

State of Iowa

Iowa
Administrative
Code
Supplement

Biweekly
February 12, 2020



Published by the
STATE OF IOWA
UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6

The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code sections 2B.5A and 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay or suspension imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

INSTRUCTIONS

FOR UPDATING THE

IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

Auditor of State[81]

Replace Chapter 21

Insurance Division[191]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapters 10 and 11

Replace Chapter 13

Replace Chapter 48

Iowa Finance Authority[265]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 44

Education Department[281]

Replace Chapter 36

Replace Chapter 98

Human Services Department[441]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 25

Replace Chapter 73

Replace Chapter 75

Replace Chapters 78 and 79

Replace Chapter 81

Replace Chapter 83

Replace Chapter 90

Replace Chapter 95

Public Health Department[641]

Replace Analysis

Replace Chapter 8

Replace Chapter 70

Replace Chapter 154

Replace Chapter 195 with Reserved Chapter 195

Nursing Board[655]

Replace Chapter 3

Replace Chapters 5

Pharmacy Board[657]

Replace Chapters 6 to 8
Replace Chapter 10
Replace Chapter 18

Secretary of State[721]

Replace Chapter 28

Transportation Department[761]

Replace Analysis
Replace Chapter 401
Replace Chapter 634

CHAPTER 21
FILING FEES

81—21.1(11) Filing fee. A filing fee, as provided for under Iowa Code section 11.6, subsection 10, shall be paid by governmental subdivisions, listed in Iowa Code section 11.6, subsections 1 to 3, for the filing of each audit performed in accordance with those subsections.

21.1(1) The fee shall be remitted according to a fee schedule using six strata based on the budgeted expenditures of the certified budget as last adopted or amended of the governmental subdivision for the fiscal year of the report being filed.

21.1(2) The designated strata and applicable fees are as follows:

Budgeted Expenditures in Millions of Dollars	Fee Amount
Under 1	\$100
At least 1 but less than 3	\$175
At least 3 but less than 5	\$250
At least 5 but less than 10	\$425
At least 10 but less than 25	\$625
25 and over	\$850

21.1(3) The annual fee shall pertain to the fiscal year of the report being filed and not the fiscal year in which the report is filed.

21.1(4) The fee should be remitted to the auditor of state at the same time the report is filed.

21.1(5) Governmental subdivisions shall be notified annually by July 30 of the amount of the fee for reports filed in the fiscal year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 11.6, subsection 10.

81—21.2(11) Periodic examination fee. A periodic examination fee, as provided for under Iowa Code section 11.6(11), shall be paid annually by cities that do not otherwise have an audit or fiscal year examination conducted pursuant to Iowa Code section 11.6, subsection 1 or subsection 3, during a fiscal year.

21.2(1) The fee shall be remitted according to a fee schedule using five strata based on the average of actual expenditures of the governmental subdivision for the previous two fiscal years.

21.2(2) The designated strata and applicable fees are as follows:

Budget Expenditures in Thousands of Dollars	Fee Amount
Under 100	\$ 200
At least 100 but less than 250	\$ 550
At least 250 but less than 500	\$ 800
At least 500 but less than 750	\$1,200
750 or more	\$1,500

21.2(3) The fee shall be remitted to the office of auditor of state on or before March 31 each year.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 11.6(11).

[ARC 1023C, IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13; ARC 4929C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 4/1/20]

[Filed 9/13/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 10/2/91, effective 11/6/91]

[Filed 1/15/93, Notice 10/28/92—published 2/3/93, effective 3/10/93]

[Filed 5/9/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 5/28/03, effective 7/2/03]

[Filed ARC 1023C (Notice ARC 0849C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]

[Filed ARC 4929C (Notice ARC 4787C, IAB 12/4/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 4/1/20]

INSURANCE DIVISION[191]

[Prior to 10/22/86, see Insurance Department[510], renamed Insurance Division[191] under the “umbrella” of Department of Commerce by the 1986 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2175]

ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION

1.1(502,505)	Definitions
1.2(502,505)	Mission
1.3(502,505)	General course and method of operations
1.4(502,505)	Contact information and business hours
1.5(502,505)	Information, forms, and requests
1.6(502,505)	Organization
1.7(505)	Service of process

CHAPTER 2 PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

2.1(17A,22)	Statement of policy
2.2(17A,22)	Definitions
2.3(17A,22)	General provisions
2.4(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
2.5(17A,22)	Access to confidential records
2.6(17A,22)	Requests for confidential treatment
2.7(17A,22)	Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
2.8(17A,22)	Disclosures without the consent of the subject
2.9(17A,22)	Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
2.10(17A,22)	Notice to suppliers of information
2.11(17A,22)	Personally identifiable information collected by the division
2.12(17A,22)	Confidential records

CHAPTER 3 CONTESTED CASES

3.1(17A)	Scope and applicability
3.2(17A)	Definitions
3.3(17A)	Time requirements
3.4(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
3.5(17A)	Commencement of hearing; notice
3.6(17A)	Presiding officer
3.7(17A)	Waiver of procedures
3.8(17A)	Telephone proceedings
3.9(17A)	Disqualification
3.10(17A)	Consolidation—severance
3.11(17A)	Pleadings
3.12(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
3.13(17A)	Discovery
3.14(17A)	Subpoenas
3.15(17A)	Motions
3.16(17A)	Prehearing conference
3.17(17A)	Continuances
3.18(17A)	Withdrawals
3.19(17A)	Intervention
3.20(17A)	Hearing procedures

3.21(17A)	Evidence
3.22(17A)	Default
3.23(17A)	Ex parte communication
3.24(17A)	Recording costs
3.25(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
3.26(17A)	Final decision
3.27(17A)	Appeals and review
3.28(17A)	Applications for rehearing
3.29(17A)	Stay of agency action
3.30(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
3.31(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
3.32(502,505,507B)	Summary cease and desist orders
3.33(17A,502,505)	Informal settlement
3.34(17A,502,505)	Witness fees

CHAPTER 4
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING, WAIVER OF RULES,
AND DECLARATORY ORDERS

DIVISION I
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

4.1(17A)	Applicability
4.2(17A)	Definitions
4.3(17A)	Severability
4.4(17A)	Public rule-making docket
4.5(17A)	Rule making
4.6(17A)	Differences between adopted rule and rule proposed in Notice of Intended Action
4.7(17A)	Petition for rule making
4.8 to 4.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
WAIVER AND VARIANCE OF RULES

4.21(17A)	Waivers
4.22(17A)	Petition for waiver
4.23(17A)	Waiver hearing procedures and ruling
4.24 to 4.36	Reserved

DIVISION III
DECLARATORY ORDERS

4.37(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
4.38(17A)	Notice of petition
4.39(17A)	Intervention
4.40(17A)	Briefs
4.41(17A)	Inquiries
4.42(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
4.43(17A)	Consideration
4.44(17A)	Action on petition
4.45(17A)	Refusal to issue order
4.46(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
4.47(17A)	Copies of orders
4.48(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order

REGULATION OF INSURERS

CHAPTER 5

REGULATION OF INSURERS—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 5.1(507) Examination reports
- 5.2(505,507) Examination for admission
- 5.3(507,508,515) Submission of quarterly financial information
- 5.4(505,508,515,520) Surplus notes
- 5.5(505,515,520) Maximum allowable premium volume
- 5.6(505,515,520) Treatment of various items on the financial statement
- 5.7(505) Ordering withdrawal of domestic insurers from states
- 5.8(505) Monitoring
- 5.9(505) Rate and form filings
- 5.10(511) Life companies—permissible investments
- 5.11(511) Investment of funds
- 5.12(515) Collateral loans
- 5.13(508,515) Loans to officers, directors, employees, etc.
- 5.14 Reserved
- 5.15(508,512B,514,514B,515,520) Accounting practices and procedures manual and annual statement instructions
- 5.16 to 5.19 Reserved
- 5.20(508) Computation of reserves

UNEARNED PREMIUM RESERVES ON MORTGAGE GUARANTY INSURANCE POLICIES

- 5.21(515C) Unearned premium reserve factors
- 5.22(515C) Contingency reserve
- 5.23(507C) Standards
- 5.24(507C) Commissioner's authority
- 5.25 Reserved
- 5.26(508,515) Participation in the NAIC Insurance Regulatory Information System
- 5.27(508,515,520) Asset valuation
- 5.28(508,515,520) Risk-based capital and surplus
- 5.29(508,515) Actuarial certification of reserves
- 5.30(515) Single maximum risk—fidelity and surety risks
- 5.31(515) Reinsurance contracts
- 5.32(511,515) Investments in medium grade and lower grade obligations
- 5.33(510) Credit for reinsurance
- 5.34(508) Actuarial opinion and memorandum
- 5.35 to 5.39 Reserved
- 5.40(515) Premium tax
- 5.41(508) Tax on gross premiums—life companies
- 5.42(432) Cash refund of premium tax
- 5.43(510) Managing general agents

DISCLOSURE OF MORTGAGE LOAN APPLICATIONS

- 5.44 to 5.49 Reserved
- 5.50(535A) Purpose
- 5.51(535A) Definitions
- 5.52(535A) Filing of reports
- 5.53(535A) Form and content of reports
- 5.54(535A) Additional information required
- 5.55(535A) Written complaints

CHAPTER 6
ORGANIZATION OF DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES

6.1(506)	Definitions
6.2(506)	Promoters contributions
6.3(506)	Escrow
6.4(506)	Alienation
6.5(506)	Sales to promoters
6.6(506)	Options
6.7(506)	Qualifications of management
6.8(506)	Chief executive
6.9(506)	Directors

CHAPTER 7
DOMESTIC STOCK INSURERS PROXIES

PROXY REGULATIONS

7.1(523)	Application of regulation
7.2(523)	Proxies, consents and authorizations
7.3(523)	Disclosure of equivalent information
7.4(523)	Definitions
7.5(523)	Information to be furnished to stockholders
7.6(523)	Requirements as to proxy
7.7(523)	Material required to be filed
7.8(523)	False or misleading statements
7.9(523)	Prohibition of certain solicitations
7.10(523)	Special provisions applicable to election contests

SCHEDULE A
INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

SCHEDULE B
INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED BY OR ON BEHALF
OF A PARTICIPANT (OTHER THAN THE INSURER) IN A PROXY SOLICITATION
IN AN ELECTION CONTEST

POLICYHOLDER PROXY SOLICITATION

7.11(523)	Application
7.12(523)	Conditions—revocation
7.13(523)	Filing proxy
7.14(523)	Solicitation by agents—use of funds
7.15 to 7.19	Reserved

STOCK TRANSACTION REPORTING

7.20(523)	Statement of changes of beneficial ownership of securities
-----------	--

CHAPTER 8
BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS

8.1 and 8.2	Reserved
8.3(512A)	Organization
8.4(512A)	Membership
8.5(512A)	Fees, dues and assessments
8.6(512A)	Reserve fund
8.7(512A)	Certificates
8.8(512A)	Beneficiaries
8.9(512A)	Mergers
8.10(512A)	Directors and officers

- 8.11(512A) Stockholders
- 8.12(512A) Bookkeeping and accounts

CHAPTER 9

Reserved

INSURANCE PRODUCERS

CHAPTER 10

INSURANCE PRODUCER LICENSES AND LIMITED LICENSES

- 10.1(522B) Purpose and authority
- 10.2(522B) Definitions
- 10.3(522B) Requirement to hold a license
- 10.4(522B) Licensing of resident producers
- 10.5(522B) Licensing of nonresident producers
- 10.6(522B) Issuance of license
- 10.7(522B) License lines of authority
- 10.8(522B) License renewal
- 10.9(522B) License reinstatement
- 10.10(522B) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
- 10.11(522B) Temporary licenses
- 10.12(522B) Change in name, address or state of residence
- 10.13(522B) Reporting of actions
- 10.14(522B) Commissions and referral fees
- 10.15(522B) Appointments
- 10.16(522B) Appointment renewal
- 10.17(522B) Appointment terminations
- 10.18(522B) Licensing of a business entity
- 10.19(522B) Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the sale of life insurance and annuities
- 10.20(522B) Violations and penalties
- 10.21(252J,272D) Suspension for failure to pay child support or state debt
- 10.22 and 10.23 Reserved
- 10.24(522B) Administration of examinations
- 10.25(522B) Forms
- 10.26(522B) Fees
- 10.27 to 10.50 Reserved
- 10.51(522A,522E) Limited licenses

CHAPTER 11

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR
INSURANCE PRODUCERS

- 11.1(505,522B) Statutory authority—purpose—applicability
- 11.2(505,522B) Definitions
- 11.3(505,522B) Continuing education requirements for producers
- 11.4(505,522B) Proof of completion of continuing education requirements
- 11.5(505,522B) Course approval
- 11.6(505,522B) Topic guidelines
- 11.7(505,522B) CE course renewal
- 11.8(505,522B) Appeals
- 11.9(505,522B) CE provider approval
- 11.10(505,522B) CE provider's responsibilities

- 11.11(505,522B) Prohibited conduct—CE providers
- 11.12(505,522B) Outside vendor
- 11.13(505,522B) CE course audits
- 11.14(505,522B) Fees and costs

CHAPTER 12
PORT OF ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- 12.1(508,515) Purpose
- 12.2(508,515) Trust and other admission requirements
- 12.3(508,515) Examination and preferred supervision
- 12.4(508,515) Surplus required
- 12.5(508,515) Investments

CHAPTER 13
CONSENT FOR PROHIBITED PERSONS
TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS OF INSURANCE

- 13.1(505,522B) Purpose and authority
- 13.2(505,522B) Definitions
- 13.3(505,522B) Requirement for prohibited persons to obtain consent
- 13.4(505,522B) Applications for consent
- 13.5(505,522B) Consideration of applications for consent
- 13.6(505,522B) Review of application by the division
- 13.7(505,522B) Consent effective for specified positions and responsibilities only
- 13.8(505,522B) Change in circumstances
- 13.9(505,522B) Burden of proof
- 13.10(505,522B) Violations and penalties

UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

CHAPTER 14
LIFE INSURANCE ILLUSTRATIONS MODEL REGULATION

- 14.1(507B) Purpose
- 14.2(507B) Authority
- 14.3(507B) Applicability and scope
- 14.4(507B) Definitions
- 14.5(507B) Policies to be illustrated
- 14.6(507B) General rules and prohibitions
- 14.7(507B) Standards for basic illustrations
- 14.8(507B) Standards for supplemental illustrations
- 14.9(507B) Delivery of illustration and record retention
- 14.10(507B) Annual report; notice to policyowners
- 14.11(507B) Annual certifications
- 14.12(507B) Penalties
- 14.13(507B) Separability
- 14.14(507B) Effective date

CHAPTER 15
UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

DIVISION I
SALES PRACTICES

- 15.1(507B) Purpose
- 15.2(507B) Definitions
- 15.3(507B) Advertising
- 15.4(507B) Life insurance cost and benefit disclosure requirements

15.5(507B)	Health insurance sales to individuals 65 years of age or older
15.6	Reserved
15.7(507B)	Twisting prohibited
15.8(507B)	Producer responsibilities
15.9(507B)	Right to return a life insurance policy or annuity (free look)
15.10(507B)	Uninsured/underinsured automobile coverage—notice required
15.11(507B)	Unfair discrimination
15.12(507B)	Testing restrictions of insurance applications for the human immunodeficiency virus
15.13(507B)	Records maintenance
15.14(505,507B)	Enforcement section—cease and desist and penalty orders
15.15 to 15.30	Reserved

DIVISION II
CLAIMS

15.31(507B)	General claims settlement guidelines
15.32(507B)	Prompt payment of certain health claims
15.33(507B)	Audit procedures for medical claims
15.34 to 15.40	Reserved
15.41(507B)	Claims settlement guidelines for property and casualty insurance
15.42(507B)	Acknowledgment of communications by property and casualty insurers
15.43(507B)	Standards for settlement of automobile insurance claims
15.44(507B)	Standards for determining replacement cost and actual cost values
15.45(507B)	Guidelines for use of aftermarket crash parts in motor vehicles
15.46 to 15.50	Reserved

DIVISION III

DISCLOSURE FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

15.51(507B)	Purpose
15.52(507B)	Definition
15.53(507B)	Exemptions
15.54(507B)	Disclosure requirements
15.55(507B)	Insurer duties
15.56 to 15.60	Reserved

DIVISION IV

ANNUITY DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

15.61(507B)	Purpose
15.62(507B)	Applicability and scope
15.63(507B)	Definitions
15.64(507B)	Standards for the disclosure document and Buyer's Guide
15.65(507B)	Content of disclosure documents
15.66(507B)	Standards for annuity illustrations
15.67(507B)	Report to contract owners
15.68(507B)	Penalties
15.69(507B)	Severability
15.70 and 15.71	Reserved

DIVISION V

SUITABILITY IN ANNUITY TRANSACTIONS

15.72(507B)	Purpose
15.73(507B)	Applicability and scope
15.74(507B)	Definitions
15.75(507B)	Duties of insurers and of insurance producers
15.76(507B)	Insurance producer training

- 15.77(507B) Compliance; mitigation; penalties
- 15.78(507B) Record keeping
- 15.79 Reserved

DIVISION VI
INDEXED PRODUCTS TRAINING REQUIREMENT

- 15.80(507B,522B) Purpose
- 15.81(507B,522B) Definitions
- 15.82(507B,522B) Special training required
- 15.83(507B,522B) Conduct of training course
- 15.84(507B,522B) Insurer duties
- 15.85(507B,522B) Verification of training
- 15.86(507B,522B) Penalties
- 15.87(507B,522B) Compliance date

CHAPTER 16
REPLACEMENT OF LIFE INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES

DIVISION I

- 16.1 to 16.20 Reserved

DIVISION II

- 16.21(507B) Purpose
- 16.22(507B) Definitions
- 16.23(507B) Exemptions
- 16.24(507B) Duties of producers
- 16.25(507B) Duties of all insurers that use producers on or after January 1, 2001
- 16.26(507B) Duties of replacing insurers that use producers
- 16.27(507B) Duties of the existing insurer
- 16.28(507B) Duties of insurers with respect to direct-response solicitations
- 16.29(507B) Violations and penalties
- 16.30(507B) Severability

CHAPTER 17
LIFE AND HEALTH REINSURANCE AGREEMENTS

- 17.1(508) Authority and purpose
- 17.2(508) Scope
- 17.3(508) Accounting requirements
- 17.4(508) Written agreements
- 17.5(508) Existing agreements

CHAPTERS 18 and 19
Reserved

PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

CHAPTER 20
PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE

DIVISION I
FORM AND RATE REQUIREMENTS

- 20.1(505,509,514A,515,515A,515F) General filing requirements
- 20.2(505) Objection to filing
- 20.3 Reserved
- 20.4(505,509,514A,515,515A,515F) Policy form filing
- 20.5(515A) Rate or manual rule filing
- 20.6(515A) Exemption from filing requirement

20.7	Reserved
20.8(515F)	Rate filings for crop-hail insurance
20.9 and 20.10	Reserved
20.11(515)	Exemption from form and rate filing requirements
20.12 to 20.40	Reserved

DIVISION II
IOWA FAIR PLAN ACT

20.41(515,515F)	Purpose
20.42(515,515F)	Scope
20.43(515,515F)	Definitions
20.44(515,515F)	Eligible risks
20.45(515,515F)	Membership
20.46(515,515F)	Administration
20.47(515,515F)	Duties of the governing committee
20.48(515,515F)	Annual and special meetings
20.49(515,515F)	Application for insurance
20.50(515,515F)	Inspection procedure
20.51(515,515F)	Procedure after inspection and receipt of application
20.52(515,515F)	Reasonable underwriting standards for property coverage
20.53(515,515F)	Reasonable underwriting standards for liability coverage
20.54(515,515F)	Cancellation; nonrenewal and limitations; review of eligibility
20.55(515,515F)	Assessments
20.56(515,515F)	Commission
20.57(515,515F)	Public education
20.58(515,515F)	Cooperation and authority of producers
20.59(515,515F)	Review by commissioner
20.60(515,515F)	Indemnification
20.61 to 20.69	Reserved

DIVISION III
CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FOR COMMERCIAL LENDING TRANSACTIONS

20.70(515)	Purpose
20.71(515)	Definitions
20.72(515)	Evidence of insurance
20.73 to 20.79	Reserved

DIVISION IV
CANCELLATIONS, NONRENEWALS AND TERMINATIONS

20.80(505B,515,515D,518,518A,519)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of property and casualty insurance
-----------------------------------	--

CHAPTER 21
REQUIREMENTS FOR SURPLUS LINES,
RISK RETENTION GROUPS AND PURCHASING GROUPS

21.1(515E,515I)	Definitions
21.2(515I)	Eligible surplus lines insurer's duties
21.3(515I)	Surplus lines insurance producer's duties
21.4(515I)	Surplus lines insurance producer's duty to insured
21.5(515I)	Procedures for qualification and renewal as an eligible surplus lines insurer
21.6(515E)	Procedures for qualification as a risk retention group
21.7(515E)	Risk retention groups
21.8(515E)	Procedures for registration as a purchasing group
21.9(515E,515I)	Failure to comply; penalties

CHAPTER 22
FINANCIAL GUARANTY INSURANCE

- 22.1(515C) Definitions
22.2(515) Financial requirements and reserves

CHAPTERS 23 and 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
MILITARY SALES PRACTICES

- 25.1(505) Purpose and authority
25.2(505) Scope
25.3(505) Exemptions
25.4(505) Definitions
25.5(505) Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair on a military installation
25.6(505) Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair regardless of location
25.7(505) Reporting requirements
25.8(505) Violation and penalties
25.9(505) Severability

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
PREFERRED PROVIDER ARRANGEMENTS

- 27.1(514F) Purpose
27.2(514F) Definitions
27.3(514F) Preferred provider arrangements
27.4(514F) Health benefit plans
27.5(514F) Preferred provider participation requirements
27.6(514F) General requirements
27.7(514F) Civil penalties
27.8(514F) Health care insurer requirements

CHAPTER 28
CREDIT LIFE AND CREDIT
ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

- 28.1(509) Purpose
28.2(509) Definitions
28.3(509) Rights and treatment of debtors
28.4(509) Policy forms and related material
28.5(509) Determination of reasonableness of benefits in relation to premium charge
28.6 Reserved
28.7(509) Credit life insurance rates
28.8(509) Credit accident and health insurance
28.9(509) Refund formulas
28.10(509) Experience reports and adjustment of prima facie rates
28.11(509) Use of rates—direct business only
28.12(509) Supervision of credit insurance operations
28.13(509) Prohibited transactions
28.14(509) Disclosure and readability
28.15(509) Severability

- 28.16(509) Effective date
- 28.17(509) Fifteen-day free examination

CHAPTER 29

CONTINUATION RIGHTS UNDER GROUP ACCIDENT
AND HEALTH INSURANCE POLICIES

- 29.1(509B) Definitions
- 29.2(509B) Notice regarding continuation rights
- 29.3(509B) Qualifying events for continuation rights
- 29.4(509B) Interplay between chapter 509B and COBRA
- 29.5(509B) Effective date for compliance

LIFE AND HEALTH INSURANCE

CHAPTER 30

LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

- 30.1(508) Purpose
- 30.2(508) Scope
- 30.3(508) Definitions
- 30.4(508) Prohibitions, regulations and disclosure requirements
- 30.5(508) General filing requirements
- 30.6(508) Back dating of life policies
- 30.7(508,515) Expiration date of policy vs. charter expiration date
- 30.8(509) Electronic delivery of group life insurance certificates
- 30.9(505,508) Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of life insurance and annuities

CHAPTER 31

LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES—VARIABLE ANNUITIES CONTRACTS

- 31.1(508) Definitions
- 31.2(508) Insurance company qualifications
- 31.3(508) Filing, policy forms and provision
- 31.4(508) Separate account or accounts and investments
- 31.5(508) Required reports
- 31.6(508) Producers
- 31.7(508) Foreign companies

CHAPTER 32

DEPOSITS BY A DOMESTIC LIFE COMPANY IN A
CUSTODIAN BANK OR CLEARING CORPORATION

- 32.1(508) Purpose
- 32.2(508) Definitions
- 32.3(508) Requirements upon custodial account and custodial agreement
- 32.4(508) Requirements upon custodians
- 32.5(508,511) Deposit of securities

CHAPTER 33

VARIABLE LIFE INSURANCE MODEL REGULATION

- 33.1(508A) Authority
- 33.2(508A) Definitions
- 33.3(508A) Qualification of insurer to issue variable life insurance
- 33.4(508A) Insurance policy requirements
- 33.5(508A) Reserve liabilities for variable life insurance
- 33.6(508A) Separate accounts
- 33.7(508A) Information furnished to applicants

33.8(508A)	Applications
33.9(508A)	Reports to policyholders
33.10(508A)	Foreign companies
33.11	Reserved
33.12(508A)	Separability article

CHAPTER 34

NONPROFIT HEALTH SERVICE CORPORATIONS

34.1(514)	Purpose
34.2(514)	Definitions
34.3(514)	Annual report requirements
34.4(514)	Arbitration
34.5(514)	Filing requirements
34.6(514)	Participating hospital contracts
34.7(514)	Composition, nomination, and election of board of directors

CHAPTER 35

ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE

BLANKET ACCIDENT AND SICKNESS INSURANCE

35.1(509)	Purpose
35.2(509)	Scope
35.3(509)	Definitions
35.4(509)	Required provisions
35.5(509)	Application and certificates not required
35.6(509)	Facility of payment
35.7(509)	General filing requirements
35.8(509)	Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates

GENERAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

35.9(509B,513B,514D)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of accident and health insurance
35.10 to 35.19	Reserved
35.20(509A)	Life and health self-funded plans
35.21(509)	Review of certificates issued under group policies

LARGE GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE

35.22(509)	Purpose
35.23(509)	Definitions
35.24(509)	Eligibility to enroll
35.25(509)	Special enrollments
35.26(509)	Group health insurance coverage policy requirements
35.27(509)	Methods of counting creditable coverage
35.28(509)	Certificates of creditable coverage
35.29(509)	Notification requirements
35.30	Reserved
35.31(509)	Disclosure requirements
35.32(514C)	Treatment options
35.33(514C)	Emergency services
35.34(514C)	Provider access
35.35(509)	Reconstructive surgery

CONSUMER GUIDE

35.36(514K)	Purpose
35.37(514K)	Information filing requirements

- 35.38(514K) Limitation of information published
- 35.39(514C) Contraceptive coverage
- 35.40(514C) Autism spectrum disorders coverage

CHAPTER 36
INDIVIDUAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH—MINIMUM
STANDARDS AND RATE HEARINGS

DIVISION I
MINIMUM STANDARDS

- 36.1(514D) Purpose
- 36.2(514D) Applicability and scope
- 36.3(514D) Effective date
- 36.4(514D) Policy definitions
- 36.5(514D) Prohibited policy provisions
- 36.6(514D) Accident and sickness minimum standards for benefits
- 36.7(514D) Required disclosure provisions
- 36.8(507B) Requirements for replacement
- 36.9(514D) Filing requirements
- 36.10(514D) Loss ratios
- 36.11(514D) Certification
- 36.12(514D) Severability
- 36.13(513C,514D) Individual health insurance coverage for children under the age of 19
- 36.14 to 36.19 Reserved

DIVISION II
RATE HEARINGS

- 36.20(514D,83GA,SF2201) Rate hearings

CHAPTER 37
MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT INSURANCE

- 37.1(514D) Purpose and authority
- 37.2(514D) Applicability, scope, and appendices
- 37.3(514D) Definitions
- 37.4(514D) Policy definitions and terms
- 37.5(514D) Policy provisions
- 37.6(514D) Minimum benefit standards for prestandardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery prior to January 1, 1992 (prestandardized plans)
- 37.7(514D) Benefit standards for 1990 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery on or after January 1, 1992, and with an effective date for coverage prior to June 1, 2010 (1990 plans)
- 37.8(514D) Benefit standards for 2010 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery with an effective date for coverage on or after June 1, 2010 (2010 plans)
- 37.9(514D) Standard Medicare supplement benefit plans for 2020 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery to individuals newly eligible for Medicare on or after January 1, 2020
- 37.10 to 37.19 Reserved
- 37.20(514D) Medicare Select policies and certificates
- 37.21(514D) Open enrollment
- 37.22(514D) Standards for claims payment
- 37.23(514D) Loss ratio standards and refund or credit of premium
- 37.24(514D) Filing and approval of policies and certificates and premium rates

37.25(514D)	Permitted compensation arrangements
37.26(514D)	Required notice regarding policies or certificates which are not Medicare supplement policies or certificates
37.27(514D)	Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
37.28(514D)	Required disclosure provisions
37.29	Reserved
37.30(514D)	Standards for marketing
37.31(514D)	Appropriateness of recommended purchase and excessive insurance
37.32(514D)	Reporting of multiple policies
37.33(514D)	Prohibition against preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods and probationary periods in replacement policies or certificates
37.34(514D)	Prohibitions against use of genetic information and against requests for genetic testing
37.35(514D)	Prohibition against using materials prepared by SHIIP
37.36(514D)	Guaranteed issue for eligible persons
37.37 to 37.49	Reserved
37.50(507B,514D)	Medicare supplement advertising
37.51(514D)	Severability

CHAPTER 38 COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

DIVISION I

38.1 to 38.11	Reserved
---------------	----------

DIVISION II

38.12(509,514)	Purpose and applicability
38.13(509,514)	Definitions
38.14(509,514)	Use of model COB contract provision
38.15(509,514)	Rules for coordination of benefits
38.16(509,514)	Procedure to be followed by secondary plan to calculate benefits and pay a claim
38.17(509,514)	Notice to covered persons
38.18(509,514)	Miscellaneous provisions

CHAPTER 39 LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE

DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

39.1(514G)	Purpose
39.2(514G)	Authority
39.3(514G)	Applicability and scope
39.4(514G)	Definitions
39.5(514G)	Policy definitions
39.6(514G)	Policy practices and provisions
39.7(514G)	Required disclosure provisions
39.8(514G)	Prohibition against postclaims underwriting
39.9(514D,514G)	Minimum standards for home health care benefits in long-term care insurance policies
39.10(514D,514G)	Requirement to offer inflation protection
39.11(514D,514G)	Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
39.12(514G)	Reserve standards
39.13(514D)	Loss ratio
39.14(514G)	Filing requirement
39.15(514D,514G)	Standards for marketing

- 39.16(514D,514G) Suitability
- 39.17(514G) Prohibition against preexisting conditions and probationary periods in replacement policies or certificates
- 39.18(514G) Standard format outline of coverage
- 39.19(514G) Requirement to deliver shopper's guide
- 39.20(514G) Policy summary and delivery of life insurance policies with long-term care riders
- 39.21(514G) Reporting requirement for long-term care benefits funded through life insurance by acceleration of the death benefit
- 39.22(514G) Unintentional lapse
- 39.23(514G) Denial of claims
- 39.24(514G) Incontestability period
- 39.25(514G) Required disclosure of rating practices to consumers
- 39.26(514G) Initial filing requirements
- 39.27(514G) Reporting requirements
- 39.28(514G) Premium rate schedule increases
- 39.29(514G) Nonforfeiture
- 39.30(514G) Standards for benefit triggers
- 39.31(514G) Additional standards for benefit triggers for qualified long-term care insurance contracts
- 39.32(514G) Penalties
- 39.33(514G) Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of long-term care insurance
- 39.34 to 39.40 Reserved

DIVISION II

INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF BENEFIT TRIGGER DETERMINATIONS

- 39.41(514G) Purpose
- 39.42(514G) Effective date
- 39.43(514G) Definitions
- 39.44(514G) Notice of benefit trigger determination and content
- 39.45(514G) Notice of internal appeal decision and right to independent review
- 39.46(514G) Independent review request
- 39.47(514G) Certification process
- 39.48(514G) Selection of independent review entity
- 39.49(514G) Independent review process
- 39.50(514G) Decision notification
- 39.51(514G) Insurer information
- 39.52(514G) Certification of independent review entity
- 39.53(514G) Additional requirements
- 39.54(514G) Toll-free telephone number
- 39.55(514G) Division application and reports
- 39.56 to 39.74 Reserved

DIVISION III

LONG-TERM CARE PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM

- 39.75(514H,83GA,HF723) Purpose
- 39.76(514H,83GA,HF723) Effective date
- 39.77(514H,83GA,HF723) Definitions
- 39.78(514H,83GA,HF723) Eligibility
- 39.79(514H,83GA,HF723) Discontinuance of partnership program
- 39.80(514H,83GA,HF723) Required disclosures
- 39.81(514H,83GA,HF723) Form filings
- 39.82(514H,83GA,HF723) Exchanges
- 39.83(514H,83GA,HF723) Required policy terms and disclosures

39.84(514H,83GA,HF723) Standards for marketing and suitability

39.85(514H,83GA,HF723) Required reports

CHAPTER 40 HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

(Health and Insurance—Joint Rules)

40.1(514B)	Definitions
40.2(514B)	Application
40.3(514B)	Inspection of evidence of coverage
40.4(514B)	Governing body and enrollee representation
40.5(514B)	Quality of care
40.6(514B)	Change of name
40.7(514B)	Change of ownership
40.8(514B)	Termination of services
40.9(514B)	Complaints
40.10(514B)	Cancellation of enrollees
40.11(514B)	Application for certificate of authority
40.12(514B)	Net worth
40.13(514B)	Fidelity bond
40.14(514B)	Annual report
40.15(514B)	Cash or asset management agreements
40.16	Reserved
40.17(514B)	Reinsurance
40.18(514B)	Provider contracts
40.19(514B)	Producers' duties
40.20(514B)	Emergency services
40.21(514B)	Reimbursement
40.22(514B)	Health maintenance organization requirements
40.23(514B)	Disclosure requirements
40.24(514B)	Provider access
40.25(514B)	Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates
40.26(514B)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of enrollment

CHAPTER 41 LIMITED SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS

41.1(514B)	Definitions
41.2(514B)	Application
41.3(514B)	Inspection of evidence of coverage
41.4(514B)	Governing body and enrollee representation
41.5(514B)	Quality of care
41.6(514B)	Change of name
41.7(514B)	Change of ownership
41.8(514B)	Complaints
41.9(514B)	Cancellation of enrollees
41.10(514B)	Application for certificate of authority
41.11(514B)	Net equity and deposit requirements
41.12(514B)	Fidelity bond
41.13(514B)	Annual report
41.14(514B)	Cash or asset management agreements
41.15(514B)	Reinsurance
41.16(514B)	Provider contracts
41.17(514B)	Producers' duties

- 41.18(514B) Emergency services
- 41.19(514B) Reimbursement
- 41.20(514B) Limited service organization requirements
- 41.21(514B) Disclosure requirements

CHAPTER 42

GENDER-BLENDED MINIMUM NONFORFEITURE
STANDARDS FOR LIFE INSURANCE

- 42.1(508) Purpose
- 42.2(508) Definitions
- 42.3(508) Use of gender-blended mortality tables
- 42.4(508) Unfair discrimination
- 42.5(508) Separability
- 42.6(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table

CHAPTER 43

ANNUITY MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN
DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR ANNUITIES

- 43.1(508) Purpose
- 43.2(508) Definitions
- 43.3(508) Individual annuity or pure endowment contracts
- 43.4(508) Group annuity or pure endowment contracts
- 43.5(508) Application of the 1994 GAR Table
- 43.6(508) Application of the 2012 IAR Mortality Table
- 43.7(508) Separability

CHAPTER 44

SMOKER/NONSMOKER MORTALITY TABLES
FOR USE IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES
AND NONFORFEITURE BENEFITS

- 44.1(508) Purpose
- 44.2(508) Definitions
- 44.3(508) Alternate tables
- 44.4(508) Conditions
- 44.5(508) Separability
- 44.6(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 45

INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS

- 45.1(521A) Purpose
- 45.2(521A) Definitions
- 45.3(521A) Subsidiaries of domestic insurers
- 45.4(521A) Control acquisition of domestic insurer
- 45.5(521A) Registration of insurers
- 45.6(521A) Alternative and consolidated registrations
- 45.7(521A) Exemptions
- 45.8(521A) Disclaimers and termination of registration
- 45.9(521A) Transactions subject to prior notice—notice filing
- 45.10(521A) Extraordinary dividends and other distributions
- 45.11(521A) Enterprise risk report
- 45.12(521A) Forms—additional information and exhibits

CHAPTER 46
MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANIES

46.1(521A)	Purpose
46.2(521A)	Definitions
46.3(521A)	Application—contents—process
46.4(521A)	Plan of reorganization
46.5(521A)	Duties of the commissioner
46.6(521A)	Regulation—compliance
46.7(521A)	Reorganization of domestic mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.8(521A)	Reorganization of foreign mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.9(521A)	Mergers of mutual insurance holding companies
46.10(521A)	Stock offerings
46.11(521A)	Regulation of holding company system
46.12(521A)	Reporting of stock ownership and transactions

CHAPTER 47
VALUATION OF LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

(Including New Select Mortality Factors)

47.1(508)	Purpose
47.2(508)	Application
47.3(508)	Definitions
47.4(508)	General calculation requirements for basic reserves and premium deficiency reserves
47.5(508)	Calculation of minimum valuation standard for policies with guaranteed nonlevel gross premiums or guaranteed nonlevel benefits (other than universal life policies)
47.6(508)	Calculation of minimum valuation standard for flexible premium and fixed premium universal life insurance policies that contain provisions resulting in the ability of a policyowner to keep a policy in force over a secondary guarantee period
47.7(508)	2001 CSO Mortality Table

VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

CHAPTER 48
VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

48.1(508E)	Purpose and authority
48.2(508E)	Definitions
48.3(508E)	License requirements
48.4(508E)	Disclosure statements
48.5(508E)	Contract requirements
48.6(508E)	Filing of forms
48.7(508E)	Reporting requirements
48.8(508E)	Examination or investigations
48.9(508E)	Requirements and prohibitions
48.10(508E)	Penalties; injunctions; civil remedies; cease and desist
48.11(252J,272D)	Suspension for failure to pay child support or state debt
48.12 and 48.13	Reserved
48.14(508E)	Severability

CHAPTER 49
FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS USED IN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS

49.1(511)	Purpose
49.2(511)	Definitions

- 49.3(511) Guidelines and internal control procedures
- 49.4(511) Documentation requirements
- 49.5(511) Trading requirements

SECURITIES

CHAPTER 50
REGULATION OF SECURITIES OFFERINGS AND THOSE WHO ENGAGE
IN THE SECURITIES BUSINESS

DIVISION I
DEFINITIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

- 50.1(502) Definitions
- 50.2(502) Cost of audit or inspection
- 50.3(502) Interpretative opinions or no-action letters
- 50.4 to 50.9 Reserved

DIVISION II
REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS AND AGENTS

- 50.10(502) Broker-dealer registrations, renewals, amendments, succession, and withdrawals
- 50.11(502) Principals
- 50.12(502) Agent and issuer registrations, renewals and amendments
- 50.13(502) Agent continuing education requirements
- 50.14(502) Broker-dealer record-keeping requirements
- 50.15(502) Broker-dealer minimum financial requirements and financial reporting requirements
- 50.16(502) Dishonest or unethical practices in the securities business
- 50.17(502) Rules of conduct
- 50.18(502) Limited registration of Canadian broker-dealers and agents
- 50.19(502) Brokerage services by national and state banks
- 50.20(502) Broker-dealers having contracts with national and state banks
- 50.21(502) Brokerage services by credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
- 50.22(502) Broker-dealers having contracts with credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
- 50.23 to 50.29 Reserved

DIVISION III
REGISTRATION OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS,
INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES,
AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS

- 50.30(502) Electronic filing with designated entity
- 50.31(502) Investment adviser applications and renewals
- 50.32(502) Application for investment adviser representative registration
- 50.33(502) Examination requirements
- 50.34(502) Notice filing requirements for federal covered investment advisers
- 50.35(502) Withdrawal of investment adviser registration
- 50.36(502) Investment adviser brochure
- 50.37(502) Cash solicitation
- 50.38(502) Prohibited conduct in providing investment advice
- 50.39(502) Custody of client funds or securities by investment advisers
- 50.40(502) Minimum financial requirements for investment advisers
- 50.41(502) Bonding requirements for investment advisers
- 50.42(502) Record-keeping requirements for investment advisers
- 50.43(502) Financial reporting requirements for investment advisers
- 50.44(502) Solely incidental services by certain professionals

50.45(502)	Registration exemption for investment advisers to private funds
50.46(502)	Contents of investment advisory contract
50.47(502)	Business continuity and succession planning for investment advisers
50.48 and 50.49	Reserved

DIVISION IV
RULES COVERING ALL REGISTERED PERSONS

50.50(502)	Internet advertising by broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents, investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers
50.51(502)	Consent to service
50.52(252J)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay child support
50.53	Reserved
50.54(272D)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay state debt
50.55(502)	Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations
50.56 to 50.59	Reserved

DIVISION V
REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

50.60(502)	Notice filings for investment company securities offerings
50.61(502)	Registration of small corporate offerings
50.62(502)	Streamlined registration for certain equity securities
50.63(502)	Registration of multijurisdictional offerings
50.64(502)	Form of financial statements
50.65(502)	Reports contingent to registration by qualification
50.66(502)	NASAA guidelines and statements of policy
50.67(502)	Amendments to registration by qualification
50.68(502)	Delivery of prospectus
50.69(502)	Advertisements
50.70(502)	Fee for securities registration filings under Iowa Code section 502.305
50.71 to 50.79	Reserved

DIVISION VI
EXEMPTIONS

50.80	Reserved
50.81(502)	Notice filings for Rule 506 offerings
50.82(502)	Notice filings for agricultural cooperative associations
50.83(502)	Unsolicited order exemption
50.84(502)	Solicitation of interest exemption
50.85(502)	Internet offers exemption
50.86(502)	Denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of limited offering transaction exemption
50.87(502)	Nonprofit securities exemption
50.88(502)	Transactions with specified investors
50.89(502)	Designated securities manuals
50.90(502)	Intrastate crowdfunding exemption
50.91(502)	Notice filing requirement for federal crowdfunding offerings
50.92(502)	Notice filing requirement for Regulation A – Tier 2 offerings
50.93 to 50.99	Reserved

DIVISION VII
FRAUD AND OTHER PROHIBITED CONDUCT

50.100(502)	Fraudulent practices
50.101(502)	Rescission offers

- 50.102(502) Fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business in providing investment advice
- 50.103(502) Investment advisory contracts
- 50.104 to 50.109 Reserved

DIVISION VIII
VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

- 50.110(502) Application by viatical settlement investment contract issuers and registration of agents to sell viatical settlement investment contracts
- 50.111(502) Risk disclosure
- 50.112(502) Advertising of viatical settlement investment contracts
- 50.113(502) Duty to disclose

CHAPTERS 51 to 54
Reserved

CHAPTER 55
LICENSING OF PUBLIC ADJUSTERS

- 55.1(82GA,HF499) Purpose
- 55.2(82GA,HF499) Definitions
- 55.3(82GA,HF499) License required to operate as public adjuster
- 55.4(82GA,HF499) Application for license
- 55.5(82GA,HF499) Issuance of resident license
- 55.6(82GA,HF499) Public adjuster examination
- 55.7(82GA,HF499) Exemptions from examination
- 55.8(82GA,HF499) Nonresident license reciprocity
- 55.9(82GA,HF499) Terms of licensure
- 55.10(82GA,HF499) Evidence of financial responsibility
- 55.11(82GA,HF499) Continuing education
- 55.12(82GA,HF499) License denial, nonrenewal or revocation
- 55.13(82GA,HF499) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
- 55.14(82GA,HF499) Contract between public adjuster and insured
- 55.15(82GA,HF499) Escrow accounts
- 55.16(82GA,HF499) Record retention
- 55.17(82GA,HF499) Standards of conduct of public adjuster
- 55.18(82GA,HF499) Public adjuster fees
- 55.19(82GA,HF499) Penalties
- 55.20(82GA,HF499) Fees
- 55.21(82GA,HF499) Severability

CHAPTER 56
WORKERS' COMPENSATION GROUP SELF-INSURANCE

- 56.1(87,505) General provisions
- 56.2(87,505) Definitions
- 56.3(87,505) Requirements for self-insurance
- 56.4 Reserved
- 56.5(87,505) Excess insurance
- 56.6(87,505) Rates and reporting of rates
- 56.7(87,505) Special provisions
- 56.8(87,505) Certificate of approval; termination
- 56.9(87,505) Examinations
- 56.10(87,505) Board of trustees—membership, powers, duties, and prohibitions

56.11(87,505)	Association membership; termination; liability
56.12(87,505)	Requirements of sales agents
56.13(87,505)	Requirements for continued approval
56.14(87,505)	Misrepresentation prohibited
56.15(87,505)	Investments
56.16(87,505)	Refunds
56.17(87,505)	Premium payment; reserves
56.18(87,505)	Deficits and insolvencies
56.19(87,505)	Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
56.20(87,505)	Hearing and appeal
56.21(87,505)	Existing approved self-insurers
56.22(87,505)	Severability clause

CHAPTER 57

WORKERS' COMPENSATION SELF-INSURANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS

57.1(87,505)	General provisions
57.2(87,505)	Definitions
57.3(87,505)	Requirements for self-insurance
57.4(87,505)	Additional security requirements
57.5(87,505)	Application for an individual self-insurer
57.6	Reserved
57.7(87,505)	Excess insurance
57.8(87,505)	Insolvency
57.9(87,505)	Renewals
57.10(87,505)	Periodic examination
57.11(87,505)	Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
57.12(87,505)	Hearing and appeal
57.13(87,505)	Existing approved self-insurers
57.14(87,505)	Severability clause

CHAPTER 58

THIRD-PARTY ADMINISTRATORS

58.1(510)	Purpose
58.2(510)	Definitions
58.3(505,510)	Registration required
58.4(510)	Third-party administrator duties
58.5(510)	Renewal procedure
58.6(505,510)	Responsibilities of the insurer
58.7(505,510)	Written agreement
58.8(510)	Compensation to the third-party administrator
58.9(510)	Disclosure of charges and fees
58.10(510)	Delivery of materials to covered individuals
58.11(510)	Annual report and fee
58.12(510)	Change of information
58.13(510)	Inquiry by commissioner
58.14(510)	Complaints
58.15(510)	Periodic examination
58.16(510)	Grounds for denial, nonrenewal, suspension or revocation of certificate of registration
58.17(510)	Confidential information
58.18(510)	Fees

- 58.19(510) Severability clause
 58.20(510) Compliance date

CHAPTER 59
 PHARMACY BENEFITS MANAGERS

- 59.1(510B,510C) Purpose
 59.2(510B) Definitions
 59.3(510B) Timely payment of pharmacy claims
 59.4(510B) Audits of pharmacies by pharmacy benefits managers
 59.5(510B) Disclosure of national compendia used
 59.6(510B) Termination or suspension of contracts with pharmacies by pharmacy benefits managers
 59.7(510B) Price change
 59.8(510B) Complaints
 59.9(510,510B) Duty to notify commissioner of fraud
 59.10(507,510,510B) Commissioner examinations of pharmacy benefits managers
 59.11(510B,510C) Pharmacy benefits manager annual report
 59.12(505,507,507B,510,510B,510C,514L) Failure to comply

CHAPTER 60
 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE RATE FILING PROCEDURES

- 60.1(515A) Purpose
 60.2(515A) Definitions, scope, authority
 60.3(515A) General filing requirements
 60.4(515A) Rate or manual rule filing
 60.5(515A) Violation and penalties
 60.6(515A) Severability
 60.7(515A) Effective date

CHAPTERS 61 to 69
 Reserved

MANAGED HEALTH CARE

CHAPTER 70
 UTILIZATION REVIEW

- 70.1(505,514F) Purpose
 70.2(505,514F) Definitions
 70.3(505,514F) Application
 70.4(505,514F) Standards
 70.5(505,514F) Retroactive application
 70.6(505,514F) Variances allowed
 70.7(505,514F) Confidentiality
 70.8(76GA,ch1202) Utilization review of postdelivery benefits and care
 70.9(505,507B,514F) Enforcement
 70.10(514F) Credentialing—retrospective payment

HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

CHAPTER 71
 SMALL GROUP HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

- 71.1(513B) Purpose
 71.2(513B) Definitions
 71.3(513B) Applicability and scope
 71.4(513B) Establishment of classes of business

71.5(513B)	Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier
71.6(513B)	Restrictions relating to premium rates
71.7(513B)	Requirement to insure entire groups
71.8(513B)	Case characteristics
71.9(513B)	Application to reenter state
71.10(513B)	Creditable coverage
71.11(513B)	Rules related to fair marketing
71.12(513B)	Status of carriers as small employer carriers
71.13(513B)	Restoration of coverage
71.14(513B)	Basic health benefit plan and standard health plan policy forms
71.15(513B)	Methods of counting creditable coverage
71.16(513B)	Certificates of creditable coverage
71.17(513B)	Notification requirements
71.18(513B)	Special enrollments
71.19(513B)	Disclosure requirements
71.20(514C)	Treatment options
71.21(514C)	Emergency services
71.22(514C)	Provider access
71.23(513B)	Reconstructive surgery
71.24(514C)	Contraceptive coverage
71.25(513B)	Suspension of the small employer health reinsurance program
71.26(513B)	Uniform health insurance application form

CHAPTER 72

LONG-TERM CARE ASSET PRESERVATION PROGRAM

72.1(249G)	Purpose
72.2(249G)	Applicability and scope
72.3(249G)	Definitions
72.4(249G)	Qualification of long-term care insurance policies and certificates
72.5(249G)	Standards for marketing
72.6(249G)	Minimum benefit standards for qualifying policies and certificates
72.7(249G)	Required policy and certificate provisions
72.8(249G)	Prohibited provisions in certified policies or certificates
72.9(249G)	Reporting requirements
72.10(249G)	Maintaining auditing information
72.11(249G)	Reporting on asset protection
72.12(249G)	Preparing a service summary
72.13(249G)	Plan of action
72.14(249G)	Auditing and correcting deficiencies in issuer record keeping
72.15(249G)	Separability

CHAPTER 73

HEALTH INSURANCE PURCHASING COOPERATIVES

73.1(75GA,ch158)	Purpose
73.2(75GA,ch158)	Applicability and scope
73.3(75GA,ch158)	Definitions
73.4(75GA,ch158)	Division duties—application—filing requirements—license—audits and examinations
73.5(75GA,ch158)	Fidelity bond—letter of credit
73.6(75GA,ch158)	Annual report
73.7(75GA,ch158)	Business plan
73.8(75GA,ch158)	Participants

73.9(75GA,ch158)	Health insurance purchasing cooperative—product offerings—exemptions
73.10(75GA,ch158)	Insurance risk
73.11(75GA,ch158)	Rates
73.12(75GA,ch158)	Election—disclosure and confidentiality
73.13(75GA,ch158)	Structure—merger and consolidation
73.14(75GA,ch158)	Conflict of interest
73.15(75GA,ch158)	Nondiscrimination and retaliatory protections
73.16(75GA,ch158)	Annual health insurance or health care benefits plan selection
73.17(75GA,ch158)	License subject to conditions—waivers
73.18(75GA,ch158)	Procedures
73.19(75GA,ch158)	Data collection—quality evaluation
73.20(75GA,ch158)	Examination—costs
73.21(75GA,ch158)	Trade practices
73.22(75GA,ch158)	Grounds for denial, nonrenewal, suspension or revocation of certificate
73.23(75GA,ch158)	Hearing and appeal
73.24(75GA,ch158)	Solvency

CHAPTER 74 HEALTH CARE ACCESS

74.1(505)	Purpose
74.2(505)	Applicability and scope
74.3(505)	Definitions
74.4(505)	Access to health care or health insurance for an employee
74.5(505)	Employer participation
74.6(505)	Violation of chapter

CHAPTER 75 IOWA INDIVIDUAL HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS

75.1(513C)	Purpose
75.2(513C)	Definitions
75.3(513C)	Applicability and scope
75.4(513C)	Establishment of blocks of business
75.5(513C)	Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier
75.6(513C)	Restrictions relating to premium rates
75.7(513C)	Availability of coverage
75.8(513C)	Disclosure of information
75.9(513C)	Standards to ensure fair marketing
75.10(513C)	Basic health benefit plan and standard health benefit plan policy forms
75.11(513C)	Maternity benefit rider
75.12(513C)	Disclosure requirements
75.13(514C)	Treatment options
75.14(514C)	Emergency services
75.15(514C)	Provider access
75.16(514C)	Diabetic coverage
75.17(513C)	Reconstructive surgery
75.18(514C)	Contraceptive coverage

CHAPTER 76 EXTERNAL REVIEW

76.1(514J)	Purpose
76.2(514J)	Applicable law and definitions
76.3(514J)	Disclosure requirements
76.4(514J)	External review request

- 76.5(514J) Communication between covered person, health carrier, independent review organization and the commissioner
- 76.6(514J) Assignment of independent review organization by the commissioner
- 76.7(514J) Decision notification
- 76.8(514J) Health carrier information
- 76.9(514J) Certification of independent review organization
- 76.10(514J) Fees charged by independent review organizations
- 76.11(514J) Penalties

CHAPTER 77

MULTIPLE EMPLOYER WELFARE ARRANGEMENTS

- 77.1(507A) Purpose
- 77.2(507A) Definitions
- 77.3(507A) Self-insured multiple employer welfare arrangements
- 77.4(507A) Fully insured multiple employer welfare arrangements
- 77.5(507A,513D) Self-insured association health plans
- 77.6(507A) Fully insured association health plans

CHAPTER 78

UNIFORM PRESCRIPTION DRUG INFORMATION CARD

- 78.1(514L) Purpose
- 78.2(514L) Definitions
- 78.3(514L) Implementation

CHAPTER 79

PRIOR AUTHORIZATION—PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFITS

- 79.1(505) Purpose
- 79.2(505) Definitions
- 79.3(505) Prior authorization protocols
- 79.4(505) Filing with the division
- 79.5(505) Violations
- 79.6(505) Applicability

*INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR
PEDIATRIC PREVENTIVE SERVICES*

CHAPTER 80

WELL-CHILD CARE

- 80.1(505,514H) Purpose
- 80.2(505,514H) Applicability and scope
- 80.3(505,514H) Effective date
- 80.4(505,514H) Policy definitions
- 80.5(505,514H) Benefit plan

CHAPTER 81

POSTDELIVERY BENEFITS AND CARE

- 81.1(514C) Purpose
- 81.2(514C) Applicability and scope
- 81.3(514C) Postdelivery benefits

CHAPTERS 82 to 84

Reserved

CHAPTER 85
REGULATION OF NAVIGATORS

- 85.1(505,522D) Purpose and authority
- 85.2(505,522D) Definitions
- 85.3(505,522D) Requirement to hold a license
- 85.4(505,522D) Issuance of license
- 85.5(505,522D) License renewal
- 85.6(505,522D) License reinstatement
- 85.7(505,522D) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture
in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
- 85.8(505,522D) Change in name, address or state of residence
- 85.9(505,522D) Licensing of a business entity
- 85.10(505,522D) Initial training of navigators
- 85.11(505,522D) Continuing education requirements for navigators
- 85.12(505,522D) Administration of examinations
- 85.13(505,522D) Fees
- 85.14(505,522D) Evidence of financial responsibility
- 85.15(505,522D) Practices
- 85.16(505,522D) Severability

CHAPTERS 86 to 89
Reserved

CHAPTER 90
FINANCIAL AND HEALTH INFORMATION REGULATION

- 90.1(505) Purpose and scope
- 90.2(505) Definitions

DIVISION I
RULES FOR FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 90.3(505) Initial privacy notice to consumers required
- 90.4(505) Annual privacy notice to customers required
- 90.5(505) Information to be included in privacy notices
- 90.6(505) Form of opt-out notice to consumers and opt-out methods
- 90.7(505) Revised privacy notices
- 90.8(505) Delivery of notice
- 90.9(505) Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to nonaffiliated
third parties
- 90.10(505) Limits on redisclosure and reuse of nonpublic personal financial information
- 90.11(505) Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes
- 90.12(505) Exception to opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial
information for service providers and joint marketing
- 90.13(505) Exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal
financial information for processing and servicing transactions
- 90.14(505) Other exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic
personal financial information
- 90.15(505) Notice through a Web site
- 90.16(505) Licensee exception to notice requirement

DIVISION II
RULES FOR HEALTH INFORMATION

- 90.17(505) Disclosure of nonpublic personal health information
- 90.18(505) Authorizations
- 90.19(505) Delivery of authorization request

90.20(505)	Relationship to federal rules
90.21(505)	Relationship to state laws
90.22(505)	Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act
90.23(505)	Nondiscrimination
90.24(505)	Severability
90.25(505)	Penalties
90.26(505)	Effective dates
90.27 to 90.36	Reserved

DIVISION III
SAFEGUARDING CUSTOMER INFORMATION

90.37(505)	Information security program
90.38(505)	Examples of methods of development and implementation
90.39(505)	Penalties
90.40(505)	Effective date

CHAPTER 91
2001 CSO MORTALITY TABLE

91.1(508)	Purpose
91.2(508)	Definitions
91.3(508)	2001 CSO Mortality Table
91.4(508)	Conditions
91.5(508)	Applicability of the 2001 CSO Mortality Table to 191—Chapter 47, Valuation of Life Insurance Policies
91.6(508)	Gender-blended table
91.7(508)	Separability

CHAPTER 92
UNIVERSAL LIFE INSURANCE

92.1(508)	Purpose and authority
92.2(508)	Definitions
92.3(508)	Scope
92.4(508)	Valuation
92.5(508)	Nonforfeiture
92.6(508)	Mandatory policy provisions
92.7(508)	Disclosure requirements
92.8(508)	Periodic disclosure to policyowner
92.9(508)	Interest-indexed universal life insurance policies
92.10(508)	Applicability

CHAPTER 93
CONDUIT DERIVATIVE TRANSACTIONS

93.1(511,521A)	Purposes
93.2(511,521A)	Definitions
93.3(511,521A)	Provisions not applicable
93.4(511,521A)	Standards for conduit derivative transactions
93.5(511,521A)	Internal controls
93.6(511,521A)	Reporting requirements for conduit derivative transactions
93.7(511,521A)	Conduit ownership
93.8(511,521A)	Exemption from applicability

CHAPTER 94
PREFERRED MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE
IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES

94.1(508)	Purpose
94.2(508)	Definitions
94.3(508)	2001 CSO Preferred Class Structure Mortality Table
94.4(508)	Conditions
94.5(508)	Separability

CHAPTER 95
DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR PRENEED LIFE INSURANCE

95.1(508)	Authority
95.2(508)	Scope
95.3(508)	Purpose
95.4(508)	Definitions
95.5(508)	Minimum valuation mortality standards
95.6(508)	Minimum valuation interest rate standards
95.7(508)	Minimum valuation method standards
95.8(508)	Transition rules
95.9(508)	Effective date

CHAPTER 96
SYNTHETIC GUARANTEED INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

96.1(505,508)	Authority
96.2(505,508)	Purpose
96.3(505,508)	Scope and application
96.4(505,508)	Definitions
96.5(505,508)	Financial requirements and plan of operation
96.6(505,508)	Required contract provisions and filing requirements
96.7(505,508)	Investment management of the segregated portfolio
96.8(505,508)	Purchase of annuities
96.9(505,508)	Unilateral contract terminations
96.10(505,508)	Reserves
96.11(505,508)	Severability
96.12(505,508)	Effective date

CHAPTER 97
ACCOUNTING FOR CERTAIN DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS USED TO HEDGE
THE GROWTH IN INTEREST CREDITED FOR INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS
AND ACCOUNTING FOR THE INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS RESERVE

97.1(508)	Authority
97.2(508)	Purpose
97.3(508)	Definitions
97.4(508)	Asset accounting
97.5(508)	Indexed annuity product reserve calculation methodology
97.6(508)	Indexed life product reserve calculation methodology
97.7(508)	Other requirements

CHAPTER 98
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

98.1(505)	Authority
98.2(505)	Purpose
98.3(505)	Definitions

98.4(505)	General requirements related to filing and extensions for filing of annual audited financial reports and audit committee appointment
98.5(505)	Contents of annual audited financial report
98.6(505)	Designation of independent certified public accountant
98.7(505)	Qualifications of independent certified public accountant
98.8(505)	Consolidated or combined audits
98.9(505)	Scope of audit and report of independent certified public accountant
98.10(505)	Notification of adverse financial condition
98.11(505)	Communication of Internal Control Related Matters Noted in an Audit
98.12(505)	Definition, availability and maintenance of independent certified public accountants' work papers
98.13(505)	Requirements for audit committees
98.14(505)	Internal audit function requirements
98.15(505)	Conduct of insurer in connection with the preparation of required reports and documents
98.16(505)	Management's Report of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
98.17(505)	Exemptions
98.18(505)	Letter to insurer with accountant's qualifications
98.19(505)	Canadian and British companies
98.20(505)	Severability provision
98.21(505)	Effective date

CHAPTER 99

LIMITED PURPOSE SUBSIDIARY LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES

99.1(505,508)	Authority
99.2(505,508)	Purpose
99.3(505,508)	Definitions
99.4(505,508)	Formation of LPS
99.5(505,508)	Certificate of authority
99.6(505,508)	Capital and surplus
99.7(505,508)	Plan of operation
99.8(505,508)	Dividends and distributions
99.9(505,508)	Reports and notifications
99.10(505,508)	Material transactions
99.11(505,508)	Investments
99.12(508)	Securities
99.13(505,508)	Permitted reinsurance
99.14(505,508)	Certification of actuarial officer
99.15(505,508)	Effective date

REGULATED INDUSTRIES

CHAPTER 100

SALES OF CEMETERY MERCHANDISE, FUNERAL MERCHANDISE AND FUNERAL SERVICES

100.1(523A)	Purpose
100.2(523A)	Definitions
100.3(523A)	Contact and correspondence
100.4 to 100.9	Reserved
100.10(523A)	License status
100.11(523A)	Application for license
100.12(523A)	Processing of application for a license
100.13(523A)	Approval and denial of license applications; issuance of license

100.14(523A)	Continuing education requirements
100.15(523A)	License renewal
100.16(523A)	Prohibited activities related to licensing
100.17(523A)	Reinstatement of a restricted license
100.18(523A)	Payment of fees
100.19(523A)	Master trusts
100.20(523A)	Trust interest or income
100.21(523A)	Cancellation refunds
100.22(523A)	Consumer price index adjustment
100.23(523A)	Preneed seller's use of surety bond in lieu of trust
100.24	Reserved
100.25(523A)	Funeral and cemetery merchandise warehoused by preneed sellers
100.26 to 100.29	Reserved
100.30(523A)	Standards of conduct for preneed sellers and sales agents
100.31(523A)	Advertisements, sales practices and disclosures
100.32	Reserved
100.33(523A)	Records maintenance and retention
100.34(523A)	Changes in funding methods for or terms of purchase agreements
100.35(523A)	Preneed seller's change of ownership and cessation of business operations
100.36 to 100.39	Reserved
100.40(523A)	Prohibited practices for preneed sellers and sales agents
100.41(523A)	Disciplinary procedures

CHAPTER 101
BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES

101.1(523I)	Purpose
101.2(523I)	Definitions
101.3(523I)	Examination expenses assessment
101.4(523I)	Sale of insurance
101.5(523I)	Notice of disinterment
101.6(523I)	Cemeteries owned or operated by a governmental subdivision
101.7(523I)	Commingling of care fund accounts
101.8(523I)	Distribution of care fund amounts using a total return distribution method
101.9(523I)	Filing annual reports
101.10(523I)	Independent review

CHAPTER 102
IOWA RETIREMENT FACILITIES

102.1(523D)	Purpose and applicability
102.2(523D)	Definitions
102.3(523D)	Forms and filings
102.4(523D)	Standards for the disclosure statement
102.5(523D)	Certified financial statements, studies, and forecasts
102.6(523D)	Amendments to the disclosure statement
102.7(523D)	Records
102.8(523D)	Misrepresentations
102.9(523D)	Violations

CHAPTER 103
RESIDENTIAL AND MOTOR VEHICLE SERVICE CONTRACTS

103.1(523C)	Purpose
103.2(523C)	Definitions
103.3(523C)	Filings of forms, contracts and other items

103.4(523C)	Forms and instructions
103.5(523C)	Financial security deposits
103.6(523C)	Prohibited acts or practices
103.7(523C)	Service company licenses
103.8	Reserved
103.9(523C)	Financial statements and calculation of net worth
103.10(523C)	Records
103.11 to 103.14	Reserved
103.15(523C)	Violations

CHAPTERS 104 to 109

Reserved

CHAPTER 110

STANDARDS AND COMMISSIONER'S AUTHORITY FOR COMPANIES
DEEMED TO BE IN HAZARDOUS FINANCIAL CONDITION

110.1(505)	Authority
110.2(505)	Purpose
110.3(505)	Definition
110.4(505)	Standards
110.5(505)	Commissioner's authority
110.6(505)	Judicial review
110.7(505)	Separability
110.8(505)	Effective date

CHAPTER 111

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE ANNUAL DISCLOSURE

111.1(521H)	Purpose
111.2(521H)	Authority
111.3(521H)	Definitions
111.4(521H)	Filing procedures
111.5(521H)	Contents of corporate governance annual disclosure

CHAPTER 112

TERM AND UNIVERSAL LIFE INSURANCE RESERVE FINANCING

112.1(521B)	Authority
112.2(521B)	Purpose and intent
112.3(521B)	Applicability
112.4(521B)	Exemptions
112.5(521B)	Definitions
112.6(521B)	The actuarial method
112.7(521B)	Requirements applicable to covered policies to obtain credit for reinsurance; opportunity for remediation
112.8(521B)	Severability
112.9(521B)	Prohibition against avoidance

INSURANCE PRODUCERS

CHAPTER 10

INSURANCE PRODUCER LICENSES AND LIMITED LICENSES

191—10.1(522B) Purpose and authority.

10.1(1) The purpose of these rules is to set out the requirements, procedures and fees relating to the qualification, licensure and appointment of insurance producers.

10.1(2) These rules are authorized by Iowa Code section 505.8 and are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 252J, 272D and 522B.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.2(522B) Definitions. In addition to the definitions in 191—1.1(502,505), the following definitions apply:

“Appointment” means a notification filed with the division or its designated vendor that an insurer has established an agency relationship with a producer. A company filing such a request must verify that the producer is licensed for the appropriate line(s) of authority.

“Birth month” means the month in which a producer was born.

“Business entity” means a corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, limited liability partnership or other legal entity.

“CSRU” means child support recovery unit.

“Home state” means the District of Columbia or any state or territory of the United States in which a producer maintains the producer’s principal place of residence or principal place of business and is licensed to act as a producer.

“Individual” means a private or natural person, as distinguished from a partnership, corporation or association.

“Insurance” means any of the lines of insurance listed in rule 191—10.7(522B).

“License” means the division’s authorization for a person to act as a producer for the authorized lines of insurance.

“License number” means the National Insurance Producer Registry (NIPR) national producer number (NPN) issued to all licensees whose license records exist in the state producer licensing database (SPLD). For purposes of this definition, “state producer licensing database (SPLD)” means the national database of producers maintained by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC), its affiliates or subsidiaries.

“National Insurance Producer Registry” or *“NIPR”* means the nonprofit affiliate of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC). The NIPR’s website is www.NIPR.com.

“Negotiate” means the act of conferring directly with or offering advice directly to a purchaser or prospective purchaser of a particular contract of insurance concerning any of the substantive benefits, terms or conditions of the contract provided that the person engaged in that act either sells insurance or obtains insurance for purchasers.

“NIPR Gateway” means the communication network developed and operated by NIPR that links state insurance regulators with the entities they regulate to facilitate the electronic exchange of producer information regarding license applications, license renewals, appointments and terminations.

“Nonresident” means a person whose home state is not Iowa.

“Notification” means a written or electronic communication from a producer to the division.

“Person” means an individual or a business entity.

“Producer” or *“insurance producer”* means a person required to be licensed in this state to sell, solicit or negotiate insurance.

“Producer renewal notice” means an electronic communication issued by the division to inform a producer about license renewal.

“Resident” means a person whose home state is Iowa.

“Sell” means to exchange a contract of insurance by any means, for money or its equivalent, on behalf of an insurer.

“*Solicit*” or “*solicitation*” means attempting to sell insurance or asking or urging a person to apply for a particular kind of insurance from a particular company.

“*Termination*” means that an insurer has ended its agency relationship with a producer.

“*Termination for cause*” means that an insurer has ended its agency relationship with a producer for one of the reasons set forth in Iowa Code section 522B.11.

“*Uniform application*” means the National Association of Insurance Commissioners’ uniform application for resident and nonresident insurance producer licensing, as it appears on the NAIC website.

[ARC 7836B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.3(522B) Requirement to hold a license.

10.3(1) No person may sell, solicit or negotiate insurance in Iowa until that person has been issued an Iowa producer license.

10.3(2) A person offering to the public, for a fee or commission, to engage in the business of offering any advice, counsel, opinion or service with respect to the benefits, advantages or disadvantages promised under any policy of insurance must be licensed as a producer.

10.3(3) A person shall not advise an Iowa resident to cancel, not renew, or otherwise change an existing insurance policy unless that person holds an Iowa producer license regarding the line of insurance for which the advice is given. This subrule does not apply to a licensed attorney or certified public accountant who does not sell or solicit insurance.

10.3(4) The license itself does not provide the producer with any authority to represent or commit an insurer.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.4(522B) Licensing of resident producers.

10.4(1) A person whose home state is Iowa and who desires to be licensed as a producer must satisfy the following requirements:

- a. Be at least 18 years of age,
- b. Have not committed any act that is grounds for denial under subrule 10.20(4).
- c. Submit a completed uniform application,
- d. Pass an examination in the line of authority sought, and
- e. Pay the appropriate producer license fee.

10.4(2) Examinations are conducted by the outside testing service on contract with the division. Applications and fees for examinations and for initial producer licensing will be submitted either to the outside testing service on contract with the division or as directed by the division. Instructions are available on the division’s website.

10.4(3) Reserved.

10.4(4) Examination results are valid for 90 days after the date of the test. Failure to apply for licensure within 90 days after the examination is passed shall void the examination results.

10.4(5) Amendments to producer licenses shall be done either by an outside vendor or by the division, as directed by the division. Any licensed producer desiring to become licensed in an additional line of authority must:

a. Submit a completed uniform application form through the NIPR Gateway or as directed by the division, specifying the line(s) of authority requested to be added. Instructions are available on the division’s website; and

b. For each line of authority requested to be added, pass any required examination.

10.4(6) A producer who holds a personal lines authority can obtain property and casualty lines of authority upon successful completion of the commercial insurance subject examination.

10.4(7) To receive a license for excess and surplus lines, the applicant must have successfully completed the excess and surplus lines examination and also have successfully completed either: (1) the examinations for property and casualty lines of authority; or (2) the examinations for personal lines of authority and the commercial insurance subject examination.

10.4(8) To receive a license for the variable products line of authority, the applicant must:

- a. Hold an active Iowa insurance license with a life insurance line of authority;
- b. Pass the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) examinations necessary to obtain an Iowa securities license; and
- c. File an application through the NIPR Gateway or as directed by the division to amend the license to add the variable products line of authority.

10.4(9) The division may require any documents reasonably necessary to verify the information contained in the application or to verify that the individual making application has the character and competency required to receive a producer license. If an applicant does not provide the additional information requested by the division within 45 days of receipt of the request, the application will expire and the license fee will not be returned.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.5(522B) Licensing of nonresident producers.

10.5(1) A producer for whom Iowa is not the home state who desires to sell, solicit or negotiate insurance in Iowa must satisfy the following requirements to obtain an Iowa nonresident producer license:

- a. Be licensed and in good standing in the home state;
- b. Submit a proper request for licensure to the division through the NIPR Gateway; and
- c. Pay the appropriate fee.

10.5(2) Any licensed nonresident producer desiring to become licensed in an additional line of authority shall submit to the division using the NIPR Gateway a completed application form specifying the line(s) of authority requested to be added.

10.5(3) A license will not be issued to a nonresident producer if the producer's resident state does not issue licenses to Iowa resident producers applying for nonresident producer licenses in that state or if the producer's resident state restricts Iowa resident producers' nonresident activities in that state.

10.5(4) The division may require any documents reasonably necessary to verify the information contained in the application or to verify that the individual making application has the character and competency required to receive a producer license. If an applicant does not provide the additional information requested by the division within 45 days of receipt of the request, the application will expire and the license fee will not be returned.

191—10.6(522B) Issuance of license.

10.6(1) In order to be issued a producer license, a person must meet the requirements of Iowa Code sections 522B.4 and 522B.5, or section 522B.7, and rule 191—10.5(522B), unless otherwise denied licensure pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.11 or rule 191—10.20(522B). The initial term of a producer license is three years and ends after the last day of the applicant's birth month of the year the license was issued, unless revoked or suspended. A license may be continually renewed pursuant to rule 191—10.8(522B) as long as the proper fees are paid and home state continuing education requirements are met. A renewal term is three years. If not renewed, a producer license automatically terminates on the last day of the month of the initial or renewal term.

10.6(2) An individual producer whose license has expired may seek reinstatement as set forth in rule 191—10.9(522B).

10.6(3) The license shall contain the producer's name, address, license number, date of issuance, date of expiration, the line(s) of authority held, and any other information the division deems necessary. The license number shall be the same as the producer's National Insurance Producer Registry (NIPR) national producer number (NPN).

10.6(4) If the division issues or renews a producer license and subsequently determines that payment for the license or renewal was returned to the division by a bank without payment, or that the credit card company does not approve, cancels, or refuses amounts charged to the credit card, the license must be immediately suspended until the payments are made and any fees or penalties charged by the division are paid, at which time the license may be reinstated. The individual may request a hearing within 30 days of receipt of the division's notice that the license was suspended.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.7(522B) License lines of authority. In addition to the lines of authority listed in Iowa Code subsection 522B.6(2), the following lines of authority also are available for issuance in Iowa: crop, surety, and reciprocal (any other line of insurance issued in another state and for which Iowa grants authority to sell, solicit or negotiate in this state).

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.8(522B) License renewal.

10.8(1) Upon request by a licensed producer, the division must electronically transmit a producer renewal notice to the producer's last-known electronic mail address as it appears in division records. If the division has received notification that the electronic address of record is no longer valid, no renewal notice will be transmitted.

10.8(2) A producer must apply for license renewal during the 90 days prior to the expiration date of the license. Failure to apply to renew a license and pay appropriate fees prior to the expiration date of the license will result in expiration of the license.

10.8(3) A producer may submit an electronic mail address to the division as directed by the division.

10.8(4) Resident producer licenses may be renewed electronically through the NIPR Gateway at www.NIPR.com.

10.8(5) Nonresident producer licenses may only be renewed through the NIPR Gateway, or as otherwise directed by the division.

[ARC 7836B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.9(522B) License reinstatement.

10.9(1) A resident producer may reinstate an expired license up to 12 months after the license expiration date by proving that during the applicable continuing education (CE) term the producer met the CE requirements found in 191—Chapter 11 and by paying a reinstatement fee and a license renewal fee. A resident producer who fails to apply for license reinstatement within 12 months of the license expiration date must apply for a new license.

10.9(2) A nonresident producer may reinstate an expired license up to 12 months after the expiration date by submitting a request through the NIPR Gateway and by paying a reinstatement fee and a license renewal fee. A nonresident producer who fails to apply for a license reinstatement within 12 months of the license expiration date must apply for license reissuance.

10.9(3) A producer who has surrendered a license for a nondisciplinary reason and stated an intent to exit the insurance business may file a request to reactivate the license. The request must be received at the division within 90 days of the date the license was placed on inactive status. The request will be granted if the former producer is otherwise eligible to receive the license. If the request is not received within 90 days, the producer must apply for a new license.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.10(522B) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance.

10.10(1) Terminology. The term "reinstatement" as used in this rule means the reinstatement of a suspended license. The term "reissuance" as used in this rule means the issuance of a new license following the revocation of a license, the suspension and subsequent termination of a license, or the forfeiture of a license in connection with a disciplinary matter, including but not limited to proceedings pursuant to rule 191—10.21(252J,272D). This rule does not apply to the reinstatement of an expired license or the issuance of a new license that is not in connection with a disciplinary matter.

10.10(2) Application required. Any producer whose license has been revoked or suspended by order or who forfeited a license in connection with a disciplinary matter must apply to the commissioner for reinstatement or reissuance in accordance with the terms of the order of revocation or suspension or the order accepting the forfeiture.

a. All proceedings for reinstatement or reissuance must be initiated by the applicant, who shall file with the commissioner an Iowa Insurance Producer Application for Reinstatement or an Iowa Insurance Producer Application for Reissuance. An applicant is not eligible for reinstatement or reissuance until the

applicant has satisfied the other prescribed requirements of rule 191—10.4(522B), including the timing requirements of subrule 10.4(4).

b. An application for reinstatement or reissuance must allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the commissioner to determine that the basis of revocation, suspension, or forfeiture of the applicant's license no longer exists and must disclose whether the producer has engaged in any conduct that is listed as a cause for licensing action under Iowa Code section 507B.4 or 522B.11(1) that was not included in the order for suspension, revocation, or forfeiture.

c. An application for reinstatement or reissuance must allege sufficient facts to enable the commissioner to determine that it will be in the public interest for the application to be granted. The commissioner may determine it is not in the public interest if the producer has engaged in any conduct that is listed as a cause for licensing action under Iowa Code section 507B.4 or 522B.11(1) that was not included in the order for suspension, revocation, or forfeiture.

d. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the applicant.

e. A producer may request reinstatement of a suspended license prior to the end of the suspension term; however, reinstatement will not be effected until the suspension period has ended.

f. Unless otherwise provided by law, if the order of revocation, suspension, or acceptance of forfeiture did not establish terms upon which reinstatement or reissuance may occur, or if the license was forfeited, an initial application for reinstatement or reissuance may not be made until at least one year has elapsed from the date of the order of the suspension (notwithstanding paragraph 10.10(2) "e"), revocation, or acceptance of the forfeiture of a license.

10.10(3) *Proceedings.* All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement or reissuance, including matters preliminary and ancillary thereto, shall be held in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A. Such application shall be docketed in the original case in which the license was suspended, revoked, or forfeited, if a case exists.

10.10(4) *Order.* An order of reinstatement or reissuance must be a written decision that incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law. An order granting an application for reinstatement or reissuance may impose such terms and conditions as the commissioner or the commissioner's designee deems appropriate, which may include one or more of the types of disciplinary sanctions provided by Iowa Code section 522B.11. The order is a public record and may be disseminated in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 22.

10.10(5) *Voluntary forfeiture.* A submission of voluntary forfeiture of a license must be made in writing as prescribed by the commissioner. Forfeiture of a license is effective upon the submission unless a contested case proceeding is pending at the time of the submission. If a contested case proceeding is pending, the forfeiture becomes effective when and upon such conditions as required by order of the commissioner. A forfeiture made during the pendency of a contested case proceeding is considered a disciplinary action and must be published in the same manner as is applicable to any other form of disciplinary order.

10.10(6) *Suspension in relation to expiration date.* When a producer's license has been suspended for a period of time that extends beyond the producer's license expiration date, the license terminates at the license expiration date, and the producer must request reissuance pursuant to subrule 10.10(2). However, reissuance will not be effected until the suspension period has ended. If suspension for a period of time ends prior to the producer's license expiration date and the producer has met all applicable requirements, the commissioner must reinstate the license as soon as practicable but no earlier than the end of the suspension period. However, the commissioner is not prohibited from denying an application for reinstatement or reissuance or bringing an additional immediate action if the producer has engaged in any additional violation of Iowa Code section 507B.4 or 522B.11(1) or otherwise failed to meet all of the applicable requirements.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.11(522B) Temporary licenses. An Iowa resident may apply for a temporary license pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.10. The applicant must submit a written request to the division that includes the reason for the request and the length of time for which the temporary license is requested. Temporary

licenses will be issued for 90 days, with extensions allowed, but in no event for longer than 180 days, pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.10.
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.12(522B) Change in name, address or state of residence.

10.12(1) If a producer's name is changed, the producer must file notification with the division through the NIPR Gateway at www.NIPR.com, unless the division instructs otherwise, within 30 days of the name change. The notification must include the producer's:

- a. Prior name;
- b. License number; and
- c. New name.

10.12(2) If a resident or nonresident producer's address is changed, the producer must file notification with the division through the NIPR Gateway at www.NIPR.com, unless the division instructs otherwise, within 30 days of the address change. The notification must include the producer's:

- a. Name;
- b. License number;
- c. Previous address; and
- d. New address. A producer may designate a business address instead of a resident address at the option of the producer.

10.12(3) A nonresident producer who moves from one state to another state or an Iowa resident producer who moves to another state and wishes to retain an Iowa producer license must file a change of address with the division and provide a certification from the new resident state within 30 days of the change of legal residence. No fee or license application is required. If the new resident state is actively participating in the producer database, a letter of certification is not required. A nonresident licensed producer who moves to Iowa and wishes to retain the nonresident's producer license must file a change of address with the division within 90 days of the change of legal residence.

10.12(4) Issuance of an Iowa nonresident producer license is contingent on proper licensure in the nonresident producer's home state. Termination of the producer's resident license will be deemed termination of the Iowa nonresident producer license unless the producer files a change of address within 30 days of the termination of the resident license.

10.12(5) If a producer has provided an email address to the division, the division may send information to the producer through the email address rather than through the mail.
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.13(522B) Reporting of actions.

10.13(1) A producer must report to the division any actions required to be reported by Iowa Code section 522B.16.

10.13(2) A producer must report to the division all CSRU or centralized collection unit of the department of revenue actions taken under or in connection with Iowa Code chapter 252J or 272D and all court orders entered in such actions.

10.13(3) Failure to file reports required by this rule is a violation of this chapter and will subject producers to penalty pursuant to rule 191—10.20(522B).
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.14(522B) Commissions and referral fees.

10.14(1) An insurance company shall not pay, and a person shall not accept, any commission, service fee, brokerage or other valuable consideration unless the person performing the service held a valid license for the line of insurance for which the service was rendered at the time the service was performed.

10.14(2) A producer may assign commissions to an entity organized for the purpose of operating that producer's insurance business if all of the entity's representatives who personally sell, solicit or negotiate insurance in Iowa are individually licensed as producers under Iowa law.

10.14(3) An insurer or a producer may pay a nominal fee for referrals if the same fee is paid for each referral whether or not the referral results in an insurance transaction.

10.14(4) An insurer or a producer may not charge an additional fee for services that are customarily associated with the sale, solicitation, negotiation and servicing of an insurance policy. This prohibition does not apply to assigned risk and commercial property/casualty policies. Any fees or other charges that are assessed to an insurance consumer must be fully disclosed.

10.14(5) A person who is not engaged in any activities in Iowa that require a producer license in Iowa is not required to maintain an active producer license in order to receive override or hierarchy commissions or to receive renewal commissions earned while the producer was actively engaged in activities that required a producer license.

191—10.15(522B) Appointments.

10.15(1) Insurers are required to file appointments with the division for each producer with which the producer has an agency relationship. The determination of whether an insurer and a producer have an agency relationship will be made by the division based on the totality of the circumstances surrounding the business relationship. Appointments are not issued for business entities.

10.15(2) Insurers must file and pay for initial appointments using the NIPR Gateway, except that insurers authorized under Iowa Code chapter 518 or 518A must file appointments directly with the division.

10.15(3) The notice of appointment must be filed within 30 days of the date the insurer and producer execute an agency contract or the first insurance application is submitted to the insurer.

10.15(4) Appointment fees are set forth in rule 191—10.26(522B). The division or its designee will electronically transmit a billing statement to insurers authorized under Iowa Code chapter 518 or 518A, and payment is due within 45 days. The division will assess a late fee of \$100 for the failure to timely pay appointment billing statements and an additional \$500 on or after the forty-sixth day.

10.15(5) The division may adopt special appointment filing procedures to allow an insurer to file one appointment request that will appoint a producer to some or all of the affiliated insurance companies that comprise a holding company.

10.15(6) When a company loses its identity in a new company by merger, acquisition, or otherwise, the new company must contact the licensing bureau to arrange for reappointment of the producers to the remaining company.

10.15(7) Insurance companies must file the name, address, and electronic address of a contact person for the company, to whom the billing statements will be sent. Insurance companies must notify the division if there is a change of the person appointed as the contact person or if a change of the address of such contact occurs. If an insurance company fails to notify the division of such a change, the insurance company must pay a \$100 fee.

[ARC 7836B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.16(522B) Appointment renewal.

10.16(1) On or about December 1 of each year, the division or its designee will deliver reminders to insurance companies that appointment renewals are imminent. Appointments must be renewed electronically via the NIPR Gateway at www.NIPR.com.

10.16(2) On or about January 2 of each year, a list of the producers currently appointed with each insurance company and a billing statement will be provided to each insurance company via the NIPR Gateway. The billing statement must not be altered, amended or used for appointing or terminating producers.

10.16(3) Payment is due on or before March 1.

10.16(4) Failure to pay renewal appointment fees by March 15 will result in termination of a company's appointments. Appointments that are terminated due to nonpayment of renewal fees may be reinstated upon payment of the renewal fee plus a reinstatement fee of \$500.

10.16(5) Insurance companies must file the name, address, and electronic address of a contact person for the company, to whom the appointment renewals will be sent. Insurance companies must notify the division if a change of the address of such contact occurs. If an insurance company fails to notify the division of such a change of address, the insurance company must pay a \$100 fee.

[ARC 7836B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.17(522B) Appointment terminations.

10.17(1) When an insurance company terminates its relationship with a producer, the company must notify the division using the NIPR Gateway. The termination must be filed within 30 days of the date the insurer terminated its agency relationship with the producer. The company must also notify the producer that the producer's appointment has been terminated.

10.17(2) There is no fee for the filing of an appointment termination.

10.17(3) The division may adopt special procedures for the filing of termination requests for a group of affiliated insurance companies that comprise a holding company.

10.17(4) When an insurer terminates an appointment for cause pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.14, the notification of termination may be filed according to subrule 10.17(1). The supporting documents required by Iowa Code section 522B.14 must be submitted to the division within ten days of the filing of the notification. The documents must include a certification by an officer or authorized representative of the insurer.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.18(522B) Licensing of a business entity.

10.18(1) Application. A business entity may apply for an Iowa insurance license. For purposes of this rule, upon approval of an application by the division, the business entity will be classified as a producer and is subject to all standards of conduct and reporting requirements applicable to producers.

10.18(2) Requirements.

a. To qualify for such a license, the business entity must:

(1) File a completed NAIC uniform business entity application through the NIPR Gateway or as directed by the division. For purposes of this subrule, "uniform business entity application" means the National Association of Insurance Commissioners' uniform business entity application for resident and nonresident business entities, as the application appears on the NAIC website;

(2) Designate one officer, owner, partner, or member of the business entity, which person also is a producer licensed by the division, as the person who will have full responsibility for the conduct of all business transactions of the business entity or of producers affiliated with the business entity;

(3) For a nonresident business entity, submit an appropriate request through the NIPR Gateway; and

(4) Pay the license fee.

b. The designated responsible producer must maintain an active Iowa producer license. If the license of the designated responsible producer terminates or lapses for any reason, the business entity must supply the division with a substitute designated responsible producer within ten days. If the business entity does not provide a substitute, the division must immediately terminate the license, and the entity must submit a new application and pay the appropriate license fee.

10.18(3) License term. A business entity license issued under this rule is effective for three years and one month, including the year of application, beginning on the first day of the month of the business entity's formation date and ending with the last day of the month of the business entity's formation date. By arrangement with the division, a business entity may choose a different month for its license term.

10.18(4) License renewal. Upon request by a business entity, the division must electronically transmit a renewal notice to the electronic mail address of the business entity on file with the division on or before the first day of the month preceding the renewal month. The renewal fee must be received by the division or its designated vendor on or before the license expiration date. All business entities must renew their licenses through the NIPR Gateway or as otherwise directed by the division.

10.18(5) Business address. Business entities licensed under this rule must maintain a current business address with the division. If a business entity's address is changed, notification from the designated responsible producer must be submitted to the division within 30 days of the address change, stating:

a. Name of the business entity;

b. License number;

c. Previous address; and

d. New address.

The notification may be sent by electronic mail through the NIPR Gateway at www.NIPR.com, unless the division instructs the producer otherwise.

10.18(6) *Business name.* A business entity licensed under this rule must keep the division informed of its business name. If a business entity changes the name under which it is operating, notification from the designated responsible producer must be submitted to the division within 30 days of the name change. The notification may be sent through the NIPR Gateway, if available, or as instructed on the division's website.

[ARC 7836B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 4780C, IAB 11/20/19, effective 12/25/19; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.19(522B) Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the sale of life insurance and annuities.

10.19(1) *Purpose.* The purpose of this rule is to set forth standards to protect consumers from misleading and fraudulent marketing practices with respect to the use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the solicitation, sale or purchase of, or advice made in connection with, a life insurance or annuity product.

10.19(2) *Scope.* This rule applies to any solicitation, sale or purchase of, or advice made in connection with, a life insurance or annuity product by a producer.

10.19(3) *Authority.*

a. This rule is promulgated under the authority of Iowa Code chapters 507B and 522B.

b. Nothing in this rule limits the division's authority to enforce existing provisions of law.

10.19(4) *Prohibited uses of senior-specific certifications and professional designations.*

a. It is an unfair and deceptive act or practice in the business of insurance within the meaning of Iowa Code chapter 507B for a producer to use a senior-specific certification or professional designation that indicates or implies in such a way as to mislead a purchaser or prospective purchaser that the producer has special certification or training in advising or servicing seniors in connection with the solicitation, sale or purchase of a life insurance or annuity product or in the provision of advice as to the value of or the advisability of purchasing or selling a life insurance or annuity product, either directly or indirectly through publications or writings, or by issuing or promulgating analyses or reports related to a life insurance or annuity product.

b. The prohibited use of senior-specific certifications or professional designations includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Use of a certification or professional designation by an insurance producer who has not actually earned or is otherwise ineligible to use such certification or designation;

(2) Use of a nonexistent or self-conferred certification or professional designation;

(3) Use of a certification or professional designation that indicates or implies a level of occupational qualifications obtained through education, training or experience that the producer using the certification or designation does not have; and

(4) Use of a certification or professional designation that was obtained from a certifying or designating organization that:

1. Is primarily engaged in the business of instruction in sales or marketing;

2. Does not have reasonable standards or procedures for assuring the competency of its certificants or designees;

3. Does not have reasonable standards or procedures for monitoring and disciplining its certificants or designees for improper or unethical conduct; or

4. Does not have reasonable continuing education requirements for its certificants or designees in order to maintain the certificate or designation.

c. There is a rebuttable presumption that a certifying or designating organization is not disqualified solely for purposes of subparagraph 10.19(4) "b"(4) when the certification or designation issued from the organization does not primarily apply to sales or marketing and when the organization or the certification or designation in question has been accredited by:

- (1) The American National Standards Institute (ANSI);
- (2) The National Commission for Certifying Agencies; or
- (3) Any organization that is on the U.S. Department of Education's list entitled "Accrediting Agencies Recognized for Title IV Purposes."

d. In determining whether a combination of words or an acronym standing for a combination of words constitutes a certification or professional designation indicating or implying that a person has special certification or training in advising or servicing seniors, factors to be considered shall include:

- (1) Use of one or more words such as "senior," "retirement," "elder," or like words combined with one or more words such as "certified," "registered," "chartered," "adviser," "specialist," "consultant," "planner," or like words, in the name of the certification or professional designation; and
- (2) The manner in which those words are combined.

e. Financial services regulatory agency.

(1) For purposes of this rule, a job title within an organization that is licensed or registered by a state or federal financial services regulatory agency is not a certification or professional designation, unless it is used in a manner that would confuse or mislead a reasonable consumer, when the job title:

1. Indicates seniority or standing within the organization; or
2. Specifies an individual's area of specialization within the organization.

(2) For purposes of paragraph 10.19(4)"e," "financial services regulatory agency" includes, but is not limited to, an agency that regulates insurers, insurance producers, broker-dealers, investment advisers, or investment companies as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

f. Effective date. This rule shall become effective January 1, 2009.
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.20(522B) Violations and penalties.

10.20(1) A producer who sells, solicits or negotiates insurance, directly or indirectly, in violation of this chapter is deemed to be in violation of Iowa Code section 522B.2 and is subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 522B.17.

10.20(2) A person who sells, solicits or negotiates insurance, directly or indirectly, who is not properly licensed as a producer is subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code chapter 507A and Iowa Code section 522B.17.

10.20(3) Any company or company representative who aids and abets a producer in the above-described violation is deemed to be in violation of Iowa Code section 522B.2 and is subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 522B.17.

10.20(4) The commissioner may place on probation, suspend, revoke, or refuse to issue or renew a producer's license or may levy a civil penalty, in accordance with Iowa Code section 522B.17 or any combination of actions, for any action listed in Iowa Code section 522B.11 and any one or more of the following causes:

a. Submitting to the division or to the outside testing service on contract with the division a check which is returned to the division by a bank without payment, or submitting a payment to the division by credit card which the credit card company does not approve, or canceling or refusing amounts charged to a credit card by the outside testing service on contract with the division where services were received by the producer;

b. Failing to report any administrative action or criminal prosecution taken against the producer or failure to report the termination of a resident producer license;

c. Acting as a producer through persons not licensed as producers; or

d. Taking any action to circumvent the spirit of these rules and the Iowa insurance statutes or any other action that shows noncompliance with the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 522B or these rules.

10.20(5) If a producer fails to provide to the division any notification required either by Iowa Code chapter 522B or by this chapter, including but not limited to notification of a change of address, notification of change of name, or notification of administrative criminal action as required by rules 191—10.12(522B) and 191—10.13(522B), within the required time, the producer must pay a late fee of \$100 for each notification unless otherwise ordered pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.6(7)

or 522B.17. A business entity that fails to make a notification to the division as required by rule 191—10.18(522B) within the required time must pay a late fee of \$100 for each notification unless otherwise ordered pursuant to Iowa Code section 522B.6(7) or 522B.17.

10.20(6) In the event that the division denies a request to renew a producer license or denies an application for a producer license, the commissioner must provide written notification to the producer or applicant of the denial or failure to renew, including the reason therefor. The producer or applicant may request a hearing within 30 days of receipt of the notice to determine the reasonableness of the division's action. The hearing must be held within 30 days of the date of the receipt of the written demand by the applicant, unless otherwise agreed to by the producer, and be held pursuant to 191—Chapter 3.

10.20(7) The commissioner may suspend, revoke, or refuse to issue the license of a business entity if the commissioner finds, after hearing, that an individual licensee's violation was known or should have been known by one or more of the partners, officers or managers acting on behalf of the entity and the violation was neither reported to the insurance division nor was corrective action taken.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.21(252J,272D) Suspension for failure to pay child support or state debt.

10.21(1) The commissioner must deny the producer's application for license issuance, renewal, reinstatement, or reissuance; suspend a current license; or revoke a currently suspended license upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU according to the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 252J or upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue according to the procedures in Iowa Code chapter 272D. In addition to the procedures set forth in Iowa Code chapters 252J and 272D, this rule applies.

10.21(2) Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance, the commissioner must issue a notice to the producer that the division will, unless the certificate of noncompliance is withdrawn, deny the producer's application for license issuance, renewal, reinstatement, or reissuance; suspend a current license; or revoke a currently suspended license 30 days after the mailing of the notice. Notice must be sent to the producer's last-known address by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or in accordance with the division's rules for service.

10.21(3) The notice must contain the following items:

a. A statement that the commissioner intends to deny the producer's application for license issuance, renewal, reinstatement, or reissuance; suspend a current license; or revoke a currently suspended license in 30 days unless the certificate of noncompliance is withdrawn.

b. A statement that the producer must contact the agency that issued the certificate of noncompliance ("the issuing agency") to request a withdrawal;

c. A statement that the producer does not have a right to a hearing before the division, but that the producer may file an application for a hearing in district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9 or 272D.9, as applicable;

d. A statement that the filing of an application with the district court will stay the proceedings of the division; and

e. A copy of the certificate of noncompliance.

10.21(4) Producers must keep the commissioner informed of all actions taken by the district court or the issuing agency in connection with the certificate of noncompliance. Producers must provide to the commissioner, within seven days of filing or issuance, copies of all applications filed with the district court pursuant to an application of hearing, of all court orders entered in such actions, and of all withdrawals of certificates of noncompliance.

10.21(5) In the event an applicant or licensed producer timely files an application for hearing in district court and the division is notified of such a filing, the commissioner's denial, suspension, or revocation proceedings will be stayed until the division is notified by the district court, the issuing agency, the licensee, or the applicant of the resolution of the application. Upon receipt of a court order lifting the stay or otherwise directing the commissioner to proceed, the commissioner shall continue with the intended action described in the notice.

10.21(6) If the commissioner does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the issuing agency or a notice from a clerk of court, the issuing agency, the licensee, or the applicant that an application for hearing has been filed, the commissioner must deny the producer's application for license issuance, renewal, reinstatement, or reissuance; suspend a current license; or revoke a currently suspended license 30 days after the notice is issued.

10.21(7) Upon receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the issuing agency, suspension or revocation proceedings must halt and the named producer must be notified that the proceedings have been halted. If the producer's license has already been suspended, the producer must apply for reinstatement and the license must be reinstated if the producer is otherwise in compliance with division rules. If the producer's application for licensure was stayed, application processing must resume. All fees required for license renewal, reinstatement, or reissuance must be paid by producers and all continuing education requirements must be met before a producer license will be renewed or reinstated after a license suspension or revocation pursuant to this chapter.

10.21(8) The commissioner must notify the producer in writing through regular first-class mail, or such other means as the commissioner deems appropriate in the circumstances, within ten days of the effective date of the suspension or revocation of a producer license, and must similarly notify the producer when the producer license is reinstated following the commissioner's receipt of a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance.

10.21(9) Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the division may share information with the CSRU or the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue for the sole purpose of identifying producers subject to enforcement under Iowa Code chapter 252J or 272D.
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.22(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan. Rescinded ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

191—10.23(82GA,SF2428) Suspension for failure to pay state debt. Rescinded ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

191—10.24(522B) Administration of examinations.

10.24(1) The division may enter into a contractual relationship with an outside testing service, in compliance with Iowa law, to provide the licensing examinations for all lines of authority which require an examination.

10.24(2) If contracted, the outside testing service must administer all examinations for license applicants.

10.24(3) Any contract to implement subrule 10.24(1) must require the outside testing service to:

- a. Update, on a continual basis, the licensing examinations;
- b. Ensure that the examinations are job-related;
- c. Adequately inform the applicants of the procedures and requirements for taking the licensing examinations;
- d. Prepare and administer examinations for all lines listed in Iowa Code subsection 522B.6(2) and rule 191—10.7(522B), except variable contracts; and
- e. Conform to division guidelines and Iowa law, and report to the division on at least a quarterly basis.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.25(522B) Forms. An original of each form necessary for the producer's licensure, appointment and termination may be downloaded from the NAIC website, and the division's website will provide a link to that site. Exact, readable, high-quality copies may be made therefrom.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.26(522B) Fees.

10.26(1) Fees may be paid by check, money order, or credit card.

10.26(2) The fee for an examination may be set by the outside testing service under contract with the division and must be approved by the division.

10.26(3) The fee for issuance or renewal of a producer license is \$50 for three years.

10.26(4) The fee for issuance or renewal of a business entity license is \$50 for three years.

10.26(5) The fee for reinstatement or reissuance of a producer license is \$100. In addition, applicable issuance or renewal fees will be assessed.

10.26(6) The fee for an appointment or the renewal of an appointment is \$5 for each producer appointed to a domestic company. The fee for appointment or renewal of each producer appointed to a foreign company is the fee charged by the state of domicile.

10.26(7) The division may charge a reasonable fee for the compilation and production of producer licensing records.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.27 to 10.50 Reserved.

191—10.51(522A,522E) Limited licenses.

10.51(1) *Limited licenses for vehicle rental companies and counter employees.*

a. Purpose. The purpose of this subrule is to govern the qualifications of and procedures for the licensing of vehicle rental companies and counter employees and to set out the requirements, procedures and fees relating to the qualification and licensure of vehicle rental companies and counter employees.

b. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule, in addition to the definitions in rule 191—1.1(502,505), the definitions of Iowa Code chapter 522A apply.

c. Requirement to hold a license.

(1) A rental company that desires to offer or sell insurance set forth in Iowa Code section 522A.3 in connection with the rental of a vehicle must file a vehicle rental limited license application with the division and, at the discretion of the division, receive a vehicle rental limited license.

(2) A counter employee who desires to offer or sell insurance products must file a vehicle rental counter employee limited license application with the division and, at the discretion of the division, receive a vehicle rental counter employee limited license.

d. Limited license application process for vehicle rental company.

(1) To obtain a limited license, a vehicle rental company must file a completed vehicle rental limited license application with the division and pay a fee of \$50 for a license. The vehicle rental limited license application form is available on the division's website.

(2) If the vehicle rental limited license application is approved, the division must issue a vehicle rental limited license. The vehicle rental limited license term is from the date of approval through the third December 31 after the vehicle rental limited license is issued.

e. Limited license application process for counter employees.

(1) An individual may not obtain a vehicle rental counter employee limited license unless that individual is employed by a vehicle rental limited licensee.

(2) To obtain a vehicle rental counter employee limited license, an individual must successfully complete an examination and submit to the division a completed vehicle rental counter employee limited license application, pursuant to Iowa Code section 522A.3. The vehicle rental counter employee limited license application form is available on the division's website.

(3) If the application is approved, the division must issue a vehicle rental counter employee limited license. Vehicle rental counter employee limited license applications will be deemed approved if not disapproved by the division within 30 days of receipt by the division. The vehicle rental counter employee limited license term is from the date of approval through the third December 31 after the license is issued.

(4) The vehicle rental counter employee limited license will automatically terminate:

1. When the counter employee ceases employment with a vehicle rental limited licensee; or

2. At the end of the term of the vehicle rental counter employee limited license term if the license is not renewed pursuant to this subrule.

f. Duties of vehicle rental limited licensees.

(1) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 522A.3, a vehicle rental limited licensee is responsible for the training, examination and payment of license fees for all individuals it employs for whom the licensee desires to obtain vehicle rental counter employee limited licenses.

(2) A vehicle rental limited licensee must obtain and administer an examination for all vehicle rental counter employee limited license candidates. The content of the examination and the manner of its administration must be approved by the division.

(3) The vehicle rental limited licensee must develop a system for the security of examination content.

(4) The vehicle rental limited licensee must administer the vehicle rental counter employee limited license examination under controlled conditions, approved by the division, which ensure that each candidate completes the examination without outside assistance or interference.

(5) The vehicle rental limited licensee must notify the division of the termination of employment of any of its vehicle rental counter employee limited licensees. The vehicle rental limited licensee must file reports of terminations semiannually on January 1 and July 1.

g. License renewal.

(1) All vehicle rental limited licenses and vehicle rental counter employee limited licenses must be issued with an expiration date of the December 31 at the end of the license terms and must be renewed before the end of the license terms.

(2) Each year, the division must mail to the vehicle rental limited licensee's latest electronic mail or mailing address appearing in the division's records a renewal form for use in renewing the vehicle rental limited license and all of the vehicle rental counter employee limited licenses that will expire that year.

(3) The vehicle rental limited licensee must complete the renewal form for its license if applicable and for all of the vehicle rental counter employee limited licenses that will expire that year and must return the completed renewal form and applicable fee to the division on or before December 31 of the renewal year or all licenses listed on the renewal form will expire.

(4) The fee for renewal of a vehicle rental limited license is \$50, and the fee to renew each vehicle rental counter employee limited license is \$50.

h. Limitation on fees. A vehicle rental limited licensee is not required to pay license and renewal fees of more than \$1,000 in aggregate in any calendar year.

i. Change in name or address.

(1) Vehicle rental limited licensees must file written notification with the division of a change in name or address within 30 days of the change. This requirement applies to any change in any locations at which the vehicle rental limited licensee is doing business.

(2) Vehicle rental limited licensees must file written notification with the division of changes in names or addresses of vehicle rental counter employee limited licensees. If the change of name is by a court order, a copy of the order shall be included with the notification. The limited licensee must file reports of name and address changes semiannually on January 1 and July 1.

j. Violations and penalties.

(1) A rental company or counter employee who sells insurance in violation of this rule is in violation of Iowa Code chapter 522A and is subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 522A.3.

(2) A vehicle rental limited licensee or vehicle rental counter employee limited licensee who commits an unfair or deceptive trade practice in violation of Iowa Code chapter 507B, or in violation of administrative rules which implement that chapter, is subject to the penalties provided for in Iowa Code chapter 507B.

10.51(2) Limited licenses for persons who sell portable electronics insurance.

a. Purpose. The purpose of this subrule is to govern the qualifications of and procedures for the licensing of persons offering or selling any form of portable electronics insurance in this state, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 522E.

b. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule, in addition to the definitions in rule 191—1.1(502,505), the definitions of Iowa Code chapter 522E apply.

c. Requirement to hold a portable electronics insurance limited license. A person that desires to offer or sell any form of portable electronics insurance in this state must:

- (1) Be licensed as an insurance producer pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 522B;
- (2) Submit an application to the division and, at the discretion of the division, receive a portable electronics insurance limited license pursuant to Iowa Code sections 522E.2, 522E.3, and 522E.4 and this subrule; or
- (3) Be an endorsee in compliance with Iowa Code sections 522E.6 and 522E.7 and this subrule.

d. Application process for portable electronics insurance limited license.

(1) To obtain a portable electronics insurance limited license, a portable electronics vendor must submit to the division a completed portable electronics insurance limited license application and the appropriate fee, as required by Iowa Code section 522E.3.

(2) If the application is approved, the division must issue a portable electronics insurance limited license. The portable electronics insurance limited license term is from the date of approval through the third December 31 after the portable electronics insurance limited license was issued.

e. Portable electronics insurance limited license renewal.

(1) All portable electronics insurance limited licenses must be issued for a license period as defined in Iowa Code section 522E.1 and must be renewed triennially.

(2) Not less than 60 days before the end of the license period, the division must mail a renewal form to the portable electronics insurance limited licensee at the last-known electronic mail or mailing address appearing in the division's records.

(3) The portable electronics insurance limited licensee must complete and return to the division the completed renewal form and the applicable fee, as required by Iowa Code section 522E.5, on or before the expiration date of the portable electronics insurance limited license, or the licensee's portable electronics insurance limited license will expire and the authority of all endorsees to sell under the portable electronics insurance limited license also will expire.

f. Change in name or address. A portable electronics insurance limited licensee must file written notification with the division of a change in name or address within 30 days of the change. This requirement applies to any change in any location at which the portable electronics insurance limited licensee is doing business.

g. Violations and penalties. A portable electronics vendor or endorsee that sells insurance in violation of this rule is in violation of Iowa Code chapter 522E and is subject to the penalties in Iowa Code chapter 522E.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 252J, 272D, 522A, 522B, and 522E.
[ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—10.52(522A) Definitions. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.53(522A) Requirement to hold a license. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.54(522A) Limited licensee application process. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.55(522A) Counter employee licenses. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.56(522A) Duties of limited licensees. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.57(522A) License renewal. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.58(522A) Limitation on fees. Rescinded ARC 2260C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.59(522A) Change in name or address. Rescinded **ARC 2260C**, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.

191—10.60(522A) Violations and penalties. Rescinded **ARC 2260C**, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16.
[Filed November 21, 1963]

Appeared as 9.1, 1973 IDR

[Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]

[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/15/84]

[Filed 4/8/85, Notice 1/30/85—published 4/24/85, effective 5/31/85]

[Filed 8/7/86, Notice 7/2/86—published 8/27/86, effective 10/1/86]

[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191], IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]

[Filed 1/8/88, Notice 11/4/87—published 1/27/88, effective 3/2/88][◊]

[Filed emergency 6/24/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]

[Filed 10/25/91, Notice 9/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 12/18/91]

[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]

[Filed 10/21/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]

[Filed 2/2/96, Notice 12/6/95—published 2/28/96, effective 4/3/96]

[Filed 10/30/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 11/19/97, effective 1/1/98]

[Filed 12/28/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]

[Filed 1/20/00, Notice 12/1/99—published 2/9/00, effective 3/15/00]

[Filed 10/26/01, Notice 9/19/01—published 11/14/01, effective 1/1/02]

[Filed 4/21/05, Notice 3/2/05—published 5/11/05, effective 6/15/05]

[Filed 10/5/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 10/25/06, effective 11/29/06]

[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]

[Filed 10/30/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 1/1/09]

[Filed ARC 7836B (Notice ARC 7711B, IAB 4/8/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 11/18/09]

[Filed ARC 2260C (Notice ARC 2174C, IAB 9/30/15), IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed ARC 4780C (Notice ARC 4660C, IAB 9/25/19), IAB 11/20/19, effective 12/25/19]

[Filed ARC 4910C (Notice ARC 4821C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

[◊] Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 11
CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR
INSURANCE PRODUCERS
[Prior to 10/22/86, Insurance Department[510]]

191—11.1(505,522B) Statutory authority—purpose—applicability.

11.1(1) These rules are adopted pursuant to the general rule-making authority of the commissioner in Iowa Code chapters 505 and 522B to establish continuing education requirements for resident and nonresident insurance producers.

11.1(2) The purpose of these rules is to establish requirements by prescribing:

- a. The minimum number of continuing education credits that an insurance producer must complete;
- b. The procedure and standards that the division will utilize in the approval of continuing education providers and courses;
- c. The procedure for establishing that the required continuing education has been completed; and
- d. Enforcement criteria and guidelines.

11.1(3) These rules do not apply to:

- a. A nonresident producer who resides in a state or district having a continuing education (CE) requirement for insurance producers.
- b. A resident producer who holds qualification in the surety or credit lines of authority.
- c. Licensed attorneys who are also producers who submit proof of completion of continuing legal education for the appropriate calendar years during the CE term and otherwise comply with the producer license renewal procedures set forth in 191—Chapter 10.
- d. A producer who serves full-time in the armed forces of the United States of America on active duty during a substantial part of the CE term and who submits evidence of such service.
- e. A resident producer who holds qualification only for a crop insurance line of authority and who complies with subrule 11.3(8).

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.2(505,522B) Definitions. In addition to the definitions in rules 191—1.1(502,505) and 191—10.2(522B), the following definitions apply:

“*Approved subject*” or “*approved course*” means any educational presentation which has been approved by the division.

“*Attendance record*” means a record on which a CE provider requires attendees of a CE course to sign in at the time of entrance to the course.

“*CE*” means continuing education as referenced in Iowa Code chapter 522B.

“*CE provider*” means any individual or entity that is approved to offer continuing education courses in Iowa.

“*CE term*” means the period of time that begins either on the date when a new producer’s insurance license is issued or on the date after the expiration date of an existing producer’s license and that ends on the following license expiration date.

“*Credit*” means continuing education credit. One credit is 50 minutes of instruction or reading material in an acceptable topic.

“*Proctored*” or “*independently proctored*” means the supervision by a CE provider or disinterested third party over the conduct of a producer while that producer is completing an examination that is part of a self-study CE course.

“*Roster*” means a listing of all licensed attendees at an approved course and includes the Iowa course number, the National Insurance Producer Registry (NIPR) National Producer Number (NPN), the date the course was completed, and the actual number of credits earned by each producer.

“*Self-study course*” means an educational program that consists of a self-study manual and comprehensive examination. A self-study course may be an online course.

[ARC 7662B, IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.3(505,522B) Continuing education requirements for producers.

11.3(1) Every licensed resident producer must complete a minimum of 36 credits for each CE term in courses approved by the division. Three of these credits must be in the subject of ethics. By the end of the last business day of the producer's CE term, the division must receive from the producer proof of completion of the CE courses.

11.3(2) An instructor of an approved subject is entitled to the same credit as a student completing that subject and may receive such credit once during a CE term.

11.3(3) A producer cannot carry over CE credits earned in excess of the producer's CE term requirements from one CE term to the next.

11.3(4) A producer may receive CE credit for self-study courses. A self-study course is considered completed when the examination is received by the CE provider.

a. A producer may receive CE credit for self-study courses that are part of a recognized national designation program as described in subrule 11.5(5).

b. A producer may receive up to 18 CE credits for self-study courses during a CE term that do not meet the definition of paragraph "a" if the producer:

(1) Submits an affidavit to the CE provider stating that the examination was independently proctored and was completed without any outside assistance, and

(2) Correctly answers at least 70 percent of the questions presented.

11.3(5) A producer may not receive CE credit for courses taken prior to the issuance of an initial license.

11.3(6) A producer cannot receive CE credit for the same course twice in one CE term. A producer cannot receive CE credit both for the classroom portion and for the examination portion of a national designation program as defined in subrule 11.5(5).

11.3(7) A producer may elect to comply with the CE requirements by taking and passing the appropriate licensing examination for each qualification held by the producer.

11.3(8) A resident producer who only holds qualification for a crop insurance line of authority needs only to demonstrate the following to renew:

a. The producer has completed all training and continuing education requirements imposed by the federal Risk Management Association, if any; and

b. The producer has completed 18 credits of continuing education, 3 of which must be in the area of ethics.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.4(505,522B) Proof of completion of continuing education requirements.

11.4(1) *Producer duties.*

a. Producers must demonstrate compliance with the CE requirements at the time of license renewal. Procedures for completing the license renewal process are outlined in 191—Chapter 10.

b. Producers must maintain a record of all CE courses completed by keeping the original certificates of completion for four years after the end of the year of attendance.

11.4(2) *Insurer duties regarding federal flood insurance.* An insurer authorized to do business in Iowa must demonstrate to the division, upon the division's request, that producers appointed by the insurer have complied with all continuing education guidelines as established by the National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP).

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.5(505,522B) Course approval.

11.5(1) To qualify for approval a course must be designed to expand technical insurance skills and knowledge obtained prior to initial licensure or to develop new and relevant skills and knowledge.

11.5(2) Any approved active CE provider must submit a request for approval of any course, program of study, or subject for continuing education credit to the division on an NAIC uniform form. If an outside vendor is retained by the division for course reviews, requests for approval must be filed directly with the vendor.

11.5(3) Requests for course approval that do not include all required information will be returned as incomplete.

11.5(4) Except as provided in subrule 11.5(5), requests for approval must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the course. A request for renewal of a previously approved course must be submitted at least 30 days prior to the end of the 24-month approval period. Requests received later may be disapproved.

11.5(5) A request for approval of any self-study course that is part of a recognized national designation program may be filed within 60 days after the course is completed. This course will be reviewed and may be approved for up to the number of credits awarded for passage of the national examination in topics that are otherwise approvable under these rules.

11.5(6) An insurance producer who attends a classroom course offered by a college, university or governmental agency that has not been approved by the division may make application for approval of the provider and course for CE credit. The application must be filed within 60 days of attendance at the course and must contain sufficient materials to allow for a thorough evaluation of the provider, course content, and instructor qualifications. To be eligible for CE credit, the course must meet all division guidelines for course approval. All course review fees must be paid by the producer.

11.5(7) A CE course must be offered for a minimum of one credit. Fractional credits will not be awarded. The total credit that may be awarded for a CE course is limited to 36 credits, except that credit for a self-study course as defined in paragraph 11.3(4)“b” is limited to 18 CE credits.

11.5(8) Notification will be sent to the CE provider indicating approval or disapproval. Approved courses will be assigned a course number.

11.5(9) The division may deem the approval of a CE course by another state’s insurance division as adequate evidence that a course is eligible for approval in Iowa and may award the same number of credits for the course awarded by the other state. The CE provider must submit the NAIC uniform form demonstrating the other state’s approval of the CE course.

11.5(10) Within 30 days of course approval, CE providers must inform the division or its vendor, as directed by the division, of the dates and locations that the course will be offered. Failure to timely file the dates and locations subjects the CE provider to penalty and suspension or rescission of course approval.

11.5(11) CE courses approved by the division may be offered for a 24-month period following the date of approval.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.6(505,522B) Topic guidelines.

11.6(1) The following course topics are examples of subjects that will qualify for approval:

1. Rating;
2. Tax laws (specifically related to insurance);
3. Policy contents;
4. Proper uses of products;
5. Ethics;
6. Risk management;
7. Iowa insurance laws and administrative rules;
8. Technical information related to the insurance license;
9. Errors and omissions;
10. Estate planning/taxation;
11. Wills and trusts; and
12. Financial planning.

11.6(2) The following course topics are examples of subjects that will not qualify for approval:

1. Sales;
2. Motivation;
3. Prospecting;
4. Psychology;

5. Communication skills;
6. Prelicense training;
7. Supportive office skills (e.g., typing, filing, computers);
8. Personnel management;
9. Recruiting; and
10. Other subjects not related to the insurance license.

191—11.7(505,522B) CE course renewal. Prior to expiration of the 24-month approval period, a CE provider must apply for renewal of each course with the division or its outside vendor. If a CE provider makes a substantial change to the content of a previously approved course, that course will not be eligible for renewal and must be submitted for a complete review.

191—11.8(505,522B) Appeals. A CE provider may appeal the amount of CE credit awarded by the division for a course. An appeal must be made in writing to the division within 30 days of the receipt by the CE provider of the notice of CE credit awarded for the course. If the division retains an outside vendor for course reviews, a CE provider must first complete an appeal process with the vendor before filing an appeal with the division.

191—11.9(505,522B) CE provider approval.

11.9(1) Any school, insurer, industry association or other organization intending to provide a course, program of study, or subject for continuing education credit must submit an application on a form or in a format prescribed by the division to become an approved CE provider.

11.9(2) To qualify for approval, a CE provider must demonstrate financial and organizational stability and must agree to comply with the administrative and regulatory constraints set forth by the division.

11.9(3) CE provider approval is valid for 24 months.

11.9(4) A CE provider must complete the renewal process to be eligible to continue serving as a CE provider. Failure to complete the renewal process will result in the expiration of the CE provider's approval and all previously approved courses.

11.9(5) If an outside vendor is retained by the division for CE provider reviews, requests for approval will be filed directly with the vendor.

191—11.10(505,522B) CE provider's responsibilities.

11.10(1) A CE provider must ensure that each classroom course is conducted by a qualified and competent instructor.

11.10(2) A CE provider must obtain and maintain an attendance record for each course for at least four years from the end of the year in which the course is offered. Upon request by the division, a CE provider must submit copies of attendance records.

11.10(3) A CE provider of an approved course is responsible for both the attendance of the students and their attention. A CE provider must refuse to award CE credit for time periods when the student was absent.

11.10(4) A CE provider must verify that each examination submitted for a self-study course contains an affidavit following the NAIC CE guidelines from the producer that the examination was independently proctored and that the examination was completed without any outside assistance. A CE provider must refuse to award CE credit to producers who fail to submit a properly completed examination or who fail to correctly answer at least 70 percent of the questions on the examination.

11.10(5) Upon request by the division, a CE provider must videotape a course and such recording must be promptly submitted to the division.

11.10(6) Upon request by the division, a CE provider must provide a copy of all course materials.

11.10(7) If an approved course is canceled, a CE provider must notify the division, or its outside vendor, and registrants at least 48 hours prior to the course date.

11.10(8) CE providers must submit rosters of all course attendees to the division's outside vendor. These reports must be received at the division by the tenth day of the month following the month in which the course is completed. Rosters must be submitted electronically in a manner prescribed by the division.

11.10(9) Once a course is completed, the CE provider must issue a certificate of completion to each person who satisfactorily completes a course. The certificate must be issued within 20 days of course completion and must be signed by either the course instructor or the CE provider's authorized representative. The certificate of completion used by the CE provider must be in a form or format prescribed by the division.

11.10(10) CE providers must report to the division any disciplinary action taken against that CE provider by another state licensing authority.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.11(505,522B) Prohibited conduct—CE providers.

11.11(1) CE providers must not:

- a. Advertise, prior to approval, that a course is approved;
- b. Prepare and distribute certificates of completion before the course has been conducted;
- c. Issue inaccurate or incomplete certificates of completion;
- d. Refuse to issue certificates of completion to any participant who satisfactorily completes an approved course, except when subrule 11.10(3) or subrule 11.10(4) applies.

11.11(2) The division may revoke the approval of a continuing education provider or may discipline a continuing education provider, upon a finding that the CE provider:

- a. Committed any one or more of the actions prohibited in subrule 11.11(1);
- b. Failed to perform any duties required by these rules; or
- c. Committed any other action inconsistent with these rules.

11.11(3) If the division finds that a CE provider has violated Iowa laws or these rules, the division must give written notification to the CE provider of the alleged improper conduct and any discipline or sanction imposed. The CE provider may make a written request for a hearing within 30 days of receipt of the notice. The hearing must be held within 30 days of the division's receipt of the written demand by the CE provider unless the parties agree to a later hearing date. The hearing must be conducted pursuant to 191—Chapter 3.

11.11(4) A fine may be imposed against a CE provider if the commissioner finds, after hearing, that the CE provider knew or should have known that it was in violation of this chapter. The division may take any one or more of the following actions upon a finding of a violation of this rule:

- a. Require the CE provider to pay a fine not to exceed \$1,000 per violation;
- b. Require the CE provider to refund the course admission fee to all participants;
- c. Require the CE provider to provide a suitable course to replace the course that was found in violation;
- d. Withdraw the approval of courses sponsored by such CE provider; or
- e. Take other disciplinary action permitted by statute.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.12(505,522B) Outside vendor. The division may enter into a contractual arrangement with a qualified outside vendor to assist the division with any or all continuing education services.

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—11.13(505,522B) CE course audits. The division may audit any CE course. The cost of the audit will be charged to the CE provider. Any discrepancies between the materials submitted for approval to the division and the content found at the audit, or any evidence of noncompliance with these rules, may subject the CE provider or instructor to administrative sanctions, including imposition of fines. Governmental bodies, such as community colleges and universities, shall not be charged for the cost of an audit.

191—11.14(505,522B) Fees and costs.

11.14(1) The fees for approval and renewal of CE providers, CE courses and registration of instructors shall be set by the outside vendor retained by the division and are subject to approval by the division. Course approval fees are nonrefundable.

11.14(2) The division may charge a fee for other services.
[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 505 and 522B.

[Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]

[Filed 12/10/82, Notice 10/27/82—published 1/5/83, effective 2/9/83]

[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 7/4/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/15/84]

[Filed without Notice 11/30/84—published 12/19/84, effective 1/23/85]

[Filed 7/26/85, Notice 6/5/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]

[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191], IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]

[Filed 10/25/91, Notice 9/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 12/18/91]

[Filed 11/19/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/12/94]

[Filed 10/21/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]

[Filed 2/2/96, Notice 12/6/95—published 2/28/96, effective 4/3/96]

[Filed 12/28/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]

[Filed 10/5/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 10/25/06, effective 11/29/06]

[Filed 10/5/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 10/24/07, effective 11/28/07]

[Filed 10/30/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 1/1/09]

[Filed ARC 7662B (Notice ARC 7536B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09]

[Filed ARC 4910C (Notice ARC 4821C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 13
CONSENT FOR PROHIBITED PERSONS
TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS OF INSURANCE

191—13.1(505,522B) Purpose and authority. The purpose of these rules is to implement the provisions of 18 U.S.C. Section 1033 and Iowa Code section 522B.16B. The Iowa insurance commissioner has jurisdiction under 18 U.S.C. Section 1033 to grant requests for consent to engage in the business of insurance.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—13.2(505,522B) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the definitions in rule 191—1.1(502,505) and the following definitions apply:

“*Act*” means the Violent Crime Control and Law Enforcement Act of 1994, Public Law 103-322, H.R. 3355; 18 U.S.C. Sections 1033 and 1034.

“*Applicant*” means any person subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. Sections 1033 and 1034 who files an application for consent to engage in the business of insurance.

“*Breach of trust*” means any criminal act or an element of a criminal act by an applicant, including but not limited to an act that constitutes or involves misuse, misapplication or misappropriation of the following:

1. Anything of value held as a fiduciary, where “fiduciary” includes, but is not limited to, a trustee, administrator, executor, conservator, receiver, guardian, agent, employee, partner, officer, director or public servant; or

2. Anything of value of any public, private or charitable organization.

“*Business of insurance*” means the writing of insurance or the reinsuring of risks by an insurer, including all acts necessary or incidental to such writing or reinsuring and the activity of persons who are or who act as officers, directors, agents, or employees of insurers, producers or any other persons authorized to act on behalf of such persons.

“*Consent*” means the written consent issued by the commissioner for a prohibited person to engage in the business of insurance in Iowa.

“*Dishonesty*” means any criminal act which includes, but is not limited to, any offense constituting or involving perjury, bribery, forgery, counterfeiting, false or misleading oral or written statements, deception, fraud, schemes or artifices to deceive or defraud, material misrepresentations or the failure to disclose material facts.

“*Felony*” means the following:

1. A federal crime for which the maximum authorized punishment exceeds one year of imprisonment; or

2. A crime in any state or country that is identified as a felony in that state or country or, if not identified as a felony in that other state or country, any offense for which the maximum authorized punishment exceeds one year of incarceration.

“*Insurer*” means any entity the business activity of which is the writing of insurance or the reinsuring of risks, and includes any person who acts as, or is, an officer, director, agent, producer, or employee of that business.

“*License*” means any license, registration, certificate of authority or other permit or approval issued or granted by the commissioner.

“*Prohibited person*” means any person who is a resident of Iowa and who has been convicted of any felony crime involving dishonesty or breach of trust in a state or federal jurisdiction or who has been convicted of any violation of the Act.

“*Request for consent*” means a completed application, submitted by a prohibited person, that requests the commissioner’s consent to allow that prohibited person to engage in or transact, or to continue to engage in or transact, the business of insurance in Iowa.

“State,” for the purposes of this chapter, includes any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—13.3(505,522B) Requirement for prohibited persons to obtain consent.

13.3(1) A prohibited person shall not engage in or transact the business of insurance in the state of Iowa without the consent of the commissioner of insurance of the person’s resident state.

13.3(2) A prohibited person who is a resident of Iowa must receive a consent from the commissioner before the division will consider any application or request for a license, certification, certificate of authority, or other permit or approval issued or granted by the division related to engaging in or transacting the business of insurance in Iowa.

13.3(3) A prohibited person engaging in or transacting the business of insurance in Iowa without the consent of the insurance commissioner of the person’s resident state is in violation of these rules, is subject to the penalties of this chapter, and risks federal criminal and civil sanctions and penalties.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09]

191—13.4(505,522B) Applications for consent. The prohibited person must file with the division an application for consent as set forth in this rule.

13.4(1) Except as provided in subrule 13.4(2), a prohibited person who is, or seeks to be, employed in any capacity in the business of insurance in Iowa must complete and file an application for consent, in a format prescribed by the division, available on the division’s website or by request from the division.

13.4(2) The commissioner may at any time request additional information from an applicant to support a pending application for consent. Failure to provide such information is grounds for denial of the application.

13.4(3) An application must include:

a. Two 2" × 2" recent passport-type identical photographs attached as indicated on the application for consent.

b. A certified copy of the applicant’s criminal history record both from the applicant’s state of residence and from the state in which the felony was committed if different from the state of residence. A Record Check Request form may be obtained from the Iowa division of criminal investigation at: www.dps.state.ia.us.

c. A certified copy of all court documents that demonstrate completion and performance of all conditions imposed by the court.

d. An affidavit from the immediate supervisor or potential immediate supervisor for the entity that employs the applicant or that seeks to employ the applicant stating in detail the duties and responsibilities which the applicant will perform and for which the applicant seeks consent.

e. Any other relevant documents or information that the prohibited person would like to have considered.

13.4(4) Upon the occurrence of any event that would change any answer on the application, an amendment must be promptly filed. Failure to file an amendment may result in denial of the request for consent or the immediate suspension or revocation of a previously granted consent.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—13.5(505,522B) Consideration of applications for consent.

13.5(1) The commissioner shall have the sole discretion to grant or deny an application for consent to engage in or transact the business of insurance.

13.5(2) Each decision of whether or not to grant consent to engage in or transact the business of insurance to a prohibited person will be handled on a case-by-case basis. Factors to be considered include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. The nature and severity of the crime;

b. The length of time since the conviction;

c. The injury or loss caused by the prohibited person;

- d.* Whether the conviction is related to the business of insurance;
- e.* Whether the prohibited person received a pardon from the authority that convicted the person and whether the pardon was granted due to the innocence of the person;
- f.* Whether the prohibited person completed parole or probation;
- g.* Whether a breach of trust or dishonesty was involved;
- h.* The nature and strength of character reference letters;
- i.* The person's business and personal records before and after the conviction;
- j.* Whether and to what extent the person has made material false statements in an application, renewal or other documents filed with the commissioner;
- k.* Whether and to what extent the person has made material false statements in applications or other documents filed with other agencies of this state or of other states or with federal agencies;
- l.* Whether the prohibited person's conviction was expunged;
- m.* Whether or not the person received the conviction in a foreign country; and
- n.* Any additional relevant factors.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09]

191—13.6(505,522B) Review of application by the division.

13.6(1) The commissioner must consider the following when reviewing a completed application:

- a.* The information submitted by the applicant;
- b.* The factors set forth in subrule 13.5(2); and
- c.* Any mitigating or aggravating circumstances.

13.6(2) At the commissioner's discretion, the commissioner may convene a hearing to receive evidence and testimony about the application.

13.6(3) If the commissioner determines that the applicant does not seem to constitute a significant threat to the public, the commissioner shall issue the consent and specify its scope.

13.6(4) If the commissioner determines that the applicant does seem to constitute a significant threat to the public, the commissioner shall deny the application. Notice of the denial must be sent to the applicant via certified mail to the address on record with the division, return receipt requested. The prohibited person may request a hearing with the commissioner within 30 days from the date of mailing of the division's notice.

13.6(5) The application and materials supplied with the application, provided at the request of the division, or obtained by the division during the course of its review, including materials and testimony received at a hearing regarding an application, shall be considered information submitted to the division or obtained by the division in the course of an investigation for purposes of Iowa Code section 505.8(8), and the commissioner shall keep such information confidential. A consent issued by the commissioner is a public record for purposes of Iowa Code chapter 22; however, Iowa Code section 505.8(9) also shall apply.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—13.7(505,522B) Consent effective for specified positions and responsibilities only. A consent issued by the commissioner shall be effective only so long as the prohibited person remains in the same or similar job position with the same or similar responsibilities to which the person attested in the initial request for consent. A material change in job responsibilities requires the prohibited person to file an amended request for consent.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09]

191—13.8(505,522B) Change in circumstances.

13.8(1) *Failure to disclose.* In the event that the division determines that the prohibited person receiving the consent made materially false or misleading statements, or failed to disclose material information in the application for consent, the consent shall be suspended or revoked. The prohibited person may request a hearing with the commissioner within 30 days from the date of mailing of the division's notice.

13.8(2) *New felony.*

a. A prohibited person who previously received consent from the commissioner to participate in the business of insurance must immediately notify the division if that person is subsequently convicted of an offense under the Act, or of any felony offense involving dishonesty or breach of trust.

b. The entry of a new conviction automatically terminates the prior consent.

c. When the division becomes aware of the new conviction, it must inform the prohibited person in writing, via certified mail to the address on record with the division, return receipt requested, that the consent previously issued has been revoked.

d. The prohibited person may seek a new consent from the commissioner pursuant to the Act and to this chapter after reporting the new conviction.

13.8(3) *Violation of terms of consent.* If the commissioner determines that a prohibited person has violated the terms of a consent, the commissioner shall immediately terminate the consent. The division must inform the prohibited person in writing, via certified mail to the address on record with the division, return receipt requested, that the consent previously issued has been terminated. The prohibited person may request a hearing with the commissioner within 30 days from the date of mailing of the division's notice.

13.8(4) *Suspension of insurance producer license.* The commissioner may summarily suspend the insurance producer license of a prohibited person for any of the actions described in subrule 13.8(1), 13.8(2) or 13.8(3) if the person has been issued a license by the division. A hearing shall be scheduled in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A to determine whether the person's license should be revoked. [ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—13.9(505,522B) Burden of proof. The burden of proof of persuasion and of the production of evidence at a hearing regarding a request for consent is on the prohibited person. The person shall have to demonstrate by clear and convincing evidence that the person is not a threat to the public interest and public safety.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09]

191—13.10(505,522B) Violations and penalties. A prohibited person who engages in the business of insurance without the consent of the commissioner or otherwise in violation of this chapter shall be deemed to be in violation of Iowa Code section 522B.2 and is subject to the penalties provided in Iowa Code section 522B.17.

[ARC 8309B, IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 505, Iowa Code section 522B.16B and 18 U.S.C. Section 1033.

[Filed ARC 8309B (Notice ARC 8144B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 11/18/09, effective 12/23/09]

[Filed ARC 4910C (Notice ARC 4821C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS
CHAPTER 48
VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

191—48.1(508E) Purpose and authority. The purpose of this chapter is to provide for the administration of viatical and life settlements in this state by providing rules under which viatical and life settlements may be made, disclosures and other provisions by which viators may be protected, and safeguards by which viatical settlement providers may be monitored and remain in good standing. These rules are adopted by the commissioner pursuant to the authority in Iowa Code chapter 508E. [ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

191—48.2(508E) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 508E are incorporated by reference. In addition to those definitions and the definitions in rule 191—1.1(502,505), the following definitions apply:

“*Life settlement*” means a viatical settlement in which the viator has not been diagnosed as terminally or chronically ill. For purposes of these rules, unless otherwise distinguished, the term “life settlement” shall be synonymous with viatical settlement.

“*Renewal year*” means the last year of the viatical settlement license three-year term. [ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—48.3(508E) License requirements.

48.3(1) Viatical settlement provider:

a. To be considered for licensure as a viatical settlement provider pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, a person must file with the commissioner a completed viatical settlement provider application in the format prescribed by the commissioner, pay an application fee in the amount of \$100, and provide the following:

(1) Copies of the provider’s audited financial statements for the current year and each of the previous five years. At the commissioner’s discretion, the applicant also shall provide a copy of the current year’s consolidated annual audited financial statement with a financial guarantee from the provider’s ultimate controlling person, and copies of the provider’s unaudited financial statements for the current year and each of the previous five years;

(2) Evidence that the applicant maintains books and records in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles;

(3) If a legal entity intending to have any partners, officers, members, and designated employees act as viatical settlement providers or viatical settlement brokers under the legal entity’s license pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, all completed forms, fees, and information required to be filed under subrule 48.3(2) for each such person named in the application and any supplements to the application;

(4) Biographical affidavits, in a form prescribed by the commissioner, for the following: officers and directors (as listed on the most recent financial statement), key managerial personnel (including any vice presidents or other individuals who will control the operations of the applicant), and individuals with a 10 percent or more beneficial ownership in the applicant who will exercise control over the applicant;

(5) An independent business character report on the individuals listed in subparagraph (4). The business character report shall be filed directly with the commissioner by the independent third party that certified the report. The business character report shall be in a format prescribed by the commissioner and shall not be older than one year prior to the date the application is filed. For purposes of subparagraph (5), “business character report” means a statement certified by an independent third party which has conducted a comprehensive review of the applicant’s background and has indicated that the biographical information provided in the report, as completed by the applicant, has no inaccurate or conflicting information. An independent third party is one that has no affiliation with the applicant and is in the business of providing background checks or investigations. Business character reports must be current and shall not be older than one year prior to the date the application is filed. The business character report shall be in the format prescribed by the commissioner;

(6) Initial viatical settlement contracts, disclosure statements, and advertising material that have been or are being submitted for approval and that have been approved or that are approved during the course of the application process pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.5;

(7) A copy of the provider trust, pursuant to 48.3(1) “c”; and

(8) A report of any civil, criminal or administrative actions taken or pending against the viatical settlement provider in any state or federal court or agency, regardless of outcome.

b. A form for the antifraud plan that is required to be submitted with an application pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, to meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 508E.15, can be found on the division’s website.

c. The provider trust that is required to be submitted with an application, pursuant to subparagraph 48.3(1) “a”(7), shall be in a format acceptable to the commissioner and shall include the following provisions:

(1) The provider trust cannot be terminated without the prior written consent of the commissioner.

(2) The provider trust is subject to the prior approval of the commissioner.

(3) The provider trust funds shall not be intermingled.

(4) The provider trust funds held shall be identified based on individual policyholders.

(5) The provider trust trustee is obligated to indemnify the provider or the policyholder or both for any lost funds.

(6) The agreement can only be amended or terminated with the prior written consent of the commissioner.

(7) The provider trust trustee shall be a bank or trust company, having its principal place of business in the United States.

(8) The provider trust trustee shall be audited annually by independent public accountants and complete the audit report, related financial statements, and opinion on internal controls. All reports shall be available for review by the commissioner.

d. In addition to the information required in this subrule, the commissioner may ask for other information necessary to determine whether the applicant for a license as a viatical settlement provider complies with the requirements of this subrule and Iowa Code subsection 508E.3(7).

48.3(2) Viatical settlement broker.

a. To be considered for licensure as a viatical settlement broker pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, a person must file a completed viatical settlement broker application in the format prescribed by the commissioner and pay an application fee in the amount of \$100. In addition to finding compliance with Iowa Code section 508E.3, the commissioner also shall find that the applicant:

(1) Has provided proof of one of the following:

1. The applicant is a licensed insurance producer with a life line of authority for at least the 12 months preceding the date of application; or

2. The applicant has taken and passed an examination on viatical and life settlement contracts required by another state insurance department and currently holds a license as a viatical settlement broker from that state; or

3. The applicant has passed the viatical settlement examination required by the commissioner. Examination results are valid for 90 days after the date of the examination. If the applicant fails to apply for licensure within 90 days after passing the examination, the examination results shall be void;

(2) Has provided a report of any civil, criminal or administrative actions taken or pending against the viatical settlement broker in any state or federal court or agency, regardless of outcome, excluding misdemeanor traffic citations and juvenile offenses; and

(3) Has provided proof that the applicant is covered by an errors and omissions policy for an amount of not less than \$100,000 liability per occurrence and not less than \$100,000 total annual aggregate for all claims during the policy period.

b. A form for the antifraud plan that is required to be submitted with an application pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, to meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 508E.15, can be found on the division’s website.

c. In addition to the information required in this subrule, the commissioner may ask for other information necessary to determine whether the applicant for a license as a viatical settlement broker complies with the requirements of this subrule and has made a filing pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 508E.3(7).

48.3(3) *Governing law where viators are residents of different states.* For purposes of this subrule, if there is more than one viator on a single policy and the viators are residents of different states, the viatical settlement contract shall be governed by the law of the state in which the viator having the largest percentage ownership resides or, if the viators hold equal ownership, the state of residence of one viator agreed upon in writing by all viators. If another state does not have a statute or rule substantially similar to Iowa Code chapter 508E and this rule, the actions related to the viatical settlement contract shall be governed by the law of this state.

48.3(4) *License term.*

a. A viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker who meets the requirements of this rule, unless otherwise denied licensure pursuant to rule 48.10(508E), shall be issued a license.

b. A viatical settlement provider license is valid for three years and automatically terminates on the last day of the month of the anniversary of the issue date unless renewed pursuant to subrule 48.3(6).

c. A viatical settlement broker license is valid for an initial term of three years from the last day of the applicant's anniversary month following the issuance of the license, and automatically terminates on the last day of the month of the initial term unless renewed pursuant to subrule 48.3(6).

d. A viatical settlement provider license or a viatical settlement broker license may remain in effect for the term of the license plus any renewals, unless the license is revoked or suspended, as long as all required fees are paid in the time prescribed by the commissioner.

e. The license issued to a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall be a limited license that allows the licensee to operate only within the scope of its license.

48.3(5) *Continuing education for viatical settlement broker.*

a. An individual licensed as a viatical settlement broker must complete 36 credits of approved continuing education during every license term. A license term is as set forth in paragraph 48.3(4) "c."

b. The required continuing education credits shall include a minimum of:

(1) Thirty-three credits related to life insurance, viatical settlements and viatical settlement transactions; and

(2) Three credits in ethics.

c. The viatical settlement broker may submit the same completed credits to the commissioner both to meet the continuing education requirements for the viatical settlement broker license and to meet the continuing education requirements for an applicable insurance producer license.

d. The license of a viatical settlement broker who fails to comply with this continuing education requirement will terminate.

e. An instructor of an approved continuing education course shall be granted the same credit as a student who completes the continuing education course, and the instructor may receive such credit once during a license term.

f. A viatical settlement broker cannot carry over excess continuing education credits from one license term to the next.

g. A viatical settlement broker may receive continuing education credit for self-study courses. A self-study course is considered completed when the continuing education provider receives the completed examination from the viatical settlement broker.

(1) A viatical settlement broker may receive continuing education credit for self-study courses that are part of a recognized national designation program as described in 191—subrule 11.5(5).

(2) A viatical settlement broker may receive continuing education credits for self-study courses that do not meet the requirement of subparagraph (1) if the viatical settlement broker:

1. Submits an affidavit to the continuing education provider that the examination was independently proctored and was completed without any outside assistance, and

2. Correctly answers at least 70 percent of the questions presented.

h. A viatical settlement broker shall not receive continuing education credit for courses taken prior to the issuance of an initial license.

i. A viatical settlement broker cannot receive continuing education credit for the same course twice in one license term. A viatical settlement broker cannot receive continuing education credit both for the classroom portion and for the examination portion of a national designation program as defined in 191—subrule 11.5(5).

j. A viatical settlement broker may elect to comply with the continuing education requirements by taking and passing the viatical settlement broker licensing examination within 90 days prior to the date on which the renewal application is submitted.

k. A viatical settlement broker shall demonstrate compliance with the continuing education requirements at the time of license renewal. A viatical settlement broker shall maintain a record of all continuing education courses completed by keeping the original certificates of completion for four years after the end of the year of course completion.

l. For purposes of rule 191—48.3(508E), “credit” means continuing education credit. One credit is 50 minutes of instruction or reading material in an acceptable topic.

m. Viatical settlement broker continuing education courses will be approved in the same manner that insurance continuing education courses are approved pursuant to 191—Chapter 11. The approval of continuing education providers, the responsibilities of continuing education providers, the prohibited conduct for continuing education providers, and the fees for approval and renewal of continuing education providers and courses shall be the same as those for insurance continuing education courses, continuing education providers, and insurance producers set forth in rules 191—11.9(505,522B) to 191—11.11(505,522B) and 191—11.14(505,522B). The commissioner may enter into a contractual arrangement with a qualified outside vendor to assist the commissioner with any or all continuing education services in the same manner as the commissioner may for insurance continuing education services pursuant to rule 191—11.12(505,522B). The commissioner may audit any continuing education course in the same manner as the commissioner may for insurance continuing education courses pursuant to rule 191—11.13(505,522B).

48.3(6) License renewal. A viatical settlement provider license or a viatical settlement broker license may be renewed as follows:

a. A viatical settlement provider license may be renewed by payment of \$100 within 90 days prior to the expiration date of the license and by demonstration that the viatical settlement provider continues to meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 508E.3 and subrule 48.3(1), has provided biographical affidavits not older than one year prior to the renewal date on all persons listed in subparagraph 48.3(1) “a”(4), has provided business character reports for any new persons listed in subparagraph 48.3(1) “a”(4), and has provided the reports required by rule 191—48.7(508E).

(1) If renewal is approved, the license will be renewed effective the last day of the month of the anniversary of the issue date in the renewal year, will be valid for three years, and will automatically terminate on the last day of the month of the anniversary of the issue date in the following renewal year unless renewed pursuant to this subrule.

(2) Viatical settlement providers that had licenses prior to January 1, 2009, shall have a renewal date of January 1.

b. A viatical settlement broker license may be renewed by demonstration of completion of continuing education as required in subrule 48.3(5) and payment of \$100 within 90 days prior to the expiration date of the license. If renewal is approved, the license will be renewed effective the last day of the month of the anniversary of the issue date in the renewal year, will be valid for three years, and will automatically terminate on the last day of the month of the anniversary of the issue date in the following renewal year unless renewed pursuant to this subrule.

c. If a legal entity has any partners, officers, members, or designated employees acting as viatical settlement providers or viatical settlement brokers under the legal entity’s license pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.3, the legal entity must provide all completed forms, fees, and information required to be filed under paragraphs 48.3(6) “a” and “b” for each such person named in the application, or in any supplements to the application, and must provide any deletions to the list of names that was provided

with the original application. If there are any new partners, officers, members, and designated employees that the legal entity intends will act as viatical settlement providers or viatical settlement brokers under the legal entity's license, the legal entity shall provide for each such person the forms, information and fees required by subrule 48.3(2).

d. If a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker fails to comply with the renewal procedures within the time prescribed, or a viatical settlement provider fails either to meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 508E.3 and subrule 48.3(1) or to submit the reports required in rule 48.7(508E), such nonpayment or failure shall result in lapse of the license.

e. A licensed viatical settlement broker who is unable to comply with license renewal procedures due to military service or some other extenuating circumstance may request from the commissioner a waiver of renewal procedures. Such viatical settlement broker may also request a waiver of any examination requirement or any other penalty or sanction imposed for failure to comply with renewal procedures.

48.3(7) *License reinstatement.*

a. A viatical settlement broker may reinstate an expired license up to 12 months after the license expiration date by proving that during the license term the viatical settlement broker met the CE requirements found in subrule 48.3(5), and by paying to the commissioner a reinstatement fee and license renewal fee. A viatical settlement broker who fails to apply for license reinstatement within 12 months of the license expiration date must apply for a new license.

b. A viatical settlement broker who has surrendered a license for a nondisciplinary reason and stated an intent to exit the viatical settlement business may file a request to reactivate the license. The request must be received by the commissioner within 90 days of the date the license was placed on inactive status. The request will be granted if the former viatical settlement broker is otherwise eligible to receive the license. If the request is not received within 90 days, the viatical settlement broker must apply for a new license.

48.3(8) *Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance.*

a. The term "reinstatement" as used in this subrule means the reinstatement of a suspended license. The term "reissuance" as used in this subrule means the issuance of a new license following either the revocation of a license, the suspension and subsequent termination of a license, or the forfeiture of a license in connection with a disciplinary matter. This subrule does not apply to the reinstatement of an expired license or the issuance of a new license after the reinstatement period has passed that is not in connection with a disciplinary matter.

b. Any viatical settlement broker whose license has been revoked or suspended by order, or who forfeited a license in connection with a disciplinary matter, must apply to the commissioner for reinstatement or reissuance in accordance with the terms of the order of revocation or suspension or the order accepting the forfeiture.

(1) All proceedings for reinstatement or reissuance shall be initiated by the applicant who shall file with the commissioner an application for reinstatement or reissuance of a license.

(2) An application for reinstatement or reissuance shall allege facts which, if established, will be sufficient to enable the commissioner to determine that the basis of revocation, suspension or forfeiture of the applicant's license no longer exists and that it will be in the public interest for the application to be granted. The burden of proof to establish such facts shall be on the applicant.

(3) A viatical settlement broker may request reinstatement of a suspended license prior to the end of the suspension term; however, reinstatement will not be effected until the suspension period has ended.

(4) Unless otherwise provided by law, if the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms upon which reinstatement or reissuance may occur, or if the license was forfeited, an initial application for reinstatement or reissuance may not be made until at least one year has elapsed from the date of the order of the suspension (notwithstanding 191—paragraph 10.10(2) "e"), revocation, or acceptance of the forfeiture of a license.

c. All proceedings upon the application for reinstatement or reissuance, including matters preliminary and ancillary thereto, shall be held in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A. Such

application shall be docketed in the original case in which the license was suspended, revoked, or forfeited, if a case exists.

d. An order of reinstatement or reissuance must be a written decision that incorporates findings of fact and conclusions of law. An order granting an application for reinstatement or reissuance may impose such terms and conditions as the commissioner or the commissioner's designee deems appropriate, which may include one or more of the types of disciplinary sanctions provided by this chapter or by Iowa Code chapter 508E. The order is a public record and may be disseminated in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 22.

e. A submission of voluntary forfeiture of a license must be made in writing in the format prescribed by the commissioner. Forfeiture of a license is effective upon the submission unless a contested case proceeding is pending at the time of the submission. If a contested case proceeding is pending, the forfeiture becomes effective when and upon such conditions as required by order of the commissioner. A forfeiture made during the pendency of a contested case proceeding is considered a disciplinary action and must be published in the same manner as is applicable to any other form of disciplinary order.

f. A license may be voluntarily forfeited in lieu of compliance with an order of the commissioner or the commissioner's designee with the written consent of the commissioner. The forfeiture becomes effective when and upon such conditions as required by order of the commissioner, which may include one or more of the types of disciplinary sanctions provided by this chapter or by Iowa Code chapter 508E.

g. When a viatical settlement broker's license has been suspended for a period of time that extends beyond the viatical settlement broker's license expiration date, the license terminates at the license expiration date, and the viatical settlement broker must request reissuance pursuant to this subrule. However, reissuance will not be effected until the suspension period has ended. If suspension for a period of time ends prior to the viatical settlement broker's license expiration date, and the viatical settlement broker has met all applicable requirements, the commissioner must reinstate the license as soon as practicable but no earlier than the end of the suspension period pursuant to paragraph 48.3(8) "b." The commissioner is not prohibited from denying an application for reinstatement or reissuance or bringing an additional immediate action if the viatical settlement broker has engaged in misconduct during the period of suspension.

48.3(9) *Duty to notify commissioner of cessation of business in the state.* If a viatical settlement provider intends to cease business in Iowa, it must notify the commissioner of those intentions and of its plan of operation for such cessation at least 180 days before the cessation shall occur. This requirement is not meant to imply that a company must continue to accept new viatical or life settlement business during the 180-day period.

48.3(10) *Duty to notify commissioner of changes.*

a. A viatical settlement provider shall provide to the commissioner any new or revised information about officers, stockholders holding 10 percent or more of the stock of the company, partners, directors, members or designated employees within 30 days of the date the addition or revision occurred.

b. A viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall inform the commissioner in writing of any change of name or address within 30 days of the date of such change. In addition, a viatical settlement provider shall provide the commissioner with 30 days' notice of the cancellation or nonrenewal of a fidelity bond required for licensure under subrule 48.3(1) and the name of the carrier that will be providing coverage subsequent to such cancellation or nonrenewal.

c. A viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall report to the commissioner any administrative action taken against the viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker in another state or federal jurisdiction or by another governmental agency in this state within 30 days of the final disposition of the matter. This report shall include a copy of the order, consent to the order, or other relevant legal documents. Within 30 days of the initial pretrial hearing date, a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall report to the commissioner any criminal prosecution of the viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker taken in any jurisdiction. The report shall include a

copy of the initial complaint filed, the order resulting from the hearing, and any other relevant legal documents.

48.3(11) *Commissioner may use outside assistance.* In order to assist with the commissioner's duties, the commissioner may contract with a nongovernmental entity, including, but not limited to, the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (NAIC) or any affiliate or subsidiary the NAIC oversees, to perform any ministerial functions related to licensing of viatical settlement providers or viatical settlement brokers that the commissioner deems appropriate including, but not limited to, the collection of fees.

48.3(12) *Fees.*

- a. Fees shall be paid by check, money order, or credit card.
- b. The fee for an examination may be set by the outside testing service under contract with the division and must be approved by the division.
- c. The fee for issuance or renewal of a viatical broker, legal entity or provider license is \$100.
- d. The fee for reinstatement or reissuance of a viatical broker, legal entity or provider license is \$100. In addition, applicable issuance or renewal fees will be assessed.
- e. The division may charge a reasonable fee for the compilation and production of viatical broker, legal entity or provider licensing records.

[ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09; ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—48.4(508E) Disclosure statements.

48.4(1) If a viatical settlement provider enters into a viatical settlement contract that allows the viator to retain an interest in the policy, the viatical settlement contract shall contain the following:

- a. A provision that the viatical settlement provider will effect the transfer of the amount of the death benefit only to the extent or portion of the amount viaticated and that benefits in excess of the amount viaticated shall be paid directly to the viator's beneficiary by the insurance company;
- b. A provision that the viatical settlement provider will, upon acknowledgment of the perfection of the transfer, either:
 - (1) Advise the insured, in writing, that the insurance company has confirmed the viator's interest in the policy; or
 - (2) Send to the insured a copy of the document(s) sent from the insurance company to the viatical settlement provider that acknowledges the viator's interest in the policy; and
- c. A provision that apportions the premiums to be paid by the viatical settlement provider and the viator. It is permissible for the viatical settlement contract to specify that all premiums shall be paid by the viatical settlement provider. The viatical settlement contract also may require that the viator reimburse the viatical settlement provider only for the premiums attributable to the retained interest.

48.4(2) With each application for a viatical settlement contract, a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall provide the viator with at least the following disclosure no later than the time the application for the viatical settlement contract is signed by the viator and the viatical settlement broker. The disclosure shall be provided in a separate document that is signed by the viator and the viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker, and shall advise the viator that, when entering into a viatical settlement contract, having a recent physical examination is in the viator's best interest, since an accurate life expectancy can be best calculated based on current medical records.

48.4(3) If the viator is not the insured, then these disclosures must be affirmatively made to the insured, as well as to the viator, and written consent to the viatication must be received from both parties.

191—48.5(508E) Contract requirements. In order to ensure that viators receive a reasonable return for viaticating an insurance policy when life expectancy is less than 25 months, a viatical settlement provider shall pay to a viator a discounted amount of the face value of the policy which amount shall be calculated at least at the following rates:

Insured's Life Expectancy	Minimum Percentage of Face Value Less Outstanding Loans Received by Viator
Less than 6 months	80%
At least 6 but less than 12 months	70%
At least 12 but less than 18 months	65%
At least 18 but less than 25 months	60%
25 months or more	Cash surrender value of policy

The percentage may be reduced by 5% for viaticating a policy written by an insurer rated less than the highest four categories by A.M. Best, or a comparable rating by another rating agency.

For a viatical settlement in which the viator has a life expectancy of 25 months or more, a viatical settlement provider or broker shall not enter into a viatical settlement contract that provides a payment to the viator that is unreasonable or unjust. As listed above, such payment must at least be equal to the cash surrender value of the policy. In determining whether a payment is unreasonable or unjust, the commissioner may consider, among other factors, the life expectancy of the insured; the applicable rating of the insurance company that issued the subject policy by a rating service generally recognized by the insurance industry, regulators and consumer groups; and prevailing discount rates in the viatical and life settlement market in Iowa or, if insufficient data is available for Iowa, the prevailing rates nationally or in other states that maintain this data.

191—48.6(508E) Filing of forms. If a viatical settlement provider subsequently desires to change the viatical settlement contract documents or disclosure statements approved at the time of licensure, or to use new ones, the provider shall submit the new or modified contract documents or disclosure statements to the commissioner for approval in triplicate, along with a postage-paid return envelope. The viatical settlement provider shall identify its name and address in the cover letter and also reference the form number of the modified viatical settlement contract document or disclosure statement. Black-lining the modifications made within the document(s) should expedite the form review and approval process.

191—48.7(508E) Reporting requirements.

48.7(1) On March 1 of each calendar year, the secretary and either the president or the vice president of each viatical settlement provider licensed in this state shall submit, under oath, the following: the annual statement required by Iowa Code section 508E.6; a report of all viatical settlement transactions in which the viator is a resident of this state; and a report for all states in the aggregate. The report shall contain the following information for the previous calendar year:

- a. For viatical settlements contracted during the reporting period:
 - (1) Date of viatical settlement contract;
 - (2) Viator's state of residence at the time of the contract;
 - (3) Mean life expectancy, in months, of the insured at time of contract;
 - (4) Face amount of policy viaticated;
 - (5) Net death benefit viaticated;
 - (6) Estimated total premiums to keep policy in force for mean life expectancy;
 - (7) Net amount paid to viator;
 - (8) Source of policy (B-Broker; D-Direct Purchase; SM-Secondary Market);
 - (9) Type of coverage (I-Individual; G-Group);
 - (10) Within the contestable or suicide period, or both, at the time of viatical settlement (yes or no);
 - (11) If the insured is diagnosed as terminally or chronically ill, the general disease classification applicable to such insured; and
 - (12) Type of funding (I-Institutional; P-Private).
- b. For viatical settlements in which death of the insured has occurred during the reporting period:
 - (1) Date of viatical settlement contract;

- (2) Viator's state of residence at the time of the contract;
- (3) Mean life expectancy, in months, of the insured at time of contract;
- (4) Net death benefit collected;
- (5) Total premiums paid to maintain the policy (WP-Waiver of Premium; NA-Not Applicable);
- (6) Net amount paid to viator;
- (7) If the insured was diagnosed as terminally or chronically ill, the general disease classification applicable to such insured;
- (8) Date of death of insured;
- (9) Amount of time, in months, between date of contract and date of death of insured;
- (10) Difference between the number of months that passed between the date of contract and the date of death of insured and the mean life expectancy in months as determined by the reporting company;
- c. Name and address of each viatical settlement broker through whom the reporting company purchased a policy from a viator who resided in this state at the time of contract;
- d. Number of policies reviewed and rejected; and
- e. Number of policies purchased from persons other than a viator (on the secondary market) as a percentage of total policies purchased.

48.7(2) On or before March 1 of each year, the secretary and either the president or the vice president of each viatical settlement provider licensed in this state shall make a report under oath of the following or shall provide the following documentation:

- a. That the viatical settlement provider has at all times maintained books and records in compliance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- b. That the viatical settlement provider has obtained and furnished to the commissioner either:
 - (1) A copy of the current year's audited financial statement; or
 - (2) At the commissioner's discretion, a copy of the current year's consolidated annual audited financial statement with a financial guarantee from the provider's ultimate controlling person; and
- c. That the viatical settlement provider has maintained fidelity bonds on each officer and director in the amount of \$100,000.

[ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

191—48.8(508E) Examination or investigations.

48.8(1) *Authority, scope and scheduling of examinations.* In addition to the authority, scope and scheduling of examinations set forth in Iowa Code section 508E.7, the following provisions shall apply:

- a. The commissioner may investigate suspected fraudulent viatical settlement acts and persons engaged in the business of viatical settlements.
- b. The provisions of Iowa Code chapter 507 shall apply to viatical settlement providers and viatical settlement brokers. The expense of examinations shall be assessed against the viatical settlement provider in the same manner as insurers are assessed for examinations.
- c. Neither the commissioner nor any person that received the documents, material or other information while acting under the authority of the commissioner, including the NAIC and its affiliates and subsidiaries, shall be permitted to testify in any private civil action concerning any confidential documents, materials or information subject to this subrule.

48.8(2) *Immunity from liability.* No cause of action shall arise nor shall any liability be imposed against the commissioner, the commissioner's authorized representatives or any examiner appointed by the commissioner for any statements made or conduct performed in good faith while carrying out the provisions of this rule or of Iowa Code chapter 508E.

[ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

191—48.9(508E) Requirements and prohibitions.

48.9(1) With respect to policies containing a provision for double or additional indemnity for accidental death, the additional payment shall remain payable to the beneficiary last named by the viator prior to entering into the viatical settlement contract, or to such other beneficiary, other than the viatical settlement provider, as the viator may thereafter designate, or in the absence of a beneficiary, to the estate of the viator.

48.9(2) Payment of the proceeds to the viator pursuant to a viatical settlement contract shall be made in a lump sum except where the viatical settlement provider has purchased a single-premium paid-up annuity issued by a licensed insurance company to the viator. Retention of a portion of the proceeds by the viatical settlement provider or escrow agent is not permissible. For purposes of this subrule, “escrow agent” means an individual or institution that has established an escrow or trust account with a state-chartered or federally chartered financial institution whose deposits and accounts are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) and with which an escrow account has been established for use by a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement purchaser.

48.9(3) If a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker is served with a subpoena and thereby compelled to produce records containing patient-identifying information, the viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall notify the viator and the insured in writing at the viator’s and the insured’s last-known addresses within five business days after receiving notice of the subpoena.

48.9(4) A viatical settlement provider shall not act also as a viatical settlement broker, whether entitled to collect a fee directly or indirectly, related to the same viatical settlement contract.

48.9(5) A viatical settlement broker shall not, without the written agreement of the viator obtained prior to performing any services in connection with a viatical settlement, seek or obtain any compensation from the viator.

48.9(6) A viatical settlement provider shall not use a longer life expectancy than is reasonable based on all medical and actuarial information available at the time of a viatical settlement transaction in order to reduce the payout to which the viator is entitled.

48.9(7) A viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall not discriminate in the making or solicitation of viatical settlement contracts on the basis of race, age, sex, national origin, creed, religion, occupation, marital or family status or sexual orientation, or discriminate between viators with or without dependents.

48.9(8) A viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker shall not pay or offer to pay any finder’s fee, commission or other compensation to any insured’s physician, or to an attorney, accountant or other person providing medical, legal or financial planning services to an insured or viator, or to any other person acting as an agent of an insured or viator with respect to a viatical settlement contract.

48.9(9) A viatical settlement provider shall not knowingly solicit individuals who have treated or have been asked to treat the illness of an insured whose coverage would be the subject of a viatical settlement contract.

48.9(10) A life insurance company may not charge a fee for responding to a request for information from a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker in compliance with this rule in excess of any usual and customary charges to contract holders, certificate holders or insureds for similar services.

48.9(11) In recommending a viatical settlement contract, viatical settlement brokers and viatical settlement providers shall make suitable recommendations.

191—48.10(508E) Penalties; injunctions; civil remedies; cease and desist.

48.10(1) Unfair trade practices. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.17, a violation of rule 48.4(508E), 48.5(508E), 48.6(508E), 48.7(508E) or 48.9(508E) shall be considered an unfair trade practice under Iowa Code chapter 507B, and a violator shall be subject to the penalties contained in that chapter.

48.10(2) Unauthorized insurer. A person doing the activities of a viatical settlement provider or a viatical settlement broker without a license under this chapter shall be deemed an unauthorized insurer and shall be subject to the penalties of Iowa Code chapter 507A.

48.10(3) License revocation and denial. The commissioner may suspend, revoke, refuse to issue, or refuse to renew the license of a viatical settlement provider or viatical settlement broker for violation of rule 48.3(508E).

48.10(4) A viatical settlement provider licensed in this state that in the time required fails to file either the annual statement referred to in Iowa Code section 508E.6 or the annual audited financial statement referred to in subparagraph 48.3(1)“a”(1) shall pay an administrative penalty pursuant to Iowa Code

section 508E.16. The viatical settlement provider's right to transact further new business in this state shall immediately cease until the provider has fully complied with this rule.

48.10(5) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 508E.16, if the commissioner finds that an activity in violation of this rule presents an immediate danger to the public that requires an immediate final order, the commissioner may issue an emergency cease and desist order reciting with particularity the facts underlying the findings. The emergency cease and desist order is effective immediately upon service of a copy of the order on the respondent and remains in effect for 90 days. If the commissioner begins nonemergency cease and desist proceedings, the emergency cease and desist order remains effective, absent an order by a court of competent jurisdiction pursuant to 191—Chapters 2 and 3.

[ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

191—48.11(252J,272D) Suspension for failure to pay child support or state debt. The division must follow the procedures in rule 191—10.21(252J,272D) relating to producer suspension for failure to pay child support or state debt for viatical settlement brokers, replacing “producer” with “viatical settlement broker.”

[ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

191—48.12(261) Suspension for failure to pay student loan. Rescinded ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

191—48.13(272D) Suspension for failure to pay state debt. Rescinded ARC 4910C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

191—48.14(508E) Severability. If any rule or portion of a rule or its applicability to any person or circumstance is held invalid by a court, the remainder of these rules or the rules' applicability to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.

[ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 508E, 252J, and 272D.

[Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 12/26/01, effective 2/1/02]

[Filed 11/2/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 11/22/06, effective 12/27/06]

[Filed emergency 8/20/08—published 9/10/08, effective 8/20/08]

[Filed 10/16/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]

[Filed Emergency ARC 7729B, IAB 4/22/09, effective 4/3/09]

[Filed ARC 4910C (Notice ARC 4821C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

IOWA FINANCE AUTHORITY[265]

[Prior to 7/26/85, Housing Finance Authority[495]]
 [Prior to 4/3/91, Iowa Finance Authority[524]]

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL

- 1.1(16) Purpose
- 1.2(16) Mission
- 1.3(16) Organization, programs and operations
- 1.4(16) Location where the public may submit requests or obtain information
- 1.5(16) Forms

CHAPTER 2

LOAN PROGRAMS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 2.1(16) Administrative agents

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

- 2.2(16) Interest and fees
- 2.3 Reserved
- 2.4(16) Loan conditions
- 2.5(16) Security for loans
- 2.6(16) Types of loans
- 2.7(16) Delinquency and foreclosure
- 2.8(16) Application processing
- 2.9(16) Mortgage purchase or loans to lenders for existing, newly built single-family or multifamily housing—general information
- 2.10(16) Assumption of mortgages

CHAPTER 3

MULTIFAMILY HOUSING

MULTIFAMILY LOAN PROGRAM

- 3.1(16) Purpose
- 3.2(16) Available funds
- 3.3(16) Intent of the authority
- 3.4(16) Application procedure
- 3.5(16) Program guidelines
- 3.6 and 3.7 Reserved
- 3.8(16) Multifamily loan program for workforce housing loan assistance
- 3.9 Reserved
- 3.10(16) Authority analysis of applications
- 3.11(16) Discretion of authority board

CHAPTER 4

GENERAL REVENUE BOND PROCEDURES

- 4.1(16) Revenue bonds authorized
- 4.2(16) Participating lenders
- 4.3(16) Procedures for project sponsors
- 4.4(16) Authority review
- 4.5 Reserved
- 4.6(16) Procedures following bond issuance
- 4.7(16) Right to audit

CHAPTERS 5 and 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
CONTESTED CASES

7.1(17A)	Scope and applicability
7.2(17A)	Definitions
7.3(17A)	Time requirements
7.4(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
7.5(17A)	Notice of hearing
7.6(17A)	Presiding officer
7.7(17A)	Waiver of procedures
7.8(17A)	Telephone or video proceedings
7.9(17A)	Disqualification
7.10(17A)	Consolidation—severance
7.11(17A)	Pleadings
7.12(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
7.13(17A)	Discovery
7.14(17A)	Subpoenas
7.15(17A)	Motions
7.16(17A)	Prehearing conference
7.17(17A)	Continuances
7.18(17A)	Withdrawals
7.19(17A)	Intervention
7.20(17A)	Hearing procedures
7.21(17A)	Evidence
7.22(17A)	Default
7.23(17A)	Ex parte communication
7.24(17A)	Recording costs
7.25(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
7.26(17A)	Posthearing procedures and orders
7.27(17A)	Appeals and review
7.28(17A)	Applications for rehearing
7.29(17A)	Stays of authority actions
7.30(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
7.31(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
7.32(17A,16)	Informal procedure prior to hearing

CHAPTER 8
PRIVATE ACTIVITY BOND ALLOCATION

8.1(7C)	General
8.2(7C)	Forms and applications
8.3(7C)	Applications for current allocation received prior to the calendar year for such allocation
8.4(7C)	Application for current allocation received during the calendar year
8.5(7C)	Certification of current allocation
8.6(7C)	State ceiling carryforwards
8.7(7C)	Expiration of applications and allocations
8.8(7C)	Resubmission of expired allocations
8.9(7C)	Use by political subdivisions
8.10(7C)	Application and allocation fees

CHAPTER 9
TITLE GUARANTY DIVISION

9.1(16)	Definitions
9.2(16)	Purpose
9.3(16)	Mission
9.4(16)	Organization
9.5(16)	Operation
9.6(16)	Participants
9.7(16)	Services offered
9.8(16)	Claims
9.9(16)	Mortgage release certificate
9.10(16)	Rules of construction
9.11(16)	Seal

CHAPTER 10
MORTGAGE CREDIT CERTIFICATES

10.1(16)	General
10.2(16)	Participating lenders
10.3(16)	Eligible borrowers
10.4(16)	MCC procedures

CHAPTER 11
IOWA MAIN STREET LOAN PROGRAM

11.1(16)	Program description
11.2(16)	Waiver
11.3(16)	Main street loan program
11.4(16)	Definitions
11.5(16)	Application
11.6(16)	Public benefit
11.7(16)	Loan criteria

CHAPTER 12
LOW-INCOME HOUSING TAX CREDITS

12.1(16)	Qualified allocation plans
12.2(16)	Location of copies of the plans

CHAPTER 13
PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES
(Uniform Rules)

13.1(17A,22)	Definitions
13.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
13.4(17A,22)	Access to confidential records
13.6(17A,22)	Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
13.9(17A,22)	Availability of records

CHAPTER 14
Reserved

CHAPTER 15
PURCHASING

15.1(16)	Applicability of competitive bidding
15.2(16)	Methods of obtaining bids or proposals used by the authority
15.3(16)	Items purchased through the department of administrative services

15.4(16)	Posting solicitations
15.5(16)	Contract purchases
15.6(16)	Blanket purchase agreements
15.7(16)	Bids and proposals to conform to specifications
15.8(16)	Time of delivery
15.9(16)	Cash discounts
15.10(16)	Ties
15.11(16)	Time of submission
15.12(16)	Modification or withdrawal of bids
15.13(16)	Financial security
15.14(16)	Rejection of bids and proposals
15.15(16)	Vendor appeals

CHAPTER 16 DECLARATORY ORDERS

16.1(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
16.2(17A)	Notice of petition
16.3(17A)	Intervention
16.4(17A)	Briefs
16.5(17A)	Inquiries
16.6(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
16.7(17A)	Consideration
16.8(17A)	Action on petition
16.9(17A)	Refusal to issue order
16.10(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
16.11(17A)	Copies of orders
16.12(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 17 PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

17.1(17A)	Applicability
17.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
17.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket
17.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
17.5(17A)	Public participation
17.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis
17.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
17.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
17.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
17.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
17.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
17.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
17.13(17A)	Authority rule-making record
17.14(17A)	Filing of rules
17.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
17.16(17A)	General statements of policy
17.17(17A)	Review by authority of rules

CHAPTER 18 WAIVERS AND VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

18.1(17A,16)	Definitions
18.2(17A,16)	Scope
18.3(17A,16)	Applicability of chapter

18.4(17A,16)	Criteria for waiver or variance
18.5(17A,16)	Filing of petition
18.6(17A,16)	Content of petition
18.7(17A,16)	Additional information
18.8(17A,16)	Notice
18.9(17A,16)	Hearing procedures
18.10(17A,16)	Ruling
18.11(17A,16)	Public availability
18.12(17A,16)	Summary reports
18.13(17A,16)	Voiding or cancellation
18.14(17A,16)	Violations
18.15(17A,16)	Defense
18.16(17A,16)	Judicial review

CHAPTER 19
STATE HOUSING TRUST FUND

19.1(16)	Trust fund allocation plans
19.2(16)	Location of copies of the plans

CHAPTER 20
SENIOR LIVING REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

20.1(16)	Purpose
20.2(16)	Priority of loan awards
20.3(16)	Application process
20.4(16)	Program guidelines
20.5(16)	Authority analysis of applications
20.6(16)	Discretion of authority board
20.7(16)	Closing/advance of funds

CHAPTER 21
HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

21.1(16)	Purpose
21.2(16)	Available funds
21.3(16)	Intent of the authority
21.4(16)	Application procedure
21.5(16)	Program guidelines
21.6(16)	Authority analysis of applications
21.7(16)	Discretion of authority board
21.8(16)	Closing/advance of funds

CHAPTER 22
IOWA AFTERCARE SERVICES RENT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

22.1(16,PL106-169)	Purpose
22.2(16,PL106-169)	Definitions
22.3(16,PL106-169)	Eligibility requirements for direct rent subsidy
22.4(16,PL106-169)	Application for direct rent subsidy
22.5(16,PL106-169)	Amount of rent subsidy
22.6(16,PL106-169)	Redetermination of direct rent subsidy eligibility
22.7(16,PL106-169)	Termination of rent subsidy payments
22.8(16,PL106-169)	Eligibility requirements for transitional apartment subsidy
22.9(16,PL106-169)	Application for transitional apartment subsidy
22.10(16,PL106-169)	Amount of transitional apartment subsidy
22.11(16,PL106-169)	Redetermination of transitional apartment subsidy eligibility

- 22.12(16,PL106-169) Termination of transitional apartment subsidy payments
- 22.13(16,PL106-169) Fraudulent practices relating to the aftercare rent subsidy program
- 22.14(16,PL106-169) Appeals

CHAPTER 23

TRANSITIONAL HOUSING REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

- 23.1(16) Purpose
- 23.2(16) Priority of loan awards
- 23.3(16) Application process
- 23.4(16) Program guidelines
- 23.5(16) Authority analysis of applications
- 23.6(16) Discretion of authority board
- 23.7(16) Closing/advance of funds

CHAPTER 24

HOME AND COMMUNITY-BASED SERVICES RENT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

- 24.1(16) Purpose
- 24.2(16) Definitions
- 24.3(16) Eligibility requirements
- 24.4(16) Application
- 24.5(16) Amount of rent subsidy
- 24.6(16) Redetermination of eligibility
- 24.7(16) Termination of rent subsidy payments

CHAPTER 25

Reserved

CHAPTER 26

WATER POLLUTION CONTROL WORKS AND DRINKING WATER FACILITIES FINANCING

- 26.1(16) Statutory authority
- 26.2(16) Purpose
- 26.3(16) Definitions
- 26.4(16) Project funding
- 26.5(16) WPCSRF/DWSRF infrastructure construction loans
- 26.6(16) Planning and design loans
- 26.7(16) Disadvantaged community status
- 26.8(16) WPCSRF nonpoint source set-aside loan programs
- 26.9(16) Termination and rectification of disputes

CHAPTER 27

MILITARY SERVICE MEMBER HOME OWNERSHIP ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 27.1(16) Purpose
- 27.2(16) Definitions
- 27.3(16) Application procedure and determination of eligibility
- 27.4(16) MHOA award

CHAPTER 28

WASTEWATER AND DRINKING WATER TREATMENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 28.1(16) Overview
- 28.2(16) Definitions
- 28.3(16) Project funding
- 28.4(16) Termination; rectification of deficiencies; disputes

CHAPTER 29

JUMP-START HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 29.1(16) Purpose
- 29.2(16) Definitions
- 29.3(16) Grants to local government participants
- 29.4 Reserved
- 29.5(16) Eligible uses
- 29.6(16) Loan terms
- 29.7(16) Financial assistance subject to availability of funding
- 29.8(16) Funds allocated pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, House File 64, division I

CHAPTER 30

QUALIFIED MIDWESTERN DISASTER AREA BOND ALLOCATION

- 30.1(16) General
- 30.2(16) Forms
- 30.3(16) Eligibility for allocation
- 30.4(16) Allocation limit and Iowa department of economic development set-aside
- 30.5(16) Application for allocation
- 30.6(16) Certification of allocation
- 30.7(16) Expiration of allocations
- 30.8(16) Resubmission of expired allocations
- 30.9(16) Application and allocation fees

CHAPTER 31

COUNCIL ON HOMELESSNESS

- 31.1(16) Organization
- 31.2(16) Duties of the council

CHAPTER 32

IOWA JOBS PROGRAM

- 32.1(16) Purpose
- 32.2(16) Definitions
- 32.3(16) Allocation of funds
- 32.4(16) Local infrastructure competitive grant program
- 32.5(16) Noncompetitive grants
- 32.6(16) General grant conditions
- 32.7(16) Calculation of jobs created
- 32.8(16) Grant awards
- 32.9(16) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 33

WATER QUALITY FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 33.1(16,83GA,SF376) Overview
- 33.2(16,83GA,SF376) Definitions
- 33.3(16,83GA,SF376) Small community assistance fund
- 33.4(16,83GA,SF376) Large community assistance fund
- 33.5(16,83GA,SF376) Project priority
- 33.6(16,83GA,SF376) Project funding
- 33.7(16,83GA,SF376) Termination and rectification of disputes

CHAPTERS 34 and 35

Reserved

CHAPTER 36

PUBLIC SERVICE SHELTER GRANT FUND

- 36.1(16,83GA,SF376) Public service shelter grant fund allocation plan
- 36.2(16,83GA,SF376) Location of copies of the plan

CHAPTER 37

RECOVERY ZONE BOND ALLOCATION

- 37.1(16) General
- 37.2(16) Forms
- 37.3(16) Notice from the authority to issuers
- 37.4(16) Notice from issuers to the authority
- 37.5(16) Waiver of RZ bonding authority
- 37.6(16) Application for allocation of recaptured or waived RZ bond authority
- 37.7(16) Allocations
- 37.8(16) Certification of allocation
- 37.9(16) Expiration of allocations
- 37.10(16) Resubmission of expired allocations
- 37.11(16) Application and allocation fees

CHAPTER 38

IOWA JOBS II PROGRAM

- 38.1(16) Purpose
- 38.2(16) Definitions
- 38.3(16) Allocation of funds
- 38.4(16) Iowa jobs II program
- 38.5(16) General grant conditions
- 38.6(16) Calculation of jobs created
- 38.7(16) Grant awards
- 38.8(16) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 39

HOME INVESTMENT PARTNERSHIPS PROGRAM

- 39.1(16) Purpose
- 39.2(16) Definitions
- 39.3(16) Eligible applicants
- 39.4(16) Eligible activities and forms of assistance
- 39.5(16) Application procedure
- 39.6(16) Application requirements
- 39.7(16) Application review criteria
- 39.8(16) Allocation of funds
- 39.9(16) Administration of awards

CHAPTER 40

IOWANS HELPING IOWANS HOUSING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 40.1(16) Purpose
- 40.2(16) Definitions
- 40.3(16) Grants to local government participants
- 40.4 Reserved
- 40.5(16) Eligible uses
- 40.6(16) Loan terms
- 40.7(16) Financial assistance subject to availability of funding

CHAPTER 41
SHELTER ASSISTANCE FUND

- 41.1(16) Purpose
- 41.2(16) Definitions
- 41.3(16) Eligible applicants
- 41.4(16) Eligible activities
- 41.5(16) Ineligible activities
- 41.6(16) Application procedures
- 41.7(16) Application review process
- 41.8(16) Matching contributions
- 41.9(16) Funding awards
- 41.10(16) Requirements placed on recipients
- 41.11(16) Compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations
- 41.12(16) Administration

CHAPTER 42
EMERGENCY SOLUTIONS GRANT PROGRAM

- 42.1(16) Purpose
- 42.2(16) Definitions
- 42.3(16) Eligible applicants
- 42.4(16) Eligible activities
- 42.5(16) Ineligible activities
- 42.6(16) Application procedures
- 42.7(16) Application review process
- 42.8(16) Matching requirement
- 42.9(16) Funding awards
- 42.10(16) Compliance with applicable federal and state laws and regulations
- 42.11(16) Administration

CHAPTER 43
COMMUNITY HOUSING AND SERVICES FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES
REVOLVING LOAN PROGRAM

- 43.1(16) Purpose
- 43.2(16) Definitions
- 43.3(16) Award of loan funds
- 43.4(16) Application process
- 43.5(16) Program guidelines
- 43.6(16) Authority analysis of applications
- 43.7(16) Discretion of authority board
- 43.8(16) Closing/advance of funds

CHAPTER 44
IOWA AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

- 44.1(16) General
- 44.2(16) Definitions
- 44.3(16) Beginning farmer loan program eligibility
- 44.4(16) Beginning farmer loan program
- 44.5(16) Loan participation program
- 44.6(16) Beginning farmer tax credit program

CHAPTER 45
MANUFACTURED HOUSING
PROGRAM FUND

- 45.1(16) Purpose
- 45.2(16) Definitions
- 45.3(16) Sources of funds
- 45.4(16) Program overview
- 45.5(16) Eligible financing
- 45.6(16) Linked deposits
- 45.7(16) Limits on linked deposits
- 45.8(16) Availability of moneys for linked deposits

CHAPTER 46
WATER QUALITY FINANCING PROGRAM

- 46.1(16) Overview
- 46.2(16) Definitions
- 46.3(16) Program administration
- 46.4(16) Project funding
- 46.5(16) Financial agreements
- 46.6(16) Project scoring
- 46.7(16) Scoring criteria
- 46.8(16) Termination; rectification of deficiencies; disputes

CHAPTER 44
IOWA AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT DIVISION

265—44.1(16) General.

44.1(1) *Description of Iowa agricultural development (IAD) board.* The IAD board consists of five members appointed by the governor. The executive director of the Iowa finance authority or the executive director's designee shall serve as an ex officio nonvoting member. Members are appointed for staggered six-year terms. The appointed members shall elect a chairperson and vice chairperson annually, and other officers as the appointed members determine.

44.1(2) *Division organization and personnel.* The executive director of the authority may organize the division and employ necessary qualified personnel.

44.1(3) *General course and method of operations.* The IAD board generally meets on a monthly basis or at the call of the chairperson or whenever two appointed members so request. The purpose of the meetings shall be to review progress in implementation and administration of programs, to consider and act upon proposals for assistance, and take other actions as necessary and appropriate.

44.1(4) *Location where public may submit requests for assistance or obtain information.* Requests for assistance or information should be directed to the Iowa finance authority at the address set forth in rule 265—1.3(16); telephone (515)725-4900. Requests may be made personally, by telephone, U.S. mail or any other medium available, between the hours of 8 a.m. and 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday. Special arrangements for accessibility to the authority at other times will be provided as needed.

[ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13; ARC 1400C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14; ARC 2009C, IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 4319C, IAB 2/27/19, effective 4/3/19; ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.2(16) Definitions.

“Act” means Iowa Code chapter 16.

“Agricultural asset” means agricultural land located in this state, including any agricultural improvements, machinery, equipment, and other depreciable agricultural property.

“Agricultural development board” or *“IAD board”* means the agricultural development board created in Iowa Code section 16.2C and described in rule 265—44.1(16).

“Agricultural improvements” means any improvements, buildings, structures or fixtures suitable for use in farming which are located on agricultural land. *“Agricultural improvements”* includes a single-family dwelling located on agricultural land which is or will be occupied by the beginning farmer and structures attached to or incidental to the use of the dwelling.

“Agricultural land” means land located in Iowa suitable for use in farming and which is or will be operated as a farm.

“Agricultural lease agreement” or *“agreement”* means an agreement for the transfer of agricultural assets, that must at least include a lease of agricultural land, from an eligible taxpayer to a qualified beginning farmer as provided in 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 9.

“Application” means a completed instrument on a form approved by IADD.

“Authority” means the Iowa finance authority created in Iowa Code section 16.1A.

“Beginning farmer” means an individual, partnership, family farm corporation, or family farm limited liability company, with a low or moderate net worth that engages in farming or wishes to engage in farming.

“BFLP” means beginning farmer loan program.

“BFLP beginning farmer” means a beginning farmer who also meets the requirements of a first-time farmer as defined in Section 147(c) of the Internal Revenue Code.

“BFTC” means beginning farmer tax credit program.

“Bond purchaser” means any lender or any person, as defined in Iowa Code section 4.1(20), who purchases an authority bond under the individual agricultural development bond program.

“Cash rent agreement” means an agreement whereby operation of the agricultural asset is transferred via a fixed cash payment per annum.

“Commodity share agreement” means an agreement whereby operation of the agricultural asset is transferred via a risk-sharing mechanism, whereby the agricultural asset owner receives a portion of the production as payment for use of the agricultural asset.

“Eligible taxpayer” means a taxpayer who is eligible to participate in the beginning farmer tax credit program, including by meeting all the criteria provided in paragraph 44.6(1)“a.”

“Farm” means a farming enterprise which is generally recognized as a farm rather than a rural residence.

“Farming” means the cultivation of land for the production of agricultural crops, the raising of poultry, the production of eggs, the production of milk, the production of fruit or other horticultural crops, grazing, the production of livestock, aquaculture, hydroponics, the production of forest products, or other activities designated by the authority.

“Flex lease agreement” means an agreement whereby operation of the agricultural asset is transferred via a combination of fixed cash payments and, at times, additional payment based on the production or other variables.

“IADD” means the Iowa agricultural development division of the Iowa finance authority.

“Lender” means any regulated bank, trust company, bank holding company, mortgage company, national banking association, savings and loan association, life insurance company, state or federal governmental agency or instrumentality, or other financial institution or entity authorized and able to make mortgage loans or secured loans in this state.

“Low or moderate net worth” means a net worth that does not exceed the maximum allowable net worth defined in this rule.

“LPP” means loan participation program.

“LPP loan” means the “last-in/last-out” loan participation requested by the lender from the authority.

“Maximum allowable net worth” means the maximum allowable net worth for each calendar year, which shall be increased or decreased from the previous year by an amount equal to the percentage increase or decrease (September to September) in the United States Department of Agriculture “Index of Prices Paid for Commodities and Services, Interest, Taxes, and Farm Wage Rates” reported as of October 1 of the immediately preceding calendar year. The maximum allowable net worth will be rounded to the nearest thousand dollars. The authority will post the maximum allowable net worth for each calendar year on its website at www.iowafinanceauthority.gov.

“Net worth” means total assets minus total liabilities as determined in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles with appropriate exceptions and exemptions reasonably related to an equitable determination of the net worth of the individual, partnership, limited liability company or corporation. Assets shall be valued at fair market value.

“Participated loan” means a loan or loans, any portion of which is participated to the authority by the lender.

“Qualified beginning farmer” means a beginning farmer who is eligible to participate in the beginning farmer tax credit program by meeting the criteria set forth in paragraph 44.6(1)“b.”

“Total assets” means all assets including but not limited to cash, crops or feed on hand, livestock held for sale, breeding stock, marketable bonds and securities, securities not readily marketable, accounts receivable, notes receivable, cash invested in growing crops, net cash value of life insurance, machinery, equipment, cars, trucks, farm and other real estate including life estates and personal residence, value of beneficial interest in a trust, government payments or grants, and any other assets.

“Total assets” shall not include items used for personal, family or household purposes by the applicant; but in no event shall any property be excluded, to the extent a deduction for depreciation is allowable for federal income tax purposes. All assets shall be valued at fair market value by the lender. The value shall be what a willing buyer would pay a willing seller in the locality. A deduction of 10 percent may be made from fair market value of farm and other real estate.

“Total liabilities” means all liabilities including but not limited to accounts payable, notes or other indebtedness owed, taxes, rent, amount owed on any real estate contract or real estate mortgage, judgments, accrued interest payable, and any other liabilities. Liabilities shall be determined on the basis of generally accepted accounting principles.

In only those cases where the liabilities include an amount for deferred tax liability that causes the applicant's net worth to change from exceeding the maximum allowable net worth to an amount no greater than the maximum allowable net worth, the applicant is required to have a certified public accountant prepare the financial statement and provide supporting calculations and documentation acceptable to the board.

"USDA" means the United States Department of Agriculture.

"USDA-NASS" means the United States Department of Agriculture's National Agricultural Statistics Service.

[ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13; ARC 1400C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14; ARC 2009C, IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2226C, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.3(16) Beginning farmer loan program eligibility. A loan to or on behalf of a beginning farmer shall be provided only if the following criteria are satisfied:

1. The beginning farmer is an individual and a resident of Iowa.
2. The agricultural land and agricultural improvements or depreciable agricultural property the beginning farmer proposes to purchase will be located in the state.
3. The beginning farmer has sufficient education, training, or experience in the type of farming for which the beginning farmer requests the loan and must demonstrate that education, training, or experience to the satisfaction of the authority.
4. If the loan is for the acquisition of agricultural land, the beginning farmer has or will have access to adequate working capital, farm equipment, machinery, or livestock. If the loan is for the acquisition of depreciable agricultural property, the beginning farmer has or will have access to adequate working capital or agricultural land. In the loan application, the beginning farmer must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the authority that the beginning farmer has or will have access to adequate working capital, farm equipment, machinery, or livestock.
5. The beginning farmer shall materially and substantially participate in farming.
6. The agricultural land and agricultural improvements shall only be used for farming by the beginning farmer, the beginning farmer's spouse, or the beginning farmer's minor children.

[ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.4(16) Beginning farmer loan program.

44.4(1) Individual agricultural development bond program description. This program is intended to allow BFLP beginning farmers to obtain lower interest rate loans for qualified purposes by obtaining loan funds from the proceeds of a tax-exempt bond issued by the authority and purchased by the bond purchaser. The authority will enter into a loan agreement with the BFLP beginning farmer and assign that BFLP loan to the bond purchaser. At the same time, the authority will issue a tax-exempt bond in the amount of the BFLP loan, and the bond purchaser will purchase that bond, which is used to fund the BFLP loan assigned to the bond purchaser. The bond which is issued by the authority and purchased by the bond purchaser is a nonrecourse obligation. The only security for the bond purchaser is the underlying security on the assigned BFLP loan.

44.4(2) Application procedures. The BFLP beginning farmer may apply for a BFLP loan with any bond purchaser. Any BFLP loan approved will be assigned to that bond purchaser. BFLP loan eligibility is determined by the requirements of the Act and the rules of the authority.

a. If a BFLP beginning farmer meets the BFLP loan eligibility requirements, the decision on whether to enter into the loan agreement is between the BFLP beginning farmer and the bond purchaser. The BFLP beginning farmer and bond purchaser must agree on the terms of the loan, such as interest rates, length of loan, down payment, service fees, origination charges and repayment schedule. The terms may not be more onerous than terms charged to similar customers for similar loans, taking into account the tax-exempt nature of interest on the BFLP loan.

b. Following completion of the BFLP loan application by the BFLP beginning farmer and approval by the bond purchaser, the BFLP loan application must be submitted to the authority for its review and approval.

c. The authority's review will include, but not be limited to, whether:

- (1) The BFLP loan applicant is a BFLP beginning farmer;
- (2) The BFLP loan proceeds will be used for a qualified purpose under the Act, rules of the authority, and the Internal Revenue Code and IRS regulations relating to private activity bonds;
- (3) The terms of the BFLP loan comply with these rules; and
- (4) The bond purchaser meets the definition of a lender or bond purchaser.

d. The authority may require that the bond purchaser furnish any information which the authority deems necessary to determine whether the bond purchaser qualifies as either a lender or bond purchaser. If the authority determines that the bond purchaser does not qualify as either a lender or bond purchaser, it may deny the application.

e. The authority may charge fees as needed to defray its costs for processing the BFLP loan and bond.

44.4(3) Issuance of bond. All bonds issued by the authority will conform to all applicable requirements of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986 as amended, and its regulations.

a. Public hearings may be held by a staff member, board member of the IADD, an appointee or employee of the authority, or other qualified hearing officer.

b. Following approval of the BFLP loan by the authority, and upon completion of a public hearing and approval of the bond issuance by the governor or another elected state official designated by the governor, the authority will issue a bond, to be purchased by the bond purchaser, in the amount and fitting the terms of the BFLP loan to the BFLP beginning farmer. The principal and interest on the bond are a limited obligation payable solely out of the revenues derived from the BFLP loan to the BFLP beginning farmer and the underlying collateral or other security furnished by or on behalf of the BFLP beginning farmer. The bond purchaser shall have no other recourse against the authority. The principal and interest on the bond do not constitute an indebtedness of the authority or a charge against its general credit or general fund.

44.4(4) Priority of applications. Applications shall be processed by the authority on a first-come, first-served basis, based upon the receipt of all completed documents by the authority.

44.4(5) Procedures following bond issuance. No bond proceeds may be used for a nonqualified purpose or by a nonqualified user. Following disbursement of the bond proceeds, the bond purchaser and BFLP beginning farmer may be required to certify to the authority that the proceeds were used by the BFLP beginning farmer for a qualified purpose.

44.4(6) Assignment of BFLP loans by bond purchasers. A bond purchaser may assign a BFLP loan in whole or in part to any person, as defined in Iowa Code section 4.1(20). Servicing of the BFLP loan may also be assigned. The authority must be notified in writing prior to assignment of the BFLP loan.

44.4(7) Assumption of BFLP loans, substitution of collateral and transfer of property. BFLP loans may not be assumed without the prior approval of the authority, and then only if the purchaser of the property is a BFLP beginning farmer for a BFLP loan. Equipment and other depreciable property may be exchanged or traded for similar property, and other property such as breeding livestock may be added or substituted as collateral at the discretion of the bond purchaser without the prior approval of the authority.

44.4(8) Right to audit. The authority shall have at any time the right to audit the records of the bond purchaser and the BFLP beginning farmer relating to the BFLP loan and bond to ensure that bond proceeds were used for a qualified purpose by a qualified user.

[ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13; ARC 1400C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14; ARC 2009C, IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2226C, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.5(16) Loan participation program.

44.5(1) Program summary. The loan participation program is intended to assist lenders and beginning farmers by purchasing a portion of a loan made by a lender to a beginning farmer for the purchase of agricultural property.

a. Supplement to beginning farmer's down payment. The LPP loan can be used to supplement the beginning farmer's down payment so that the beginning farmer can more readily secure a loan (the "participated loan") from a lender.

b. Last-in/last-out collateral position. The program enables lenders to request a “last-in/last-out” LPP loan from the authority. The lender, on behalf of the beginning farmer, shall apply for the LPP loan on application forms provided by the authority.

c. Lender’s certification. The lender and the beginning farmer shall certify that the information included in the application and any other documents submitted for consideration is true and correct to the best of their knowledge.

d. LPP loan in conjunction with BFLP loan. The loan participation program may be used in conjunction with the authority’s beginning farmer loan program, provided the beginning farmer meets the criteria for both programs.

44.5(2) Underwriting criteria. Commercial underwriting criteria will be used as determined by the authority.

44.5(3) Eligible projects and activities.

a. Use of project. LPP loans must be for new purchases or new construction. Assets purchased or constructed with LPP loan funds must be used for agricultural purposes.

b. Agricultural land. The participated loan can be used for the purchase of agricultural land, which may include small acreages on which sufficient agricultural improvements are located to conduct a livestock operation. If a house is located on land for which an LPP loan is requested, an appraisal of the house will be made. If the appraised value of the house exceeds 50 percent of the appraised value of the property or total collateral, then the property will not be eligible for an LPP loan.

c. Agricultural improvements. The participated loan can be used for the construction or purchase of improvements located on agricultural land (which is suitable for use in farming). Examples of such improvements include, but are not limited to, the following: confinement systems for swine, cattle, or poultry; barns or other outbuildings; and grain storage facilities and silos.

d. Livestock used for breeding purposes. The participated loan can be used for the purchase of livestock for which an income tax deduction for depreciation is allowed in computing state and federal income taxes.

e. Machinery and equipment. The participated loan can be used for the purchase of agricultural machinery and equipment for which an income tax deduction for depreciation is allowed in computing state and federal income taxes. This machinery and equipment must be used in the beginning farmer’s farming operation.

f. Interim financing by lender. Interim financing by the lender is allowed.

44.5(4) Ineligible projects and activities. The following program activities are ineligible:

a. Refinancing of existing debt. Refinancing of existing debt or new purchases which have been incurred by the borrower more than 60 days prior to approval of the LPP loan by the authority.

b. Financing personal expenses. Financing personal or living expenses and working capital to purchase such items as feed, seed, fertilizer, fuel, and feeder livestock.

c. Down payment funds for contract sale. Down payment for a contract sale, or in connection with a loan from a nonregulated lender.

44.5(5) Program parameters.

a. Purchase price impact. Maximum LPP loan amount and loan terms will be determined by the IAD board.

b. LPP interest rate. The IAD board will set the interest rate on the LPP loan.

c. LPP loans outstanding. Loans under the program may be issued more than once, provided that the outstanding LPP loan totals do not exceed the maximum amount set by the IAD board.

44.5(6) LPP loan application procedures.

a. Financial statement. Lenders may use their own form of financial statement. The authority may require other forms deemed necessary and appropriate to document the eligibility of the beginning farmer and the beginning farmer’s ability to make principal and interest payments.

If the beginning farmer or the beginning farmer’s spouse is involved in a business, partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, either related or unrelated to the beginning farmer’s farming operation, a financial statement from this entity must also be submitted with the application.

b. Income statement. A copy of the beginning farmer's prior three years' federal income tax returns (if available) shall be submitted.

c. Background letter. The application will also include a background letter on the beginning farmer, documenting to the satisfaction of the authority sufficient training, experience and access to capital.

d. Credit evaluation. The lender will evaluate the beginning farmer's net worth and ability to pay principal and interest and certify the sufficiency of security for the participated loan. The authority will review the application and make its own credit evaluation prior to issuance of an LPP loan.

e. Processing LPP loan applications. Applications for the program will be taken and processed by the authority on a first-come, first-served basis. The authority reserves the right to change the program or terminate the approval of LPP loans under the program at any time. Grounds for termination/suspension of the program would include, but not be limited to, reaching the maximum allowable limit for total outstanding LPP loans as established by the authority or changing the program by order of the Iowa general assembly or by rules promulgated by the authority.

f. Security for participated loans and use of security documents. The lender shall take any security, cosignatures, guarantees or sureties that are deemed necessary for any participated loan. Any guarantee of repayment or pledge of additional collateral required by the lender to secure the participated loan shall secure the entire participated loan.

g. Recording documents and fees. Any recording or filing fees or transfer taxes associated with the participated loan will be paid by the beginning farmer or lender and not the authority. Also, the authority will have no responsibility with respect to the preparation, execution, or filing of any declaration of value or groundwater hazard statements.

44.5(7) Loan administration procedures.

a. Lender's responsibilities. The lender is responsible for servicing the participated loan following accepted standards of loan servicing and for transferring LPP loan payments to the authority.

(1) At the request of the authority, the lender shall:

1. On an annual basis, provide the authority with copies of a current financial statement or a current tax return, or both.

2. Provide copies of insurance to the authority with the lender named as loss payee. The lender will apply payments to the participated loan according to the IADD-approved amortization schedule(s) or on a pro-rata basis.

(2) The lender shall not, without prior consent of the authority:

1. Make or consent to any substantial alterations in the terms of any participated loan instrument;

2. Make or consent to releases of security or collateral unless replaced with collateral of equal value on the participated loan;

3. Accelerate the maturity of the participated loan;

4. Sue upon any participated loan instrument;

5. Waive any claim against any beginning farmer, cosignor, guarantor, obligor, or standby creditor arising out of any instruments.

b. Payment due dates. Payment due dates for the LPP loan will be the same as for the lender's share of the loan.

c. Prepayment penalty. There is no penalty for early repayment of principal or interest.

d. Repayment proceeds and collateral. Without limitation, the repayment of proceeds and collateral shall include rights of setoff and counterclaim, which the lender or the authority jointly or severally may at any time recover on any participated loan.

e. Subsequent loans. Any loan or advance made by a lender to a beginning farmer subsequent to the beginning farmer's obtaining an LPP loan under the program and secured by collateral or security pledged for the participated loan will be subordinate to the participated loan.

f. Events of loan default.

(1) Default will occur when the participated loan payment is 30 days past due. Notice to cure will be sent by the lender to the beginning farmer with a copy sent to the authority; and the lender will take appropriate steps to cure the default through mediation, liquidation, or foreclosure if needed.

(2) After a participated loan is in default for a period of 30 days, the lender shall file with the authority monthly reports regarding the status of the participated loan.

(3) The authority may, anytime a participated loan is in default, purchase the unpaid portion of the participated loan from the lender including the note, security agreements, additional guarantees, and other documents. The authority would become the servicer of the participated loan in such case.

g. Applying principal and interest payments. Lenders shall receive all payments of principal and interest. All payments made prior to liquidation or foreclosure shall be made according to the IADD-approved amortization schedule(s) or on a pro-rata basis. All accrued interest must be paid to zero at least annually on the anniversary date of the note.

h. Application of proceeds of loan liquidation. Application of proceeds of loan liquidation will be determined after a written liquidation plan is approved by the authority or the authority's loan committee. All amounts recovered upon liquidation or foreclosure will be applied first to the unpaid balance of the lender's portion and then to the unpaid portion of the LPP loan's portion. All funds received from liquidation or foreclosure procedures shall be applied in the following order of priority:

First Priority: To the payment of the outstanding principal of and accrued interest on the lender's portion of the participated loan;

Second Priority: To the payment of the outstanding principal of and accrued interest on the authority's LPP loan;

Third Priority: To the payment on a pro-rata basis of all reasonable and necessary expenses incurred by the lender or the authority in connection with such liquidation or foreclosure procedures.

44.5(8) Right to audit. The authority shall have, at any time, the right to audit records of the lender and the beginning farmer relating to any participated loan made under the program.

[ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13; ARC 1400C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14; ARC 2009C, IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2226C, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.6(16) Beginning farmer tax credit program.

44.6(1) Eligibility.

a. Eligible taxpayer. A taxpayer is eligible to participate in the beginning farmer tax credit program if the taxpayer meets all of the following requirements:

(1) The taxpayer is a person who may acquire or otherwise obtain or lease agricultural land in this state pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 9H or 9I. However, the taxpayer must not be a person who may acquire or otherwise obtain or lease agricultural land exclusively because of an exception provided in one of those chapters or in a provision of another chapter of the Iowa Code, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 10, 10D, or 501 or section 15E.207.

(2) The taxpayer has entered into an agricultural lease agreement with a qualified beginning farmer to lease agricultural land as provided in 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 9.

(3) The taxpayer has not been at fault for terminating a prior agreement under the program or another agreement in which the taxpayer was allowed to claim a tax credit under Iowa Code section 175.37 as it existed prior to January 1, 2015, or Iowa Code section 16.80 as it existed prior to January 1, 2018.

(4) If the agreement includes the lease of a confinement feeding operation structure as defined in Iowa Code section 459.102, the taxpayer is not a party to a pending administrative or judicial action, including a contested case proceeding under Iowa Code chapter 17A, relating to an alleged violation involving an animal feeding operation as regulated by the department of natural resources, regardless of whether the pending action is brought by the department or the attorney general.

(5) The taxpayer is not a partner of a partnership, shareholder of a family farm corporation, or member of a family farm limited liability company that is the lessee of an agricultural asset that is part of an agricultural lease agreement.

b. Qualified beginning farmer. A beginning farmer must meet all of the following criteria to be eligible for participation in the beginning farmer tax credit program:

(1) Is a resident of the state. If the beginning farmer is a partnership, all partners must be residents of the state. If the beginning farmer is a family farm corporation, all shareholders must be residents of the

state. If the beginning farmer is a family farm limited liability company, all members must be residents of the state.

(2) Has sufficient education, training, or experience in farming. If the beginning farmer is a partnership, at least one partner who is not a minor must have sufficient education, training, or experience in farming. If the beginning farmer is a family farm corporation, at least one shareholder who is not a minor must have sufficient education, training, or experience in farming. If the beginning farmer is a family farm limited liability company, at least one member who is not a minor must have sufficient education, training, or experience in farming.

(3) Has access to adequate working capital and production items.

(4) Will materially and substantially participate in farming. If the beginning farmer is a partnership, family farm corporation, or family farm limited liability company, at least one of the partners, shareholders, or members who is not a minor must materially and substantially participate in farming.

(5) Does not own more than 10 percent ownership interest in an agricultural asset included in the agreement.

(6) Is of majority age pursuant to Iowa Code section 599.1 and is legally able to enter into a contract.

44.6(2) General provisions.

a. A beginning farmer tax credit is allowed only for agricultural assets that are subject to an agricultural lease agreement entered into by an eligible taxpayer and a qualifying beginning farmer participating in the beginning farmer tax credit program established pursuant to 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 7.

b. A tax credit in excess of the eligible taxpayer's tax liability for the tax year is not refundable but may be credited to the tax liability for a period set forth in Iowa Code section 16.82, if unused in the tax year the credits are earned. A tax credit shall not be carried back to a tax year prior to the tax year in which the eligible taxpayer redeems the tax credit. The term of the credit shall begin in the crop year in which the IAD board approves the award. The maximum term of the credit shall not exceed the term of the agricultural lease agreement.

44.6(3) Application.

a. The authority shall prepare and make available appropriate forms to be used in making application for the tax credit, including forms for both the taxpayer and the qualified beginning farmer.

b. Each application shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

(1) Taxpayer information: name, address, and social security number or tax identification number. The taxpayer shall also indicate the length of the lease, the type of lease, and the location of the agricultural asset to be leased.

(2) Qualified beginning farmer information: name and address. In addition, the application shall have attached to it a copy of the qualified beginning farmer's current financial statement (generally prepared one month preceding application submission). The application will also include a background letter on the qualified beginning farmer documenting to the satisfaction of the authority that the beginning farmer has sufficient education, training, or experience in farming and has access to adequate working capital and production items. This letter may be submitted by one or more of the following: the qualified beginning farmer, the taxpayer or another third party.

(3) A copy of the agricultural lease agreement that conforms to the requirements set forth in subrule 44.6(4).

c. Complete applications shall be processed in the order they are received by the authority.

d. Authority staff will review applications for completeness and eligibility and make recommendations to the IAD board. The IAD board will review applications and recommendations from authority staff and make recommendations to the authority. Upon review of the recommendations of the IAD board, the authority will approve, defer, or deny each application.

e. Any applicant wishing to appeal a decision of the IAD board can appeal directly to the IAD board.

44.6(4) Requirements of an agricultural lease agreement.

a. The agricultural lease agreement must meet the following requirements:

(1) The agreement must include the lease of agricultural land located in this state, including any improvements, and may provide for the rental of agricultural equipment as defined in Iowa Code section 322F.1.

(2) The agreement must include provisions which describe the consideration paid for the agreement in a manner that allows the authority to calculate the value of the lease in order to determine the tax credit amount as provided in 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 11.

(3) The agreement must be in writing and signed by all parties.

(4) The agreement must be for at least two years, but not more than five years. The agreement may be renewed by the eligible taxpayer and qualified beginning farmer for a term of at least two years, but not more than five years.

(5) The agreement shall not include a lease or rental of equipment intended as a security.

b. The agreement cannot be assigned, and the agricultural land subject to the agreement shall not be subleased.

c. The agricultural assets shall not be leased or rented at a rate that is substantially higher than the market rate for similar agricultural assets leased or rented within the same community. As used in this paragraph, when referring to an agricultural asset that is cropland, “substantially higher” means not more than 30 percent above the average cash rent paid for cropland rented in the same county according to the most recent cash rent survey for cropland published by a unit of Iowa State University of Science and Technology recognized by the authority.

44.6(5) Changes to an agricultural lease agreement.

a. The underlying lease for agricultural land may only be amended without submitting a new application if any of the following apply:

(1) The terms of the amended lease are more favorable to the qualified beginning farmer, including but not limited to the rent payment being reduced.

(2) A party has changed their name.

(3) The owner of an agricultural asset is changed to the owner’s estate or trust upon the eligible taxpayer’s death.

b. If the eligible taxpayer and the qualified beginning farmer are amending an agricultural lease agreement but none of the conditions of paragraph 44.6(5) “*a*” apply, then the eligible taxpayer must submit a new application for a tax credit.

c. If an amendment to an agreement changes the total amount that will be paid to the eligible taxpayer under the agreement, the eligible taxpayer shall notify the authority in a manner and form prescribed by the authority within 30 days of the date the amendment is executed by the parties.

(1) If the amendment will reduce the total amount paid to the eligible taxpayer under the agreement, the authority shall recalculate and reduce the eligible taxpayer’s tax credit award under 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 12.

(2) If the amendment will increase the total amount paid to the eligible taxpayer under the agreement, the tax credit award shall not be increased unless the eligible taxpayer submits an amended application to the authority on the relevant form available on the authority’s website and that meets the requirements of 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 10. If the amended application is approved under 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 10, the authority may increase the amount of the tax credit award. The increased amount of the tax credit award shall be subject to the aggregate award limitation in 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 768, section 12, for the calendar year in which the increased award is made.

d. Paragraph 44.6(5) “*c*” does not apply to an amendment to an agreement that requires a new application under paragraph 44.6(5) “*b*” in order to be valid.

e. An eligible taxpayer or qualified beginning farmer may terminate an agreement as provided in the agreement or by law. The eligible taxpayer must notify the authority of the termination within 30 days of the date of termination in the manner and form prescribed by the authority.

f. Expiration of lease. Prior to the expiration of the lease, the qualified beginning farmer will continue to be eligible for the term of the lease. Upon expiration of the lease, both the taxpayer and qualified beginning farmer must reapply to continue the tax credit.

44.6(6) Procedure for calculating tax credit awards.

a. The amount of the tax credit for a cash rent agreement equals 5 percent of the amount of rent received for each year.

b. For a commodity share agreement, the amount of the tax credit shall equal 15 percent of the gross amount that the eligible taxpayer would receive as a rent payment from the sale of the eligible taxpayer's share of the crop in each harvest year.

c. To calculate the credit for a commodity share agreement, the authority will use the following assumptions:

(1) Fifty percent of the leased land is allocated to corn and 50 percent of the leased land is allocated to soybeans, unless the lease specifies a different allocation of corn and soybeans. If the lease specifies a different allocation of corn and soybeans, then the leased land will be allocated proportionally, in accordance with the terms of the lease.

(2) For all years of the lease, the prices used for corn and soybeans will be the average prices for the last five years excluding the highest and lowest prices based on the USDA-NASS statewide data calculated at the time the application is approved.

(3) For all years of the lease, the commodity yields used for corn and soybeans will be the past ten-year average per-bushel yields for the same county where the leased land is located excluding the years of highest and lowest per-bushel yields based on the USDA-NASS data calculated at the time the application is approved.

(4) If the lease specifies a crop other than corn and soybeans, the relevant price and yield data from USDA-NASS for that crop will be used.

d. To calculate the credit for a commodity share agreement, the authority will use the following formula: $(1/2 \text{ acres leased} \times \text{corn yield} \times \text{corn price} \times \text{percentage of owner's share} \times .15) + (1/2 \text{ acres leased} \times \text{soybean yield} \times \text{soybean price} \times \text{owner's share} \times .15) = \text{the amount of the tax credit}$. If the lease specifies a different allocation of corn and soybeans, then the leased acres will be in accordance with the terms of the lease.

e. The amount of the tax credit for a flex lease agreement equals the sum of the following amounts:

(1) The portion of the lease that is based on rent will be calculated as a cash rent agreement.

(2) The portion of the lease that is based on crop yield will be calculated as a commodity share agreement.

(3) If the flexible or bonus portion of the lease is based on crop production, the annual yield used to calculate the bonus will be the yield defined in subparagraph 44.6(6) "c"(3). If the annual yield is above the yield needed to trigger the bonus, the taxpayer will be awarded additional tax credits. The formula for calculating the tax credit will be $\text{yield above lease bonus trigger} \times \text{price} \times \text{percentage of owner's share} \times 0.15$.

(4) For other factors used in a flex lease agreement, the relevant data used will be the past ten-year average per-bushel yield for the same county where the leased land is located excluding the highest and lowest years based on the USDA-NASS data.

f. The amount of the tax credit shall be reduced by the percent ownership interest of the qualifying beginning farmer in the agricultural asset.

[ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13; ARC 1400C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14; ARC 2009C, IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2226C, IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15; ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

265—44.7(16) Beginning farmer custom farming tax credit program. Rescinded ARC 4902C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 16.4A, 16.4B, 16.5D, and 16.75 to 16.84.

[Filed Emergency ARC 1112C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 9/26/13]

[Filed ARC 1400C (Notice ARC 1113C, IAB 10/16/13), IAB 4/2/14, effective 5/7/14]

[Filed ARC 2009C (Notice ARC 1905C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 5/27/15, effective 7/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2226C (Notice ARC 2127C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 10/28/15, effective 12/2/15]
[Filed ARC 4319C (Notice ARC 4196C, IAB 1/2/19), IAB 2/27/19, effective 4/3/19]
[Filed ARC 4902C (Notice ARC 4729C, IAB 10/23/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

TITLE VI
INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION
CHAPTER 36
EXTRACURRICULAR INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION
[Prior to 9/7/88, see Public Instruction Department[670] Ch 9]

281—36.1(280) Definitions Whenever the following terms are used, they shall refer to the following definitions:

“All-star” means a secondary student from a high school interscholastic athletic team whose outstanding performance is the basis for the student’s selection to compete individually in an all-star contest or on an all-star high school team to compete with other all-stars from several other high school teams against another all-star team in an all-star contest. An “all-star” shall not include a twelfth grade student whose interscholastic athletic season for the sport in question has concluded.

NOTE: Bylaw 14.6 of the National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA) (as revised 7/30/10) states that a “student-athlete shall be denied the first year of intercollegiate athletics competition if, following completion of high-school eligibility in the student-athlete’s sport and prior to the student-athlete’s high-school graduation, the student-athlete competes in more than two all-star football contests or two all-star basketball contests.”

“All-star contest” means an event for which admission is charged and at which all-stars compete during the school year against other all-stars, either individually or as all-star teams. “All-star contests” shall not include noninvitational events for which students audition or try out or the auditions or try outs themselves.

“Associate member school” means a nonaccredited nonpublic school that has been granted associate member status by any corporation, association, or organization registered with the state department of education pursuant to Iowa Code section 280.13, upon approval by the department based upon proof of compliance with:

1. Iowa Code section 279.19B, and rules adopted by the department of education related to the qualifications of the affected teaching staff, and
2. The student eligibility rules of this chapter.

Associate membership is subject to the requirements, dues, or other obligations established by the organization for which associate membership is sought.

“Coach” means an individual, with coaching endorsement or authorization as required by Iowa law, employed by a school district under the provisions of an extracurricular athletic contract or employed by a nonpublic school in a position responsible for an extracurricular athletic activity. “Coach” also includes an individual who instructs, diagnoses, prescribes, evaluates, assists, or directs student learning of an interscholastic athletic endeavor on a voluntary basis on behalf of a school or school district.

“Compete” means participating in an interscholastic contest or competition and includes dressing in full team uniform for the interscholastic contest or competition as well as participating in pre-game warm-up exercises with team members. “Compete” does not include any managerial, record-keeping, or other non-competitor functions performed by a student on behalf of a member or associate member school.

“Department” means the state department of education.

“Dropout” means a student who quit school because of extenuating circumstances over which the student had no control or who voluntarily withdrew from school. This does not include a student who has been expelled or one who was doing failing work when the student voluntarily dropped from school.

“Executive board” means the governing body authorized under a constitution or bylaws to establish policy for an organization registered under this chapter.

“Executive officer” means the executive director or secretary of each governing organization.

“Member school,” for purposes of this chapter, means a public school or accredited nonpublic school that has been granted such status by any corporation, association, or organization registered with the state department of education pursuant to Iowa Code section 280.13.

“Parent” means the natural or adoptive parent having actual bona fide custody of a student.

“*Student*” means a person under 20 years of age enrolled in grades 9 through 12. For purposes of these rules, ninth grade begins with the summer immediately following eighth grade. The rules contained herein shall apply uniformly to all students.

“*Superintendent*” means a superintendent of a local school or a duly authorized representative.
[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—36.2(280) Registered organizations. Organizations registered with the department include the following:

- 36.2(1)** Iowa High School Athletic Association (hereinafter association).
- 36.2(2)** Iowa Girls’ High School Athletic Union (hereinafter union).
- 36.2(3)** Iowa High School Music Association (hereinafter music association).
- 36.2(4)** Iowa High School Speech Association (hereinafter speech association).
- 36.2(5)** Unified Iowa High School Activities Federation (hereinafter federation).

281—36.3(280) Filings by organizations. Each organization shall maintain a current file with the state department of education of the following items:

- 36.3(1)** Constitution and bylaws which must have the approval of the state board of education.
- 36.3(2)** Current membership and associate membership lists.
- 36.3(3)** Organization policies.
- 36.3(4)** Minutes of all meetings of organization boards.
- 36.3(5)** Proposed constitution and bylaw amendments or revisions.
- 36.3(6)** Audit reports.
- 36.3(7)** General bulletins.
- 36.3(8)** Other information pertinent to clarifying organization administration.

281—36.4(280) Executive board. Each organization shall have some representation from school administrators, teachers, and elective school officers on its executive board; provided, however, that the membership shall include the following:

36.4(1) School board member. One member who shall be a member of a school board in Iowa, appointed by the Iowa association of school boards to represent the lay public.

36.4(2) Activity member. One member, who is either a coach, sponsor or director, of an activity sponsored by the organization to which the member is elected and who works directly with the students or the program: This member is to be elected by ballot of the member schools, the vote to be cast by the school’s designated representative of the organization involved.

36.4(3) Organization elections. The election procedure for each organization shall be conducted as provided by the organization’s constitution. All criteria for protecting the voter’s anonymity and ensuring adequate notice of elections shall be maintained in the election procedures. In addition, there shall be one representative designated by the department director present at the counting of all ballots. That representative shall also validate election results.

281—36.5(280) Federation membership. The federation, in addition to conforming to other requirements in this section, shall have in its membership the executive board of the association, union, music association, speech association, and the school administrators of Iowa.

281—36.6(280) Salaries. No remuneration, salary, or remittance shall be made to any member of an executive board, representative council or advisory committee, of an organization for the member’s service.

281—36.7(280) Expenses. Travel and actual expenses of executive board members, representative council members, advisory committee members, and officers shall be paid from organizational funds only when on official business for the organization. Actual expenses shall be paid for travel for transportation outside the state, along with necessary and reasonable expenses which shall be itemized.

Itemized accounting of the travel and business expenses of employees shall be furnished to the department in an annual report on a form prescribed by the department.

281—36.8(280) Financial report. Full and detailed reports of all receipts and expenditures shall be filed annually with the department of education.

281—36.9(280) Bond. The executive board of each activity organization shall purchase a blanket fidelity bond from a corporate surety approved by it, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the duties of the executive officer, the members of the executive board, and all other employees of the activity organization. Such blanket bond shall be in a penal amount set by the executive board and shall be the sum of 50 percent of the largest amount of moneys on hand in any 30-day period during the preceding fiscal year, and 20 percent of the net valuation of all assets of the activity organization as of the close of the last fiscal year, but such bond shall in no case be in an amount less than \$10,000.

281—36.10(280) Audit. The financial condition and transaction of all organizations shall be examined once each year, or more often if directed by the director of education, by either a certified public accountant chosen by the organization or by a committee chosen by the organization and approved by the director of education.

281—36.11(280) Examinations by auditors. Auditors shall have the right while making the examination to examine all organization papers, books, records, tickets, and documents of any of the officers and employees of the organizations, and shall have the right in the presence of the custodian or deputy, to have access to the cash drawers and cash in the official custody of the officer and to the records of any depository which has funds of the organization in its custody.

281—36.12(280) Access to records. Upon request, organizations shall make available to the state department of education or its delegated representative all records, data, written policies, books, accounts, and other materials relating to any or all aspects of their operations.

281—36.13(280) Appearance before state board. At the request of the state board of education or its executive officer, members of the governing boards and employees of the organizations shall appear before and give full accounting and details on the aforesaid matters to the state board of education.

281—36.14(280) Interscholastic athletics. In addition to the requirements of rule 281—36.15(280), organizations shall prescribe and implement the rules described below for participants in interscholastic athletic competition.

36.14(1) Physical examination. Every year each student shall present to the student's superintendent a certificate signed by a licensed physician and surgeon, osteopathic physician and surgeon, osteopath, qualified doctor of chiropractic, licensed physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, to the effect that the student has been examined and may safely engage in athletic competition.

Each doctor of chiropractic licensed as of July 1, 1974, shall affirm on each certificate of physical examination completed that the affidavit required by Iowa Code section 151.8 is on file with the Iowa board of chiropractic.

The certificate of physical examination is valid for the purpose of this rule for one calendar year. A grace period not to exceed 30 calendar days is allowed for expired physical certifications.

36.14(2) Sportsmanship. It is the clear obligation of member and associate member schools to ensure that their contestants, coaches, and spectators in all interscholastic competitions practice the highest principles of sportsmanship, conduct, and ethics of competition. The governing organization shall have authority to penalize any member school, associate member school, contestant, or coach in violation of this obligation.

36.14(3) Awards.

a. Awards from a secondary school or registered organization. For participation in an interscholastic athletic contest or program, a student will be permitted to receive from the student's

school, another secondary school, a registered organization, or the host of an event sanctioned by a registered organization an award whose value cannot exceed \$50.

b. Awards for participation in school programs from an individual or organization other than a secondary school or registered organization. No student shall receive any award from an individual or outside organization for high school participation while enrolled in high school, except that nothing in this subrule shall preclude the giving of a complimentary dinner by local individuals, organizations, or groups, with approval of the superintendent, to members of the local high school athletic squad. No student shall accept any trip or excursion of any kind by any individual, organization, or group outside the student's own school or the governing organization, with the exception of bona fide recruiting trips that meet NCAA requirements. Nothing in this subrule shall preclude or prevent the awarding and the acceptance of an inexpensive, unmounted, unframed paper certificate of recognition as an award, or an inexpensive table favor which is given to everyone attending a banquet.

c. Awards for participation in nonschool programs. If a student participates in an outside school activity, the student may receive any award provided that the award does not violate the amateur award rule of the amateur sanctioning body for that sport. In the absence of an applicable amateur award rule, the student shall not receive any award the value of which exceeds \$50.

d. Absolute prohibition on cash. At no time may any student accept an award of cash.

e. Compliance. The superintendent or designee shall be held responsible for compliance with this subrule. Questions or interpretation regarding medals or awards shall be referred to the executive board.

36.14(4) Interstate competition. Every student participating in interstate athletic competition on behalf of the student's school must meet the eligibility rules.

36.14(5) Competition seasons. The length of training periods and competition seasons shall be determined solely by the governing organization.

36.14(6) Tournaments. The number and type of state tournaments for the various sports shall be determined by the organization. In scheduling and conducting these tournaments, the organization shall have the final authority for determining the tournament eligibility of all participants. Organization bylaws shall provide for a timely method of seeking an internal review of initial decisions regarding tournament eligibility.

36.14(7) Ineligible player competition. Member or associate member schools that permit or allow a student to compete in an interscholastic competition in violation of the eligibility rules or that permit or allow a student who has been suspended to so compete shall be subject to penalties imposed by the executive board. The penalties may include, but are not limited to, the following: forfeiture of contests or events or both, involving any ineligible student(s); adjustment or relinquishment of conference/district/tournament standings; and return of team awards or individual awards or both.

If a student who has been declared ineligible or who has been suspended is permitted to compete in an interscholastic competition because of a current restraining order or injunction against the school, registered organization, or department of education, and if such restraining order or injunction subsequently is voluntarily vacated, stayed, reversed, or finally determined by the courts not to justify injunctive relief, the penalties listed above may be imposed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 280.13.

[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11; ARC 9477B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—36.15(280) Eligibility requirements.

36.15(1) Local eligibility and student conduct rules. Local boards of education may impose additional eligibility requirements not in conflict with these rules. Nothing herein shall be construed to prevent a local school board from declaring a student ineligible to participate in interscholastic competition by reason of the student's violation of rules adopted by the school pursuant to Iowa Code sections 279.8 and 279.9. A member or associate member school shall not allow any student, including any transfer student, to compete until such time as the school has reasonably reliable proof that the student is eligible to compete for the member or associate member school under these rules.

36.15(2) Scholarship rules.

a. All contestants must be enrolled and in good standing in a school that is a member or associate member in good standing of the organization sponsoring the event.

b. All contestants must be under 20 years of age.

c. All contestants shall be enrolled students of the school in good standing. They shall receive credit in at least four subjects, each of one period or “hour” or the equivalent thereof, at all times. To qualify under this rule, a “subject” must meet the requirements of 281—Chapter 12. Coursework taken from a postsecondary institution and for which a school district or accredited nonpublic school grants academic credit toward high school graduation shall be used in determining eligibility. No student shall be denied eligibility if the student’s school program deviates from the traditional two-semester school year.

(1) Each contestant shall be passing all coursework for which credit is given and shall be making adequate progress toward graduation requirements at the end of each grading period. Grading period, graduation requirements, and any interim periods of ineligibility are determined by local policy. For purposes of this subrule, “grading period” shall mean the period of time at the end of which a student in grades 9 through 12 receives a final grade and course credit is awarded for passing grades.

(2) If at the end of any grading period a contestant is given a failing grade in any course for which credit is awarded, the contestant is ineligible to dress for and compete in the next occurring interscholastic athletic contests and competitions in which the contestant is a contestant for 30 consecutive calendar days unless the student has already served a period of ineligibility for 30 consecutive calendar days in another school-sponsored activity. A student shall not serve multiple periods of ineligibility because of a failing grade.

d. A student with a disability who has an individualized education program shall not be denied eligibility on the basis of scholarship if the student is making adequate progress, as determined by school officials, towards the goals and objectives on the student’s individualized education program.

e. A student who meets all other qualifications may be eligible to participate in interscholastic athletics for a maximum of eight consecutive semesters upon entering the ninth grade for the first time. However, a student who engages in athletics during the summer following eighth grade is also eligible to compete during the summer following twelfth grade. Extenuating circumstances, such as health, may be the basis for an appeal to the executive board which may extend the eligibility of a student when the executive board finds that the interests of the student and interscholastic athletics will be benefited.

f. All member schools shall provide appropriate interventions and necessary academic supports for students who fail or who are at risk to fail, and shall report to the department regarding those interventions on the comprehensive school improvement plan.

g. A student is academically eligible upon entering the ninth grade.

h. A student is not eligible to participate in an interscholastic sport if the student has, in that same sport, participated in a contest with or against, or trained with, a National Collegiate Athletic Association (NCAA), National Junior College Athletic Association (NJCAA), National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA), or other collegiate governing organization’s sanctioned team. A student may not participate with or against high school graduates if the graduates represent a collegiate institution or if the event is sanctioned or sponsored by a collegiate institution. Nothing in this subrule shall preclude a student from participating in a one-time tryout with or against members of a college team with permission from the member school’s administration and the respective collegiate institution’s athletic administration.

i. No student shall be eligible to participate in any given interscholastic sport if the student has engaged in that sport professionally.

j. The local superintendent of schools, with the approval of the local board of education, may give permission to a dropout student to participate in athletics upon return to school if the student is otherwise eligible under these rules.

k. Remediation of a failing grade by way of summer school or other means shall not affect the student’s ineligibility. All failing grades shall be reported to any school to which the student transfers.

36.15(3) General transfer rule. A student who transfers from a school in another state or country or from one member or associate member school to another member or associate member school shall

be ineligible to compete in interscholastic athletics for a period of 90 consecutive school days, as defined in rule 281—12.1(256), exclusive of summer enrollment, unless one of the exceptions listed in paragraph 36.15(3)“a” applies. The period of ineligibility applies only to varsity level contests and competitions. (“Varsity” means the highest level of competition offered by one school or school district against the highest level of competition offered by an opposing school or school district.) In ruling upon the eligibility of transfer students, the executive board shall consider the factors motivating student changes in residency. Unless otherwise provided in these rules, a student intending to establish residency must show that the student is physically present in the district for the purpose of making a home and not solely for school or athletic purposes.

a. Exceptions. The executive officer or executive board shall consider and apply the following exceptions in formally or informally ruling upon the eligibility of a transfer student and may make eligibility contingent upon proof that the student has been in attendance in the new school for at least ten school days:

(1) Upon a contemporaneous change in parental residence, a student is immediately eligible if the student transfers to the new district of residence or to an accredited nonpublic member or associate member school located in the new school district of residence. In addition, if with a contemporaneous change in parental residence, the student had attended an accredited nonpublic member or associate member school immediately prior to the change in parental residence, the student may have immediate eligibility if the student transfers to another accredited nonpublic member or associate member school.

(2) If the student is attending in a school district as a result of a whole-grade sharing agreement between the student’s resident district and the new school district of attendance, the student is immediately eligible.

(3) A student who has attended high school in a district other than where the student’s parent(s) resides, and who subsequently returns to live with the student’s parent(s), becomes immediately eligible in the parent’s resident district.

(4) Pursuant to Iowa Code section 256.46, a student whose residence changes due to any of the following circumstances is immediately eligible provided the student meets all other eligibility requirements in these rules and those set by the school of attendance:

1. Adoption.
2. Placement in foster or shelter care.
3. Participation in a foreign exchange program, as evidenced by a J-1 visa issued by the United States government, unless the student attends the school primarily for athletic purposes.
4. Placement in a juvenile correction facility.
5. Participation in a substance abuse program.
6. Participation in a mental health program.
7. Court decree that the student is a ward of the state or of the court.
8. The child is living with one of the child’s parents as a result of divorce, separation, death, or other change in the child’s parents’ marital relationship, or pursuant to other court-ordered decree or order of custody.

(5) A transfer student who attends in a member or associate member school that is a party to a cooperative student participation agreement, as defined in rule 281—36.20(280), with the member or associate member school the student previously attended is immediately eligible in the new district to compete in those interscholastic athletic activities covered by the cooperative agreement.

(6) Any student whose parents change district of residence but who remains in the original district without interruption in attendance continues to be eligible in the member or associate member school of attendance.

(7) A special education student whose attendance center changes due to a change in placement agreed to by the district of residence is eligible in either the resident district or the district of attendance, but not both.

(8) A student who is found by the attending district to be a homeless child or youth as defined in rule 281—33.2(256).

(9) In any transfer situation not provided for elsewhere in this chapter, the executive board shall exercise its administrative authority to make any eligibility ruling which it deems to be fair and reasonable. The executive board shall consider the motivating factors for the student transfer. The determination shall be made in writing with the reasons for the determination clearly delineated.

b. In ruling upon the transfer of students who have been emancipated by marriage or have reached the age of majority, the executive board shall consider all circumstances with regard to the transfer to determine if it is principally for school or athletic purposes, in which case participation shall not be approved.

c. A student who participates in the name of a member or associate member school during the summer following eighth grade is ineligible to participate in the name of another member or associate member school in the first 90 consecutive school days of ninth grade unless a change of residence has occurred after the student began participating in the summer.

d. A school district that has more than one high school in its district shall set its own eligibility policies regarding intradistrict transfers.

36.15(4) *Open enrollment transfer rule.* A student in grades 9 through 12 whose transfer of schools had occurred due to a request for open enrollment by the student's parent or guardian is ineligible to compete in interscholastic athletics during the first 90 school days of transfer except that a student may participate immediately if the student is entering grade 9 for the first time and did not participate in an interscholastic athletic competition for another school during the summer immediately following eighth grade. The period of ineligibility applies only to varsity level contests and competitions. ("Varsity" means the highest level of competition offered by one school or school district against the highest level of competition offered by an opposing school or school district.) This period of ineligibility does not apply if the student:

a. Participates in an athletic activity in the receiving district that is not available in the district of residence; or

b. Participates in an athletic activity for which the resident and receiving districts have a cooperative student participation agreement pursuant to rule 281—36.20(280); or

c. Has paid tuition for one or more years to the receiving school district prior to making application for and being granted open enrollment; or

d. Has attended in the receiving district for one or more years prior to making application for and being granted open enrollment under a sharing or mutual agreement between the resident and receiving districts; or

e. Has been participating in open enrollment and whose parents/guardians move out of their district of residence but exercise either the option of remaining in the original open enrollment district or enrolling in the new district of residence. If the student has established athletic eligibility under open enrollment, it is continued despite the parent's or guardian's change in residence; or

f. Has not been participating in open enrollment, but utilizes open enrollment to remain in the original district of residence following a change of residence of the student's parent(s). If the student has established athletic eligibility, it is continued despite the parent's or guardian's change in residence; or

g. Obtains open enrollment due to the dissolution and merger of the former district of residence under Iowa Code subsection 256.11(12); or

h. Obtains open enrollment due to the student's district of residence entering into a whole-grade sharing agreement on or after July 1, 1990, including the grade in which the student would be enrolled at the start of the whole-grade sharing agreement; or

i. Participates in open enrollment and the parent/guardian is an active member of the armed forces and resides in permanent housing on government property provided by a branch of the armed services; or

j. Open enrolls from a district of residence that has determined that the student was previously subject to a founded incident of harassment or bullying as defined in Iowa Code section 280.28 while attending school in the district of residence.

36.15(5) *Eligibility for other enrollment options.*

a. Shared-time students. A nonpublic school student who is enrolled only part-time in the public school district of the student's residence under a "shared-time" provision or for driver education is not eligible to compete in interscholastic athletics in the public school district.

b. Dual enrollment. A student who receives competent private instruction, not in an accredited nonpublic or public school, may seek dual enrollment in the public school of the student's resident district and is eligible to compete in interscholastic athletic competition in the resident school district provided the student meets the eligibility requirements of these rules and those set by the public school of attendance.

If a student seeking such dual enrollment is enrolled in an associate member school of the Iowa Girls' High School Athletic Union or Iowa High School Athletic Association, the student is eligible for and may participate in interscholastic athletic competition only for the associate member school or a school with which the associate member school is in a cooperative sharing agreement. (Eligibility in such case is governed by 281—36.1(280).)

Any ineligibility imposed under this chapter shall begin with the first day of participation under dual enrollment. Any period of ineligibility applies only to varsity level contests and competitions. ("Varsity" means the highest level of competition offered by one school or school district against the highest level of competition offered by an opposing school or school district.)

c. Competent private instruction. A student who receives competent private instruction, and is not dual-enrolled in a public school, may participate in and be eligible for interscholastic athletics at an accredited nonpublic school if the student is accepted by that school and the student meets the eligibility requirements of this chapter and those set by the accredited nonpublic school where the student participates. Application shall be made to the accredited nonpublic school on a form provided by the department of education.

If a student seeking such participation is enrolled in an associate member school of the Iowa Girls' High School Athletic Union or Iowa High School Athletic Association, the student is eligible for and may participate in interscholastic athletic competition only for the associate member school or a school with which the associate member school is in a cooperative sharing agreement. (Eligibility in such case is governed by 281—36.1(280).)

Any ineligibility imposed under this chapter shall begin with the first day of participation with the accredited nonpublic school. Any period of ineligibility applies only to varsity level contests and competitions. ("Varsity" means the highest level of competition offered by one school or school district against the highest level of competition offered by an opposing school or school district.)

36.15(6) *Summer camps and clinics and coaching contacts out of season.*

a. School personnel, whether employed or volunteers, of a member or associate member school shall not coach that school's student athletes during the school year in a sport for which the school personnel are currently under contract or are volunteers, outside the period from the official first day of practice through the finals of tournament play. Provided, however, school personnel may coach a senior student from the coach's school in an all-star contest once the senior student's interscholastic athletic season for that sport has concluded. In addition, volunteer or compensated coaching personnel shall not require students to participate in any activities outside the season of that coach's sport as a condition of participation in the coach's sport during its season.

b. A summer team or individual camp or clinic held at a member or associate member school facility shall not conflict with sports in season. Coaching activities between June 1 and the first day of fall sports practices shall not conflict with sports in season. The associations in their discretion may establish a dead period up to 14 calendar days in length. During a dead period coaches will not be allowed to have contact with students.

c. Rescinded IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11.

d. Penalty. A school whose volunteer or compensated coaching personnel violate this rule is ineligible to participate in a governing organization-sponsored event in that sport for one year with the violator(s) coaching.

36.15(7) Nonschool team participation. The local school board shall by policy determine whether or not participation in nonschool athletic events during the same season is permitted and provide penalties for students who may be in violation of the board's policy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 256.46, 280.13 and 282.18.
[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11; ARC 9476B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11; ARC 1779C, IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15; ARC 2747C, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16; ARC 3492C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18; ARC 4930C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

281—36.16(280) Executive board review. A student, parent of a minor student, or school contesting the ruling of a student's eligibility based on these rules, other than subrule 36.15(1) or paragraph 36.15(2) "c," "d," "f," or "k" or paragraph 36.15(4) "j" or a school contesting a penalty imposed under paragraph 36.15(6) "b," shall be required to state the basis of the objections in writing, addressed to the executive officer of the board of the governing organization. Upon request of a student, parent of a minor student, or a school, the executive officer shall schedule a hearing before the executive board on or before the next regularly scheduled meeting of the executive board but not later than 20 calendar days following the receipt of the objections unless a later time is mutually agreeable. The executive board shall give at least 5 business days' written notice of the hearing. The executive board shall consider the evidence presented and issue findings and conclusions in a written decision within 5 business days of the hearing and shall mail a copy to appellant.

[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11; ARC 2747C, IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]

281—36.17(280) Appeals to director. If the claimant is still dissatisfied, an appeal may be made in writing to the director of education by giving written notice of the appeal to the state director of education with a copy by registered mail to the executive officer of the governing organization. An appeal shall be in the form of an affidavit and shall be filed within 10 business days after the date of mailing of the decision of the governing organization. The director of education shall establish a date for hearing within 20 calendar days of receipt of written notice of appeal by giving at least 5 business days' written notice of hearing to the appellant unless another time is mutually agreeable. The procedures for hearing adopted by the state board of education and found at 281—Chapter 6 shall be applicable, except that the decision of the director is final. Appeals to the executive board and the state director are not contested cases under Iowa Code subsection 17A.2(5).

[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

281—36.18(280) Organization policies. The constitution or bylaws of organizations sponsoring contests for participation by member schools shall reflect the following policies:

36.18(1) Expenditure policy. It shall be the expenditure policy of each organization, after payment of costs incurred in 281—36.6(280) to 281—36.9(280) and legitimate expenses for housing, equipment and supplies including by agreement with other organizations having a mutual interest in interscholastic activities, to use all receipts to promote and fiscally sponsor those extracurricular interscholastic contests and competitions deemed by it to be most beneficial to all eligible students enrolled in member schools. Organizations with large revenues may provide assistance in staff, space, equipment and the transfer of funds to other organizations whose contests or competitions do not generate sufficient moneys to carry out an adequate program in their areas of service. Each organization shall make an annual payment to the federation to cover the necessary expenditures of the federation. The amount of this payment shall be determined by the federation.

36.18(2) Federation survey. A survey shall be made at least biennially, using a sampling procedure selected by the executive committee of the federation to determine in what extracurricular interscholastic contests or competitions students of member secondary schools would like to participate. The organizations shall put high priority on the findings of the survey in the determination of what interscholastic activities are to be sponsored.

36.18(3) *Calendar of events.* The federation shall establish yearly in advance a calendar of events for the interscholastic contests and competitions sponsored by the organizations.

36.18(4) *Information to local member schools.* The federation shall distribute to member schools the yearly calendar of events and other information believed by officers of the federation to be helpful to local school officials in providing a comprehensive program of extracurricular interscholastic contests or competitions.

36.18(5) *"All-star" contests.* A student enrolled in a member or associate member school will be ineligible for 12 calendar months in the sport in which the violation occurred if the student participates in an all-star contest.

36.18(6) *Team participation.* Participation in interscholastic contests or competitions shall be by school teams only and not selected individuals, with the exception of individual sports events such as wrestling, track, cross country, golf, tennis, and music and speech activities.

36.18(7) *Contests outside Iowa.* Out-of-state contest participation by a member school shall be limited to regularly scheduled interscholastic activities.

36.18(8) *Promoting interstate contests.* No activity organization shall sponsor interstate contests or competition between individuals, teams or groups.

36.18(9) *Chaperones.* It is the responsibility of all school districts to see that all teams or contestants are properly chaperoned when engaged in interscholastic activities.

36.18(10) *Membership.* Membership in an organization shall be limited to schools accredited by the department or approved by the department solely for purposes of associate membership in a registered organization.

281—36.19(280) Eligibility in situations of district organization change. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, in the event eligibility of one or more students is jeopardized or in question as a result of actions beyond their control due to pending reorganization of school districts approved by the voters under Iowa Code chapter 275; action of the district boards of directors under Iowa Code section 274.37; or the joint employment of personnel and sharing of facilities under Iowa Code section 280.15 and the result is a complete discontinuance of the high school grades, or discontinuance of the high school grades pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.7, first paragraph, the boards of directors of the school districts involved may, by written agreement, determine the eligibility of students for the time the district of residence does not provide an activity program governed by this chapter. When the respective boards have not provided by written agreement for the eligibility of students whose eligibility is jeopardized or questioned four weeks prior to the normal established time for beginning the activity, students or parents of students involved may request a determination of eligibility from the governing body of the organization involved. All parties directly interested shall be given an opportunity to present their views to the governing board.

A determination of eligibility by the governing board shall be based upon fairness and the best interests of the students.

In the event that one or more parties involved in the request for determination before the governing board are dissatisfied with the decision of the governing board, an appeal may be made by the dissatisfied party to the director of the department under the provisions of 281—36.17(280). A decision of the director in the matter shall be final.

The above provisions shall apply insofar as applicable to changes of organization entered into between two or more nonpublic schools.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 280.13.

281—36.20(280) Cooperative student participation. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, in the event a member or associate member school does not directly make participation in an interscholastic activity available to its students, the governing board of the member or associate member school may, by formally adopted policy if among its own attendance centers, or by written agreement with the governing board of another member or associate member school, provide for the eligibility of its students in interscholastic activities provided by another member or associate member school. The

eligibility of students under a policy, insofar as applicable, or a written agreement is conditioned upon the following:

36.20(1) All terms and conditions of the agreement are in writing;

36.20(2) The attendance boundary of each school that is party to the agreement is contiguous to or contained within the attendance boundary of one of the other schools, unless the activity is not offered at any school contiguous to the party district, or all schools that are contiguous refuse to negotiate an agreement with the party district, in which case the contiguous requirement may be waived by the applicable governing organization. For the purposes of this rule, a nonpublic school member will utilize the attendance boundaries of the public school in which its attendance center is located;

36.20(3) Any interscholastic activity not available to students of the schools participating in the agreement may be included in the agreement. A school's students may be engaged in cooperative activities under the terms of only one agreement;

However, if several schools are in a consortia cooperative agreement for a specific activity, they are not precluded from having a separate agreement with one or more of the same schools for a different activity as long as all schools of the consortia agree to such a separate agreement.

36.20(4) Agreements shall be for a minimum of one school year. Amendments may be made to agreements, including allowing additional member schools to join an existing agreement, without necessarily extending the time of existence of the agreement.

36.20(5) All students participating under the agreement are enrolled in one of the schools, are in good standing and meet all other eligibility requirements of these rules;

36.20(6) A copy of the written agreement between the governing boards of the particular schools involved, and all amendments to the agreement, shall be filed with the appropriate governing organization(s) no later than April 30 for the subsequent year, unless exception is granted by the organization for good cause shown. The agreements and amendments shall be deemed approved unless denied by the governing organization(s) within ten calendar days;

36.20(7) It is the purpose of this rule to allow individual students participation in interscholastic competition in activities not available to them at the school they attend, through local policy or arrangements made between the governing boards of the schools involved, so long as the interscholastic activities of other schools are not substantially prejudiced. Substantial prejudice shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, situations where a cooperative effort may result in an unfair domination of an activity or substantial disruption of activity classifications and management. In the event an activity organization determines, after investigation, that an agreement between schools that was developed under the terms of this rule results in substantial prejudice to other schools engaged in the activity, or the terms of the agreement are not in conformity with the purpose and terms of this rule, the activity organization may give timely notice to the schools involved that the local policy or agreement between them is null and void for the purposes of this rule, insofar as cooperative student participation is concerned with a particular activity. Determinations are appealable to the director of education under the applicable terms of 281—36.17(280). For notice to be timely, it must be given at least 45 calendar days prior to the beginning of the activity season.

This rule shall become effective on January 8, 1986. However, prior written agreements in existence at the time of this rule's adoption shall continue in force and effect until terminated by the parties or by the terms of the existing agreement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 280.13.

[ARC 9475B, IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]

¹ See last paragraph of this rule.

[Filed 12/13/66; amended 12/15/72, 10/12/73, 7/25/75]

[Filed 1/12/76, Notice 10/20/75—published 1/26/76, effective 3/1/76]

[Filed 2/28/77, Notice 12/15/76—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]

[Filed emergency 4/25/80—published 5/14/80, effective 5/1/80]

[Filed 7/24/81, Notice 4/15/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/25/81]

[Filed 5/20/82, Notice 2/17/82—published 6/9/82, effective 8/1/82, 7/1/83]¹

[Filed 11/14/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 12/4/85, effective 1/8/86]
 [Filed 11/14/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]²
 [Filed 11/14/86, Notice 9/10/86—published 12/3/86, effective 1/7/87]²
 [Filed 8/19/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/7/88, effective 10/12/88]
 [Filed 5/12/89, Notices 2/8/89, 4/5/89—published 5/31/89, effective 7/5/89][◊]
 [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 7/26/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]
 [Filed 1/17/92, Notice 10/2/91—published 2/5/92, effective 7/1/92]
 [Filed 10/9/92, Notice 6/24/92—published 10/28/92, effective 12/2/92]
 [Filed 2/12/93, Notice 9/16/92—published 3/3/93, effective 4/7/93]
 [Filed 3/11/94, Notice 12/8/93—published 3/30/94, effective 5/4/94]
 [Filed emergency 5/20/94—published 6/8/94, effective 5/20/94]
 [Filed 9/9/94, Notice 6/8/94—published 9/28/94, effective 11/2/94]
 [Filed 11/17/94, Notice 9/28/94—published 12/7/94, effective 1/11/95]
 [Filed emergency 2/26/96—published 3/13/96, effective 3/13/96]
 [Filed 9/13/96, Notice 7/17/96—published 10/9/96, effective 11/13/96]
 [Filed emergency 11/25/96—published 12/18/96, effective 11/25/96]
 [Filed 2/13/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 4/16/97][◊]
 [Filed 8/8/97, Notice 6/4/97—published 8/27/97, effective 10/1/97]
 [Filed 8/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 9/9/98, effective 10/14/98]
 [Filed 4/19/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/15/02, effective 6/19/02]
 [Filed 8/2/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
 [Filed 3/3/06, Notice 12/7/05—published 3/29/06, effective 7/1/06]
 [Filed 4/3/08, Notice 1/16/08—published 4/23/08, effective 7/1/08]
 [Filed ARC 9475B (Notice ARC 9144B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]
 [Filed ARC 9476B (Notice ARC 9270B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]
 [Filed ARC 9477B (Notice ARC 9374B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 4/20/11, effective 5/25/11]
 [Filed ARC 1779C (Notice ARC 1673C, IAB 10/15/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
 [Filed ARC 2747C (Notice ARC 2608C, IAB 7/6/16), IAB 10/12/16, effective 11/16/16]
 [Filed ARC 3492C (Notice ARC 3364C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]
 [Filed ARC 4930C (Notice ARC 4815C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

[◊] Two or more ARCs

¹ See rule 36.20, last paragraph.

² See Education, Department of[281], IAB.

CHAPTER 98
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT OF CATEGORICAL FUNDING

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

281—98.1(256,257) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

“Budgetary allocation” means the portion of the funding that is specifically earmarked for a particular purpose or designated program and that, in the case of the general fund, has been rolled into, or added to, the school district cost per pupil or school district regular program cost. Budgetary allocations may include both state aid and property tax. Budgetary allocations increase budget authority on the first day of the fiscal year for which the allocation has been certified or on the date that the school budget review committee approves the modified supplemental amount for a specific purpose or program; the budget authority remains even if the full amount of revenue is not received or if the local board does not levy a cash reserve. There is no assumption that a school district or area education agency will receive the same amount of revenue as it has received in budget authority due to delinquent property taxes, cuts in state aid, or legislative decisions to fund other instructional programs off the top of state aid. The school district or area education agency must expend the full amount of budget authority for the specific purposes for which it was earmarked. When the school district or state cost per pupil is transferred from one school district to another school district in the form of tuition as required by the Iowa Code, any budgetary allocation that is included in the school district or state cost per pupil shall be considered transferred to the receiving school district and shall be expended for the specific purpose for which it was earmarked.

“Categorical funding” means financial support from state and federal governments that is targeted for particular categories of students, special programs, or special purposes. This support is in addition to school district or area education agency general purpose revenue, is beyond the basic educational program, and most often has restrictions on its use. Where categorical funding requires a local match, that local match also is considered to be categorical funding. Categorical funding includes both grants in aid and budgetary allocations. Although grants in aid and budgetary allocations are both categorical funding, they are defined separately to distinguish unique characteristics of each type of categorical funding.

“Community education” means a life-long education process concerning itself with every facet that affects the well-being of all citizens within a given community. It extends the role of the school from one of teaching children through an elementary and secondary program to one of providing for citizen participation in identifying the wants, needs, and concerns of the neighborhood community and coordinating all educational, recreational, and cultural opportunities within the community with community education being the catalyst for providing for citizen participation in the development and implementation of programs toward the goal of improving the entire community.

Community education energizes people to strive for the achievement of determined goals and stimulates capable persons to assume leadership responsibilities. It welcomes and works with all groups, it draws no lines. It is the one institution in the entire community that has the opportunity to reach all people and groups and to gain their cooperation.

“Grants in aid” means financial support, usually from state or federal appropriations, that is either allocated to the school district or area education agency or for which a school district or area education agency applies. This support is paid separately from state foundation aid. In the general fund, grants in aid become miscellaneous income and increase budget authority when the support is received as revenue.

“Supplement, not supplant” means that the categorical funding shall be in addition to general purpose revenues; that categorical funding shall not be used to provide services required by federal or state law, administrative rule, or local policy; and that general purpose revenues shall not be diverted for other purposes because of the availability of categorical funding. Supplanting is presumed to have occurred if the school district or area education agency uses categorical funding to provide services that it was required to make available under other categorical funding or law, or uses categorical funding to provide

services that it provided in prior years from general purpose revenues, or uses categorical funding to provide services to a particular group of children or programs for which it uses general purpose revenues to provide the same or similar services to other groups of children or programs. These presumptions are rebuttable if the school district or area education agency can demonstrate that it would not have provided the services in question with general purpose revenues if the categorical funding had not been available.

“*Technology*” means hardware, noninstructional software and software required to provide functionality to the hardware, wireless presenters, networking and connectivity systems, computing storage, website development services, hardware carrying equipment, licensing, and technical assistance for installation of hardware, software, or software updates. Technology does not include such items as instructional software or textbook substitutes as defined in Iowa Code chapter 301, professional development, staff providing support to teachers or students, general supplies, district personnel or individuals/companies hired or contracted in lieu of district personnel, travel, printing costs or media services not listed in this definition, insurance, most purchased services, or similar district functions. Maintenance contracts do not meet the definition of “technology” unless they are actually a license renewal fee; Internet subscriptions, licenses, or fees; cable or satellite services; or very similar services. [ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.2(256,257) General finance. The categorical funding provided for various purposes to school districts and area education agencies includes general financial characteristics that are detailed in the following subrules.

98.2(1) Indirect cost recovery. Categorical funding provided by the state to school districts or area education agencies is not eligible for indirect cost recovery unless the Iowa Code section authorizing the funding or allocation expressly states that indirect cost recovery is permitted from that source. If the Iowa Code permits indirect cost recovery, the school district or area education agency shall utilize its restricted indirect cost rate developed by the department for federal programs from data submitted by the school district or area education agency on its certified annual report.

98.2(2) Restriction on supplanting. Categorical funding shall supplement, but shall not supplant, expenditures in the appropriate fund into which the categorical funding is deposited and accounted for, unless the Iowa Code section authorizing the funding or allocation expressly states that supplanting is permitted from that source.

98.2(3) Mandatory carryforward. Notwithstanding the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A), any portion of categorical funding provided by the state that is not expended by the end of the fiscal year in which it was received by or for which it was allocated to the school district or area education agency shall be carried forward as a reserved fund balance and added to the subsequent year’s budget for that purpose. The funding can only be expended for the purposes permitted for that categorical funding. Where a local match is required for categorical funding, the amount unexpended at the end of the fiscal year that is carried forward shall not be used as part of the required local match.

98.2(4) Discontinued funding. In the event that a categorical funding source is discontinued and an unexpended balance remains, the school district or area education agency may do one of, or a combination of, the following:

a. Carry forward the unexpended balance and expend the remaining balance within the subsequent 24 months for the purposes which were allowed in the final year that the funding was allocated or granted prior to discontinuation unless a rule in this chapter provides for a longer period. This option does not apply to market factor incentive pay funding, which may be carried forward until expended, but any expenditures from the market factor incentive pay funding must be appropriate under Iowa Code section 284.11 (2007 Iowa Code and 2007 Iowa Code Supplement).

b. Transfer the unexpended balance to the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A).

98.2(5) Expenditures. Expenditures from categorical funding shall be limited to direct costs of providing the program or service for which the funding was intended. Expenditures shall not include costs that are allocated costs or that are considered indirect costs or overhead. Expenditures for

the functions of administration, business and central services, operation and maintenance of plant, transportation, enterprise and community service operations, facility acquisition and construction, or debt service generally are not allowed from categorical funding unless expressly allowed by the Iowa Code or if the expenditure represents a direct, allowable cost. In order for costs of administration, business and central services, operation and maintenance of plant, transportation, or enterprise and community service operations to be considered direct costs, the costs must be necessary because of something that is unique to the program that is causing the need for the service, not otherwise needed or not otherwise provided to similar programs; the costs must be in addition to those which are normally incurred; and the costs must be measurable directly without allocating. Where a local match is required for categorical funding, that local match requirement shall not be met by the use of other categorical funding except where expressly allowed by the Iowa Code. Expenditures shall not include reimbursing the school district or area education agency for expenditures it paid in a previous year in excess of the funding available for that year.

98.2(6) *Restriction on duplication.* The school district or area education agency shall not charge the same cost to more than one funding source.

98.2(7) *Excess expenditures.* The school district or area education agency shall not charge to categorical funding more expenditures than the total of the current year's funding or allocation, plus any carryforward balance from the previous year, plus any moneys designated from the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A).

98.2(8) *Commingling prohibited.* Categorical funding shall not be commingled with other funding. All categorical funding shall be accounted for separately from other funding. School districts and area education agencies shall use a project code and program code as defined by Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies, as appropriate or required.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.3 to 98.10 Reserved.

DIVISION II
APPROPRIATE USE OF BUDGETARY ALLOCATIONS

281—98.11(257) *Categorical and noncategorical student counts.* The certified enrollment data collection includes both student counts related to budgetary allocations for the subsequent budget year that are provided for the purpose of offering a program that is in addition to the basic educational program for a specific category of students and student counts that are general in nature and can be used for any legal general fund purpose. Student counts that are general in nature are used to generate funding through the school aid foundation formula and are not intended to fund a specific program or a specific category of students. General student counts include the basic enrollment of full-time resident students.

Counts for part-time nonpublic students participating in public school classes pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6(3) and counts for part-time dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12 are the full-time equivalent enrollment of a regularly enrolled student. Counts for dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades lower than grade 9 are the legislatively set equivalent of a regularly enrolled full-time student. Counts for part-time nonpublic students and for part-time dual enrolled competent private instruction students in grades 9 through 12 who participate in the postsecondary enrollment option Act classes are the full-time equivalent of a regularly enrolled student based on cost. Because these counts are the full-time equivalent of a regularly enrolled student, and are not in addition to the full-time equivalent, the funding generated within the school aid foundation formula based on these counts is considered general in nature.

Student counts related to categorical budgetary allocations are those that generate funding intended to be used for only that specific category of students being counted or for the specific program for which the additional counts are authorized in the Iowa Code.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.12(257,299A) Home school assistance program. The home school assistance program (HSAP) is a program for a specific category of students and is provided outside the basic educational program provided to regularly enrolled students by the school district. If a district offers a home school assistance program, the state foundation aid that the district receives pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.6(1) “a”(5), and any amount designated for this purpose from the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A), shall be expended for purposes of providing the home school assistance program. However, a district may use items and materials purchased for the home school assistance program for other purposes so long as this use does not prevent or interfere with the item’s or material’s use by parents or students utilizing the program.

98.12(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the home school assistance program funding include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Instruction for students and assistance for parents with instruction.
- b. Services to support students enrolled in a home school assistance program, to support the teaching parents of the students, and to support home school assistance program staff.
- c. Salary and benefits for the supervising teacher of the home school assistance program. If the teacher is a part-time home school assistance program teacher and a part-time regular classroom teacher, then the portion of time that is related to providing the home school assistance program can be charged to the program, but the regular classroom portion cannot.
- d. Salary and benefits for clerical and office staff of the home school assistance program. If the staff member’s employment supports other programs of the school district, only that portion of the staff member’s salary and benefits that is related to providing the home school assistance program can be charged to the program.
- e. Staff development for the home school assistance program teacher.
- f. Travel for the home school assistance program teacher.
- g. Resources, materials, computer software, supplies, equipment, and purchased services (1) that are necessary to provide the services of home school assistance and (2) that will remain with the school district for its home school assistance program.
- h. A copier and computer hardware that support the home school assistance program.
- i. Student transportation exclusively for home school assistance program-approved field trips or other educational activities.

98.12(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the home school assistance program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges; operational or maintenance costs other than those necessary to operate and maintain the program; capital expenditures other than equipment or the lease or rental of space to supplement existing schoolhouse facilities for the program; student transportation except in cases of home school assistance program-approved field trips or other educational activities; administrative costs other than the costs necessary to administer the program; concurrent and dual enrollment costs, including postsecondary enrollment options program costs; or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the home school assistance program. A home school assistance program shall not provide moneys or resources paid for with this program funding to parents or students utilizing the program. For capital expenditures for lease or rental of classrooms or facilities for this program, the cost will be expended from a capital projects fund. A reimbursement for that cost related to the program will be an interfund transfer to the capital project fund from the program funding.

98.12(3) *Flexibility account.* All or a portion of the amount remaining unexpended and unobligated at the end of a budget year beginning on or after July 1, 2017, may be transferred for deposit into the flexibility account established under Iowa Code section 298A.2, provided all statutory requirements of the home school assistance program have been met, including funding all requests for services and materials from parents or guardians of students eligible to access the program.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 0012C, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.13(256C,257) Statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program. The statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program is a program for a specific category of students. Funding for the program is for the purpose of providing a high-quality early learning environment for four-year-old children whose families choose to access such programs.

98.13(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Foundation aid funding provided for the program may be used by approved local programs and community providers for any purpose designated by the board of directors of the school district to meet standards for high-quality preschool instruction and for purposes that directly or indirectly benefit students enrolled in the approved local program. These purposes include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Functions of instruction, including instructional equipment and supplies and material and equipment designed to develop students' large and small motor skills.
- b. Functions of student support services, including translation services.
- c. Functions of staff support services, including professional development for preschool teachers.
- d. Up to 5 percent of the allocation can be used for actual documented costs of program administration, outreach activities, and rent for facilities not owned by the school district.
- e. Food and beverages used by enrolled students.
- f. Safety equipment.
- g. Playground equipment and repair costs.
- h. Costs of transportation involving children participating in the approved program. The costs of transporting other children associated with the preschool program or transporting as provided in Iowa Code section 256C.3(3) "h" may be prorated by the school district.
- i. Other direct costs that enhance the approved local program, including contracting with community providers for such services.
- j. Costs of attendance for a child who is younger or older than four years old and is enrolled in the program may be paid from these funds, or from another school district account or fund from which preschool program expenditures are authorized by law, if space and funding are available; however, the child shall not be counted for statewide voluntary preschool program funding purposes.

98.13(2) *Pass-through funding to community-based providers.* The school district shall pass through to a community-based provider for each eligible pupil enrolled in the district's approved local program not less than 95 percent of the per-pupil amount.

a. The community-based provider may use up to 10 percent of the 95 percent portion for documented allowable administrative and operational costs of providing the district's approved local program. The costs of outreach activities, rent for facilities not owned by the school district, and transportation for children participating in the preschool program are also permissive costs allowed as part of the 10 percent under this paragraph.

b. Any portion of the 95 percent not documented as expended for direct instruction or administrative and operational costs as allowed by this rule shall be refunded to the district annually on or before July 1.

c. Any portion refunded to the district shall be added to the total amount available for the district's approved local program for the subsequent school year, excluding the portion of such unexpended and unobligated funding that the school district authorizes to be transferred to the district's flexibility account described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A).

98.13(3) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, capital expenditures other than equipment, facility acquisition not expressly allowed by the Iowa Code, construction, debt service, operational or maintenance costs or administrative costs that supplant or that exceed 5 percent, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program or that supplant existing public funding for preschool programming.

98.13(4) *Flexibility account.* All or a portion of the amount remaining unexpended and unobligated at the end of a budget year beginning on or after July 1, 2017, may be transferred for deposit into the flexibility account established under Iowa Code section 298A.2 and described in rule

281—98.27(257,298A), provided the board of directors of the school district has determined all statutory requirements for the use of such funding have been met.

In order to transfer funds to the flexibility account, the district must have provided preschool programming during the fiscal year for which funding remained unexpended and unobligated to all eligible students for whom a timely application for enrollment was submitted.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 0518C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.14(257) Supplementary weighting. Supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting sharing of students and staff between school districts and providing postsecondary opportunities for qualified students. It is assumed that supplementary weighting covers only a portion of the costs of sharing or providing postsecondary opportunities and shall be fully expended within the fiscal year. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the supplementary weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.15(257) Operational function sharing supplementary weighting. Operational function sharing supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting sharing of management-level staff. It is assumed that operational function sharing supplementary weighting covers only a portion of the costs of sharing management-level staff, a curriculum director, a school guidance or licensed mental health counselor, or a licensed independent social worker and shall be fully expended within the period of sharing. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the operational function sharing supplementary weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4529C, IAB 7/3/19, effective 8/7/19]

281—98.16(257,280) Limited English proficiency (LEP) weighting. Limited English proficiency weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of providing funding for the excess costs of instruction of limited English proficiency students above the costs of instruction of pupils in a regular curriculum. In addition, the school budget review committee may grant a modified supplemental amount to continue funding of the excess costs beyond the five years of weighting. Funding for the limited English proficiency weighting and the modified supplemental amount for limited English proficiency programs are both categorical funding and may have different restrictions than the federal limited English proficiency funding.

98.16(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of funding for the limited English proficiency program are those that are direct costs of providing instruction which supplement, but do not supplant, the costs of the regular curriculum. These expenditures include, but are not limited to, salaries and benefits of teachers and paraeducators; instructional supplies, textbooks, and technology; classroom interpreters; support services to students served in limited English proficiency programs above the services provided to pupils in regular programs; support services to instructional staff such as targeted professional development, curriculum development or academic student assessment; and support services provided to parents of limited English proficiency students and community services specific to limited English proficiency.

98.16(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of funding for the limited English proficiency program include, but are not limited to, indirect costs, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation, administrative costs, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the limited English proficiency program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.17(256B,257) Special education weighting. Special education weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues for the purpose of providing additional instruction and services to an identified group of students.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

281—98.18(257) At-risk program, alternative program or alternative school, and potential or returning dropout prevention program formula supplementary weighting. Formula supplementary weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues for the purpose of providing additional instruction and services to students identified as at risk, potential or returning dropouts, and secondary students attending an alternative program or alternative school pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11(4)“a.”

98.18(1) Appropriate uses of categorical funding. Appropriate uses of at-risk formula supplementary weighting funding include costs to develop or maintain programs for at-risk pupils, alternative programs and alternative schools for secondary students, and returning dropout and dropout prevention programs. Appropriate uses include those identified in subrule 98.21(2).

98.18(2) Inappropriate uses of categorical funding. Inappropriate uses of at-risk formula supplementary weighting program funding include those identified in subrule 98.21(3).

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.19(257) Reorganization incentive weighting. Reorganization incentive weighting provides funding in addition to the student count that generates general purpose revenues and is for the purpose of incenting reorganization of school districts to increase student learning opportunities. It is assumed that reorganization incentive weighting covers only a portion of the costs of reorganizing and shall be fully expended within the fiscal year. Therefore, school districts are not required to account for the reorganization incentive weighting funding separate from the general purpose revenues.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.20(257) Gifted and talented program. Gifted and talented program funding is included in the school district cost per pupil calculated for each school district under the school foundation formula. The per-pupil amount increases each year by the supplemental state aid percentage. This amount must account for not more than 75 percent of the school district’s total gifted and talented program budget. The school district must also provide a local match from the school district’s regular program district cost, and the local match portion must be a minimum of 25 percent of the total gifted and talented program budget. In addition, school districts may receive donations and grants, and the school district may contribute more local school district resources toward the gifted and talented program. The 75 percent portion, the local match, amounts designated from the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A), and all donations and grants shall be accounted for as categorical funding.

The purpose of the gifted and talented funding described in Iowa Code section 257.46 is to provide for identified gifted students’ needs beyond those provided by the regular school program pursuant to each gifted student’s individualized plan. The funding shall be used only for expenditures that are directly related to providing the gifted and talented program.

98.20(1) Appropriate uses of categorical funding. Appropriate uses of the gifted and talented program funding include, but are not limited to:

a. Salary and benefits for the teacher of gifted and talented students. If the teacher is a part-time gifted and talented and a part-time regular classroom teacher, then the portion of time that is related to the gifted and talented program may be charged to the program, but the portion of time that is related to the regular classroom shall not.

b. Staff development for the gifted and talented teacher.

c. Resources, materials, software, supplies, equipment, and purchased services that meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Meet the needs of K through 12 identified students,

(2) Are beyond those provided by the regular school program,

- (3) Are necessary to provide the services listed on the gifted students' individualized plans, and
- (4) Will remain with the K through 12 gifted and talented program.

d. Student transportation exclusively for approved gifted and talented program field trips or other educational activities.

98.20(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the gifted and talented program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation other than field trips exclusive to this program, administrative costs, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the gifted and talented program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.21(257) At-risk program, alternative program or alternative school, and potential or returning dropout prevention program—modified supplemental amount. A modified supplemental amount is available through a school district-initiated request to the school budget review committee pursuant to Iowa Code sections 257.38 through 257.41. This amount must account for no more than 75 percent of the school district's total at-risk program, alternative program or alternative school, and potential or returning dropout budget. The school district must also provide a local match from the school district's regular program district cost, and the local match portion must be a minimum of 25 percent of the total program budget. In addition, school districts may receive donations and grants, and the school district may contribute more local school district resources toward the program. The 75 percent portion, local match, previous year carryforward, amounts designated from the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A), and all donations and grants shall be accounted for as categorical funding.

98.21(1) *Purpose of categorical funding.* The purpose of the modified supplemental amount is to provide funding to meet the needs of identified students for costs in excess of the amount received under rule 281—98.18(257) pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11(4). The funding shall be used only for expenditures that are directly related to the district's board-adopted program plan established pursuant to Iowa Code sections 257.38 through 257.41.

a. Returning dropouts are resident pupils who have been enrolled in a school district in any of grades 7 through 12 who withdrew from school for a reason other than transfer to another school or school district and who subsequently reenrolled in a public school in the school district.

b. Potential dropouts are resident pupils who are enrolled in a school district who demonstrate poor school adjustment as indicated by two or more of the following:

- (1) High rate of absenteeism, truancy, or frequent tardiness.
- (2) Limited or no extracurricular participation or lack of identification with school, including but not limited to expressed feelings of not belonging.
- (3) Poor grades, including but not limited to failing in one or more school subjects or grade levels.
- (4) Low achievement scores in reading or mathematics which reflect achievement at two years or more below grade level.
- (5) Children in grades kindergarten through 3 who meet the definition of at-risk children adopted by the department of education.

98.21(2) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the funding for a board-adopted program include, but are not limited to:

a. Salary and benefits for staff, including but not limited to instructional staff, instructional support staff, administrative staff, and guidance counselors; salary and benefits or contract payments for psychologists licensed under Iowa Code chapter 154B, licensed independent social workers or master social workers under Iowa Code chapter 154C, licensed mental health counselors under Iowa Code chapter 154D; and salaries and benefits for school-based youth services staff dedicated to providing services directly and exclusively to the identified students participating in the adopted program beyond the services provided by the school district to students who are not identified as at risk or as potential or returning dropouts. However, if the staff person works part-time or on a contract basis with students

who are participating in the approved program and has another unrelated staff assignment, only the portion of the person's time that is related to the program or with such students may be charged to the program funding. The school district shall have the authority to designate in its adopted program plan the portion of the person's time and related salary and benefits or contract payment amount dedicated to this purpose.

For purposes of this paragraph, an alternative setting may be necessary to provide for a program which is offered at a location off school grounds and which is intended to serve student needs by improving relationships and connections to school, decreasing truancy and tardiness, providing opportunities for course credit recovery, or helping students identified as at risk to accelerate through multiple grade levels of achievement within a shortened time frame.

b. Professional development for all staff identified in paragraph 98.21(2)“*a*” working with identified students under an adopted program.

c. Research-based resources, materials, software, supplies, equipment, and purchased services that meet all of the following criteria:

- (1) Meet the needs of K through grade 12 identified students,
- (2) Are beyond those provided by the regular school program,
- (3) Are necessary to provide the services listed in the school district's adopted at-risk or returning dropout and dropout prevention program plan, and
- (4) Will remain with the K through grade 12 at-risk program, alternative program or alternative school, or returning dropout and dropout prevention program.

d. Transportation provided by the school district exclusively to transport identified students to an alternative school or alternative program outside a student's regular attendance center, located in and provided by another Iowa school district, or an extended school year program.

e. The portion of the maximum tuition allowed by Iowa Code section 282.24 that corresponds to the portion exclusively providing direct additional instruction and services to an identified group of students above the costs of instruction of pupils in a regular curriculum.

f. Instructional costs necessary to address the behavior of a child during instructional time when those services are not otherwise provided to students who do not require special education and when the costs exceed the costs of instruction of pupils in a regular curriculum, the costs exceed the maximum tuition rate prescribed in Iowa Code section 282.24, the child has not been placed in a facility operated by the state, and all of the following apply:

- (1) The child does not require special education.
- (2) The child is not placed by the department of human services or a court in a residential or day treatment program where the treatment necessary to address the student's behavior was included in the contract with the placement agency.
- (3) The child is not placed in a hospital unit, health care facility, psychiatric medical institution for children or other treatment facility where the cost of treatment necessary to address the student's behavior is covered by insurance or Medicaid.
- (4) The board of directors of the district of residence has determined that the child is likely to inflict self-harm or likely to harm another student.

g. Costs incurred for a program intended to address high rates of absenteeism, truancy, or frequent tardiness.

h. Amounts that a school district receives as formula supplementary weighting pursuant to Iowa Code section 257.11(4)“*a*” or as a modified supplemental amount received under Iowa Code section 257.41 may be used in the budget year for purposes of providing districtwide, buildingwide, or grade-specific at-risk and dropout prevention programming targeted to nonidentified students.

i. School security personnel costs.

j. Any purpose determined by the board of directors that directly benefits students participating in the adopted program.

98.21(3) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the modified supplemental amount program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, expenses related to the routine duties and

activities performed by a staff member under paragraph 98.21(2) “a” with identified students that are also provided to all students, or any other expenditures not directly related to providing the board-adopted program beyond the scope of the regular classroom.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 0518C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19; ARC 4813C, IAB 12/18/19, effective 1/22/20]

281—98.22(257) Use of the unexpended general fund balance. The unexpended general fund balance refers to the fund balance remaining in the general fund at the end of the fiscal year.

98.22(1) Authorization required. The school budget review committee may authorize a school district to spend a reasonable and specified amount from its unexpended general fund balance for either of the following purposes:

a. Furnishing, equipping, and contributing to the construction of a new building or structure for which the voters of the school district have approved a bond issue as provided by law or the tax levy provided in Iowa Code section 298.2.

b. The costs associated with the demolition of an unused school building, or the conversion of an unused school building for community use, in a school district involved in a dissolution or reorganization under Iowa Code chapter 275, if the costs are incurred within three years of the dissolution or reorganization.

98.22(2) Appropriate uses of categorical funding. Appropriate uses of the unexpended general fund balance include a transfer from the general fund to the capital projects fund in the amount approved by the school budget review committee. The moneys in the capital projects fund shall be used exclusively for furnishing, equipping or constructing a new building or for demolishing an unused building.

98.22(3) Inappropriate uses of categorical funding. Inappropriate uses of the unexpended general fund balance include, but are not limited to, expenditures for salaries or recurring costs.

98.22(4) Mandatory reversion of unused funding. The portion of the unexpended general fund balance which is authorized to be transferred and expended shall increase budget authority. However, any part of the amount not actually spent for the authorized purpose shall revert to its former status as part of the unexpended general fund balance, and budget authority will be reduced by the amount not actually spent.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.23(257) Early intervention supplement.

98.23(1) Appropriate uses of categorical funding. Appropriate uses of the early intervention-supplement funding include any general fund-appropriate use described in rule 281—98.61(24,143,257,275,279,280,285,297,298,298A,301,473,670).

98.23(2) Inappropriate uses of categorical funding. Inappropriate uses of the early intervention-supplement funding include those which are inappropriate to the general fund as described in rule 281—98.61(24,143,257,275,279,280,285,297,298,298A,301,473,670).

98.23(3) Deference. Deference shall be given to the decisions of school districts’ boards of directors in accordance with Iowa Code section 257.10.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 257.9(8).

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.24(257,284) Teacher salary supplement. A teacher may be employed in both an administrative and a nonadministrative position by a board of directors of a school district and shall be considered a part-time teacher for the portion of time that the teacher is employed in a nonadministrative position.

98.24(1) Appropriate use of categorical funding. Appropriate use of the teacher salary supplement funding is limited to additional salary for teachers, including amounts necessary for the district to comply with statutory teacher salary minimums; the amount required to pay the employers’ share of the federal social security and Iowa public employees’ retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294; and payments to another school district

or districts as negotiated in a whole grade sharing agreement pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.10, subsection 4. Teacher salary supplement funding shall be fully expended in the fiscal year for which it is allocated; however, in the event that a small amount is remaining and it would not be cost-effective to reallocate the remainder to teachers in the fiscal year, the school district or area education agency shall carry forward the remainder and add it to the amount to be allocated to teachers in the subsequent fiscal year.

98.24(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of the teacher salary supplement funding include any expenditures other than the appropriate use described in subrule 98.24(1) hereof.

98.24(3) *Deference.* Deference shall be given to the decisions of school districts' boards of directors in accordance with Iowa Code section 257.10.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.25(257,284) Teacher leadership supplement. The purpose of the teacher leadership supplement is to improve instruction and elevate the quality of teaching and student learning.

98.25(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of teacher leadership supplement funding shall be used only to increase the payment for a teacher assigned to a leadership role pursuant to a framework or comparable system approved pursuant to Iowa Code section 284.15; to increase the percentages of teachers assigned to leadership roles; to increase the minimum teacher starting salary to \$33,500; to cover the costs for the time mentor and lead teachers are not providing instruction to students in a classroom; for coverage of a classroom when an initial or career teacher is observing or co-teaching with a teacher assigned to a leadership role; for professional development time to learn best practices associated with the career pathways leadership process; and for other costs associated with a framework or comparable system approved by the department of education under Iowa Code section 284.15 with the goals of improving instruction and elevating the quality of teaching and student learning. "Payment for a teacher" as used in this rule means additional salary for teachers and the amount required to pay the employer's share of the federal social security and Iowa public employees' retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294. Appropriate uses also include payments to another school district or districts as negotiated in a whole grade sharing agreement pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.10(4) and payment to another school district receiving an open enrolled student pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.18.

98.25(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of teacher leadership supplement funding shall include any expenditures other than the appropriate uses described in subrule 98.25(1).

[ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.26(257,284) Educator quality professional development, also known as professional development supplement. The purpose of the funding is to implement the professional development provisions of the teacher career paths and leadership roles specified in Iowa Code section 284.15.

98.26(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the educator quality professional development funding, and any amount designated for professional development purposes from the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A), are limited to providing professional development to teachers, including additional salaries for time beyond the normal negotiated agreement; activities and pay to support a beginning teacher mentoring and induction program that meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 284.5; pay for substitute teachers, professional development materials, speakers, and professional development content; textbooks and curriculum materials used for classroom purposes if such textbooks and curriculum materials include professional development; administering assessments pursuant to Iowa Code sections 256.7(21) "b"(1) and 256.7(21) "b"(2) if such assessments include professional development; costs associated with implementing the individual professional development plans; and payments to a whole grade sharing partner school district as negotiated as part of the new or existing agreement pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 282.10(4). The use of the funds shall be balanced between school district, attendance center,

and individual professional development plans, and every reasonable effort to provide equal access to all teachers shall be made.

98.26(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of educator quality professional development funding include, but are not limited to, any expenditures that supplant professional development opportunities the school district otherwise makes available.

98.26(3) *Deference.* Deference shall be given to the decisions of school districts' boards of directors in accordance with Iowa Code section 257.10.

98.26(4) *Transfer to flexibility account.* All or a portion of the moneys received as professional development supplement that remain unexpended and unobligated at the end of a fiscal year may be transferred for deposit to the flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A).

In order to transfer funds to the flexibility account, all requirements of Iowa Code chapter 284 must be met.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.27(257,298A) Flexibility account. Beginning with the budget year beginning July 1, 2017, in accordance with Iowa Code section 298A.2, a flexibility account shall be established in the general fund of each school corporation if the school corporation has authorized a transfer of all or a portion of its unexpended and unobligated funds from any of the following sources: the statewide voluntary preschool program, the professional development supplement, and the home school assistance program. Additionally, moneys from any other school district fund or general fund account can be transferred to the flexibility account if the program, purpose, or requirements for expenditure of such moneys have been repealed or are no longer in effect.

98.27(1) *Requirements for transfer to the flexibility account.* In order to transfer funds to the flexibility account, the board of directors of the school corporation must determine that the statutory requirements for the source funds have been met.

a. To transfer funds from the statewide voluntary preschool program, the school district must have provided preschool programming during the fiscal year for which funding remains unexpended and unobligated to all eligible students for whom a timely application for enrollment was submitted.

b. To transfer funds from the home school assistance program, the school district must have funded all requests for services and materials from parents and guardians of students eligible to access the program.

98.27(2) *Requirements for use of funds deposited to the flexibility account.* Expenditures from the flexibility account shall be approved by a resolution of the board of directors of the school corporation which meets all requirements stipulated in Iowa Code section 298A.2.

98.27(3) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of funds transferred to the flexibility account are limited to the following:

a. Start-up costs for an approved local program under the statewide voluntary preschool program.

b. Support of the approved statewide voluntary preschool program.

c. Professional development requirements under the professional development supplement.

d. Support of the home school assistance program.

e. Support of the at-risk program, alternative program or alternative school, and potential or returning dropout prevention program.

f. Support of the approved gifted and talented program.

g. Deposit into the unpaid student meals account as described in subrule 98.74(4).

h. Any other general fund purpose.

98.27(4) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of funds within the flexibility account include any expenditures for purposes not specified in Iowa Code section 298A.2.

98.27(5) *Deference.* Deference shall be given to the decisions of school districts' boards of directors in accordance with Iowa Code section 257.10.

[ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.28 to 98.39 Reserved.

DIVISION III
APPROPRIATE USE OF GRANTS IN AID

281—98.40(256,257,298A) Grants in aid. The state provides a large amount of categorical funding for various purposes to school districts and area education agencies in the form of grants in aid. Only those grants in aid allocated to a substantial number of the school districts and area education agencies through the department of education are included in these rules.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.41 Reserved.

281—98.42(257,284) Beginning teacher mentoring and induction program. The purpose of the beginning teacher mentoring and induction program is to promote excellence in teaching, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts and area education agencies, increase the retention of promising beginning teachers, and promote the personal and professional well-being of teachers. Effective July 1, 2017, as established by 2017 Iowa Acts, chapter 172, this program is addressed within educator quality professional development as described in rule 281—98.26(257,284).

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.43(257,284A) Beginning administrator mentoring and induction program. The purpose of the beginning administrator mentoring and induction program is to promote excellence in school leadership, improve classroom instruction, enhance student achievement, build a supportive environment within school districts, increase the retention of promising school leaders, and promote the personal and professional well-being of administrators.

98.43(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of the beginning administrator mentoring and induction program funding include costs to provide each mentor with the statutory award for participation in the school district's beginning administrator mentoring and induction program; to implement the plan; and to pay any applicable costs of the employer's share of contributions to federal social security and the Iowa public employees' retirement system, or a pension and annuity retirement system established under Iowa Code chapter 294, for such amounts paid by the school district.

98.43(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of beginning administrator mentoring and induction program funding shall include any costs that are not listed in subrule 98.43(1) as appropriate uses.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.44(257,301) Nonpublic textbook services. Textbooks adopted and purchased by a school district shall, to the extent funds are appropriated by the general assembly, be made available to pupils attending accredited nonpublic schools upon request of the pupil or the pupil's parent under comparable terms as made available to pupils attending public schools.

98.44(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* The appropriate use of the nonpublic textbook services funding shall be for the public school district to purchase nonsectarian textbooks for the use of pupils attending accredited nonpublic schools located within the boundaries of the public school district. "Textbooks" means books and loose-leaf or bound manuals, systems of reusable instructional materials or combinations of books and supplementary instructional materials which convey information to the student or otherwise contribute to the learning process, or electronic textbooks, including but not limited to computer software, applications using computer-assisted instruction, interactive videodisc, other computer courseware and magnetic media, and laptop computers or other portable personal computing devices which are used for nonreligious instructional use only.

In the event that a participating accredited nonpublic school physically relocates to another school district, textbooks purchased for the nonpublic school with funds appropriated for that purpose in accordance with the Iowa Code shall be transferred to the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school has relocated and may be made available to the accredited nonpublic school by the school district in which the nonpublic school has relocated. Funds distributed to a former school district

for purposes of purchasing textbooks and that are unexpended shall also be transferred from the former school district to the school district in which the accredited nonpublic school has relocated.

In the event that a participating accredited nonpublic school ceases operation, textbooks purchased for the nonpublic school with funds appropriated for that purpose in accordance with the Iowa Code shall be returned to the public school district in which the nonpublic school was located. Funds provided for the purpose of purchasing textbooks for the nonpublic school that are unexpended shall be reverted to the department of education.

98.44(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of nonpublic textbook services funding include, but are not limited to, reimbursements to accredited nonpublic schools for purchases made by the accredited nonpublic school, sectarian textbooks, computer hardware other than laptop computers or other portable personal computing devices which are used for nonreligious instructional use only, installation of hardware or other purchased services, teacher manuals or any other materials not available to the students attending the accredited nonpublic school, or any other expenditure that does not fit the definition of textbook. Funding provided for one nonpublic school located within the boundaries of the public school district shall not be used for another accredited nonpublic school, even if the accredited nonpublic school is associated with the same parent organization.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.45(279) Early literacy. School districts shall provide intensive supplemental reading instruction to any student who has been identified as persistently at risk in reading, based upon an assessment or through teacher observations. The student's reading proficiency shall be reassessed by locally determined or statewide assessments. The student shall continue to be provided with intensive reading instruction, at grade levels beyond grade three if necessary, until the student is reading at grade level.

98.45(1) *Appropriate uses of categorical funding.* Appropriate uses of early literacy program funding include, but are not limited to:

- a. Intensive supplemental instructional programs, instructional support, and assessment for identified students;
- b. Professional development for staff regarding early literacy program requirements, instructional materials, and assessments;
- c. Purchase of supplemental or specialized curriculum or instructional materials and assessments that are scientific, research-based and meet the standards of Iowa Code section 279.68 for identified students;
- d. If not already being provided with other sources of funding or general program funding, tutoring, mentoring, and extended school day, week, or year programs for identified students;
- e. Intensive summer literacy programs for identified students;
- f. Transportation services for identified students participating in intensive summer literacy programs;
- g. The fee charged by the department for implementation of the early warning assessment for literacy provided in accordance with Iowa Code sections 256.7(31) and 279.68, effective with the budget year beginning July 1, 2017, pursuant to 2017 Iowa Acts, chapter 172.

98.45(2) *Inappropriate uses of categorical funding.* Inappropriate uses of early literacy program funding include, but are not limited to, indirect costs or use charges, operational or maintenance costs, capital expenditures other than equipment, student transportation other than as allowed in subrule 98.45(1), or administrative costs.

[ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.46 to 98.59 Reserved.

DIVISION IV
APPROPRIATE USE OF SPECIAL TAX LEVIES AND FUNDS

281—98.60(24,29C,76,143,256,257,274,275,276,279,280,282,283A,285,291,296,298,298A,300,301,423E,423F,565,670) Levies and funds. Tax levies or funds that are required by law to be expended only for the specific items listed in statute shall be accounted for in a similar way to categorical funding. Each fund is mutually exclusive and completely independent of any other fund. No fund shall be used as a clearing account for another fund, no fund may retire the debt of another fund unless specifically authorized in statute, and transfers between funds shall be accomplished only as authorized in statute or as approved by the school budget review committee. Public funds shall not be used for private purposes. [ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 9267B, IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.61(24,143,257,275,279,280,285,297,298,298A,301,473,670) General fund. All moneys received by a school corporation from taxes and other sources shall be accounted for in the general fund, except moneys required by law to be accounted for in another fund. If another fund specifically lists an expenditure to that other fund, it is assumed not to be appropriate to the general fund unless statute expressly states that it is an appropriate general fund expenditure. Each school district and each area education agency shall have only one general fund.

98.61(1) Sources of revenue in the general fund. Sources of revenue in the general fund include all moneys not required by law to be accounted for in another fund and interest on the investment of those moneys. Proceeds from the sale or disposition of property other than real property, proceeds from the lease of real or other property, compensation or rent received for the use of school property, sales of school supplies, and sales or rentals of textbooks shall be accounted for in the general fund. Proceeds for loans for equipment pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.48, federal loans for asbestos projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.52, or loans for energy conservation projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 473.20 may be accounted for in the general fund. Any revenue or receipt described in law as “miscellaneous income” or related to the modified supplemental amount is restricted to the general fund.

98.61(2) Appropriate uses of the general fund. Appropriate expenditures in the general fund include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Providing day-to-day operations to the district or area education agency, such as salaries, employee benefits, purchased services, supplies, and expenditures for instructional equipment.
- b. Purchasing school buses from unobligated funds on hand.
- c. Establishing and maintaining dental clinics for children and offering courses of instruction on oral hygiene.
- d. Employing public health nurses.
- e. Funding insurance agreements if the district has not certified a district management levy.
- f. Purchasing books and other supplies to be loaned, rented, or sold at cost to students.
- g. Purchasing safety eye-protective devices and safety ear-protective devices.
- h. Purchasing bonds and premiums for bonds for employees who have custody of funds belonging to the school district or area education agency or funds derived from extracurricular activities and other sources in the conduct of their duties.
- i. Paying assessed costs related to changes in boundaries, reorganization, or dissolution.
- j. Publishing the notices and estimates and the actual and necessary expenses of preparing the budget.
- k. Engraving and printing school bonds, in the case of a school district.
- l. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for loans to purchase equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 279.48 and loans to be used for energy conservation measures under Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district, where the original proceeds were accounted for in the general fund.
- m. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for lease purchase agreements related to capital projects authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

n. Funding asbestos projects including the costs of inspection and reinspection, sampling, analysis, assessment, response actions, operations and maintenance, training, periodic surveillance, and developing of management plans and record-keeping requirements relating to the presence of asbestos in school buildings and its removal or encapsulation as authorized by the school budget review committee in the case of a school district.

o. Funding energy conservation projects entered into with the department of natural resources or its duly authorized agents or representatives pursuant to Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district.

p. Transferring to a capital projects fund as authorized by the school budget review committee, in the case of a school district.

q. Transferring to a capital projects fund as funds are due to be expended on a capital project authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

r. Start-up costs, other than land purchase, for the first year of a new student construction program.

s. Beginning with the budget year beginning July 1, 2016, transferring, by board resolution, to the student activity fund an amount necessary to purchase or, beginning with the budget year beginning July 1, 2018, recondition protective and safety equipment required for any extracurricular interscholastic athletic contest or competition that is sponsored or administered by an organization as defined in Iowa Code section 280.13, as allowed under Iowa Code section 298A.2 pursuant to Iowa Code section 298A.8(2).

t. Paying any other costs not required to be accounted for in another fund.

98.61(3) *Inappropriate uses of the general fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the general fund include the following:

a. Purchasing land or improvements.

b. Purchasing or constructing buildings or for capital improvements to real property except under special circumstances authorized by the school budget review committee, in the case of a school district, or except as authorized under Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7), in the case of an area education agency.

c. Modifying or remodeling school buildings or classrooms even if to make them accessible.

d. Paying interest and principal on long-term indebtedness for which the original proceeds were not accounted for in the general fund.

e. Funding lease-purchases.

f. Purchasing portable buildings.

g. Paying individuals or private organizations that are not audited and allowed and related to goods received or services rendered.

h. Paying other costs that are not operating or current expenditures for public education and are not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

98.61(4) *Special levies.* The general fund includes two special levy programs available to school districts, but not to area education agencies, that are restricted by the Iowa Code.

a. *Instructional support program.* The instructional support program is a district-initiated program to provide additional funding to the district's general fund.

(1) Appropriate uses of instructional support program funding. Moneys received by a district for the instructional support program may be used for any general fund purpose except those listed as inappropriate uses in paragraph "b," subparagraph (2).

(2) Inappropriate uses of instructional support program funding. Moneys received by a district for the instructional support program shall not be used as, or in a manner which has the effect of, supplanting funds authorized to be received under Iowa Code sections 257.41 (returning dropouts and dropout prevention programs), 257.46 (gifted and talented programs), 298.4 (management fund levy), and 298.2 (physical plant and equipment fund levy), or to cover any deficiencies in funding for special education instructional services resulting from the application of the special education weighting plan under Iowa Code section 256B.9.

b. *Educational improvement program.* The educational improvement program is a district-initiated program available to districts in special circumstances to provide additional funding to the district's general fund if the district already has the instructional support program in place.

(1) Appropriate uses of educational improvement program funding. Moneys received by a district for the educational improvement program may be used for any general fund purpose.

(2) Inappropriate uses of educational improvement program funding. Inappropriate uses of educational improvement program funding include any expenditure not appropriate to the general fund. [ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.62(279,296,298,670) Management fund. The purpose of this fund is to pay the costs of unemployment benefits; early retirement benefits; insurance agreements; liability insurance to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, and environmental hazards; and judgments or settlements relating to such liability. The authority to establish a management fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.62(1) Sources of revenue in the management fund. Sources of revenue in the management fund include a property tax and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.62(2) Appropriate uses of the management fund. Appropriate expenditures in the management fund include the following:

- a. Costs of unemployment benefits as provided in Iowa Code section 96.31.
- b. Costs of liability insurance to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, and environmental hazards.
- c. Costs of a final court judgment entered against the district or a settlement made for a tort liability claim including interest accruing on the judgment or settlement to the expected date of payment.
- d. Costs, including prepaid costs, of insurance agreements to protect the school districts from tort liability, loss of property, environmental hazards, or other risk associated with operations, but not including employee benefit plans.
- e. Costs of early retirement benefits to employees under Iowa Code section 279.46 to pay a monetary bonus, continuation of health or medical insurance coverage, or other incentives for encouraging employees to retire before the normal retirement date for employees 55 years of age or older who notify the board of directors prior to April 1 of the fiscal year that they intend to retire not later than the start of the next following school calendar.
- f. Costs of a physical inventory conducted solely for the purpose of insurance.
- g. Transfers to the debt service fund for payment of principal and interest when due on general obligation bonds issued under Iowa Code section 296.7 to protect the school district from tort liability, loss of property, environmental hazards, or other risk associated with operations.
- h. Transfers to the appropriate fund for the portion of an insurance claim which was eligible under the insurance agreement but was denied because it was within the deductible limit.
- i. Payment of costs of mediation and arbitration, including but not limited to legal fees associated with such mediation or arbitration, but not including the results of the mediation or arbitration if those costs do not qualify under paragraph 98.62(2) "c" above.

98.62(3) Inappropriate uses of the management fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the management fund include the following:

- a. Costs for employee health benefit plans.
- b. Costs to conduct physical inventories of property for purposes other than insurance.
- c. Costs to conduct actuarial studies.
- d. Costs for supplies or capital outlay.
- e. Transfer to a trust fund for other postemployment benefit (OPEB) cost or estimated cost calculated pursuant to Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement 45.
- f. Any other costs not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

281—98.63(298) Library levy fund. The board of directors of a school district in which there is no free public library may contract with any free public library for the free use of such library by the residents of the school district and pay the library the amount agreed upon for the use of the library as provided

by law. During the existence of the contract, the board shall certify annually a tax sufficient to pay the library the agreed-upon consideration.

98.63(1) Sources of revenue in the library levy fund. Sources of revenue in the library levy fund include a property tax not to exceed \$0.20 per \$1000 of assessed value of the taxable property of the district and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.63(2) Appropriate uses of the library levy fund. Appropriate expenditures in the library levy fund include expenditures necessary to provide a free public library.

98.63(3) Inappropriate uses of the library levy fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the library levy fund include the following:

- a. Capital expenditures related to land or buildings.
- b. Debt service.
- c. Any other costs not necessary to provide a free public library.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.64(279,283,297,298) Physical plant and equipment levy (PPEL) fund. The physical plant and equipment levy (PPEL) consists of the regular PPEL not to exceed \$0.33 per \$1000 of assessed valuation and a voter-approved PPEL not to exceed \$1.34 per \$1000 of assessed valuation, for a total of \$1.67. The authority to establish a PPEL fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.64(1) Sources of revenue in the PPEL fund. Sources of revenue in the PPEL fund include a property tax, income surtax, and interest on the investment of those moneys, and proceeds from loan agreements in anticipation of the collection of the voter-approved property. Proceeds from the condemnation, sale or disposition of real property are revenue to the PPEL fund. Proceeds from loans for equipment pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.48, federal loans for asbestos projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.52, or loans for energy conservation projects pursuant to Iowa Code section 473.20 may be accounted for in the PPEL fund. If the school board intends to enter into a rental, lease, or loan agreement, only a property tax shall be levied for those purposes.

98.64(2) Appropriate uses of the PPEL fund. Appropriate expenditures in the PPEL fund include the following:

a. Purchase of grounds including the legal costs relating to the property acquisition, costs of surveys of the property, costs of relocation assistance under state and federal law, and other costs incidental in the property acquisition.

b. Improvement of grounds including grading, landscaping, paving, seeding, and planting of shrubs and trees; constructing sidewalks, roadways, retaining walls, sewers and storm drains, and installing hydrants; surfacing and soil treatment of athletic fields and tennis courts; exterior lighting, including athletic fields and tennis courts; furnishing and installing flagpoles, gateways, fences, and underground storage tanks which are not parts of building service systems; demolition work; and special assessments against the school district for public improvements.

c. Construction of schoolhouses or buildings.

d. Construction of roads to schoolhouses or buildings.

e. Purchasing, leasing, or lease-purchasing equipment or technology exceeding \$500 in value per purchase, lease, or lease-purchase transaction.

(1) "Equipment" means both equipment and furnishings. The cost limitation for equipment does not apply to recreational equipment pursuant to paragraph 98.64(2) "n" or equipment that becomes an integral part of real property such as furnaces, boilers, water heaters, and central air-conditioning units that are included in repairs to a building pursuant to paragraph 98.64(2) "h."

(2) "Transaction" means a business deal or agreement between a school district and a provider of goods or services. Technology may be bundled for purposes of exceeding \$500 per transaction.

f. Transferring to debt service for payments, when due, of debts contracted for the erection or construction of schoolhouses or buildings, not including interest on bonds.

g. Procuring or acquisition of library facilities.

h. Repairing, remodeling, reconstructing, improving, or expanding the schoolhouses or buildings and the additions to existing schoolhouses. “Repairing” means restoring an existing structure or thing to its original condition, as near as may be, after decay, waste, injury, or partial destruction, but does not include maintenance. “Reconstructing” means rebuilding or restoring as an entity a thing which was lost or destroyed. “Maintenance” means to cause to remain in a state of good repair or to keep equipment in effective working condition and ready for daily use. Maintenance includes cleaning, upkeep, inspecting for needed maintenance, preserving the existing state or condition, preventing a decline in the existing state or condition, and replacing parts, unless otherwise a repair.

i. Energy conservation projects.

j. Transferring interest and principal to the debt service fund when due for loans to purchase equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 279.48, for loans in anticipation of the collection of the voter-approved property under Iowa Code section 297.36, and loans to be used for energy conservation measures under Iowa Code section 473.20, in the case of a school district, when the original proceeds were accounted for in the PPEL fund.

k. The rental of facilities under Iowa Code chapter 28E.

l. Purchase of transportation equipment for transporting students and for repairing such transportation equipment when the cost of the repair exceeds \$2,500. “Repairing,” for purposes of this paragraph, means restoring an existing item of transportation equipment to its original condition, as near as may be, after gradual obsolescence of physical and functional use due to wear and tear, corrosion and decay, or partial destruction, and includes maintenance that meets the definition of equipment and repair and the cost of which exceeds \$2,500. Effective October 2, 2019, “repairing” also means retrofitting transportation equipment when such retrofitting aligns to the school bus construction standards in 281—Chapter 44.

m. Purchase of buildings or lease-purchase option agreements for school buildings.

n. Purchase of equipment for recreational purposes.

o. Payments to a municipality or other entity as required under Iowa Code section 403.19, subsection 2.

p. Asbestos projects including costs of inspection and reinspection, sampling, analysis, assessment, response actions, operations and maintenance, training, periodic surveillance, development of management plans and record-keeping requirements relating to the presence of asbestos in school buildings of the district and its removal or encapsulation.

q. Purchase, erect, or acquire a building for use as a school meal facility, and equip a building for that use.

r. Purchase of land as part of start-up costs for a new student construction program or if the sale proceeds of the previous student construction were insufficient to purchase land, but not for materials and supplies for a facility intended to be sold.

s. Construction materials and supplies for a student-constructed building or shed intended to be retained by and used by the district.

t. Demolition of a district-owned building.

u. Improving buildings or sites for the purpose of accessing digital telecommunications over multiple channels, often referred to as broadband.

98.64(3) *Inappropriate uses of the PPEL fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the PPEL fund include the following:

a. Student construction materials and supplies for a facility intended to be sold.

b. Salaries and benefits.

c. Travel.

d. Supplies.

e. Facility, vehicle, or equipment maintenance.

f. Printing costs or media services.

g. Any other purpose not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 0012C, IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2310C, IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16; ARC 4931C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

281—98.65(276,300) Public educational and recreational levy (PERL) fund. Boards of directors of school districts may establish and maintain for children and adults public recreation places and playgrounds, and necessary accommodations for the recreation places and playgrounds, in the public school buildings and on the grounds of the district. Financial support for the community education program shall be provided from funds raised pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 300 and from any private funds and any federal funds made available for the purpose of implementing community education. The authority to establish a levy for a PERL fund is available to school districts but not to area education agencies.

98.65(1) Sources of revenue in the PERL fund. Sources of revenue in the PERL fund include a property tax levy not to exceed \$0.135 per \$1000 of assessed valuation, any appropriation by the agencies involved in a cooperative effort under Iowa Code chapter 28E, federal grants, donations, and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.65(2) Appropriate uses of the PERL fund. Appropriate expenditures in the PERL fund include the following:

a. Establishing and maintaining free public recreation places and playgrounds, including necessary accommodations.

b. Providing free public educational and recreational activities.

c. Establishing and supervising a free community education program.

d. Providing a community education director if a community education program is established.

98.65(3) Inappropriate uses of the PERL fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the PERL fund include the following:

a. Programs for which a fee may be charged such as before- and after-school programs and preschool programs.

b. Any other costs not necessary to provide free programs for community education and for public recreation places, playgrounds, and programs.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.66(257,279,298A,565) District support trust fund. The district support trust fund is used to account for moneys received in trust where those moneys, both principal and interest, are to benefit the school district. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a district support trust fund. If the school district or area education agency has more than one district support trust, it will use locally assigned project codes pursuant to Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies to identify the different trusts in the same fund. The district support trust fund is not an irrevocable trust. The board of directors of the school district must take action to accept or establish each gift, devise, or bequest in the district support trust fund. It is the board's responsibility to ensure that the terms of the gift, devise, or bequest are compatible with the mission of and legal restrictions on the school district. Once accepted, gifts, devises, and bequests become public funding under the stewardship of the school district. If the purpose for which the moneys are to be spent is not in keeping with the overall objectives of the school district or legal authority of the school district, the board shall not assume responsibility as the trustee.

98.66(1) Sources of revenue in the district support trust fund. Sources of revenue in the district support trust fund include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held. In a district support trust fund, both principal and interest are available to benefit the school district's programs.

98.66(2) Appropriate uses of the district support trust fund. Appropriate expenditures in the district support trust fund include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement, are legal expenditures to a school district, and are for the benefit of the school district.

98.66(3) Inappropriate uses of the district support trust fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the district support trust fund include transfers to nonprofit or private organizations or any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, legal to a school district, or for the benefit of the school district.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.67(257,279,298A,565) Permanent funds. Permanent funds are used to account for resources received that are legally restricted to the extent that only earnings, and not principal, may be used for purposes that support the school district's programs. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a permanent fund. The board of directors of the school district must take action to accept or establish each gift, devise, or bequest in permanent funds. It is the board's responsibility to ensure that the terms of the gift, devise, or bequest are compatible with the mission of and legal restrictions on the school district. Once accepted, gifts, devises, and bequests become public funding under the stewardship of the school district. If the purpose for which the moneys are to be spent is not in keeping with the overall objectives of the school district or legal authority of the school district, the board shall not assume responsibility of the moneys.

98.67(1) Sources of revenue in the permanent funds. Sources of revenue in the permanent funds include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held. In permanent funds, only interest is available to benefit the school district's programs.

98.67(2) Appropriate uses of the permanent funds. Appropriate expenditures in the permanent funds include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement, are legal expenditures to a school district, and are for the benefit of the school district.

98.67(3) Inappropriate uses of the permanent funds. Inappropriate expenditures in the permanent funds include transfers to nonprofit or private organizations, expenditure from principal, or any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, or legal to a school district, or for the benefit of the school district, or any expenditure from the principal portion.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.68(76,274,296,298,298A) Debt service fund. A debt service fund is used to account for the accumulation of resources for, and the payment of, general long-term debt principal and interest. A school district or area education agency shall have only one debt service fund.

98.68(1) Sources of revenue in the debt service fund. Sources of revenue in the debt service fund include the levy on taxable property authorized by the voters pursuant to Iowa Code section 298.21 and necessary to service bonds that mature in the current year, transfers from other funds for payments of interest and principal when due that are required under a loan, lease-purchase agreement, or other evidence of indebtedness authorized by the Iowa Code, and earnings from temporary investment of moneys in the debt service fund.

98.68(2) Appropriate uses of the debt service fund. Appropriate expenditures in the debt service fund include the following:

a. Payment of principal and interest of the lawful bonded indebtedness maturing in the current year as it becomes due. In determining how much is necessary to service bonds that mature in the current year, the board of directors shall consider the amount of earnings from temporary investments of debt service funds and beginning cash balances.

b. Payment of costs of registration of public bonds or obligations.

c. Payment of additional amounts as the board deems necessary to apply on the principal.

d. Payment of principal and interest when due that are required under a loan agreement, lease-purchase agreement, or other evidence of indebtedness authorized by the Iowa Code other than bonded indebtedness paid from resources transferred for that purpose to the debt service fund from other funds.

e. Payment of transfers to the PPEL fund by board resolution when funds remain in the debt service fund after payment of the entire balance of outstanding debt in accordance with the original purpose of the bonded indebtedness and after return of any excess amount transferred into the debt service fund from another fund or other indebtedness. The voters in the district may authorize the district to transfer the remaining balance to the general fund instead of the PPEL fund pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1)“e.”

98.68(3) *Inappropriate uses of the debt service fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the debt service fund include payment of debt issued by one fund from resources transferred from a different fund unless expressly authorized by the Iowa Code and any other expenditure not listed in subrule 98.68(2).
[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.69(76,273,298,298A,423E,423F) Capital projects fund. Capital projects funds are used to account for financial resources to acquire or construct major capital facilities and to account for revenues from the state sales and services tax for school infrastructure. Boards of directors of school districts are authorized to establish more than one capital projects fund as necessary.

98.69(1) *Sources of revenue in the capital projects fund.* Sources of revenue in a capital projects fund include sale of general obligation bonds, grants and donations for capital facility projects, and transfers from other funds which authorized indebtedness for capital facility projects or which initiated a capital facility project or which received grants or other funding for capital projects, and tax receipts or revenue bonds issued for the state sales and services tax for school infrastructure. In the case of an area education agency, transfers from the general fund to a capital projects fund are limited to payments from proceeds accounted for in the general fund when payments are due on a capital project under a lease-purchase agreement pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 273.3(7).

98.69(2) *Appropriate uses of the capital projects fund.*

a. Appropriate expenditures in a capital projects fund, excluding state/local option sales and services tax for school infrastructure fund, include the following:

(1) Purchasing, constructing, furnishing, equipping, reconstructing, repairing, improving, or remodeling a schoolhouse or schoolhouses and additions thereto, gymnasium, stadium, field house, school bus garage, or teachers' or superintendents' home(s). Prior to approving the use of revenues for an athletic facility infrastructure project within the scope of the school district's approved revenue purpose statement, the board of directors shall adopt a resolution setting forth the proposal for the athletic facility infrastructure project and hold an additional public hearing on the issue of construction of the athletic facility as stipulated in Iowa Code section 423F.3(7).

(2) Procuring a site, or purchasing land to add to a site already owned, or procuring and improving a site for an athletic field, or improving a site already owned for an athletic field.

(3) Transferring to the PPEL fund or debt service fund by board resolution any balance remaining in a capital projects fund after the capital project is completed and after return of any excess amount transferred into the capital projects fund from another fund. The voters in the district may authorize the district to transfer the remaining balance to the general fund instead of the PPEL fund or debt service fund pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1) "e."

(4) Improving buildings or sites for the purpose of accessing digital telecommunications over multiple channels, often referred to as broadband.

(5) School safety and security infrastructure listed in Iowa Code section 423F.3(6).

b. Appropriate expenditures in the state/local option sales and services tax for the school infrastructure capital projects fund shall be expended in accordance with a valid revenue purpose statement if a valid revenue purpose statement exists; otherwise, appropriate expenditures include the following in order:

(1) Payment of principal and interest on revenue bonds issued pursuant to Iowa Code sections 423E.5 and 423F.4 for which the revenue has been pledged.

(2) Reduction of debt service levies.

(3) Reduction of regular and voter-approved PPEL levies.

(4) Reduction of the PERL levy.

(5) Reduction of any schoolhouse tax levy under Iowa Code subsection 278.1(1) "e."

(6) Any authorized infrastructure purpose of the district pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 423F.3(6), which includes the following:

1. Payment or retirement of outstanding general obligation bonded indebtedness issued for school infrastructure purposes.

2. Payment or retirement of outstanding revenue bonds issued for school infrastructure purposes.

3. Purchasing, constructing, furnishing, equipping, reconstructing, repairing, improving, remodeling, or demolition of a schoolhouse or schoolhouses and additions thereto, gymnasium, stadium, field house, or school bus garage.

4. Procuring a site, or purchasing land to add to a site already owned, or procuring and improving a site for an athletic field, or improving a site already owned for an athletic field.

5. Expenditures listed in Iowa Code section 298.3.

6. Expenditures listed in Iowa Code section 300.2.

(7) Improving buildings or sites for the purpose of accessing digital telecommunications over multiple channels, often referred to as broadband.

(8) School safety and security infrastructure listed in Iowa Code section 423F.3(6).

98.69(3) *Inappropriate uses of the capital projects fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in a capital projects fund include any expenditure not expressly authorized in the Iowa Code. Additionally, expenditures from the state sales and services tax for new construction or for payments for bonds issued for new construction in any district that has a certified enrollment of fewer than 250 pupils in the district or a certified enrollment of fewer than 100 pupils in the high school without a certificate of need issued by the department of education. This restriction does not apply to payment of outstanding general obligation bonded indebtedness issued pursuant to Iowa Code section 296.1 before April 1, 2003. This restriction also does not apply to costs to repair school buildings; purchase of equipment, technology or transportation equipment authorized under Iowa Code section 298.3; or for construction necessary to comply with the federal Americans With Disabilities Act.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4813C, IAB 12/18/19, effective 1/22/20]

281—98.70(279,280,298A) Student activity fund. The student activity fund must be established in any school district receiving moneys from student-related activities such as admissions, activity fees, student dues, student fund-raising events, or other student-related cocurricular or extracurricular activities. Moneys collected through school activities are public funds that are the property of the school district and are under the financial control of the school board. Upon dissolution of an activity, such as a graduating class or student club, the surplus must be used to support other student activities in the student activity fund. Prudent and proper accounting of all receipts and expenditures in these accounts is the responsibility of the board. School districts may maintain subsidiary records for student activities if those records are reconciled to the official records on a monthly basis; however, all official accounting records of the student activity fund shall be maintained within the school district's chart of account pursuant to Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies.

98.70(1) *Sources of revenue in the student activity fund.* Sources of revenue in the student activity fund include income derived from student activities such as gate receipts, ticket sales, admissions, student club dues, donations, fund-raising events, any other receipts derived from student body cocurricular or extracurricular activities, contests, and exhibitions as well as interest on the investment of those moneys, and amounts transferred from the general fund under Iowa Code section 298A.2 as described in paragraph 98.61(2) "s."

98.70(2) *Appropriate uses of the student activity fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the student activity fund include ordinary and necessary expenses of operating school district-sponsored and district-supervised student cocurricular and extracurricular activities, including purchasing services from another school district to provide for the eligibility of enrolled students in interscholastic activities provided by the other school district when that school district does not provide an interscholastic activity for its students.

98.70(3) *Inappropriate uses of the student activity fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the student activity fund include the following:

- a. Maintenance of funds raised by outside organizations.
- b. The cost of bonds for employees having custody of funds derived from cocurricular and extracurricular activities in the conduct of their duties. These are costs to the general fund.
- c. Expenditures that lack public purpose.

- d.* Payments to any private organization unless a fundraiser was held expressly for that purpose and the purpose of the fundraiser was specifically identified.
 - e.* Transfers to any other fund of any surplus within the fund.
 - f.* Payments more properly accounted for in another fund such as public tax funds, trust funds, state and federal grants, textbook/library book fines, fees, rents, purchases or sales, sales of school supplies, or curricular activities.
 - g.* Use of the student activity fund as a clearing account for any other fund.
 - h.* Cash payments to student members of activity groups.
 - i.* The cost of optional equipment or customizing uniforms.
 - j.* The cost of uniforms when the following two tests are not met:
 - (1) The activity is a part of the school's educational program, and
 - (2) The wearing of the uniform or equipment is necessary in order to participate.
 - k.* Hospital or medical claims for student injuries or procurement of student medical insurance.
 - l.* Optional costs related to activities that are not necessary to the cocurricular and extracurricular program such as promotional costs.
 - m.* Membership fees in student activity-related associations if the fees are optional, i.e., nonmember schools may participate in sponsored events.
 - n.* Costs to participate in or to allow students to participate in any cocurricular and extracurricular interscholastic athletic contest or competition not sponsored or administered by either the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.
- [ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 3632C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

281—98.71(298A) Entrepreneurial education fund. The entrepreneurial education fund is used to enhance student learning by encouraging students to develop and practice entrepreneurial skills at an early age and to foster a business-ready workforce in this state. A school corporation may establish an entrepreneurial education fund at the request of a student organization or club and upon approval by the school board.

98.71(1) Sources of revenue in the entrepreneurial education fund. Sources of revenue in the entrepreneurial education fund shall consist only of moneys earned through entrepreneurial activities or returns on investments made for entrepreneurial purposes by the student organization or club, private donations and private contributions, and any interest earned on such moneys that are deposited in the fund. At the request of a student organization or club and upon approval by the school board, a school corporation shall transfer moneys in a student activity fund established under Iowa Code section 298A.8, for deposit by the student organization or club in an entrepreneurial education fund. However, a school corporation shall not transfer such moneys unless the moneys are attributable through appropriate documentation to the specific student organization or club and unless the student organization or club shows through appropriate documentation that the student organization or club earned the moneys through entrepreneurial activities of starting, maintaining, or expanding a business venture, including a seasonal business venture, or rendering other labor or services in return for compensation. Entrepreneurial activities do not include charitable contributions or other donations or gifts received by the student organization or club for which no labor or services are rendered.

98.71(2) Appropriate uses of the entrepreneurial education fund. Appropriate uses of the entrepreneurial education fund are limited to expending only for investments made, or activities undertaken, for board-approved entrepreneurial purposes which include investing in a start-up company, early-stage company, or existing company developing a new product or new technology if the investment is in keeping with the education program of the school corporation; if the student organization or club or its members will, as a stated condition of the investment, take an active role in the company which active role directly relates to and furthers the educational purposes for which the student organization or club is established; and if a reasonable return upon the investment is expected.

98.71(3) Inappropriate uses of the entrepreneurial education fund. A student organization or club shall not invest moneys from an entrepreneurial education fund for an entrepreneurial purpose in which

a member of the student organization or club, an advisor or supervisor of the student organization or club, or an immediate family member of such persons, has a financial interest.

98.71(4) *Fund closure.* An entrepreneurial education fund may be closed at the request of the student organization or club for which the school corporation established the fund. All moneys in the fund on the date of closure and any subsequent return on an investment made with moneys from the fund shall be deposited in the school district's student activity fund.

[ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.72(256B,257,298A) Special education instruction fund. The special education instruction fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures of the special education instructional program that an area education agency provides for its member districts under Iowa Code subsection 273.9(2). This does not include special education support services as provided by Iowa Code subsection 274.9(3) which are accounted for in the general fund.

98.72(1) *Sources of revenue in the special education instruction fund.* Sources of revenue in the special education instruction fund include sales of instructional services to districts with students in the special education instruction program and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.72(2) *Appropriate uses of the special education instruction fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the special education instruction fund include those authorized to a school district pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 256B and 281—Chapter 41 and included in the written agreement with the school districts.

98.72(3) *Inappropriate uses of the special education instruction fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the special education instruction fund include expenditures not allowed to school districts pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 256B and 281—Chapter 41, expenditures for special education support services provided pursuant to Iowa Code subsection 273.9(3), or expenditures for costs not included in the written agreement with the school districts.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.73(282,298A) Juvenile home program instruction fund. The juvenile home program instruction fund is used to account for the revenues and expenditures for the educational program for students residing in juvenile homes as provided by Iowa Code section 282.30. The juvenile home program supplements, but does not supplant, expenditures required of an area education agency under Iowa Code chapter 273. Revenues and expenditures related to federal or state grants serving students in the juvenile homes that supplement, rather than supplant, the juvenile home program are included in the general fund, rather than the juvenile home fund. Educational program costs for students served pursuant to individualized education programs (IEPs) shall not be included in the claim described in Iowa Code section 282.31 in lieu of billing those costs to the resident district. Educational program costs for out-of-state resident students shall not be included in the claim described in Iowa Code section 282.31 in lieu of billing those costs to the resident state agency. The area education agency (AEA) is responsible for stewardship of public funds and ensuring that all costs are ordinary and necessary costs of instruction and that classrooms are not overstaffed for the number of students. The AEA shall compare its costs, services, and staffing to the costs, services, and staffing of a similar classroom in the school district in which the juvenile home is located to ensure that they are comparable.

98.73(1) *Sources of revenue in the juvenile home program instruction fund.* Sources of revenue in the juvenile home program instruction fund include an advance paid pursuant to Iowa Code section 282.31, tuition billed to Iowa resident districts or to out-of-state agencies, grants in aid and interest on the investment of those moneys.

98.73(2) *Appropriate uses of the juvenile home program instruction fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the juvenile home program instruction fund are ordinary and necessary expenditures approved by the department to provide an instructional program to students residing in juvenile homes and include:

a. Salary and benefits for classroom teachers and aides providing instruction to students placed in a juvenile home.

b. Professional development which is specific to strategies to meet the needs of students in placement for all classroom teachers and aides working with students placed in a juvenile home.

c. Research-based resources, materials, software, supplies, and equipment, and purchased services that are customarily considered instructional and that meet all of the following criteria:

- (1) Meet the needs of school-age students placed in juvenile homes,
- (2) Will remain with the AEA juvenile home program, and
- (3) Do not duplicate support services responsibilities of the AEA or the responsibilities of the juvenile home in its agreement with the placement agencies.

d. Summer school when necessary for a valid, established educational reason such as being included in the student's IEP or required pursuant to Iowa Code section 279.68.

e. Student support and instructional support expenditures to the extent that they are exclusively devoted to the juvenile home instructional program and are not administrative or clerical. This would include guidance services, curriculum development and instructional technology.

f. Administrative support to the extent the administrator is exclusively assigned to the juvenile home locations and is exclusively providing school-level administrative services directly for the student placed in the juvenile home or the classroom teachers. If the administrator is assigned part-time to the juvenile home locations, then the portion of time that is exclusively and directly related to the juvenile home instructional programs may be charged to the program, but the portion of time that is related to other purposes shall not. The total administrative cost shall not exceed 10 percent of the total of all allowable costs for the juvenile home program.

g. When the students are not required by the placement agency to remain at the juvenile home facility and the juvenile home has no responsibility for treatment in its agreement with the placement agency beyond custodial care, then rent may be allowed. Rent must be approved by the department. The space must be classroom space occupied exclusively by the AEA's instructional program and not include restrooms or any other common spaces. Only if rent is approved may any costs for operation or maintenance of that classroom space be allowed. The total administrative cost in paragraph 98.73(2) "f" and the total of rent and associated operation and maintenance shall not exceed 20 percent of the total of all allowable costs for the juvenile home program.

h. Transportation provided by the AEA exclusively to transport students placed at the juvenile home to the students' resident school districts located in Iowa or to the school district in which the juvenile home is located.

98.73(3) Inappropriate uses of the juvenile home program instruction fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the juvenile home program instruction fund include the following:

a. Costs estimated or allocated that are expenditures of the agency, such as insuring agency property.

b. Costs that are not ordinary and necessary to provide instruction.

c. Costs related to the juvenile home facility, its responsibilities under the Iowa Code or its agreements with the placement agencies.

d. Costs that were or could have been filed with Medicaid for reimbursement.

e. Debt service.

f. Capital outlay related to facilities. This includes any costs for facility acquisition or construction services, including remodeling and facility repair.

g. Support services that are AEA responsibilities pursuant to the Iowa Code.

h. Rental when adequate space is available at the AEA or at the district of location or when the students require treatment provided by the juvenile home or are required to remain at the juvenile home pursuant to the agreement between the juvenile home and the placement agency.

i. Costs of an audit.

j. Indirect costs.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.74(283A,298A) School nutrition fund. All school districts shall operate or provide for the operation of lunch programs at all attendance centers in the school district. A school district may operate or provide for the operation of school breakfast programs at all attendance centers in the district, or

provide access to a school breakfast program at an alternative site to students who wish to participate in a school breakfast program.

98.74(1) Sources of revenue in the school nutrition fund. Sources of revenue in the school nutrition fund include food sales to pupils and adults, ancillary food services, state and federal grants in aid for the operation of a nutrition program, gifts, sales of services to other funds, donated government commodities, and interest on investment of school nutrition fund moneys. Also included are fees charged for providing food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises in accordance with the rules of the board. The charges for such services must be no less than the actual costs involved in providing the services including the value of donated government commodities.

98.74(2) Appropriate uses of the school nutrition fund. Appropriate expenditures in the school nutrition fund include the following:

a. Expenditures necessary to operate a school breakfast or lunch program such as salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the food service program, food, purchased services, supplies, and school nutrition equipment not included in Iowa Code section 283A.9.

b. Costs to provide food service for school staff and ancillary food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises in accordance with the rules of the board of directors of the school district if those costs are reimbursed by another fund, organization, or individual.

98.74(3) Inappropriate uses of the school nutrition fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the school nutrition fund include the following:

a. Costs to provide food service for school staff and ancillary food services to staff meetings and authorized organizations for meetings on the premises at less than actual costs involved in providing the services including the value of donated government commodities.

b. Operating transfers to any other fund other than to claim indirect costs.

c. Costs to purchase, construct, reconstruct, repair, remodel, or otherwise acquire or equip a building for use as a school meal facility. These costs are permitted from the PPEL fund.

d. Costs estimated or allocated that are expenditures of the district.

98.74(4) Unpaid student meals account. Beginning with the budget year beginning July 1, 2018, in accordance with Iowa Code section 283A.11, a school district may establish an unpaid student meals account in the school nutrition fund and may deposit in the account moneys received from private sources for purposes of paying student meal debt accrued by individual students as well as amounts designated for the account from the school district's flexibility account as described in rule 281—98.27(257,298A). Moneys deposited in the unpaid student meals account shall be used by the school district only to pay individual student meal debt. The school district shall set fair and equitable procedures for such expenditures.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19; ARC 4813C, IAB 12/18/19, effective 1/22/20]

281—98.75(279,298A) Child care and before- and after-school programs fund. The board of directors of a school district may operate or contract for the operation of a program to provide child care to children not enrolled in school or to students enrolled in kindergarten through grade 6 before and after school, or to both.

98.75(1) Sources of revenue in the child care fund. Sources of revenue in the child care fund include a fee established by the board for the cost of participation in the program. The fee shall be established pursuant to a sliding fee schedule based upon staffing costs and other expenses and a family's ability to pay. If a fee is established, the parent or guardian of a child participating in a program shall be responsible for payment of any agreed-upon fee. The board may require the parent or guardian to furnish transportation of the child. If the board does not establish a fee, it must finance the program through grants or donations. The board may utilize or make application for program subsidies from any existing child care funding streams.

98.75(2) Appropriate uses of the child care fund. Appropriate expenditures in the child care fund include salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the child care program or before- and after-school program, purchased services, supplies, and equipment.

Effective with the budget year beginning July 1, 2018, if the balance in the before- and after-school program exceeds the amount necessary to operate the before- and after-school program, the excess amount may, following a public hearing, be transferred to the general fund by a resolution of the board of directors of the school corporation which meets all requirements stipulated in Iowa Code section 298A.12. A transfer under this subrule does not increase a school district's authorized expenditures as defined in Iowa Code section 257.7.

98.75(3) *Inappropriate uses of the child care fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the child care fund include debt service, capital outlay related to facilities, or any other expenditure not ordinary and necessary to operate the child care program or before- and after-school program.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4298C, IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

281—98.76(298A) Regular education preschool fund. The board of directors of a school district may establish a preschool for students who are not of school age.

98.76(1) *Sources of revenue in the regular education preschool fund.* Sources of revenue in the regular education preschool fund include a fee established by the board for the cost of participation in the program. If a fee is established, the parent or guardian of a child participating in a program shall be responsible for payment of any agreed-upon fee. If the board does not establish a fee, it must finance the program through grants or donations. The statewide voluntary four-year-old preschool program established under Iowa Code chapter 256C shall not be accounted for in the regular education preschool fund.

98.76(2) *Appropriate uses of the regular education preschool fund.* Appropriate expenditures in the regular education preschool fund include salaries and benefits for employees necessary to operate the regular education preschool program, purchased services, instructional supplies, and instructional equipment.

98.76(3) *Inappropriate uses of the regular education preschool fund.* Inappropriate expenditures in the regular education preschool fund include debt service, capital outlay related to facilities, or any other expenditure not ordinary and necessary to operate the regular education preschool program or before- and after-school program.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.77(298A) Student construction fund. If the board of directors of a school district establishes a construction program whereby students learn a construction trade and the facility constructed is sold to cover costs of construction, the revenues and expenses will be accounted for in the student construction fund.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.78(298A) Other enterprise funds. Enterprise funds are used to account for any activity for which a fee is charged to external users for goods and services. Enterprise funds are required to be used to account for any activity whose principal revenue sources are fees and charges to recover the costs of providing goods or services where those fees and charges are permitted by the Iowa Code. Funds discussed in rules 281—98.74(283A,298A) through 281—98.77(298A) are enterprise funds. In addition, enterprise funds include those activities related to community service enterprises or enterprises that support the school curricular program. Community service enterprises are activities provided by the district for a fee to the general community or segment of the community that are not in the PERL or library funds such as public libraries, community pool, community wellness center, and community or adult education. Enterprises that support the school program include activities such as a student farm, greenhouse, cooperative purchasing, school stores, or major resale activities.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09; ARC 1967C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

281—98.79 to 98.81 Reserved.

281—98.82(298A) Internal service funds. Internal service funds are used to account for the financing of services provided within the district to provide goods or services to other funds, component units, or

other governments on a cost-reimbursement basis. The use of an internal service fund is appropriate only for activities in which the agency, school district or area education agency is the predominant participant in the activity. If the district or area education agency is not the primary user of the goods or services provided by the internal service fund, then the activity should be accounted for in an enterprise fund rather than an internal service fund. Internal service funds include, but are not limited to, self-insurance funds, flex-benefit (cafeteria) plan funds, print shops, health reimbursement arrangements (HRAs), central warehousing and purchasing, and central data processing.
[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.83 to 98.91 Reserved.

281—98.92(257,279,298A,565) Private purpose trust funds. Private purpose trust funds are fiduciary funds established to account for gifts the school district receives to be used for a particular purpose or to account for moneys and property received and administered by the school district as trustee. These trust funds are not irrevocable trusts and are used to account for assets held by a school district in a trustee capacity to benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments, and therefore cannot be used to support the school district's own programs. These trust funds include both those that allow use of only the interest on the investments and those that allow use of both principal and interest. Scholarship trust funds are an example of private purpose trust funds. If a school district has more than one scholarship trust, the school district shall use project codes in accordance with Uniform Financial Accounting for Iowa School Districts and Area Education Agencies to separately account for the trusts. The district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a private purpose trust fund.

98.92(1) Sources of revenue in private purpose trust funds. Sources of revenue in the private purpose trust fund include donations of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held.

98.92(2) Appropriate uses of private purpose trust funds. Appropriate expenditures in the private purpose trust fund include those that are consistent with the terms of the agreement or are for the benefit of a private purpose other than the school district. None of the expenditures will be for the benefit of the school district's programs.

98.92(3) Inappropriate uses of private purpose trust funds. Inappropriate expenditures in the private purpose trust fund include any expenditure which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, not legal to a school district, or that benefits the school district's programs.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.93(298A) Other trust funds. Trust funds are fiduciary funds established to account for gifts the school district receives to be used for a particular purpose or to account for moneys and property received and administered by the school district as trustee. These trust funds are used to account for assets held by a school district in a trustee capacity to benefit individuals, private organizations, or other governments, and cannot be used to support the school district's own programs. These trust funds include both those that allow use of only the interest on the investments and those that allow use of both principal and interest. The school district or area education agency shall not transfer its own resources to a trust fund. Other trust funds may include but not be limited to pension trust funds and investment trust funds. Pension trust funds are used to account for resources that are required to be held in trust for members and beneficiaries of defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution plans, other postemployment benefit plans, or other benefit plans. Typically, these pension trust funds are used to account for local pension and other employee benefit funds that are provided by a school district in lieu of or in addition to any state retirement system. Investment trust funds are used to account for the external portion (i.e., the portion that does not belong to the school district) of investment pools operated by the school district.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.94 to 98.100 Reserved.

281—98.101(298A) Agency funds. Agency funds are used to account for funds that are held in a custodial capacity by the school district for individuals, private organizations, or other governments.

Agency funds may include moneys collected for another government, a grant consortium when the school district serves as fiscal agent for the other school districts but has no managerial responsibilities, or funds for a teacher or a parent-teacher organization which has its own federal identification number (FIN). In an agency fund, the school district or area education agency merely renders a service as a custodian of the assets for the organization owning the assets and the school district or area education agency is not an owner. Agency funds typically involve only the receipt, temporary investment and remittance of assets to their rightful owners.

98.101(1) Sources of receipts in agency funds. Sources of receipts in the agency funds include temporary receipts of cash, investment instruments, property, and interest on investments held.

98.101(2) Appropriate uses of agency funds. Appropriate disbursements from an agency fund depend on the nature of the rightful owners' conditions or the responsibilities of the custodian. Typically, disbursement will involve remittance of assets to their rightful owners or to a third party on behalf and at the request of the rightful owners. The school district cannot disburse more funds at any point in time than it has received from the rightful owner.

98.101(3) Inappropriate uses of agency funds. Inappropriate disbursements from agency funds include any disbursement which is not consistent with the terms of the agreement, not legal to a school district, or that exceeds the amount of funds that have been received from the rightful owner or on behalf of the rightful owner.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.102 to 98.110 Reserved.

281—98.111(24,29C,257,298A) Emergency levy fund. A school district may levy a tax for the emergency fund upon the approval of the state appeals board. Once the levy has been received, the district may request approval of the school budget review committee to transfer the funds to any other fund of the district for the purpose of meeting deficiencies in a fund arising within two years of a disaster as defined in Iowa Code subsection 29C.2(1).

98.111(1) Sources of revenue in the emergency levy fund. Sources of revenue for the emergency levy fund include a tax levy not to exceed \$0.27 per \$1000 of assessed value of taxable property, and interest on those moneys.

98.111(2) Appropriate uses of emergency levy fund. Appropriate expenditures in the emergency levy fund include only transfers to other funds for the purpose of meeting deficiencies in a fund arising within two years of a disaster and upon the approval of the school budget review committee.

98.111(3) Inappropriate uses of emergency levy fund. Inappropriate expenditures in the emergency levy fund include any expenditures other than a transfer to another fund and any transfer not approved by the school budget review committee.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]

281—98.112(275) Equalization levy fund. If necessary to equalize the division of liabilities and distribution of assets in a reorganization, merger, or dissolution, the board of a school district may provide for the levy of additional taxes upon the property of the former district so as to effect equalization pursuant to Iowa Code section 275.31. Once the levy has been received, the district shall transfer the funds before the end of the fiscal year to the funds for which equalization was necessary and for which the taxes were levied.

98.112(1) Sources of revenue for the equalization levy fund. Sources of revenue for the equalization levy fund include a tax levy pursuant to Iowa Code section 275.31, and interest on those moneys.

98.112(2) Appropriate uses of the equalization levy fund. Appropriate expenditures from the equalization levy fund are limited to transfers to the funds, in the same proportion, for which equalization was necessary and for which the taxes were levied.

98.112(3) *Inappropriate uses of the equalization levy fund.* Inappropriate uses of the equalization levy fund would include transfers to any fund for which equalization was not required or for which the equalization tax was not levied and any uses other than transfers.

[ARC 8054B, IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter)]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 24, 29C, 76, 143, 256, 256B, 257, 274, 275, 276, 279, 280, 282, 283A, 284, 284A, 285, 291, 294A, 296, 298, 298A, 299A, 300, 301, 423E, 423F, 565, and 670 and Iowa Code sections 11.6(1) “a”(1), 256C.4(1) “c,” 256D.4(3) and 284.13.

[Filed ARC 8054B (Notice ARC 7781B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 8/26/09, effective 9/30/09]¹

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 9/23/09]

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 12/30/09]

[Filed ARC 9267B (Notice ARC 9017B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 12/15/10, effective 1/19/11]

[Filed ARC 0012C (Notice ARC 9793B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 2/22/12, effective 3/28/12]²

[Editorial change: IAC Supplement 3/21/12]

[Filed ARC 0518C (Notice ARC 0387C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[Filed ARC 1967C (Notice ARC 1881C, IAB 2/18/15), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

[Filed ARC 2310C (Notice ARC 2184C, IAB 10/14/15), IAB 12/9/15, effective 1/13/16]

[Filed ARC 3632C (Notice ARC 3270C, IAB 8/30/17), IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

[Filed ARC 4298C (Notice ARC 4160C, IAB 12/5/18), IAB 2/13/19, effective 3/20/19]

[Filed ARC 4529C (Notice ARC 4404C, IAB 4/24/19), IAB 7/3/19, effective 8/7/19]

[Filed ARC 4813C (Notice ARC 4687C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 12/18/19, effective 1/22/20]

[Filed ARC 4931C (Notice ARC 4817C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ September 30, 2009, effective date of 281—98.12(257,299A) and 281—98.112(275) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 8, 2009. At its meeting held December 8, 2009, the Committee voted to delay the effective date of 281—98.12(257,299A) until the adjournment of the 2010 Session of the General Assembly.

² March 28, 2012, effective date of 98.12 and 98.64(2) “e,” “h” delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held March 12, 2012.

HUMAN SERVICES DEPARTMENT[441]

Rules transferred from Social Services Department[770] to Human Services Department[498], see 1983 Iowa Acts, Senate File 464, effective July 1, 1983.

Rules transferred from agency number [498] to [441] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general, IAC Supp. 2/11/87.

TITLE I

GENERAL DEPARTMENTAL PROCEDURES

CHAPTER 1

DEPARTMENTAL ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

- 1.1(17A) Director
- 1.2(17A) Council
- 1.3(17A) Organization at state level
- 1.4(17A) Field operations structure
- 1.5 Reserved
- 1.6(17A) Mental health and developmental disabilities commission
- 1.7(17A) Governor's developmental disabilities council (governor's DD council)
- 1.8(17A,217) Waivers of administrative rules (hereinafter referred to as exceptions to policy)
- 1.9 Reserved
- 1.10(17A,514I) HAWK-I board

CHAPTER 2

CONTRACTING OUT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SERVICES EMPLOYEES AND PROPERTY

- 2.1(23A,225C) Definitions
- 2.2(23A,225C) Contracts for use of the services of department employees
- 2.3(23A,225C) Contract provisions
- 2.4(23A,225C) Leasing of space at state institutions
- 2.5(23A,225C) Requirements prior to leasing

CHAPTER 3

DEPARTMENT PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

- 3.1(17A) Applicability
- 3.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
- 3.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
- 3.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
- 3.5(17A) Public participation
- 3.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
- 3.7(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement
- 3.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
- 3.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
- 3.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
- 3.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
- 3.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
- 3.13(17A) Department rule-making record
- 3.14(17A) Filing of rules
- 3.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
- 3.16(17A) Review by department of rules

CHAPTER 4

PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

- 4.1(17A) Petition for rule making
- 4.2(17A) Briefs

- 4.3(17A) Inquiries
- 4.4(17A) Agency consideration

CHAPTER 5 DECLARATORY ORDERS

- 5.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 5.2(17A) Notice of petition
- 5.3(17A) Intervention
- 5.4(17A) Briefs
- 5.5(17A) Inquiries
- 5.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
- 5.7(17A) Consideration
- 5.8(17A) Action on petition
- 5.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
- 5.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
- 5.11(17A) Copies of orders
- 5.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 6 Reserved

CHAPTER 7 APPEALS AND HEARINGS

- 7.1(17A) Definitions
 - 7.2(17A) Conditions of an aggrieved person
- #### DIVISION I
- 7.3(17A) Presiding officer
 - 7.4(17A) Notification of hearing procedures
 - 7.5(17A) The right to appeal
 - 7.6(17A) Informing persons of their rights
 - 7.7(17A) Notice of intent to approve, deny, terminate, reduce, or suspend assistance or deny reinstatement of assistance
 - 7.8(17A) Opportunity for hearing
 - 7.9(17A) Continuation of assistance pending a final decision on appeal
 - 7.10(17A) Procedural considerations
 - 7.11(17A) Information and referral for legal services
 - 7.12(17A) Subpoenas
 - 7.13(17A) Rights of appellants during hearings
 - 7.14(17A) Limitation of persons attending
 - 7.15(17A) Medical examination
 - 7.16(17A) The appeal decision
 - 7.17(17A) Exhausting administrative remedies
 - 7.18(17A) Ex parte communication
 - 7.19(17A) Accessibility of hearing decisions
 - 7.20(17A) Right of judicial review and stays of agency action
 - 7.21(17A) Food assistance hearings and appeals
 - 7.22 Reserved
 - 7.23(17A) Contested cases with no factual dispute
 - 7.24(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings
 - 7.25 to 7.40 Reserved

DIVISION II

APPEALS BASED ON THE COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENT BID PROCESS

- 7.41(17A) Scope and applicability
- 7.42(17A) Requests for timely filing of an appeal
- 7.43(17A) Bidder appeals
- 7.44(17A) Procedures for bidder appeal
- 7.45(17A) Stay of agency action for bidder appeal
- 7.46(17A) Request for review of the proposed decision
- 7.47(17A) Other procedural considerations
- 7.48(17A) Appeal record
- 7.49(17A) Pleadings
- 7.50(17A) Ex parte communications
- 7.51(17A) Right of judicial review

CHAPTER 8

PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS

- 8.1(217) Authorization to reimburse

CHAPTER 9

PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR
INFORMATION PRACTICES

- 9.1(17A,22) Definitions
- 9.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
- 9.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
- 9.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
- 9.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examinations
- 9.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
- 9.7(17A,22,228) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
- 9.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
- 9.9(17A,22) Release to subject
- 9.10(17A,22) Use and disclosure without consent of the subject
- 9.11(22) Availability of records
- 9.12(22,252G) Personally identifiable information
- 9.13(217) Distribution of informational materials
- 9.14(17A,22) Special policies and procedures for protected health information
- 9.15(17A,22) Person who may exercise rights of the subject

CHAPTER 10

Reserved

CHAPTER 11

COLLECTION OF PUBLIC ASSISTANCE DEBTS

- 11.1(217) Definitions
- 11.2(217) Establishment of claim
- 11.3(217) Application of payment
- 11.4(217) Setoff against state income tax refund, rebate, or other state payments, including, for example, state employee wages
- 11.5(234) Setoff against federal income tax refund or other federal payments, including, for example, federal employee wages

CHAPTER 12
VOLUNTEER SERVICES

- 12.1(234) Definition
- 12.2(234) Allocation of block grant funds
- 12.3(234) Requirements for volunteers
- 12.4(234) Volunteer service programs
- 12.5(234) Services and benefits available to volunteers

CHAPTER 13
PROGRAM EVALUATION

- 13.1(234,239B,249A,514I) Definitions
- 13.2(234,239B,249A,514I) Review of public assistance records by the department
- 13.3(234,239B,249A,514I) Who shall be reviewed
- 13.4(234,239B,249A,514I) Notification of review
- 13.5(234,239B,249A,514I) Review procedure
- 13.6(234) Failure to cooperate
- 13.7(234,239B,249A,514I) Report of findings
- 13.8(234,237A,239B,249A,514I) Federal rereview

CHAPTER 14
OFFSET OF COUNTY DEBTS OWED DEPARTMENT

- 14.1(217,234) Definitions
- 14.2(217,234) Identifying counties with liabilities
- 14.3(217,234) List of counties with amounts owed
- 14.4(217,234) Notification to county regarding offset
- 14.5(217,234) Implementing the final decision
- 14.6(217,234) Offset completed

TITLE II

CHAPTERS 15 to 21
Reserved

TITLE III
MENTAL HEALTH

CHAPTER 22
AUTISM SUPPORT PROGRAM

- 22.1(225D) Definitions
- 22.2(225D) Eligibility and application requirements
- 22.3(225D) Cost-sharing requirements and graduated schedule of cost sharing
- 22.4(225D) Review of financial eligibility, cost-sharing requirements, exemption from cost sharing, and disenrollment in the program
- 22.5(225D) Initial service authorization and renewal of service authorization
- 22.6(225D) Provider network
- 22.7(225D) Financial management of the program
- 22.8(225D) Appeal

CHAPTER 23
Reserved

CHAPTER 24
ACCREDITATION OF PROVIDERS OF SERVICES TO PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS,
INTELLECTUAL DISABILITIES, OR DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES

DIVISION I
SERVICES FOR INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

24.1(225C)	Definitions
24.2(225C)	Standards for policy and procedures
24.3(225C)	Standards for organizational activities
24.4(225C)	Standards for services
24.5(225C)	Accreditation
24.6(225C)	Deemed status
24.7(225C)	Complaint process
24.8(225C)	Appeal procedure
24.9(225C)	Exceptions to policy
24.10 to 24.19	Reserved

DIVISION II
CRISIS RESPONSE SERVICES

24.20(225C)	Definitions
24.21(225C)	Standards for crisis response services
24.22(225C)	Standards for policies and procedures
24.23(225C)	Standards for organizational activities
24.24(225C)	Standards for crisis response staff
24.25(225C)	Standards for services
24.26(225C)	Accreditation
24.27(225C)	Deemed status
24.28(225C)	Complaint process
24.29(225C)	Appeal procedure
24.30(225C)	Exceptions to policy
24.31(225C)	Standards for individual crisis response services
24.32(225C)	Crisis evaluation
24.33(225C)	Twenty-four-hour crisis response
24.34(225C)	Twenty-four-hour crisis line
24.35(225C)	Warm line
24.36(225C)	Mobile response
24.37(225C)	Twenty-three-hour crisis observation and holding
24.38(225C)	Crisis stabilization community-based services (CSCBS)
24.39(225C)	Crisis stabilization residential services (CSRS)
24.40(225C)	Medication—administration, storage and documentation

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

DIVISION I
REGIONAL SERVICES

25.1(331)	Definitions
25.2(331)	Core service domains
25.3(331)	Implementation dates
25.4(331)	Access standards
25.5(331)	Practices
25.6(331)	Intensive mental health services
25.7(331)	Non-core services
25.8 to 25.10	Reserved

DIVISION II
REGIONAL SERVICE SYSTEM

25.11(331)	Definitions
25.12(331)	Regional governance structure
25.13(331)	Regional finances
25.14(331)	Regional governance agreement
25.15(331)	Eligibility, diagnosis, and functional assessment criteria
25.16(331)	Financial eligibility requirements
25.17(331)	Exempted counties
25.18(331)	Annual service and budget plan
25.19(331)	Annual service and budget plan approval
25.20(331)	Annual report
25.21(331)	Policies and procedures manual for the regional service system
25.22 to 25.40	Reserved

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

25.41(331)	Minimum data set
25.42 to 25.50	Reserved

DIVISION IV
MENTAL HEALTH ADVOCATES

25.51(229)	Definitions
25.52(229)	Advocate appointment and qualifications
25.53(229)	Advocate assignment
25.54(229)	Advocate responsibilities
25.55(229)	County responsibilities
25.56(229)	Data collection requirements
25.57(229)	Quality assurance system

CHAPTERS 26 and 27
Reserved

CHAPTER 28
POLICIES FOR MENTAL HEALTH
INSTITUTES AND RESOURCE CENTERS

28.1(218)	Definitions
28.2(218,222)	Selection of facility
28.3	Reserved
28.4(225C,229)	Grievances
28.5(217,218)	Photographing and recording of individuals and use of cameras
28.6(217,218)	Interviews and statements
28.7(218)	Use of grounds, facilities, or equipment
28.8(218)	Tours of facility
28.9(218)	Donations
28.10 and 28.11	Reserved
28.12(217)	Release of confidential information
28.13(218)	Applying county institutional credit balances

CHAPTER 29
MENTAL HEALTH INSTITUTES

29.1(218)	Catchment areas
29.2(218,229)	Voluntary admissions
29.3(229,230)	Certification of county of residence
29.4(218,230)	Charges for care

- 29.5(229) Authorization for treatment
- 29.6(217,228,229) Rights of individuals
- 29.7(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 30
STATE RESOURCE CENTERS

- 30.1(218,222) Catchment areas
- 30.2(218,222) Admission
- 30.3(222) Non-Medicaid payment-eligible individuals
- 30.4(222) Liability for support
- 30.5(217,218,225C) Rights of individuals
- 30.6(218) Visiting

CHAPTER 31
CIVIL COMMITMENT UNIT

- 31.1(229A) Definitions
- 31.2(229A) Visitation
- 31.3(229A) Group visitation
- 31.4(229A) Grievances
- 31.5(229A) Photographing and recording individuals
- 31.6(229A) Release of information
- 31.7(229A) Communication with individuals
- 31.8(229A) Building and grounds
- 31.9(8,218) Gifts and bequests
- 31.10(229A) Cost of care

CHAPTERS 32 and 33
Reserved

CHAPTER 34
ALTERNATIVE DIAGNOSTIC FACILITIES

- 34.1(225C) Definitions
- 34.2(225C) Function
- 34.3(225C) Standards

CHAPTER 35
Reserved

CHAPTER 36
FACILITY ASSESSMENTS

DIVISION I
ASSESSMENT FEE FOR INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

- 36.1(249A) Assessment of fee
- 36.2(249A) Determination and payment of fee
- 36.3 Reserved
- 36.4(249A) Termination of fee assessment
- 36.5 Reserved

- DIVISION II
QUALITY ASSURANCE ASSESSMENT FOR NURSING FACILITIES
- 36.6(249L) Assessment
 - 36.7(249L) Determination and payment of assessment
 - 36.8 and 36.9 Reserved

DIVISION III
HEALTH CARE ACCESS ASSESSMENT FOR HOSPITALS

- 36.10(249M) Application of assessment
36.11(249M) Determination and payment of assessment
36.12(249M) Termination of health care access assessment

CHAPTER 37
Reserved

CHAPTER 38
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES BASIC STATE GRANT

- 38.1(225C,217) Definitions
38.2(225C,217) Program eligibility
38.3(225C,217) Contracts
38.4(225C,217) Conflict of interest policy

CHAPTER 39
Reserved

TITLE IV
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

CHAPTER 40
APPLICATION FOR AID

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

- 40.1 to 40.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

- 40.21(239B) Definitions
40.22(239B) Application
40.23(239B) Date of application
40.24(239B) Procedure with application
40.25(239B) Time limit for decision
40.26(239B) Effective date of grant
40.27(239B) Continuing eligibility
40.28(239B) Referral for investigation

CHAPTER 41
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—
CONTROL GROUP

- 41.1 to 41.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

- 41.21(239B) Eligibility factors specific to child
41.22(239B) Eligibility factors specific to payee
41.23(239B) Home, residence, citizenship, and alienage
41.24(239B) Promoting independence and self-sufficiency through employment job opportunities and basic skills (PROMISE JOBS) program
41.25(239B) Uncategorized factors of eligibility
41.26(239B) Resources
41.27(239B) Income

41.28(239B) Need standards
 41.29(239B) Composite FIP/SSI cases
 41.30(239B) Time limits

CHAPTER 42

Reserved

CHAPTER 43
ALTERNATE PAYEES

DIVISION I

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

43.1 to 43.20 Reserved

DIVISION II

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

43.21(239B) Conservatorship or guardianship
 43.22 and 43.23 Reserved
 43.24(239B) Emergency payee

CHAPTER 44

Reserved

CHAPTER 45

PAYMENT

DIVISION I

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

45.1 to 45.20 Reserved

DIVISION II

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

45.21(239B) Issuing payment
 45.22(239B) Return
 45.23(239B) Held warrants
 45.24(239B) Underpayment
 45.25(239B) Deceased payees
 45.26(239B) Limitation on payment
 45.27(239B) Rounding of need standard and payment amount

CHAPTER 46

OVERPAYMENT RECOVERY

DIVISION I

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—CONTROL GROUP

46.1 to 46.20 Reserved

DIVISION II

FAMILY INVESTMENT PROGRAM—TREATMENT GROUP

46.21(239B) Definitions
 46.22(239B) Monetary standards
 46.23(239B) Notification and appeals
 46.24(239B) Determination of overpayments
 46.25(239B) Source of recoupment
 46.26 Reserved
 46.27(239B) Procedures for recoupment
 46.28 Reserved
 46.29(239B) Fraudulent misrepresentation of residence

CHAPTER 47
DIVERSION INITIATIVES

DIVISION I
PROMOTING AWARENESS OF THE BENEFITS OF A HEALTHY MARRIAGE

- 47.1(234) Eligibility criteria
- 47.2(234) Notice and eligibility period
- 47.3 to 47.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
FAMILY SELF-SUFFICIENCY GRANTS PROGRAM

- 47.21(239B) Definitions
- 47.22(239B) Availability of the family self-sufficiency grants program
- 47.23(239B) General criteria
- 47.24(239B) Assistance available in family self-sufficiency grants
- 47.25(239B) Application, notification, and appeals
- 47.26(239B) Approved local plans for family self-sufficiency grants
- 47.27(239B) Evaluation of family self-sufficiency grants
- 47.28(239B) Recovery of FSSG overpayments

CHAPTERS 48 and 49
Reserved

TITLE V
STATE SUPPLEMENTARY ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 50
APPLICATION FOR ASSISTANCE

- 50.1(249) Definitions
- 50.2(249) Application procedures
- 50.3(249) Approval of application and effective date of eligibility
- 50.4(249) Reviews
- 50.5(249) Application under conditional benefits

CHAPTER 51
ELIGIBILITY

- 51.1(249) Application for other benefits
- 51.2(249) Supplementation
- 51.3(249) Eligibility for residential care
- 51.4(249) Dependent relatives
- 51.5(249) Residence
- 51.6(249) Eligibility for supplement for Medicare and Medicaid eligibles
- 51.7(249) Income from providing room and board
- 51.8(249) Furnishing of social security number
- 51.9(249) Recovery

CHAPTER 52
PAYMENT

- 52.1(249) Assistance standards

CHAPTER 53
Reserved

CHAPTER 54
FACILITY PARTICIPATION

- 54.1(249) Application and contract agreement
- 54.2(249) Maintenance of case records
- 54.3(249) Payment for residential care facilities
- 54.4(249) Goods and services provided
- 54.5(249) Personal needs account
- 54.6(249) Case activity report
- 54.7(249) Billing procedures
- 54.8(249) Audits

TITLE VI
GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE PROVISIONS

CHAPTERS 55 and 56
Reserved

CHAPTER 57
INTERIM ASSISTANCE REIMBURSEMENT

- 57.1(249) Definitions
- 57.2(249) Requirements for reimbursement
- 57.3(249) Certificate of authority

CHAPTER 58
EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE

DIVISION I
IOWA DISASTER AID INDIVIDUAL ASSISTANCE GRANT PROGRAM

- 58.1(29C) Definitions
- 58.2(29C) Program implementation
- 58.3(29C) Application for assistance
- 58.4(29C) Eligibility criteria
- 58.5(29C) Eligible categories of assistance
- 58.6(29C) Eligibility determination and payment
- 58.7(29C) Contested cases
- 58.8(29C) Discontinuance of program
- 58.9 to 58.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
IOWA DISASTER CASE MANAGEMENT

- 58.21(29C) Purpose
- 58.22(29C) Definitions
- 58.23(29C) Program implementation
- 58.24(29C) Eligibility criteria
- 58.25(29C) Services
- 58.26(29C) Disaster-caused unmet needs
- 58.27(29C) Resources
- 58.28(29C) Standards and policies
- 58.29(29C) Planning and training
- 58.30(29C) Payment for services
- 58.31(29C) Contested cases

CHAPTER 59
Reserved

CHAPTER 60
REFUGEE CASH ASSISTANCE

60.1(217)	Alienage requirements
60.2(217)	Application procedures
60.3(217)	Effective date of grant
60.4(217)	Accepting other assistance
60.5(217)	Eligibility factors
60.6(217)	Students in institutions of higher education
60.7(217)	Time limit for eligibility
60.8(217)	Criteria for exemption from registration for employment services, registration, and refusal to register
60.9(217)	Work and training requirements
60.10(217)	Uncategorized factors of eligibility
60.11(217)	Temporary absence from home
60.12(217)	Application
60.13(217)	Continuing eligibility
60.14(217)	Alternate payees
60.15(217)	Payment
60.16(217)	Overpayment recovery

CHAPTER 61
REFUGEE SERVICES PROGRAM

61.1(217)	Definitions
61.2(217)	Authority
61.3(217)	Eligibility for refugee services
61.4(217)	Planning and coordinating the placement of refugees in advance of their arrival
61.5(217)	Services of the department available for refugees
61.6(217)	Provision of services
61.7(217)	Application for services
61.8(217)	Adverse service actions
61.9(217)	Client appeals
61.10(217)	Refugee sponsors
61.11(217)	Adverse actions regarding sponsor applications
61.12(217)	Administrative review of denial of sponsorship application
61.13(217)	Refugee resettlement moneys
61.14(217)	Unaccompanied refugee minors program
61.15(217,622A)	Interpreters and translators for legal proceedings
61.16(217)	Pilot recredentialing services
61.17(217)	Targeted assistance grants
61.18(217)	Iowa refugee services foundation

CHAPTERS 62 to 64
Reserved

TITLE VII
FOOD PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 65
FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I

65.1(234)	Definitions
65.2(234)	Application
65.3(234)	Administration of program

65.4(234)	Issuance
65.5(234)	Simplified reporting
65.6(234)	Delays in certification
65.7	Reserved
65.8(234)	Deductions
65.9(234)	Treatment centers and group living arrangements
65.10	Reserved
65.11(234)	Discrimination complaint
65.12(234)	Appeals
65.13(234)	Joint processing
65.14	Reserved
65.15(234)	Proration of benefits
65.16(234)	Complaint system
65.17(234)	Involvement in a strike
65.18 and 65.19	Reserved
65.20(234)	Notice of expiration issuance
65.21(234)	Claims
65.22(234)	Verification
65.23(234)	Prospective budgeting
65.24(234)	Inclusion of foster children in household
65.25(234)	Effective date of change
65.26(234)	Eligible students
65.27(234)	Voluntary quit or reduction in hours of work
65.28(234)	Work requirements
65.29(234)	Income
65.30(234)	Resources
65.31(234)	Homeless meal providers
65.32(234)	Basis for allotment
65.33(234)	Dependent care deduction
65.34 to 65.36	Reserved
65.37(234)	Eligibility of noncitizens
65.38(234)	Income deductions
65.39(234)	Categorical eligibility
65.40	Reserved
65.41(234)	Actions on changes increasing benefits
65.42 and 65.43	Reserved
65.44(234)	Reinstatement
65.45	Reserved
65.46(234)	Disqualifications
65.47 to 65.49	Reserved
65.50(234)	No increase in benefits
65.51(234)	State income and eligibility verification system
65.52(234)	Systematic alien verification for entitlements (SAVE) program

CHAPTER 66

EMERGENCY FOOD ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

66.1(234)	Definitions
66.2(234)	Application to be a TEFAP contractor
66.3(234)	Contracts
66.4(234)	Distribution
66.5(234)	Household eligibility
66.6(234)	Reimbursement for allowable costs

66.7(234)	Commodity losses and claims
66.8(234)	State monitoring
66.9(234)	Limits on unrelated activities
66.10(234)	Complaints

CHAPTERS 67 to 72

Reserved

TITLE VIII

MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 73

MANAGED CARE

73.1(249A)	Definitions
73.2(249A)	Contracts with a managed care organization
73.3(249A)	Enrollment
73.4(249A)	Disenrollment process
73.5(249A)	Covered services
73.6(249A)	Amount, duration and scope of services
73.7(249A)	Emergency services
73.8(249A)	Access to service
73.9(249A)	Incident reporting
73.10(249A)	Discharge planning
73.11(249A)	Level of care assessment and annual reviews
73.12(249A)	Appeal of managed care organization actions
73.13(249A)	Appeal to department
73.14(249A)	Continuation of benefits
73.15(249A)	Grievances
73.16(249A)	Written record
73.17(249A)	Information concerning procedures relating to the review of managed care organization decisions and actions
73.18(249A)	Records and reports
73.19(249A)	Audits
73.20(249A)	Marketing
73.21(249A)	Enrollee education
73.22(249A)	Payment to the managed care organization
73.23(249A)	Claims payment by the managed care organization
73.24(249A)	Quality assurance
73.25(249A)	Certifications and program integrity

CHAPTER 74

IOWA HEALTH AND WELLNESS PLAN

74.1(249A,85GA,SF446)	Definitions
74.2(249A,85GA,SF446)	Eligibility factors
74.3(249A,85GA,SF446)	Application
74.4(249A,85GA,SF446)	Financial eligibility
74.5(249A,85GA,SF446)	Enrollment period
74.6(249A,85GA,SF446)	Reporting changes
74.7(249A,85GA,SF446)	Reenrollment
74.8(249A,85GA,SF446)	Terminating enrollment
74.9(249A,85GA,SF446)	Recovery
74.10(249A,85GA,SF446)	Right to appeal
74.11(249A,85GA,SF446)	Financial participation
74.12(249A,85GA,SF446)	Benefits and service delivery

74.13(249A,85GA,SF446) Claims and reimbursement methodologies

74.14(249A,85GA,SF446) Discontinuance of program

CHAPTER 75 CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

DIVISION I

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

75.1(249A)	Persons covered
75.2(249A)	Medical resources
75.3(249A)	Acceptance of other financial benefits
75.4(249A)	Medical assistance lien
75.5(249A)	Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution
75.6(249A)	Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community
75.7(249A)	Furnishing of social security number
75.8(249A)	Medical assistance corrective payments
75.9(249A)	Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts
75.10(249A)	Residency requirements
75.11(249A)	Citizenship or alienage requirements
75.12(249A)	Inmates of public institutions
75.13(249A)	Categorical relatedness
75.14(249A)	Establishing paternity and obtaining support
75.15(249A)	Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity
75.16(249A)	Client participation in payment for medical institution care
75.17(249A)	Verification of pregnancy
75.18(249A)	Continuous eligibility for pregnant women
75.19(249A)	Continuous eligibility for children
75.20(249A)	Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid
75.21(249A)	Health insurance premium payment (HIP) program
75.22(249A)	AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program
75.23(249A)	Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993
75.24(249A)	Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993
75.25(249A)	Definitions
75.26	Reserved
75.27(249A)	AIDS/HIV settlement payments
75.28(249A)	Recovery
75.29(249A)	Investigation by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals
75.30 to 75.49	Reserved

DIVISION II

ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

75.50(249A)	Definitions
75.51	Reserved
75.52(249A)	Continuing eligibility
75.53(249A)	Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups
75.54(249A)	Eligibility factors specific to child
75.55(249A)	Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives
75.56(249A)	Resources
75.57(249A)	Income
75.58(249A)	Need standards

- 75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups
- 75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval
- 75.61 to 75.69 Reserved

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL ELIGIBILITY BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (MAGI)

- 75.70(249A) Financial eligibility based on modified adjusted gross income (MAGI)
- 75.71(249A) Income limits

CHAPTER 76
ENROLLMENT AND REENROLLMENT

- 76.1(249A) Definitions
- 76.2(249A) Application with the department
- 76.3(249A) Referrals from a health insurance marketplace
- 76.4(249A) Express lane eligibility
- 76.5(249A) Enrollment through SSI
- 76.6(249A) Referral for Medicare savings program
- 76.7(249A) Presumptive eligibility
- 76.8(249A) Applicant responsibilities
- 76.9(249A) Responsible persons and authorized representatives
- 76.10(249A) Right to withdraw the application
- 76.11(249A) Choice of electronic notifications
- 76.12(249A) Application not required
- 76.13(249A) Initial enrollment
- 76.14(249A) Reenrollment
- 76.15(249A) Report of changes
- 76.16(249A) Action on information received
- 76.17(249A) Automatic redetermination of eligibility

CHAPTER 77
CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS
OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

- 77.1(249A) Physicians
- 77.2(249A) Retail pharmacies
- 77.3(249A) Hospitals
- 77.4(249A) Dentists
- 77.5(249A) Podiatrists
- 77.6(249A) Optometrists
- 77.7(249A) Opticians
- 77.8(249A) Chiropractors
- 77.9(249A) Home health agencies
- 77.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies
- 77.11(249A) Ambulance service
- 77.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention
- 77.13(249A) Hearing aid dispensers
- 77.14(249A) Audiologists
- 77.15(249A) Community mental health centers
- 77.16(249A) Screening centers
- 77.17(249A) Physical therapists
- 77.18(249A) Orthopedic shoe dealers and repair shops
- 77.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies

77.20(249A)	Independent laboratories
77.21(249A)	Rural health clinics
77.22(249A)	Psychologists
77.23(249A)	Maternal health centers
77.24(249A)	Ambulatory surgical centers
77.25(249A)	Home- and community-based habilitation services
77.26(249A)	Behavioral health services
77.27(249A)	Birth centers
77.28(249A)	Area education agencies
77.29(249A)	Case management provider organizations
77.30(249A)	HCBS health and disability waiver service providers
77.31(249A)	Occupational therapists
77.32(249A)	Hospice providers
77.33(249A)	HCBS elderly waiver service providers
77.34(249A)	HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver service providers
77.35(249A)	Federally qualified health centers
77.36(249A)	Advanced registered nurse practitioners
77.37(249A)	Home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver service providers
77.38(249A)	Assertive community treatment
77.39(249A)	HCBS brain injury waiver service providers
77.40(249A)	Lead inspection agencies
77.41(249A)	HCBS physical disability waiver service providers
77.42(249A)	Public health agencies
77.43(249A)	Infant and toddler program providers
77.44(249A)	Local education agency services providers
77.45(249A)	Indian health facilities
77.46(249A)	HCBS children's mental health waiver service providers
77.47(249A)	Health home services providers
77.48(249A)	Speech-language pathologists
77.49(249A)	Physician assistants
77.50(249A)	Ordering and referring providers
77.51(249A)	Child care medical services
77.52(249A)	Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services
77.53(249A)	Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) providers
77.54(249A)	Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) providers
77.55(249A)	Crisis response services
77.56(249A)	Subacute mental health services

CHAPTER 78

AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

78.1(249A)	Physicians' services
78.2(249A)	Prescribed outpatient drugs
78.3(249A)	Inpatient hospital services
78.4(249A)	Dentists
78.5(249A)	Podiatrists
78.6(249A)	Optometrists
78.7(249A)	Opticians
78.8(249A)	Chiropractors
78.9(249A)	Home health agencies
78.10(249A)	Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies

78.11(249A)	Ambulance service
78.12(249A)	Behavioral health intervention
78.13(249A)	Nonemergency medical transportation
78.14(249A)	Hearing aids
78.15(249A)	Orthopedic shoes
78.16(249A)	Community mental health centers
78.17(249A)	Physical therapists
78.18(249A)	Screening centers
78.19(249A)	Rehabilitation agencies
78.20(249A)	Independent laboratories
78.21(249A)	Rural health clinics
78.22(249A)	Family planning clinics
78.23(249A)	Other clinic services
78.24(249A)	Psychologists
78.25(249A)	Maternal health centers
78.26(249A)	Ambulatory surgical center services
78.27(249A)	Home- and community-based habilitation services
78.28(249A)	List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review
78.29(249A)	Behavioral health services
78.30(249A)	Birth centers
78.31(249A)	Hospital outpatient services
78.32(249A)	Area education agencies
78.33(249A)	Case management services
78.34(249A)	HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services
78.35(249A)	Occupational therapist services
78.36(249A)	Hospice services
78.37(249A)	HCBS elderly waiver services
78.38(249A)	HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services
78.39(249A)	Federally qualified health centers
78.40(249A)	Advanced registered nurse practitioners
78.41(249A)	HCBS intellectual disability waiver services
78.42(249A)	Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children
78.43(249A)	HCBS brain injury waiver services
78.44(249A)	Lead inspection services
78.45(249A)	Assertive community treatment
78.46(249A)	Physical disability waiver service
78.47(249A)	Pharmaceutical case management services
78.48(249A)	Public health agencies
78.49(249A)	Infant and toddler program services
78.50(249A)	Local education agency services
78.51(249A)	Indian health service 638 facility services
78.52(249A)	HCBS children's mental health waiver services
78.53(249A)	Health home services
78.54(249A)	Speech-language pathology services
78.55(249A)	Services rendered via telehealth
78.56(249A)	Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services
78.57(249A)	Child care medical services
78.58(249A)	Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) provider services
78.59(249A)	Health insurance premium payment (HIP) provider services
78.60(249A)	Crisis response services
78.61(249A)	Subacute mental health services

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

79.1(249A)	Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services
79.2(249A)	Sanctions
79.3(249A)	Maintenance of records by providers of service
79.4(249A)	Reviews and audits
79.5(249A)	Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap
79.6(249A)	Provider participation agreement
79.7(249A)	Medical assistance advisory council
79.8(249A)	Requests for prior authorization
79.9(249A)	General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services
79.10(249A)	Requests for preadmission review
79.11(249A)	Requests for preprocedure surgical review
79.12(249A)	Advance directives
79.13(249A)	Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services
79.14(249A)	Provider enrollment
79.15(249A)	Education about false claims recovery
79.16(249A)	Electronic health record incentive program

CHAPTER 80
PROCEDURE AND METHOD OF PAYMENT

80.1	Reserved
80.2(249A)	Submission of claims
80.3(249A)	Payment from other sources
80.4(249A)	Time limit for submission of claims and claim adjustments
80.5(249A)	Authorization process
80.6(249A)	Payment to provider—exception
80.7(249A)	Health care data match program

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

81.1(249A)	Definitions
81.2	Reserved
81.3(249A)	Initial approval for nursing facility care
81.4(249A)	Arrangements with residents
81.5(249A)	Discharge and transfer
81.6(249A)	Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate
81.7(249A)	Continued review
81.8	Reserved
81.9(249A)	Records
81.10(249A)	Payment procedures
81.11(249A)	Billing procedures
81.12(249A)	Closing of facility
81.13(249A)	Conditions of participation for nursing facilities
81.14(249A)	Audits
81.15	Reserved
81.16(249A)	Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs
81.17	Reserved

81.18(249A)	Sanctions
81.19	Reserved
81.20(249A)	Out-of-state facilities
81.21(249A)	Outpatient services
81.22(249A)	Rates for Medicaid eligibles
81.23(249A)	State-funded personal needs supplement
81.24 to 81.30	Reserved

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

81.31(249A)	Definitions
81.32(249A)	General provisions
81.33(249A)	Factors to be considered in selecting remedies
81.34(249A)	Available remedies
81.35(249A)	Selection of remedies
81.36(249A)	Action when there is immediate jeopardy
81.37(249A)	Action when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.38(249A)	Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care
81.39(249A)	Temporary management
81.40(249A)	Denial of payment for all new admissions
81.41(249A)	Secretarial authority to deny all payments
81.42(249A)	State monitoring
81.43(249A)	Directed plan of correction
81.44(249A)	Directed in-service training
81.45(249A)	Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both
81.46(249A)	Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty
81.47(249A)	Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected
81.48(249A)	Civil money penalties—notice of penalty
81.49(249A)	Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount
81.50(249A)	Civil money penalties—amount of penalty
81.51(249A)	Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty
81.52(249A)	Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty
81.53(249A)	Use of penalties collected by the department
81.54(249A)	Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies
81.55(249A)	State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy
81.56(249A)	Duration of remedies
81.57(249A)	Termination of provider agreement

CHAPTER 82
INTERMEDIATE CARE FACILITIES FOR PERSONS
WITH AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY

82.1(249A)	Definition
82.2(249A)	Licensing and certification
82.3(249A)	Conditions of participation for intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability
82.4	Reserved
82.5(249A)	Financial and statistical report
82.6(249A)	Eligibility for services
82.7(249A)	Initial approval for ICF/ID care
82.8(249A)	Determination of need for continued stay
82.9(249A)	Arrangements with residents
82.10(249A)	Discharge and transfer

82.11 and 82.12	Reserved
82.13(249A)	Records
82.14(249A)	Payment procedures
82.15(249A)	Billing procedures
82.16(249A)	Closing of facility
82.17(249A)	Audits
82.18(249A)	Out-of-state facilities
82.19(249A)	State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 83 MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

DIVISION I—HCBS HEALTH AND DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.1(249A)	Definitions
83.2(249A)	Eligibility
83.3(249A)	Application
83.4(249A)	Financial participation
83.5(249A)	Redetermination
83.6(249A)	Allowable services
83.7(249A)	Service plan
83.8(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.9(249A)	Appeal rights
83.10 to 83.20	Reserved

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

83.21(249A)	Definitions
83.22(249A)	Eligibility
83.23(249A)	Application
83.24(249A)	Client participation
83.25(249A)	Redetermination
83.26(249A)	Allowable services
83.27(249A)	Service plan
83.28(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.29(249A)	Appeal rights
83.30(249A)	Enhanced services
83.31 to 83.40	Reserved

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

83.41(249A)	Definitions
83.42(249A)	Eligibility
83.43(249A)	Application
83.44(249A)	Financial participation
83.45(249A)	Redetermination
83.46(249A)	Allowable services
83.47(249A)	Service plan
83.48(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.49(249A)	Appeal rights
83.50 to 83.59	Reserved

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.60(249A)	Definitions
83.61(249A)	Eligibility
83.62(249A)	Application
83.63(249A)	Client participation
83.64(249A)	Redetermination

83.65	Reserved
83.66(249A)	Allowable services
83.67(249A)	Service plan
83.68(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.69(249A)	Appeal rights
83.70 and 83.71	Reserved
83.72(249A)	Rent subsidy program
83.73 to 83.80	Reserved

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

83.81(249A)	Definitions
83.82(249A)	Eligibility
83.83(249A)	Application
83.84(249A)	Client participation
83.85(249A)	Redetermination
83.86(249A)	Allowable services
83.87(249A)	Service plan
83.88(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.89(249A)	Appeal rights
83.90 to 83.100	Reserved

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

83.101(249A)	Definitions
83.102(249A)	Eligibility
83.103(249A)	Application
83.104(249A)	Client participation
83.105(249A)	Redetermination
83.106(249A)	Allowable services
83.107(249A)	Individual service plan
83.108(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.109(249A)	Appeal rights
83.110 to 83.120	Reserved

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

83.121(249A)	Definitions
83.122(249A)	Eligibility
83.123(249A)	Application
83.124(249A)	Financial participation
83.125(249A)	Redetermination
83.126(249A)	Allowable services
83.127(249A)	Service plan
83.128(249A)	Adverse service actions
83.129(249A)	Appeal rights

CHAPTER 84

EARLY AND PERIODIC SCREENING, DIAGNOSIS, AND TREATMENT

84.1(249A)	Definitions
84.2(249A)	Eligibility
84.3(249A)	Screening services
84.4(249A)	Referral
84.5(249A)	Follow up

CHAPTER 85
SERVICES IN PSYCHIATRIC INSTITUTIONS

DIVISION I
PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS

- 85.1(249A) Acute care in psychiatric hospitals
- 85.2(249A) Out-of-state placement
- 85.3(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
- 85.4(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
- 85.5(249A) Client participation
- 85.6(249A) Responsibilities of hospitals
- 85.7(249A) Psychiatric hospital reimbursement
- 85.8(249A,81GA,ch167) Eligibility of persons aged 21 through 64
- 85.9 to 85.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PSYCHIATRIC MEDICAL INSTITUTIONS FOR CHILDREN

- 85.21(249A) Conditions for participation
- 85.22(249A) Eligibility of persons under the age of 21
- 85.23(249A) Client participation
- 85.24(249A) Responsibilities of facilities
- 85.25(249A) Reimbursement to psychiatric medical institutions for children
- 85.26(249A) Outpatient day treatment for persons aged 20 or under
- 85.27 to 85.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
NURSING FACILITIES FOR PERSONS WITH MENTAL ILLNESS

- 85.41(249A) Conditions of participation
- 85.42(249A) Out-of-state placement
- 85.43(249A) Eligibility of persons aged 65 and over
- 85.44(249A) Client participation
- 85.45(249A) Responsibilities of nursing facility
- 85.46(249A) Policies governing reimbursement
- 85.47(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement

CHAPTER 86
HEALTHY AND WELL KIDS IN IOWA (HAWK-I) PROGRAM

- 86.1(514I) Definitions
- 86.2(514I) Eligibility factors
- 86.3(514I) Application process
- 86.4(514I) Coordination with Medicaid
- 86.5(514I) Effective date of coverage
- 86.6(514I) Selection of a plan
- 86.7(514I) Cancellation
- 86.8(514I) Premiums and copayments
- 86.9(514I) Annual reviews of eligibility
- 86.10(514I) Reporting changes
- 86.11(514I) Notice requirements
- 86.12(514I) Appeals and fair hearings
- 86.13(514I) Third-party administrator
- 86.14(514I) Covered services
- 86.15(514I) Participating health and dental plans
- 86.16(514I) Clinical advisory committee
- 86.17(514I) Use of donations to the HAWK-I program
- 86.18(505) Health insurance data match program

- 86.19(514I) Recovery
- 86.20(514I) Supplemental dental-only coverage

CHAPTER 87
FAMILY PLANNING PROGRAM

- 87.1(217) Definitions
- 87.2(217) Eligibility
- 87.3(217) Enrollment
- 87.4(217) Effective date of eligibility
- 87.5(217) Period of eligibility
- 87.6(217) Reporting changes
- 87.7(217) Funding of family planning services program
- 87.8(217) Availability of services
- 87.9(217) Payment of covered services
- 87.10(217) Submission of claims
- 87.11(217) Providers eligible to participate

CHAPTER 88
SPECIALIZED MANAGED CARE PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
PREPAID HEALTH PLANS

- 88.1(249A) Definitions
- 88.2(249A) Participation
- 88.3(249A) Enrollment
- 88.4(249A) Disenrollment
- 88.5(249A) Covered services
- 88.6(249A) Emergency services
- 88.7(249A) Access to service
- 88.8(249A) Grievance procedures
- 88.9(249A) Records and reports
- 88.10(249A) Marketing
- 88.11(249A) Patient education
- 88.12(249A) Payment to the PHP
- 88.13(249A) Quality assurance
- 88.14 to 88.20 Reserved

DIVISION II
PROGRAMS OF ALL-INCLUSIVE CARE FOR THE ELDERLY

- 88.21(249A) Scope and definitions
- 88.22(249A) PACE organization application and waiver process
- 88.23(249A) PACE program agreement
- 88.24(249A) Enrollment and disenrollment
- 88.25(249A) Program services
- 88.26(249A) Access to PACE services
- 88.27(249A) Program administrative requirements
- 88.28(249A) Payment

CHAPTER 89
DEBTS DUE FROM TRANSFERS OF ASSETS

- 89.1(249F) Definitions
- 89.2(249F) Creation of debt
- 89.3(249F) Exceptions
- 89.4(249F) Presumption of intent
- 89.5(249F) Notice of debt

- 89.6(249F) No timely request of a hearing
- 89.7(249F) Timely request for a hearing
- 89.8(249F) Department-requested hearing
- 89.9(249F) Filing and docketing of the order
- 89.10(249F) Exemption from Iowa Code chapter 17A

CHAPTER 90

CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

- 90.1(249A) Definitions
- 90.2(249A) Targeted case management
- 90.3(249A) Termination of targeted case management services
- 90.4(249A) Case management services
- 90.5(249A) Rights restrictions
- 90.6(249A) Documentation and billing
- 90.7(249A) Case management services provider requirements

CHAPTER 91

MEDICARE DRUG SUBSIDY

- 91.1(249A) Definitions
- 91.2(249A) Application
- 91.3(249A) Eligibility determination
- 91.4(249A) Notice of decision
- 91.5(249A) Effective date
- 91.6(249A) Changes in circumstances
- 91.7(249A) Reinvestigation
- 91.8(249A) Appeals

CHAPTER 92

Reserved

TITLE IX

WORK INCENTIVE DEMONSTRATION

CHAPTER 93

PROMISE JOBS PROGRAM

- 93.1(239B) Definitions
- 93.2(239B) Program administration
- 93.3(239B) Registration and referral
- 93.4(239B) The family investment agreement (FIA)
- 93.5(239B) Assessment
- 93.6(239B) Job readiness and job search activities
- 93.7(239B) Work activities
- 93.8(239B) Education and training activities
- 93.9(239B) Other FIA activities
- 93.10(239B) Required documentation and verification
- 93.11(239B) Supportive payments
- 93.12(239B) Recovery of PROMISE JOBS expense payments
- 93.13(239B) Resolution of participation issues
- 93.14(239B) Problems that may provide good cause for participation issues
- 93.15(239B) Right of appeal
- 93.16(239B) Resolution of a limited benefit plan
- 93.17(239B) Worker displacement grievance procedure

CHAPTER 94

Reserved

TITLE X

SUPPORT RECOVERY

CHAPTER 95

COLLECTIONS

95.1(252B)	Definitions
95.2(252B)	Child support recovery eligibility and services
95.3(252B)	Crediting of current and delinquent support
95.4(252B)	Prepayment of support
95.5(252B)	Lump sum settlement
95.6(252B)	Offset against state income tax refund or rebate
95.7(252B)	Offset against federal income tax refund and federal nontax payment
95.8(96)	Child support offset of unemployment insurance benefits
95.9 to 95.11	Reserved
95.12(252B)	Procedures for providing information to consumer reporting agencies
95.13(17A)	Appeals
95.14(252B)	Termination of services
95.15(252B)	Child support recovery unit attorney
95.16(252B)	Handling and use of federal 1099 information
95.17(252B)	Effective date of support
95.18(252B)	Continued services available to canceled family investment program (FIP) or Medicaid recipients
95.19(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance recipients in establishing and obtaining support
95.20(252B)	Cooperation of public assistance applicants in establishing and obtaining support
95.21(252B)	Cooperation in establishing and obtaining support in nonpublic assistance cases
95.22(252B)	Charging pass-through fees
95.23(252B)	Reimbursing assistance with collections of assigned support
95.24(252B)	Child support account
95.25(252B)	Emancipation verification

CHAPTER 96

INFORMATION AND RECORDS

96.1(252B)	Access to information and records from other sources
96.2(252B)	Refusal to comply with written request or subpoena
96.3(252B)	Procedure for refusal
96.4(252B)	Conference conducted
96.5(252B)	Fine assessed
96.6(252B)	Objection to fine or failure to pay

CHAPTER 97

COLLECTION SERVICES CENTER

97.1(252B)	Definitions
97.2(252B)	Transfer of records and payments
97.3(252B)	Support payment records
97.4(252B)	Method of payment
97.5(252D)	Electronic transmission of payments
97.6(252B)	Authorization of payment
97.7(252B)	Processing misdirected payments

CHAPTER 98
SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
MEDICAL SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT

98.1(252E)	Definitions
98.2(252E)	Provision of services
98.3 and 98.4	Reserved
98.5(252E)	Health benefit plan information
98.6(252E)	Insurer authorization
98.7(252E)	Enforcement
98.8(252E)	Contesting the order
98.9 to 98.20	Reserved

DIVISION II
INCOME WITHHOLDING
PART A
DELINQUENT SUPPORT PAYMENTS

98.21(252D)	When applicable
98.22 and 98.23	Reserved
98.24(252D)	Amount of withholding
98.25(252D)	Amendment of amount of withholding due to hardship
98.26(252D)	Additional information about hardship
98.27 to 98.30	Reserved

PART B
IMMEDIATE INCOME WITHHOLDING

98.31(252D)	Effective date
98.32(252D)	Withholding automatic
98.33	Reserved
98.34(252D)	Approval of request for immediate income withholding
98.35	Reserved
98.36(252D)	Immediate income withholding amounts
98.37(252D)	Immediate income withholding amounts when current support has ended
98.38	Reserved

PART C
INCOME WITHHOLDING—GENERAL PROVISIONS

98.39(252D,252E)	Provisions for medical support
98.40(252D,252E)	Maximum amounts to be withheld
98.41(252D)	Multiple obligations
98.42(252D)	Notice to employer and obligor
98.43(252D)	Contesting the withholding
98.44(252D)	Termination of order
98.45(252D)	Modification of income withholding
98.46(252D)	Refunds of amounts improperly withheld
98.47 to 98.50	Reserved

DIVISION III
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

98.51 to 98.60	Reserved
----------------	----------

DIVISION IV
PUBLICATION OF NAMES

98.61(252B)	List for publication
98.62(252B)	Releasing the list
98.63 to 98.70	Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE SEEK EMPLOYMENT ORDERS

98.71(252B)	Seek employment order
98.72(252B)	Effective date of order
98.73(252B)	Method and requirements of reporting
98.74(252B)	Reasons for noncompliance
98.75(252B)	Method of service
98.76(252B)	Duration of order
98.77 to 98.80	Reserved

DIVISION VI
DEBTOR OFFSET

98.81(252B)	Offset against payment owed to a person by a state agency
98.82 to 98.90	Reserved

DIVISION VII
ADMINISTRATIVE LEVY

98.91(252I)	Administrative levy
98.92	Reserved
98.93(252I)	Verification of accounts
98.94(252I)	Notice to financial institution
98.95(252I)	Notice to support obligor
98.96(252I)	Responsibilities of financial institution
98.97(252I)	Challenging the administrative levy
98.98 to 98.100	Reserved

DIVISION VIII
LICENSE SANCTION

98.101(252J)	Referral for license sanction
98.102(252J)	Reasons for exemption
98.103(252J)	Notice of potential sanction of license
98.104(252J)	Conference
98.105(252J)	Payment agreement
98.106(252J)	Staying the process due to full payment of support
98.107(252J)	Duration of license sanction
98.108 to 98.120	Reserved

DIVISION IX
EXTERNAL ENFORCEMENT

98.121(252B)	Difficult-to-collect arrearages
98.122(252B)	Enforcement services by private attorney entitled to state compensation

CHAPTER 99
SUPPORT ESTABLISHMENT AND ADJUSTMENT SERVICES

DIVISION I
CHILD SUPPORT GUIDELINES

99.1(234,252B,252H)	Income considered
99.2(234,252B)	Allowable deductions
99.3(234,252B)	Determining net income
99.4(234,252B)	Applying the guidelines
99.5(234,252B)	Deviation from guidelines
99.6 to 99.9	Reserved

DIVISION II
PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT
PART A
JUDICIAL PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

- 99.10(252A) Temporary support
99.11 to 99.20 Reserved

PART B
ADMINISTRATIVE PATERNITY ESTABLISHMENT

- 99.21(252F) When paternity may be established administratively
99.22(252F) Mother's certified statement
99.23(252F) Notice of alleged paternity and support debt
99.24(252F) Conference to discuss paternity and support issues
99.25(252F) Amount of support obligation
99.26(252F) Court hearing
99.27(252F) Paternity contested
99.28(252F) Paternity test results challenge
99.29(252F) Agreement to entry of paternity and support order
99.30(252F) Entry of order establishing paternity only
99.31(252F) Exception to time limit
99.32(252F) Genetic test costs assessed
99.33 to 99.35 Reserved

PART C
PATERNITY DISESTABLISHMENT

- 99.36(598,600B) Definitions
99.37(598,600B) Communication between parents
99.38(598,600B) Continuation of enforcement
99.39(598,600B) Satisfaction of accrued support
99.40 Reserved

DIVISION III
ADMINISTRATIVE ESTABLISHMENT OF SUPPORT

- 99.41(252C) Establishment of an administrative order
99.42 to 99.60 Reserved

DIVISION IV
REVIEW AND ADJUSTMENT OF CHILD SUPPORT OBLIGATIONS

- 99.61(252B,252H) Definitions
99.62(252B,252H) Review of permanent child support obligations
99.63(252B,252H) Notice requirements
99.64(252B,252H) Financial information
99.65(252B,252H) Review and adjustment of a child support obligation
99.66(252B,252H) Medical support
99.67(252B,252H) Confidentiality of financial information
99.68(252B,252H) Payment of service fees and other court costs
99.69(252B,252H) Denying requests
99.70(252B,252H) Withdrawing requests
99.71(252H) Effective date of adjustment
99.72 to 99.80 Reserved

DIVISION V
ADMINISTRATIVE MODIFICATION

- 99.81(252H) Definitions
99.82(252H) Availability of service
99.83(252H) Modification of child support obligations
99.84(252H) Notice requirements

99.85(252H)	Financial information
99.86(252H)	Challenges to the proposed modification action
99.87(252H)	Misrepresentation of fact
99.88(252H)	Effective date of modification
99.89(252H)	Confidentiality of financial information
99.90(252H)	Payment of fees
99.91(252H)	Denying requests
99.92(252H)	Withdrawing requests
99.93 to 99.100	Reserved

DIVISION VI
SUSPENSION AND REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT
PART A
SUSPENSION BY MUTUAL CONSENT

99.101(252B)	Definitions
99.102(252B)	Availability of service
99.103(252B)	Basis for suspension of support
99.104(252B)	Request for assistance to suspend
99.105(252B)	Order suspending support
99.106(252B)	Suspension of enforcement of current support

PART B
SUSPENSION BY PAYOR'S REQUEST

99.107(252B)	Definitions
99.108(252B)	Availability of service
99.109(252B)	Basis for suspension of support
99.110(252B)	Request for assistance to suspend
99.111(252B)	Determining eligibility for suspension
99.112(252B)	Order suspending support
99.113(252B)	Suspension of enforcement of current support

PART C
REINSTATEMENT OF SUPPORT

99.114(252B)	Request for reinstatement
99.115(252B)	Reinstatement
99.116(252B)	Reinstatement of enforcement of support
99.117(252B)	Temporary suspension becomes final

CHAPTER 100
CHILD SUPPORT PROMOTING OPPORTUNITIES FOR PARENTS PROGRAM

100.1(252B)	Definitions
100.2(252B)	Incentives
100.3(252B)	Establishment of designated providers
100.4(252B)	Selection of designated providers
100.5(252B)	Termination of designated providers
100.6(252B)	Reports and records
100.7(252B)	Receipt of incentives

TITLE XI
CHILDREN'S INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 101
IOWA JUVENILE HOME

101.1(218)	Definitions
101.2(218)	Standards
101.3(218)	Admission
101.4(218)	Plan of care

101.5(218)	Communication with individuals
101.6(218)	Photographing and recording of individuals
101.7(218)	Employment of individual
101.8(218)	Temporary home visits
101.9(218)	Grievances
101.10(218)	Alleged child abuse
101.11(233B)	Cost of care
101.12(218)	Buildings and grounds
101.13(8,218)	Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 102

Reserved

CHAPTER 103

STATE TRAINING SCHOOL

103.1(218)	Definitions
103.2(218)	Admission
103.3(218)	Plan of care
103.4(218)	Communication with individuals
103.5(218)	Photographing and recording of individuals
103.6(218)	Employment of individual
103.7(218)	Temporary home visits
103.8(218)	Grievances
103.9(692A)	Sex offender registration
103.10(218)	Alleged child abuse
103.11(233A)	Cost of care
103.12(218)	Buildings and grounds
103.13(8,218)	Gifts and bequests

CHAPTER 104

Reserved

TITLE XII

LICENSING AND APPROVED STANDARDS

CHAPTER 105

JUVENILE DETENTION
AND SHELTER CARE HOMES

105.1(232)	Definitions
105.2(232)	Buildings and grounds
105.3(232)	Personnel policies
105.4	Reserved
105.5(232)	Staff
105.6(232)	Intake procedures
105.7(232)	Assessments
105.8(232)	Program services
105.9(232)	Medication management and administration
105.10(232)	Control room—juvenile detention home only
105.11(232)	Clothing
105.12(232)	Staffings
105.13(232)	Child abuse
105.14(232)	Daily log
105.15(232)	Children's rights
105.16(232)	Discipline

105.17(232)	Case files
105.18(232)	Discharge
105.19(232)	Approval
105.20(232)	Provisional approval
105.21(232)	Mechanical restraint—juvenile detention only
105.22(232)	Chemical restraint
105.23(232)	Mandatory reporting of child abuse and training

CHAPTER 106

CERTIFICATION STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

106.1(237C)	Definitions
106.2(237C)	Application of the standards
106.3(237C)	Application for a certificate of approval
106.4(237C)	Certificate of approval
106.5(237C)	Denial, suspension, or revocation
106.6(237C)	Providing for basic needs
106.7(237C)	Educational programs and services
106.8(237C)	Protection from mistreatment, physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect
106.9(237C)	Discipline
106.10(237C)	Record checks
106.11(237C)	Seclusion and restraints
106.12(237C)	Health
106.13(237C)	Safety
106.14(237C)	Emergencies
106.15(237C)	Buildings and physical premises
106.16(237C)	Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
106.17(237C)	Staffing
106.18(237C)	Reports and inspections
106.19(232)	Mandatory reporting of child abuse

CHAPTER 107

CERTIFICATION OF ADOPTION INVESTIGATORS

107.1(600)	Introduction
107.2(600)	Definitions
107.3(600)	Application
107.4(600)	Requirements for certification
107.5(600)	Granting, denial, or revocation of certification
107.6(600)	Certificate
107.7(600)	Renewal of certification
107.8(600)	Investigative services
107.9(600)	International adoptions postplacement report
107.10(600)	Retention of adoption records
107.11(600)	Reporting of violations
107.12(600)	Appeals

CHAPTER 108

LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD-PLACING AGENCIES

108.1(238)	Definitions
108.2(238)	Licensing procedure
108.3(238)	Administration and organization
108.4(238)	Staff qualifications
108.5(238)	Staffing requirements
108.6(238)	Personnel administration

108.7(238)	Foster care services
108.8(238)	Foster home studies
108.9(238)	Adoption services
108.10(238)	Supervised apartment living placement services

CHAPTER 109
CHILD CARE CENTERS

109.1(237A)	Definitions
109.2(237A)	Licensure procedures
109.3(237A)	Inspection and evaluation
109.4(237A)	Administration
109.5(237A)	Parental participation
109.6(237A)	Personnel
109.7(237A)	Professional growth and development
109.8(237A)	Staff ratio requirements
109.9(237A)	Records
109.10(237A)	Health and safety policies
109.11(237A)	Physical facilities
109.12(237A)	Activity program requirements
109.13(237A)	Extended evening care
109.14(237A)	Get-well center
109.15(237A)	Food services

CHAPTER 110
CHILD DEVELOPMENT HOMES

110.1(237A)	Definitions
110.2(237A)	Application for registration
110.3(237A)	Renewal of registration
110.4(237A)	Compliance checks
110.5(237A)	Parental access
110.6(237A)	Number of children
110.7(237A)	Provider requirements
110.8(237A)	Standards
110.9(237A)	Files
110.10(237A)	Professional development
110.11(234)	Registration decision
110.12(237A)	Complaints
110.13(237A)	Additional requirements for child development home category A
110.14(237A)	Additional requirements for child development home category B
110.15(237A)	Additional requirements for child development home category C
110.16(237A)	Registration actions for nonpayment of child support
110.17(237A)	Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTER 111
FAMILY-LIFE HOMES

111.1(249)	Definitions
111.2(249)	Application for certification
111.3(249)	Provisions pertaining to the certificate
111.4(249)	Physical standards
111.5(249)	Personal characteristics of family-life home family
111.6(249)	Health of family
111.7(249)	Planned activities and personal effects
111.8(249)	Client eligibility

- 111.9(249) Medical examinations, records, and care of a client
- 111.10(249) Placement agreement
- 111.11(249) Legal liabilities
- 111.12(249) Emergency care and release of client
- 111.13(249) Information about client to be confidential

CHAPTER 112

LICENSING AND REGULATION OF CHILD FOSTER CARE FACILITIES

- 112.1(237) Applicability
- 112.2(237) Definitions
- 112.3(237) Application for license
- 112.4(237) License
- 112.5(237) Denial
- 112.6(237) Revocation
- 112.7(237) Provisional license
- 112.8(237) Adverse actions
- 112.9(237) Suspension
- 112.10(232) Mandatory reporting of child abuse and training
- 112.11(237) Required training on the reasonable and prudent parent standard
- 112.12(237) Record checks

CHAPTER 113

LICENSING AND REGULATION OF FOSTER FAMILY HOMES

- 113.1(237) Applicability
- 113.2(237) Definitions
- 113.3(237) Licensing procedure
- 113.4(237) Provisions pertaining to the license
- 113.5(237) Physical standards
- 113.6(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
- 113.7(237) Safety
- 113.8(237) Foster parent training
- 113.9(237) Involvement of kin
- 113.10(237) Information on the foster child
- 113.11(237) Health of foster family
- 113.12(237) Characteristics of foster parents
- 113.13(237) Record checks
- 113.14(237) Reference checks
- 113.15(237) Unannounced visits
- 113.16(237) Planned activities and personal effects
- 113.17(237) Medical examinations and health care of the child
- 113.18(237) Training and discipline of foster children
- 113.19(237) Emergency care and release of children
- 113.20(237) Changes in foster family home

CHAPTER 114

LICENSING AND REGULATION OF ALL GROUP LIVING FOSTER CARE FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

- 114.1(237) Applicability
- 114.2(237) Definitions
- 114.3(237) Physical standards
- 114.4(237) Sanitation, water, and waste disposal
- 114.5(237) Safety
- 114.6(237) Organization and administration

114.7(237)	Policies and record-keeping requirements
114.8(237)	Staff
114.9(237)	Intake procedures
114.10(237)	Program services
114.11(237)	Case files
114.12(237)	Drug utilization and control
114.13(237)	Children's rights
114.14(237)	Personal possessions
114.15(237)	Religion—culture
114.16(237)	Work or vocational experiences
114.17(237)	Family involvement
114.18(237)	Children's money
114.19(237)	Child abuse
114.20(237)	Discipline
114.21(237)	Illness, accident, death, or unauthorized absence from the facility
114.22(237)	Records
114.23(237)	Unannounced visits
114.24(237)	Record check information
114.25(237)	Standards for private juvenile shelter care and detention homes

CHAPTER 115
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF
COMPREHENSIVE RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES FOR CHILDREN

115.1(237)	Applicability
115.2(237)	Definitions
115.3(237)	Information upon admission
115.4(237)	Staff
115.5(237)	Casework services
115.6(237)	Restraints
115.7(237)	Control room
115.8(237)	Locked cottages
115.9(237)	Mechanical restraint
115.10(237)	Restraint and control room use debriefing
115.11(237)	Chemical restraint

CHAPTER 116
LICENSING AND REGULATION OF RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES
FOR CHILDREN WITH AN INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY OR BRAIN INJURY

116.1(237)	Applicability
116.2(237)	Definitions
116.3(237)	Qualifications of staff
116.4(237)	Staff to client ratio
116.5(237)	Program components
116.6(237)	Restraint

CHAPTER 117
FOSTER PARENT TRAINING

117.1(237)	Required preservice training
117.2(237)	Required orientation
117.3(237)	Application materials for in-service training
117.4(237)	Application process for in-service training
117.5(237)	Application decisions
117.6(237)	Application conference available

- 117.7(237) Required in-service training
- 117.8(237) Specific in-service training required
- 117.9(237) Foster parent training expenses

CHAPTER 118

CHILD CARE QUALITY RATING SYSTEM

- 118.1(237A) Definitions
- 118.2(237A) Application for quality rating
- 118.3(237A) Rating standards for child care centers and preschools (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
- 118.4(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes (sunsetting on July 31, 2011)
- 118.5(237A) Rating standards for child care centers, preschools, and programs operating under the authority of an accredited school district or nonpublic school
- 118.6(237A) Rating criteria for child development homes
- 118.7(237A) Award of quality rating
- 118.8(237A) Adverse actions

CHAPTER 119

RECORD CHECK EVALUATIONS FOR CERTAIN EMPLOYERS AND EDUCATIONAL TRAINING PROGRAMS

- 119.1(135B,135C) Definitions
- 119.2(135B,135C) When record check evaluations are requested
- 119.3(135C) Request for evaluation
- 119.4(135B,135C) Completion of evaluation
- 119.5(135B,135C) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 120

CHILD CARE HOMES

- 120.1(237A) Definitions
- 120.2(237A) Application for payment
- 120.3(237A) Renewal of agreement
- 120.4(237A) Compliance checks
- 120.5(237A) Parental access
- 120.6(237A) Number of children
- 120.7(237A) Provider requirements
- 120.8(237A) Standards
- 120.9(237A) Children's files
- 120.10(237A) Professional development
- 120.11(237A) Child care assistance provider agreement decision
- 120.12(237A) Complaints
- 120.13(237A) Prohibition from involvement with child care

CHAPTERS 121 to 129

Reserved

TITLE XIII

SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 130

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 130.1(234) Definitions
- 130.2(234) Application
- 130.3(234) Eligibility
- 130.4(234) Fees
- 130.5(234) Adverse service actions

130.6(234)	Social casework
130.7(234)	Case plan
130.8	Reserved
130.9(234)	Entitlement

CHAPTER 131
SOCIAL CASEWORK

131.1(234)	Definitions
131.2(234)	Eligibility
131.3(234)	Service provision
131.4	Reserved
131.5(234)	Adverse actions

CHAPTER 132
Reserved

CHAPTER 133
IV-A EMERGENCY ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

133.1(235)	Definitions
133.2(235)	Application
133.3(235)	Eligibility
133.4(235)	Method of service provision
133.5(235)	Duration of services
133.6(235)	Discontinuance of the program

CHAPTERS 134 to 141
Reserved

CHAPTER 142
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN

142.1(232)	Compact agreement
142.2(232)	Compact administrator
142.3(232)	Article II(d)
142.4(232)	Article III(a)
142.5(232)	Article III(a) procedures
142.6(232)	Article III(c)
142.7(232)	Article VIII(a)
142.8(232)	Applicability
142.9(232)	NEICE database

CHAPTER 143
INTERSTATE COMPACT ON JUVENILES

143.1(232)	Compact agreement
143.2(232)	Compact administrator
143.3(232)	Sending a juvenile out of Iowa under the compact
143.4(232)	Receiving cases in Iowa under the interstate compact
143.5(232)	Runaways

CHAPTERS 144 to 149
Reserved

TITLE XIV
GRANT/CONTRACT/PAYMENT ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 150

Reserved

CHAPTER 151

JUVENILE COURT SERVICES DIRECTED PROGRAMS

DIVISION I
GENERAL PROVISIONS

151.1(232)	Definitions
151.2(232)	Administration of funds for court-ordered services and graduated sanction services
151.3(232)	Administration of juvenile court services programs within each judicial district
151.4(232)	Billing and payment
151.5(232)	Appeals
151.6(232)	District program reviews and audits
151.7 to 151.19	Reserved

DIVISION II
COURT-ORDERED SERVICES

151.20(232)	Juvenile court services responsibilities
151.21(232)	Certification process
151.22(232)	Expenses
151.23 to 151.29	Reserved

DIVISION III
GRADUATED SANCTION SERVICES

151.30(232)	Community-based interventions
151.31(232)	School-based supervision
151.32(232)	Supportive enhancements
151.33	Reserved
151.34(232)	Administration of graduated sanction services
151.35(232)	Contract development for graduated sanction services

CHAPTER 152
FOSTER CARE CONTRACTING

152.1(234)	Definitions
152.2(234)	Conditions of participation
152.3(234)	Provider reviews
152.4(234)	Sanctions against providers
152.5(234)	Adverse actions

CHAPTER 153
FUNDING FOR LOCAL SERVICES

DIVISION I
SOCIAL SERVICES BLOCK GRANT

153.1(234)	Definitions
153.2(234)	Development of preexpenditure report
153.3(234)	Amendment to preexpenditure report
153.4(234)	Service availability
153.5(234)	Allocation of block grant funds
153.6 and 153.7	Reserved
153.8(234)	Expenditure of supplemental funds
153.9 and 153.10	Reserved

DIVISION II
DECATEGORIZATION OF CHILD WELFARE AND JUVENILE JUSTICE FUNDING

- 153.11(232) Definitions
- 153.12(232) Implementation requirements
- 153.13(232) Role and responsibilities of decategorization project governance boards
- 153.14(232) Realignment of decategorization project boundaries
- 153.15(232) Decategorization services funding pool
- 153.16(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to other department child welfare funding
- 153.17(232) Relationship of decategorization funding pool to juvenile court services funding streams
- 153.18(232) Requirements for annual services plan
- 153.19(232) Requirements for annual progress report
- 153.20 to 153.30 Reserved

DIVISION III
MENTAL ILLNESS, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES—LOCAL SERVICES

- 153.31 to 153.50 Reserved

DIVISION IV
STATE PAYMENT PROGRAM FOR LOCAL MENTAL HEALTH, MENTAL RETARDATION, AND
DEVELOPMENTAL DISABILITIES SERVICES TO ADULTS WITHOUT LEGAL SETTLEMENT

- 153.51(331) Definitions
- 153.52(331) Eligibility requirements
- 153.53(331) Application procedure
- 153.54(331) Eligibility determination
- 153.55(331) Eligible services
- 153.56(331) Program administration
- 153.57(331) Reduction, denial, or termination of benefits
- 153.58(331) Appeals

CHAPTER 154
Reserved

CHAPTER 155
CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM

- 155.1(235A) Definitions
- 155.2(235A) Contract for program administration
- 155.3(235A) Awarding of grants
- 155.4(235A) Grantee requirements

CHAPTER 156
PAYMENTS FOR FOSTER CARE

- 156.1(234) Definitions
- 156.2(234) Foster care recovery
- 156.3 to 156.5 Reserved
- 156.6(234) Rate of maintenance payment for foster family care
- 156.7 Reserved
- 156.8(234) Additional payments
- 156.9(234) Rate of payment for foster group care
- 156.10(234) Payment for reserve bed days
- 156.11(234) Emergency juvenile shelter care payment
- 156.12(234) Supervised apartment living
- 156.13 Reserved

- 156.14(234,252C) Voluntary placements
- 156.15(234) Child's earnings
- 156.16(234) Trust funds and investments
- 156.17(234) Preadoptive homes
- 156.18 and 156.19 Reserved
- 156.20(234) Eligibility for foster care payment

CHAPTER 157

Reserved

CHAPTER 158

FOSTER HOME INSURANCE FUND

- 158.1(237) Payments from the foster home insurance fund
- 158.2(237) Payment limits
- 158.3(237) Claim procedures
- 158.4(237) Time frames for filing claims
- 158.5(237) Appeals

CHAPTER 159

CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SERVICES

- 159.1(237A) Definitions
- 159.2(237A) Availability of funds
- 159.3(237A) Participation requirements
- 159.4(237A) Request for proposals for project grants
- 159.5(237A) Selection of proposals

CHAPTER 160

ADOPTION OPPORTUNITY GRANT PROGRAM

- 160.1(234) Definitions
- 160.2(234) Availability of grant funds
- 160.3(234) Project eligibility
- 160.4(234) Request for proposals for project grants
- 160.5(234) Selection of proposals
- 160.6(234) Project contracts
- 160.7(234) Records
- 160.8(234) Evaluation of projects
- 160.9(234) Termination
- 160.10(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 161

IOWA SENIOR LIVING TRUST FUND

- 161.1(249H) Definitions
- 161.2(249H) Funding and operation of trust fund
- 161.3(249H) Allocations from the senior living trust fund
- 161.4(249H) Participation by government-owned nursing facilities

CHAPTER 162

NURSING FACILITY CONVERSION
AND LONG-TERM CARE SERVICES
DEVELOPMENT GRANTS

- 162.1(249H) Definitions
- 162.2(249H) Availability of grants
- 162.3(249H) Grant eligibility
- 162.4(249H) Grant application process

162.5(249H)	Grant dispersal stages
162.6(249H)	Project contracts
162.7(249H)	Grantee responsibilities
162.8(249H)	Offset
162.9(249H)	Appeals

CHAPTER 163
 ADOLESCENT PREGNANCY PREVENTION AND SERVICES
 TO PREGNANT AND PARENTING ADOLESCENTS
 PROGRAMS

163.1(234)	Definitions
163.2(234)	Availability of grants for projects
163.3(234)	Project eligibility
163.4(234)	Request for proposals for pilot project grants
163.5(234)	Selection of proposals
163.6(234)	Project contracts
163.7(234)	Records
163.8(234)	Evaluation
163.9(234)	Termination of contract
163.10(234)	Appeals

CHAPTER 164
 IOWA HOSPITAL TRUST FUND

164.1(249I)	Definitions
164.2(249I)	Funding and operation of trust fund
164.3(249I)	Allocations from the hospital trust fund
164.4(249I)	Participation by public hospitals

CHAPTER 165
 Reserved

CHAPTER 166
 QUALITY IMPROVEMENT INITIATIVE GRANTS

166.1(249A)	Definitions
166.2(249A)	Availability of grants
166.3(249A)	Grant eligibility
166.4(249A)	Grant application process and selection of proposals
166.5(249A)	Project contracts

CHAPTER 167
 JUVENILE DETENTION REIMBURSEMENT

DIVISION I
 ANNUAL REIMBURSEMENT PROGRAM

167.1(232)	Definitions
167.2(232)	Availability of funds
167.3(232)	Eligible detention homes
167.4(232)	Available reimbursement
167.5(232)	Submission of voucher
167.6(232)	Reimbursement by the department

CHAPTER 168
 CHILD CARE EXPANSION PROGRAMS

168.1(234)	Definitions
168.2(234)	Availability of funds

168.3(234)	Eligibility requirements
168.4(234)	Request for proposals
168.5(234)	Selection of proposals
168.6(234)	Appeals
168.7(234)	Contracts
168.8(234)	Reporting requirements
168.9(234)	Termination of contract

CHAPTER 169

Reserved

TITLE XV

*INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY SUPPORT
AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES*

CHAPTER 170

CHILD CARE SERVICES

170.1(237A)	Definitions
170.2(237A,239B)	Eligibility requirements
170.3(237A,239B)	Application and determination of eligibility
170.4(237A)	Elements of service provision
170.5(237A)	Adverse actions
170.6(237A)	Appeals
170.7(237A)	Provider fraud
170.8	Reserved
170.9(237A)	Child care assistance overpayments

CHAPTER 171

Reserved

CHAPTER 172

FAMILY-CENTERED CHILD WELFARE SERVICES

DIVISION I

GENERAL PROVISIONS

172.1(234)	Definitions
172.2(234)	Purpose and scope
172.3(234)	Authorization
172.4(234)	Reimbursement
172.5(234)	Client appeals
172.6(234)	Reviews and audits
172.7 to 172.9	Reserved

DIVISION II

SAFETY PLAN SERVICES

172.10(234)	Service requirements
172.11(234)	Contractor selection
172.12(234)	Service eligibility
172.13(234)	Service components
172.14(234)	Monitoring of service delivery
172.15(234)	Billing and payment
172.16 to 172.19	Reserved

DIVISION III

FAMILY SAFETY, RISK, AND PERMANENCY SERVICES

172.20(234)	Service requirements
172.21(234)	Contractor selection

172.22(234)	Service eligibility
172.23(234)	Service components
172.24(234)	Monitoring of service delivery
172.25(234)	Billing and payment
172.26 to 172.29	Reserved

DIVISION IV
FAMILY-CENTERED SUPPORTIVE SERVICES

172.30(234)	Service components
172.31(234)	Contractor selection
172.32(234)	Service eligibility
172.33(234)	Monitoring of service delivery
172.34(234)	Billing and payment

CHAPTERS 173 and 174
Reserved

CHAPTER 175
ABUSE OF CHILDREN

DIVISION I
CHILD ABUSE

175.1 to 175.20	Reserved
-----------------	----------

DIVISION II
CHILD ABUSE ASSESSMENT

175.21(232,235A)	Definitions
175.22(232)	Receipt of a report of suspected child abuse
175.23(232)	Sources of report of suspected child abuse
175.24(232)	Assessment intake process
175.25(232)	Assessment process
175.26(232)	Completion of a written assessment report
175.27(232)	Contact with juvenile court or the county attorney
175.28(232)	Consultation with health practitioners or mental health professionals
175.29(232)	Consultation with law enforcement
175.30(232)	Information shared with law enforcement
175.31(232)	Completion of required correspondence
175.32(232,235A)	Case records
175.33(232,235A)	Child protection centers
175.34(232)	Department-operated facilities
175.35(232,235A)	Jurisdiction of assessments
175.36(235A)	Multidisciplinary teams
175.37(232)	Community education
175.38(235)	Written authorizations
175.39(232)	Founded child abuse
175.40	Reserved
175.41(235A)	Access to child abuse information
175.42(235A)	Person conducting research
175.43(235A)	Child protection services citizen review panels

CHAPTER 176
DEPENDENT ADULT ABUSE

176.1(235B)	Definitions
176.2(235B)	Denial of critical care
176.3(235B)	Appropriate evaluation

176.4(235B)	Reporters
176.5(235B)	Reporting procedure
176.6(235B)	Duties of the department upon receipt of report
176.7(235B)	Appropriate evaluation or assessment
176.8(235B)	Immunity from liability for reporters
176.9(235B)	Registry records
176.10(235B)	Adult abuse information disseminated
176.11(235B)	Person conducting research
176.12(235B)	Examination of information
176.13(235B)	Dependent adult abuse information registry
176.14	Reserved
176.15(235B)	Multidisciplinary teams
176.16(235B)	Medical and mental health examinations
176.17(235B)	Request for correction or expungement

CHAPTER 177

IN-HOME HEALTH RELATED CARE

177.1(249)	In-home health related care
177.2(249)	Own home
177.3(249)	Service criteria
177.4(249)	Eligibility
177.5(249)	Providers of health care services
177.6(249)	Health care plan
177.7(249)	Client participation
177.8(249)	Determination of reasonable charges
177.9(249)	Written agreements
177.10(249)	Emergency services
177.11(249)	Termination

CHAPTERS 178 to 183

Reserved

CHAPTER 184

INDIVIDUAL AND FAMILY DIRECT SUPPORT

DIVISION I

FAMILY SUPPORT SUBSIDY PROGRAM

184.1(225C)	Definitions
184.2(225C)	Eligibility requirements
184.3(225C)	Application process
184.4(225C)	Family support services plan
184.5	Reserved
184.6(225C)	Amount of subsidy payment
184.7(225C)	Redetermination of eligibility
184.8(225C)	Termination of subsidy payments
184.9(225C)	Appeals
184.10 to 184.20	Reserved

DIVISION II

COMPREHENSIVE FAMILY SUPPORT PROGRAM

184.21(225C)	Definitions
184.22(225C)	Eligibility
184.23(225C)	Application
184.24(225C)	Contractor selection and duties
184.25(225C)	Direct assistance

184.26(225C) Appeals
 184.27(225C) Parent advisory council

CHAPTER 185
 Reserved

CHAPTER 186
 COMMUNITY CARE

186.1(234) Definitions
 186.2(234) Eligibility
 186.3(234) Services provided
 186.4(234) Appeals

CHAPTER 187
 AFTERCARE SERVICES PROGRAM

187.1(234) Purpose
 187.2(234) Aftercare services program eligibility requirements
 187.3(234) Services and supports provided
 187.4(234) Termination of aftercare services
 187.5(234) Waiting list
 187.6(234) Administration

CHAPTERS 188 to 199
 Reserved

TITLE XVI
 ALTERNATIVE LIVING

CHAPTER 200
 ADOPTION SERVICES

200.1(600) Definitions
 200.2(600) Release of custody services
 200.3(600) Application
 200.4(600) Adoption services
 200.5(600) Termination of parental rights
 200.6 and 200.7 Reserved
 200.8(600) Interstate placements
 200.9 Reserved
 200.10(600) Requests for home studies
 200.11(600) Reasons for denial
 200.12(600) Removal of child from preadoptive family
 200.13(600) Consents
 200.14(600) Requests for access to information for research or treatment
 200.15(600) Requests for information for purposes other than research or treatment
 200.16(600) Appeals

CHAPTER 201
 SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

201.1(600) Administration
 201.2(600) Definitions
 201.3(600) Conditions of eligibility or ineligibility
 201.4(600) Application
 201.5(600) Negotiation of amount of presubsidy or subsidy
 201.6(600) Types of subsidy
 201.7(600) Termination of subsidy

201.8(600)	Reinstatement of subsidy
201.9(600)	New application
201.10(600)	Determination of ongoing subsidy eligibility and suspension of subsidy payments
201.11(600)	Medical assistance based on residency
201.12(600)	Presubsidy recovery

CHAPTER 202

FOSTER CARE PLACEMENT AND SERVICES

202.1(234)	Definitions
202.2(234)	Eligibility
202.3(234)	Voluntary placements
202.4(234)	Selection of facility
202.5(234)	Preplacement
202.6(234)	Placement
202.7(234)	Out-of-area placements
202.8(234)	Out-of-state placements
202.9(234)	Supervised apartment living
202.10(234)	Services to foster parents
202.11(234)	Services to the child
202.12(234)	Services to parents
202.13(234)	Removal of the child
202.14(234)	Termination
202.15(234)	Case permanency plan
202.16(135H)	Department approval of need for a psychiatric medical institution for children
202.17(232)	Area group care targets
202.18(235)	Local transition committees

CHAPTER 203

IOWA ADOPTION EXCHANGE

203.1(232)	Definitions
203.2(232)	Children to be registered on the exchange system
203.3(232)	Families to be registered on the exchange system
203.4(232)	Matching process

CHAPTER 204

SUBSIDIZED GUARDIANSHIP PROGRAM

204.1(234)	Definitions
204.2(234)	Eligibility
204.3(234)	Application
204.4(234)	Negotiation of amount of subsidy
204.5(234)	Parental liability
204.6(234)	Termination of subsidy
204.7(234)	Reinstatement of subsidy
204.8(234)	Appeals
204.9(234)	Medical assistance

CHAPTER 25
DISABILITY SERVICES MANAGEMENT

PREAMBLE

This chapter provides for definitions of regional core services; access standards; implementation dates; practice standards; reporting of regional expenditures; development and submission of regional management plans; data collection; applications for funding as they relate to regional service systems for adults with mental illness, intellectual disabilities, developmental disabilities, or brain injury and children with a serious emotional disturbance.

[ARC 0576C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/8/13; ARC 0735C, IAB 5/15/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 1096C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1671C, IAB 10/15/14, effective 9/25/14; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

DIVISION I
REGIONAL SERVICES

441—25.1(331) Definitions.

“Access center” means the coordinated provision of intake assessment, screening for multi-occurring conditions, care coordination, crisis stabilization residential services, subacute mental health services, and substance abuse treatment for individuals experiencing a mental health or substance use crisis who do not need inpatient psychiatric hospital treatment, but who do need significant amounts of supports and services not available in other home- and community-based settings.

“Adult” means the same as defined in 441—subrule 78.27(1).

“Assertive community treatment” or *“ACT”* means a program of comprehensive outpatient services consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, provided in the community and directed toward the amelioration of symptoms and the rehabilitation of behavioral, functional, and social deficits of individuals with severe and persistent mental illness and individuals with complex symptomology who require multiple mental health and supportive services to live in the community.

“Assessment and evaluation” means the clinical review by a mental health professional of the current functioning of the individual using the service in regard to the individual’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals to determine the appropriate level of care.

“Behavioral health inpatient treatment” or *“mental health inpatient treatment”* means inpatient psychiatric services to treat an acute psychiatric condition provided in a licensed hospital with a psychiatric unit or a licensed freestanding psychiatric hospital.

“Behavioral health outpatient therapy” means the same as “outpatient services” described in Iowa Code section 230A.106(2)“a.”

“Brain injury” means the same as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).

“Care coordination” means facilitating communication and ensuring provision of services among multiple professionals and service providers, the individual, and family members or other natural supports when designated by the individual, and ensuring the individual has the information necessary to actively participate in service and discharge or transition planning.

“Case management” means service provided by a case manager who assists individuals in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services through assessment, development of a care plan, referral, monitoring and follow-up using a strengths-based service approach that helps individuals achieve specific desired outcomes leading to a healthy self-reliance and interdependence with their community.

“Case manager” means a person who has completed specified and required training to provide case management through the medical assistance program.

“Child” or *“children”* means a person or persons under 18 years of age.

“Children’s behavioral health services” means behavioral health services for children who have a diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

“Children’s behavioral health system” or *“children’s system”* means the behavioral health system for children implemented pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

“Community-based crisis intervention service” means a program designed to stabilize an acute crisis episode and to restore an individual and family to their pre-crisis level of functioning. Crisis services are available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, including telephone and walk-in crisis service and crisis care coordination.

“Comprehensive assessment” means the same as “crisis assessment” defined in rule 441—24.20(225C) for individuals being referred to crisis stabilization residential services and means the same as “assessment” defined in rule 481—71.2(135G) for individuals being referred to subacute mental health services.

“Crisis assessment” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Crisis care coordination” means a service provided during an acute crisis episode that facilitates working together to organize a plan and service transition programming, including working agreements with inpatient behavioral health units and other community programs. The service shall include referrals to mental health services and other supports necessary to maintain community-based living capacity, including case management as defined herein.

“Crisis evaluation” means the process used with an individual to collect information related to the individual’s history and needs, strengths, and abilities in order to determine appropriate services or referral during an acute crisis episode.

“Crisis intervention plan” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).

“Crisis screening” means a brief assessment to make a determination of the presenting problem and referral to the appropriate level of care.

“Crisis stabilization community-based services” or *“CSCBS”* means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Crisis stabilization residential services” or *“CSRS”* means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Day habilitation” means services that assist or support the individual in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services shall enable or enhance the individual’s functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

“Early identification” means the process of detecting developmental delays, mental illness, or untreated conditions that may indicate the need for further evaluation.

“Early intervention” means services designed to address the social, emotional, and developmental needs of children at their earliest stages to decrease long-term effects and provide support in meeting developmental milestones.

“Education services” means activities that increase awareness and understanding of the causes and nature of conditions or factors which affect an individual’s development and functioning.

“Emergency care” means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

“Emergency detention” means the same as “immediately detained” as described in Iowa Code section 229.22(1).

“Evidence-based services” means using interventions that have been rigorously tested, have yielded consistent, replicable results, and have proven safe, beneficial and effective and have established standards for fidelity of the practice.

“Face-to-face” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Family psychoeducation” means services including the provision of emotional support, education, resources during periods of crisis, and problem-solving skills consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

“Family support” means services provided by a family support peer specialist that assist the family of an individual to live successfully in the family or community including, but not limited to, education and information, individual advocacy, family support groups, and crisis response.

“Family support peer specialist” means a parent, primary caregiver, foster parent or family member of an individual who has successfully completed standardized training to provide family support through the medical assistance program or the Iowa Behavioral Health Care Plan.

“Group supported employment” means the job and training activities in business and industry settings for groups of no more than eight workers with disabilities. Group settings include enclaves, mobile crews, and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in integrated, sustained, paid employment.

“HCBS” means home- and community-based services as defined in rule 441—78.27(249A).

“Health homes” means a service model that facilitates access to an interdisciplinary array of medical care, behavioral health care, and community-based social services and supports for both children and adults with chronic conditions. Services may include comprehensive care management; care coordination and health promotion; comprehensive transitional care from inpatient to other settings, including appropriate follow-up; individual and family support, which includes authorized representatives; referral to community and social support services, if relevant; and the use of health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate.

“Home and vehicle modification” means a service that provides physical modifications to the home or vehicle that directly address the medical health or remedial needs of the individual and that are necessary to provide for the health, welfare, and safety of the individual and to increase or maintain independence.

“Home health aide services” means unskilled medical services which provide direct personal care. This service may include assistance with activities of daily living, such as helping the recipient to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician.

“Homeless” means the same as “homeless person” defined in rule 441—25.11(331).

“Illness management and recovery” means a broad set of strategies designed to help individuals with serious mental illness collaborate with professionals, reduce the individuals’ susceptibility to the illness, and cope effectively with the individuals’ symptoms consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

“Individual” means any person seeking or receiving services in a regional service system.

“Individual supported employment” means services including ongoing supports needed by an individual to acquire and maintain a job in the integrated workforce at or above the state’s minimum wage. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment that meets personal and career goals.

“Intake assessment” means the process used with an individual to collect information related to the individual’s history, needs, strengths, and abilities for the purpose of determining the individual’s need for comprehensive assessment, appropriate services or referral.

“Integrated treatment for co-occurring substance abuse and mental health disorders” means effective dual diagnosis programs that combine mental health and substance abuse interventions tailored for the complex needs of individuals with co-morbid disorders. Critical components of effective programs include a comprehensive, long-term, staged approach to recovery; assertive outreach; motivational interviews; provision of help to individuals in acquiring skills and supports to manage both illnesses and pursue functional goals with cultural sensitivity and competence consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

“Intensive residential service homes” or *“intensive residential services”* means intensive, community-based services provided 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year to individuals with a severe and persistent mental illness who have functional impairments and may also have multi-occurring conditions. Providers of intensive residential service homes are enrolled with Medicaid as providers of HCBS habilitation or HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living and meet additional criteria specified in subrule 25.6(8).

“Job development” means services that assist individuals in preparing for, securing and maintaining gainful, competitive employment. Employment shall be integrated into normalized work settings, shall provide pay of at least minimum wage, and shall be based on the individual’s skills, preferences,

abilities, and talents. Services assist individuals seeking employment to develop or re-establish skills, attitudes, personal characteristics, interpersonal skills, work behaviors, and functional capacities to achieve positive employment outcomes.

“Medical assistance program” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 249A.2.

“Medication management” means services provided directly to or on behalf of the individual by a licensed professional as authorized by Iowa law including, but not limited to, monitoring effectiveness of and compliance with a medication regimen; coordination with care providers; investigating potentially negative or unintended psychopharmacologic or medical interactions; reviewing laboratory reports; and activities pursuant to licensed prescriber orders.

“Medication prescribing” means services with the individual present provided by an appropriately licensed professional as authorized by Iowa law including, but not limited to, determining how the medication is affecting the individual; determining any drug interactions or adverse drug effects on the individual; determining the proper dosage level; and prescribing medication for the individual for the period of time before the individual is seen again.

“Mental health inpatient treatment” or *“behavioral health inpatient treatment”* means inpatient psychiatric services to treat an acute psychiatric condition that are provided in a licensed hospital with a psychiatric unit or a licensed freestanding psychiatric hospital.

“Mental health outpatient therapy” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 230A.106(2) “a.”

“Mental health professional” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 228.1(6).

“Mobile response” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Multi-occurring conditions” means a diagnosis of a severe and persistent mental illness occurring along with one or more of the following: a physical health condition, a substance use disorder, an intellectual or developmental disability, or a brain injury.

“No reject, no eject” means that an individual who otherwise meets the eligibility criteria for a service shall not be denied access to that service or discharged from that service based on the severity or complexity of that individual’s mental health and multi-occurring needs.

“Peer support services” means a program provided by a peer support specialist including but not limited to education and information, individual advocacy, family support groups, crisis response, and respite to assist individuals in achieving stability in the community.

“Peer support specialist” means an individual who has experienced a severe and persistent mental illness and who has successfully completed standardized training to provide peer support services through the medical assistance program or the Iowa Behavioral Health Care Plan.

“Permanent supportive housing” means voluntary, flexible supports to help individuals with psychiatric disabilities choose, get, and keep housing that is decent, safe, affordable, and integrated into the community. Tenants have access to an array of services that help them keep their housing, such as case management, assistance with daily activities, conflict resolution, and crisis response consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

“Personal emergency response system” means an electronic device connected to a 24-hour staffed system which allows the individual to access assistance in the event of an emergency.

“Precariously housed” means that a person does not have a permanent household and is living day-to-day in a motel, in a vehicle, with family or friends, or in some other temporary location.

“Prescreening assessment” means a face-to-face clinical interview to ascertain an individual’s current and previous level of functioning, potential for dangerousness, physical health, and psychiatric and medical condition.

“Prevention” means efforts to increase awareness and understanding of the causes and nature of conditions or situations which affect an individual’s functioning in society. Prevention activities are designed to convey information about the cause of conditions, situations, or problems that interfere with an individual’s functioning or ways in which that information can be used to prevent their occurrence or reduce their effect and may include, but are not limited to, training events, webinars, presentations, and public meetings.

“Prevocational services” means services that focus on developing generalized skills that prepare an individual for employment. Prevocational training topics include but are not limited to attendance, safety skills, following directions, and staying on task.

“Reasonably close proximity” means a distance of 100 miles or less or a driving distance of two hours or less from the county seat or county seats of the region.

“Region” means a mental health and disability service region that operates as the “regional administrator” or “regional administrative entity” as defined in rule 441—25.11(331).

“Respite services” means a temporary period of relief and support for individuals and their families provided in a variety of settings. The intent is to provide a safe environment with staff assistance for individuals who lack an adequate support system to address current issues related to a disability. Respite may be provided for a defined period of time; respite is either planned or provided in response to a crisis.

“Routine care” means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

“Rural” means any area that is not defined as urban.

“Serious emotional disturbance” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.2.

“Severe and persistent mental illness” or *“SPMI”* means a documented primary mental health disorder diagnosed by a mental health professional that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning inclusive of social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles. The individual has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that: (1) the individual does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain function in the home or community environment without assistance or support; (2) the individual’s judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; (3) the individual exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning; and (4) the individual has a documented mental health diagnosis. For this purpose, a “mental health diagnosis” means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance use disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention as defined in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association.

“State board” means the children’s behavioral health system state board created in Iowa Code section 225C.51.

“Strengths-based case management” means a service that focuses on possibilities rather than problems and strives to identify and develop strengths to assist individuals reach their goals leading to a healthy self-reliance and interdependence with their community. Identifiable strengths and resources include family, cultural, spiritual, and other types of social and community-based assets and networks.

“Subacute mental health services” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.6(4) “c” and includes both subacute facility-based services and subacute community-based services.

“Substance use disorder” means the same as defined in rule 641—155.1(125,135).

“Supported community living services” means services as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.21(1).

“Supported employment” means an approach to helping individuals participate as much as possible in competitive work in integrated work settings that are consistent with the strengths, resources, priorities, concerns, abilities, capabilities, interests, and informed choice of the individuals. Services are targeted for individuals with significant disabilities for whom competitive employment has not traditionally occurred; or for whom competitive employment has been interrupted or intermittent as a result of a significant disability including either individual or group supported employment, or both, consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

“Telephone crisis service” means a program that operates a crisis hotline either directly or through a contract. The service shall be available 24 hours a day and seven days a week including, but not limited to, relief of distress in pre-crisis and crisis situations, reduction of the risk of escalation, arrangements for emergency on-site responses when necessary, and referral of callers to appropriate services.

“Trauma-focused services” means services provided by caregivers and professionals that recognize when an individual who has been exposed to violence is in need of help to recover from adverse impacts; recognize and understand the impact that exposure to violence has on victims’ physical, psychological, and psychosocial development and well-being; and respond by helping in ways that reflect awareness of adverse impacts and consistently support the individual’s recovery.

“Trauma-informed care” means services that are based on an understanding of the vulnerabilities or triggers of those who have experienced violence, that recognize the role violence has played in the lives of those individuals, that are supportive of recovery, and that avoid retraumatization including trauma-focused services and trauma-specific treatment.

“Trauma-specific treatment” means services provided by a mental health professional using therapies that are free from the use of coercion, restraints, seclusion and isolation; and designed specifically to promote recovery from the adverse impacts of violence exposure on physical, psychological, psychosocial development, health and well-being.

“Twenty-four-hour crisis response” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Twenty-three-hour observation and holding” means the same as defined in rule 441—24.20(225C).

“Urban” means a county that has a total population of 50,000 or more residents or includes a city with a population of 20,000 or more.

“Urgent nonemergency need” means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

“Walk-in crisis service” means a program that provides unscheduled face-to-face support and intervention at an identified location or locations. The service may be provided directly by the program or through a contract with another mental health provider.

“Warm handoff” means an approach to care transitions in which a health care provider uses face-to-face or telephone contact to directly link individuals being treated to other providers or specialists.

[ARC 1096C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.2(331) Core service domains.

25.2(1) The region shall ensure that core service domains are available in regions as determined in Iowa Code sections 331.397 and 331.397A.

25.2(2) The region shall include and respect the recommendation of the individual and the individual’s care team in the process of transition to new services.

25.2(3) The region shall ensure that the following services are available for adults in the region:

- a. Access centers.
- b. Assertive community treatment.
- c. Assessment and evaluation.
- d. Case management.
- e. Crisis evaluation.
- f. Crisis stabilization community-based services.
- g. Crisis stabilization residential services.
- h. Day habilitation.
- i. Family support.
- j. Health homes.
- k. Home and vehicle modification.
- l. Home health aide.
- m. Intensive residential service homes.
- n. Job development.
- o. Medication prescribing and management.
- p. Mental health inpatient treatment.
- q. Mental health outpatient treatment.
- r. Mobile response.
- s. Peer support.

- t. Personal emergency response system.
- u. Prevocational services.
- v. Respite.
- w. Subacute mental health services.
- x. Supported employment.
- y. Supportive community living.
- z. Twenty-four-hour access to crisis response.
- aa. Twenty-three-hour crisis observation and holding.

Regions may fund or provide other services in addition to the required core services consistent with requirements set forth in subrules 25.2(5) and 25.2(6).

25.2(4) The region shall ensure that the following services are available for children in the region:

- a. Assessment and evaluation relating to eligibility for services.
- b. Behavioral health inpatient treatment.
- c. Behavioral health outpatient therapy.
- d. Crisis stabilization community-based services.
- e. Crisis stabilization residential services.
- f. Early identification.
- g. Early intervention.
- h. Education services.
- i. Medication prescribing and management.
- j. Mobile response.
- k. Prevention.

25.2(5) A regional service system shall consider the scope of services included in addition to the required core services. Each service included shall be described and projection of need and the funding necessary to meet the need shall be included.

25.2(6) A regional service system may provide funding for other appropriate services or support. In considering whether to provide such funding, a region may consider the following criteria:

- a. Applying a person-centered planning process to identify the need for the services or other support.
- b. The efficacy of the services or other support is recognized as an evidence-based practice, is deemed to be an emerging and promising practice, or providing the services is part of a demonstration and will supply evidence as to the effectiveness of the services.
- c. A determination that the services or other support provides an effective alternative to existing services that have been shown by the evidence base to be ineffective, to not yield the desired outcome, or to not support the principles outlined in *Olmstead v. L.C.*, 527 U.S. 581.

[ARC 1096C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.3(331) Implementation dates.

25.3(1) Regions shall implement the following core services effective July 1, 2014:

- a. Assessment and evaluation.
- b. Case management.
- c. Crisis evaluation.
- d. Day habilitation.
- e. Family support.
- f. Health homes.
- g. Home and vehicle modification.
- h. Home health aide.
- i. Job development.
- j. Medication prescribing and management.
- k. Mental health inpatient therapy.
- l. Mental health outpatient therapy.

- m.* Peer support.
- n.* Personal emergency response system.
- o.* Prevocational services.
- p.* Respite.
- q.* Supported employment.
- r.* Supportive community living.
- s.* Twenty-four-hour access to crisis response.

25.3(2) Regions shall implement the following intensive mental health core services on or before July 1, 2021, provided that federal matching funds are available under the Iowa health and wellness plan pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249N:

- a.* Access centers.
- b.* Assertive community treatment.
- c.* Crisis stabilization community-based services.
- d.* Crisis stabilization residential services.
- e.* Intensive residential service homes.
- f.* Mobile response.
- g.* Subacute mental health services provided in facility and community-based settings.
- h.* Twenty-three-hour crisis observation and holding.

25.3(3) Regions shall implement the following children's behavioral health core services on or before July 1, 2020, and meet applicable access standards on or before July 1, 2021:

- a.* Assessment and evaluation relating to eligibility for services.
- b.* Behavioral health outpatient therapy.
- c.* Education services.
- d.* Medication prescribing and management.
- e.* Prevention.

25.3(4) Regions shall implement the following children's behavioral health core services on or before July 1, 2021, and meet applicable access standards on or before July 1, 2021:

- a.* Behavioral health inpatient treatment.
- b.* Crisis stabilization community-based services.
- c.* Crisis stabilization residential services.
- d.* Early identification.
- e.* Early intervention.
- f.* Mobile response.

[ARC 1096C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.4(331) Access standards. Regions shall meet the following access standards:

25.4(1) A sufficient provider network which shall include:

- a.* A community mental health center or federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services to individuals in the region.
- b.* A hospital with an inpatient psychiatric unit or state mental health institute located in or within reasonably close proximity that has the capacity to provide inpatient services.

25.4(2) Crisis services shall be available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, 365 days per year for individuals experiencing mental health and disability-related emergencies. A region may make arrangements with one or more other regions to meet the required access standards.

a. Basic crisis response.

(1) Twenty-four-hour crisis response. An individual shall have immediate access to crisis response services by means of telephone, electronic, or face-to-face communication.

(2) Crisis evaluation. An individual shall have immediate access to a crisis screening and will have a crisis assessment by a licensed mental health professional within 24 hours of referral.

b. Crisis stabilization community-based services. An individual who has been determined to need CSCBS shall receive face-to-face contact from the CSCBS provider within 120 minutes from the time of referral.

c. Crisis stabilization residential services. An individual who has been determined to need CSRS shall receive CSRS within 120 minutes of referral. The service shall be located within 120 miles from the residence of the individual.

d. Mobile response. An individual in need of mobile response services shall have face-to-face contact with mobile crisis staff within 60 minutes of dispatch.

e. Twenty-three-hour observation and holding. An adult who has been determined to need 23-hour observation and holding shall receive 23-hour observation and holding within 120 minutes of referral. The service shall be located within 120 miles from the residence of the individual.

25.4(3) The region shall provide the following treatment services:

a. Outpatient.

(1) Emergency: During an emergency, outpatient services shall be initiated to an individual within 15 minutes of telephone contact.

(2) Urgent: Outpatient services shall be provided to an individual within one hour of presentation or 24 hours of telephone contact.

(3) Routine: Outpatient services shall be provided to an individual within four weeks of request for appointment.

(4) Distance: Outpatient services shall be offered within 30 miles for an individual residing in an urban community and 45 miles for an individual residing in a rural community.

b. Inpatient.

(1) An individual in need of emergency inpatient services shall receive treatment within 24 hours.

(2) Inpatient services shall be available within reasonably close proximity to the region.

c. Assessment and evaluation. An individual who has received inpatient services shall be assessed and evaluated within four weeks.

25.4(4) Subacute facility-based mental health services. An adult shall receive subacute facility-based mental health services within 24 hours of referral. The service shall be located within 120 miles of the residence of the individual.

25.4(5) Support for community living for adults. The first appointment shall occur within four weeks of the individual's request of support for community living.

25.4(6) Support for employment for adults. The initial referral shall take place within 60 days of the individual's request of support for employment.

25.4(7) Recovery services for adults. An individual receiving recovery services shall not have to travel more than 30 miles if residing in an urban area or 45 miles if residing in a rural area to receive services.

25.4(8) Service coordination.

a. An adult receiving service coordination shall not have to travel more than 30 miles if residing in an urban area or 45 miles if residing in a rural area to receive services.

b. An adult shall receive service coordination within ten days of the initial request for such service or being discharged from an inpatient facility.

25.4(9) The region shall make the following intensive mental health services available for adults. A region may make arrangements with one or more other regions to meet the required access standards.

a. Assertive community treatment.

(1) A minimum of 22 ACT teams shall be operational statewide.

(2) A sufficient number of ACT teams shall be available to serve the number of individuals in the region who are eligible for ACT services. As a guideline for planning purposes, the ACT-eligible population is estimated to be about 0.06 percent of the adult population of the region. The region may identify multiple geographic areas within the region for ACT team coverage. Regions may work with one or more other regions to identify geographic areas for ACT team coverage.

b. Access centers.

(1) A minimum of six access centers shall be operational statewide.

(2) An access center shall be located within 120 miles of the residence of the individual or be available within 120 minutes from the time of the determination that the individual needs access center services.

c. Intensive residential services.

(1) A minimum of 120 intensive residential service beds shall be available statewide.

(2) An individual receiving intensive residential services shall have the service available within two hours of the individual's residence.

(3) An individual shall be admitted to intensive residential services within four weeks from referral.

25.4(10) The following limitations apply to home and vehicle modification for an individual receiving mental health and disability services:

a. A lifetime limit equal to that established for the home- and community-based services waiver for individuals with intellectual disabilities in the medical assistance program.

b. A provider reimbursement payment will be no lower than that provided through the home- and community-based services waiver for individuals with intellectual disabilities in the medical assistance program.

25.4(11) The region shall make the following efforts and activities related to children's behavioral health available to the residents of the region:

a. Prevention. Prevention activities shall be carried out at least four times a year.

b. Education services. Education activities shall be carried out at least four times a year.

25.4(12) The region shall ensure that the following behavioral health services are available to children in the region:

a. Early identification. A child shall receive early identification services within four weeks of the time the request for such services is made.

b. Early intervention. A child shall receive early intervention services within four weeks of the time the request for such services is made.

[ARC 1096C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.5(331) Practices. A region shall ensure that access is available to providers of core services that demonstrate the following competencies:

25.5(1) Regions shall have service providers that are trained to provide effective services to individuals with multi-occurring conditions. Training for serving individuals with multi-occurring conditions provided by the region shall be training identified by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, the Dartmouth Psychiatric Research Center or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the regional service system management plan.

25.5(2) Regions shall have service providers that are trained to provide effective trauma-informed care. Trauma-informed care training provided by the region shall be recognized by the National Center for Trauma-Informed Care or other generally recognized professional organization specified in the regional service system management plan.

25.5(3) Regions must have evidence-based practices that the region has independently verified as meeting established fidelity to evidence-based service models including, but not limited to, assertive community treatment or strengths-based case management; integrated treatment of co-occurring substance use and mental health disorders; supported employment; family psychoeducation; illness management and recovery; and permanent supportive housing.

[ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19]

441—25.6(331) Intensive mental health services. The purpose of intensive mental health services is to provide a continuum of services and supports to adults with complex mental health and multi-occurring conditions who need a high level of intensive and specialized support to attain stability in health, housing, and employment and to work toward recovery.

25.6(1) Access centers. The purpose of an access center is to serve adults experiencing a mental health or substance use crisis who are not in need of an inpatient psychiatric level of care and who do not have alternative, safe, effective services immediately available.

a. Regional coordination. Each region shall designate at least one access center provider and ensure that access center services are available to the residents of the region consistent with subrule 25.4(9).

(1) Regions shall work collaboratively to develop a minimum of six access centers strategically located throughout the state, with the support of the medical assistance program.

(2) Access centers may be shared by two or more regions.

(3) Each region shall establish methods to provide for reimbursement of a region when a non-Medicaid-eligible resident of another region utilizes an access center or other non-Medicaid-covered services located in that region.

b. Access center standards. A designated access center shall meet all of the following criteria:

(1) An access center shall have no residential facility-based setting with more than 16 beds.

(2) An access center provider shall be accredited to provide crisis stabilization residential services pursuant to 441—Chapter 24.

(3) An access center provider shall be licensed to provide subacute mental health services as described in rule 441—77.56(249A).

(4) An access center provider shall be licensed as a substance abuse treatment program pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 125 or have a cooperative agreement with and immediate access to licensed substance abuse treatment services or medical care that incorporates withdrawal management.

(5) An access center shall provide services on a no reject, no eject basis to individuals who meet service eligibility criteria.

(6) An access center shall accept and serve eligible individuals who are court-ordered to participate in mental health or substance use disorder treatment.

(7) An access center shall provide all required services listed in 25.6(1)“d” in a coordinated manner. An access center may provide coordinated services in one or more locations.

c. Eligibility for access center services. To be eligible to receive access center services, an individual shall meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The individual is an adult in need of screening, assessment, services or treatment related to a mental health or substance use crisis.

(2) The individual shows no obvious signs of illness or injury indicating a need for immediate medical attention.

(3) The individual has been determined not to need an inpatient psychiatric hospital level of care.

(4) The individual does not have immediate access to alternative, safe, and effective services.

d. Access center services. An access center shall provide or arrange for the provision of all of the following:

(1) Immediate intake assessment and screening that includes but is not limited to mental and physical health conditions, suicide risk, brain injury, and substance use. A crisis evaluation that includes all required screenings may serve as an intake assessment.

(2) Comprehensive person-centered mental health assessments by appropriately licensed or credentialed professionals, as indicated by the intake assessment.

(3) Comprehensive person-centered substance use disorder assessments by appropriately licensed or credentialed professionals, as indicated by the intake assessment.

(4) Peer support services, as indicated by a comprehensive assessment.

(5) Mental health treatment, as indicated by a comprehensive assessment.

(6) Substance use treatment, as indicated by a comprehensive assessment.

(7) Physical health care services as indicated by a health screening.

(8) Care coordination.

(9) Service navigation and linkage to needed services including housing, employment, shelter services, intellectual and developmental disability services, and brain injury services, with warm handoffs to other service providers.

25.6(2) Assertive community treatment (ACT) services. The purpose of assertive community treatment is to serve adults with the most severe and persistent mental illness conditions and functional impairments. ACT services provide a set of comprehensive, integrated, intensive outpatient services

delivered by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, or a physician assistant under the supervision of a psychiatrist. An ACT program shall designate a staff member to be responsible for administration of the program and with the authority to sign documents and receive payments on behalf of the program.

a. Regional coordination. Each region shall designate at least one ACT provider and ensure that ACT services are available to the residents of the region consistent with subrule 25.4(9). Regions may work collaboratively with other regions when an ACT team is serving more than one region.

(1) Each region shall determine the number and size of ACT teams needed to serve the ACT-eligible population in that region.

(2) Each region shall verify that all ACT programs operating in the region have periodic fidelity reviews consistent with evidence-based practice standards published by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA). Each ACT program shall have a fidelity review, including a peer review, on the following schedule:

1. Within the first 12 months of operation.

2. Annually during each of the second and third years of operation.

3. Biennially thereafter for teams with satisfactory fidelity reviews. Teams with unsatisfactory reviews shall be reviewed again after one year.

Results of the ACT team fidelity reviews shall be included in the region's annual report.

b. ACT team composition. Each ACT team shall include a minimum of six members and must include a member qualified to fill each of the eight following roles. One team member may fill more than one role if all other qualifications are met.

(1) A psychiatrist, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, or a physician assistant under the supervision of a psychiatrist who is board-certified or eligible for board certification.

(2) A team leader.

(3) A registered nurse.

(4) A mental health professional.

(5) A substance abuse treatment provider.

(6) A community support specialist.

(7) A peer support specialist.

(8) An employment specialist.

c. Staff qualifications. ACT team members shall meet the following qualifications:

(1) Psychiatrist. A psychiatrist on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:

1. Is a doctor of medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathy (D.O.).

2. Is licensed in Iowa pursuant to 653—Chapter 9.

3. Is certified or is eligible to be certified as a psychiatrist by the American Board of Medical Specialties' Board of Psychiatry and Neurology or by the American Osteopathic Board of Neurology and Psychiatry.

4. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.

5. Provides a minimum of 16 hours per week of psychiatrist time for every 50 ACT clients.

(2) Advanced registered nurse practitioner. An advanced registered nurse practitioner on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:

1. Is licensed pursuant to 655—Chapter 7.

2. Has a mental health certification.

3. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.

4. Provides a minimum of 16 hours per week of advanced registered nurse practitioner time for every 50 ACT clients.

(3) Physician assistant. A physician assistant on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:

1. Is licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 326.

2. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.

3. Is practicing under the supervision of a psychiatrist who is board-certified or eligible for board certification.

4. Provides a minimum of 16 hours per week of physician assistant time for every 50 ACT clients.
 - (4) Team leader. A team leader shall be a person on the team who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Has a master's degree in a mental health field, including but not limited to nursing, social work, mental health counseling, psychiatric rehabilitation, or psychology.
 2. Is actively involved in direct contact with individuals being served by the team.
 3. Is a full-time staff member whose responsibilities are limited to the ACT team and who serves as the clinical and administrative supervisor of the team.
 - (5) Registered nurse. A registered nurse on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Is licensed as a registered nurse pursuant to 655—Chapter 3.
 2. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.
 - (6) Mental health professional. A mental health professional on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Is a mental health counselor or marital and family therapist licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 31; a social worker licensed as a master or independent social worker pursuant to 645—Chapter 280; or an occupational therapist licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 206.
 2. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.
 - (7) Substance abuse treatment professional. A substance abuse treatment professional on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Is an appropriately credentialed counselor pursuant to 641—subparagraph 155.21(8) “b”(1).
 2. Has at least three years of experience working with persons with substance use disorders.
 - (8) Community support specialist. A community support specialist on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Has a bachelor's degree with at least 30 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours in a human services field, including but not limited to sociology, social work, counseling, psychology, or human services.
 2. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.
 - (9) Peer support specialist. A peer support specialist on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Has been diagnosed with a severe and persistent mental illness.
 2. Has met all requirements of the Appalachian Consulting Group Peer Support Training Model by no later than six months after the date of hire.
 - (10) Employment specialist. An employment specialist on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Has experience working with persons with severe and persistent mental illness.
 2. Meets one of the following:
 - Has a bachelor's degree with at least 30 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours in a human services field, including but not limited to sociology, social work, counseling, or psychology, and completes at least 12 hours of employment services training within six months of the date of hire.
 - Has a high school diploma or equivalent, has at least one year of specialized vocational training or supervised experience in vocational and related services, including but not limited to supported employment, job coaching, supported community living, or habilitation, and completes at least 12 hours of employment services training within six months of the date of hire.
 - (11) Psychologist. A psychologist on the team shall be a person who meets all of the following criteria:
 1. Is licensed pursuant to 645—Chapter 240.
 2. Has experience working with persons with a severe and persistent mental illness.
- d. *ACT provider standards.* Organizations seeking regional designation as an ACT provider shall meet the following criteria at initial application and annually thereafter. A designated ACT provider shall:
- (1) Develop and maintain written ACT-specific admission policies and procedures, including but not limited to a gradual rate of admission and program eligibility requirements.

(2) Develop and maintain written ACT-specific discharge policies and procedures. Discharge criteria shall include but are not limited to the following:

1. An individual reaches individually established goals for discharge, and the individual and program staff mutually agree to the termination of services; or

2. An individual requests discharge, demonstrates the ability to function in all major role areas without ongoing assistance from the program and without significant relapse when services are withdrawn, and the program staff agree to the termination of services; or

3. An individual moves outside the geographic area of the team's responsibility. In such cases, the team shall arrange for transfer of responsibility for mental health services to an ACT program or another provider wherever the individual is relocating, and the team shall maintain contact with the individual until the service transfer is implemented; or

4. An individual declines or refuses services and requests discharge despite the team's best efforts to develop an acceptable treatment plan with the individual.

(3) Documentation of discharges. Documentation shall include:

1. The reason(s) for discharge as stated by both the individual and the team.

2. A summary of the individual's biopsychosocial status at the time of discharge.

3. A written final evaluation summary of the individual's progress toward the goals in the treatment plan.

4. A plan developed in conjunction with the individual for follow-up treatment after discharge.

5. The signature of each of the following:

- The individual, or documentation of why the individual's signature was not obtained.

- The service coordinator.

- The team leader.

- The psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant under the supervision of a board-certified psychiatrist.

e. ACT team standards. All designated ACT teams shall:

(1) Participate in all of the individual's mental health services.

(2) Ensure that services for the psychiatric needs of the individual are available 24 hours a day.

(3) Develop a specific treatment plan based on the assessment of needs and including goals and actions to address the individual's medical, social, educational, and other needs.

(4) Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the individual with the individual's assessed needs.

(5) Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the treatment plan is carried out and that the individual has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.

(6) Hold team meetings at least four times a week to facilitate ACT services and briefly review the status of the individual with other members of the team.

(7) Have the capacity to provide multiple contacts a week with individuals experiencing severe symptoms, trying a new medication, experiencing a health problem or serious life event, trying to go back to school or starting a new job, making changes in a living situation or employment, or having significant ongoing problems in daily living. All members of the team share responsibility for addressing the needs of all individuals. The number of team contacts per individual served shall average at least three per week per individual when calculated across all individuals served by the team. Contacts may be weekly, daily, or more frequent. The frequency of contacts is determined by the needs of the individual.

(8) Have the capacity to rapidly increase service intensity to an individual when the individual's status requires it or the individual requests it.

(9) Ensure that treatment, rehabilitation, and support activities are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, including nights, weekends, and holidays. If there are insufficient numbers of staff to operate an after-hours on-call system, staff shall provide crisis response during regular work hours and arrange coverage for all other hours through a reliable crisis response service.

(10) Provide no more than 20 percent of service contacts in office-based settings.

f. Staff-to-client ratio. ACT teams shall maintain a ratio of at least one full-time or full-time equivalent staff person to every ten individuals served. The ACT team staff-to-client ratios do not include the psychiatrist, advanced nurse practitioner, or physician assistant practicing under the supervision of a psychiatrist.

g. Eligibility criteria for ACT services. To be eligible to receive ACT services, the individual shall meet all of the following criteria:

(1) Is at least 17 years of age.

(2) Has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomology. Individuals with a primary diagnosis of substance use disorder, developmental disability, personality disorder, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

(3) Is in need of a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to live independently in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by one or both of the following:

1. A pattern of repeated treatment failures during the previous 12 months, including at least two psychiatric hospitalizations or psychiatric care delivered at least twice in an emergency department, at an access center, or by a mobile crisis team; or

2. The need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

(4) Presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the individual's functioning and assist the individual in achieving or maintaining independent community living. Specifically, the individual:

1. Is medically stable;

2. Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;

3. Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and

4. Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity and desire to live independently in the community.

h. ACT services. ACT teams shall provide the following services:

(1) Initial assessment and treatment planning.

1. An assessment of the individual shall be completed within 30 days of admission that includes psychiatric history, medical history, educational history, employment, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

2. An individualized written treatment plan shall be developed based on the assessment. The treatment plan shall identify the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services, including all of the following:

- Treatment objectives and outcomes.
- The expected frequency and duration of each service.
- The location where the services will be provided.
- A crisis plan.
- The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

(2) Evaluation and medication management.

1. The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the individual by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

2. Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant in response to the individual's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by making contact with the individual regarding medications and their effect on the individual's complaints and symptoms.

(3) Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse. Integrated therapy and counseling consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling may be provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

(4) Skill teaching. Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by any team member.

(5) Community support. Community support may be provided by any team member and consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

1. Personal and home skills training to assist the individual to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

2. Community skills training to assist the individual in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

(6) Medication monitoring. Medication monitoring services shall be provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consists of:

1. Monitoring the individual's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and

2. Ensuring that the individual keeps appointments.

(7) Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the individual's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments. Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.

2. Assisting the individual in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.

3. Assessing the individual to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(8) Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the individual's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by any team member, as appropriate.

(9) Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by any team member. Services consist of assisting the individual in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance and may include:

1. Collaborating with the individual to look for job situations of the individual's choice and creating strategies to manage situations that cause symptoms to increase.

2. Assisting the individual to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.

3. Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.

4. Teaching communication, problem-solving, and safety skills.

5. Teaching personal skills, such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

(10) Peer support services. Peer support services are provided by a peer support specialist and include, but are not limited to, education and information, individual advocacy, and crisis response.

(11) Support services. All team members are responsible for providing support services. Services consist of assisting the individual in obtaining the basic necessities of daily life, including but not limited to:

1. Medical and dental services.

2. Safe, clean, and affordable housing.

3. Financial support.

4. Benefits counseling.

5. Social services.

6. Transportation.

7. Legal advocacy and representation.

(12) Education, support, and consultation to family members and other major supports of individuals. All team members are responsible for providing education, support, and consultation to family members and other major supports of individuals with the agreement or consent of the individual. Services include but are not limited to:

1. Individualized psychoeducation about the individual's illness and the role of the family and other significant people in the therapeutic process.
2. Intervention to restore contact, resolve conflicts, and maintain relationships with family or other significant people or both.
3. Ongoing communication and collaboration, face-to-face and by telephone, between the ACT team and the family.
4. Introduction and referral to family self-help programs and advocacy organizations that promote recovery.
5. Assistance to obtain necessary services for individuals with children, including but not limited to:
 - Individual supportive counseling.
 - Parenting training.
 - Service coordination.
 - Services to help the individual throughout pregnancy and the birth of a child.
 - Services to help the individual fulfill parenting responsibilities and coordinate services for the child or children.
 - Services to help the individual restore relationships with children who are not in the individual's custody.

25.6(3) *Mobile response.* The purpose of mobile response is to provide short-term individualized crisis stabilization, following a crisis screening or assessment, that is designed to restore the individual to a prior functional level. Mobile response services shall be provided as described in rule 441—24.36(225C).

25.6(4) *23-hour observation and holding.* The purpose of 23-hour observation and holding is to provide up to 23 hours of care for adults in a safe and secure, medically staffed treatment environment. Twenty-three-hour observation and holding shall be provided as described in rule 441—24.37(225C).

25.6(5) *Crisis stabilization community-based services.* The purpose of crisis stabilization community-based services is to provide short-term services designed to de-escalate a crisis situation and stabilize an individual following a mental health crisis in the setting where the individual lives, works, or recreates. Crisis stabilization community-based services shall be provided as described in rule 441—24.38(225C).

25.6(6) *Crisis stabilization residential services.* The purpose of crisis stabilization residential services is to provide a short-term alternative living arrangement in a setting of no more than 16 beds that is designed to de-escalate a crisis situation and stabilize an individual following a mental health crisis. Crisis stabilization residential services shall be provided as described in rule 441—24.39(225C).

25.6(7) *Subacute mental health services.* The purpose of subacute mental health services is to provide a comprehensive set of wraparound services to adults who have had or are at imminent risk of having acute or crisis mental health symptoms.

a. Regional coordination. Each region shall designate at least one subacute mental health service provider and ensure that subacute mental health services are available to the residents of the region consistent with subrule 25.4(4).

b. Subacute mental health services standards.

(1) Subacute mental health services in a facility-based setting shall be provided as described in Iowa Code chapter 135G and 481—Chapter 71.

(2) Subacute mental health services in a community-based setting are the same as assertive community treatment (ACT) services provided as described in subrule 25.6(2).

25.6(8) *Intensive residential services.* The purpose of intensive residential services is to serve adults with the most intensive severe and persistent mental illness conditions who have functional impairments and may also have multi-occurring conditions. Intensive residential services provide intensive 24-hour supervision, behavioral health services, and other supportive services in a community-based residential setting.

a. Regional coordination. Each region shall designate at least one intensive residential services provider and ensure that intensive residential services are available to the residents of the region consistent with subrule 25.4(9).

(1) Regions shall work collaboratively to develop intensive residential services strategically located throughout the state with the capacity to serve a minimum of 120 individuals, with the support of the medical assistance program.

(2) Intensive residential services may be shared by two or more regions.

(3) Each region shall establish methods to provide for reimbursement of a region when the non-Medicaid-eligible resident of another region utilizes intensive residential services or other non-Medicaid-covered services located in that region.

b. Intensive residential services standards. An organization that seeks regional designation as an intensive residential service provider shall meet the following criteria at initial application and annually thereafter. A designated intensive residential service provider shall:

(1) Be enrolled as an HCBS 1915(i) habilitation provider or an HCBS 1915(c) intellectual disability waiver supported community living provider in good standing with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

(2) Provide staffing 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

(3) Maintain a minimum staffing ratio of one staff to every two and one-half residents. Staffing ratios shall be responsive to the needs of the individuals served.

(4) Ensure that all staff members have the following minimum qualifications:

1. One year of experience working with individuals with a mental illness or multi-occurring conditions.

2. A high school diploma or equivalent.

(5) Ensure that within the first year of employment, staff members complete 48 hours of training in mental health and multi-occurring conditions. During each consecutive year of employment, staff members shall complete 24 hours of training in mental health and multi-occurring conditions. Staff training shall include, but is not limited to the following:

1. Applied behavioral analysis.

2. Autism spectrum disorders, diagnoses, symptomology and treatment.

3. Brain injury diagnoses, symptomology and treatment.

4. Crisis management and de-escalation and mental health diagnoses, symptomology and treatment.

5. Motivational interviewing.

6. Psychiatric medications.

7. Substance use disorders and treatment.

8. Other diagnoses or conditions present in the population served.

(6) Provide coordination with the individual's clinical mental health and physical health treatment, and other services and supports.

(7) Provide clinical oversight by a mental health professional. The mental health professional shall review and consult on all behavioral health services provided to the individual, and any other plans developed for the individual, including but not limited to service plans, behavior intervention plans, crisis intervention plans, emergency plans, cognitive rehabilitation plans, or physical rehabilitation plans.

(8) Have a written cooperative agreement with an outpatient mental health provider and ensure that individuals have timely access to outpatient mental health services, including but not limited to ACT.

(9) Be licensed as a substance abuse treatment program pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 125 or have a written cooperative agreement with and timely access to licensed substance abuse treatment services for those individuals with a demonstrated need.

(10) Accept and serve eligible individuals who are court-ordered to intensive residential services.

(11) Provide services to eligible individuals on a no reject, no eject basis.

(12) If funded through HCBS and not licensed as a residential care facility, serve no more than five individuals at a site.

(13) Be located in a neighborhood setting to maximize community integration and natural supports.

(14) Demonstrate specialization in serving individuals with an SPMI or multi-occurring conditions and serve individuals with similar conditions in the same site.

c. Eligibility criteria for admission to intensive residential services. To be eligible to receive intensive residential services, an individual shall meet all of the following criteria:

(1) The individual is an adult with a diagnosis of a severe and persistent mental illness or multi-occurring conditions.

(2) The individual is approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or Medicaid managed care organization, as appropriate, for the highest rate of home-based habilitation or the highest rate of home- and community-based services intellectual disability waiver supported community living service. Reimbursement rates for intensive residential services shall be equal to or greater than the established fees for those services. Regional reimbursement rates for non-Medicaid individuals receiving intensive residential services shall be negotiated by the region and the provider and shall be no less than the minimum Medicaid rate.

(3) The individual has had a standardized functional assessment and screening for multi-occurring conditions completed 30 days or less prior to application for intensive residential services, and the functional assessment and screening demonstrates that the individual:

1. Has a diagnosis that meets the criteria of severe and persistent mental illness as defined in rule 441—25.1(331);

2. Has three or more areas of significant impairment in activities of daily living or instrumental activities of daily living;

3. Is in need of 24-hour supervised and monitored treatment to maintain or improve functioning and avoid relapse that would require a higher level of treatment;

4. Has exhibited a lack of progress or regression after an adequate trial of active treatment at a less intensive level of care;

5. Is at risk of significant functional deterioration if intensive residential services are not received or continued; and

6. Meets one or more of the following:

- Has a record of three or more psychiatric hospitalizations in the 12 months preceding application for intensive residential services.

- Has a record of more than 30 medically unnecessary psychiatric hospital days in the 12 months preceding application for intensive residential services.

- Has a record of more than 90 psychiatric hospital days in the 12 months preceding application for intensive residential services.

- Has a record of three or more emergency room visits related to a psychiatric diagnosis in the 12 months preceding application for intensive residential services.

- Is residing in a state resource center and has an SPMI.

- Is being served out of state due to the unavailability of medically necessary services in Iowa.

- Has an SPMI and is scheduled for release from a correctional facility or a county jail.

- Is homeless or precariously housed.

[ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.7(331) Non-core services. When a mental health and disability services region chooses to make the following non-core services available, the region shall ensure that such services meet the requirements of this rule.

25.7(1) Prescreening assessments. Prescreening assessments provided by the region or an entity contracting with the region shall meet the following requirements:

a. The prescreening assessment shall be provided in an emergency room or other crisis assessment setting within four hours of an emergency detention of an individual believed to be mentally ill to determine if inpatient psychiatric hospitalization is necessary.

b. The prescreening assessment shall be performed by a licensed physician or mental health professional who shall also provide ongoing consultations while the individual remains in the emergency room or other crisis assessment setting. The services provided by the consulting professional are

intended to supplement, but do not replace, the services of the emergency room or other crisis setting staff.

c. The licensed physician or mental health professional shall submit appropriate documentation and reports to the emergency room or other crisis setting and the court as necessary.

d. The region or entity contracting with the region shall ensure the coordination of appropriate levels of care. Coordination may include but is not limited to:

(1) Securing an inpatient psychiatric bed when inpatient psychiatric hospitalization is needed.

(2) Utilizing community-based resources and services such as 23-hour observation and holding, crisis stabilization community-based or residential services, subacute facility-based mental health services or detoxification centers.

(3) Facilitating outpatient treatment appointments when inpatient psychiatric hospitalization is not needed.

25.7(2) Transportation. A service provider that is under contract with a region and transports individuals pursuant to an Iowa Code chapter 229 court order shall meet the following requirements:

a. The transport vehicle shall be secure such that the individual being transported cannot open doors or windows of the vehicle while it is moving.

b. Transportation staff shall complete a minimum of eight hours of training in mental health issues and crisis intervention in the first month of employment. After the initial training, each staff member shall complete a minimum of two hours of training annually.

[ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 331.

441—25.8 to 25.10 Reserved.

DIVISION II
REGIONAL SERVICE SYSTEM

PREAMBLE

These rules define the standards for a regional service system. The mental health and disability services and children's behavioral health services provided by counties operating as a region shall be delivered in accordance with a regional service system management plan approved by the region's governing board and implemented by the regional administrator (Iowa Code section 331.393). Iowa counties are encouraged to enter into a regional system when the regional approach is likely to increase the availability of services to residents of the state who need the services. It is the intent of the Iowa general assembly that the adult residents of this state should have access to needed mental health and disability services and that Iowa children should have access to needed behavioral health services regardless of the location of their residence.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.11(331) Definitions.

"Access point" means a provider, public or private institution, advocacy organization, legal representative, or educational institution with staff trained to complete applications and guide individuals with a disability to needed services.

"Assessment and evaluation" means the same as defined in rule 441—25.1(331).

"Assistive technology account" means funds in contracts, savings, trust or other financial accounts, financial instruments, or other arrangements with a definite cash value that are set aside and designated for the purchase, lease, or acquisition of assistive technology, assistive technology services, or assistive technology devices. Assistive technology accounts must be held separately from other accounts. Funds must be used to purchase, lease, or otherwise acquire assistive technology services or devices for a working individual with a disability. Any withdrawal from an assistive technology account other than for the designated purpose becomes a countable resource.

"Authorized representative" means a person designated by the individual or by Iowa law to act on the individual's behalf in specified affairs to the extent prescribed by law.

“Chief executive officer” means the person chosen and supervised by the governing board who serves as the single point of accountability for the mental health and disability services region and whose responsibilities include, but are not limited to, planning, budgeting, monitoring county and regional expenditures, and ensuring the delivery of quality services that achieve expected outcomes for the individuals served.

“Choice” means the individual or authorized representative chooses the services, supports, and goods needed to best meet the individual’s goals and accepts the responsibility and consequences of those choices.

“Clear lines of accountability” means the structure of the governing board’s organization makes it evident that the ultimate responsibility for the administration of the non-Medicaid-funded mental health and disability services lies with the governing board and that the governing board directly and solely supervises the organization’s chief executive officer.

“Community” means an integrated setting of an individual’s choice.

“Conflict-free case management” means there is no real or seeming incompatibility between the case manager’s other interests and the case manager’s duties to the individual served and includes case management separate from direct service provision; eligibility determination for services; establishment of funding levels for the individual’s services; and requirements that prohibit the case manager from performing evaluations, assessments, and plans of care if the case manager is related by blood or marriage to the individual or any of the individual’s paid caregivers or persons financially responsible for the individual or empowered to make financial or health-related decisions on behalf of the individual.

“Coordinator of children’s behavioral health services” means a member of the regional administrative entity staff who meets the requirements described in Iowa Code section 331.390(3) “b” and is responsible for coordinating behavioral health services for children.

“Coordinator of mental health and disability services” means a member of the regional administrative entity staff who meets the requirements described in Iowa Code section 331.390(3) “b” and is responsible for coordinating mental health and disability services for adults.

“Countable household income” means earned and unearned income of the family of a child according to the modified adjusted gross income methodology.

“Countable resource” means real or personal property that has a cash value that is available to the owner upon disposition and is capable of being liquidated.

“Countable value” means the equity value of a resource, which is the current fair market value minus any legal debt on the item.

“County of residence” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394.

“Department” means the department of human services.

“Director” means the director of human services.

“Disability services” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.2.

“Emergency service” means the same as defined in rule 441—88.21(249A).

“Empowerment” means that the service system ensures the rights, dignity, and ability of individuals and their families to exercise choices, take risks, provide input, and accept responsibility.

“Exempt resource” means a resource that is disregarded in the determination of eligibility for public funding assistance and in the calculation of client participation amounts.

“Federal poverty level” means the most recently revised annual poverty income guidelines published in the Federal Register by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

“Homeless person” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 48A.2.

“Household” means, for an individual who is 18 years of age or over, the individual, the individual’s spouse or domestic partner, and any children, stepchildren, or wards under the age of 18 who reside with the individual. For an individual under the age of 18, “household” means the individual, the individual’s parents (or parent and domestic partner), stepparents or guardians, and any children, stepchildren, or wards under the age of 18 of the individual’s parents (or parent and domestic partner), stepparents, or guardians who reside with the individual.

“Income” means all gross income received by the individual’s household, including but not limited to wages, income from self-employment, retirement benefits, disability benefits, dividends, annuities,

public assistance, unemployment compensation, alimony, child support, investment income, rental income, and income from trust funds.

“Individual” means any person seeking or receiving services in a regional service system.

“Individualized services” means services and supports that are tailored to meet the personalized needs of the individual.

“Liquid assets” means assets that can be converted to cash in 20 days. Liquid assets include but are not limited to cash on hand, checking accounts, savings accounts, stocks, bonds, cash value of life insurance, individual retirement accounts, certificates of deposit, and other investments.

“Managed care” means a system that provides the coordinated delivery of services and supports that are necessary and appropriate, delivered in the least restrictive settings and in the least intrusive manner. Managed care seeks to balance three factors: achieving high-quality outcomes for participants, coordinating access, and containing costs.

“Managed system” means a system that integrates planning, administration, financing, and service delivery. The system consists of the financing or governing organization, the entity responsible for care management, and the network of service providers.

“Management organization” means an organization contracted to manage part or all of the service system for a region.

“Medical savings account” means an account that is exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 220 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. §220) as supported by documentation provided by the bank or other financial institution. Any withdrawal from a medical savings account other than for the designated purpose becomes a countable resource.

“Mental health professional” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 228.1(6).

“Modified adjusted gross income” means the methodology prescribed in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396a(e)(14) and 42 CFR 435.603.

“Non-liquid assets” means assets that cannot be converted to cash in 20 days. Non-liquid assets include, but are not limited to, real estate, motor vehicles, motor vessels, livestock, tools, machinery, and personal property.

“Population” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.388.

“Provider” means an individual, firm, corporation, association, or institution which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance, is accredited under 441—Chapter 24, holds a professional license to provide the service, is accredited by a national insurance panel, or holds other national accreditation or certification.

“Regional administrator” or *“regional administrative entity”* means the administrative office or organization formed by agreement of the counties participating in a mental health and disability services region to function on behalf of those counties.

“Regional services fund” means the mental health and disability regional services fund created in Iowa Code section 225C.7A.

“Regional service system management plan” means the regional service system plan developed pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.393 for the funding and administration of non-Medicaid-funded mental health and disability services and includes an annual service and budget plan, a policies and procedures manual, and an annual report and how the region will coordinate with the department in the provision of mental health and disability services funded under the medical assistance program.

“Resources” means all liquid and non-liquid assets that are owned in part or in whole by the individual household, that could be converted to cash to use for support and maintenance, and that the individual household is not legally restricted from using for support and maintenance.

“Retirement account” means any retirement or pension fund or account listed in Iowa Code section 627.6(8)“f.”

“Retirement account in the accumulation stage” means a retirement account into which a deposit was made in the previous tax year. Any withdrawal from a retirement account becomes a countable resource.

“Service system” refers to the mental health and disability services and supports administered by the regional administrative entity and paid from the regional services fund.

“*State case status*” means the standing of an individual who has no county of residence.

“*State commission*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 225C.5.

“*System of care*” means the coordination of a system of services and supports to individuals and their families that ensures they optimally live, work, and recreate in integrated communities of their choice.

“*System principles*” means practices that include individual choice, community and empowerment. [ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.12(331) Regional governance structure. The counties comprising a mental health and disability services region shall enter into an agreement to form a regional administrator under the control of a governing board to function on behalf of those counties as defined in Iowa Code chapter 28E and sections 331.388, 331.390 and 331.392 and 2013 Iowa Acts, House File 648, section 14.

25.12(1) Governing board. The governing board shall comply with the provisions of Iowa Code section 331.390, Iowa Code chapter 69 and other applicable laws relating to boards and commissions, including but not limited to the following:

a. The governing board shall include the following voting members:

(1) At least one board of supervisors member from each county comprising the region or their designees.

(2) One adult person who utilizes mental health and disability services or is an actively involved relative of an adult who utilizes such services, designated by the regional adult mental health and disability services advisory committee.

(3) Members designated by the regional children’s behavioral health services advisory committee as follows:

1. One member representing the education system in the region.

2. One member who is a parent of a child who utilizes children’s behavioral health services or is an actively involved relative of a child who utilizes such services.

b. The governing board shall include the following nonvoting members in an ex officio capacity:

(1) One member representing an adult service provider in the region, designated by the regional adult mental health and disability services advisory committee.

(2) One member representing a children’s behavioral health service provider in the region, designated by the regional children’s behavioral health services advisory committee.

c. The governing board shall create a regional adult mental health and disability services advisory committee, which shall designate members to the governing board as defined in Iowa Code section 331.390(2).

d. The governing board shall create a regional children’s behavioral health services advisory committee, which shall designate members to the governing board as defined in Iowa Code section 331.390(2).

e. The governing board shall appoint and evaluate the performance of the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity who will serve as the single point of accountability for the region.

25.12(2) Regional administrator. The formation of the regional administrator shall be as defined in Iowa Code sections 331.388 and 331.390.

a. The regional administrative entity is under the control of the governing board.

b. The regional administrative entity shall enter into and manage performance-based contracts in accordance with Iowa Code section 225C.4(1)“*u.*”

c. The regional administrative entity structure shall have clear lines of accountability.

d. The regional administrative entity functions as a lead agency utilizing shared county or regional staff or other means of limiting administrative costs.

e. The regional administrative entity staff shall include one or more coordinators of mental health and disability services.

f. The regional administrative entity staff shall include one or more coordinators of children’s behavioral health services.

25.12(3) Regional service system management. The region may either directly implement a system of service management and contract with service providers, or contract with a private entity to manage

the regional service system, provided all requirements of Iowa Code section 331.393 are met by the private entity.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.13(331) Regional finances.

25.13(1) Funding. Funding for non-Medicaid mental health and disability services and children’s behavioral health services is under the control of the governing board and shall:

a. Be maintained to limit administrative burden and provide public transparency regarding financial processes.

b. Be maintained in one of three ways:

(1) In a combined account.

(2) In separate county accounts that are under the control of the governing board.

(3) In other arrangements authorized by law.

25.13(2) Accounting system and financial reporting. The accounting system and financial reporting to the department shall conform to Iowa Code section 331.391 and include all non-Medicaid mental health and disability expenditures. Information shall be separated and identified in a uniform chart of accounts, including but not limited to the following: expenses for administration; purchase of services; and enterprise costs for which the region is a service provider or is directly billing and collecting payments.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.14(331) Regional governance agreement. The expectations for regional governance agreements entered into by the counties comprising a mental health and disability services region are defined in Iowa Code sections 28E.1, 331.388, 331.390 and 331.392.

25.14(1) Organizational provisions. The organizational provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include the following:

a. A statement of purpose, goals, and objective of entering into the agreement.

b. Identification of the governing board membership and the terms, methods of appointment, and voting procedures, including whether or not voting will be weighted.

c. The identification of the process for selecting the executive staff, including but not limited to the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity.

d. Identification of the counties participating in the agreement.

e. The time period of the agreement and terms for termination or renewal of the agreement.

f. Provisions for joining a region. Additional counties may join the region. The agreement shall not prohibit a county from being assigned by the department to a region according to Iowa Code section 331.389(4)“c.”

g. Methods for dispute resolution and mediation.

h. Methods for termination of a county’s participation in the region.

i. Provision for formation and assigned responsibilities for one or more regional advisory committees for adult mental health and disability services consisting of:

(1) Individuals who utilize services or the actively involved relatives of such individuals.

(2) Service providers of adult mental health and disability services.

(3) Governing board members.

(4) Other interests identified in the agreement.

j. Provision for formation and assigned responsibilities for one or more regional advisory committees for children’s behavioral health services consisting of:

(1) A parent of a child who utilizes services or an actively involved relative of such child.

(2) A member of the education system.

(3) An early childhood advocate.

(4) A child welfare advocate.

(5) A children’s behavioral health service provider.

(6) A member of the juvenile court.

(7) A pediatrician.

- (8) A child care provider.
- (9) A local law enforcement representative.
- (10) A regional governing board member.

25.14(2) *Administrative provisions.* The administrative provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include all of the following:

- a.* Identification of whether the region will either directly implement a system of service management or contract with a private entity to manage the regional service system as defined in Iowa Code section 331.393(7).
- b.* Responsibility of the governing board in appointing and evaluating the performance of the chief executive officer of the regional administrative entity.
- c.* A general list of the functions and responsibilities of the regional administrative entity's chief executive officer and other staff including but not limited to coordinators of mental health and disability services and coordinators of children's behavioral health services.
- d.* Specification of the functions to be carried out by each party to the agreement and by any subcontractor of a party to the agreement.

25.14(3) *Financial provisions.* The financial provisions of the regional governance agreement shall include all of the following:

- a.* Methods for pooling, managing and expending funds under control of the regional administrative entity. If the agreement does not provide for pooling of the participating county moneys in a single fund, the agreement shall specify how the participating county moneys will be subject to the control of the regional administrative entity.
- b.* Methods for allocating administrative funding and resources.
- c.* Methods for contributing initial funds to the region.
- d.* Methods for acquiring or disposing of real property.
- e.* The process for how to use savings achieved for reinvestment.
- f.* A process for performance of an annual independent audit of the regional administrator.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.15(331) Eligibility, diagnosis, and functional assessment criteria.

25.15(1) *Eligibility for mental health services.* An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for mental health services under the regional service system:

- a.* The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).
- b.* The individual is at least 18 years of age.
- c.* The individual is a resident of this state.
- d.* The individual has had at any time during the preceding 12-month period a mental health, behavioral, or emotional disorder or, in the opinion of a mental health professional, may now have such a diagnosable disorder. The diagnosis shall be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the most recent Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and shall not include the manual's "V" codes identifying conditions other than a disease or injury. The diagnosis shall also not include substance-related disorders, dementia, antisocial personality, or developmental disabilities, unless co-occurring with another diagnosable mental illness.
- e.* The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for mental health services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology shall be designated for mental health services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(2) *Eligibility for children's behavioral health services.* An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for children's behavioral health services under the regional service system:

- a.* The individual is a child under 18 years of age.
- b.* The child's custodial parent is a resident of the state of Iowa, and the child is physically present in the state.

- c. The child's family meets the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).
- d. The child has been diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance. A serious emotional disturbance diagnosis is not required to access comprehensive facility and community-based crisis services according to Iowa Code section 331.397A(4)“b.”

25.15(3) Eligibility for intellectual disability services. An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for intellectual disability services under the regional service system:

- a. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).
- b. The individual is at least 18 years of age.
- c. The individual is a resident of this state.
- d. The individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined by Iowa Code section 4.1(9A).
- e. The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for intellectual disability services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology shall be designated for intellectual services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(4) Other conditions of eligibility for intellectual disability services.

a. An individual who is 17 years of age, is a resident of this state, and is receiving publicly funded children's services may be considered eligible for services through the regional service system during the three-month period preceding the individual's eighteenth birthday in order to provide a smooth transition from children's to adult services.

b. An individual less than 18 years of age and a resident of the state may be considered eligible for those intellectual disability services made available to all or a portion of the residents of the region of the same age and eligibility class under the county management plan of one or more counties of the region applicable prior to formation of the region. Eligibility for services under this paragraph is limited to availability of regional service system funds without limiting or reducing core services, and if part of the approved regional service system management plan.

25.15(5) Eligibility for brain injury services. An individual must comply with all of the following requirements to be eligible for brain injury services under the regional service system, if such services were provided to the same class of individuals by a county in the region prior to regional formation.

- a. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).
- b. The individual is at least 18 years of age.
- c. The individual is a resident of this state.
- d. The individual has a diagnosis of brain injury as defined in rule 441—83.81(249A).
- e. The results of a standardized functional assessment support the need for brain injury services of the type and frequency identified in the individual's case plan. The standardized functional assessment methodology used is the methodology approved for brain injury services by the director of human services in consultation with the state commission. A functional assessment must be completed within 90 days of application for services.

25.15(6) Other conditions of eligibility for brain injury services. An individual who is 17 years of age, is a resident of this state, and is receiving publicly funded children's services may be considered eligible for services through the regional service system during the three-month period preceding the individual's eighteenth birthday in order to provide a smooth transition from children's to adult services.

25.15(7) Eligibility for developmental disability services.

a. Until funding is designated for other service populations, eligibility for the core service domains shall be as identified in Iowa Code section 331.397(1)“b.”

b. If a county in a region was providing services to an eligibility class of individuals with a developmental disability other than intellectual disability prior to formation of the region, the class of individuals shall remain eligible for the services provided when the region is formed, providing that funds are available to continue such services without limiting or reducing core services. The individual must also meet the requirements in paragraphs 25.15(7)“c,” “d,” “e” and “f.”

- c. The individual complies with the financial eligibility requirements in rule 441—25.16(331).
- d. The individual is at least 18 years of age.

- e.* The individual is a resident of this state.
- f.* The individual has a diagnosis of a developmental disability other than an intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).
[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.16(331) Financial eligibility requirements. The regional service system management plan shall identify basic financial eligibility standards for mental health and disability services as defined in Iowa Code sections 331.395 and 331.396A.

25.16(1) Income requirements.

- a.* Income requirements for adult mental health and disability services shall be as follows:
 - (1) The person must have an income equal to or less than 150 percent of the federal poverty level.
 - (2) A person who is eligible for federally funded services and other support must apply for such services and support.
- b.* Income requirements for children’s behavioral health services shall be as follows:
 - (1) The child’s family has countable household income equal to or less than 500 percent of the federal poverty level. Countable household income and family size shall be determined using the modified adjusted gross income methodology.
 - (2) An eligible child whose family’s countable household income is at least 150 percent and not more than 500 percent of the federal poverty level shall be subject to a cost share as described in subrule 25.16(3).
 - (3) Verification of income. Income shall be verified using the best information available.
 - 1. Pay stubs, tip records and employers’ statements are acceptable forms of verification of earned income.
 - 2. Self-employment income can be verified through business records from the previous year if they are representative of anticipated earnings. If business records from the previous year are not representative of anticipated earnings, an average of the business records from the previous two or three years may be used if that average is representative of anticipated earnings.
 - (4) Changes in income. Financial eligibility shall be reviewed on an annual basis and may be reviewed more often in response to increases or decreases in income.
 - (5) A child who is eligible for federally funded services and other support must apply for such services and support.

25.16(2) Resource requirements. There are no resource limits for the family of a child seeking children’s behavioral health services. An adult seeking mental health and disability services must have resources that are equal to or less than \$2,000 in countable value for a single-person household or \$3,000 in countable value for a multiperson household or follow the most recent federal supplemental security income guidelines.

- a.* The countable value of all countable resources, both liquid and non-liquid, shall be included in the eligibility determination except as exempted in this subrule.
- b.* A transfer of property or other assets within five years of the time of application with the result of, or intent to, qualify for assistance may result in denial or discontinuation of funding.
- c.* The following resources shall be exempt:
 - (1) The homestead, including equity in a family home or farm that is used as the individual household’s principal place of residence. The homestead shall include all land that is contiguous to the home and the buildings located on the land.
 - (2) One automobile used for transportation.
 - (3) Tools of an actively pursued trade.
 - (4) General household furnishings and personal items.
 - (5) Burial account or trust limited in value as to that allowed in the medical assistance program.
 - (6) Cash surrender value of life insurance with a face value of less than \$1,500 on any one person.
 - (7) Any resource determined excludable by the Social Security Administration as a result of an approved Social Security Administration work incentive.

d. If an individual does not qualify for federally funded or state-funded services or other support but meets all income, resource, and functional eligibility requirements of this chapter, the following types of resources shall additionally be considered exempt from consideration in eligibility determination:

- (1) A retirement account that is in the accumulation stage.
- (2) A medical savings account.
- (3) An assistive technology account.
- (4) A burial account or trust limited in value as to that allowed in the medical assistance program.

e. An individual who is eligible for federally funded services and other support must apply for and accept such funding and support.

25.16(3) Cost-share standards. A regional administrative entity must comply with cost-share standards as defined in Iowa Code sections 331.395 and 331.396A.

a. Cost sharing is allowed for adults with income above 150 percent of the federal poverty level as defined by the most recently revised poverty guidelines published by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.

Cost-share amounts for regionally funded adult mental health and disability services in this rule are related to core services as defined in Iowa Code section 331.397 and must be identified in the enrollment and eligibility section of the region's policy and procedures approved by the department.

b. Cost-share amounts for children's behavioral health services are applicable to core services as defined in Iowa Code section 331.397A. The family of a child receiving regional funding for behavioral health services shall be responsible for a cost-share amount based on the family's household income as follows:

Family Income as a % of FPL	Cost Share % Paid by Family
0 to 150%	0%
151 to 200%	10%
201 to 250%	15%
251 to 300%	20%
301 to 350%	35%
351 to 400%	50%
401 to 450%	65%
451 to 500%	80%
Over 500%	100%

25.16(4) Cost-share standards required by any federal, state, regional, or municipal program. Any cost sharing or other client participation required by any federal, state, regional or municipal program in which the individual participates shall be required by the regional administrative entity. Such cost sharing includes, but is not limited to:

a. Client participation for maintenance in a residential care facility through the state supplementary assistance program.

b. The financial liability for institutional services paid by counties as provided in Iowa Code section 230.15.

c. The financial liability for attorney fees related to commitment as provided by Iowa Code section 229.8.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.17(331) Exempted counties. If a county has been exempted pursuant to Iowa Code section 331.389 from the requirement to enter into a regional service system, the county and the county's board of supervisors shall fulfill all the requirements of this chapter for a regional service system management plan.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—25.18(331) Annual service and budget plan. The annual service and budget plan shall describe the services to be provided and the cost of those services for the ensuing year.

25.18(1) The annual service and budget plan is due on April 1 prior to the July 1 implementation of the annual plan and shall be approved by the region's governing board prior to submittal to the department.

25.18(2) The annual service and budget plan shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Access points. A list of the local access points for mental health and disability services and children's behavioral health services, including the names of the access points and the physical locations and contact information.

b. Service coordination and targeted case management. A list of the service coordination and targeted case management agencies utilized in the region, whether funded by the region, the medical assistance program, or third-party payers, including the physical location and contact information for those agencies.

c. Crisis planning. A list of accredited crisis services available in the region for crisis prevention, response and resolution, including contact information for the agencies responsible.

d. Intensive mental health services. Identification of the intensive mental health services designated by the region according to rule 441—25.6(331), including the provider name, contact information, and location of each of the following:

- (1) Access center(s).
- (2) ACT services.
- (3) Intensive residential services.
- (4) Subacute mental health services.

e. Children's behavioral health services. Identification of children's behavioral health services as described in subrule 25.2(4), including eligibility requirements or reference to where eligibility requirements can be found in the policies and procedures manual.

f. Scope of services. A description of the scope of services to be provided, a projection of need for the service, and the funding necessary to meet the need.

- (1) The scope shall include the regional core services as identified in rule 441—25.2(331).
- (2) The scope shall also include services in addition to the required core services.

g. Budget and financing provisions for the next year. The provisions shall address how county, regional, state and other funding sources will be used to meet the service needs within the region.

h. Financial forecasting measures. A description of the financial forecasting measures used in the identification of service need and funding necessary for services and a financial statement of actual revenues and actual expenses by chart of account codes, including levies by county.

i. Provider reimbursement provisions. A description of the types of provider reimbursement methods that will be used, including fee for service, compensation for a "system of care" approach, and for use of nontraditional providers. A region also shall provide information on funding approaches that identify and incorporate all services and sources of funding used by the individuals receiving services, including the medical assistance program.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.19(331) Annual service and budget plan approval. The annual service and budget plan shall be submitted each year by April 1. The director shall review all regional annual service and budget plans submitted by the dates specified. If the director finds the regional annual service and budget plan in compliance with these rules and state and federal laws, the director may approve the plan. A plan approved by the director for a fiscal year beginning July 1 shall remain in effect until June 30, subject to amendment.

25.19(1) Criteria for acceptance. The director shall determine a plan is acceptable when it contains all the required information, meets the criteria described in this division, and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the plan contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

25.19(2) Notification. Except as specified in subrule 25.19(3), the director shall notify the region in writing of the decision on the plan by June 1 of each year. The decision shall specify that either:

a. The annual service and budget plan is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

b. The annual service and budget plan will not be approved until revisions are made. The letter will specify the nature of the revisions requested and the time frames for their submission.

25.19(3) Review of late submittals. The director may review plans not submitted by April 1 after all plans submitted by that date have been reviewed. The director will proceed with the late submittals in a timely manner.

25.19(4) Amendments. An amendment to the annual service and budget plan shall be approved by the regional governance board and submitted to the department at least 45 days before the date of implementation. Before implementation of any amendment to the plan, the director must approve the amendment.

a. Criteria for acceptance. The director shall determine an amendment is acceptable when it contains all the required information and meets the criteria described in this division for the applicable part of the annual service and budget plan and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the amendment contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. Notification. The director shall notify the region, in writing, of the decision on the amendment within 45 days of receipt of the amendment. The decision shall specify either that:

(1) The amendment is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

(2) The amendment is not approved. The notification will include why the amendment is not approved.

25.19(5) Reconsideration. Regions dissatisfied with the director's decision on a plan or an amendment may file a letter with the director requesting reconsideration. The letter requesting reconsideration must be received within 30 working days of the date of the notice of decision and shall include a request for the director to review the decision and the reasons for dissatisfaction. Within 30 working days of the receipt of the letter requesting reconsideration, the director will review both the reconsideration request and evidence provided. The director shall issue a final decision in writing.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19]

441—25.20(331) Annual report. The annual report shall describe the services provided, the cost of those services, the number of individuals served, and the outcomes achieved for the previous fiscal year. The annual report is due on December 1 following a completed fiscal year of implementing the annual service and budget plan. The annual report shall include but not be limited to:

1. Services actually provided.

2. The status of service development.

3. Actual numbers of children and adults served.

4. Documentation that each regionally designated access center has met the service standards in subrule 25.6(1).

5. Documentation that each regionally designated ACT team has been evaluated for program fidelity, including a peer review as required by subrule 25.6(2), and documentation of each team's most recent fidelity score.

6. Documentation that each regionally designated subacute service has met the service standards in subrule 25.6(7).

7. Documentation that each regionally designated intensive residential service home or intensive residential service has met the service standards in subrule 25.6(8).

8. Financial statement of actual revenues and actual expenditures by chart of account codes, including levies by county.

9. Outcomes achieved.

[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4207C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.21(331) Policies and procedures manual for the regional service system. The policies and procedures manual shall describe the policies and process developed to direct the management and administration of the regional service system. The initial manual is due on April 1, 2014, and will remain in effect subject to amendment.

25.21(1) Content. The manual shall include but not be limited to:

a. Financing and delivery of services and supports. A description of the region's process used to develop and ensure the ongoing financial accountability and delivery of services outlined in the region's annual service and budget plan shall be included.

b. Enrollment. The application and enrollment process that is readily accessible to individuals and their families or authorized representatives shall be included. This procedure shall identify regional access points and where individuals can apply for services and how and when the applications will reach the regional administrative entity's designated staff for processing.

c. Eligibility. The process utilized to determine eligibility shall be included in the manual and shall include but not be limited to:

(1) The criteria used to authorize or deny funding for services and supports. This shall include guidelines for who is eligible to receive services and supports by eligibility group, and type of service or support.

(2) Financial eligibility and copayment criteria, which shall meet the requirements of rule 441—25.16(331).

(3) The time frames for conducting eligibility determination that provide for timely access to services, including necessary and immediate services not to exceed ten days.

(4) The process for development of a written notice of decision. The time frame for sending a written notice of decision to the individual and guardian (if applicable) and the service providers identified in the notice shall be included. The notice of decision shall:

1. Explain the action taken on the application and the reasons for that action.
2. State what services are approved and name the service providers.
3. Outline the individual's right to appeal.
4. Describe the appeal process.

d. Utilization of and access to services. The process for managing utilization of and access to services and other assistance shall be included. The process shall describe how coordination between the services included in the annual service and budget plan and the disability services administered by the state and others will be managed.

e. Quality management and improvement process. The quality management and improvement process shall at a minimum meet the requirements of the department's outcome and performance measures process as outlined in Iowa Code sections 225C.4(1) "j" and 225C.6A.

f. Risk management and fiscal viability. If the region contracts with a private entity, the manual must include risk management provisions and fiscal viability of the annual services and budget plan.

g. Targeted case management.

(1) Designation of targeted case management providers. The process used to identify and designate targeted case management providers for the region shall be described. This process shall include the requirement for the implementation of evidence-based practice models of case management within the region. Requirements of this practice include:

1. Providing the individual receiving the case management with a choice of providers.
2. Allowing a service provider to be the case manager but prohibiting the provider from referring that individual only to services administered by the provider.
3. Provisions to ensure compliance with, but not exceed, federal requirements for conflict-free case management.

(2) Qualifications of targeted case managers. A region's manual shall require that any targeted case managers or other persons providing service coordination while working for the designated provider meet the qualifications of qualified case managers and supervisors as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C).

(3) Targeted case management and service coordination services. Targeted case management and service coordination services utilized in a regional service system shall include but are not limited to the following as defined in Iowa Code section 331.393(4) "g":

1. Performance and outcome measures relating to the health, safety, school attendance and performance, work performance, and community residency of the individuals receiving the services.

2. Standards for delivery of the services, including but not limited to the social history, assessment, service planning, incident reporting, crisis planning, coordination, and monitoring for individuals receiving the services.

3. Methodologies for complying with the requirements of paragraph 25.21(1) "g." Methodologies may include the use of electronic record keeping and remote or Internet-based training.

h. System of care approach plan.

i. Decentralized service provision. Measures to provide services in a dispersed manner that meet the minimum access standards of core services and that utilize the strengths and assets of the service providers within and available to the region shall be included.

j. Provider network formation and management. The manual shall require that providers that are subject to license, accreditation or approval meet established standards. The manual shall detail the approval process, including criteria, developed to select providers that are not currently subject to license, accreditation or approval standards. The manual shall identify the process the regional administrative entity will use to contract with providers and manage the provider network to ensure it meets the needs of the individuals in the region. The provider network will include but is not limited to the following:

(1) A contract with a community mental health center that provides services in the individual's region or with a federally qualified health center that provides psychiatric and outpatient mental health services in the individual's region.

(2) Contracts with licensed and accredited providers to provide each service in the required core service domains.

(3) Adequate numbers of licensed and accredited providers to ensure availability of core services so that there is no waiting list for services due to lack of available providers.

(4) A contract with an inpatient psychiatric hospital unit or state mental health institute within reasonably close proximity.

k. Service provider payment provisions. A policy for payment of service providers which describes the method and process of paying for services and supports delivered to the region shall be included.

l. Grievance processes. The manual shall develop and implement processes for appealing the decisions of the regional administrative entity in the following circumstances:

(1) Nonexpedited appeal process. The appeal process shall be based on objective criteria, specify time frames, provide for notification in accessible formats of the decisions to all parties, and provide some assistance to individuals with disabilities using the process. Responsibility for the final step in the appeal process shall be a state administrative law judge in nonexpedited appeals.

(2) Expedited appeal process. This appeal process is to be used when the decision of the regional administrative entity concerning an individual varies from the type and amount of service identified to be necessary for the individual in a clinical determination made by a mental health professional and the mental health professional believes that the failure to provide the type and amount of service identified could cause an immediate danger to an individual's health or safety. This appeal process shall be performed by a mental health professional who is either the administrator of the division of mental health and disability services of the department of human services or the administrator's designee.

1. The appeal shall be filed within five days of receipt of the notice of decision by the regional administrative entity.

2. The expedited review by the division administrator or designee shall take place within two days of receipt of the request, unless more information is needed. There is an extension of two days from the time the new information is received.

3. The administrator shall issue an order, including a brief statement of findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons for the order, to justify the decision made concerning the

expedited review. If the decision concurs with the contention that there is an immediate danger to the individual's health or safety, the order shall identify the type and amount of service which shall be provided for the individual. The administrator or designee shall give such notice as is practicable to individuals who are required to comply with the order. The order is effective when issued.

4. The decision of the administrator or designee shall be considered a final agency action and is subject to judicial review in accordance with Iowa Code section 17A.19.

m. Implementation of interagency and multisystem collaboration and care coordination. The policies and procedures manual shall describe how the region will collaborate with other funders, other regional service systems, service providers, case management, individuals and their families or authorized representatives, and advocates to ensure that authorized services and supports are responsive to individuals' needs, consistent with system principles, and cost-efficient. The manual shall describe the process for collaboration with the court to ensure alternatives to commitment and to coordinate funding for services to individuals who are under court-ordered commitment services pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 229.

n. Addressing multioccurring needs. The policies and procedures manual shall include criteria and measures to be used to address the needs of individuals who have two or more co-occurring mental health, intellectual or other developmental disability, brain injury, or substance-related disorders. The manual shall also include criteria and measures to be used to address the needs of individuals with specialized needs.

o. Service management and functional assessment. The policies and procedures manual shall describe how functional assessments and service management will be incorporated in accordance with applicable requirements.

p. Service system management. The policies and procedures manual shall identify whether the region will be directly implementing a system of service management or will contract with a private entity to manage the regional service system. If the region contracts with a private entity, the region will ensure that all requirements of Iowa Code section 331.393 and these administrative rules are fulfilled.

q. Assistance to other than core service populations. The policies and procedures manual shall specify the services populations, other than core service populations, to whom the region will provide assistance if funding is available.

r. Waiting list criteria. The policies and procedures manual shall specify whether the region will use waiting lists. If the policy and procedures manual specifies the use of waiting lists for funding services and supports, it shall specify criteria for the use and review of each waiting list, including the criteria to be used to determine how and when an individual will be placed on a waiting list. The criteria will include how core services and additional core services will be impacted the least by budgetary limitations. The manual shall specify how waiting list data will be used in future planning.

25.21(2) Approval. The manual shall be submitted by April 1, 2014, as a part of the region's management plan for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014. The manual shall be approved by the region's governing board and is subject to approval by the director of human services. The director shall review all regional annual service and budget plans submitted by the dates specified. If the director finds the manual in compliance with these rules and state and federal laws, the director may approve the plan. A plan approved by the director for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2014, shall remain in effect subject to amendment.

a. Criteria for acceptance. The director shall determine a plan is acceptable when it contains all the required information, meets the criteria described in this division, and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the plan contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. Notification.

(1) Except as specified in subparagraph 25.21(2)"b"(2), the director shall notify the region in writing of the decision on the plan by June 1, 2014. The decision shall specify that either:

1. The policies and procedures manual is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

2. The policies and procedures manual will not be approved until revisions are made. The letter will specify the nature of the revisions requested and the time frames for their submission.

(2) Review of late submittals. The director may review manuals not submitted by April 1, 2014, after all manuals submitted by that date have been reviewed. The director will proceed with the late submittals in a timely manner.

25.21(3) Amendments. An amendment to the policy and procedures manual shall be approved by the regional governance board and submitted to the department at least 45 days before the date of implementation. Before implementation of any amendment to the manual, the director must approve the amendment.

a. Criteria for acceptance. The director, in consultation with the state commission, shall determine an amendment is acceptable when it contains all the required information and meets the criteria described in this division for the applicable part of the policy and procedures manual and is in compliance with all applicable state and federal laws. The director may request additional information to determine whether or not the amendment contains all the required information and meets criteria described in this division.

b. Notification. The director shall notify the region, in writing, of the decision on the amendment within 45 days of receipt of the amendment. The decision shall specify either that:

(1) The amendment is approved as it was submitted, either with or without supplemental information already requested and received.

(2) The amendment is not approved. The notification will explain why the amendment is not approved.

25.21(4) Reconsideration. Regions dissatisfied with the director's decision on a manual or an amendment may file a letter with the director requesting reconsideration. The letter of reconsideration must be received within 30 working days of the date of the notice of decision and shall include a request for the director to review the decision and the reasons for dissatisfaction. Within 30 working days of the receipt of the letter requesting reconsideration, the director will review both the reconsideration request and evidence provided. The director shall issue a final decision in writing.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 331.388 to 331.398.
[ARC 1173C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.22 to 25.40 Reserved.

DIVISION III
MINIMUM DATA SET

441—25.41(331) Minimum data set. Each county shall maintain data on all clients served through the MH/DD services fund.

25.41(1) Submission of data. Each county shall submit to DHS a copy of the data regarding each individual that the county serves through the central point of coordination process.

a. DHS state payment program, state supplementary assistance program, mental health institutes, state resource centers, Medicaid program, and Medicaid managed care contractors shall provide the equivalent data in a compatible format on the same schedule as the required submission from the counties.

b. DHS shall maintain the data in the data analysis unit for research and analysis purposes only. Only summary data shall be reported to policymakers or the public.

25.41(2) Data required. The data to be submitted are as follows:

a. Basic client information including a unique identifier, name, address, county of residence and county of legal settlement.

b. The state I.D. number for state payment cases.

c. Demographic information including date of birth, sex, ethnicity, marital status, education, residential living arrangement, current employment status, monthly income, income sources, type of insurance, insurance carrier, veterans' status, guardianship status, legal status in the system, source of referral, diagnosis in the current version of the DSM, diagnosis in the current version of the ICD, disability group (i.e., intellectual disability, developmental disability, chronic mental illness,

mental illness), central point of coordination (county number preceded by A 1), and central point of coordination (CPC) name.

d. Service information including the decision on services, date of decision, date client terminated from CPC services and reason for termination, residence, approved service, service beginning dates, service ending dates, reason for terminating each service, approved units of services, unit rate for service, expenditure data, and provider data.

e. Counties shall not be penalized in any fashion for failing to collect data elements in situations of crisis or in outreach efforts to identify or engage people in needed mental health services. For the purposes of this rule:

(1) Situations of crisis include but are not limited to voluntary and involuntary hospitalizations, legal and transportation services associated with involuntary hospitalizations, emergency outpatient services, mobile crisis team services, jail diversion services, mental health services provided in a county jail, and other services for which the county is required to pay but does not have access to the client to collect the required information.

(2) Outreach efforts to identify or engage people in needed mental health services include but are not limited to mental health advocate services; services for homeless persons, refugees, or other legal immigrants; services for state cases who do not have documentation with them and are unable to help the county locate appropriate records; consultation; education to raise public awareness; 12-step or other support groups for persons with dual disorders; and drop-in centers.

f. Although all of the data in the minimum data set are important to provide support for program analysis, a county shall be penalized for noncompliance with this rule if the county does not provide 100 percent reporting of the data elements listed in this paragraph. Beginning with the data reported for state fiscal year 2008, less than 100 percent reporting for the following items shall be viewed as noncompliance unless the data are exempted by paragraph “*e*”:

- (1) Client identifiers:
 1. Lname3 (the first three letters of the client’s last name).
 2. Last4SSN (the last four digits of the client’s social security number).
 3. SEX (the client’s sex).
 4. BDATE (the client’s birth date).
- (2) CPC (central point of coordination).
- (3) Payment information:
 1. PYMTDATE (CoMIS payment date).
 2. FUND CODE (CoMIS fund code).
 3. DG (CoMIS diagnosis).
 4. COACODE (CoMIS chart of accounts code).
 5. BEGDATE (CoMIS service beginning date).
 6. ENDDATE (CoMIS service ending date).
 7. UNITS (CoMIS units of service).
 8. COPD (CoMIS county paid).
- (4) ValidSSN (valid social security number indicator).
- (5) IsPerson (IsPerson indicator).

g. Although all of the data in the minimum data set are important to provide support for program analysis, a county shall be penalized for noncompliance with this rule if the county does not provide 90 percent reporting of the data elements listed in this paragraph beginning with the data reported for fiscal year 2008. Less than 90 percent reporting for the following items shall be viewed as noncompliance unless the data are exempted by paragraph “*e*”:

- (1) Application Date (application date).
- (2) RESCO (residence county).
- (3) LEGCO (legal county).
- (4) Provider ID (vendor number).

h. The department shall analyze the data received on or before December 1 each year by December 15 or by the next business day if December 15 falls on a weekend or holiday.

(1) When a county’s data submission does not meet the specifications in paragraph “f” or “g,” the department will notify the county by email.

(2) The county shall have 30 days from the date of the email notice to submit the missing data or to provide an explanation of why the data cannot be reported.

(3) If the county does not report the data or provide an adequate explanation within 30 days, the department shall find the county in noncompliance.

i. The department shall post the aggregate reports received by December 1 on the department’s Web site within 90 days.

25.41(3) Method of data collection. A county may choose to collect this information using the county management information system (CoMIS) that was designed by the department or may collect the information through some other means. If a county chooses to use another system, the county must be capable of supplying the information in the same format as CoMIS.

a. Except as provided in subparagraph (3), each county shall submit the following files in Microsoft Excel format (version 97 to 2000) or comma-delimited text file (CSV) format using data from the associated CoMIS table or from the county’s chosen management information system:

<u>Files to submit</u>	<u>Associated CoMIS Table</u>
WarehouseClient.xls or WarehouseClient.csv	Client Data
WarehouseIncome.xls or WarehouseIncome.csv	Income Review
WarehousePayment.xls or WarehousePayment.csv	Payment
WarehouseProvider.xls or WarehouseProvider.csv	Provider
WarehouseProviderServices.xls or WarehouseProviderServices.csv	tblProviderServices
WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv	Service Authorizations

(1) Paragraphs “b” through “g” list the data required in each file and specify the structure or description for each data item to be reported.

(2) The field names used in the report files must be exactly the same as indicated in the corresponding paragraph, including spaces, and must be entered in the first row for each sheet.

(3) The file labeled WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv or service authorization (described in paragraph “g” of this subrule) shall be removed from this requirement on June 30, 2011, if data from this file have not been used by that date.

b. File name: WarehouseClient.xls or WarehouseClient.csv.

Sheet name: Warehouse_Client_Transfer_Query.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female
Last Update	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of last update to client record
SID	Text	8	9999999a	State identification number of client, if applicable (format of a valid number is 7 digits plus 1 alphabetical character).
ADD1	Text	50		First address line
ADD2	Text	50		Second address line (if applicable)
CITY	Text	50		City address line
STATE	Text	2		State code
ZIP	Number	5	0 decimal places	5-digit ZIP code
ETHN	Number	1	0 decimal places	Ethnicity of client: 0 = Unknown 1 = White, not Hispanic 2 = African-American, not Hispanic 3 = American Indian or Alaskan native 4 = Asian or Pacific Islander 5 = Hispanic 6 = Other (biracial; Sudanese; etc.)
MARITAL	Number	1	0 decimal places	Marital status of client: 1 = Single, never married 2 = Married (includes common-law marriage) 3 = Divorced 4 = Separated 5 = Widowed
EDUC	Number	2	0 decimal places	Education level of the client
RARG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Residential arrangement of client: 1 = Private residence/household 2 = State MHI 3 = State resource center 4 = Community supervised living 5 = Foster care or family life home 6 = Residential care facility 7 = RCF/MR 8 = RCF/PMI 9 = Intermediate care facility 10 = ICF/MR 11 = ICF/PMI 12 = Correctional facility 13 = Homeless shelter or street 14 = Other
LARG	Number	1	0 decimal places	Living arrangement of client: 1 = Lives alone 2 = Lives with relatives 3 = Lives with persons unrelated to client
INS	Number	1	0 decimal places	Health insurance owned by client: 1 = Client pays 3 = Medicaid 4 = Medicare 5 = Private third party 6 = Not insured 7 = Medically Needy

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
INSCAR	Text	50		First insurance company name, if applicable
INSCAR1	Text	50		Second insurance company name, if applicable
INSCAR2	Text	50		Third insurance company name, if applicable
VET	Text	1		Veteran status of client: Y = Yes N = No
CONSERVATOR	Number	1	0 decimal places	Conservator status of client: 1 = Self 2 = Other
GUARDIAN	Number	1	0 decimal places	Guardian status of client: 1 = Self 2 = Other
LEGSTAT	Number	1	0 decimal places	Legal status of client: 1 = Voluntary 2 = Involuntary, civil commitment 3 = Involuntary, criminal commitment
REFSO	Number	1	0 decimal places	Referral source of client: 1 = Self 2 = Family or friend 3 = Targeted case management 4 = Other case management 5 = Community corrections 6 = Social service agency other than case management 7 = Other
DSM (current version)	Text	50		DSM (current version) diagnosis code of client
ICD (current version)	Text	50		ICD (current version) diagnosis code (optional for county use; not tied to CoMIS entry)
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group of client: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
Application Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's initial application
Outcome decision	Number	1	0 decimal places	Decision on client's application: 1 = Application accepted 2 = Application denied 3 = Decision pending
Decision date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date decision was made on client's application
Denial reason	Text	2		Denial reason code: 00 = Not applicable 01 = Over income guidelines 1A = Over resource guidelines 02 = Does not meet county plan criteria 2A = Legal settlement in another county 2B = State case 3A = Brain injury 3B = Alzheimer's 3C = Substance abuse 3D = Other 04 = Does not meet service plan criteria 05 = Client desires to discontinue process 5A = Client fails to return requested information

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Client exit date from CPC	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date client was terminated from CPC services
Exit reason	Number	1	0 decimal places	Reason client left the CPC system: 0 = Unknown 1 = Client voluntarily withdrew 2 = Client deceased 3 = Unable to locate consumer 4 = Ineligible due to reasons other than income 5 = Ineligible, over income guidelines 6 = Client moved out of state 7 = Client no longer needs service 8 = Client has legal settlement in another county
Review Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of last application review
PhoneNumber	Text	50		Phone number of client
ValidSSN	Text	3	Generated for CoMIS users in the data extract only	Populate this field with YES if the client has a valid social security number. If the client does not have a valid social security number, populate this field with NO.
IsPerson	Text	3	Generated for CoMIS users in the data extract only	Populate this field with YES if the client is a person. If the client entry represents a nonperson such as administrative costs, populate this field with NO.

c. File name: WarehouseIncome.xls or WarehouseIncome.csv.

Sheet name: Warehouse_Income_Transfer_Query.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
EMPL	Number	2	0 decimal places	Employment situation of client: 1 = Unemployed, available for work 2 = Unemployed, unavailable for work 3 = Employed full-time 4 = Employed part-time 5 = Retired 6 = Student 7 = Work activity employment 8 = Sheltered work employment 9 = Supported employment 10 = Vocational rehabilitation 11 = Seasonally employed 12 = In the armed forces 13 = Homemaker 14 = Other or not applicable 15 = Volunteer
House Hold Size	Number	2	0 decimal places	Number of people in client's household
INCSOUR	Number	2	0 decimal places	Primary income source of client: 1 = Family and friends 2 = Private relief agency 3 = Social security disability benefits 4 = Supplemental Security Income 5 = Social security benefits 6 = Pension 7 = Food assistance 8 = Veterans benefits 9 = Workers compensation 10 = General assistance 11 = Family investment program (FIP) 12 = Wages
Public Assistance Payments	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Social Security	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Social Security Disability	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
SSI	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
VA Benefits	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
R/R Pension	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Child Support	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Employment Wages	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Dividend Interest	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Other Income	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Monthly dollar amount for this income source (where applicable)
Description 1	Text	50		Description of "Other Income"
Cash on hand	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Checking	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Savings	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Stocks/Bonds	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Time Certificates	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Trust Funds	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Other Resources	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Description 2	Text	50		Description of "Other Resources" (where applicable)
Other Resources 2	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount for this resource type (where applicable)
Description 3	Text	50		Description of "Other Resources 2"
Date reviewed	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date income was last reviewed (where applicable)

d. File name: WarehousePayment.xls or WarehousePayment.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Payment_Transfer_Quer.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female
PYMTDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date county approves or makes payment
VENNAME	Text	50		Vendor or provider paid
COCODE	Number	3	0 decimal places	County where service was provided
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for payment
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for payment
BEGDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Beginning date of payment period
ENDDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Ending date of payment period
UNITS	Number	4	0 decimal places	Number of service units for payment
COPD	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Amount paid by the county
RECEIVED	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Amount received for reimbursement (if applicable)

e. File name: WarehouseProvider.xls or WarehouseProvider.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Provider_Transfer_Que. (If the provider has more than one office location, enter information for the headquarters office.)

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Provider ID	Text	50		Provider identifier (tax ID code)
Provider Name	Text	50		Provider name
Provider Address1	Text	50		Provider address line 1
Provider Address2	Text	50		Provider address line 2 (if applicable)
City	Text	50		Provider city
State	Text	2		Provider state code
Zip	Text	10		Provider ZIP code
COCODE	Number	3	0 decimal places	Provider county code
PhoneNumber	Text	50		Provider phone number
Date of Last Update	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Provider last updated date

f. File name: WarehouseProviderServices.xls or WarehouseProviderServices.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Provider_Services_Tra.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
Provider ID	Text	50		Provider identifier (tax ID code)
Provider Name	Text	50		Provider name
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for payment
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other categories
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for service
RATE	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Payment rate

g. File name: WarehouseService.xls or WarehouseService.csv. Sheet name: Warehouse_Service_Transfer_Quer.

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
CPC	Number	3	0 decimal places	Central point of coordination number: county number preceded by a 1
RESCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Residence county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
LEGCO	Number	3	0 decimal places	Legal county of client: 1-99 = County number 100 = State of Iowa 200 = Iowa nonresident 900 = Undetermined or in dispute
Lname3	Text	3		The first 3 characters of the last name
Last4SSN	Text	4		The last 4 digits of the client's social security number. If that number is unknown, then use the last 4 digits of the CLIENT ID# field and mark column "ValidSSN" with the value "No."
BDATE	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date of client's birth
SEX	Text	1		Sex of client: M = Male F = Female

Field Name	Data Type	Field Size	Format	Description
FUND CODE	Text	10		Fund code for service
DG	Number	2	0 decimal places	Disability group code for payment: 40 = Mental illness 41 = Chronic mental illness 42 = Mental retardation 43 = Other developmental disability 44 = Other category
COACODE	Number	5	0 decimal places	Chart of accounts code for service
Begin Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Beginning date of service period
End Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Ending date of service period
Ending Reason	Number	1	0 decimal places	Reason for terminating approval of service: 0 = NA 1 = Voluntary withdrawal 2 = Client no longer needs service 3 = Ineligible, over income guidelines 4 = Ineligible due to other than income 5 = Client moved out of state 6 = Client deceased 7 = Reauthorization
Units	Number	4	0 decimal places	Average number of service units approved monthly
Rate	Currency	14	2 decimal places	Dollar amount per service unit
Review Date	Date	10	mm/dd/yyyy	Date for next service review

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 331.438 and 331.439.
[ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—25.42 to 25.50 Reserved.

DIVISION IV
MENTAL HEALTH ADVOCATES
PREAMBLE

This division establishes definitions, appointment and qualifications, assignment, responsibilities of the advocate and the county, data collection requirements, and quality assurance for mental health advocate services under Iowa Code chapter 229.

[ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.51(229) Definitions.

“Advocate” means mental health advocate as defined in Iowa Code section 229.1.

“Conflict of interest” means any activity that interferes or gives the appearance of interference with the exercise of professional discretion and impartial judgment.

“County of residence” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394.

“County of venue” means the county in which the Iowa Code chapter 229 commitment was filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 229.44.

“County where the individual is located” means the individual’s county of residence as defined in Iowa Code section 331.394, or if the individual has been ordered to receive treatment services under an Iowa Code chapter 229 commitment and is placed in a residential or other treatment facility.

“Individual” means the respondent who is receiving mental health advocate services under Iowa Code chapter 229.

“Judicial district” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 602.6107.

“Mental health and disability services region” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.389.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.52(229) Advocate appointment and qualifications. The board of supervisors of each county shall appoint a person to act as an advocate representing the interests of individuals involuntarily

hospitalized by the court under Iowa Code chapter 229. The advocate is hired by the board of supervisors and employed by the county.

25.52(1) A person may be appointed and employed or contracted with as the advocate by one county or by multiple counties. Advocates may be appointed for counties in more than one judicial district or more than one mental health and disability services region.

25.52(2) Qualifications.

a. The advocate shall meet the following qualifications:

(1) Possess a bachelor's degree with 30 semester hours or equivalent quarter hours in a human services field (including, but not limited to, psychology, social work, mental health counseling, marriage and family therapy, nursing, education, occupational therapy, and recreational therapy) and at least one year of experience in the delivery of services to persons with mental illness; or

(2) Hold an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse and have at least three years of experience in delivery of services to persons with mental illness.

b. A person employed as an advocate on or before July 1, 2015, who does not meet the requirements of subparagraph 25.52(2) "a"(1) or (2) shall be considered to meet those requirements so long as the person is continuously appointed as an advocate in the employing county.

c. A person employed as an advocate must pass criminal background, sex offender registry, and child and dependent adult abuse registry checks before hire.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.53(229) Advocate assignment. The committing court shall assign the advocate from the county where the individual is located.

25.53(1) If the advocate assigned cannot serve the individual in an effective and efficient manner, the advocate may request another advocate to perform advocate duties on the individual's behalf. In the event that another advocate can better represent the individual on a longer term basis, the advocate shall request that the court transfer the individual to another advocate.

25.53(2) When a conflict of interest is identified between an advocate and an individual, the court and the advocate's county of employment shall be notified and an alternative advocate shall be assigned. The advocate's direct supervisor is responsible to monitor and ensure that the advocate does not have a conflict of interest. In instances when dual or multiple relationships are unavoidable, advocates should take steps to protect individuals and are responsible for setting clear, appropriate, and culturally sensitive boundaries. Advocates who anticipate a conflict of interest among the individuals receiving services should clarify the advocate's role with the parties involved and take appropriate action to minimize any conflict of interest.

25.53(3) When the advocate assigned is not the advocate from the individual's county of residence, the advocate's county of employment may seek reimbursement from the region in which the individual's county of residence is located as outlined in Iowa Code section 229.19(1) "b."

25.53(4) An advocate shall only be assigned to a child 17 years of age or under when the child is not represented by an attorney due to an existing child in need of assistance (CINA) or other juvenile court action pursuant to the Iowa Code.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.54(229) Advocate responsibilities. The minimum duties of the advocate are outlined in Iowa Code section 229.19. The role of the advocate is to ensure that the rights of the individual are upheld.

25.54(1) The advocate shall be readily accessible to communication from the individual and shall initiate contact within 5 days of the individual's commitment. The advocate shall inform the individual regarding the role of the advocate.

25.54(2) The advocate shall meet the individual in person within 15 days of the individual's commitment. The advocate shall present the county grievance procedure process, in writing, to the individual. The presentation shall include the county grievance procedure and contact information and the contact information for the citizens' aide/ombudsman. The advocate shall inform the individual about the mental health crisis services that are available.

25.54(3) The advocate shall review each report submitted to the court and communicate with the individual's medical and treatment team. Advocates shall abide by all federal, state, and local confidentiality laws.

25.54(4) The advocate shall file with the court Iowa Ct. R. 12.36—Form 30, quarterly reports for each individual assigned to the advocate. The report shall state the actions taken with the individual and amount of time spent on behalf of the individual.

25.54(5) The advocate shall maintain an organized confidential and secure file for each individual served. The file shall contain but not be limited to:

- a. Copies of quarterly reports submitted to the court.
- b. Copies of correspondence sent to and received from the individual, family members, providers and others.
- c. Releases of information.
- d. Case notes describing the date, time and type of contact with the individuals or others and a brief narrative summary of the content or outcome of the contact.
- e. Documents filed with the court electronically shall be considered as part of the individual's file.

25.54(6) The advocate shall register as provided in Iowa Ct. R. 16.305(1) to participate in the court's electronic document management system and shall submit all documents to be filed with the court electronically. The documents will be stored as electronic records that are retrievable and readable through the electronic document management system.

25.54(7) The advocate, as an employee of the county, shall comply with all county policies and procedures, including but not limited to hiring, supervision, grievance procedures, and training.

25.54(8) All advocate records are the property of the county, which is responsible for the provision of confidential storage, transfer, and destruction of client files, including those maintained on electronic and digital devices, with access limited according to the county's policy on confidentiality as described in subrule 25.55(6).

25.54(9) The advocate may attend the hospitalization hearing of an individual represented by an attorney; however, payment for the advocate's attendance is at the discretion of the county of employment.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.55(229) County responsibilities. As the employer of the advocate, the county shall provide qualified staff to support and facilitate the provision of quality advocate services. The county shall:

25.55(1) Assign a single supervisor, a single contract manager, or the county board of supervisors as the supervising entity to carry out responsibilities in this chapter.

25.55(2) Have a job description in the personnel file of the advocate that clearly defines the advocate's responsibilities and qualifications as defined in Iowa Code section 229.19 and in rule 441—25.104(229).

25.55(3) Have a process to verify, within 90 days of the advocate's hire, qualification of the advocate, including degrees and certifications obtained from a primary source.

25.55(4) Provide to the advocate training and education relevant to the position, including but not limited to overview of mental health diagnosis and treatment, the mental health and disability services delivery system, confidentiality, individual rights, professional conduct, the role of advocacy and service coordination within an interdisciplinary team, Iowa Code and administrative rules, and court procedures.

25.55(5) Provide approved training on child and dependent adult abuse reporter requirements.

25.55(6) Provide to any employee with access to individuals' files training on state and federal laws regarding nondisclosure and confidentiality of client protected health information during and after employment and maintain in the personnel files a signed document indicating the employee's awareness of the county's policy on confidentiality.

25.55(7) Complete criminal background, sex offender registry and child and dependent adult abuse registry checks before employment of the advocate. Any person who does not pass these checks is prohibited from being hired, or continuing to serve, as an advocate.

25.55(8) Provide advocate staff to cover the county's caseload at all times, according to, but not limited to, each county's unique number of individuals assigned to the advocate, travel required, types of settings where the individuals reside, services available and extended staff absences.
[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.56(229) Data collection requirements.

25.56(1) Beginning in 2016 and by December 1 each year, each county shall submit to the department of human services data regarding each individual who received advocate services during the previous state fiscal year.

25.56(2) As defined in rule 441—25.41(331), the data to be submitted are as follows:

- a. Basic information about the individual, including a unique identifier and county of residence.
- b. Demographic information, including the individual's date of birth, sex, ethnicity, education, and diagnosis made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) published by the American Psychiatric Association (APA).
- c. Commitment information, including the date of the individual's initial commitment, type of commitment order, whether a juvenile or adult case, date of commitment and name of treatment facility the individual is committed to, any subsequent changes in treatment facility, and date commitment is terminated.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—25.57(229) Quality assurance system. The county shall implement a quality assurance system which:

1. Annually measures and assesses advocates' activities and services.
2. Gathers feedback from stakeholders including individuals using advocate services, family members, court staff, service provider staff, and regional staff regarding advocate services.
3. Implements an internal review of individual records.
4. Identifies areas in need of improvement.
5. Develops a plan to address the areas in need of improvement.
6. Implements the plan and documents the results.

[ARC 2438C, IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16; ARC 4896C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 229.

[Filed emergency 12/14/94—published 1/4/95, effective 12/14/94]

[Filed 2/16/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]

[Filed 1/10/96, Notice 11/22/95—published 1/31/96, effective 4/1/96]

[Filed 12/12/96, Notice 11/6/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]

[Filed emergency 6/25/98—published 7/15/98, effective 7/1/98]

[Filed 9/3/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 9/23/98, effective 11/1/98]

[Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 4/12/00]

[Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 3/8/00]

[Filed emergency 7/5/00—published 7/26/00, effective 8/1/00]

[Filed 9/6/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]

[Filed 10/23/00, Notice 7/26/00—published 11/15/00, effective 1/1/01]

[Filed 11/14/01, Notice 9/19/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]¹

[Filed 5/9/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/29/02, effective 7/3/02]

[Filed emergency 12/22/03 after Notice 10/15/03—published 1/21/04, effective 1/1/04]

[Filed 5/4/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]

[Filed emergency 1/19/07—published 2/14/07, effective 1/20/07]

[Filed emergency 6/22/07—published 7/18/07, effective 7/1/07]

[Filed emergency 9/27/07—published 10/24/07, effective 10/10/07]

[Filed 11/16/07, Notice 8/1/07—published 12/19/07, effective 2/1/08]

[Filed 12/14/07, Notice 7/18/07—published 1/16/08, effective 2/20/08]

[Filed 12/14/07, Notice 10/24/07—published 1/16/08, effective 2/20/08]

- [Filed emergency 9/19/08—published 10/8/08, effective 10/1/08]
[Filed ARC 7768B (Notice ARC 7626B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 7/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 7879B, IAB 6/17/09, effective 6/1/09]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0576C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/8/13]
[Filed ARC 0735C (Notice ARC 0575C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/15/13, effective 8/1/13]
[Filed ARC 1096C (Notice ARC 0885C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1173C (Notice ARC 0974C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 1/1/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1671C (Notice ARC 1591C, IAB 8/20/14), IAB 10/15/14,
effective 9/25/14]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15,
effective 10/1/15]
[Filed ARC 2438C (Notice ARC 2350C, IAB 1/6/16), IAB 3/16/16, effective 5/1/16]²
[Filed ARC 2637C (Notice ARC 2550C, IAB 5/25/16), IAB 8/3/16, effective 9/7/16]
[Filed ARC 4207C (Amended Notice ARC 4044C, IAB 10/10/18; Notice ARC 3942C, IAB 8/15/18),
IAB 1/2/19, effective 3/1/19]
[Filed ARC 4610C (Notice ARC 4440C, IAB 5/22/19), IAB 8/14/19, effective 9/18/19]
[Filed ARC 4896C (Notice ARC 4762C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ Two ARCs

² May 1, 2016, effective date of 25.106 (ARC 2438C) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 8, 2016. At its meeting held June 14, 2016, the Committee delayed the effective date of 25.106 until the adjournment of the 2017 Session of the General Assembly.

TITLE VIII
MEDICAL ASSISTANCE
CHAPTER 73
MANAGED CARE

PREAMBLE

This chapter provides that most Iowa medical assistance program benefits will be provided through managed care. Notwithstanding any provisions of 441—Chapters 74 through 91, program benefits shall be provided through managed care as provided in this chapter. The program benefits provided through managed care will be paid for by managed care organizations participating in the program pursuant to this chapter, subject to the conditions, procedures, and payment rates or methodologies established by the managed care organization, consistent with this chapter and with the contract between the department and the managed care organization.

Implementation of managed care pursuant to this chapter is subject to approval by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (Secretary) of any Iowa state plan amendments and any waivers of the requirements of Title XIX of the Social Security Act that are required to allow for federal funding.

This chapter shall be construed to comply with all requirements for federal funding under Title XIX of the Social Security Act or under the terms of any applicable waiver granted by the Secretary. To the extent this chapter is inconsistent with any applicable federal funding requirement under Title XIX or the terms of any applicable waiver, the requirements under Title XIX or the terms of the waiver shall prevail.

441—73.1(249A) Definitions.

“Behavioral health services” means mental health and substance use disorder treatment services.

“Capitated payment” means a monthly payment to the contractor on behalf of each enrollee for the provision of health services under the contract. Payment is made regardless of whether the enrollee receives services during the month.

“Choice counseling” means the provision of unbiased information on managed care plans or provider options and answers to related questions and access to personalized assistance to help members understand the materials provided by the managed care organizations or the state, to answer questions about each of the options available, and to facilitate enrollment with a managed care organization.

“Claim” means a formal request for payment for benefits received or services rendered.

“Clean claim” means a claim that has no defect or impropriety (including any lack of required substantiating documentation) or particular circumstance requiring special treatment that prevents timely payment of the claim. “Clean claim” does not include a claim from a provider that is under investigation for fraud or abuse or a claim under review for medical necessity.

“CMS” means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a division of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

“Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)” means the codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the executive departments and agencies of the federal government.

“Community-based case management” means a collaborative process of planning, facilitation, and advocacy for options and services to meet a member’s needs through communication and available resources to promote high-quality, cost-effective outcomes.

“Contract” means a contract between the department and a managed care organization. These contracts shall meet all applicable requirements of state and federal law, including the requirements of the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 42 CFR 434 as amended to October 16, 2015.

“Covered services” means physical health, behavioral health and long-term care services set forth in rule 441—73.5(249A).

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Discharge planning” means the process, which begins at admission, of determining an enrollee’s continued need for treatment services and of developing a plan to address ongoing needs.

“Emergency medical condition” means a physical or behavioral condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) that a prudent layperson who possesses an average knowledge of health and medicine could reasonably expect the absence of immediate medical attention to result in the following:

1. Placing the health of the individual (or, with respect to a pregnant woman, the health of the woman or her unborn child) in serious jeopardy;
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions; or
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

“Emergency services” means covered inpatient and outpatient services that are both furnished by a provider that is qualified to furnish these services and needed to evaluate or stabilize an emergency medical condition.

“EMTALA” means the Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act.

“Enrollee” means a HAWK-I, Iowa Health and Wellness Plan or Medicaid member who is eligible for managed care organization enrollment and has been enrolled with a managed care organization as defined in subrule 73.3(2).

“Enrollment broker” means the entity the department uses to enroll persons in a managed care organization. The enrollment broker must be conflict free and meet all applicable requirements of state and federal law, including 42 CFR 438.10 as amended to October 16, 2015.

“HAWK-I program” means the healthy and well kids in Iowa program as set forth in 441—Chapter 86, the Iowa program to provide health care coverage for uninsured children of eligible families as authorized by Title XXI of the federal Social Security Act.

“Health maintenance organization” means a public or private organization which is licensed as a managed care organization or prepaid health plan under insurance division rules set forth in 191—Chapter 40.

“HIPP” means the health insurance premium payment program.

“Home- and community-based services (HCBS)” means services that are provided as an alternative to long-term care institutional services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID) or to delay or prevent placement in a nursing facility or ICF/ID.

“Incident reporting” means the reporting of critical events or incidents deemed sufficiently serious to warrant near-term review and follow-up by an appropriate authority. Such incidents may include but are not limited to:

1. Abuse and neglect;
2. The unauthorized use of restraint, seclusion or restrictive interventions;
3. Serious injuries that require medical intervention or result in hospitalization, or both;
4. Criminal victimization;
5. Death;
6. Financial exploitation;
7. Medication errors; and
8. Other incidents or events that involve harm or risk of harm to a participant.

“Insolvency” means a financial condition that exists when an entity is unable to pay its debts as they become due in the usual course of business or when the liabilities of the entity exceed its assets.

“Iowa Health and Wellness Plan” means the medical assistance program set forth in 441—Chapter 74.

“Level of care” means an evaluation to determine and establish an individual’s need for the level of care provided in a hospital, a nursing facility, or an ICF/ID within the near future.

“Long-term care (LTC)” or *“long-term services and supports (LTSS)”* means the services of a nursing facility (NF), an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID), state resource centers or services funded through Section 1915(c) home- and community-based services waivers, Section 1915(i) state plan home- and community-based habilitation program and the PACE program.

“*Managed care organization (MCO)*” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“*Mandatory enrollment*” means mandatory participation in a managed care organization as specified in subrule 73.3(2).

“*Medical loss ratio (MLR)*” means the percentage of capitation payments that is used to pay medical expenses.

“*Medically necessary services*” means those covered services that are, under the terms and conditions of the contract, determined through contractor utilization management to be:

1. Appropriate and necessary for the symptoms, diagnosis or treatment of the condition of the member;
2. Provided for the diagnosis or direct care and treatment of the condition of the member to enable the member to make reasonable progress in treatment;
3. Within standards of professional practice and given at the appropriate time and in the appropriate setting;
4. Not primarily for the convenience of the member, the member’s physician or other provider; and
5. The most appropriate level of covered services that can safely be provided.

“*Medical records*” means all medical, behavioral health, and long-term care histories; records, reports and summaries; diagnoses; prognoses; record of treatment and medication ordered and given; X-ray and radiology interpretations; physical therapy charts and notes; lab reports; other individualized medical, behavioral health, and long-term care documentation in written or electronic format; and analyses of such information.

“*Member*” means any person determined by the department to be eligible for the HAWK-I program, the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan, or the Medicaid program.

“*Money Follows the Person (MFP) Rebalancing Demonstration Grant*” means a federal grant that will assist Iowa in transitioning individuals from a nursing facility or ICF/ID into the community and in rebalancing long-term care expenditures.

“*Needs-based eligibility*” means an evaluation to determine and establish an individual’s need for habilitation services.

“*Network*” or “*provider network*” means a group of participating health care providers (both individual and group practitioners) linked through contractual arrangements to the contractor to supply a range of health care services.

“*Out-of-network provider*” means any provider that is not directly or indirectly employed by or does not have a provider agreement with the contractor or any of its subcontractors pursuant to the contract between the department and the contractor.

“*PACE*” means the program for all-inclusive care for the elderly.

“*Participating providers*” means the providers of covered physical health, behavioral health and long-term care services that have contracted with a managed care organization.

“*Passive enrollment process*” means the process by which the department assigns a member to a managed care organization and which, in accordance with 42 CFR 438.54, seeks to preserve existing provider-member relationships and relationships with providers that have traditionally served Medicaid members, if possible. In the absence of existing relationships, the process ensures that members are equally distributed among all available managed care organizations.

“*PMIC*” means a psychiatric medical institution for children.

“*Prior authorization*” means the process of obtaining prior approval as to the appropriateness of a service or medication. Prior authorization does not guarantee coverage.

“*Warm transfer*” means a telecommunications mechanism in which the person answering the call facilitates transfer to a third party, announces the caller and issue and remains engaged as necessary to provide assistance.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4429C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]

441—73.2(249A) Contracts with a managed care organization.

73.2(1) The department may enter into a contract with a managed care organization licensed under the provisions of insurance division rules set forth in 191—Chapter 40 for the scope of services as defined in rule 441—73.6(249A).

73.2(2) The department shall determine that the managed care organization meets the following requirements:

a. The managed care organization shall make available the services it provides to enrollees as established in the contract.

b. The managed care organization shall provide satisfaction to the department against the risk of insolvency and ensure that neither Medicaid members nor the state shall be responsible for the managed care organization's debts if the managed care organization becomes insolvent. The managed care organization shall comply with insurance division provisions set forth in rule 191—40.12(514B) regarding net worth and rule 191—40.14(514B) containing reporting requirements.

c. The managed care organization shall attain and maintain accreditation by the National Committee on Quality Assurance (NCQA) or URAC (formerly known as the Utilization Review Accreditation Commission).

73.2(3) If not already accredited, the managed care organization must demonstrate it has initiated the accreditation process as of the contract effective date and must achieve accreditation at the earliest date allowed by NCQA or URAC. Prior to the contract effective date, the managed care organization must be licensed and in good standing in the state of Iowa as a health maintenance organization in accordance with insurance division rules set forth in 191—Chapter 40.

73.2(4) The contract shall meet the following minimum requirements. The contract shall:

a. Be in writing.

b. Specify the duration of the contract period.

c. List the services which must be covered.

d. Describe service access and provide access information.

e. List conditions for nonrenewal, termination, suspension, and modification.

f. Specify the method and rate of reimbursement.

g. Provide for disclosure of ownership and subcontracted relationships.

h. Specify that all subcontracts shall be in writing, shall comply with the provisions of the contract between the department and the managed care organization, and shall include any general requirements of the contract that are appropriate to the service or activity covered by the subcontract.

i. Specify appeal and grievance rights.

j. Specify all operational and service delivery expectations.

k. Specify reporting requirements.

l. Specify requirements for utilization management and quality improvement.

m. Specify requirements for program integrity.

n. Specify termination requirements and assessment of penalties.

o. Require managed care organizations and the fee-for-service Medicaid program to utilize a uniform prior authorization process. The process will include forms, information requirements, and time frames.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4847C, IAB 1/1/20, effective 6/29/20]

441—73.3(249A) Enrollment.

73.3(1) *Enrollment area.* The coverage area for enrollment shall be statewide.

73.3(2) *Members subject to enrollment.* All HAWK-I program and Iowa Health and Wellness Plan members shall be subject to mandatory enrollment in a managed care organization. All Medicaid members, with the exception of the following, shall be subject to mandatory enrollment in a managed care organization:

a. Members who are medically needy as defined at 441—subrule 75.1(35).

b. Individuals eligible only for emergency medical services because the individuals do not meet citizenship or alienage requirements, pursuant to 441—subrule 75.11(4).

c. Persons who are currently presumptively eligible as defined in 441—subrules 75.1(30), 75.1(40), and 75.1(44).

d. Persons eligible for the program of all-inclusive care for the elderly (PACE) who voluntarily elect PACE coverage as defined in 441—subrule 88.24(1).

e. Persons enrolled in the health insurance premium payment program (HIPPP) pursuant to rule 441—75.21(249A).

f. Persons eligible only for the Medicare savings program as defined in rules 441—75.1(249A) and 441—76.1(249A).

g. American Indian and Alaska Native populations who are exempt from mandatory enrollment pursuant to 42 CFR 438.50(d)(2) but who may enroll voluntarily.

73.3(3) Enrollment process. The department shall notify members who must be enrolled in a managed care organization of enrollment and the effective date of enrollment. The department will implement an enrollment process in accordance with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438 as amended to May 6, 2016.

a. *General.* Members may receive managed care organization choice counseling from the enrollment broker. The enrollment broker will provide information about individual managed care organization benefit structures, services and network providers, as well as information about other Medicaid programs as requested by the Medicaid member to assist the member in making an informed selection.

b. *Passive assignment.* Effective no earlier than the first day of the month of the member's application to Medicaid, the member shall be assigned to a managed care organization using the department's passive enrollment process and offered the opportunity to choose from the available managed care organizations within a time frame specified in the passive assignment letter.

c. *Request to change enrollment.* An enrollee may, within 90 days of initial enrollment, request to change enrollment from one managed care organization and enroll in another managed care organization. The request may be made on a form designated by the department, in writing, or by telephone call to the enrollment broker's toll-free member telephone line. Enrollment changes are effective no later than the first day of the second month beginning after the date on which the enrollment broker receives the enrollee's written or verbal request.

d. *Ongoing enrollment.* Enrollees shall remain enrolled with the chosen managed care organization for a total of 12 months.

e. *Enrollment cycle.* Prior to the end of the enrollee's annual enrollment period, the enrollee shall be notified of the option to maintain enrollment with the current managed care organization or to enroll with a different managed care organization.

73.3(4) Benefit reimbursement prior to enrollment.

a. Prior to the effective date of managed care enrollment, except as provided in paragraph 73.3(4) "b," the Medicaid program shall reimburse providers for covered program benefits pursuant to 441—Chapters 74 to 91, as applicable for eligible members.

b. The managed care organization shall be responsible for covering newly retroactive Medicaid eligibility periods prior to the effective date of enrollment for babies born to Medicaid-enrolled women who are retroactively eligible to the month of birth.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4429C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]

441—73.4(249A) Disenrollment process.

73.4(1) Enrollee-requested disenrollment. An enrollee may request disenrollment with a managed care organization as follows:

a. During the first 90 days following the date of the enrollee's initial enrollment with the managed care organization, the enrollee may request disenrollment, for any reason, in writing or by a telephone call to the enrollment broker's toll-free member telephone line.

b. After the 90 days following the date of the enrollee's enrollment with the managed care organization, when an enrollee is requesting disenrollment due to good cause, the enrollee member shall first make a verbal or written filing of the issue through the managed care organization's grievance

system. If the member does not experience resolution, the managed care organization shall direct the member to the enrollment broker. The enrolled member may request disenrollment in writing or by a telephone call to the enrollment broker's toll-free member telephone line and must request a good-cause change for enrollment. Good-cause changes include the following:

(1) The managed care organization does not, because of moral or religious objections, cover the service the member seeks.

(2) The member needs related services to be performed at the same time; not all related services are available within the network; and the member's primary care provider or another provider determines that receiving the services separately would subject the member to unnecessary risk.

(3) Other reasons, including but not limited to poor quality of care, lack of access to services covered under the contract, lack of access to providers experienced in dealing with the member's health care needs, or eligibility and choice to participate in a program not available in managed care (for example, PACE).

c. The final decision for disenrollment shall be determined by the department.

73.4(2) *Disenrollment by department.* Disenrollment will occur when:

a. The contract between the department and the managed care organization is terminated.

b. The enrollee becomes ineligible for Medicaid, the HAWK-I program or the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan. If the enrollee becomes ineligible and is later reinstated to these programs, enrollment in the managed care organization will also be reinstated.

c. The enrollee transfers to an eligibility group excluded from managed care organization enrollment. See definition of "enrollee" in rule 441—73.1(249A).

d. The department has determined that participation in the HIPP program as described in rule 441—75.21(249A) is more cost-effective than enrollment in managed health care.

e. Death of the enrollee.

f. The enrollee has changed residence to another state.

73.4(3) *Managed care organization-requested disenrollment.* A managed care organization shall not disenroll an enrollee or encourage an enrollee to disenroll for any reason, including the enrollee's health care needs or change in health care status or because of the enrollee's utilization of medical services, diminished capacity, or uncooperative or disruptive behavior resulting from the enrollee's special needs (except when the enrollee's continued enrollment seriously impairs the managed care organization's ability to furnish services to either this particular enrollee or other enrollees). In instances where the exception applies, the managed care organization shall provide evidence to the department that continued enrollment of an enrollee seriously impairs the managed care organization's ability to furnish services to either this particular enrollee or other enrollees. The managed care organization shall have methods by which the department is assured that disenrollment is not requested for another reason.

73.4(4) *Disenrollment effective date.* The effective date of a department-approved disenrollment shall be no later than the first day of the second calendar month beginning after the month in which: (1) the enrollee requests disenrollment pursuant to subrule 73.4(1); (2) the department notifies the enrollee and managed care organization of disenrollment pursuant to subrule 73.4(2); or (3) the managed care organization requests disenrollment pursuant to subrule 73.4(3). The enrollee shall remain enrolled in the managed care organization and the managed care organization will be responsible for services covered under the contract until the effective date of disenrollment unless the enrollee is in an inpatient setting at the time of disenrollment. If the enrollee is in an inpatient setting at the time of disenrollment, the managed care organization shall be responsible for the inpatient services for 60 days or until the enrollee is discharged.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.5(249A) Covered services.

73.5(1) *Required services.* A managed care organization shall provide:

a. For enrollees other than Iowa Health and Wellness Plan enrollees and HAWK-I program enrollees, services as set forth in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, and 87, with the exception of the following:

- (1) Area education agency services.
 - (2) Dental services not provided in an outpatient hospital setting.
 - (3) Infant and toddler program services.
 - (4) Local education agency services.
 - (5) State of Iowa Veterans Home services.
 - (6) Money Follows the Person Grant-funded services.
- b.* Services as set forth in 441—Chapter 74 for Iowa Health and Wellness Plan enrollees.
 - c.* Services as set forth in 441—Chapter 86 for HAWK-I program enrollees.

73.5(2) Community-based case management service. The managed care organization is required to provide services that meet requirements specified in the contract and in 441—Chapter 90.

73.5(3) Health home services. The managed care organization is required to provide services that meet the requirements specified in 441—subrule 78.53(1) and as specified in the contract.

73.5(4) Value-added services. A managed care organization may develop optional services and supports to address the needs of enrollees. These services and supports shall be implemented only after approval by the department.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—73.6(249A) Amount, duration and scope of services.

73.6(1) The managed care organization shall provide, at a minimum, all benefits and services deemed medically necessary that are covered under the contract with the agency. In accordance with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.210(a)(3) as amended to October 16, 2015, the managed care organization shall furnish covered services in an amount, duration and scope reasonably expected to achieve the purpose for which the services are furnished. The managed care organization may not arbitrarily deny or reduce the amount, duration and scope of a required service solely because of diagnosis, type of illness, or condition of the enrollee. With the exception of court-ordered services, the managed care organization shall require as a condition of payment managed care organization approval of admissions to a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, psychiatric medical institutions for children, and a mental health institute. Managed care organizations shall also require managed care organization approval of out-of-state placements as a condition of payment.

73.6(2) The managed care organization may place appropriate limits on services on the basis of medical necessity criteria for the purpose of utilization management, provided the services can reasonably be expected to achieve their purpose in accordance with the contract. The managed care organization shall not:

- a.* Avoid costs for services covered in the contract by referring members to publicly supported health care resources.
- b.* Deny reimbursement of covered services based on the presence of a preexisting condition.

73.6(3) The managed care organization shall allow each enrollee to choose a health professional, to the extent possible and appropriate, within the managed care organization's provider network. The managed care organization shall ensure compliance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) in the delivery and approval of all services.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.7(249A) Emergency services.

73.7(1) Emergency services shall be available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

73.7(2) In accordance with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.114 as amended to October 16, 2015, the managed care organization shall:

- a.* Cover emergency services without the need for prior authorization and may not limit reimbursement to network providers.
- b.* Cover and pay for emergency services regardless of whether the provider that furnishes the services has a contract with the managed care organization.
- c.* Pay noncontracted providers for emergency services the amount that would have been paid if the service had been provided under the state's fee-for-service Medicaid program.

d. Cover the medical screening examination, as defined by EMTALA, provided to a member who presents to an emergency department with an emergency medical condition.

73.7(3) The managed care organization shall not deny payment for:

a. Treatment obtained when an enrollee has an emergency medical condition, including cases in which the absence of immediate medical attention would result in placing the health of the enrollee in serious jeopardy, serious impairment to bodily functions, or serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

b. Treatment obtained when a representative of the managed care organization instructs the enrollee to seek emergency medical services.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.8(249A) Access to service.

73.8(1) The managed care organization shall ensure enrollees have access to services as specified in the contract. In general, the managed care organization shall provide available, accessible, and adequate numbers of institutional facilities, service locations, and service sites and professional, allied, and paramedical personnel for the provision of covered services, including all emergency services, on a 24-hours-a-day, 7-days-a-week basis. At a minimum, access to services shall comply with the standards described in the contract. For areas of the state where provider availability is insufficient to meet these standards, for example, in health professional shortage areas and medically underserved areas, the access standards shall meet the usual and customary standards for the community. Exceptions to the requirements contained in this rule shall be justified and documented to the state on the basis of community standards. All other services not specified in this rule shall meet the usual and customary standards for the community.

73.8(2) Choice of providers. An enrollee shall use the managed care organization's provider network unless the managed care organization has authorized a referral to a nonparticipating provider for provision of a service or treatment plan or as specified for provision of emergency services set forth in rule 441—73.7(249A). In accordance with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 431.51(b)(2) as amended to October 16, 2015, the managed care organization shall allow enrollees freedom of choice of providers of any department-enrolled family planning service provider including those providers who are not in the managed care organization's network.

73.8(3) Continuity of care. The managed care organization shall have policies and procedures that provide for the continuity of care of treatment to ensure that a new enrollee's existing services are honored as required in the contract.

73.8(4) Adequate service referral support and after-hours call-in coverage. The managed care organization shall ensure enrollee access to service information and medical coverage 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

a. Member helpline. The managed care organization shall maintain a dedicated toll-free member services helpline as established in the contract to handle a variety of member inquiries and to provide warm transfer of enrollees to outside entities, such as provider offices, and to internal managed care organization departments, such as to care coordinators.

b. Nurse call line. The managed care organization shall operate a toll-free nurse call line that provides nurse triage telephone services for members to receive medical advice 24 hours a day, 7 days a week from trained medical professionals.

73.8(5) An enrollee's primary care provider shall be responsible for providing preventative and primary health care to the enrollee; for initiating referrals for specialist care, where appropriate; and for maintaining the continuity of patient care. Primary care providers may be physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, or physician assistants, licensed and practicing in accordance with state law.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4392C, IAB 4/10/19, effective 6/1/19]

441—73.9(249A) Incident reporting. The managed care organization shall develop and implement a critical incident reporting and management system for participating providers in accordance with the department requirements for reporting incidents for Section 1915(c) HCBS Waivers, the Section 1915(i)

Habilitation Program, and as required for licensure of programs through the department of inspections and appeals. The managed care organization shall develop and implement policies and procedures, subject to department review and approval, to:

1. Address and respond to incidents;
2. Report incidents to the appropriate entities in accordance with required time frames; and
3. Track and analyze incidents.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.10(249A) Discharge planning. The managed care organization shall establish policies and procedures, subject to approval by the department, that protect an individual from involuntary discharge that may lead to placement in an inappropriate or more restrictive setting. The managed care organization shall facilitate a seamless transition whenever a member transitions between facilities or residences.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.11(249A) Level of care assessment and annual reviews. The managed care organization shall establish policies and procedures to ensure the implementation of level of care and needs-based eligibility assessments and reassessments as required in the contract and consistent with the department's level of care and needs-based eligibility assessment process and the requirements provided in 441—Chapters 75, 78, 81, 82, 83, and 85. Waiver level of care determinations must be consistent with those made for the appropriate institutional level of care under the state plan.

73.11(1) Initial level of care assessment. Managed care organizations are responsible for conducting level of care and needs-based eligibility assessments for a current enrollee who requires a level of care or a needs-based eligibility assessment. The managed care organization shall perform the assessment using department-approved assessment tools. The results of the assessment shall be submitted to the IME medical services unit for determination of level of care or needs-based eligibility.

73.11(2) Annual continued stay reviews, continued care reviews and redeterminations. When an enrollee requires a continued stay review, a continued care review or a redetermination, the managed care organization shall use department-approved assessment tools. If the managed care organization becomes aware that the enrollee's functional or medical status has changed in a way that may affect the enrollee's level of care or needs-based eligibility, the managed care organization shall submit the assessment findings to the IME medical services unit for determination of level of care or needs-based eligibility.

73.11(3) At any time, if the managed care organization becomes aware that the enrollee's functional or medical status has changed in a way that may affect level of care or needs-based eligibility, the managed care organization shall conduct a level of care or needs-based assessment using the department-approved tools and submit the assessment to the IME medical services unit for determination of level of care or needs-based eligibility.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.12(249A) Appeal of managed care organization actions. The managed care organization shall have written appeal policies and procedures for an enrollee, or an enrollee's authorized representative, to appeal a managed care organization action. The policies must address contractual requirements and federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.400(b) as amended to October 16, 2015.

73.12(1) Managed care organization appealable actions. Managed care organization actions that may be appealed include:

- a. Denial or limited authorization of a requested service, including the type or level of service.
- b. Reduction, suspension, or termination of a previously authorized service.
- c. Denial, in whole or in part, of payment of service.
- d. Failure to provide services in a timely manner as defined by the department.
- e. Failure of the managed care organization to act within the required time frames set forth in federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.408(b) as amended to October 16, 2015.

f. For a resident of a rural area that has only one appropriate provider of a needed service, the denial of an enrollee's request to exercise the enrollee's right to obtain services outside of the MCO's network.

73.12(2) Appeal process. The managed care organization appeal process shall be approved by the department and shall:

a. Allow for the appeal request to be submitted in writing or verbally. If the request is submitted verbally, it must be followed up with a written submission.

b. Require acknowledgment of the receipt of a request for an appeal within three working days.

c. Allow for participation by the enrollee and the provider.

d. Provide for resolution of nonexpedited appeals to be concluded within 30 calendar days of receipt of the request unless an extension is requested.

e. Provide for resolution of expedited appeals where the standard time period could seriously jeopardize the member's health or ability to maintain or regain maximum function to be within 72 hours of receipt of the notice pursuant to federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.402 as amended to October 16, 2015.

f. Ensure that the review will be made by qualified professionals who were not involved with the original action.

g. Ensure issuance of a notice of decision for each appeal. These notices shall contain the member's appeal rights with the department and shall contain an adequate explanation of the action taken and the reason for the decision.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3667C, IAB 3/14/18, effective 2/14/18]

441—73.13(249A) Appeal to department. If the enrollee is not satisfied with the final decision rendered by the managed care organization through the managed care organization's appeal process, the enrollee may appeal an action in accordance with the appeal process available to all persons receiving Medicaid-funded services as set forth in 441—Chapter 7.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.14(249A) Continuation of benefits. The managed care organization shall be required to continue the member's benefits during the appeal in accordance with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.420 as amended to October 16, 2015.

73.14(1) If the benefits are continued or reinstated while the appeal is pending, the benefits must be continued until one of the following occurs:

a. The enrollee withdraws the appeal request;

b. Ten days pass after the MCO mailed the notice providing the resolution of the appeal against the enrollee, unless the enrollee, within the ten-day time frame, has requested a state fair hearing with continuation of benefits until a state fair hearing decision is reached; or

c. The time period or service limits of a previously authorized service have been met.

73.14(2) If the final resolution of the appeal is adverse to the enrollee, that is, it upholds the managed care organization's action, the managed care organization may recover the cost of the services furnished to the enrollee while the appeal is pending, to the extent that services were furnished solely because of the requirements to maintain benefits during the appeal.

73.14(3) If the managed care organization or state fair hearing officer reverses a decision to deny, limit, or delay services that were not furnished while the appeal was pending, the managed care organization must authorize and provide the disputed services promptly and as expeditiously as the member's health condition requires. If the managed care organization or the state fair hearing officer reverses a decision to deny authorization of services and the enrollee received the disputed services while the appeal was pending, the managed care organization must pay for these services.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.15(249A) Grievances. The managed care organization shall have policies and procedures for review of any nonclinical incidents, nonclinical complaints, or nonclinical concerns. Grievances may be communicated verbally or in writing and require that the review be conducted by someone other than

the person or persons involved in the grievance. All policies related to the review of grievances shall be approved by the department prior to implementation.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.16(249A) Written record. All enrollee appeals and grievances shall be logged and reported to the department. The log shall include the status and resolution of all appeals and grievances.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.17(249A) Information concerning procedures relating to the review of managed care organization decisions and actions. The managed care organization's written procedures for the review of managed care organization decisions and actions shall be provided to each new enrollee, to participating providers in a provider manual, and to nonparticipating providers upon request.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.18(249A) Records and reports.

73.18(1) Records system. The managed care organization shall document and maintain clinical and fiscal records in accordance with federal and state requirements, including rule 441—79.3(249A) and 42 CFR 456 as amended to October 16, 2015, throughout the course of the contract. The records system shall:

a. Identify transactions with or on behalf of each enrollee by the state identification number assigned to the enrollee by the department.

b. Provide a rationale for and documentation of decisions made by the managed care organization, based upon medical necessity.

c. Permit effective professional review for medical audit processes.

d. Facilitate an adequate system for monitoring treatment reimbursed by the managed care organization including follow up of the implementation of discharge plans and referral to other providers.

73.18(2) Content of individual treatment record. The managed care organization shall ensure that participating providers maintain an adequate record-keeping system that includes a complete medical or service record for each enrolled member including documentation of all services provided to each enrollee in compliance with the contract and provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A) and pursuant to federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 456 as amended to October 16, 2015.

73.18(3) Confidentiality of health care, mental health care, and substance abuse information. The managed care organization shall protect and maintain the confidentiality of health care, mental health care, and substance abuse information by implementing policies for staff and through contract terms with participating providers. The policies must comply with applicable state and federal laws.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.19(249A) Audits. The department or its designee and the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) may evaluate through inspections or other means the quality, appropriateness, and timeliness of services performed by the managed care organization. The department or HHS may audit and inspect any records of a managed care organization, or the subcontractor of the managed care organization, that pertain to services performed and the determination of amounts paid under the contract. These records will be made available at times, places, and in a manner as authorized representatives of the department, its designee or HHS may request.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.20(249A) Marketing. Managed care organization marketing activities and materials shall comply with applicable laws and regulations regarding marketing by the managed care organizations and contract terms. The department shall approve all marketing materials, which must comply with federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.10 and 42 CFR 438.104 as amended to October 16, 2015.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.21(249A) Enrollee education.

73.21(1) Use of services. The managed care organization shall provide written information to all enrollees on the use of services the managed care organization is responsible to arrange, monitor, and reimburse. Information must include the array of services covered; how to access covered services; the providers participating; an explanation of the process for the review of managed care organization decisions and actions, including the enrollee's right to a fair hearing under 441—Chapter 7 and how to access that fair hearing process; provision of after-hours and emergency care; procedures for notifying enrollees of a change in benefits or office sites; how to request a change in providers; a statement of consumer rights and responsibilities; out-of-area use of service information; availability of toll-free telephone information and crisis assistance; and the appropriate use of the referral system.

73.21(2) Outreach to members with special needs. The managed care organization shall provide enhanced outreach to members with special needs including, but not limited to, persons with psychiatric disabilities, an intellectual disability or other cognitive impairments, illiterate persons, non-English-speaking persons, and persons with visual or hearing impairments.

73.21(3) Patient rights and responsibilities. The managed care organization shall have in effect a written statement of patient rights and responsibilities which is available upon request as well as issued to all new enrollees. This statement shall be part of the packet of enrollment information provided to all new enrollees.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.22(249A) Payment to the managed care organization.

73.22(1) Capitation rate. In consideration for all services rendered by a managed care organization under a contract with the department, the managed care organization will receive a payment each month for each enrolled member. The monthly reimbursement may be reduced by amounts withheld for pay-for-performance components of the contract. The withheld amounts will be distributed based on the terms defined in the managed care contract. Additionally, the department will make an allowance for obligations resulting from Section 9010 of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, the health insurance providers fee. This capitation rate, inclusive of the amounts withheld and the health insurance providers fee, represents the total obligation of the department with respect to the costs of medical care and services provided to enrolled members under the contract except as otherwise designated in the contract rate. Pay-for-performance terms will allow for incentive reimbursement if the managed care organization meets metrics defined in the managed care contract.

73.22(2) Determination of rate. The actuarially sound capitation rate will be determined according to the terms of federal funding requirements, including 42 CFR 438.6 as amended to October 16, 2015, Actuarial Standards of Practice 49, and other related CMS regulations and generally accepted actuarial principles and practices.

73.22(3) Third-party liability. If an enrolled member has health insurance coverage or a responsible party other than the Medicaid program available for payment of medical expenses, it is the right and responsibility of the managed care organization to investigate these third-party resources and attempt to obtain payment. The managed care organization shall retain all funds collected from third-party resources. A complete record of all income from these sources must be maintained and made available to the department on request.

73.22(4) Medical loss ratio. The managed care organization shall report the experienced medical loss ratio for each contract rate period. In the event that the medical loss ratio falls below the department-designated target, the department shall recoup excess capitation paid to the managed care organization.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.23(249A) Claims payment by the managed care organization.

73.23(1) The managed care organizations shall pay or deny:

- a. Ninety percent of all clean claims within 14 calendar days of receipt,
- b. Ninety-nine point five percent of all clean claims within 21 calendar days of receipt, and
- c. One hundred percent of all claims within 90 calendar days of receipt.

73.23(2) Limits on payment responsibility for services.

a. The managed care organization is not required to reimburse providers for the provision of services that do not meet the criteria of medical necessity.

b. The managed care organization has the right to require prior authorization of covered services and to deny reimbursement to providers that do not comply with such requirements.

c. Payment responsibilities for emergency room services are as provided at rule 441—73.7(249A).

73.23(3) Payment to nonparticipating providers. In reimbursing nonparticipating providers, the managed care organization is obligated to pay 90 percent of the payment to participating providers.
[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.24(249A) Quality assurance. The managed care organization shall have in effect an internal quality assurance and performance improvement system that meets the requirements of any or all applicable state and federal laws.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—73.25(249A) Certifications and program integrity. The managed care organization shall develop and implement policies, procedures and a mandatory compliance plan to ensure compliance with the contract requirements for certification, program integrity and prohibited affiliations. The managed care organization shall cooperate and collaborate with the department on all program integrity activities. The managed care organization shall comply with state and federal laws pertaining to these requirements, including 42 CFR 438.608 and 42 CFR 455 as amended to October 16, 2015.

[ARC 2358C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4, 2015 Iowa Acts, Senate File 505, section 12, and 2019 Iowa Acts, House File 766, section 63.

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2358C (Notice ARC 2241C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3667C (Notice ARC 3514C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 3/14/18, effective 2/14/18]

[Filed ARC 4392C (Notice ARC 4258C, IAB 1/30/19), IAB 4/10/19, effective 6/1/19]

[Filed ARC 4429C (Notice ARC 4289C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]

[Filed ARC 4847C (Notice ARC 4673C, IAB 9/25/19), IAB 1/1/20, effective 6/29/20]

[Filed ARC 4897C (Notice ARC 4739C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 75
CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

[Ch 75, 1973 IDR, renumbered as Ch 90]
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 75]
[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

PREAMBLE

This chapter establishes the conditions of eligibility for the medical assistance program administered by the department of human services pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249A and addresses related matters. This chapter shall be construed to comply with all requirements for federal funding under Title XIX of the Social Security Act or under the terms of any applicable waiver of Title XIX requirements granted by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. To the extent this chapter is inconsistent with any applicable federal funding requirement under Title XIX or the terms of any applicable waiver, the requirements of Title XIX or the terms of the waiver shall prevail.
[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

DIVISION I
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY, COVERAGE GROUPS, AND SSI-RELATED PROGRAMS

441—75.1(249A) Persons covered.

75.1(1) *Persons receiving refugee cash assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of refugee cash assistance. Recipient means a person for whom a refugee cash assistance (RCA) payment is received and includes persons deemed to be receiving RCA. Persons deemed to be receiving RCA are:

- a. Persons denied RCA because the amount of payment would be less than \$10.
- b. Rescinded IAB 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08.
- c. Persons who are eligible in every respect for refugee cash assistance (RCA) as provided in 441—Chapter 60, but who do not receive RCA because they did not make application for the assistance.

75.1(2) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(3) *Persons who are ineligible for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) because of requirements that do not apply under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.* Medicaid shall be available to persons who would be eligible for SSI except for an eligibility requirement used in that program which is specifically prohibited under Title XIX.

75.1(4) *Beneficiaries of Title XVI of the Social Security Act (supplemental security income for the aged, blind and disabled) and mandatory state supplementation.* Medical assistance will be available to all beneficiaries of the Title XVI program and those receiving mandatory state supplementation.

75.1(5) *Persons receiving care in a medical institution who were eligible for Medicaid as of December 31, 1973.* Medicaid shall be available to all persons receiving care in a medical institution who were Medicaid members as of December 31, 1973. Eligibility of these persons will continue as long as they continue to meet the eligibility requirements for the applicable assistance programs (old-age assistance, aid to the blind or aid to the disabled) in effect on December 31, 1973.

75.1(6) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income (SSI), state supplementary assistance (SSA), or the family medical assistance program (FMAP) except for their institutional status.* Medicaid shall be available to persons receiving care in a medical institution who would be eligible for SSI, SSA, or FMAP if they were not institutionalized.

75.1(7) *Persons receiving care in a medical facility who would be eligible under a special income standard.*

- a. Subject to paragraphs “b” and “c” below, Medicaid shall be available to persons who:
 - (1) Meet level of care requirements as set forth in rules 441—78.3(249A), 441—81.3(249A), and 441—82.7(249A).
 - (2) Receive care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric medical institution, intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, or Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

(3) Have gross countable monthly income that does not exceed 300 percent of the federal supplemental security income benefits for one.

(4) Either meet all supplemental security income (SSI) eligibility requirements except for income or are under age 21. FMAP policies regarding income and age do not apply when determining eligibility for persons under the age of 21.

b. For all persons in this coverage group, income shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2). In establishing eligibility for persons aged 21 or older for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2).

c. Eligibility for persons in this group shall not exist until the person has been institutionalized for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins. A “period of 30 days” is defined as being from 12 a.m. of the day of admission to the medical institution, and ending no earlier than 12 midnight of the thirtieth day following the beginning of the period.

(1) A person who enters a medical institution and who dies prior to completion of the 30-day period shall be considered to meet the 30-day period provision.

(2) Only one 30-day period is required to establish eligibility during a continuous stay in a medical institution. Discharge during a subsequent month, creating a partial month of care, does not affect eligibility for that partial month regardless of whether the eligibility determination was completed prior to discharge.

(3) A temporary absence of not more than 14 full consecutive days during which the person remains under the jurisdiction of the institution does not interrupt the 30-day period. In order to remain “under the jurisdiction of the institution” a person must first have been physically admitted to the institution.

75.1(8) *Certain persons essential to the welfare of Title XVI beneficiaries.* Medical assistance will be available to the person living with and essential to the welfare of a Title XIX beneficiary provided the essential person was eligible for medical assistance as of December 31, 1973. The person will continue to be eligible for medical assistance as long as the person continues to meet the definition of “essential person” in effect in the public assistance program on December 31, 1973.

75.1(9) *Individuals receiving state supplemental assistance.* Medical assistance shall be available to all recipients of state supplemental assistance as authorized by Iowa Code chapter 249.

75.1(10) *Individuals under age 21 living in a licensed foster care facility or in a private home pursuant to a subsidized adoption arrangement for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for foster care payment for a child pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35 and rule 441—156.20(234) or has negotiated an adoption assistance agreement for a child pursuant to rule 441—201.5(600), medical assistance shall be available to the child if:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not otherwise eligible under a category for which federal financial participation is available; or

b. The child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act, notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A).

75.1(11) *Individuals living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home for whom the department has financial responsibility in whole or in part.* When Iowa is responsible for a subsidized guardianship payment for a child pursuant to 441—Chapter 204, medical assistance will be available to the child under this subrule if the child is living in a court-approved subsidized guardianship home and either:

a. The child lives in Iowa and is not eligible for medical assistance under a category for which federal financial participation is available due to reasons other than:

(1) Failure to provide information, or

(2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements; or

b. Notwithstanding the residency requirements of 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), the child lives in another state and is not eligible for benefits from the other state pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the federal Social Security Act due to reasons other than:

- (1) Failure to provide information, or
- (2) Failure to comply with other procedural requirements.

75.1(12) *Persons ineligible due to October 1, 1972, social security increase.* Medical assistance will be available to individuals and families whose assistance grants were canceled as a result of the increase in social security benefits October 1, 1972, as long as these individuals and families would be eligible for an assistance grant if the increase were not considered.

75.1(13) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for social security cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions:

- a. They were entitled to and received concurrently in any month after April 1977 supplemental security income and social security or state supplementary assistance and social security, and
- b. They subsequently lost eligibility for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance, and
- c. They would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance if all of the social security cost-of-living increases which they and their financially responsible spouses, parents, and dependent children received since they were last eligible for and received social security and supplemental security income (or state supplementary assistance) concurrently were deducted from their income. Spouses, parents, and dependent children are considered financially responsible if their income would be considered in determining the applicant's eligibility.

75.1(14) *Family medical assistance program (FMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to children who meet the provisions of rule 441—75.54(249A) and to the children's specified relatives who meet the provisions of subrule 75.54(2) and rule 441—75.55(249A) if the following criteria are met.

- a. In establishing eligibility of specified relatives for this coverage group, resources are considered in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.56(249A) and shall not exceed \$2,000 for applicant households or \$5,000 for member households. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded.
- b. Income is considered in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A) and does not exceed needs standards established in rule 441—75.58(249A).
- c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.1(15) *Child medical assistance program (CMAP).* Medicaid shall be available to persons under the age of 21 if the following criteria are met:

a. Financial eligibility shall be determined for the family size of which the child is a member using the income standards in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A). Additionally, the earned income disregards as provided in paragraphs 75.57(2) "a," "b," "c," and "d" shall be allowed for those persons whose income is considered in establishing eligibility for the persons under the age of 21 and whose needs must be included in accordance with paragraph 75.58(1) "a" but who are not eligible for Medicaid. Resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. Unless a family member is voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), family size shall be determined as follows:

(1) If the person under the age of 21 is pregnant and the pregnancy has been verified in accordance with rule 441—75.17(249A), the unborn child (or children if more than one) is considered a member of the family for purposes of establishing the number of persons in the family.

(2) A "man-in-the-house" who is not married to the mother of the unborn child is not considered a member of the unborn child's family for the purpose of establishing the number of persons in the family. His income and resources are not automatically considered, regardless of whether or not he is the legal or natural father of the unborn child. However, income and resources made available to the mother of the unborn child by the "man-in-the-house" shall be considered in determining eligibility for the pregnant individual.

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 21 is living with a parent(s), the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8) "c" and subrule 75.58(1).

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parent(s) when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parent(s) when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's(s') home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 21 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parent(s) and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person is living with a spouse the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse and any of their children, including any unborn children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 21 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this rule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case, the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

(6) When a person is residing in a household in which some members are receiving FMAP under the provisions of subrule 75.1(14) or MAC under the provisions of subrule 75.1(28), and when the person is not included in the FMAP or MAC eligible group, the family size shall consist of the person and all other family members as defined above except those in the FMAP or MAC eligible group.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

c. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

d. A person is eligible for the entire month in which the person's twenty-first birthday occurs unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

e. Living with a specified relative as provided in subrule 75.54(2) shall not be considered when determining eligibility for persons under this coverage group.

75.1(16) *Children receiving subsidized adoption payments from states providing reciprocal medical assistance benefits.* Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 21 for whom an adoption assistance agreement with another state is in effect if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The child is residing in Iowa in a private home with the child's adoptive parent or parents.

b. Benefits funded under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act are not being paid for the child by any state.

c. Another state currently has an adoption assistance agreement in effect for the child.

d. The state with the adoption assistance agreement:

(1) Is a member of the interstate compact on adoption and medical assistance (ICAMA); and

(2) Provides medical assistance benefits pursuant to a program funded under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, under the optional group at Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VIII) of the Act, to children residing in that state (at least until age 18) for whom there is a state adoption assistance agreement in effect with the state of Iowa other than under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act.

75.1(17) *Persons who meet the income and resource requirements of the cash assistance programs.* Medicaid shall be available to the following persons who meet the income and resource guidelines of supplemental security income or refugee cash assistance, but who are not receiving cash assistance:

a. Aged and blind persons, as defined at subrule 75.13(2).

b. Disabled persons, as defined at rule 441—75.20(249A).

In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group based on eligibility for SSI, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered as provided for SSI-related coverage groups under subrule 75.13(2) or as under refugee cash assistance.

75.1(18) *Persons eligible for waiver services.* Medicaid shall be available to recipients of waiver services as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

75.1(19) *Persons and families terminated from aid to dependent children (ADC) prior to April 1, 1990, due to discontinuance of the \$30 or the \$30 and one-third earned income disregards.* Rescinded IAB 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91.

75.1(20) *Newborn children.* Medicaid shall be available without an application to newborn children of women who are determined eligible for Medicaid for the month of the child's birth or for three-day emergency services for labor and delivery for the child's birth. Effective April 1, 2009, eligibility begins

with the month of the birth and continues through the month of the first birthday as long as the child remains an Iowa resident.

a. The department shall accept any written or verbal statement as verification of the newborn's birth date unless the birth date is questionable.

b. In order for Medicaid to continue after the month of the first birthday, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed.

75.1(21) *Persons and families ineligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) in whole or in part because of child or spousal support.* Medicaid shall be available for an additional four months to persons and families who become ineligible for FMAP because of income from child support, alimony, or contributions from a spouse if the person or family member received FMAP in at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation.

a. The four months of extended Medicaid coverage begin the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

b. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the extended Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted.

c. Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(22) *Refugee spenddown participants.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95.

75.1(23) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance but for increases in social security benefits because of elimination of the actuarial reduction formula and cost-of-living increases received.* Medical assistance shall be available to all current social security recipients who meet the following conditions. They:

a. Were eligible for a social security benefit in December of 1983.

b. Were eligible for and received a widow's or widower's disability benefit and supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance for January of 1984.

c. Became ineligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of an increase in their widow's or widower's benefit which resulted from the elimination of the reduction factor in the first month in which the increase was paid and in which a retroactive payment of that increase for prior months was not made.

d. Have been continuously eligible for a widow's or widower's benefit from the first month the increase was received.

e. Would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance benefits if the amount of the increase from elimination of the reduction factor and any subsequent cost-of-living adjustments were disregarded.

f. Submit an application prior to July 1, 1988, on Form 470-0442, Application for Medical Assistance or State Supplementary Assistance.

75.1(24) *Postpartum eligibility for pregnant women.* Medicaid shall continue to be available, without an application, for 60 days beginning with the last day of pregnancy and throughout the remaining days of the month in which the 60-day period ends, to a woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for Medicaid for the month in which the pregnancy ended.

a. Postpartum Medicaid shall only be available to a woman who is not eligible for another coverage group after the pregnancy ends.

b. The woman shall not be required to meet any income or resource criteria during the postpartum period.

c. When the sixtieth day is not on the last day of the month the woman shall be eligible for Medicaid for the entire month.

75.1(25) *Persons who would be eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance except that they receive child's social security benefits based on disability.* Medical assistance shall be available to persons who receive supplemental security income (SSI) or state supplementary assistance (SSA) after their eighteenth birthday because of a disability or blindness which began before age 22 and who would continue to receive SSI or SSA except that they become entitled to or receive an increase in social security benefits from a parent's account.

75.1(26) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

75.1(27) *Widows and widowers who are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance because of the receipt of social security benefits.* Medicaid shall be available to widows and widowers who meet the following conditions:

a. They have applied for and received or were considered recipients of supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance.

b. They apply for and receive Title II widow's or widower's insurance benefits or any other Title II old age or survivor's benefits, if eligible for widow's or widower's benefits.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91.

d. They were not entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits at the time of application and receipt of Title II old age or survivor's benefits. They are not currently entitled to Part A Medicare hospital insurance benefits.

e. They are no longer eligible for supplemental security income or state supplementary assistance solely because of the receipt of their social security benefits.

75.1(28) *Pregnant women, infants and children (Mothers and Children (MAC)).* Medicaid shall be available to all pregnant women, infants (under one year of age) and children who have not attained the age of 19 if the following criteria are met:

a. Income.

(1) Family income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for pregnant women and for infants (under one year of age). Family income shall not exceed 133 percent of the federal poverty level for children who have attained one year of age but who have not attained 19 years of age. Income to be considered in determining eligibility for pregnant women, infants, and children shall be determined according to family medical assistance program (FMAP) methodologies except that the three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply. "Family income" is the income remaining after disregards and deductions have been applied as provided in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Moneys received as a lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and paragraphs 75.57(8) "b" and "c," shall be treated in accordance with paragraphs 75.57(9) "b" and "c."

(3) Unless otherwise specified, when the person under the age of 19 is living with a parent or parents, the family size shall consist of all family members as defined by the family medical assistance program.

Application for Medicaid shall be made by the parents when the person is residing with them. A person shall be considered to be living with the parents when the person is temporarily absent from the parent's home as defined in subrule 75.53(4). If the person under the age of 19 is married or has been married, the needs, income and resources of the person's parents and any siblings in the home shall not be considered in the eligibility determination unless the marriage was annulled.

(4) When a person under the age of 19 is living with a spouse, the family size shall consist of that person, the spouse, and any of their children.

(5) Siblings under the age of 19 who live together shall be considered in the same filing unit for the purpose of establishing eligibility under this subrule unless one sibling is married or has been married, in which case the married sibling shall be considered separately unless the marriage was annulled.

b. For pregnant women, resources shall not exceed \$10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for infants and children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for pregnant women for this coverage group, resources shall be considered in accordance with department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

c. Rescinded IAB 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89.

d. Eligibility for pregnant women under this rule shall begin no earlier than the first day of the month in which conception occurred and in accordance with 441—76.5(249A).

e. The unborn child (children if more than one fetus exists) shall be considered when determining the number of persons in the household.

f. An infant shall be eligible through the month of the first birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month. A child shall be eligible through the month of the nineteenth birthday unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

g. Rescinded IAB 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90.

h. When determining eligibility under this coverage group, living with a specified relative as specified at subrule 75.54(2) and the student provisions specified in subrule 75.54(1) do not apply.

i. A woman who had applied for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and was subsequently determined eligible for assistance under this coverage group for the month in which her pregnancy ended shall be entitled to receive Medicaid through the postpartum period in accordance with subrule 75.1(24).

j. If an infant loses eligibility under this coverage group at the time of the first birthday due to an inability to meet the income limit for children or if a child loses eligibility at the time of the nineteenth birthday, but the infant or child is receiving inpatient services in a medical institution, Medicaid shall continue under this coverage group for the duration of the time continuous inpatient services are provided.

75.1(29) *Persons who are entitled to hospital insurance benefits under Part A of Medicare (Qualified Medicare Beneficiary program).* Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part A and B premiums, coinsurance and deductibles, providing the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income does not exceed 100 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

(1) The amount of income shall be determined as under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

(2) Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty line is published.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits. The amount of resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4).

c. The effective date of eligibility is the first of the month after the month of decision.

75.1(30) *Presumptive eligibility for pregnant women.* A pregnant woman who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid, based only on her statements regarding family income, shall be eligible for ambulatory prenatal care. Eligibility shall continue until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination unless the pregnant woman is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid during this period based on a Medicaid application filed either before the presumptive eligibility determination or during this period. In this case, presumptive eligibility shall end on the date Medicaid ineligibility is determined. A pregnant woman who files a Medicaid application but withdraws that application before eligibility is determined has not been determined ineligible for Medicaid. The pregnant woman shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. The qualified provider shall complete Form 470-2629, Presumptive Medicaid Income Calculation, in order to establish that the pregnant woman's family income is within the prescribed limits of the Medicaid program.

If the pregnant woman files a Medicaid application in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, Medicaid shall continue until a decision of ineligibility is made on the application. Payment of claims for ambulatory prenatal care services provided to a pregnant woman under this subrule is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the pregnant woman.

a. A qualified provider is defined as a provider who is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program and who meets all of the following criteria:

(1) Provides one or more of the following services:

1. Outpatient hospital services.
2. Rural health clinic services (if contained in the state plan).
3. Clinic services furnished by or under the direction of a physician, without regard to whether the clinic itself is administered by a physician.

(2) Has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purposes of determining presumptive eligibility on the basis of the department's determination that the provider is capable of making a presumptive eligibility determination based on family income.

(3) Meets one of the following:

1. Receives funds under the Migrant Health Centers or Community Health Centers (subsection 329 or subsection 330 of the Public Health Service Act) or the Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant Programs (Title V of the Social Security Act) or the Health Services for Urban Indians Program (Title V of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act).

2. Participates in the program established under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants, and Children (subsection 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966) or the Commodity Supplemental Food Program (subsection 4(a) of the Agriculture and Consumer Protection Act of 1973).

3. Participates in a state perinatal program.

4. Is an Indian health service office or a health program or facility operated by a tribe or tribal organization under the Indian Self-Determination Act.

b. The provider shall complete Form 470-2579, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations, and submit it to the department for approval in order to become certified as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the provider has been approved as a provider qualified to make presumptive Medicaid eligibility determinations, Form 470-2582, Memorandum of Understanding Between the Iowa Department of Human Services and a Qualified Provider, shall be signed by the provider and the department.

c. Once the qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a pregnant woman, the provider shall:

(1) Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the pregnant woman who has been determined presumptively eligible.

(2) Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive determination is made. A copy of the Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), shall be used for this purpose.

(3) Inform the pregnant woman in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if she chose not to apply for Medicaid on the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), she has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file an application with the department. A Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, Form 470-2580, shall be issued by the qualified provider for this purpose.

(4) Forward copies of the Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), to the appropriate offices for eligibility determinations if the pregnant woman indicated on the application that she was applying for any of the other programs listed on the application. These copies shall be forwarded within two working days from the date of the presumptive determination.

d. In the event that a pregnant woman needing prenatal care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the pregnant woman that she may file an application at the local department office if she wishes to have a formal determination made.

e. Presumptive eligibility shall end under any of the following conditions:

(1) The woman fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(2) The woman files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and has been found ineligible for Medicaid.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

f. The adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights associated with an application that is filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A) shall apply to an eligibility determination made on the Medicaid application. However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a woman who is:

(1) Issued a presumptive eligibility decision by a qualified provider.

(2) Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the woman fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the initial presumptive eligibility determination.

(3) Rescinded IAB 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91.

g. A woman shall not be determined to be presumptively eligible for Medicaid more than once per pregnancy.

75.1(31) *Persons and families canceled from the family medical assistance program (FMAP) due to the increased earnings of the specified relative in the eligible group.* Medicaid shall be available for a period of up to 12 additional months to families who are canceled from FMAP as provided in subrule 75.1(14) because the specified relative of a dependent child receives increased income from employment.

For the purposes of this subrule, “family” shall mean individuals living in the household whose needs and income were included in determining the FMAP eligibility of the household members at the time that the FMAP benefits were terminated. “Family” also includes those individuals whose needs and income would be taken into account in determining the FMAP eligibility of household members if the household were applying in the current month.

a. Increased income from employment includes:

(1) Beginning employment.

(2) Increased rate of pay.

(3) Increased hours of employment.

b. In order to receive transitional Medicaid coverage under these provisions, an FMAP family must have received FMAP during at least three of the six months immediately preceding the month in which ineligibility occurred.

c. The 12 months’ Medicaid transitional coverage begins the day following termination of FMAP eligibility.

d. When ineligibility is determined to occur retroactively, the transitional Medicaid coverage begins with the first month in which FMAP eligibility was erroneously granted, unless the provisions of paragraph “*f*” below apply.

e. Rescinded IAB 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98.

f. Transitional Medicaid shall not be allowed under these provisions when it has been determined that the member received FMAP in any of the six months immediately preceding the month of cancellation as the result of fraud. Fraud shall be defined in accordance with Iowa Code Supplement section 239B.14.

g. During the transitional Medicaid period, assistance shall be terminated at the end of the first month in which the eligible group ceases to include a child, as defined by the family medical assistance program.

h. If the family receives transitional Medicaid coverage during the entire initial six-month period and the department has received, by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), Medicaid shall continue for an additional six months, subject to paragraphs “*g*” and “*i*” of this subrule.

(1) If the department does not receive a completed form by the twenty-first day of the fourth month, assistance shall be canceled.

(2) A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1)“*f*” and 75.57(2)“*l*.”

i. Medicaid shall end at the close of the first or fourth month of the additional six-month period if any of the following conditions exists:

(1) The department does not receive a complete Notice of Decision/Quarterly Income Report, Form 470-2663 or 470-2663(S), by the twenty-first day of the first month or the fourth month of the additional

six-month period as required in paragraph 75.1(31)“h,” unless the family establishes good cause for failure to report on a timely basis. Good cause shall be established when the family demonstrates that one or more of the following conditions exist:

1. There was a serious illness or death of someone in the family.
2. There was a family emergency or household disaster, such as a fire, flood, or tornado.
3. The family offers a good cause beyond the family’s control.
4. There was a failure to receive the department’s notification for a reason not attributable to the family. Lack of a forwarding address is attributable to the family.

(2) The specified relative had no earnings in one or more of the previous three months, unless the lack of earnings was due to an involuntary loss of employment, illness, or there were instances when problems could negatively impact the client’s achievement of self-sufficiency as described at 441—subrule 93.133(4).

(3) It is determined that the family’s average gross earned income, minus child care expenses for the children in the eligible group necessary for the employment of the specified relative, during the immediately preceding three-month period exceeds 185 percent of the federal poverty level as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981.

j. These provisions apply to specified relatives defined at paragraph 75.55(1)“a,” including:

(1) Any parent who is in the home. This includes parents who are included in the eligible group as well as those who are not.

(2) A stepparent who is included in the eligible group and who has assumed the role of the caretaker relative due to the absence or incapacity of the parent.

(3) A needy specified relative who is included in the eligible group.

k. The timely notice requirements as provided in 441—subrule 76.4(1) shall not apply when it is determined that the family failed to meet the eligibility criteria specified in paragraph “g” or “i” above. Transitional Medicaid shall be terminated beginning with the first month following the month in which the family no longer met the eligibility criteria. An adequate notice shall be provided to the family when any adverse action is taken.

75.1(32) *Persons and families terminated from refugee cash assistance (RCA) because of income earned from employment.* Refugee medical assistance (RMA) shall be available as long as the eight-month limit for the refugee program is not exceeded to persons who are receiving RMA and who are canceled from the RCA program solely because a member of the eligible group receives income from employment.

a. An RCA recipient shall not be required to meet any minimum program participation time frames in order to receive RMA coverage under these provisions.

b. A person who returns to the home after the family became ineligible for RCA may be included in the eligible group for RMA coverage if the person was included on the assistance grant the month the family became ineligible for RCA.

75.1(33) *Qualified disabled and working persons.* Medicaid shall be available to cover the cost of the premium for Part A of Medicare (hospital insurance benefits) for qualified disabled and working persons.

a. Qualified disabled and working persons are persons who meet the following requirements:

(1) The person’s monthly income does not exceed 200 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to the family size involved.

(2) The person’s resources do not exceed twice the maximum amount allowed under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

(3) The person is not eligible for any other Medicaid benefits.

(4) The person is entitled to enroll in Medicare Part A of Title XVIII under Section 1818A of the Social Security Act (as added by Section 6012 of OBRA 1989).

b. The amount of the person’s income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program.

75.1(34) Specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries. Medicaid shall be available to persons who are entitled to hospital insurance under Part A of Medicare to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium, provided the following conditions are met:

a. The person's monthly income exceeds 100 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 120 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.

b. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.

c. The amount of income and resources shall be determined as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.

d. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(35) Medically needy persons.

a. Coverage groups. Subject to other requirements of this chapter, Medicaid shall be available to the following persons:

(1) Pregnant women. Pregnant women who would be eligible for FMAP-related coverage groups except for excess income or resources. For FMAP-related programs, pregnant women shall have the unborn child or children counted in the household size as if the child or children were born and living with them.

(2) FMAP-related persons under the age of 19. Persons under the age of 19 who would be eligible for an FMAP-related coverage group except for excess income.

(3) CMAP-related persons under the age of 21. Persons under the age of 21 who would be eligible in accordance with subrule 75.1(15) except for excess income.

(4) SSI-related persons. Persons who would be eligible for SSI except for excess income or resources.

(5) FMAP-specified relatives. Persons whose income or resources exceed the family medical assistance program's limit and who are a specified relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) living with a child who is determined dependent.

b. Resources and income of all persons considered.

(1) Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35) "b"(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility of adults. Resources of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together shall be disregarded in determining eligibility of children. Income of all specified relatives and of all potentially eligible individuals living together, except as specified at subparagraph 75.1(35) "b"(2) or who are excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A), shall be considered in determining eligibility.

(2) The amount of income of the responsible relative that has been counted as available to an FMAP household or SSI individual shall not be considered in determining the countable income for the medically needy eligible group.

(3) The resource determination shall be according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4) when one spouse is expected to reside at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution.

c. Resources.

(1) The resource limit for adults in SSI-related households shall be \$10,000 per household.

(2) Disposal of resources for less than fair market value by SSI-related applicants or members shall be treated according to policies specified in rule 441—75.23(249A).

(3) The resource limit for FMAP- or CMAP-related adults shall be \$10,000 per household. In establishing eligibility for children for this coverage group, resources of all persons in the eligible group, regardless of age, shall be disregarded. In establishing eligibility for adults for this coverage group, resources shall be considered according to department of public health 641—subrule 75.4(2).

(4) The resources of SSI-related persons shall be treated according to SSI policies.

(5) When a resource is jointly owned by SSI-related persons and FMAP-related persons, the resource shall be treated according to SSI policies for the SSI-related person and according to FMAP policies for the FMAP-related persons.

d. Income. All unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted shall be considered in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Income policies specified in subrules 75.57(1) through 75.57(8) and paragraphs 75.57(9) “b,” “c,” “g,” “h,” and “i” regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to FMAP-related and CMAP-related persons when determining initial eligibility and for determining continuing eligibility unless otherwise specified. The three-step process for determining initial eligibility and the two-step process for determining ongoing eligibility, as described at rule 441—75.57(249A), shall not apply to medically needy persons.

(2) Income policies as specified in federal SSI regulations regarding treatment of earned and unearned income are applied to SSI-related persons when determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(3) The monthly income shall be determined prospectively unless actual income is available.

(4) The income for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months’ net income together to arrive at a total.

(5) The income for the retroactive certification period shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

e. Medically needy income level (MNIL).

(1) The MNIL is based on 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs, as provided in subrule 75.58(2), with households of one treated as households of two, as follows:

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
MNIL	\$483	\$483	\$566	\$666	\$733	\$816	\$891	\$975	\$1058	\$1158

Each additional person \$116

(2) When determining household size for the MNIL, all potential eligibles and all individuals whose income is considered as specified in paragraph 75.1(35) “b” shall be included unless the person has been excluded according to the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A).

(3) The MNIL for the certification period shall be determined by adding both months’ MNIL to arrive at a total. The MNIL for the retroactive certification period, when applicable, shall be determined by adding each month of the retroactive period to arrive at a total.

(4) The total net countable income for the certification period shall be compared to the total MNIL for the certification period based on family size as specified in subparagraph (2).

If the total countable net income is equal to or less than the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

If the total countable net income exceeds the total MNIL, the medically needy individuals shall not be eligible for Medicaid unless incurred medical expenses equal or exceed the difference between the net income and the MNIL.

(5) Effective date of approval. Eligibility during the certification period or the retroactive certification period when applicable shall be effective as of the first day of the first month of the certification period or the retroactive certification period when the medically needy income level (MNIL) is met.

f. Verification of medical expenses to be used in spenddown calculation. The applicant or member shall submit evidence of medical expenses that are for noncovered Medicaid services and for covered services incurred prior to the certification period to the department on a claim form, which shall be completed by the medical provider. In cases where the provider is uncooperative or where returning to the provider would constitute an unreasonable requirement on the applicant or member, the form shall be completed by the worker. Verification of medical expenses for the applicant or member that are covered Medicaid services and occurred during the certification period shall be submitted by the provider to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise on a claim form. The applicant or member shall inform the

provider of the applicant's or member's spenddown obligation at the time services are rendered or at the time the applicant or member receives notification of a spenddown obligation. Verification of allowable expenses incurred for transportation to receive medical care as specified in rule 441—78.13(249A) shall be verified on Form 470-0394, Medical Transportation Claim.

Applicants who have not established that they met spenddown in the current certification period shall be allowed 12 months following the end of the certification period to submit medical expenses for that period or 12 months following the date of the notice of decision when the certification period had ended prior to the notice of decision.

g. Spenddown calculation.

(1) Medical expenses that are incurred during the certification period may be used to meet spenddown. Medical expenses incurred prior to a certification period shall be used to meet spenddown if not already used to meet spenddown in a previous certification period and if all of the following requirements are met. The expenses:

1. Remain unpaid as of the first day of the certification period.
2. Are not Medicaid-payable in a previous certification period or the retroactive certification period.
3. Are not incurred during any prior certification period with the exception of the retroactive period in which the person was conditionally eligible but did not meet spenddown.

Notwithstanding numbered paragraphs "1" through "3," paid medical expenses from the retroactive period can be used to meet spenddown in the retroactive period or in the certification period for the two months immediately following the retroactive period.

(2) Order of deduction. Spenddown shall be adjusted when a bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a bill for a covered service incurred prior to the certification period is subsequently received. Spenddown shall also be adjusted when a bill for a noncovered Medicaid service is subsequently received with a service date prior to the Medicaid-covered service. Spenddown shall be adjusted when an unpaid bill for a Medicaid-covered service incurred during the certification period has been applied to meet spenddown if a paid bill for a covered service incurred in the certification period is subsequently received with a service date prior to the date of the notice of spenddown status.

If spenddown has been met and a bill is received with a service date after spenddown has been met, the bill shall not be deducted to meet spenddown.

Incurred medical expenses, including those reimbursed by a state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid, but excluding those otherwise subject to payment by a third party, shall be deducted in the following order:

1. Medicare and other health insurance premiums, deductibles, or coinsurance charges.

EXCEPTION: When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under the Health Insurance Premium Payment Program (HIPP), as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A), the health insurance premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation of those persons in the household in the medically needy coverage group.

2. An average statewide monthly standard deduction for the cost of medically necessary personal care services provided in a licensed residential care facility shall be allowed as a deduction for spenddown. These personal care services include assistance with activities of daily living such as preparation of a special diet, personal hygiene and bathing, dressing, ambulation, toilet use, transferring, eating, and managing medication.

The average statewide monthly standard deduction for personal care services shall be based on the average per day rate of health care costs associated with residential care facilities participating in the state supplementary assistance program for a 30.4-day month as computed by multiplying the previous year's average per day rate by the inflation factor increase during the preceding calendar year ending December 31 of the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers as published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics.

3. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are recognized under state law but not covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.
4. Medical expenses for acupuncture, chronologically by date of submission.

5. Medical expenses for necessary medical and remedial services that are covered by Medicaid, chronologically by date of submission.

(3) When incurred medical expenses have reduced income to the applicable MNIL, the individuals shall be eligible for Medicaid.

(4) Medical expenses reimbursed by a public program other than Medicaid prior to the certification period shall not be considered a medical deduction.

h. Medicaid services. Persons eligible for Medicaid as medically needy will be eligible for all services covered by Medicaid except:

- (1) Care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded.
- (2) Care in an institution for mental disease.
- (3) Care in a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility.

i. Reviews. Reviews of eligibility shall be made for SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy members with a zero spenddown as often as circumstances indicate but in no instance shall the period of time between reviews exceed 12 months.

SSI-related, CMAP-related, and FMAP-related medically needy persons shall complete Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, as part of the review process when requested to do so by the department.

j. Redetermination. When an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related member who has had ongoing eligibility because of a zero spenddown has income that exceeds the MNIL, a redetermination of eligibility shall be completed to change the member's eligibility to a two-month certification with spenddown. This redetermination shall be effective the month the income exceeds the MNIL or the first month following timely notice.

(1) The Health Services Application, Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), or the Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or Form 470-0466(Spanish), shall be used to determine eligibility for SSI-related medically needy when an SSI recipient has been determined to be ineligible for SSI due to excess income or resources in one or more of the months after the effective date of the SSI eligibility decision.

(2) All eligibility factors shall be reviewed on redeterminations of eligibility.

k. Recertifications. A new application shall be made when the certification period has expired and there has been a break in assistance as defined at rule 441—75.25(249A). When the certification period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance, the person shall use the Medicaid Review, Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), to be recertified.

l. Disability determinations. An applicant receiving social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security Act definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board shall be deemed disabled without any further determination. In other cases under the medically needy program, the department shall conduct an independent determination of disability unless the applicant has been denied supplemental security income benefits based on lack of disability and does not allege either (1) a disabling condition different from or in addition to that considered by the Social Security Administration, or (2) that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since the most recent Social Security Administration determination.

(1) In conducting an independent determination of disability, the department shall use the same criteria required by federal law to be used by the Social Security Administration of the United States Department of Health and Human Services in determining disability for purposes of Supplemental Security Income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act. The disability determination services bureau of the division of vocational rehabilitation shall make the initial disability determination on behalf of the department.

(2) For an independent determination of disability, the applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete, sign and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

1. Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or
2. Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

(3) In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department shall determine whether reexamination of the person's medical condition will be necessary for periodic redeterminations of eligibility. When reexamination is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in subparagraph (2).

75.1(36) Expanded specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries. As long as 100 percent federal funding is available under the federal Qualified Individuals (QI) Program, Medicaid benefits to cover the cost of the Medicare Part B premium shall be available to persons who are entitled to Medicare Part A provided the following conditions are met:

- a. The person is not otherwise eligible for Medicaid.
- b. The person's monthly income is at least 120 percent of the federal poverty level but is less than 135 percent of the federal poverty level (as defined by the United States Office of Management and Budget and revised annually in accordance with Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1981) applicable to a family of the size involved.
- c. The person's resources do not exceed the maximum amount of resources that a person may have to obtain the full low-income subsidy for Medicare Part D drug benefits.
- d. The amount of the income and resources shall be determined the same as under the SSI program unless the person lives and is expected to live at least 30 consecutive days in a medical institution and has a spouse at home. Then the resource determination shall be made according to subrules 75.5(3) and 75.5(4). Income shall not include any amount of social security income attributable to the cost-of-living increase through the month following the month in which the annual revision of the official poverty level is published.
- e. The effective date of eligibility shall be as set forth in rule 441—76.5(249A).

75.1(37) Home health specified low-income Medicare beneficiaries. Rescinded IAB 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03.

75.1(38) Continued Medicaid for disabled children from August 22, 1996. Medical assistance shall be available to persons who were receiving SSI as of August 22, 1996, and who would continue to be eligible for SSI but for Section 211(a) of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Act of 1996 (P.L. 104-193).

75.1(39) Working persons with disabilities.

- a. Medical assistance shall be available to all persons who meet all of the following conditions:
 - (1) They are disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A), except that being engaged in substantial gainful activity will not preclude a determination of disability.
 - (2) They are less than 65 years of age.
 - (3) They are members of families (including families of one) whose income is less than 250 percent of the most recently revised official federal poverty level for the family. Family income shall include gross income of all family members, less supplemental security income program disregards, exemptions, and exclusions, including the earned income disregards. However, income attributable to a social security cost-of-living adjustment shall be included only in determining eligibility based on a subsequently published federal poverty level.
 - (4) They receive earned income from employment or self-employment or are eligible under paragraph 75.1(39)“c.”
 - (5) They would be eligible for medical assistance under another coverage group set out in this rule (other than the medically needy coverage groups at subrule 75.1(35)), disregarding all income, up to \$10,000 of available resources, and any additional resources held by the disabled individual in a retirement account, a medical savings account, or an assistive technology account. For this purpose, disability shall be determined as under subparagraph 75.1(39)“a”(1) above.
 - (6) They have paid any premium assessed under paragraph 75.1(39)“b” below.
- b. Eligibility for a person whose gross income is greater than 150 percent of the federal poverty level for an individual is conditional upon payment of a premium. Gross income includes all earned and unearned income of the conditionally eligible person, except that income attributable to a social security cost-of-living adjustment shall be included only in determining premium liability based on a subsequently published federal poverty level. A monthly premium shall be assessed at the time of

application and at the annual review. The premium amounts and the federal poverty level increments above 150 percent of the federal poverty level used to assess premiums will be adjusted annually on August 1.

(1) Beginning with the month of application, the monthly premium amount shall be established based on projected average monthly income. The monthly premium established shall not be increased for any reason before the next eligibility review. The premium shall not be reduced due to a change in the federal poverty level but may be reduced or eliminated prospectively before the next eligibility review if a reduction in projected average monthly income is verified.

(2) Eligible persons are required to complete and return Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review, with income information during the twelfth month of the annual enrollment period to determine the premium to be assessed for the next 12-month enrollment period.

(3) Premiums shall be assessed as follows:

IF THE INCOME OF THE APPLICANT IS ABOVE:	THE MONTHLY PREMIUM IS:
150% of Federal Poverty Level	\$34
165% of Federal Poverty Level	\$47
180% of Federal Poverty Level	\$56
200% of Federal Poverty Level	\$66
225% of Federal Poverty Level	\$77
250% of Federal Poverty Level	\$89
300% of Federal Poverty Level	\$112
350% of Federal Poverty Level	\$137
400% of Federal Poverty Level	\$161
450% of Federal Poverty Level	\$186
550% of Federal Poverty Level	\$232
650% of Federal Poverty Level	\$280
750% of Federal Poverty Level	\$329
850% of Federal Poverty Level	\$389
1000% of Federal Poverty Level	\$467
1150% of Federal Poverty Level	\$547
1300% of Federal Poverty Level	\$631
1480% of Federal Poverty Level	\$729

(4) Eligibility is contingent upon the payment of any assessed premiums. Medical assistance eligibility shall not be made effective for a month until the premium assessed for the month is paid. The premium must be paid within three months of the month of coverage or of the month of initial billing, whichever is later, for the person to be eligible for the month.

(5) When the department notifies the applicant of the amount of the premiums, the applicant shall pay any premiums due as follows:

1. The premium for each month is due the fourteenth day of the month the premium is to cover. EXCEPTIONS: The premium for the month of initial billing is due the fourteenth day of the following month; premiums for any months prior to the month of initial billing are due on the fourteenth day of the third month following the month of billing.

2. If the fourteenth day falls on a weekend or a state holiday, payment is due the first working day following the holiday or weekend.

3. When any premium payment due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, Medicaid eligibility shall be canceled.

(6) Payments received shall be applied in the following order:

1. To the month in which the payment is received if the premium for the current calendar month is unpaid.

2. To the following month when the payment is received after a billing statement has been issued for the following month.

3. To prior months when a full payment has not been received. Payments shall be applied beginning with the most recent unpaid month before the current calendar month, then the oldest unpaid prior month and forward until all prior months have been paid.

4. When premiums for all months above have been paid, any excess shall be held and applied to any months for which eligibility is subsequently established, as specified in numbered paragraphs "1," "2," and "3" above, and then to future months when a premium becomes due.

5. Any excess on an inactive account shall be refunded to the client after two calendar months of inactivity or of a zero premium or upon request from the client.

(7) An individual's case may be reopened when Medicaid eligibility is canceled for nonpayment of premium. However, the full premium must be received by the department on or before the last day of the month following the month the premium is to cover.

(8) Premiums may be submitted in the form of money orders or personal checks to the address printed on the coupon attached to Form 470-3902, MEPD Billing Statement.

(9) Once an individual is canceled from Medicaid due to nonpayment of premiums, the individual must reapply to establish Medicaid eligibility unless the reopening provisions of this subrule apply.

(10) When a premium due in the month it is to cover is not received by the due date, a notice of decision will be issued to cancel Medicaid. The notice will include reopening provisions that apply if payment is received and appeal rights.

(11) Form 470-3902, MEPD Billing Statement, shall be used for billing and collection.

c. Members in this coverage group who become unable to work due to a change in their medical condition or who lose employment shall remain eligible for a period of six months from the month of the change in their medical condition or loss of employment as long as they intend to return to work and continue to meet all other eligibility criteria under this subrule. Members shall submit Form 470-4856, MEPD Intent to Return to Work, to report on the end of their employment and their intent to return to employment.

d. For purposes of this subrule, the following definitions apply:

"Assistive technology" is the systematic application of technologies, engineering, methodologies, or scientific principles to meet the needs of and address the barriers confronted by individuals with disabilities in areas that include education, rehabilitation, technology devices and assistive technology services.

"Assistive technology accounts" include funds in contracts, savings, trust or other financial accounts, financial instruments or other arrangements with a definite cash value set aside and designated for the purchase, lease or acquisition of assistive technology, assistive technology devices or assistive technology services. Assistive technology accounts must be held separate from other accounts and funds and must be used to purchase, lease or otherwise acquire assistive technology, assistive technology services or assistive technology devices for the working person with a disability when a physician, certified vocational rehabilitation counselor, licensed physical therapist, licensed speech therapist, or licensed occupational therapist has established the medical necessity of the device, technology, or service and determined the technology, device, or service can reasonably be expected to enhance the individual's employment.

"Assistive technology device" is any item, piece of equipment, product system or component part, whether acquired commercially, modified or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities or address or eliminate architectural, communication, or other barriers confronted by persons with disabilities.

"Assistive technology service" means any service that directly assists an individual with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device or other assistive technology. It includes, but is not limited to, services referred to or described in the Assistive Technology Act of 1998, 29 U.S.C. 3002(4).

“Family,” if the individual is under 18 and unmarried, includes parents living with the individual, siblings under 18 and unmarried living with the individual, and children of the individual who live with the individual. If the individual is 18 years of age or older, or married, *“family”* includes the individual’s spouse living with the individual and any children living with the individual who are under 18 and unmarried. No other persons shall be considered members of an individual’s family. An individual living alone or with others not listed above shall be considered to be a family of one.

“Medical savings account” means an account exempt from federal income taxation pursuant to Section 220 of the United States Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. § 220).

“Retirement account” means any retirement or pension fund or account, listed in Iowa Code section 627.6(8) *“f”* as exempt from execution, regardless of the amount of contribution, the interest generated, or the total amount in the fund or account.

75.1(40) *People who have been screened and found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer.*

a. Medical assistance shall be available to people who:

(1) Have been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act and have been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition);

(2) Do not otherwise have creditable coverage, as that term is defined by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA) (42 U.S.C. Section 300gg(c)(1)), and are not eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1); and

(3) Are under the age of 65.

b. Eligibility established under paragraph *“a”* continues until the person is:

(1) No longer receiving treatment for breast or cervical cancer;

(2) No longer under the age of 65; or

(3) Covered by creditable coverage or eligible for medical assistance under Iowa Code section 249A.3(1).

c. Presumptive eligibility. A person who has been screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, who has been found to need treatment for either breast or cervical cancer (including a precancerous condition), and who is determined by a qualified provider to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance under paragraph *“a”* shall be eligible for medical assistance until the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination if no Medicaid application is filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by that day or until the date of a decision on a Medicaid application filed in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination, whichever is earlier.

The person shall complete Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, in order for the qualified provider to make the presumptive eligibility determination. Presumptive eligibility shall begin no earlier than the date the qualified Medicaid provider determines eligibility.

Payment of claims for services provided to a person under this paragraph is not dependent upon a finding of Medicaid eligibility for the person.

(1) A provider who is qualified to determine presumptive eligibility is defined as a provider who:

1. Is eligible for payment under the Medicaid program; and

2. Either:

- Has been named lead agency for a county or regional local breast and cervical cancer early detection program under a contract with the department of public health; or

- Has a cooperative agreement with the department of public health under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act to receive reimbursement for providing breast or cervical cancer screening or diagnostic services to participants in the Care for Yourself Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program; and

3. Has made application and has been specifically designated by the department in writing as a qualified provider for the purpose of determining presumptive eligibility under this rule.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-3864, Application for Authorization to Make Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Determinations (BCCT), and submit it to the department for approval in order to be designated as a provider qualified to make presumptive eligibility determinations. Once the department has approved the provider's application, the provider and the department shall sign Form 470-3865, Memorandum of Understanding with a Qualified Provider for People with Breast or Cervical Cancer Treatment. When both parties have signed the memorandum, the department shall designate the provider as a qualified provider and notify the provider.

(3) When a qualified provider has made a presumptive eligibility determination for a person, the provider shall:

1. Contact the department to obtain a state identification number for the person who has been determined presumptively eligible.

2. Notify the department in writing of the determination within five working days after the date the presumptive eligibility determination is made. The provider shall use a copy of Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

3. Inform the person in writing, at the time the determination is made, that if the person has not applied for Medicaid on Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, the person has until the last day of the month following the month of the preliminary determination to file the application with the department. The qualified provider shall use Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, for this purpose.

4. Forward copies of Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, to the appropriate department office for eligibility determination if the person indicated on the application that the person was applying for any of the other programs. The provider shall forward these copies and proof of screening for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program within two working days from the date of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(4) In the event that a person needing care does not appear to be presumptively eligible, the qualified provider shall inform the person that the person may file an application at the county department office if the person wishes to have an eligibility determination made by the department.

(5) Presumptive eligibility shall end under either of the following conditions:

1. The person fails to file an application for Medicaid in accordance with rule 441—76.1(249A) by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

2. The person files a Medicaid application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination and is found ineligible for Medicaid.

(6) Adequate and timely notice requirements and appeal rights shall apply to an eligibility determination made on a Medicaid application filed pursuant to rule 441—76.1(249A). However, notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to a person who is:

1. Denied presumptive eligibility by a qualified provider.

2. Determined to be presumptively eligible by a qualified provider and whose presumptive eligibility ends because the person fails to file an application by the last day of the month following the month of the presumptive eligibility determination.

(7) A new period of presumptive eligibility shall begin each time a person is screened for breast or cervical cancer under the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program established under Title XV of the Public Health Service Act, is found to need treatment for breast or cervical cancer, and files Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, with a qualified provider.

75.1(41) *Persons eligible for family planning services under demonstration waiver.* Rescinded IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17.

75.1(42) *Medicaid for independent young adults.* Medical assistance shall be available, as assistance related to the family medical assistance program, to a person who left a foster care placement on or after May 1, 2006, and meets all of the following conditions:

- a. The person is at least 18 years of age and under 21 years of age.
- b. On the person's eighteenth birthday, the person resided in foster care and Iowa was responsible for the foster care payment pursuant to Iowa Code section 234.35.
- c. The person is not a mandatory household member or receiving Medicaid benefits under another coverage group.
- d. The person has income below 200 percent of the most recently revised federal poverty level for the person's household size.

(1) "Household" shall mean the person and any of the following people who are living with the person and are not active on another Medicaid case:

1. The person's own children;
2. The person's spouse; and
3. Any children of the person's spouse who are under the age of 18 and unmarried.

No one else shall be considered a member of the person's household. A person who lives alone or with others not listed above, including the person's parents, shall be considered a household of one.

(2) The department shall determine the household's countable income pursuant to rule 441—75.57(249A). Twenty percent of earned income shall be disregarded.

(3) A person found to be income-eligible upon application or upon annual redetermination of eligibility shall remain income-eligible for 12 months regardless of any change in income or household size.

75.1(43) Medicaid for children with disabilities. Medical assistance shall be available to children who meet all of the following conditions on or after January 1, 2009:

- a. The child is under 19 years of age.
- b. The child is disabled as determined pursuant to rule 441—75.20(249A) based on the disability standards for children used for Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the Social Security Act, but without regard to any income or asset eligibility requirements of the SSI program.
- c. The child is enrolled in any group health plan available through the employer of a parent living in the same household as the child if the employer contributes at least 50 percent of the total cost of annual premiums for that coverage. The parent shall enroll the child and pay any employee premium required to maintain coverage for the child.
- d. The child's household has income at or below 300 percent of the federal poverty level applicable to a family of that size.

(1) For this purpose, the child's household shall include any of the following persons who are living with the child and are not receiving Medicaid on another case:

1. The child's parents.
2. The child's siblings under the age of 19.
3. The child's spouse.
4. The child's children.
5. The children of the child's spouse.

(2) Only those persons identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered a member of the child's household. A person who receives medically needy coverage with a spenddown or limited benefits such as Medicare savings programs only is not considered to be "receiving Medicaid" for the purposes of subparagraph (1). A child who lives alone or with persons not identified in subparagraph (1) shall be considered as having a household of one.

(3) For this purpose, the income of all persons included in the child's household shall be determined as provided for SSI-related groups under subrule 75.13(2).

(4) The federal poverty levels used to determine eligibility shall be revised annually on April 1.

75.1(44) Presumptive eligibility for children. Medical assistance shall be available to children under the age of 19 who are determined by a qualified entity to be presumptively eligible for medical assistance pursuant to this subrule.

a. *Qualified entity.* A "qualified entity" is an entity described in paragraphs (1) through (10) of the definition of the term at 42 CFR 435.1101, as amended to October 1, 2008, that:

(1) Has been determined by the department to be capable of making presumptive determinations of eligibility, and

(2) Has signed an agreement with the department as a qualified entity.

b. Application process. Families requesting assistance for children under this subrule shall apply with a qualified entity using the form specified in 441—paragraph 76.1(1) “f.” The qualified entity shall use the department’s web-based system to make the presumptive eligibility determination, based on the information provided in the application.

(1) All presumptive eligibility applications shall be forwarded to the department for a full Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility determination, regardless of the child’s presumptive eligibility status.

(2) The date a valid application was received by the qualified entity establishes the date of application for purposes of determining the effective date of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility unless the qualified entity received the application on a weekend or state holiday. Applications received by the qualified entity on a weekend or a state holiday shall be considered to be received on the first business day following the weekend or state holiday.

(3) The qualified entity shall issue Form 470-2580 or 470-2580(S), Presumptive Medicaid Eligibility Notice of Decision, to inform the applicant of the decision on the application as soon as possible but no later than within two working days after the date the determination is made.

(4) Timely and adequate notice requirements and appeal rights of the Medicaid program shall not apply to presumptive eligibility decisions made by a qualified entity.

c. Eligibility requirements. To be determined presumptively eligible for medical assistance, a child shall meet the following eligibility requirements.

(1) Age. The child must be under the age of 19.

(2) Household income. Household income must be less than 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a household of the same size. For this purpose, the household shall include the applicant child and any sibling (of whole or half blood, or adoptive), spouse, parent, or stepparent living with the applicant child. This determination shall be based on the household’s gross income, with no deductions, diversions, or disregards.

(3) Citizenship or qualified alien status. The child must be a citizen of the United States or a qualified alien as defined in subrule 75.11(2).

(4) Iowa residency. The child must be a resident of Iowa.

(5) Prior presumptive eligibility. A child shall not be determined presumptively eligible more than once in a 12-month period. The first month of the 12-month period begins with the month the application is received by the qualified entity.

d. Period of presumptive eligibility. Presumptive eligibility shall begin with the date that presumptive eligibility is determined and shall continue until the earliest of the following dates:

(1) The last day of the next calendar month;

(2) The day the child is determined eligible for Medicaid;

(3) The last day of the month that the child is determined eligible for HAWK-I; or

(4) The day the child is determined ineligible for Medicaid and HAWK-I. Withdrawal of the Medicaid or HAWK-I application before eligibility is determined shall not affect the child’s eligibility during the presumptive period.

e. Services covered. Children determined presumptively eligible under this subrule shall be entitled to all Medicaid-covered services, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) services. Payment of claims for Medicaid services provided to a child during the presumptive eligibility period, including EPSDT services, is not dependent upon a determination of Medicaid or HAWK-I eligibility by the department.

75.1(45) Medicaid for former foster care youth. Effective January 1, 2014, medical assistance shall be available to a person who meets all of the following conditions:

a. The person is at least 18 years of age (or such higher age to which foster care is provided to the person) and under 26 years of age;

b. The person is not described in or enrolled under any of Subclauses (I) through (VII) of Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(i) of Title XIX of the Social Security Act or is described in any of such subclauses but

has income that exceeds the level of income applicable under Iowa's state Medicaid plan for eligibility to enroll for medical assistance under such subclause;

c. The person was in foster care under the responsibility of Iowa on the date of attaining 18 years of age or such higher age to which foster care is provided; and

d. The person was enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program under Title XIX of the Social Security Act while in such foster care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.6.
 [ARC 7741B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 7833B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09; ARC 7929B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 7931B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 8095B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8260B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 8261B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09; ARC 8439B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 8503B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 8713B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10; ARC 8897B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10; ARC 9581B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; ARC 9647B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11; ARC 9956B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12; ARC 0149C, IAB 6/13/12, effective 8/1/12; ARC 0579C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 0820C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 0990C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13; ARC 1482C, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; ARC 2029C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15; ARC 2557C, IAB 6/8/16, effective 8/1/16; ARC 3094C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 8/1/17; ARC 3353C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3354C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3549C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3550C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3873C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4574C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4898C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—75.2(249A) Medical resources. Medical resources include health and accident insurance, eligibility for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare), and other resources for meeting the cost of medical care which may be available to the member. These resources must be used when reasonably available.

75.2(1) The department shall approve payment only for those services or that part of the cost of a given service for which no medical resources exist unless pay and chase provisions as defined in rule 441—75.25(249A) are applicable.

a. Persons who have been approved by the Social Security Administration for Supplemental Security Income shall complete Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information, and return it to the department.

b. Persons eligible for Part B of the Medicare program shall make assignment to the department on Form 470-0364, 470-0364(M), 470-0364(MS), or 470-0364(S), SSI Medicaid Information.

75.2(2) As a condition of eligibility for medical assistance, a person who has the legal capacity to execute an assignment shall do all of the following:

a. Assign to the department any rights to payments of medical care from any third party to the extent that payment has been made under the medical assistance program. The applicant's signature on any form listed in 441—subrule 76.1(1) shall constitute agreement to the assignment. The assignment shall be effective for the entire period for which medical assistance is paid.

b. Cooperate with the department in obtaining third-party payments. The member or one acting on the member's behalf shall:

- (1) File a claim or submit an application for any reasonably available medical resource, and
- (2) Cooperate in the processing of the claim or application.

c. Cooperate with the department in identifying and providing information to assist the department in pursuing any third party who may be liable to pay for medical care and services available under the medical assistance program.

75.2(3) Good cause for failure to cooperate in the filing or processing of a claim or application shall be considered to exist when the member, or one acting on behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, is physically or mentally incapable of cooperation. Good cause shall be considered to exist when cooperation is reasonably anticipated to result in:

- a.* Physical or emotional harm to the member for whom medical resources are being sought.
- b.* Physical or emotional harm to the parent or payee, acting on the behalf of a minor, or of a legally incompetent adult member, for whom medical resources are being sought.

75.2(4) Failure to cooperate as required in subrule 75.2(2) without good cause as defined in subrule 75.2(3) shall result in the termination of medical assistance benefits. The department shall make the determination of good cause based on information and evidence provided by the member or by one acting on the member's behalf.

a. The medical assistance benefits of a minor or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated for failure to cooperate in reporting medical resources.

b. When a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member fails to file a claim or application for reasonably available medical resources or fails to cooperate in the processing of a claim or application without good cause, the medical assistance benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5 and 249A.6.
[ARC 7546B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8503B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 8785B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.3(249A) Acceptance of other financial benefits. An applicant or member shall take all steps necessary to apply for and, if entitled, accept any income or resources for which the applicant or member may qualify, unless the applicant or member can show an incapacity to do so. Sources of benefits may be, but are not limited to, annuities, pensions, retirement or disability benefits, veterans' compensation and pensions, old-age, survivors, and disability insurance, railroad retirement benefits, black lung benefits, or unemployment compensation.

75.3(1) When it is determined that the supplemental security income (SSI)-related applicant or member may be entitled to other cash benefits, the department shall send a Notice Regarding Acceptance of Other Benefits, Form 470-0383, to the applicant or member.

75.3(2) The SSI-related applicant or member must express an intent to apply or refuse to apply for other benefits within ten calendar days from the date the notice is issued. A signed refusal to apply or failure to return the form shall result in denial of the application or cancellation of Medicaid unless the applicant or member is mentally or physically incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits.

75.3(3) When the SSI-related applicant or member is physically or mentally incapable of filing the claim for other cash benefits, the department shall request the person acting on behalf of the member to pursue the potential benefits.

75.3(4) The SSI-related applicant or member shall cooperate in applying for the other benefits. Failure to timely secure the other benefits shall result in cancellation of Medicaid.

EXCEPTION: An applicant or member shall not be required to apply for supplementary security income to receive Medicaid under subrule 75.1(17).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.4(249A) Medical assistance lien.

75.4(1) When the medical assistance program pays for a member's medical care or expenses, the department shall have a lien upon all monetary claims which the member may have against third parties for those expenses. Monetary claims shall include medical malpractice claims for injuries sustained on or after July 1, 2011. The lien shall be to the extent of the medical assistance payments only.

a. A lien is not effective unless the department files a notice of lien with the clerk of the district court in the county where the member resides and with the member's attorney when the member's eligibility for medical assistance is established. The notice of lien shall be filed before the third party has concluded a final settlement with the member, the member's attorney, or other representative.

b. The third party shall obtain a written determination from the department concerning the amount of the lien before a settlement is deemed final.

(1) A compromise, including, but not limited to, notification, settlement, waiver or release of a claim, does not defeat the department's lien except pursuant to the written agreement of the director or the director's designee under which the department would receive less than full reimbursement of the amounts it expended.

(2) A settlement, award, or judgment structured in any manner not to include medical expenses or an action brought by a member or on behalf of a member which fails to state a claim for recovery of medical expenses does not defeat the department's lien if there is any recovery on the member's claim.

c. All notifications to the department required by law shall be directed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Revenue Collection Unit, P.O. Box 36475, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. Notification shall be

considered made as of the time the notification is deposited so addressed, postage prepaid, in the United States Postal Service system.

75.4(2) The department may pursue its rights to recover either directly from any third party or from any recovery obtained by or on behalf of any member. If a member incurs the obligation to pay attorney fees and court costs for the purpose of enforcing a monetary claim to which the department has a lien under this section, upon the receipt of the judgment or settlement of the total claim, of which the lien for medical assistance payments is a part, the court costs and reasonable attorney fees shall first be deducted from this total judgment or settlement. One-third of the remaining balance shall then be deducted and paid to the member. From the remaining balance, the lien of the department shall be paid. Any amount remaining shall be paid to the member. An attorney acting on behalf of a member for the purpose of enforcing a claim to which the department has a lien shall not collect from the member any amount as attorney fees which is in excess of the amount which the attorney customarily would collect on claims not subject to this rule. The department will provide computer-generated documents or claim forms describing the services for which it has paid upon request of any affected member or the member's attorney. The documents may also be provided to a third party where necessary to establish the extent of the department's claim.

75.4(3) In those cases where appropriate notification is not given to the department or where the department's recovery rights are otherwise adversely affected by an action of the member or one acting on the member's behalf, medical assistance benefits shall be terminated. The medical assistance benefits of a minor child or a legally incompetent adult member shall not be terminated. Subsequent eligibility for medical assistance benefits shall be denied until an amount equal to the unrecovered claim has been reimbursed to the department or the individual produces documentation of incurred medical expense equal to the amount of the unrecovered claim. The incurred medical expense shall not be paid by the medical assistance program.

a. The client, or one acting on the client's behalf, shall provide information and verification as required to establish the availability of medical or third-party resources.

b. Rescinded IAB 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91.

c. The client or person acting on the client's behalf shall complete Form 470-2826, Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, in a timely manner at the time of application, when any change in medical resources occurs during the application period, and when any changes in medical resources occur after the application is approved.

A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from:

(1) The date that health insurance begins, changes, or ends.

(2) The date that eligibility begins for care through the Department of Veterans Affairs, specialized child health services, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) and other resources.

(3) The date the client, or one acting on the client's behalf, files an insurance claim against an insured third party, for the payment of medical expenses that otherwise would be paid by Medicaid.

(4) The date the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, retains an attorney with the expectation of seeking restitution for injuries from a possibly liable third party, and the medical expenses resulting from those injuries would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

(5) The date that the member, or one acting on the member's behalf, receives a partial or total settlement for the payment of medical expenses that would otherwise be paid by Medicaid.

The member may report the change in person, by telephone, by mail or by using the Ten-Day Report of Change, Form 470-0499 or 470-0499(S), which is mailed with the Family Investment Program warrants and is issued to the client when Medicaid applications are approved, when annual reviews are completed, when a completed Ten-Day Report of Change is submitted, and when the client requests a form.

d. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall complete the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, when the department has reason to believe that the member has sustained an accident-related injury. Failure to cooperate in completing and returning this form, or in giving complete and accurate information, shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits.

e. When the recovery rights of the department are adversely affected by the actions of a parent or payee acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated. When a parent or payee fails to cooperate in completing or returning the Priority Leads Letter, Form 470-0398, or the Supplemental Insurance Questionnaire, Form 470-2826, or fails to give complete and accurate information concerning the accident-related injuries of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, the department shall terminate the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee.

f. The member, or one acting on the member's behalf, shall refund to the department from any settlement or payment received the amount of any medical expenses paid by Medicaid. Failure of the member to do so shall result in the termination of Medicaid benefits. In those instances where a parent or payee, acting on behalf of a minor or legally incompetent adult member, fails to refund a settlement overpayment to the department, the Medicaid benefits of the parent or payee shall be terminated.

75.4(4) Third party and provider responsibilities.

a. The health care services provider shall inform the department by appropriate notation on the Health Insurance Claim, Form CMS-1500, that other coverage exists but did not cover the service being billed or that payment was denied.

b. The health care services provider shall notify the department in writing by mailing copies of any billing information sent to a member, an attorney, an insurer or other third party after a claim has been submitted to or paid by the department.

c. An attorney representing an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member on a claim to which the department has filed a lien under this rule shall notify the department of the claim of which the attorney has actual knowledge, before filing a claim, commencing an action or negotiating a settlement offer. Actual knowledge shall include the notice to the attorney pursuant to subrule 75.4(1). The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the department at its state or local office location, is adequate legal notice of the claim.

75.4(5) Department's lien.

a. The department's liens are valid and binding on an attorney, insurer or other third party only upon notice by the department or unless the attorney, insurer or other third party has actual notice that the member is receiving medical assistance from the department and only to the extent that the attorney, insurer or third party has not made payment to the member or an assignee of the member prior to the notice.

Any information released to an attorney, insurer or other third party, by the health care services provider, that indicates that reimbursement from the state was contemplated or received, shall be construed as giving the attorney, insurer or other third party actual knowledge of the department's involvement. For example, information supplied by a health care services provider which indicates medical assistance involvement shall be construed as showing involvement by the department under Iowa Code section 249A.6. Payment of benefits by an insurer or third party pursuant to the rights of the lienholder in this rule discharges the attorney, insurer or other third party from liability to the member or the member's assignee to the extent of the payment to the department.

b. When the department has reason to believe that an attorney is representing a member on a claim to which the department filed a lien under this rule, the department shall issue notice to that attorney of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the attorney.

c. When the department has reason to believe that an insurer is liable for the costs of a member's medical expenses, the department shall issue notice to the insurer of the department's lien rights by mailing the Notice of Medical Assistance Lien, Form 470-3030, to the insurer.

d. The mailing and deposit in a United States post office or public mailing box of the notice, addressed to the attorney or insurer, is adequate legal notice of the department's subrogation rights.

75.4(6) For purposes of this rule, the term "third party" includes an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is or may be liable to pay part or all of the medical costs

incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant for medical assistance or a past or present Medicaid member.

75.4(7) The department may enforce its lien by a civil action against any liable third party.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4, 249A.5, and 249A.6.
[ARC 9696B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9881B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]

441—75.5(249A) Determination of countable income and resources for persons in a medical institution. In determining eligibility for any coverage group under rule 441—75.1(249A), certain factors must be considered differently for persons who reside in a medical institution. They are:

75.5(1) Determining income from property.

a. Nontrust property. Where there is nontrust property, unless the document providing income specifies differently, income paid in the name of one person shall be available only to that person. If payment of income is in the name of two persons, one-half is attributed to each. If payment is in the name of several persons, including a Medicaid client, a client's spouse, or both, the income shall be considered in proportion to the Medicaid client's or spouse's interest. If payment is made jointly to both spouses and no interest is specified, one-half of the couple's joint interest shall be considered available for each spouse. If the client or the client's spouse can establish different ownership by a preponderance of evidence, the income shall be divided in proportion to the ownership.

b. Trust property. Where there is trust property, the payment of income shall be considered available as provided in the trust. In the absence of specific provisions in the trust, the income shall be considered as stated above for nontrust property.

75.5(2) Division of income between married people for SSI-related coverage groups.

a. Institutionalized spouse and community spouse. If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

b. Spouses institutionalized and living together. Partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be treated as a couple until the first day of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together. When spouses are treated as a couple, the combined income of the couple shall not exceed twice the amount of the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7). Persons treated together as a couple for income must be treated together for resources and persons treated individually for income must be treated individually for resources.

Spouses residing in the same room in a medical institution may be treated as individuals effective the first day of the seventh calendar month. The income of each spouse shall not exceed the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

c. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. Their income shall be treated separately for eligibility. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or receive reduced benefits by considering them separate individuals or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, income shall not exceed the amount of the income limit established in subrule 75.1(7).

75.5(3) Attribution of resources to institutionalized spouse and community spouse. The department shall determine the attribution of a couple's resources to the institutionalized spouse and to the community spouse when the institutionalized spouse is expected to remain in a medical institution at least 30 consecutive days on or after September 30, 1989, at the beginning of the first continuous period of institutionalization.

a. When determined. The department shall determine the attribution of resources between spouses at the earlier of the following:

(1) When either spouse requests that the department determine the attribution of resources at the beginning of the person's continuous stay in a medical facility prior to an application for Medicaid benefits. This request must be accompanied by Form 470-2577, Resources Upon Entering a Medical Facility, and necessary documentation.

(2) When the institutionalized spouse or someone acting on that person's behalf applies for Medicaid benefits. If the application is not made in the month of entry, the applicant shall also complete Form 470-2577 and provide necessary documentation.

b. Information required. The couple must provide the social security number of the community spouse. The attribution process shall include a match of the Internal Revenue Service data for both the institutionalized and community spouses.

c. Resources considered. The resources attributed shall include resources owned by both the community spouse and institutionalized spouse except for the following resources:

(1) The home in which the spouse or relatives as defined in 441—paragraph 41.22(3)“a” live (including the land that appertains to the home).

(2) Household goods, personal effects, and one automobile.

(3) The value of any burial spaces held for the purpose of providing a place for the burial of either spouse or any other member of the immediate family.

(4) Other property essential to the means of self-support of either spouse as to warrant its exclusion under the SSI program.

(5) Resources of a blind or disabled person who has a plan for achieving self-support as determined by division of vocational rehabilitation or the department of human services.

(6) For natives of Alaska, shares of stock held in a regional or a village corporation, during the period of 20 years in which the stock is inalienable, as provided in Section 7(h) and Section 8(c) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

(7) Assistance under the Disaster Relief Act and Emergency Assistance Act or other assistance provided pursuant to federal statute on account of a presidentially declared major disaster and interest earned on these funds for the nine-month period beginning on the date these funds are received or for a longer period where good cause is shown.

(8) Any amount of underpayment of SSI or social security benefit due either spouse for one or more months prior to the month of receipt. This exclusion shall be limited to the first six months following receipt.

(9) A life insurance policy(ies) whose total face value is \$1500 or less per spouse.

(10) An amount, not in excess of \$1500 for each spouse that is separately identifiable and has been set aside to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse. The amount of \$1500 shall be reduced by an amount equal to the total face value of all insurance policies which are owned by the person or spouse and the total of any amounts in an irrevocable trust or other irrevocable arrangement available to meet the burial and related expenses of that spouse.

(11) Federal assistance paid for housing occupied by the spouse.

(12) Assistance from a fund established by a state to aid victims of crime for nine months from receipt when the client demonstrates that the amount was paid as compensation for expenses incurred or losses suffered as a result of a crime.

(13) Relocation assistance provided by a state or local government to a client comparable to assistance provided under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 which is subject to the treatment required by Section 216 of the Act.

d. Method of attribution. The resources attributed to the institutionalized spouse shall be one-half of the documented resources of both the institutionalized spouse and the community spouse as of the first moment of the first day of the month of the spouse's first entry to a medical facility. However, if one-half of the resources is less than \$24,000, then \$24,000 shall be protected for the community spouse. Also, when one-half of the resources attributed to the community spouse exceeds the maximum amount allowed as a community spouse resource allowance by Section 1924(f)(2)(A)(i) of the Social

Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(f)(2)(A)(i)), the amount over the maximum shall be attributed to the institutionalized spouse. (The maximum limit is indexed annually according to the consumer price index.)

If the institutionalized spouse has transferred resources to the community spouse under a court order for the support of the community spouse, the amount transferred shall be the amount attributed to the community spouse if it exceeds the specified limits above.

e. Notice and appeal rights. The department shall provide each spouse a notice of the attribution results. The notice shall state that either spouse has a right to appeal the attribution if the spouse believes:

- (1) That the attribution is incorrect, or
- (2) That the amount of income generated by the resources attributed to the community spouse is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance.

If an attribution has not previously been appealed, either spouse may appeal the attribution upon the denial of an application for Medicaid benefits based on the attribution.

f. Appeals. Hearings on attribution decisions shall be governed by procedures in 441—Chapter 7. If the hearing establishes that the community spouse's resource allowance is inadequate to raise the community spouse's income to the minimum monthly maintenance allowance, there shall be substituted an amount adequate to provide the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance.

(1) To establish that the resource allowance is inadequate and receive a substituted allowance, the applicant must provide verification of all the income of the community spouse. For an applicant who became an institutionalized spouse on or after February 8, 2006, all income of the institutionalized spouse that could be made available to the community spouse pursuant to 75.16(2) "d" shall be treated as countable income of the community spouse when the attribution decision was made on or after February 8, 2006.

(2) The amount of resources adequate to provide the community spouse minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the cost of a single premium lifetime annuity with monthly payments equal to the difference between the monthly maintenance needs allowance and other countable income not generated by either spouse's countable resources.

(3) The resources necessary to provide the minimum maintenance needs allowance shall be based on the maintenance needs allowance as provided by these rules at the time of the filing of the appeal.

(4) To receive the substituted allowance, the applicant shall be required to obtain one estimate of the cost of the annuity.

(5) The estimated cost of an annuity shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse when the amount of resources previously determined is less than the estimated cost of an annuity. If the amount of resources previously attributed for the community spouse is greater than the estimated cost of an annuity, there shall be no substitution for the cost of the annuity, and the attribution will remain as previously determined.

(6) The applicant shall not be required to purchase this annuity as a condition of Medicaid eligibility.

(7) If the appellant provides a statement from an insurance company that it will not provide an estimate due to the potential annuitant's age, the amount to be set aside shall be determined using the following calculation: The difference between the community spouse's gross monthly income not generated by countable resources (times 12) and the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance (times 12) shall be multiplied by the annuity factor for the age of the community spouse in the Table for an Annuity for Life published at the end of Iowa Code chapter 450. This amount shall be substituted for the amount of resources attributed to the community spouse pursuant to subparagraph 75.5(3) "f"(5).

75.5(4) Consideration of resources of married people.

a. One spouse in a medical facility who entered the facility on or after September 30, 1989.

(1) Initial month. When the institutionalized spouse is expected to stay in a medical facility less than 30 consecutive days, the resources of both spouses shall be considered in determining initial Medicaid eligibility.

When the institutionalized spouse is expected to be in a medical facility 30 consecutive days or more, only the resources not attributed to the community spouse according to subrule 75.5(3) shall be considered in determining initial eligibility for the institutionalized spouse.

The amount of resources counted for eligibility for the institutionalized spouse shall be the difference between the couple's total resources at the time of application and the amount attributed to the community spouse under this rule.

(2) Ongoing eligibility. After the month in which the institutionalized spouse is determined eligible, no resources of the community spouse shall be deemed available to the institutionalized spouse during the continuous period in which the spouse is in an institution. Resources which are owned wholly or in part by the institutionalized spouse and which are not transferred to the community spouse shall be counted in determining ongoing eligibility. The resources of the institutionalized spouse shall not count for ongoing eligibility to the extent that the institutionalized spouse intends to transfer and does transfer the resources to the community spouse within 90 days unless unable to effect the transfer.

(3) Exception based on estrangement. When it is established by a disinterested third-party source that the institutionalized spouse is estranged from the community spouse, Medicaid eligibility will not be denied on the basis of resources when the applicant can demonstrate hardship.

The applicant can demonstrate hardship when the applicant is unable to obtain information about the community spouse's resources after exploring all legal means.

The applicant can also demonstrate hardship when resources attributed from the community spouse cause the applicant to be ineligible, but the applicant is unable to access these resources after exhausting legal means.

(4) Exception based on assignment of support rights. The institutionalized spouse shall not be ineligible by attribution of resources that are not actually available when:

1. The institutionalized spouse has assigned to the state any rights to support from the community spouse, or

2. The institutionalized spouse lacks the ability to execute an assignment due to physical or mental impairment, but the state has the right to bring a support proceeding against a community spouse without an assignment.

b. One spouse in a medical institution prior to September 30, 1989. When one spouse is in the medical institution prior to September 30, 1989, only the resources of the institutionalized spouse shall count for eligibility according to SSI policies the month after the month of entry. In the month of entry, the resources of both spouses are countable toward the couple resource limit.

c. Spouses institutionalized and living together. The combined resources of both partners in a marriage who are residing in the same room in a medical institution shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple until the first of the seventh calendar month that they continuously reside in the facility. The couple may continue to be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective with the seventh month if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together. Persons treated together as a couple for resources must be treated together for income and persons treated individually for resources must be treated individually for income. Effective the first of the seventh calendar month of continuous residence, they may be treated as individuals, with the resource limit for each spouse the limit for a single person.

d. Spouses institutionalized and living apart. Partners in a marriage who are both institutionalized, although not residing in the same room of the institution, shall be treated as individuals effective the month after the month the partners cease living together. If they live in the same facility after six months of continuous residence, they may be considered as a couple for medical assistance effective the first day of the seventh calendar month of continuous residency if one partner would be ineligible for medical assistance or would receive reduced benefits by considering them separately or if they choose to be considered together.

In the month of entry into a medical institution, all resources of both spouses shall be combined and shall be subject to the resource limit for a married couple.

75.5(5) Consideration of resources for persons in a medical institution who have purchased and used a qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy pursuant to department of commerce, division of insurance, rules in 191—Chapter 39 or 72.

a. Eligibility. A person may be eligible for medical assistance under this subrule if:

(1) The person is the beneficiary of a qualified long-term care insurance policy or is enrolled in a prepaid health care delivery plan that provides long-term care services pursuant to 191—Chapter 39 or 72; and

(2) The person is eligible for medical assistance under 75.1(6), 75.1(7), or 75.1(18) except for excess resources; and

(3) The excess resources causing ineligibility under the listed coverage groups do not exceed the “asset adjustment” provided in this subrule.

b. Definition. “Asset adjustment” shall mean a \$1 disregard of resources for each \$1 that has been paid out under the person’s qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy.

c. Estate recovery. An amount equal to the benefits paid out under a member’s qualified or approved long-term care insurance policy will be exempt from recovery from the estate of the member or the member’s spouse for payments made by the medical assistance program on behalf of the member.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4, and 249A.35 and chapter 514H.

[ARC 8443B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.6(249A) Entrance fee for continuing care retirement community or life care community. When an individual resides in a continuing care retirement community or life care community that collects an entrance fee on admission, the entrance fee paid shall be considered a resource available to the individual for purposes of determining the individual’s Medicaid eligibility and the amount of benefits to the extent that:

1. The individual has the ability to use the entrance fee, or the contract between the individual and the community provides that the entrance fee may be used to pay for care should the individual’s other resources or income be insufficient to pay for such care;

2. The individual is eligible for a refund of any remaining entrance fee when the individual dies or when the individual terminates the community contract and leaves the community; and

3. The entrance fee does not confer an ownership interest in the community.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.7(249A) Furnishing of social security number.

75.7(1) As a condition of eligibility, except as provided by subrule 75.7(2), all social security numbers issued to each individual (including children) for whom Medicaid is sought must be furnished to the department.

75.7(2) The requirement of subrule 75.7(1) does not apply to an individual who:

a. Is not eligible to receive a social security number;

b. Does not have a social security number and may only be issued a social security number for a valid nonwork reason in accordance with 20 CFR § 422.104; or

c. Refuses to obtain a social security number because of a well-established religious objection.

For this purpose, a well-established religious objection means that the individual:

(1) Is a member of a recognized religious sect or division of the sect; and

(2) Adheres to the tenets or teachings of the sect or division of the sect and for that reason is conscientiously opposed to applying for or using a national identification number.

75.7(3) If a social security number has not been issued or is not known, the individual seeking Medicaid must cooperate with the department in applying for a social security number with the Social Security Administration or in requesting the Social Security Administration to furnish the number.

[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—75.8(249A) Medical assistance corrective payments. If a decision by the department or the Social Security Administration following an appeal on a denied application for any of the categories

of medical assistance eligibility set forth in rule 441—75.1(249A) is favorable to the claimant, reimbursement will be made to the claimant for any medical bills paid by the claimant during the period between the date of the denial on the initial application and the date regular medical assistance coverage began when the bills were for medical services rendered in the period now determined to be an eligible period based on the following conditions:

75.8(1) These bills must be for services covered by the medical assistance program as set forth in 441—Chapter 78.

75.8(2) Reimbursement will be based on Medicaid rates for services in effect at the time the services were provided.

75.8(3) If a county relief agency has paid medical bills on the recipient's behalf and has not received reimbursement through assignment as set forth in 441—Chapter 80, the department will reimburse the county relief agency directly on the same basis as if the reimbursement was made to the recipient.

75.8(4) Recipients and county relief agencies shall file claims for payment under this subrule by submitting Form 470-2224, Verification of Paid Medical Bills, to the department. A supply of these forms is available from the county office. All requests for reimbursement shall be acted upon within 60 days of receipt of all Forms 470-2224 in the county office.

75.8(5) Any adverse action taken by the department with respect to an application for reimbursement is appealable under 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.9(249A) Treatment of Medicaid qualifying trusts.

75.9(1) A Medicaid qualifying trust is a trust or similar legal device established, on or before August 10, 1993, other than by will by a person or that person's spouse under which the person may be the beneficiary of payments from the trust and the distribution of these payments is determined by one or more trustees who are permitted to exercise any discretion with respect to the distribution to the person. Trusts or initial trust decrees established prior to April 7, 1986, solely for the benefit of a mentally retarded person who resides in an intermediate care facility for the mentally retarded, are exempt.

75.9(2) The amount of income and principal from a Medicaid qualifying trust that shall be considered available shall be the maximum amount that may be permitted under the terms of the trust assuming the full exercise of discretion by the trustee or trustees for the distribution of the funds.

a. Trust income considered available shall be counted as income.

b. Trust principal (including accumulated income) considered available shall be counted as a resource, except where the trust explicitly limits the amount of principal that can be made available on an annual or less frequent basis. Where the trust limits the amount, the principal considered available over any particular period of time shall be counted as income for that period of time.

c. To the extent that the trust principal and income is available only for medical care, this principal or income shall not be used to determine eligibility. To the extent that the trust is restricted to medical expenses, it shall be used as a third party resource.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.10(249A) Residency requirements. Residency in Iowa is a condition of eligibility for medical assistance.

75.10(1) Definitions.

a. Institutions. For purposes of this rule, "institution" means an "institution" or a "medical institution" as those terms are defined in 42 CFR § 435.1010 as amended to July 13, 2007. For purposes of state placement, "institution" also includes foster care homes licensed as set forth in 45 CFR § 1355.20 as amended to January 6, 2012, and providing food, shelter and supportive services to one or more persons unrelated to the proprietor.

b. Incapable of expressing intent regarding residency. For purposes of this rule, an individual is considered to be "incapable of indicating intent regarding residency" if the individual:

1. Has an IQ of 49 or less or has a mental age of seven or less;
2. Has been judged legally incompetent; or

3. Has been determined to be incapable of indicating intent regarding residency by a physician, psychologist or other person licensed by the state in the field of intellectual disability.

75.10(2) Determination of residency. State residency is determined according to the following criteria. If more than one criterion applies, the applicable criterion listed first determines the individual's residency:

a. Cases of disputed residency. If two or more states do not agree on an individual's state of residence, the state where the individual is physically located is the state of residence.

b. Temporary absence from state of residence. An individual who was a resident of a state pursuant to the other criteria of this rule, who is temporarily absent from that state, and who intends to return to that state when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished remains a resident of that state during the absence, unless another state has determined that the person is a resident there for Medicaid purposes.

c. Individuals placed by a state in an out-of-state institution. If any agency of a state, including an entity recognized under state law as being under contract with the state for such purposes, arranges for an individual to be placed in an institution located in another state, the state arranging or actually making the placement is considered the individual's state of residence during that placement.

(1) Any action beyond providing information to the individual and the individual's family constitutes arranging or making a placement. However, the following actions do not constitute arranging or making a placement:

1. Providing basic information to individuals about another state's Medicaid program and information about the availability of health care services and facilities in another state.

2. Assisting an individual in locating an institution in another state, provided the individual is not incapable of indicating intent regarding residency and independently decides to move.

(2) When a competent individual leaves an out-of-state institution in which the individual was placed by a state, that individual's state of residence is the state where the individual is physically located.

d. Individuals receiving a state supplementary assistance payment. Individuals who are receiving a state supplementary assistance payment pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1382e (including payments from Iowa pursuant to rules 441—50.1(249) through 441—54.8(249), 441—81.23(249A), 441—82.19(249A), 441—85.47(249A), or 441—177.1(249) through 441—177.11(249)) are considered to be residents of the state paying the supplementary assistance.

e. Individuals receiving Title IV-E payments. Individuals who are receiving federal foster care or adoption assistance payments for a child under Title IV-E of the Social Security Act are considered to be residents of the state where the child lives.

f. Individuals aged 21 and over who are residing in an institution and who are capable of indicating intent regarding residency. For an individual aged 21 or over who is residing in an institution and who is not incapable of indicating intent regarding residency, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living and intends to reside.

g. Individuals aged 21 and over who are residing in an institution and who became incapable of indicating intent regarding residency before the age of 21. For an individual aged 21 or over who is residing in an institution and who became incapable of indicating intent regarding residency before the age of 21, the state of residence is:

(1) That of the parent applying for Medicaid on the individual's behalf if the parents reside in separate states (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of that of the parent);

(2) The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of that of the parent);

(3) The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the individual is residing in an institution in that state (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of that of the parent); or

(4) The state of residence of the individual or party who files an application if the individual has been abandoned by the individual's parent(s), does not have a legal guardian, and is residing in an institution in that state.

h. Individuals aged 21 and over who are residing in an institution and who became incapable of indicating intent regarding residency at or after the age of 21. For an individual aged 21 or over who is residing in an institution and who became incapable of indicating intent regarding residency at or after the age of 21, the state of residence is the state in which the individual is physically present.

i. Individuals aged 21 and over who are not residing in an institution and who are incapable of indicating intent regarding residency. For an individual aged 21 or over who is not residing in an institution and who is incapable of indicating intent regarding residency, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living.

j. Individuals aged 21 and over who are not residing in an institution and who are capable of indicating intent regarding residency. For an individual aged 21 or over who is not residing in an institution and who is not incapable of indicating intent regarding residency, the state of residence is the state where the individual is living and either:

- (1) Intends to reside, with or without a fixed address; or
- (2) Entered with a job commitment or to seek employment, whether or not currently employed.

k. Individuals under the age of 21 who are residing in an institution and who are not married or emancipated. For an individual under the age of 21 who is residing in an institution and who is neither married nor emancipated, the state of residence is:

(1) The parent's or legal guardian's state of residence at the time of placement (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of that of the parent);

(2) The current state of residence of the parent or legal guardian who files the application if the individual is residing in an institution in that state (if a legal guardian has been appointed and parental rights are terminated, the state of residence of the guardian is used instead of that of the parent); or

(3) The state of residence of the individual or party who files an application if the individual has been abandoned by the individual's parent(s), does not have a legal guardian, and is residing in an institution in that state.

l. Individuals under the age of 21 who are capable of indicating intent regarding residency and who are married or emancipated. For an individual under the age of 21 who is not incapable of indicating intent regarding residency and who is married or emancipated from the individual's parent, the state of residence is determined in accordance with paragraph 75.10(2) "j."

m. Other individuals under the age of 21. For an individual under the age of 21 who is not described in paragraph 75.10(2) "k" or "l," the state of residence is:

- (1) The state where the individual resides, with or without a fixed address; or
- (2) The state of residency of the parent or caretaker, determined in accordance with paragraph 75.10(2) "j," with whom the individual resides.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.
[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—75.11(249A) Citizenship or alienage requirements.

75.11(1) Definitions.

"Care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition" means services provided in a hospital, clinic, office or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care for an emergency medical condition, provided the care and services are not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993. Payment for emergency medical services shall be limited to the day treatment is initiated for the emergency medical condition and the following two days.

"Emergency medical condition" means a medical condition of sudden onset (including labor and delivery) manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain) that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in one or more of the following:

1. Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy.
2. Serious impairment to bodily functions.
3. Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.

“*Federal means-tested program*” means all federal programs that are means-tested with the exception of:

1. Medical assistance for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition not related to an organ transplant procedure furnished on or after August 10, 1993.
2. Short-term, non-cash, in-kind emergency disaster relief.
3. Assistance or benefits under the National School Lunch Act.
4. Assistance or benefits under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966.
5. Public health assistance (not including any assistance under Title XIX of the Social Security Act) for immunizations with respect to immunizable diseases and for testing and treatment of symptoms of communicable diseases whether or not the symptoms are caused by a communicable disease.
6. Payments of foster care and adoption assistance under Parts B and E of Title IV of the Social Security Act for a parent or a child who would, in the absence of numbered paragraph “1,” be eligible to have payments made on the child’s behalf under such part, but only if the foster or adoptive parent (or parents) of the child is a qualified alien (as defined in Section 431).
7. Programs, services, or assistance (such as soup kitchens, crisis counseling and intervention, and short-term shelter) specified by the attorney general of the United States in the attorney general’s sole and unreviewable discretion after consultation with appropriate federal agencies and departments, that:
 - Deliver in-kind services at the community level, including through public or private nonprofit agencies;
 - Do not condition the provision of assistance, the amount of assistance provided, or the cost of assistance provided on the individual recipient’s income or resources; and
 - Are necessary for the protection of life or safety.
8. Programs of student assistance under Titles IV, V, IX, and X of the Higher Education Act of 1965, and Titles III, VII, and VIII of the Public Health Services Act.
9. Means-tested programs under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.
10. Benefits under the Head Start Act.
11. Benefits funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.

“*Qualified alien*” means an alien:

1. Who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States under the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA);
2. Who is granted asylum in the United States under Section 208 of the INA;
3. Who is a refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the INA;
4. Who is paroled into the United States under Section 212(d)(5) of the INA for a period of at least one year;
5. Whose deportation from the United States is withheld under Section 243(h) of the INA as in effect before April 1, 1997, or under Section 241(b)(3) of the INA as amended to December 20, 2010;
6. Who is granted conditional entry to the United States pursuant to Section 203(a)(7) of the INA as in effect before April 1, 1980;
7. Who is an Amerasian admitted to the United States as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1612(b)(2)(A)(i)(V);
8. Who is a Cuban/Haitian entrant to the United States as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(b)(7);
9. Who is a battered alien as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(c);
10. Who is certified as a victim of trafficking as described in Section 107(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 106-386 as amended to December 20, 2010;
11. Who is an American Indian born in Canada to whom Section 289 of the INA applies or is a member of a federally recognized Indian Tribe as defined in 25 U.S.C. Section 450b(e); or
12. Who is under the age of 21 and is lawfully residing in the United States as allowed by 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(v)(4)(A)(ii).

“*Qualifying quarters*” includes all of the qualifying quarters of coverage as defined under Title II of the Social Security Act worked by a parent of an alien while the alien was under age 18 and all of the qualifying quarters worked by a spouse of the alien during their marriage if the alien remains married to the spouse or the spouse is deceased. No qualifying quarter of coverage that is creditable under Title II

of the Social Security Act for any period beginning after December 31, 1996, may be credited to an alien if the parent or spouse of the alien received any federal means-tested public benefit during the period for which the qualifying quarter is so credited.

75.11(2) Citizenship and alienage.

a. To be eligible for Medicaid, a person must be one of the following:

- (1) A citizen or national of the United States.
- (2) A qualified alien residing in the United States before August 22, 1996.
- (3) A qualified alien under the age of 21.
- (4) A refugee admitted to the United States under Section 207 of the Immigration and Nationality Act (INA).
- (5) An alien who has been granted asylum under Section 208 of the INA.
- (6) An alien whose deportation is withheld under Section 243(h) or Section 241(b)(3) of the INA.
- (7) A qualified alien veteran who has an honorable discharge that is not due to alienage.
- (8) A qualified alien who is on active duty in the Armed Forces of the United States other than active duty for training.
- (9) A qualified alien who is the spouse or unmarried dependent child of a qualified alien described in subparagraph (7) or (8), including a surviving spouse who has not remarried.
- (10) A qualified alien who has resided in the United States for a period of at least five years.
- (11) An Amerasian admitted as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1612(b)(2)(A)(i)(V).
- (12) A Cuban/Haitian entrant as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(b)(7).
- (13) A certified victim of trafficking as described in Section 107(b)(1)(A) of Public Law 106-386 as amended to December 20, 2010.
- (14) An American Indian born in Canada to whom Section 289 of the INA applies or who is a member of a federally recognized Indian Tribe as defined in 25 U.S.C. Section 450b(e).
- (15) An Iraqi or Afghan immigrant treated as a refugee pursuant to Section 1244(g) of Public Law 110-181 as amended to December 20, 2010, or to Section 602(b)(8) of Public Law 111-8 as amended to December 20, 2010.

b. As a condition of eligibility, each member shall complete and sign Form 470-2549, Statement of Citizenship Status, attesting to the member's citizenship or alien status. When the member is incompetent or deceased, the form shall be signed by someone acting responsibly on the member's behalf. An adult shall sign the form for dependent children.

(1) As a condition of eligibility, all applicants for Medicaid shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains the same declaration.

(2) As a condition of continued eligibility, SSI-related Medicaid members not actually receiving SSI who have been continuous members since August 1, 1988, shall attest to their citizenship or alien status by signing the application form which contains a similar declaration at time of review.

(3) An attestation of citizenship or alien status completed on any one of the following forms shall meet the requirements of subrule 75.11(2) for children under the age of 19 who are otherwise eligible pursuant to 441—subrule 76.1(8):

1. Application for Food Assistance, Form 470-0306 or 470-0307 (Spanish);
2. Health and Financial Support Application, Form 470-0462 or 470-0462(S); or
3. Review/Recertification Eligibility Document, Form 470-2881, 470-2881(S), 470-2881(M), or 470-2881(MS).

c. Except as provided in paragraph "*f*," applicants or members for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph "*b*" shall present satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality as defined in paragraph "*d*," "*e*," or "*i*." A reference to a form in paragraph "*d*" or "*e*" includes any successor form. An applicant or member shall have a reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

(1) For the purposes of this requirement, the "reasonable period" begins on the date a written request for documentation or a notice pursuant to subparagraph 75.11(2) "*i*"(2) is issued to an applicant or member, whichever is later, and continues for 90 days.

(2) Medicaid shall be approved for new applicants and continue for members not previously required to provide documentation of citizenship or nationality until the end of the reasonable period to obtain and provide required documentation of citizenship or nationality. However, the receipt of Medicaid or HAWK-I benefits pending documentation of citizenship or nationality is limited to one reasonable period of up to 90 days under either program for each individual. An applicant or member who has already received benefits during any portion of a reasonable period shall not be granted coverage for a second reasonable period except as required to protect the confidentiality of an individual who received only limited Medicaid benefits provided pursuant to subrule 75.1(41) during the first period.

(3) Retroactive eligibility pursuant to 441—subrule 76.13(3) is available only after documentation of citizenship or nationality has been provided pursuant to paragraph 75.11(2) “d,” “e,” or “i.” The retroactive months are outside the “reasonable period” during which Medicaid coverage may be provided without required documentation of citizenship or nationality.

d. Any one of the following documents shall be accepted as satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality:

(1) A United States passport.

(2) Form N-550 or N-570 (Certificate of Naturalization) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(3) Form N-560 or N-561 (Certificate of United States Citizenship) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

(4) A valid state-issued driver’s license or other identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act, but only if the state issuing the license or document either:

1. Requires proof of United States citizenship before issuance of the license or document; or

2. Obtains a social security number from the applicant and verifies before certification that the number is valid and is assigned to the applicant who is a citizen.

(5) Documentation issued by a federally recognized Indian Tribe showing membership or enrollment in or affiliation with that Tribe.

(6) Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality and provides a reliable means of documentation of personal identity, as the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(B)(v).

e. Satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be demonstrated by the combination of:

(1) Any identity document described in Section 274A(b)(1)(D) of the United States Immigration and Nationality Act or any other documentation of personal identity that provides a reliable means of identification, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services finds by regulation pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(D)(ii), and

(2) Any one of the following:

1. A certificate of birth in the United States.

2. Form FS-545 or Form DS-1350 (Certification of Birth Abroad) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

3. Form I-97 (United States Citizen Identification Card) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

4. Form FS-240 (Report of Birth Abroad of a Citizen of the United States) issued by the U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services.

5. Another document that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality, as the secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services may specify pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(x)(3)(C)(v).

f. A person for whom an attestation of United States citizenship has been made pursuant to paragraph “b” is not required to present documentation of citizenship or nationality for Medicaid eligibility if any of the following circumstances apply:

(1) The person is entitled to or enrolled for benefits under any part of Title XVIII of the federal Social Security Act (Medicare).

(2) The person is receiving federal social security disability insurance (SSDI) benefits under Title II of the federal Social Security Act, Section 223 or 202, based on disability (as defined in Section 223(d)).

(3) The person is receiving supplemental security income (SSI) benefits under Title XVI of the federal Social Security Act.

(4) The person is a child in foster care who is assisted by child welfare services funded under Part B of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act.

(5) The person is receiving foster care maintenance or adoption assistance payments funded under Part E of Title IV of the federal Social Security Act.

(6) The person has previously presented satisfactory documentary evidence of citizenship or nationality, as specified by the United States Secretary of Health and Human Services.

(7) The person is or was eligible for medical assistance pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1396a(e)(4) as the newborn of a Medicaid-eligible mother.

(8) The person is or was eligible for medical assistance pursuant to 42 U.S.C. Section 1397ll(e) as the newborn of a mother eligible for assistance under a State Children's Health Insurance Program (SCHIP) pursuant to Title XXI of the Social Security Act.

g. If no other identity documentation allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)"e"(1) is available, identity may be documented by affidavit as described in this paragraph. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) For children under the age of 16, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by the child's parent, guardian, or caretaker relative under penalty of perjury.

(2) For disabled persons who live in a residential care facility, identity may be documented using Form 470-4386 or 470-4386(S), Affidavit of Identity, signed by a residential care facility director or administrator under penalty of perjury.

h. If no other documentation that provides proof of United States citizenship or nationality allowed by subparagraph 75.11(2)"e"(2) is available, United States citizenship or nationality may be documented using Form 470-4373 or 470-4373(S), Affidavit of Citizenship. However, affidavits cannot be used to document both identity and citizenship.

(1) Two affidavits of citizenship are required. The person who signs the affidavit must provide proof of citizenship and identity. A person who is not related to the applicant or member must sign at least one of the affidavits.

(2) When affidavits of citizenship are used, Form 470-4374 or 470-4374(S), Affidavit Concerning Documentation of Citizenship, or an equivalent affidavit explaining why other evidence of citizenship does not exist or cannot be obtained must also be submitted and must be signed by the applicant or member or by another knowledgeable person (guardian or representative).

i. In lieu of a document listed in paragraph "d" or "e," satisfactory documentation of citizenship or nationality may also be presented pursuant to this paragraph.

(1) Provision of an individual's name, social security number, and date of birth to the department shall constitute satisfactory documentation of citizenship and identity if submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration produces a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship.

(2) If submission of the name, social security number, and date of birth to the Social Security Administration does not produce a response that substantiates the individual's citizenship, the department shall issue a written notice to the applicant or member giving the applicant or member 90 days to correct any errors in the name, social security number, or date of birth submitted, to correct any errors in the Social Security Administration's records, or to provide other documentation of citizenship or nationality pursuant to paragraph "d" or "e."

75.11(3) Deeming of sponsor's income and resources.

a. When an alien admitted for lawful permanent residence is sponsored by a person who executed an affidavit of support as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1631(a)(1) on behalf of the alien, the income

and resources of the alien shall be deemed to include the income and resources of the sponsor (and of the sponsor's spouse if living with the sponsor). The amount deemed to the sponsored alien shall be the total gross countable income and resources of the sponsor and the sponsor's spouse for the FMAP-related or SSI-related coverage group applicable to the sponsored alien's household as described in 441—75.13(249A) less the following deductions:

(1) For FMAP-related coverage groups: The same income deductions, diversions, and disregards allowed for stepparent cases as described at 75.57(8) "b" and a \$1,500 resource deduction.

(2) For SSI-related coverage groups: The deductions described at 20 CFR 416.1166a and 416.1204, as amended to April 1, 2010.

b. An indigent alien is exempt from the deeming of a sponsor's income and resources for 12 months after indigence is determined. An alien shall be considered indigent if the following are true:

(1) The alien does not live with the sponsor; and

(2) The alien's gross income, including any income actually received from or made available by the sponsor, is less than 100 percent of the federal poverty level for the sponsored alien's household size.

c. A battered alien as described in 8 U.S.C. Section 1641(c) is exempt from the deeming of a sponsor's income and resources for 12 months.

d. Deeming of the sponsor's income and resources does not apply when:

(1) The sponsored alien attains citizenship through naturalization pursuant to Chapter 2 of Title II of the Immigration and Nationality Act.

(2) The sponsored alien has earned 40 qualifying quarters of coverage as defined in Title II of the Social Security Act or can be credited with 40 qualifying quarters as defined at subrule 75.11(1).

(3) The sponsored alien or the sponsor dies.

(4) The sponsored alien is a child under age 21.

(5) For SSI-related Medicaid, the sponsored alien becomes blind or disabled as defined under Title XVI of the Social Security Act after admission to the United States as a lawful permanent resident.

(6) For SSI-related Medicaid, three years after the date the sponsored alien was admitted to the United States as a lawful permanent resident.

75.11(4) Eligibility for payment of emergency medical services. Aliens who do not meet the provisions of subrule 75.11(2) and who would otherwise qualify except for their alien status are eligible to receive Medicaid for care and services necessary for the treatment of an emergency medical condition as defined in subrule 75.11(1). To qualify for payment under this provision:

a. The alien must meet all other eligibility criteria, including state residence requirements provided at rules 441—75.10(249A) and 441—75.53(249A), with the exception of rule 441—75.7(249A) and subrules 75.11(2) and 75.11(3).

b. The medical provider who treated the emergency medical condition or the provider's designee must submit verification of the existence of the emergency medical condition on either:

(1) Form 470-4299, Verification of Emergency Health Care Services; or

(2) A signed statement that contains the same information as requested by Form 470-4299.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[ARC 7932B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 8096B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8642B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 8786B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 9439B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 6/1/11; ARC 3353C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3549C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—75.12(249A) Inmates of public institutions. A person is not eligible for medical assistance for any care or services received while the person is an inmate of a public institution. For the purpose of this rule, "inmate of a public institution" and "public institution" are defined by 42 CFR Section 435.1010 as amended to August 25, 2011.

75.12(1) Suspension. Medical assistance shall be suspended, rather than canceled, for the first 12 continuous calendar months that a person is an inmate of a public institution if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The department is notified of the person's entry into the public institution through either:

(1) A monthly report which is provided to the department by the public institution and includes the person's name, date of birth, and social security number and the date the person entered the institution; or

(2) Other verified notice received by the department.

b. The person has entered a public institution on or after January 1, 2012, and has been in the public institution for 30 days or more.

c. On the date of entry into the public institution, the person was a Medicaid member.

d. The person is eligible for medical assistance as an individual except for institutional status.

75.12(2) Coverage during suspension. While medical assistance is suspended, payment will be made only for services received while the person is not an inmate of a public institution.

75.12(3) Reinstatement. The Medicaid case for an inmate who is released from a public institution while Medicaid is suspended will be reopened without an application if both of the following conditions are met:

a. The department is notified of the person's release from the public institution through either:

(1) A monthly report which is provided to the department by the public institution and includes the person's name, date of birth, and social security number and the date the person was released from the institution; or

(2) Other verified notice received by the department.

b. All information available to the department indicates that the person is currently eligible for Iowa Medicaid as an individual.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3 and 2011 Iowa Acts, Senate File 482, division IX.

[ARC 9957B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]

441—75.13(249A) Categorical relatedness.

75.13(1) FMAP-related Medicaid eligibility. Medicaid eligibility for persons who are under the age of 21, pregnant women, or specified relatives of dependent children who are not blind or disabled shall be determined using the income criteria in effect for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) as provided in subrule 75.1(14) unless otherwise specified. Income shall be considered prospectively.

75.13(2) SSI-related Medicaid. Except as otherwise provided in 441—Chapters 75 and 76, persons who are 65 years of age or older, blind, or disabled are eligible for Medicaid only if eligible for the Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program administered by the United States Social Security Administration.

a. SSI policy reference. The statutes, regulations, and policy governing eligibility for SSI are found in Title XVI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sections 1381 to 1383f), in the federal regulations promulgated pursuant to Title XVI (20 CFR 416.101 to 416.2227), and in Part 5 of the Program Operations Manual System published by the United States Social Security Administration. The Program Operations Manual System is available at Social Security Administration offices in Ames, Burlington, Carroll, Cedar Rapids, Clinton, Council Bluffs, Creston, Davenport, Decorah, Des Moines, Dubuque, Fort Dodge, Iowa City, Marshalltown, Mason City, Oskaloosa, Ottumwa, Sioux City, Spencer, Storm Lake, and Waterloo, or through the Department of Human Services, Division of Financial, Health, and Work Supports, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. Income considered. For SSI-related Medicaid eligibility purposes, income shall be considered prospectively.

c. Trust contributions. Income that a person contributes to a trust as specified at 75.24(3)“b” shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid.

d. Conditional eligibility. For purposes of determining eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid, the SSI conditional eligibility process, by which a client may receive SSI benefits while attempting to sell excess resources, found at 20 CFR 416.1240 to 416.1245, is not considered an eligibility methodology.

e. Valuation of life estates and remainder interests. In the absence of other evidence, the value of a life estate or remainder interest in property shall be determined using the following table by

multiplying the fair market value of the entire underlying property (including all life estates and all remainder interests) by the life estate or remainder interest decimal corresponding to the age of the life estate holder or other person whose life controls the life estate.

If a Medicaid applicant or recipient disputes the value determined using the following table, the applicant or recipient may submit other evidence and the value of the life estate or remainder interest shall be determined based on the preponderance of all the evidence submitted to or obtained by the department, including the value given by the following table.

Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder	Age	Life Estate	Remainder
0	.97188	.02812	37	.93026	.06974	74	.53862	.46138
1	.98988	.01012	38	.92567	.07433	75	.52149	.47851
2	.99017	.00983	39	.92083	.07917	76	.51441	.49559
3	.99008	.00992	40	.91571	.08429	77	.48742	.51258
4	.98981	.01019	41	.91030	.08970	78	.47049	.52951
5	.98938	.01062	42	.90457	.09543	79	.45357	.54643
6	.98884	.01116	43	.89855	.10145	80	.43569	.56341
7	.98822	.01178	44	.89221	.10779	81	.41967	.58033
8	.98748	.01252	45	.88558	.11442	82	.40295	.59705
9	.98663	.01337	46	.87863	.12137	83	.38642	.61358
10	.98565	.01435	47	.87137	.12863	84	.36998	.63002
11	.98453	.01547	48	.86374	.13626	85	.35359	.64641
12	.98329	.01671	49	.85578	.14422	86	.33764	.66236
13	.98198	.01802	50	.84743	.15257	87	.32262	.67738
14	.98066	.01934	51	.83674	.16126	88	.30859	.69141
15	.97937	.02063	52	.82969	.17031	89	.29526	.70474
16	.97815	.02185	53	.82028	.17972	90	.28221	.71779
17	.97700	.02300	54	.81054	.18946	91	.26955	.73045
18	.97590	.02410	55	.80046	.19954	92	.25771	.74229
19	.97480	.02520	56	.79006	.20994	93	.24692	.75308
20	.97365	.02635	57	.77931	.22069	94	.23728	.76272
21	.97245	.02755	58	.76822	.23178	95	.22887	.77113
22	.97120	.02880	59	.75675	.24325	96	.22181	.77819
23	.96986	.03014	60	.74491	.25509	97	.21550	.78450
24	.96841	.03159	61	.73267	.26733	98	.21000	.79000
25	.96678	.03322	62	.72002	.27998	99	.20486	.79514
26	.96495	.03505	63	.70696	.29304	100	.19975	.80025
27	.96290	.03710	64	.69352	.30648	101	.19532	.80468
28	.96062	.03938	65	.67970	.32030	102	.19054	.80946
29	.95813	.04187	66	.66551	.33449	103	.18437	.81563
30	.95543	.04457	67	.65098	.343902	104	.17856	.82144
31	.95254	.04746	68	.63610	.363690	105	.16962	.83038
32	.94942	.05058	69	.62086	.37914	106	.15488	.84512
33	.94608	.05392	70	.60522	.39478	107	.13409	.86591
34	.94250	.05750	71	.58914	.41086	108	.10068	.89932
35	.93868	.06132	72	.57261	.42739	109	.04545	.95455
36	.93460	.06540	73	.55571	.44429			

75.13(3) *Resource eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid for children.* Resources of all household members shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children under any SSI-related coverage group except for those groups at subrules 75.1(3), 75.1(4), 75.1(6), 75.1(9), 75.1(10), 75.1(12), 75.1(13), 75.1(23), 75.1(25), 75.1(29), 75.1(33), 75.1(34), 75.1(36), 75.1(37), and 75.1(38).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.14(249A) Establishing paternity and obtaining support.

75.14(1) As a condition of eligibility, adult Medicaid applicants and members in households with an absent parent shall cooperate in obtaining medical support for themselves and for any other person in the household for whom Medicaid is requested and for whom the applicant or member can legally assign rights for medical support, except when the applicant or member has good cause for refusal to cooperate as defined in subrule 75.14(8).

a. The adult applicant or member shall cooperate in the following:

- (1) Identifying and locating the parent of the child for whom Medicaid is requested.
- (2) Establishing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock for whom Medicaid is requested.
- (3) Obtaining medical support and payments for medical care for the applicant or member and for a child for whom Medicaid is requested.
- (4) Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

b. Cooperation is defined as including the following actions by the adult applicant or member upon request:

(1) Appearing at the income maintenance unit or the child support recovery unit to provide verbal or written information or documentary evidence known to, possessed by or reasonably obtainable by the applicant or member that is relevant to achieving the objectives of the child support recovery program.

(2) Appearing as a witness at judicial or other hearings or proceedings.

(3) Providing information, or attesting to the lack of information, under penalty of perjury.

c. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the department in supplying information with respect to the absent parent, the receipt of medical support or payments for medical care, and the establishment of paternity, to the extent necessary to establish eligibility for assistance and permit an appropriate referral to the child support recovery unit.

d. Upon request, the adult applicant or member shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit to the extent of supplying all known information and documents pertaining to the location of the absent parent and taking action as may be necessary to secure medical support and payments for medical care or to establish paternity. This includes completing and signing documents determined to be necessary by the state's attorney for any relevant judicial or administrative process.

e. The child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether or not the adult applicant or member has cooperated for the purposes of this rule.

75.14(2) Failure of an adult applicant or member to cooperate shall result in denial or cancellation of the noncooperating adult's Medicaid benefits. In family medical assistance program (FMAP)-related Medicaid cases, all deductions and disregards described at paragraphs 75.57(2) "a," "b," and "c" shall be allowed when otherwise applicable.

75.14(3) Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing medical support and payments for medical care. The provisions set forth in subrules 75.14(8) to 75.14(12) shall be used when making a determination of the existence of good cause.

75.14(4) Each Medicaid applicant or member shall assign to the department any rights to medical support and payments for medical care from any other person for which the person can legally make assignment. This shall include rights to medical support and payments for medical care on the applicant's or member's own behalf or on behalf of any other family member for whom the applicant or member is applying. An assignment is effective the same date the eligibility information is entered into the automated benefit calculation system and is effective for the entire period for which eligibility is granted. Support payments not intended for medical support shall not be assigned to the department.

75.14(5) Rescinded IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10.

75.14(6) Pregnant women establishing eligibility under the mothers and children (MAC) coverage group as provided at subrule 75.1(28) shall be exempt from the provisions in this rule for any born child for whom the pregnant woman applies for or receives Medicaid. Additionally, any previously pregnant woman eligible for postpartum coverage under the provision of subrule 75.1(24) shall not be subject to the provisions in this rule until after the end of the month in which the 60-day postpartum period expires. Pregnant women establishing eligibility under any other coverage groups except those set forth in subrule 75.1(24) or 75.1(28) shall be subject to the provisions in this rule when establishing eligibility for born children. However, when a pregnant woman who is subject to these provisions fails to cooperate, the woman shall lose eligibility under her current coverage group and her eligibility for Medicaid shall be automatically redetermined under subrule 75.1(28).

75.14(7) Notwithstanding subrule 75.14(6), any pregnant woman or previously pregnant woman establishing eligibility under subrule 75.1(28) or 75.1(24) shall not be exempt from the provisions of 75.14(4) that require an adult applicant or member to assign any rights to medical support and payments for medical care.

75.14(8) Good cause for refusal to cooperate. Good cause shall exist when it is determined that cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is against the best interests of the child.

a. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when the applicant's or member's cooperation in establishing paternity or securing support is reasonably anticipated to result in:

- (1) Physical or emotional harm to the child for whom support is to be sought; or
- (2) Physical or emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.
- (3) Physical harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living which reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately; or
- (4) Emotional harm to the parent or specified relative with whom the child is living of a nature or degree that it reduces the person's capacity to care for the child adequately.

b. The income maintenance unit shall determine that cooperation is against the child's best interest when at least one of the following circumstances exists, and the income maintenance unit believes that because of the existence of that circumstance, in the particular case, proceeding to establish paternity or secure support would be detrimental to the child for whom support would be sought.

- (1) The child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.
- (2) Legal proceedings for the adoption of the child are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (3) The applicant or member is currently being assisted by a public or licensed private social agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption, and the discussions have not gone on for more than three months.

c. Physical harm and emotional harm shall be of a serious nature in order to justify a finding of good cause. A finding of good cause for emotional harm shall be based only upon a demonstration of an emotional impairment that substantially affects the individual's functioning.

d. When the good cause determination is based in whole or in part upon the anticipation of emotional harm to the child, the parent, or the specified relative, the following shall be considered:

- (1) The present emotional state of the individual subject to emotional harm.
- (2) The emotional health history of the individual subject to emotional harm.
- (3) Intensity and probable duration of the emotional impairment.
- (4) The degree of cooperation required.
- (5) The extent of involvement of the child in the paternity establishment or support enforcement activity to be undertaken.

75.14(9) Claiming good cause. Each Medicaid applicant or member who is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit shall have the opportunity to claim good cause for refusing to cooperate in establishing paternity or securing support payments.

a. Before requiring cooperation, the department shall notify the applicant or member using Form 470-0169 or 470-0169(S), Requirements of Support Enforcement, of the right to claim good cause as

an exception to the cooperation requirement and of all the requirements applicable to a good cause determination.

b. The initial notice advising of the right to refuse to cooperate for good cause shall:

(1) Advise the applicant or member of the potential benefits the child may derive from the establishment of paternity and securing support.

(2) Advise the applicant or member that by law cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support is a condition of eligibility for the Medicaid program.

(3) Advise the applicant or member of the sanctions provided for refusal to cooperate without good cause.

(4) Advise the applicant or member that good cause for refusal to cooperate may be claimed and that if the income maintenance unit determines, in accordance with these rules, that there is good cause, the applicant or member will be excused from the cooperation requirement.

(5) Advise the applicant or member that upon request, or following a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit will provide further notice with additional details concerning good cause.

c. When the applicant or member makes a claim of good cause or requests additional information regarding the right to file a claim of good cause, the income maintenance unit shall issue a second notice, Form 470-0170, Requirements of Claiming Good Cause. To claim good cause, the applicant or member shall sign and date Form 470-0170 and return it to the income maintenance unit. This form:

(1) Indicates that the applicant or member must provide corroborative evidence of good cause circumstance and must, when requested, furnish sufficient information to permit the county office to investigate the circumstances.

(2) Informs the applicant or member that, upon request, the income maintenance unit will provide reasonable assistance in obtaining the corroborative evidence.

(3) Informs the applicant or member that on the basis of the corroborative evidence supplied and the agency's investigation when necessary, the income maintenance unit shall determine whether cooperation would be against the best interests of the child for whom support would be sought.

(4) Lists the circumstances under which cooperation may be determined to be against the best interests of the child.

(5) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may review the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for a good cause determination and may participate in any hearings concerning the issue of good cause.

(6) Informs the applicant or member that the child support recovery unit may attempt to establish paternity and collect support in those cases where the income maintenance unit determines that this can be done without risk to the applicant or member if done without the applicant's or member's participation.

d. The applicant or member who refuses to cooperate and who claims to have good cause for refusing to cooperate has the burden of establishing the existence of a good cause circumstance. Failure to meet these requirements shall constitute a sufficient basis for the income maintenance unit to determine that good cause does not exist. The applicant or member shall:

(1) Specify the circumstances that the applicant or member believes provide sufficient good cause for not cooperating.

(2) Corroborate the good cause circumstances.

(3) When requested, provide sufficient information to permit an investigation.

75.14(10) Determination of good cause. The income maintenance unit shall determine whether good cause exists for each Medicaid applicant or member who claims to have good cause.

a. The income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member of its determination that good cause does or does not exist. The determination shall:

(1) Be in writing.

(2) Contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for determination.

(3) Be entered in the case record.

b. The determination of whether or not good cause exists shall be made within 45 days from the day the good cause claim is made. The income maintenance unit may exceed this time standard only when:

(1) The case record documents that the income maintenance unit needs additional time because the information required to verify the claim cannot be obtained within the time standard, or

(2) The case record documents that the claimant did not provide corroborative evidence within the time period set forth in subrule 75.14(11).

c. When the income maintenance unit determines that good cause does not exist:

(1) The applicant or member shall be so notified and be afforded an opportunity to cooperate, withdraw the application for assistance, or have the case closed; and

(2) Continued refusal to cooperate will result in the loss of Medicaid for the person who refuses to cooperate.

d. The income maintenance unit shall make a good cause determination based on the corroborative evidence supplied by the applicant or member only after the income maintenance unit has examined the evidence and found that it actually verifies the good cause claim.

e. Before making a final determination of good cause for refusing to cooperate, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Afford the child support recovery unit the opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination, and

(2) Consider any recommendation from the child support recovery unit.

f. The child support recovery unit may participate in any appeal hearing that results from an applicant's or member's appeal of an agency action with respect to a decision on a claim of good cause.

g. Assistance shall not be denied, delayed, or discontinued pending a determination of good cause for refusal to cooperate when the applicant or member has specified the circumstances under which good cause can be claimed and provided the corroborative evidence and any additional information needed to establish good cause.

h. The income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Periodically, but not less frequently than every six months, review those cases in which the agency has determined that good cause exists based on a circumstance that is subject to change.

(2) When it determines that circumstances have changed so that good cause no longer exists, rescind its findings and proceed to enforce the requirements pertaining to cooperation in establishing paternity and securing support.

75.14(11) Proof of good cause. The applicant or member who claims good cause shall provide corroborative evidence within 20 days from the day the claim was made. In exceptional cases where the income maintenance unit determines that the applicant or member requires additional time because of the difficulty in obtaining the corroborative evidence, the income maintenance unit shall allow a reasonable additional period upon approval by the worker's immediate supervisor.

a. A good cause claim may be corroborated with the following types of evidence:

(1) Birth certificates or medical or law enforcement records which indicate that the child was conceived as the result of incest or forcible rape.

(2) Court documents or other records which indicate that legal proceedings for adoption are pending before a court of competent jurisdiction.

(3) Court, medical, criminal, child protective services, social services, psychological, or law enforcement records which indicate that the putative father or absent parent might inflict physical or emotional harm on the child or specified relative.

(4) Medical records which indicate emotional health history and present emotional health status of the specified relative or the children for whom support would be sought; or written statements from a mental health professional indicating a diagnosis or prognosis concerning the emotional health of the specified relative or the child for whom support would be sought.

(5) A written statement from a public or licensed private social agency that the applicant or member is being assisted by the agency to resolve the issue of whether to keep the child or relinquish the child for adoption.

(6) Sworn statements from individuals other than the applicant or member with knowledge of the circumstances which provide the basis for the good cause claim.

b. When, after examining the corroborative evidence submitted by the applicant or member, the income maintenance unit wishes to request additional corroborative evidence which is needed to permit a good cause determination, the income maintenance unit shall:

- (1) Promptly notify the applicant or member that additional corroborative evidence is needed, and
- (2) Specify the type of document which is needed.

c. When the applicant or member requests assistance in securing evidence, the income maintenance unit shall:

- (1) Advise the applicant or member how to obtain the necessary documents, and
- (2) Make a reasonable effort to obtain any specific documents which the applicant or member is not reasonably able to obtain without assistance.

d. When a claim is based on the applicant's or member's anticipation of physical harm and corroborative evidence is not submitted in support of the claim:

(1) The income maintenance unit shall investigate the good cause claim when the office believes that the claim is credible without corroborative evidence and corroborative evidence is not available.

(2) Good cause shall be found when the claimant's statement and investigation which is conducted satisfies the county office that the applicant or member has good cause for refusing to cooperate.

(3) A determination that good cause exists shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the worker's immediate supervisor and the findings shall be recorded in the case record.

e. The income maintenance unit may further verify the good cause claim when the applicant's or member's statement of the claim together with the corroborative evidence do not provide sufficient basis for making a determination. When the income maintenance unit determines that it is necessary, the unit may conduct an investigation of good cause claims to determine that good cause does or does not exist.

f. When it conducts an investigation of a good cause claim, the income maintenance unit shall:

(1) Contact the absent parent or putative father from whom support would be sought when the contact is determined to be necessary to establish the good cause claim.

(2) Before making the necessary contact, notify the applicant or member so the applicant or member may present additional corroborative evidence or information so that contact with the parent or putative father becomes unnecessary, withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed, or have the good cause claim denied.

75.14(12) Enforcement without specified relative's cooperation. When the income maintenance unit makes a determination that good cause exists, the unit shall also make a determination of whether or not child support enforcement can proceed without risk of harm to the child or specified relative when the enforcement or collection activities do not involve their participation.

a. The child support recovery unit shall have an opportunity to review and comment on the findings and basis for the proposed determination and the income maintenance unit shall consider any recommendations from the child support recovery unit.

b. The determination shall be in writing, contain the income maintenance unit's findings and basis for the determination, and be entered into the case record.

c. When the income maintenance unit excuses cooperation but determines that the child support recovery unit may proceed to establish paternity or enforce support, the income maintenance unit shall notify the applicant or member to enable the individual to withdraw the application for assistance or have the case closed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.
[ARC 8785B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.15(249A) Disqualification for long-term care assistance due to substantial home equity. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, if an individual's equity interest in the individual's home exceeds \$500,000, the individual shall not be eligible for medical assistance with respect to nursing facility services or other long-term care services except as provided in 75.15(2). This provision is effective for all applications or requests for payment of long-term care services filed on or after January 1, 2006.

75.15(1) The limit on the equity interest in the individual's home for purposes of this rule shall be increased from year to year, beginning with 2011, based on the percentage increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers (all items; United States city average), rounded to the nearest \$1,000.

75.15(2) Disqualification based on equity interest in the individual's home shall not apply when one of the following persons is lawfully residing in the home:

- a. The individual's spouse; or
- b. The individual's child who is under age 21 or is blind or disabled as defined in Section 1614 of the federal Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.16(249A) Client participation in payment for medical institution care. Medicaid clients are required to participate in the cost of medical institution care. However, no client participation is charged when the combination of Medicare payments and the Medicaid benefits available to qualified Medicare beneficiaries covers the cost of institutional care.

75.16(1) *Income considered in determining client participation.* The department determines the amount of client participation based on the client's total monthly income, with the following exceptions:

a. *FMAP-related clients.* The income of a client and family whose eligibility is FMAP-related is not available for client participation when both of the following conditions exist:

- (1) The client has a parent or child at home.
- (2) The family's income is considered together in determining eligibility.

b. *SSI-related clients who are employed.* If a client receives SSI and is substantially gainfully employed, as determined by the Social Security Administration, the client shall have the SSI and any mandatory state supplementary assistance payment exempt from client participation for the two full months after entry to a medical institution.

c. *SSI-related clients returning home within three months.* If the Social Security Administration continues a client's SSI or federally administered state supplementary assistance payments for three months because it is expected that the client will return home within three months, these payments shall be exempt from client participation.

d. *Married couples.*

(1) Institutionalized spouse and community spouse. If there is a community spouse, only the institutionalized person's income shall be considered in determining client participation.

(2) Both spouses institutionalized. Client participation for each partner in a marriage shall be based on one-half of the couple's combined income when the partners are considered together for eligibility. Client participation for each partner who is considered individually for eligibility shall be determined individually from each person's income.

(3) Rescinded, IAB 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90.

e. *State supplementary assistance recipients.* The amount of client participation that a client paid under the state supplementary assistance program is not available for Medicaid client participation in the month of the client's entry to a medical institution.

f. *Foster care recipients.* The amount of income paid for foster care for the days that a child is in foster care in the same month as entry to a medical institution is not available for client participation.

g. *Clients receiving a VA pension.* The amount of \$90 of veteran's pension income shall be exempt from client participation if the client is a veteran or a surviving spouse of a veteran who:

- (1) Receives a reduced pension pursuant to 38 U.S.C. Section 5503(d)(2), or
- (2) Resides at the Iowa Veterans Home and does not have a spouse or minor child.

75.16(2) *Allowable deductions from income.* In determining the amount of client participation, the department allows the following deductions from the client's income, taken in the order they appear:

a. *Ongoing personal needs allowance.* All clients shall retain \$50 of their monthly income for a personal needs allowance. (See rules 441—81.23(249A), 441—82.19(249A), and 441—85.47(249A) regarding potential state-funded personal needs supplements.)

(1) If the client has a trust described in Section 1917(d)(4) of the Social Security Act (including medical assistance income trusts and special needs trusts), a reasonable amount paid or set aside for

necessary expenses of the trust is added to the personal needs allowance. This amount shall not exceed \$10 per month except with court approval.

(2) If the client has earned income, an additional \$65 is added to the ongoing personal needs allowance from the earned income only.

(3) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07.

b. Personal needs in the month of entry.

(1) Single person. A single person shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a single person.

(2) Spouses entering institutions together and living together. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution in the same month and live in the same room shall be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for a couple.

(3) Spouses entering an institution together but living apart. Partners in a marriage who enter a medical institution during the same month and who are considered separately for eligibility shall each be given an allowance for stated home living expenses during the month of entry, up to one-half of the amount of the SSI benefit for a married couple. However, if the income of one spouse is less than one-half of the SSI benefit for a couple, the remainder of the allowance shall be given to the other spouse. If the couple's eligibility is determined together, an allowance for stated home living expenses shall be given to them during the month of entry up to the SSI benefit for a married couple.

(4) Community spouse enters a medical institution. When the second member of a married couple enters a medical institution in a later month, that spouse shall be given an allowance for stated expenses during the month of entry, up to the amount of the SSI benefit for one person.

c. Personal needs in the month of discharge. The client shall be allowed a deduction for home living expenses in the month of discharge. The amount of the deduction shall be the SSI benefit for one person (or for a couple, if both members are discharged in the same month). This deduction does not apply when a spouse is at home.

d. Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents.

(1) Persons covered. An ongoing allowance shall be given for the maintenance needs of a community spouse. The allowance is limited to the extent that income of the institutionalized spouse is made available to or for the benefit of the community spouse. If there are minor or dependent children, dependent parents, or dependent siblings of either spouse who live with the community spouse, an ongoing allowance shall also be given to meet their needs.

(2) Income considered. The verified gross income of the spouse and dependents shall be considered in determining maintenance needs. The gross income of the spouse and dependent shall include all monthly earned and unearned income and assistance from the family investment program (FIP), supplemental security income (SSI), and state supplementary assistance (SSA). It shall also include the proceeds of any annuity or contract for sale of real property. Otherwise, the income shall be considered as the SSI program considers income. In addition, the spouse and dependents shall be required to apply for every income benefit for which they are eligible except that they shall not be required to accept SSI, FIP or SSA in lieu of the maintenance needs allowance. Failure to apply for all benefits shall mean reduction of the maintenance needs allowance by the amount of the anticipated income from the source not applied for.

(3) Needs of spouse. The maintenance needs of the spouse shall be determined by subtracting the spouse's gross income from the maximum amount allowed as a minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance for the community spouse by Section 1924(d)(3)(C) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. § 1396r-5(d)(3)(C)). (This amount is indexed for inflation annually according to the consumer price index.)

However, if either spouse has established through the appeal process that the community spouse needs income above the minimum monthly maintenance needs allowance, due to exceptional circumstances resulting in significant financial duress, an amount adequate to provide additional income as is necessary shall be substituted.

Also, if a court has entered an order against an institutionalized spouse for monthly income to support the community spouse, then the community spouse income allowance shall not be less than this amount.

(4) Needs of other dependents. The maintenance needs of the other dependents shall be established by subtracting each person's gross income from 133 percent of the monthly federal poverty level for a family of two and dividing the result by three. (Effective July 1, 1992, the percent shall be 150 percent.)

e. Maintenance needs of children (without spouse). When the client has children under 21 at home, an ongoing allowance shall be given to meet the children's maintenance needs.

The income of the children is considered in determining maintenance needs. The children's countable income shall be their gross income less the disregards allowed in the FIP program.

The children's maintenance needs shall be determined by subtracting the children's countable income from the FIP payment standard for that number of children. (However, if the children receive FIP, no deduction is allowed for their maintenance needs.)

f. Client's medical expenses. A deduction shall be allowed for the client's incurred expenses for medical or remedial care that are not subject to payment by a third party and were not incurred for long-term care services during the imposition of a transfer of assets penalty period pursuant to rule 441—75.23(249A). This includes Medicare premiums and other health insurance premiums, deductibles or coinsurance, and necessary medical or remedial care recognized under state law but not covered under the state Medicaid plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.
[ARC 8444B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.17(249A) Verification of pregnancy. For the purpose of establishing Medicaid eligibility for pregnant women under this chapter, the applicant's self-declaration of the pregnancy and the date of conception shall serve as verification of pregnancy, unless questionable.

75.17(1) Multiple pregnancy. If the pregnant woman claims to be carrying more than one fetus, a medical professional who has examined the woman must verify the number of fetuses in order for more than one to be considered in the household size.

75.17(2) Cost of examination. When an examination is required and other medical resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the provider shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.18(249A) Continuous eligibility for pregnant women. A pregnant woman who applies for Medicaid prior to the end of her pregnancy and subsequently establishes initial Medicaid eligibility under the provisions of this chapter shall remain continuously eligible throughout the pregnancy and the 60-day postpartum period, as provided in subrule 75.1(24), regardless of any changes in family income.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

441—75.19(249A) Continuous eligibility for children. A child under the age of 19 who is determined eligible for ongoing Medicaid shall retain that eligibility for up to 12 months regardless of changes in family circumstances except as described in this rule.

75.19(1) Exceptions to coverage. This rule does not apply to the following children:

a. Children whose eligibility was determined under the newborn coverage group described at subrule 75.1(20).

b. Children whose eligibility was determined under the medically needy coverage group described at subrule 75.1(35).

c. Children whose medical assistance is state-funded only.

d. Children whose citizenship is not verified within the "reasonable period" described at paragraph 75.11(2)"c."

e. Children who are eligible only in a retroactive month.

75.19(2) Duration of coverage. Coverage under this rule shall extend through the earliest of the following months:

a. The month of the household's annual eligibility review;

b. The month when the child reaches the age of 19; or

c. The month when the child moves out of Iowa.

75.19(3) *Assignment of review date.* Children entering an existing Medicaid household shall be assigned the same annual eligibility review date as that established for the household.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.3 as amended by 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2539.

[ARC 8786B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 3353C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3549C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—75.20(249A) Disability requirements for SSI-related Medicaid.

75.20(1) *Applicants receiving federal benefits.* An applicant receiving supplemental security income on the basis of disability, social security disability benefits under Title II of the Social Security Act, or railroad retirement benefits based on the Social Security law definition of disability by the Railroad Retirement Board, shall be deemed disabled without further determination of disability.

75.20(2) *Applicants not receiving federal benefits.* When disability has not been established based on the receipt of social security disability or railroad retirement benefits based on the same disability criteria as used by the Social Security Administration, the department shall determine eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability as follows:

a. A Social Security Administration (SSA) disability determination under either a social security disability (Title II) application or a supplemental security income application is binding on the department until changed by SSA unless the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

(1) The applicant alleges a disabling condition different from, or in addition to, that considered by SSA in making its determination.

(2) The applicant alleges more than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination and alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and has not applied to SSA for a determination with respect to these allegations.

(3) The applicant alleges less than 12 months after the most recent SSA determination denying disability that the applicant's condition has changed or deteriorated since that SSA determination, alleges a new period of disability which meets the durational requirements, and:

1. The applicant has applied to SSA for reconsideration or reopening of its disability decision and SSA refused to consider the new allegations, or

2. The applicant no longer meets the nondisability requirements for SSI but may meet the department's nondisability requirements for Medicaid eligibility.

b. When there is no binding SSA decision and the department is required to establish eligibility for SSI-related Medicaid based on disability, initial determinations shall be made by disability determination services, a bureau of the Iowa department of education under the division of vocational rehabilitation services. The applicant or the applicant's authorized representative shall complete and submit Form 470-4459 or 470-4459(S), Authorization to Disclose Information to the Department of Human Services, and either:

(1) Form 470-2465, Disability Report for Adults, if the applicant is aged 18 or over; or

(2) Form 470-3912, Disability Report for Children, if the applicant is under the age of 18.

c. When an SSA decision on disability is pending when the person applies for Medicaid or when the person applies for either Title II benefits or SSI within ten working days of the Medicaid application, the department shall stay a decision on disability pending the SSA decision on disability.

75.20(3) *Time frames for decisions.* Determination of eligibility based on disability shall be completed within 90 days unless the applicant or an examining physician delays or fails to take a required action, or there is an administrative or other emergency beyond the department's or applicant's control.

75.20(4) *Reviews of disability.* In connection with any independent determination of disability, the department will determine whether reexamination of the member's disability will be required for periodic eligibility reviews. When a disability review is required, the member or the member's authorized representative shall complete and submit the same forms as required in paragraph 75.20(2) "b."

75.20(5) *Members whose disability was determined by the department.* When a Medicaid member has been approved for Medicaid based on disability determined by the department and later is determined by SSA not to be disabled for SSI, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes for 65 days from the date of the SSA denial. If at the end of the 65 days there is no appeal to the SSA, Medicaid shall be canceled with timely notice. If there is an appeal within 65 days, the member shall continue to be considered disabled for Medicaid eligibility purposes until a final SSA decision.

75.20(6) *Disability redeterminations for members who attain age 18.* If a member is eligible based on an independent determination of disability made under the standards applicable to persons under 18 years of age, the department shall redetermine the member's disability after the member attains the age of 18 years. The member's disability shall be redetermined:

- a. Using the standards applicable to persons who are 18 years of age or older, and
- b. Regardless of whether a review of the member's disability would otherwise be due.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9044B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.21(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program. Under the HIPP program, the department shall pay for the cost of premiums, coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles for Medicaid-eligible individuals when the department determines that those costs will be less than the cost of paying for the individual's care through Medicaid including managed care capitation fees. Payment shall include only the cost to the Medicaid-eligible individual or household.

75.21(1) Definitions.

"Absent parent" means a noncustodial parent, or a parent who is not living with the member.

"Authorized representative" means an individual or organization authorized by a competent applicant or member, authorized by a responsible person acting for an incompetent applicant or member pursuant to 441—subrule 76.9(2), or with other legal authority to represent the applicant or member in the application process, renewal of eligibility and other ongoing communications with the department.

"Capitation payment" means a monthly payment to the managed care contractor on behalf of each member for the provision of health services under the managed care entity contract. Payment is made by the department regardless of whether the member receives services during the month. The managed care capitation payment varies based on the eligible member's sex, age, and eligibility aid type.

"Cost-effective" means a determination has been made that a savings will accrue to the department by paying the insurance premium, cost sharing, wrap benefits, and administrative cost.

"Cost sharing" means the member's portions of in-network health care costs not covered by an insurance plan. "Cost sharing" includes copayments, coinsurance and deductibles, which vary among health care plans.

"Custodian" means the person recognized as representing the interests of the member for Medicaid assistance. When the member reaches the age of 18 and the custodian is not used in determining Medicaid eligibility, there shall be legal documentation in place that the custodian is now the responsible person or authorized representative.

"Department" means the Iowa department of human services.

"Employer-sponsored insurance" or *"ESI"* means any health insurance plan paid for by a business on behalf of its employees.

"High-deductible health plan" or *"HDHP"* means a health insurance plan that meets the definition found in Section 223(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"HIPP-eligible member" means a person whose Medicaid eligibility is calculated in the cost-effective determination for HIPP. "HIPP-eligible member" is also referred to as HIPP enrollee.

"Household" means the group of people who are used in the budgeting and size when determining Medicaid eligibility.

"Individual plan" means an insurance plan purchased through a government-run health insurance marketplace or through a local broker or agent.

“Insurance plan” means major medical comprehensive health coverage provided through an employer, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA), a government-run health insurance marketplace, or a local broker or agent. Dental and vision plans are not considered to be insurance plans for purposes of this definition.

“Member” means an individual who has been determined eligible for Medicaid assistance and is enrolled to receive assistance.

“Policyholder” means the person in whose name an insurance policy is registered.

“Responsible person” means an individual recognized by the department pursuant to 441—subrule 76.9(1) as acting for an applicant or member who is unable to act on the applicant’s or member’s own behalf because the applicant or member is a minor or is incompetent, incapacitated, or deceased.

“Wrap benefits” means the services covered under the Medicaid state plans that are not paid for by insurance plans (i.e., waiver services, transportation).

75.21(2) Insurance plans. Participation in an insurance plan is not a condition of Medicaid eligibility. The department shall pay for the cost of the insurance plan premiums, coinsurance, copayment, and deductibles of an insurance plan for a member if:

- a. A member is enrolled in or can be added to the insurance plan; and
- b. The insurance plan is cost-effective as defined in subrule 75.21(3).

75.21(3) Cost-effectiveness. An insurance plan shall be considered cost-effective when the amount the department would pay for the member’s insurance premiums, cost sharing, wrap benefits, and administrative costs is likely to be less than the amount the department would pay through Medicaid including managed care capitation fees. When determining the cost-effectiveness of an insurance plan, the following data shall be considered:

- a. The cost to the member or household for the insurance premium, coinsurance, copayments and deductibles. No costs paid by an employer or other plan sponsor shall be considered in the cost-effectiveness determination.
- b. The cost of care through Medicaid including managed care capitation fees the department would pay for the member.
- c. The estimated cost of wrap benefits per member based on the member’s sex, age, and eligibility aid type.

d. The specific health-related circumstances of the members covered under the health plan. Form 470-2868, HIPP Medical History Questionnaire, shall be used to obtain this information. When the information indicates any health conditions that could be expected to result prospectively in higher-than-average bills for any Medicaid member:

(1) If the member is currently covered by the insurance plan, the department shall request from the policyholder, or the responsible person for the member, an insurance summary of the member’s paid claims for the previous 12 months. If there is sufficient evidence to indicate that such claims can be expected to continue in the next 12 months, the claims will be considered in determining the cost-effectiveness of the insurance plan. The cost of the insurance plan premium, member’s cost sharing, and administrative cost are compared to the actual claims to determine the cost-effectiveness of providing the coverage.

(2) If the member was not covered by the health plan in the previous 12 months, fee-for-service paid Medicaid claims may be used to project the cost-effectiveness of the plan.

- e. Annual administrative expenditures of \$150 per HIPP member covered under the health plan.
- f. Whether the estimated savings to the department for members covered under the health insurance plan is at least \$5 per month per household.

75.21(4) Coverage of non-Medicaid-eligible family members. When an insurance plan is determined to be cost-effective, the department shall pay for insurance premiums for non-Medicaid-eligible family members if a non-Medicaid-eligible family member must be enrolled in the insurance plan in order to obtain coverage for the Medicaid-eligible family members. However:

- a. The needs of the non-Medicaid-eligible family members shall not be taken into consideration when determining cost-effectiveness; and

b. Payments for deductibles, coinsurances or other cost-sharing obligations shall not be made on behalf of family members who are not Medicaid-eligible.

75.21(5) Insurance plans ineligible for reimbursement. Premiums shall not be paid for insurance plans under any of the following circumstances:

- a. The insurance plan is that of an absent parent.
- b. The insurance plan is an indemnity policy which supplements the policyholder's income or pays only a predetermined amount for services covered under the policy (e.g., \$50 per day for hospital services instead of 80 percent of the charge).
- c. The insurance plan is a school plan offered on the basis of attendance or enrollment at the school.
- d. The insurance premium is used to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), when all persons in the household are eligible or potentially eligible only under the medically needy program. When some of the household members are eligible for full Medicaid benefits under coverage groups other than medically needy, the premium shall be paid if it is determined to be cost-effective when considering only the persons receiving full Medicaid coverage. In those cases, the insurance premium shall not be allowed as a deduction to meet the spenddown obligation for those persons in the household participating in the medically needy program.
- e. The insurance plan is designed to provide coverage only for a temporary period of time (e.g., 30 to 180 days).
- f. The persons covered under the insurance plan are not Medicaid-eligible on the date the decision regarding eligibility for the HIPP program is made. No retroactive payments shall be made if the case is not Medicaid-eligible on the date of decision.
- g. The person is eligible only for a coverage group that does not provide full Medicaid services.
- h. Insurance coverage is provided through the health insurance plan of Iowa (HIPIOWA), in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 514E.
- i. Insurance on the member(s) is maintained by someone who does not live with the member(s), is not the legal guardian of the member(s), is not a responsible person, or does not have legal permission to access the Medicaid information of the member(s) (e.g., self-supporting adult children).
- j. The member has Medicare. If other members in the household are covered by the insurance plan, cost-effectiveness is determined without including the Medicare-covered member.
- k. The insurance plan does not provide major medical coverage but pays only for specific situations (i.e., accident plans) or illnesses (i.e., cancer policy).
- l. The health plan pays secondary to another plan.
- m. The only Medicaid member is in foster care.
- n. The member is active for Medicaid under Medicaid for children with disabilities (i.e., Medicaid for kids with special needs (MKSNI)), pursuant to subrule 75.1(43). Any other Medicaid members in the household who are covered by the health plan shall be determined for cost-effectiveness.
- o. The insurance plan is limited due to preexisting conditions.
- p. The insurance plan is a subsidized insurance plan purchased through a government-run health insurance exchange.
- q. On the date the decision regarding eligibility for the HIPP program is made, the insurance is no longer available.
- r. The insurance plan is an HDHP.

75.21(6) Department evaluation of ESI plans. When evaluating ESI plans available through an employer, if there is more than one cost-effective insurance plan available, the department shall pay the premium for only one plan. The member may choose the cost-effective plan in which to enroll.

75.21(7) Effective date of premium payment. The effective date of premium payments for a cost-effective health plan shall be determined as follows:

- a. Premium payments shall begin the later of:
 - (1) The first day of the month in which Form 470-2844, Employer's Statement of Earnings; Form 470-2875, Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Application; or Form H301-1, the automated HIPP referral; is received by the HIPP unit; or

(2) The first day of the first month in which the health plan is determined to be cost-effective.

b. If the person is not enrolled in the insurance plan when eligibility for participation in the HIPP program is established, premium payments shall begin in the month in which the first premium payment is due after enrollment occurs.

c. If there was a lapse in coverage during the application process (e.g., the health plan is dropped and reenrollment occurs at a later date), premium payments shall not be made for any period of time before the current effective date of coverage.

d. In no case shall payments be made for premiums that were used as a deduction to income for determining client participation or the amount of the spenddown obligation.

e. Form 470-3036, Employer Verification of Insurance Coverage, shall be used to verify the effective date of coverage and costs for persons enrolled in group health plans through an employer.

f. The effective date of coverage of an insurance plan not obtained through an employer shall be verified by a copy of the certificate of coverage for the plan or by some other verification from the insurer.

75.21(8) Method of premium payment. Payments of premiums will be made directly to the insurance carrier except as follows:

a. The department may arrange for payment to an employer in order to circumvent a payroll deduction.

b. When an employer will not agree to accept premium payments from the department in lieu of a payroll deduction to the employee's wages, the department shall reimburse the employee directly for payroll deductions or for payments made directly to the employer for the payment of premiums. The department shall issue reimbursement to the employee five working days before the employee's pay date.

c. When premium payments are occurring through an automatic withdrawal from a bank account by the insurance carrier, the department may reimburse the policyholder for those withdrawals.

d. Payments for COBRA coverage shall be made directly to the insurance carrier, the COBRA administrator, or the former employer. Payments may be made directly to the former employee only in those cases where:

(1) Information cannot be obtained for direct payment; or

(2) The department pays for only part of the total premium.

75.21(9) Payment of claims. Claims from medical providers for persons participating in this program shall be paid in the same manner as claims are paid for other persons with a third-party resource in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapters 79 and 80.

75.21(10) Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility. Reviews of cost-effectiveness and eligibility shall be completed annually and may be conducted more frequently at the discretion of the department.

a. Annual review of ESI cost-effectiveness and eligibility shall be completed using Form 470-3016, Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Review.

b. Annual review of individual health plan cost-effectiveness and eligibility shall be completed using Form 470-3017, HIPP Private Policy Review.

c. Failure of the household to cooperate in the annual review process shall result in cancellation of premium payment.

d. Redeterminations shall be completed whenever:

(1) A premium rate, copayment, deductible, or coinsurance changes;

(2) A person covered under the policy loses full Medicaid eligibility;

(3) Changes in employment or hours of employment affect the availability of an insurance plan;

(4) The insurance carrier changes;

(5) The policyholder leaves the Medicaid home;

(6) There is a decrease in the services covered under the policy; or

(7) The Medicaid category of coverage changes.

e. The policyholder shall report changes that may affect the availability of the insurance plan reimbursed by the HIPP program, or changes that affect the cost-effectiveness of the policy, within ten calendar days from the date of the change.

f. If a change in the number of members in the Medicaid household causes the health plan not to be cost-effective, lesser health plan options, as defined in paragraph 75.21(15)“*a*,” shall be considered if available and cost-effective.

g. When employment ends, hours of employment are reduced, or some other qualifying event affecting the availability of the group health plan occurs, the department shall verify whether coverage may be continued under the provisions of COBRA.

(1) Form 470-3037, Employer Verification of COBRA Eligibility, may be used for this purpose.

(2) If cost-effective to do so, the department shall pay premiums to maintain insurance coverage for members after the occurrence of the event which would otherwise result in termination of coverage.

75.21(11) *Time frames for determining cost-effectiveness.* The department shall determine cost-effectiveness of the insurance plan and notify the applicant of the decision regarding payment of the premiums within 65 calendar days from the date an application or referral (as defined in subrule 75.21(7)) is received. Additional time may be taken when, for reasons beyond the control of the department or the applicant, information needed to establish cost-effectiveness cannot be obtained within the 65-day period.

75.21(12) *Notices.*

a. Adequate notice shall be provided to the household under the following circumstances:

(1) To inform the household of the initial decision on cost-effectiveness and premium payment.

(2) To inform the household that premium payments are being discontinued because Medicaid eligibility has been lost by all persons covered under the health plan.

(3) The insurance plan is no longer available to the family (e.g., the employer no longer provides health insurance coverage or the policy is terminated by the insurance company).

b. The department shall provide timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) to inform the household of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium because:

(1) The department has determined the insurance plan is no longer cost-effective; or

(2) The member has failed to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the HIPP program.

75.21(13) *Rate refund.* The department shall be entitled to any rate refund made when the insurance carrier determines a return of premiums to the policyholder is due for any time period for which the department paid the premium.

75.21(14) *Reinstatement of HIPP eligibility.*

a. When eligibility for the HIPP program is canceled because the persons covered under the insurance plan lose Medicaid eligibility, HIPP eligibility shall be reinstated when Medicaid eligibility is reestablished if all other eligibility factors are met.

b. When HIPP eligibility is canceled because of the policyholder’s failure to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the HIPP program, benefits shall be reinstated the first day of the first month in which cooperation occurs, if all other eligibility factors are met.

75.21(15) *Amount of insurance premium paid.*

a. For ESI plans, the policyholder shall provide verification of the cost of all possible insurance plan options (i.e., single, employee/children, family).

(1) The HIPP program shall pay only for the option that provides coverage to the cost-effective members of the household.

(2) The HIPP program shall not pay the portion of the premium cost which is the responsibility of the employer or other plan sponsor.

b. For individual health plans, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering the cost-effective members covered by the plan.

c. For insurance plans, if another household member must be covered to obtain coverage for the members, the HIPP program shall pay the cost of covering that household member if the coverage is cost-effective as determined pursuant to subrules 75.21(3) and 75.21(4).

75.21(16) *Reporting changes.* Failure to report and verify changes may result in cancellation of HIPP benefits.

a. The policyholder shall verify changes by providing a pay stub, a summary of benefits and coverage, a rate sheet, or a letter from the insurance carrier reflecting the change.

b. Changes in employment or the employment-related insurance carrier shall be verified by the employer.

c. Any benefits paid during a period in which there was ineligibility for HIPP due to unreported changes shall be subject to recovery in accordance with the provisions of 441—Chapter 11.

d. Any underpayment that results from an unreported change shall be paid effective the first day of the month in which the change is reported.

75.21(17) Discontinuation of premium payments.

a. When the household loses Medicaid eligibility, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the month of Medicaid ineligibility.

b. When only part of the household loses Medicaid eligibility, the department shall complete a review in order to ascertain whether payment of the health insurance premium continues to be cost-effective. If the department determines that the insurance plan is no longer cost-effective, premium payment shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

c. If the household fails to cooperate in providing information necessary to establish ongoing eligibility for the HIPP program, the department shall discontinue premium payment after timely and adequate notice. The department shall request all information in writing and allow the household ten calendar days in which to provide it.

d. If the policyholder leaves the Medicaid household, premium payments shall be discontinued pending timely and adequate notice.

e. If the insurance plan is no longer available or the policy has lapsed, premium payments shall be discontinued as of the effective date of the termination of the coverage.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.3.

[ARC 3493C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—75.22(249A) AIDS/HIV health insurance premium payment program. For the purposes of this rule, “AIDS” and “HIV” are defined in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.1.

75.22(1) Conditions of eligibility. The department shall pay for the cost of continuing health insurance coverage to persons with AIDS or HIV-related illnesses when the following criteria are met:

a. The person with AIDS or HIV-related illness shall be the policyholder, or the spouse of the policyholder, of an individual or group health plan.

b. The person shall be a resident of Iowa in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A).

c. The person shall not be eligible for Medicaid. The person shall be required to apply for Medicaid benefits when it appears Medicaid eligibility may exist. Persons who are required to meet a spenddown obligation under the medically needy program, as provided in subrule 75.1(35), are not considered Medicaid-eligible for the purpose of establishing eligibility under these provisions.

When Medicaid eligibility is attained, premium payments shall be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A) if all criteria of that rule are met.

d. A physician’s statement shall be provided verifying the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder suffers from AIDS or an HIV-related illness. The physician’s statement shall also verify that the policyholder or the spouse of the policyholder is or will be unable to continue employment in the person’s current position or that hours of employment will be significantly reduced due to AIDS or HIV-related illness. The Physician’s Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958, shall be used to obtain this information from the physician.

e. Gross income shall not exceed 300 percent of the federal poverty level for a family of the same size. The gross income of all family members shall be counted using the definition of gross income under the supplemental security income (SSI) program.

f. Liquid resources shall not exceed \$10,000 per household. The following are examples of countable resources:

(1) Unobligated cash.

- (2) Bank accounts.
- (3) Stocks, bonds, certificates of deposit, excluding Internal Revenue Service defined retirement plans.

g. The health insurance plan must be cost-effective based on the amount of the premium and the services covered.

75.22(2) Application process.

a. *Application.* Persons applying for participation in this program shall complete the AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953. The applicant shall be required to provide documentation of income and assets. The application shall be available from and may be filed at any county departmental office or at the Division of Medical Services, Department of Human Services, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 East Walnut, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

An application shall be considered as filed on the date an AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium Payment Application, Form 470-2953, containing the applicant's name, address and signature is received and date-stamped in any county departmental office or the division of medical services.

b. *Time limit for decision.* Every reasonable effort will be made to render a decision within 30 days. Additional time for rendering a decision may be taken when, due to circumstances beyond the control of the applicant or the department, a decision regarding the applicant's eligibility cannot be reached within 30 days (e.g., verification from a third party has not been received).

c. *Eligible on the day of decision.* No payments will be made for current or retroactive premiums if the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness is deceased prior to a final eligibility determination being made on the application, if the insurance plan has lapsed, or if the person has otherwise lost coverage under the insurance plan.

d. *Waiting list.* After funds appropriated for this purpose are obligated, pending applications shall be denied by the division of medical services. A denial shall require a notice of decision to be mailed within ten calendar days following the determination that funds have been obligated. The notice shall state that the applicant meets eligibility requirements but no funds are available and that the applicant will be placed on the waiting list, or that the applicant does not meet eligibility requirements. Applicants not awarded funding who meet the eligibility requirements will be placed on a statewide waiting list according to the order in which the completed applications were filed. In the event that more than one application is received at one time, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of the applicant's birthday, lowest number being first on the waiting list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

75.22(3) Presumed eligibility The applicant may be presumed eligible to participate in the program for a period of two calendar months or until a decision regarding eligibility can be made, whichever is earlier. Presumed eligibility shall be granted when:

a. The application is accompanied by a completed Physician's Verification of Diagnosis, Form 470-2958.

b. The application is accompanied by a premium statement from the insurance carrier indicating the policy will lapse before an eligibility determination can be made.

c. It can be reasonably anticipated that the applicant will be determined eligible from income and resource statements on the application.

75.22(4) Family coverage. When the person is enrolled in a policy that provides health insurance coverage to other members of the family, only that portion of the premium required to maintain coverage for the policyholder or the policyholder's spouse with AIDS or an HIV-related illness shall be paid under this rule unless modification of the policy would result in a loss of coverage for the person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness.

75.22(5) Method of premium payment. Premiums shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.21(8).

75.22(6) Effective date of premium payment. Premium payments shall be effective with the month of application or the effective date of eligibility, whichever is later.

75.22(7) Reviews. The circumstances of persons participating in the program shall be reviewed quarterly to ensure eligibility criteria continues to be met. The AIDS/HIV Health Insurance Premium

Payment Program Review, Form 470-2877, shall be completed by the recipient or someone acting on the recipient's behalf for this purpose.

75.22(8) Termination of assistance. Premium payments for otherwise eligible persons shall be paid under this rule until one of the following conditions is met:

- a. The person becomes eligible for Medicaid. In which case, premium payments shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).
- b. The insurance coverage is no longer available.
- c. Maintaining the insurance plan is no longer considered the most cost-effective way to pay for medical services.
- d. Funding appropriated for the program is exhausted.
- e. The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.
- f. The person fails to provide requested information necessary to establish continued eligibility for the program.

75.22(9) Notices.

a. An adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided under the following circumstances:

- (1) To inform the applicant of the initial decision regarding eligibility to participate in the program.
- (2) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued under these provisions because Medicaid eligibility has been attained and premium payments will be made under the provisions of rule 441—75.21(249A).
- (3) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because the policy is no longer available.
- (4) To inform the recipient that premium payments are being discontinued because funding for the program is exhausted.
- (5) The person with AIDS or an HIV-related illness dies.

b. A timely and adequate notice as defined in 441—subrule 7.7(1) shall be provided to the recipient informing the recipient of a decision to discontinue payment of the health insurance premium when the recipient no longer meets the eligibility requirements of the program or fails to cooperate in providing information to establish eligibility.

75.22(10) Confidentiality. The department shall protect the confidentiality of persons participating in the program in accordance with Iowa Code section 141A.9. When it is necessary for the department to contact a third party to obtain information in order to determine initial or ongoing eligibility, a Consent to Obtain and Release Information, Form 470-0429, shall be signed by the recipient authorizing the department to make the contact.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—75.23(249A) Disposal of assets for less than fair market value after August 10, 1993. In determining Medicaid eligibility for persons described in 441—Chapters 75 and 83, a transfer of assets occurring after August 10, 1993, will affect Medicaid payment for medical services as provided in this rule.

75.23(1) Ineligibility for services. When an individual or spouse has transferred or disposed of assets for less than fair market value as defined in 75.23(11) on or after the look-back date specified in 75.23(2), the individual shall be ineligible for medical assistance as provided in this subrule.

a. *Institutionalized individual.* When an institutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the institutionalized individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, and home- and community-based waiver services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

- (1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or
2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving nursing facility services, a level of care in any institution equivalent to that of nursing facility services, or home- and community-based waiver services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

b. Noninstitutionalized individual. When a noninstitutionalized individual or the spouse of the individual disposed of assets for less than fair market value on or after the look-back date, the individual is ineligible for medical assistance payment for home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, and other long-term care services. The period of ineligibility is equal to the number of months specified in 75.23(3). The department shall determine the beginning of the period of ineligibility as follows:

(1) Transfer before February 8, 2006. When the transfer of assets was made before February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred, except as provided in subparagraph (3).

(2) Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. Within the limits of subparagraph (3), when the transfer of assets was made on or after February 8, 2006, the period of ineligibility shall begin on the later of:

1. The first day of the first month during which the assets were transferred; or
2. The date on which the individual is eligible for medical assistance under this chapter and would be receiving home health care services, home and community care for functionally disabled elderly individuals, personal care services, or other long-term care services, based on an approved application for such care, but for the application of this rule.

(3) Exclusive period. The period of ineligibility due to the transfer shall not begin during any other period of ineligibility under this rule.

c. Client participation after period of ineligibility. Expenses incurred for long-term care services during a transfer of assets penalty period may not be deducted as medical expenses in determining client participation pursuant to subrule 75.16(2).

75.23(2) Look-back date.

a. Transfer before February 8, 2006. For transfers made before February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 36 months (or, in the case of payments from a trust or portion of a trust that are treated as assets disposed of by the individual, 60 months) before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

- (2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

b. Transfer on or after February 8, 2006. For transfers made on or after February 8, 2006, the look-back date is the date that is 60 months before:

(1) The date an institutionalized individual is both an institutionalized individual and has applied for medical assistance; or

- (2) The date a noninstitutionalized individual applies for medical assistance.

75.23(3) Period of ineligibility. The number of months of ineligibility shall be equal to the total cumulative uncompensated value of all assets transferred by the individual (or the individual's spouse) on or after the look-back date specified in subrule 75.23(2), divided by the statewide average private-pay rate for nursing facility services at the time of application. The department shall determine the average statewide cost to a private-pay resident for nursing facilities and update the cost annually. Current average statewide costs shall be published on the department's website.

75.23(4) Reduction of period of ineligibility. The number of months of ineligibility otherwise determined with respect to the disposal of an asset shall be reduced by the months of ineligibility applicable to the individual prior to a change in institutional status.

75.23(5) Exceptions. An individual shall not be ineligible for medical assistance, under this rule, to the extent that:

a. The assets transferred were a home and title to the home was transferred to either:

(1) A spouse of the individual.

(2) A child of the individual who is under the age of 21 or is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

(3) A sibling of the individual who has an equity interest in the home and who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least one year immediately before the individual became institutionalized.

(4) A son or daughter of the individual who was residing in the individual's home for a period of at least two years immediately before the date of institutionalization and who provided care to the individual which permitted the individual to reside at home rather than in an institution or facility.

b. The assets were transferred:

(1) To the individual's spouse or to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(2) From the individual's spouse to another for the sole benefit of the individual's spouse.

(3) To a child of the individual who is blind or permanently and totally disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c or to a trust established solely for the benefit of such a child.

(4) To a trust established solely for the benefit of an individual under 65 years of age who is disabled as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1382c.

c. A satisfactory showing is made that one of the following is true:

(1) The individual intended to dispose of the assets either at fair market value, or for other valuable consideration.

(2) The assets were transferred exclusively for a purpose other than to qualify for medical assistance.

(3) All assets transferred for less than fair market value have been returned to the individual.

d. The denial of eligibility would work an undue hardship. Undue hardship shall exist only when all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Application of the transfer of asset penalty would deprive the individual of medical care such that the individual's health or life would be endangered or of food, clothing, shelter, or other necessities of life.

(2) The person who transferred the resource or the person's spouse has exhausted all means including legal remedies and consultation with an attorney to recover the resource.

(3) The person's remaining available resources (after the attribution for the community spouse) are less than the monthly statewide average cost of nursing facility services to a private pay resident, counting the value of all resources except for:

1. The home if occupied by a dependent relative or if a licensed physician verifies that the person is expected to return home.

2. Household goods.

3. A vehicle required by the client for transportation.

4. Funds for burial of \$4,000 or less.

Hardship will not be found if the resource was transferred to a person who was handling the financial affairs of the client or to the spouse or children of a person handling the financial affairs of the client unless the client demonstrates that payments cannot be obtained from the funds of the person who handled the financial affairs to pay for long-term care services.

75.23(6) Assets held in common. In the case of an asset held by an individual in common with another person or persons in a joint tenancy, tenancy in common, or similar arrangement, the asset, or the affected portion of the asset, shall be considered to be transferred by the individual when any action is taken, either by the individual or by any other person, that reduces or eliminates the individual's ownership or control of the asset.

75.23(7) Transfer by spouse. In the case of a transfer by a spouse of an individual which results in a period of ineligibility for medical assistance under the state plan for the individual, the period of ineligibility shall be apportioned between the individual and the individual's spouse if the spouse

otherwise becomes eligible for medical assistance under the state plan. The remaining penalty period shall be evenly divided on a monthly basis, with any remaining month of penalty (prorated as a half month to each spouse) applied to the spouse who initiated the transfer action.

If a spouse subsequently dies prior to the end of the penalty period, the remaining penalty period shall be applied to the surviving spouse's period of ineligibility.

75.23(8) Definitions. In this rule the following definitions apply:

"Assets" shall include all income and resources of the individual and the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by:

1. The individual or the individual's spouse.
2. A person, including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse.
3. Any person, including any court or administrative body, acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

"Income" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382a.

"Institutionalized individual" shall mean an individual who is an inpatient in a nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and with respect to whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility or who is eligible for home- and community-based waiver services.

"Resources" shall be defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1382b without regard (in the case of an institutionalized individual) to the exclusion of the home and land appertaining thereto.

"Transfer or disposal of assets" means any transfer or assignment of any legal or equitable interest in any asset as defined above, including:

1. Giving away or selling an interest in an asset;
 2. Placing an interest in an asset in a trust that is not available to the grantor (see 75.24(2) "b"(2));
 3. Removing or eliminating an interest in a jointly owned asset in favor of other owners;
 4. Disclaiming an inheritance of any property, interest, or right pursuant to Iowa Code section 633.704 on or after July 1, 2000 (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11) "c");
 5. Failure to take a share of an estate as a surviving spouse (also known as "taking against a will") on or after July 1, 2000, to the extent that the value received by taking against the will would have exceeded the value of the inheritance received under the will (see Iowa Code section 249A.3(11) "d");
- or
6. Transferring or disclaiming the right to income not yet received.

75.23(9) Purchase of annuities. Funds used to purchase an annuity for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of when the annuity was purchased or whether the conditions described in this subrule were met.

a. The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, with a Medicaid applicant or member as the annuitant shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless the annuity meets one of the conditions described in paragraph 75.23(9) "b" and also meets the condition described in paragraph 75.23(9) "c."

b. To be exempted from treatment as an asset transferred at less than fair market value, an annuity described in paragraph 75.23(9) "a" must meet one of the following conditions:

- (1) The annuity is an annuity described in Subsection (b) or (q) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (2) The annuity is purchased with proceeds from:
 1. An account or trust described in Subsection (a), (c), or (p) of Section 408 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986;
 2. A simplified employee pension (within the meaning of Section 408(k) of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986); or
 3. A Roth IRA described in Section 408A of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- (3) The annuity:
 1. Is irrevocable and nonassignable;

2. Is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration); and

3. Provides for payments in equal amounts during the term of the annuity, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.

c. To be exempted from treatment as an asset transferred at less than fair market value, an annuity described in paragraph 75.23(9) "a" must have Iowa named as the remainder beneficiary for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse, if either is institutionalized. Iowa may be named either:

(1) In the first position; or
 (2) In the second position after the spouse or minor or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.

d. The entire amount used to purchase an annuity on or after February 8, 2006, with the spouse of a Medicaid applicant or member as the annuitant shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value unless Iowa is named as the remainder beneficiary for at least the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the annuitant or the annuitant's spouse, if either is institutionalized. Iowa may be named either:

(1) In the first position; or
 (2) In the second position after the spouse or minor or disabled child and in the first position if the spouse or a representative of the child disposes of any of the remainder for less than fair market value.

75.23(10) Purchase of promissory notes, loans, or mortgages.

a. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value in the amount of the outstanding balance due on the note, loan, or mortgage as of the date of the individual's application for medical assistance for services described in 75.23(1), unless the note, loan, or mortgage meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage has a repayment term that is actuarially sound (as determined in accordance with actuarial publications of the Office of the Chief Actuary of the United States Social Security Administration).
 (2) The note, loan, or mortgage provides for payments to be made in equal amounts during the term of the loan, with no deferral and no balloon payments made.
 (3) The note, loan, or mortgage prohibits the cancellation of the balance upon the death of the lender.

b. Funds used to purchase a promissory note, loan, or mortgage for less than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased before February 8, 2006; or
 (2) The note, loan, or mortgage was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the conditions described in 75.23(9) "a" were met.

75.23(11) Purchase of life estates.

a. The entire amount used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home after February 8, 2006, shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value, unless the purchaser resides in the home for at least one year after the date of the purchase.

b. Funds used to purchase a life estate in another individual's home for more than its fair market value shall be treated as assets transferred for less than fair market value regardless of whether:

(1) The life estate was purchased before February 8, 2006; or
 (2) The life estate was purchased on or after February 8, 2006, and the purchaser resided in the home for one year after the date of purchase.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[**ARC 7834B**, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; **ARC 8444B**, IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10; **ARC 8898B**, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; **ARC 9404B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; **ARC 9582B**, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 0192C**, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; **ARC 0821C**, IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1484C**, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/1/14; **ARC 2027C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/1/15; **ARC 2605C**, IAB 7/6/16, effective 7/1/16; **ARC 3183C**, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; **ARC 3869C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 7/1/18; **ARC 4572C**, IAB 7/31/19, effective 7/11/19]

441—75.24(249A) Treatment of trusts established after August 10, 1993. For purposes of determining an individual's eligibility for, or the amount of, medical assistance benefits, trusts established after August 10, 1993, (except for trusts specified in 75.24(3)) shall be treated in accordance with 75.24(2).

75.24(1) Establishment of trust.

a. For the purposes of this rule, an individual shall be considered to have established a trust if assets of the individual were used to form all or part of the principal of the trust and if any of the following individuals established the trust other than by will: the individual, the individual's spouse, a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual or the individual's spouse), or a person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

b. The term "assets," with respect to an individual, includes all income and resources of the individual and of the individual's spouse, including any income or resources which the individual or the individual's spouse is entitled to but does not receive because of action by the individual or the individual's spouse, by a person (including a court or administrative body, with legal authority to act in place of or on behalf of the individual's spouse), or by any person (including a court or administrative body) acting at the direction or upon the request of the individual or the individual's spouse.

c. In the case of a trust, the principal of which includes assets of an individual and assets of any other person or persons, the provisions of this rule shall apply to the portion of the trust attributable to the individual.

d. This rule shall apply without regard to:

- (1) The purposes for which a trust is established.
- (2) Whether the trustees have or exercise any discretion under the trust.
- (3) Any restrictions on when or whether distribution may be made for the trust.
- (4) Any restriction on the use of distributions from the trust.

e. The term "trust" includes any legal instrument or device that is similar to a trust, including a conservatorship.

75.24(2) Treatment of revocable and irrevocable trusts.

a. In the case of a revocable trust:

- (1) The principal of the trust shall be considered an available resource.
- (2) Payments from the trust to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income of the individual.
- (3) Any other payments from the trust shall be considered assets disposed of by the individual, subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

b. In the case of an irrevocable trust:

(1) If there are any circumstances under which payment from the trust could be made to or for the benefit of the individual, the portion of the principal from which, or the income on the principal from which, payment to the individual could be made shall be considered an available resource to the individual and payments from that principal or income to or for the benefit of the individual shall be considered income to the individual. Payments for any other purpose shall be considered a transfer of assets by the individual subject to the penalties described at rule 441—75.23(249A) and 441—Chapter 89.

(2) Any portion of the trust from which, or any income on the principal from which, no payment could under any circumstances be made to the individual shall be considered, as of the date of establishment of the trust (or, if later, the date on which payment to the individual was foreclosed) to be assets disposed of by the individual subject to the penalties specified at 75.23(3) and 441—Chapter 89. The value of the trust shall be determined for this purpose by including the amount of any payments made from this portion of the trust after this date.

75.24(3) Exceptions. This rule shall not apply to any of the following trusts:

a. A trust containing the assets of an individual under the age of 65 who is disabled (as defined in Section 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) and which is established for the benefit of the individual by a parent, grandparent, legal guardian of the individual, or a court if the state will receive all amounts

remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to an amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual.

b. A trust established for the benefit of an individual if the trust is composed only of pension, social security, and other income to the individual (and accumulated income of the trust), and the state will receive all amounts remaining in the trust upon the death of the individual up to the amount equal to the total medical assistance paid on behalf of the individual. For disposition of trust amounts pursuant to Iowa Code sections 633C.1 to 633C.5, the average statewide charges and Medicaid rates are updated annually and shall be published on the department's website.

c. A trust containing the assets of an individual who is disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) that meets the following conditions:

- (1) The trust is established and managed by a nonprofit association.
- (2) A separate account is maintained for each beneficiary of the trust, but, for purposes of investment and management of funds, the trust pools these accounts.
- (3) Accounts in the trust are established solely for the benefit of individuals who are disabled (as defined in 1614(a)(3) of the Social Security Act) by the parent, grandparent, or legal guardian of the individuals, by the individuals or by a court.

(4) To the extent that amounts remaining in the beneficiary's account upon death of the beneficiary are not retained by the trust, the trust pays to the state from the remaining amounts in the account an amount equal to the total amount of medical assistance paid on behalf of the beneficiary.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 7834B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 8898B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; ARC 9582B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 0192C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0822C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0821C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1484C, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1483C, IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2027C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2605C, IAB 7/6/16, effective 7/1/16; ARC 3182C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3183C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3869C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 7/1/18; ARC 3870C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 7/1/18; ARC 4572C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 7/1/19]

441—75.25(249A) Definitions. Unless otherwise specified, the definitions in this rule shall apply to 441—Chapters 75 through 85 and 88.

“Aged” shall mean a person 65 years of age or older.

“Applicant” shall mean a person who is requesting assistance, including recertification under the medically needy program, on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

“Blind” shall mean a person with central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

“Break in assistance” for medically needy shall mean the lapse of more than three months from the end of the medically needy certification period to the beginning of the next current certification period.

“Central office” shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

“Certification period” for medically needy shall mean the period of time not to exceed two consecutive months in which a person is conditionally eligible.

“Client” shall mean all of the following:

1. A Medicaid applicant;
2. A Medicaid member;
3. A person who is conditionally eligible for Medicaid; and
4. A person whose income or assets are considered in determining eligibility for an applicant or member.

“CMAP-related medically needy” shall mean those individuals under the age of 21 who would be eligible for the child medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

“Community spouse” shall mean a spouse of an institutionalized spouse for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

“Conditionally eligible” shall mean that a person has completed the application process and has been assigned a medically needy certification period and spenddown amount but has not met the spenddown

amount for the certification period or has been assigned a monthly premium but has not yet paid the premium for that month.

“Coverage group” shall mean a group of persons who meet certain common eligibility requirements.

“Department” shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

“Disabled” shall mean a person who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months from the date of application.

“FMAP-related medically needy” shall mean those persons who would be eligible for the family medical assistance program except for excess income or resources.

“Health insurance” shall mean protection which provides payment of benefits for covered sickness or injury.

“Incurred medical expenses” for medically needy shall mean (1) medical bills paid by a client, responsible relative, or state or political subdivision program other than Medicaid during the retroactive certification period or the certification period, or (2) unpaid medical expenses for which the client or responsible relative remains obligated.

“Institutionalized person” shall mean a person who is an inpatient in a nursing facility or a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility, who is an inpatient in a medical institution and for whom payment is made based on a level of care provided in a nursing facility, or who is a person described in 75.1(18) for the purposes of rule 441—75.5(249A).

“Institutionalized spouse” shall mean a married person living in a medical institution, or nursing facility, or home- and community-based waiver setting who is likely to remain living in these circumstances for at least 30 consecutive days, and whose spouse is not in a medical institution or nursing facility for the purposes of rules 441—75.5(249A), 441—75.16(249A), and 441—76.10(249A).

“Local office” shall mean the county office of the department of human services or the mental health institute or hospital school.

“Medically needy income level (MNIL)” shall mean 133 1/3 percent of the schedule of basic needs based on family size. (See subrule 75.58(2).)

“Member” shall mean a person who has been determined eligible for medical assistance under rule 441—75.1(249A). For the medically needy program, “member” shall mean a medically needy person who has income at or less than the medically needy income level (MNIL) or who has reduced countable income to the MNIL during the certification period through spenddown. “Member” may be used interchangeably with “recipient.” This definition does not apply to the phrase “household member.”

“Necessary medical and remedial services” for medically needy shall mean medical services recognized by law which are currently covered under the Iowa Medicaid program.

“Noncovered Medicaid services” for medically needy shall mean medical services that are not covered under Medicaid because the provider was not enrolled in Medicaid, the services are ones which are otherwise not covered under Medicaid, the bill is for a responsible relative who is not in the Medicaid-eligible group or the bill is for services delivered before the start of a certification period.

“Nursing facility services” shall mean the level of care provided in a medical institution licensed for nursing services or skilled nursing services for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A).

“Obligated medical expense” for medically needy shall mean a medical expense for which the client or responsible relative continues to be legally liable.

“Ongoing eligibility” for medically needy shall mean that eligibility continues for an SSI-related, CMAP-related, or FMAP-related medically needy person with a zero spenddown.

“Pay and chase” shall mean that the state pays the total amount allowed under the agency’s payment schedule and then seeks reimbursement from the liable third party. The pay and chase provision applies to Medicaid claims for prenatal care, for preventive pediatric services, and for all services provided to a person for whom there is court-ordered medical support.

“Payee” refers to an SSI payee as defined in Iowa Code subsections 633.33(7) and 633.3(20).

“Recertification” in the medically needy coverage group shall mean establishing a new certification period when the previous period has expired and there has not been a break in assistance.

“*Recipient*” shall mean a person who is receiving assistance including receiving assistance for another person.

“*Responsible relative*” for medically needy shall mean a spouse, parent, or stepparent living in the household of the client.

“*Retroactive certification period*” for medically needy shall mean one, two, or three calendar months prior to the date of application, as provided in 441—subrule 76.13(3). The retroactive certification period begins with the first month Medicaid-covered services were received and continues to the end of the month immediately prior to the month of application.

“*Retroactive period*” shall mean the three or fewer calendar months immediately preceding the month in which an application is filed, pursuant to 441—subrule 76.13(3).

“*Spenddown*” shall mean the process by which a medically needy person obligates excess income for allowable medical expenses to reduce income to the appropriate MNIL.

“*SSI-related*” shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except that income shall be considered prospectively.

“*SSI-related medically needy*” shall mean those persons whose eligibility is derived from regulations governing the supplemental security income (SSI) program except for income or resources.

“*Supply*” shall mean the requested information is received by the department by the specified due date.

“*Transfer of assets*” shall mean transfer of resources or income for less than fair market value for the purposes of rule 441—75.23(249A). For example, a transfer of resources or income could include establishing a trust, contributing to a charity, removing a name from a resource or income, or reducing ownership interest in a resource or income.

“*Unborn child*” shall include an unborn child during the entire term of pregnancy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

[ARC 7935B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3353C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3549C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 4208C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 2/6/19]

441—75.26(249A) References to the family investment program. Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

441—75.27(249A) AIDS/HIV settlement payments. The following payments are exempt as income and resources when determining eligibility for or the amount of Medicaid benefits under any coverage group if the payments are kept in a separate, identifiable account:

75.27(1) Class settlement payments. Payments made from any fund established pursuant to a class settlement in the case of *Susan Walker v. Bayer Corporation, et al.*, 96-C-5024 (N.D. Ill.) are exempt.

75.27(2) Other settlement payments. Payments made pursuant to a release of all claims in a case that is entered into in lieu of the class settlement referred to in subrule 75.27(1) and that is signed by all affected parties in the cases on or before the later of December 31, 1997, or the date that is 270 days after the date on which the release is first sent to the person (or the legal representative of the person) to whom payment is to be made are exempt.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—75.28(249A) Recovery.

75.28(1) Definitions.

“*Administrative overpayment*” means medical assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of continuing assistance during the appeal process or allowing a deduction for the Medicare Part B premium in determining client participation while the department arranges to pay the Medicare premium directly.

“*Agency error*” means medical assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of action attributed to the department as the result of one or more of the following circumstances:

1. Misfiling or loss of forms or documents.
2. Errors in typing or copying.
3. Computer input errors.

4. Mathematical errors.
5. Failure to determine eligibility correctly or to certify assistance in the correct amount when all essential information was available to the department.
6. Failure to make prompt revisions in medical payment following changes in policies requiring the changes as of a specific date.

“*Client*” means a current or former Medicaid member.

“*Client error*” means medical assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because the client or client’s representative failed to disclose information, or gave false or misleading statements, oral or written, regarding the client’s income, resources, or other eligibility and benefit factors. “*Client error*” also means assistance incorrectly paid to or for the client because of failure by the client or client’s representative to timely report as defined in rule 441—76.15(249A).

“*Department*” means the department of human services.

“*Premiums paid for medical assistance*” means monthly premiums assessed to a member or household for Medicaid, IowaCare or the Iowa Health and Wellness Plan coverage.

75.28(2) *Amount subject to recovery.* The department shall recover from a client all Medicaid funds incorrectly expended to or on behalf of the client and all unpaid premiums assessed by the department for medical assistance. The incorrect expenditures or unpaid premiums may result from client or agency error or administrative overpayment.

75.28(3) *Notification.* All clients shall be promptly notified on Form 470-2891, Notice of Medical Assistance Overpayment, when it is determined that assistance was incorrectly expended or when assessed premiums are unpaid.

a. Notification of incorrect expenditures shall include:

- (1) For whom assistance was paid;
- (2) The period during which assistance was incorrectly paid;
- (3) The amount of assistance subject to recovery; and
- (4) The reason for the incorrect expenditure.

b. Notification of unpaid premiums shall include:

- (1) The amount of the premium; and
- (2) The month covered by the medical assistance premium.

75.28(4) *Source of recovery.* Recovery shall be made from the client or from parents of children under the age of 21 when the parents completed the application and had responsibility for reporting changes. Recovery may come from income, resources, the estate, income tax refunds, and lottery winnings of the client.

75.28(5) *Repayment.* The repayment of incorrectly expended Medicaid funds shall be made to the department. However, repayment of funds incorrectly paid to a nursing facility, a Medicare-certified skilled nursing facility, a psychiatric medical institution for children, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or mental health institute enrolled as an inpatient psychiatric facility may be made by the client to the facility. The department shall then recover the funds from the facility through a vendor adjustment.

75.28(6) *Appeals.* The client shall have the right to appeal the amount of funds subject to recovery under the provisions of 441—Chapter 7.

75.28(7) *Estate recovery.* Medical assistance, including the amount the state paid to a managed care organization (MCO) for provision of medical services, also called capitation fees, is subject to recovery from the estate of a Medicaid member, the estate of the member’s surviving spouse, or the estate of the member’s surviving child as provided in this subrule. Effective January 1, 2010, medical assistance that has been paid for Medicare cost sharing or for benefits described in Section 1902(a)(10)(E) of the Social Security Act is not subject to recovery. All assets included in the estate of the member, the surviving spouse, or the surviving child are subject to probate for the purposes of medical assistance estate recovery pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.53(2) “*d.*” The classification of the debt is defined at Iowa Code section 633.425(7).

a. *Definitions.*

“*Capitated payment/rate*” means a monthly payment to the contractor on behalf of each member for the provision of health services under the contract. Payment is made regardless of whether the member receives services during the month.

“*Estate.*” For the purpose of this subrule, the “estate” of a Medicaid member, a surviving spouse, or a surviving child shall include all real property, personal property, or any other asset in which the member, spouse, or surviving child had any legal title or interest at the time of death, or at the time a child reaches the age of 21, to the extent of that interest. An estate includes, but is not limited to, interest in jointly held property, retained life estates, and interests in trusts.

“*Managed care organization*” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

b. Debt due for member 55 years of age or older. Receipt of medical assistance when a member is 55 years of age or older creates a debt due to the department from the member’s estate upon the member’s death for all medical assistance provided on the member’s behalf on or after July 1, 1994.

c. Debt due for member under the age of 55 in a medical institution.

(1) Receipt of medical assistance creates a debt due to the department from the member’s estate upon the member’s death for all medical assistance provided on the member’s behalf on or after July 1, 1994, when the member:

1. Is under the age of 55; and
2. Is a resident of a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or a mental health institute; and
3. Cannot reasonably be expected to be discharged and return home.

(2) If the member is discharged from the facility and returns home before staying six consecutive months, no debt will be assessed for medical assistance payments made on the member’s behalf for the time in the institution.

(3) If the member remains in the facility for six consecutive months or longer or dies before staying six consecutive months, the department shall presume that the member cannot or could not reasonably be expected to be discharged and return home and a debt due shall be established. The department shall notify the member of the presumption and the establishment of a debt due.

d. Request for a determination of ability to return home. Upon receipt of a notice of the establishment of a debt due based on the presumption that the member cannot return home, the member or someone acting on the member’s behalf may request that the department determine whether the member can or could reasonably have been expected to return home.

(1) When a written request is made within 30 days of the notice that a debt due will be established, no debt due shall be established until the department has made a decision on the member’s ability to return home. If the determination is that there is or was no ability to return home, a debt due shall be established for all medical assistance as of the date of entry into the institution.

(2) When a written request is made more than 30 days after the notice that a debt due will be established, a debt due will be established for medical assistance provided before the request even if the determination is that the member can or could have returned home.

e. Determination of ability to return home. When the member or someone acting on the member’s behalf requests that the department determine if the member can or could have returned home, the determination shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit.

(1) The IME medical services unit cannot make a determination until the member has been in an institution at least six months or after the death of the member, whichever is earlier. The IME medical services unit will notify the member or the member’s representative and the department of the determination.

(2) If the determination is that the member can or could return home, the IME medical services unit shall establish the date the return is expected or could have been expected to occur.

(3) If the determination is that the member cannot or could not return home, a debt due will be established unless the member or the member’s representative asks for a reconsideration of the decision.

The IME medical services unit will notify the member or the member's representative and the department of the reconsideration decision.

(4) If the reconsideration decision is that the member cannot or could not return home, a debt due will be established against the member unless the decision is appealed pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The appeal decision will determine the final outcome for the establishment of a debt due and the period when the debt is established.

f. Debt collection.

(1) A nursing facility participating in the medical assistance program shall notify the IME revenue collection unit upon the death of a member residing in the facility by submitting Form 470-4331, Estate Recovery Program Nursing Home Referral.

(2) Upon receipt of Form 470-4331 or a report of a member's death through other means, the IME revenue collection unit will use Form 470-4339, Medical Assistance Debt Response, to request a statement of the member's assets from the member's personal representative. The representative shall sign and return Form 470-4339 indicating whether assets remain and, if so, what the assets are and what higher priority expenses exist. EXCEPTION: The procedures in this subparagraph are not necessary when a probate estate has been opened, because probate procedures provide for an inventory, an accounting, and a final report of the estate.

g. Waiving the collection of the debt.

(1) The department shall waive the collection of the debt created under this subrule from the estate of the member to the extent that collection of the debt would result in either of the following:

1. Reduction in the amount received from the member's estate by a surviving spouse or by a surviving child who is under the age of 21, blind, or permanently and totally disabled at the time of the member's death.

2. Creation of an undue hardship for the person seeking a waiver of estate recovery. Undue hardship exists when total household income is less than 200 percent of the poverty level for a household of the same size, total household resources do not exceed \$10,000, and application of estate recovery would result in deprivation of food, clothing, shelter, or medical care such that life or health would be endangered. For this purpose, "income" and "resources" shall be defined as being under the family investment program.

(2) To apply for a waiver of estate recovery due to undue hardship, the person shall provide a written statement and supporting verification to the department within 30 days of the notice of estate recovery pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.53(2).

(3) The department shall determine whether undue hardship exists on a case-by-case basis. Appeals of adverse decisions regarding an undue hardship determination may be filed in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

h. Amount waived. If collection of all or part of a debt is waived pursuant to paragraph 75.28(7) "g," to the extent that the person received the member's estate, the amount waived shall be a debt due from the following:

(1) The estate of the member's surviving spouse, upon the death of the spouse.

(2) The estate of the member's surviving child who is blind or has a disability, upon the death of the child.

(3) A surviving child who was under 21 years of age at the time of the member's death, when the child reaches the age of 21.

(4) The estate of a surviving child who was under 21 years of age at the time of the member's death, if the child dies before reaching the age of 21.

(5) The hardship waiver recipient, when the hardship no longer exists.

(6) The estate of the recipient of the undue hardship waiver, at the time of death of the hardship waiver recipient.

i. Impact of asset disregard on debt due. The estate of a member who is eligible for medical assistance under subrule 75.5(5) shall not be subject to a claim for medical assistance paid on the member's behalf up to the amount of the assets disregarded by asset disregard. Medical assistance paid

on behalf of the member before these conditions shall be recovered from the estate, regardless of the member's having purchased precertified or approved insurance.

j. Interest on debt. Interest shall accrue on a debt due under this subrule at the rate provided pursuant to Iowa Code section 535.3, beginning six months after the death of a Medicaid member, the surviving spouse, or the surviving child, or upon the child's reaching the age of 21.

k. Reimbursement to county. If a county reimburses the department for medical assistance provided under this subrule and the amount of medical assistance is subsequently repaid through a medical assistance income trust or a medical assistance special needs trust as defined in Iowa Code chapter 633C, the department shall reimburse the county on a proportionate basis.

[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—75.29(249A) Investigation by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals. An applicant or member shall cooperate with the department when the applicant's or member's case is selected by quality control or the department of inspections and appeals for verification of eligibility unless the investigation revolves solely around the circumstances of a person whose income and resources do not affect medical assistance eligibility. (See department of inspections and appeals rules in 481—Chapter 72.) Failure to cooperate shall serve as a basis for denial of an application or cancellation of medical assistance unless the Medicaid eligibility is determined by the Social Security Administration. Once a person's eligibility is denied or canceled for failure to cooperate, the person may reapply but shall not be determined eligible until cooperation occurs.

[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]

441—75.30(249A) Member lock-in. Rescinded ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16.

441—75.31 to 75.49 Reserved.

DIVISION II
ELIGIBILITY FACTORS SPECIFIC TO COVERAGE GROUPS RELATED TO
THE FAMILY MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (FMAP)

441—75.50(249A) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this division in addition to the definitions in rule 441—75.25(249A).

"Applicant" shall mean a person who is requesting assistance on the person's own behalf or on behalf of another person, including recertification under the medically needy program. This also includes parents living in the home with the children and the nonparental relative who is requesting assistance for the children.

"Application period" means the months beginning with the month in which the application is considered to be filed, through and including the month in which an eligibility determination is made.

"Assistance unit" includes any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility.

"Bona fide offer" means an actual or genuine offer which includes a specific wage or a training opportunity at a specified place when used to determine whether the parent has refused an offer of training or employment.

"Central office" shall mean the state administrative office of the department of human services.

"Change in income" means a permanent change in hours worked or rate of pay, any change in the amount of unearned income, or the beginning or ending of any income.

"Change in work expenses" means a permanent change in the cost of dependent care or the beginning or ending of dependent care.

"Department" shall mean the Iowa department of human services.

"Dependent" means an individual who can be claimed by another individual as a dependent for federal income tax purposes.

"Dependent child" or *"dependent children"* means a child or children who meet the nonfinancial eligibility requirements of the applicable FMAP-related coverage group.

“Income in-kind” is any gain or benefit which is not in the form of money payable directly to the eligible group including nonmonetary benefits, such as meals, clothing, and vendor payments. Vendor payments are money payments which are paid to a third party and not to the eligible group.

“Initial two months” means the first two consecutive months for which eligibility is granted.

“Medical institution,” when used in this division, shall mean a facility which is organized to provide medical care, including nursing and convalescent care, in accordance with accepted standards as authorized by state law and as evidenced by the facility’s license. A medical institution may be public or private. Medical institutions include the following:

1. Hospitals.
2. Extended care facilities (skilled nursing).
3. Intermediate care facilities.
4. Mental health institutions.
5. Hospital schools.

“Needy specified relative” means a nonparental specified relative, listed in 75.55(1), who meets all the eligibility requirements of the FMAP coverage group, listed in 75.1(14).

“Nonrecurring lump sum unearned income” means a payment in the nature of a windfall, for example, an inheritance, an insurance settlement for pain and suffering, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits such as social security, job insurance or workers’ compensation.

“Parent” means a legally recognized parent, including an adoptive parent, or a biological father if there is no legally recognized father.

“Prospective budgeting” means the determination of eligibility and the amount of assistance for a calendar month based on the best estimate of income and circumstances which will exist in that calendar month.

“Recipient” means a person for whom Medicaid is received as well as parents living in the home with the eligible children and other specified relatives as defined in subrule 75.55(1) who are receiving Medicaid for the children. Unless otherwise specified, a person is not a recipient for any month in which the assistance issued for that person is subject to recoupment because the person was ineligible.

“Schedule of needs” means the total needs of a group as determined by the schedule of living costs, described at subrule 75.58(2).

“Stepparent” means a person who is not the parent of the dependent child, but is the legal spouse of the dependent child’s parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage.

“Unborn child” shall include an unborn child during the entire term of the pregnancy.

“Uniformed service” means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

441—75.51(249A) Reinstatement of eligibility. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10.

441—75.52(249A) Continuing eligibility.

75.52(1) Reviews. Eligibility factors shall be reviewed at least annually for the FMAP-related programs. Reviews shall be conducted using information contained in and verification supplied with the review form specified in subrule 75.52(3).

75.52(2) Additional reviews. A redetermination of specific eligibility factors shall be made when:

- a. The member reports a change in circumstances (for example, a change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A)), or
- b. A change in the member’s circumstances comes to the attention of a staff member.

75.52(3) Forms.

- a. Information for the annual review shall be submitted on Form 470-2881, 470-2881(M), 470-2881(S), or 470-2881(MS), Review/Recertification Eligibility Document (RRED), with the following exceptions:

(1) When the client has completed Form 470-0462 or 470-0466 (Spanish), Health and Financial Support Application, for another purpose, this form may be used as the review document for the annual review.

(2) Information for recertification of family medical assistance-related medically needy shall be submitted on Form 470-3118 or 470-3118(S), Medicaid Review.

b. The department shall supply the review form to the client as needed, or upon request, and shall pay the cost of postage to return the form.

(1) When the review form is issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the fifth calendar day of the following month.

(2) When the review form is not issued in the department's regular end-of-month mailing, the client shall return the completed form to the department by the seventh day after the date the form is mailed by the department.

(3) A copy of a review form received by fax or electronically shall have the same effect as an original form.

c. The review information for foster children or children in subsidized adoption or subsidized guardianship shall be submitted on Form 470-2914, Foster Care, Adoption, and Guardianship Medicaid Review.

75.52(4) Client responsibilities. For the purposes of this subrule, "clients" shall include persons who received assistance subject to recoupment because the persons were ineligible.

a. The client shall cooperate by giving complete and accurate information needed to establish eligibility.

b. The client shall complete the required review form when requested by the department in accordance with subrule 75.52(3). If the department does not receive a completed form, assistance shall be canceled. A completed form is one that has all items answered, is signed, is dated, and is accompanied by verification as required in paragraphs 75.57(1) "f" and 75.57(2) "l."

c. The client shall report any change in the following circumstances at the annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group:

- (1) Income from all sources, including any change in care expenses.
- (2) Resources.
- (3) Members of the household.
- (4) School attendance.
- (5) A stepparent recovering from an incapacity.
- (6) Change of mailing or living address.
- (7) Payment of child support.
- (8) Receipt of a social security number.
- (9) Payment for child support, alimony, or dependents as defined in paragraph 75.57(8) "b."
- (10) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

d. All clients shall timely report any change in the following circumstances at any time:

- (1) Members of the household.
- (2) Change of mailing or living address.
- (3) Sources of income.
- (4) Health insurance premiums or coverage.

e. Clients described at subrule 75.1(35) shall also timely report any change in income from any source and any change in care expenses at any time.

f. A report shall be considered timely when made within ten days from the date:

- (1) A person enters or leaves the household.
- (2) The mailing or living address changes.
- (3) A source of income changes.
- (4) A health insurance premium or coverage change is effective.
- (5) Of any change in income.
- (6) Of any change in care expenses.

g. When a change is not reported as required in paragraphs 75.52(4) “c” through “e,” any excess Medicaid paid shall be subject to recovery.

h. When a change in any circumstance is reported, its effect on eligibility shall be evaluated and eligibility shall be redetermined, if appropriate, regardless of whether the report of the change was required in paragraphs 75.52(4) “c” through “e.”

75.52(5) Effective date. After assistance has been approved, eligibility for continuing assistance shall be effective as of the first of each month. Any change affecting eligibility reported during a month shall be effective the first day of the next calendar month, subject to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217) for any adverse actions.

a. When the change creates ineligibility, eligibility under the current coverage group shall be canceled and an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be completed in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A).

b. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

c. When an individual included in the eligible group becomes ineligible, that individual’s Medicaid shall be canceled effective the first of the next month unless the action must be delayed due to timely notice requirements at rule 441—7.6(217).

[ARC 8260B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 8500B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]

441—75.53(249A) Iowa residency policies specific to FMAP and FMAP-related coverage groups. Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 441—75.10(249A), the following rules shall apply when determining eligibility for persons under FMAP or FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.53(1) Definition of resident. A resident of Iowa is one:

a. Who is living in Iowa voluntarily with the intention of making that person’s home there and not for a temporary purpose. A child is a resident of Iowa when living there on other than a temporary basis. Residence may not depend upon the reason for which the individual entered the state, except insofar as it may bear upon whether the individual is there voluntarily or for a temporary purpose; or

b. Who, at the time of application, is living in Iowa, is not receiving assistance from another state, and entered Iowa with a job commitment or seeking employment in Iowa, whether or not currently employed. Under this definition the child is a resident of the state in which the specified relative is a resident.

75.53(2) Retention of residence. Residence is retained until abandoned. Temporary absence from Iowa, with subsequent returns to Iowa, or intent to return when the purposes of the absence have been accomplished does not interrupt continuity of residence.

75.53(3) Suitability of home. The home shall be deemed suitable until the court has ruled it unsuitable and, as a result of such action, the child has been removed from the home.

75.53(4) Absence from the home.

a. An individual who is absent from the home shall not be included in the eligible group, except as described in paragraph “b.”

(1) A parent who is a convicted offender but is permitted to live at home while serving a court-imposed sentence by performing unpaid public work or unpaid community service during the workday is considered absent from the home.

(2) A parent whose absence from the home is due solely to a pattern of employment is not considered to be absent.

(3) A parent whose absence is occasioned solely by reason of the performance of active duty in the uniformed services of the United States is considered absent from the home. “Uniformed service” means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, or Public Health Service of the United States.

b. The needs of an individual who is temporarily out of the home are included in the eligible group if otherwise eligible. A temporary absence exists in the following circumstances:

(1) An individual is anticipated to be in the medical institution for less than a year, as verified by a physician’s statement. Failure to return within one year from the date of entry into the medical institution will result in the individual’s needs being removed from the eligible group.

(2) A child is out of the home to secure education or training as defined in paragraph 75.54(1) "b" as long as the child remains a dependent.

(3) A parent or specified relative is temporarily out of the home to secure education or training and was in the eligible group before leaving the home to secure education or training. For this purpose, "education or training" means any academic or vocational training program that prepares a person for a specific professional or vocational area of employment.

(4) An individual is out of the home for reasons other than reasons in subparagraphs 75.53(4) "b"(1) through (3) and intends to return to the home within three months. Failure to return within three months from the date the individual left the home will result in the individual's needs being removed from the eligible group.

[ARC 0579C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]

441—75.54(249A) Eligibility factors specific to child.

75.54(1) Age. Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), Medicaid shall be available to a needy child under the age of 18 years without regard to school attendance.

a. A child is eligible for the entire month in which the child's eighteenth birthday occurs, unless the birthday falls on the first day of the month.

b. Medicaid shall also be available to a needy child aged 18 years who is a full-time student in a secondary school, or in the equivalent level of vocational or technical training, and who is reasonably expected to complete the program before reaching the age of 19 if the following criteria are met.

(1) A child shall be considered attending school full-time when enrolled or accepted in a full-time (as certified by the school or institute attended) elementary, secondary or the equivalent level of vocational or technical school or training leading to a certificate or diploma. Correspondence school is not an allowable program of study.

(2) A child shall also be considered to be in regular attendance in months when the child is not attending because of an official school or training program vacation, illness, convalescence, or family emergency. A child meets the definition of regular school attendance until the child has been officially dropped from the school rolls.

(3) When a child's education is temporarily interrupted pending adjustment of an education or training program, exemption shall be continued for a reasonable period of time to complete the adjustment.

75.54(2) Residing with a relative. The child shall be living in the home of one of the relatives specified in subrule 75.55(1). When the mother intends to place her child for adoption shortly after birth, the child shall be considered as living with the mother until the time custody is actually relinquished.

a. Living with relatives implies primarily the existence of a relationship involving an accepted responsibility on the part of the relative for the child's welfare, including the sharing of a common household.

b. Home is the family setting maintained or in the process of being established as evidenced by the assumption and continuation of responsibility for the child by the relative.

75.54(3) Deprivation of parental care and support. Rescinded IAB 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01.

75.54(4) Continuous eligibility for children. Rescinded IAB 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08.

441—75.55(249A) Eligibility factors specific to specified relatives.

75.55(1) Specified relationship.

a. A child may be considered as meeting the requirement of living with a specified relative if the child's home is with one of the following or with a spouse of the relative even though the marriage is terminated by death or divorce:

Father or adoptive father.

Mother or adoptive mother.

Grandfather or grandfather-in-law, meaning the subsequent husband of the child's natural grandmother, i.e., stepgrandfather or adoptive grandfather.

Grandmother or grandmother-in-law, meaning the subsequent wife of the child's natural grandfather, i.e., stepgrandmother or adoptive grandmother.

Great-grandfather or great-great-grandfather.

Great-grandmother or great-great-grandmother.

Stepfather, but not his parents.

Stepmother, but not her parents.

Brother, brother-of-half-blood, stepbrother, brother-in-law or adoptive brother.

Sister, sister-of-half-blood, stepsister, sister-in-law or adoptive sister.

Uncle or aunt, of whole or half blood.

Uncle-in-law or aunt-in-law.

Great uncle or great-great-uncle.

Great aunt or great-great-aunt.

First cousins, nephews, or nieces.

b. A relative of the putative father can qualify as a specified relative if the putative father has acknowledged paternity by the type of written evidence on which a prudent person would rely.

75.55(2) *Liability of relatives.* All appropriate steps shall be taken to secure support from legally liable persons on behalf of all persons in the eligible group, including the establishment of paternity as provided in rule 441—75.14(249A).

a. When necessary to establish eligibility, the department shall make the initial contact with the absent parent at the time of application. Subsequent contacts may be made by the child support recovery unit.

b. When contact with the family or other sources of information indicates that relatives other than parents and spouses of the eligible children are contributing toward the support of members of the eligible group, have contributed in the past, or are of such financial standing they might reasonably be expected to contribute, the department shall contact these persons to verify current contributions or arrange for contributions on a voluntary basis.

[ARC 8785B, IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]

441—75.56(249A) Resources.

75.56(1) *Limitation.* Unless otherwise specified, a client may have the following resources and be eligible for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related programs. Any resource not specifically exempted shall be counted toward the applicable resource limit when determining eligibility for adults. All resources shall be disregarded when determining eligibility for children.

a. A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the client. Temporary absence from the homestead with a defined purpose for the absence and with intent to return when the purpose of the absence has been accomplished shall not be considered to have altered the exempt status of the homestead. Except as described at paragraph 75.56(1) "n" or "o," the net market value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

b. Household goods and personal effects without regard to their value. Personal effects are personal or intimate tangible belongings of an individual, especially those that are worn or carried on the person, which are maintained in one's home, and include clothing, books, grooming aids, jewelry, hobby equipment, and similar items.

c. Life insurance which has no cash surrender value. The owner of the life insurance policy is the individual paying the premium on the policy with the right to change the policy as the individual sees fit.

d. One motor vehicle per household. If the household includes more than one adult or working teenaged child whose resources must be considered as described in subrule 75.56(2), an equity not to exceed a value of \$3,000 in one additional motor vehicle shall be disregarded for each additional adult or working teenaged child.

(1) The disregard for an additional motor vehicle shall be allowed when a working teenager is temporarily absent from work.

(2) The equity value of any additional motor vehicle in excess of \$3,000 shall be counted toward the resource limit in paragraph 75.56(1) "e." When a motor vehicle is modified with special equipment for the handicapped, the special equipment shall not increase the value of the motor vehicle.

(3) Beginning July 1, 1994, and continuing in succeeding state fiscal years, the motor vehicle equity value to be disregarded shall be increased by the latest increase in the consumer price index for used vehicles during the previous state fiscal year.

e. A reserve of other property, real or personal, not to exceed \$2,000 for applicant assistance units and \$5,000 for member assistance units. EXCEPTION: Applicant assistance units that contain at least one person who was a Medicaid member in Iowa in the month before the month of application are subject to the \$5,000 limit. Resources of the assistance unit shall be determined in accordance with persons considered, as described at subrule 75.56(2).

f. Money which is counted as income for the month and that part of lump-sum income defined at paragraph 75.57(9) "c" reserved for the current or future month's income.

g. Payments which are exempted for consideration as income and resources under subrule 75.57(6).

h. An equity not to exceed \$1,500 in one funeral contract or burial trust for each member of the eligible group. Any amount in excess of \$1,500 shall be counted toward resource limits unless it is established that the funeral contract or burial trust is irrevocable.

i. One burial plot for each member of the eligible group. A burial plot is defined as a conventional gravesite, crypt, mausoleum, urn, or other repository which is customarily and traditionally used for the remains of a deceased person.

j. Settlements for payment of medical expenses.

k. Life estates.

l. Federal or state earned income tax credit payments in the month of receipt and the following month, regardless of whether these payments are received with the regular paychecks or as a lump sum with the federal or state income tax refund.

m. The balance in an individual development account (IDA), including interest earned on the IDA.

n. An equity not to exceed \$10,000 for tools of the trade or capital assets of self-employed households.

When the value of any resource is exempted in part, that portion of the value which exceeds the exemption shall be considered in calculating whether the eligible group's property is within the reserve defined in paragraph "e."

o. Nonhomestead property that produces income consistent with the property's fair market value.

75.56(2) Persons considered.

a. Resources of persons in the eligible group shall be considered in establishing property limits.

b. Resources of the parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid shall be considered in the same manner as if the parent were eligible for Medicaid.

c. Resources of the stepparent living in the home shall not be considered when determining eligibility of the eligible group, with one exception: The resources of a stepparent included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

d. The resources of supplemental security income (SSI) members shall not be counted in establishing property limitations. When property is owned by both the SSI beneficiary and a Medicaid member in another eligible group, each shall be considered as having a half interest in order to determine the value of the resource, unless the terms of the deed or purchase contract clearly establish ownership on a different proportional basis.

e. The resources of a nonparental specified relative who elects to be included in the eligible group shall be considered in the same manner as a parent.

75.56(3) Homestead defined. The homestead consists of the house, used as a home, and may contain one or more contiguous lots or tracts of land, including buildings and appurtenances. When within a city plat, it shall not exceed ½ acre in area. When outside a city plat it shall not contain, in the aggregate, more than 40 acres. When property used as a home exceeds these limitations, the equity value of the excess property shall be determined in accordance with subrule 75.56(5).

75.56(4) Liquidation. When proceeds from the sale of resources or conversion of a resource to cash, together with other nonexempted resources, exceed the property limitations, the member is ineligible to receive assistance until the amount in excess of the resource limitation has been expended unless immediately used to purchase a homestead, or reduce the mortgage on a homestead.

a. Property settlements. Property settlements which are part of a legal action in a dissolution of marriage or palimony suit are considered as resources upon receipt.

b. Property sold under installment contract. Property sold under an installment contract or held as security in exchange for a price consistent with its fair market value is exempt as a resource. If the price is not consistent with the contract's fair market value, the resource value of the installment contract is the gross price for which it can be sold or discounted on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the installment contract.

Payments from property sold under an installment contract are exempt as income as specified in paragraphs 75.57(1) "d" and 75.57(7) "ag." The portion of any payment received representing principal is considered a resource upon receipt. The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

75.56(5) Net market value defined. Net market value is the gross price for which property or an item can currently be sold on the open market, less any legal debts, claims, or liens against the property or item.

75.56(6) Availability.

a. A resource must be available in order for it to be counted toward resource limitations. A resource is considered available under the following circumstances:

(1) The applicant or member owns the property in part or in full and has control over it. That is, it can be occupied, rented, leased, sold, or otherwise used or disposed of at the individual's discretion.

(2) The applicant or member has a legal interest in a liquidated sum and has the legal ability to make the sum available for support and maintenance.

b. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. When property is owned by more than one person, unless otherwise established, it is assumed that all persons hold equal shares in the property.

d. When the applicant or member owns nonhomestead property, the property shall be considered exempt for so long as the property is publicly advertised for sale at an asking price that is consistent with its fair market value.

75.56(7) Damage judgments and insurance settlements.

a. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of an exempt resource shall be considered a resource to the applicant or member the month following the month the payment was received. When the applicant or member signs a legal binding commitment no later than the month after the month the payment was received, the funds shall be considered exempt for the duration of the commitment providing the terms of the commitment are met within eight months from the date of commitment.

b. Payment resulting from damage to or destruction of a nonexempt resource shall be considered a resource in the month following the month in which payment was received.

75.56(8) Conservatorships.

a. Conservatorships established prior to February 9, 1994. The department shall determine whether assets from a conservatorship, except one established solely for the payment of medical expenses, are available by examining the language of the order establishing the conservatorship.

(1) Funds clearly conserved and available for care, support, or maintenance shall be considered toward resource or income limitations.

(2) When the department worker questions whether the funds in a conservatorship are available, the worker shall refer the conservatorship to the central office. When assets in the conservatorship are not clearly available, central office staff may contact the conservator and request that the funds in the conservatorship be made available for current support and maintenance. When the conservator chooses not to make the funds available, the department may petition the court to have the funds released either partially or in their entirety or as periodic income payments.

(3) Funds in a conservatorship that are not clearly available shall be considered unavailable until the conservator or court actually makes the funds available.

(4) Payments received from the conservatorship for basic or special needs are considered income.

b. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994. Conservatorships established on or after February 9, 1994, shall be treated according to the provisions of paragraphs 75.24(1)“*e*” and 75.24(2)“*b*.”

75.56(9) *Not considered a resource.* Inventories and supplies, exclusive of capital assets, that are required for self-employment shall not be considered a resource. Inventory is defined as all unsold items, whether raised or purchased, that are held for sale or use and shall include, but not be limited to, merchandise, grain held in storage and livestock raised for sale. Supplies are items necessary for the operation of the enterprise, such as lumber, paint, and seed. Capital assets are those assets which, if sold at a later date, could be used to claim capital gains or losses for federal income tax purposes. When self-employment is temporarily interrupted due to circumstances beyond the control of the household, such as illness, inventory or supplies retained by the household shall not be considered a resource.

441—75.57(249A) Income. When determining initial and ongoing eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups, all unearned and earned income, unless specifically exempted, disregarded, deducted for work expenses, or diverted as defined in these rules, shall be considered.

1. Unless otherwise specified at rule 441—75.1(249A), the determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process. Initial eligibility shall be granted only when (1) the countable gross nonexempt unearned and earned income received by the eligible group and available to meet the current month’s needs is no more than 185 percent of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); (2) the countable net earned and unearned income is less than the schedule of living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 2); and (3) the countable net unearned and earned income, after applying allowable disregards, is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

2. The determination of continuing eligibility is a two-step process. Continuing eligibility shall be granted only when (1) countable gross nonexempt income, as described for initial eligibility, does not exceed 185 percent of the living costs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 1); and (2) countable net unearned and earned income is less than the schedule of basic needs as identified in the schedule of needs at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group (Test 3).

3. Child support assigned to the department in accordance with 441—subrule 41.22(7) shall be considered unearned income for the purpose of determining continuing eligibility, except as specified at paragraphs 75.57(1)“*e*,” 75.57(6)“*u*,” and 75.57(7)“*o*.” Expenses for care of children or disabled adults, deductions, and diversions shall be allowed when verification is provided.

75.57(1) Unearned income. Unearned income is any income in cash that is not gained by labor or service. When taxes are withheld from unearned income, the amount considered will be the net income after the withholding of taxes (Federal Insurance Contribution Act, state and federal income taxes). Net unearned income shall be determined by deducting reasonable income-producing costs from the gross unearned income. Money left after this deduction shall be considered gross income available to meet the needs of the eligible group.

a. Social security income is the amount of the entitlement before withholding of a Medicare premium.

b. Financial assistance received for education or training. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

c. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

d. When the client sells property on contract, proceeds from the sale shall be considered exempt as income. The portion of any payment that represents principal is considered a resource upon receipt as defined in subrule 75.56(4). The interest portion of the payment is considered a resource the month following the month of receipt.

e. Support payments in cash shall be considered as unearned income in determining initial and continuing eligibility.

(1) Any nonexempt cash support payment, for a member of the eligible group, made while the application is pending shall be treated as unearned income.

(2) Support payments shall be considered as unearned income in the month in which the IV-A agency (income maintenance) is notified of the payment by the IV-D agency (child support recovery unit).

The amount of income to consider shall be the actual amount paid or the monthly entitlement, whichever is less.

(3) Support payments reported by child support recovery during a past month for which eligibility is being determined shall be used to determine eligibility for the month. Support payments anticipated to be received in future months shall be used to determine eligibility for future months. When support payments terminate in the month of decision of an FMAP-related Medicaid application, both support payments already received and support payments anticipated to be received in the month of decision shall be used to determine eligibility for that month.

(4) When the reported support payment, combined with other income, creates ineligibility under the current coverage group, an automatic redetermination of eligibility shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—76.11(249A). Persons receiving Medicaid under the family medical assistance program in accordance with subrule 75.1(14) may be entitled to continued coverage under the provisions of subrule 75.1(21). Eligibility may be reestablished for any month in which the countable support payment combined with other income meets the eligibility test.

f. The client shall cooperate in supplying verification of all unearned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A).

(1) When the information is available, the department shall verify job insurance benefits by using information supplied to the department by Iowa workforce development. When the department uses this information as verification, job insurance benefits shall be considered received the second day after the date that the check was mailed by Iowa workforce development. When the second day falls on a Sunday or federal legal holiday, the time shall be extended to the next mail delivery day.

(2) When the client notifies the department that the amount of job insurance benefits used is incorrect, the client shall be allowed to verify the discrepancy. The client must report the discrepancy before the eligibility month or within ten days of the date on the Notice of Decision, Form 470-0485, 470-0485(S), 470-0486, or 470-0486(S), applicable to the eligibility month, whichever is later.

75.57(2) Earned income. Earned income is defined as income in the form of a salary, wages, tips, bonuses, commission earned as an employee, income from Job Corps, or profit from self-employment. Earned income from commissions, wages, tips, bonuses, Job Corps, or salary means the total gross amount irrespective of the expenses of employment. With respect to self-employment, earned income means the net profit from self-employment, defined as gross income less the allowable costs of producing the income. Income shall be considered earned income when it is produced as a result of the performance of services by an individual.

a. Each person in the assistance unit whose gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or net profit from self-employment, considered in determining eligibility is entitled to one 20 percent earned income deduction of nonexempt monthly gross earnings. The deduction is intended to include work-related expenses other than child care. These expenses shall include, but are not limited to, all of the following: taxes, transportation, meals, uniforms, and other work-related expenses.

b. Each person in the assistance unit is entitled to a deduction for care expenses subject to the following limitations.

(1) Persons in the eligible group and excluded parents shall be allowed care expenses for a child or incapacitated adult in the eligible group.

(2) Stepparents as described at paragraph 75.57(8)“*b*” and self-supporting parents on underage parent cases as described at paragraph 75.57(8)“*c*” shall be allowed incapacitated adult care or child care expenses for the ineligible dependents of the stepparent or self-supporting parent.

(3) Unless both parents are in the home and one parent is physically and mentally able to provide the care, child care or care for an incapacitated adult shall be considered a work expense in the amount paid for care of each child or incapacitated adult, not to exceed \$175 per month, or \$200 per month for a child under the age of two, or the going rate in the community, whichever is less.

(4) If both parents are in the home, adult or child care expenses shall not be allowed when one parent is unemployed and is physically and mentally able to provide the care.

(5) The deduction is allowable only when the care covers the actual hours of the individual's employment plus a reasonable period of time for commuting; or the period of time when the individual who would normally care for the child or incapacitated adult is employed at such hours that the individual is required to sleep during the waking hours of the child or incapacitated adult, excluding any hours a child is in school.

(6) Any special needs of a physically or mentally handicapped child or adult shall be taken into consideration in determining the deduction allowed.

(7) If the amount claimed is questionable, the expense shall be verified by a receipt or a statement from the provider of care. The expense shall be allowed when paid to any person except a parent or legal guardian of the child, another member of the eligible group, or any person whose needs are met by diversion of income from any person in the eligible group.

c. Work incentive disregard. After deducting the allowable work-related expenses as defined at paragraphs 75.57(2) "a" and "b" and income diversions as defined at subrule 75.57(4), 58 percent of the total of the remaining monthly nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or the net profit from self-employment, of each person whose income must be considered is disregarded in determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and those FMAP-related coverage groups subject to the three-step process for determining initial eligibility as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(1) The work incentive disregard is not time-limited.

(2) Initial eligibility under the first two steps of the three-step process is determined without the application of the work incentive disregard as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9) "a"(2) and (3).

(3) A person who is not eligible for Medicaid because the person has refused to cooperate in applying for or accepting benefits from other sources, in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.2(249A), 441—75.3(249A), or 441—75.21(249A), is eligible for the work incentive disregard.

d. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

e. A person is considered self-employed when the person:

(1) Is not required to report to the office regularly except for specific purposes such as sales training meetings, administrative meetings, or evaluation sessions.

(2) Establishes the person's own working hours, territory, and methods of work.

(3) Files quarterly reports of earnings, withholding payments, and FICA payments to the Internal Revenue Service.

f. The net profit from self-employment income in a non-home-based operation shall be determined by deducting only the following expenses that are directly related to the production of the income:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees of the self-employed.

(3) The cost of shelter in the form of rent, the interest on mortgage or contract payments; taxes; and utilities.

(4) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent or the interest on mortgage or contract payments.

(5) Insurance on the real or personal property involved.

(6) The cost of any repairs needed.

(7) The cost of any travel required.

(8) Any other expense directly related to the production of income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

g. When the client is renting out apartments in the client's home, the following shall be deducted from the gross rentals received to determine the profit:

(1) Shelter expense in excess of that set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group.

(2) That portion of expense for utilities furnished to tenants which exceeds the amount set forth on the chart of basic needs components at subrule 75.58(2).

(3) Ten percent of gross rentals to cover the cost of upkeep.

h. In determining profit from furnishing board, room, operating a family-life home, or providing nursing care, the following amounts shall be deducted from the payments received:

(1) \$41 plus an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder and roomer or an individual in the home to receive nursing care, or \$41 for a roomer, or an amount equivalent to the monthly maximum food assistance program benefit for a one-member household for a boarder.

(2) Ten percent of the total payment to cover the cost of upkeep for individuals receiving a room or nursing care.

i. Gross income from providing child care in the applicant's or member's own home shall include the total payments received for the service and any payment received due to the Child Nutrition Amendments of 1978 for the cost of providing meals to children.

(1) In determining profit from providing child care services in the applicant's or member's own home, 40 percent of the total gross income received shall be deducted to cover the costs of producing the income, unless the applicant or member requests to have actual expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered.

(2) When the applicant or member requests to have expenses in excess of the 40 percent considered, profit shall be determined in the same manner as specified at paragraph 75.57(2) "j."

j. In determining profit for a self-employed enterprise in the home other than providing room and board, renting apartments or providing child care services, the following expenses shall be deducted from the income received:

(1) The cost of inventories and supplies purchased that are required for the business, such as items for sale or consumption and raw materials.

(2) Wages, commissions, and mandated costs relating to the wages for employees.

(3) The cost of machinery and equipment in the form of rent; or the interest on mortgage or contract payment; and any insurance on such machinery equipment.

(4) Ten percent of the total gross income to cover the costs of upkeep when the work is performed in the home.

(5) Any other direct cost involved in the production of the income, except the purchase of capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital equipment and payment on the principal of loans for capital assets and durable goods or any cost of depreciation.

k. Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

l. The applicant or member shall cooperate in supplying verification of all earned income and of any change in income, as defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). A self-employed applicant or member shall keep any records necessary to establish eligibility.

75.57(3) Shared living arrangements. When an applicant or member shares living arrangements with another family or person, funds combined to meet mutual obligations for shelter and other basic needs are not income. Funds made available to the applicant or member, exclusively for the applicant's or member's needs, are considered income.

75.57(4) Diversion of income.

a. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent living in the family group who meet the age and school attendance requirements specified in subrule 75.54(1). Income of the parent shall be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the ineligible children of the parent and a companion in the home only when the income and resources of the companion and the children are within family medical assistance program standards. The maximum income that shall be diverted to meet the needs of the ineligible children shall be the

difference between the needs of the eligible group if the ineligible children were included and the needs of the eligible group with the ineligible children excluded, except as specified at paragraph 75.57(8) "b."

b. Nonexempt earned and unearned income of the parent shall be diverted to permit payment of court-ordered support to children not living with the parent when the payment is actually being made.

75.57(5) *Income of unmarried specified relatives under the age of 19.*

a. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 when that specified relative lives with a parent who receives coverage under family medical assistance-related programs or lives with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement.

(1) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative who is also an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as that of any other child. The income for the unmarried, underage specified relative who is not an eligible child in the eligible group of the specified relative's parent shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(2) The income of the unmarried, underage specified relative living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

b. Income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 who lives in the same home as a self-supporting parent. The income of the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 living in the same home as a self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraphs (1), (2), and (3) below.

(1) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and not a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be exempt.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and a parent of the dependent child, the income of the specified relative shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority. The income of the specified relative's self-supporting parents shall be treated in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8) "c."

(3) When the unmarried specified relative is 18 years of age, the specified relative's income shall be treated in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

75.57(6) *Exempt as income and resources.* The following shall be exempt as income and resources:

a. Food reserves from home-produced garden products, orchards, domestic animals, and the like, when used by the household for its own consumption.

b. The value of the food assistance program benefit.

c. The value of the United States Department of Agriculture donated foods (surplus commodities).

d. The value of supplemental food assistance received under the Child Nutrition Act and the special food service program for children under the National School Lunch Act.

e. Any benefits received under Title III-C, Nutrition Program for the Elderly, of the Older Americans Act.

f. Benefits paid to eligible households under the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981.

g. Any payment received under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 and the Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1968.

h. Any judgment funds that have been or will be distributed per capita or held in trust for members of any Indian tribe. When the payment, in all or part, is converted to another type of resource, that resource is also exempt.

i. Payments to volunteers participating in the Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA) program, except that this exemption will not be applied when the director of ACTION determines that the value of all VISTA payments, adjusted to reflect the number of hours the volunteers are serving, is equivalent to or greater than the minimum wage then in effect under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, or the minimum wage under the laws of the state where the volunteers are serving, whichever is greater.

j. Payments for supporting services or reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses received by volunteers in any of the programs established under Titles II and III of the Domestic Volunteer Services Act.

- k.* Tax-exempt portions of payments made pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act.
 - l.* Experimental housing allowance program payments made under annual contribution contracts entered into prior to January 1, 1975, under Section 23 of the U.S. Housing Act of 1936 as amended.
 - m.* The income of a supplemental security income recipient.
 - n.* Income of an ineligible child.
 - o.* Income in-kind.
 - p.* Family support subsidy program payments.
 - q.* Grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.
 - r.* All earned and unearned educational funds of an undergraduate or graduate student or a person in training. Any extended social security or veterans benefits received by a parent or nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), conditional to school attendance, shall be exempt. However, any additional amount received for the person's dependents who are in the eligible group shall be counted as nonexempt income.
 - s.* Subsidized guardianship program payments.
 - t.* Any income restricted by law or regulation which is paid to a representative payee living outside the home, unless the income is actually made available to the applicant or member by the representative payee.
 - u.* The first \$50 received by the eligible group which represents a current monthly support obligation or a voluntary support payment, paid by a legally responsible individual, but in no case shall the total amount exempted exceed \$50 per month per eligible group.
 - v.* Bona fide loans. Evidence of a bona fide loan may include any of the following:
 - (1) The loan is obtained from an institution or person engaged in the business of making loans.
 - (2) There is a written agreement to repay the money within a specified time.
 - (3) If the loan is obtained from a person not normally engaged in the business of making a loan, there is borrower's acknowledgment of obligation to repay (with or without interest), or the borrower expresses intent to repay the loan when funds become available in the future, or there is a timetable and plan for repayment.
 - w.* Payments made from the Agent Orange Settlement Fund or any other fund established pursuant to the settlement in the In re Agent Orange product liability litigation, M.D.L. No. 381 (E.D.N.Y.).
 - x.* The income of a person ineligible due to receipt of state-funded foster care, IV-E foster care, or subsidized adoption assistance.
 - y.* Payments for major disaster and emergency assistance provided under the Disaster Relief Act of 1974 as amended by Public Law 100-707, the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Amendments of 1988.
 - z.* Payments made to certain United States citizens of Japanese ancestry and resident Japanese aliens under Section 105 of Public Law 100-383, and payments made to certain eligible Aleuts under Section 206 of Public Law 100-383, entitled "Wartime Relocation of Civilians."
 - aa.* Payments received from the Radiation Exposure Compensation Act.
 - ab.* Deposits into an individual development account (IDA) when determining eligibility. The amount of the deposit is exempt as income and shall not be used in the 185 percent eligibility test. Deposits shall be deducted from nonexempt earned and unearned income beginning with the month following the month in which verification that deposits have begun is received. The client shall be allowed a deduction only when the deposit is made from the client's money. The earned income deductions at paragraphs 75.57(2) "a," "b," and "c" shall be applied to nonexempt earnings from employment or net profit from self-employment that remains after deducting the amount deposited into the account. Allowable deductions shall be applied to any nonexempt unearned income that remains after deducting the amount of the deposit. If the client has both nonexempt earned and unearned income, the amount deposited into the IDA account shall first be deducted from the client's nonexempt unearned income. Deposits shall not be deducted from earned or unearned income that is exempt.
- 75.57(7) Exempt as income.** The following are exempt as income.
- a.* Reimbursements from a third party.
 - b.* Reimbursement from the employer for a job-related expense.

- c.* The following nonrecurring lump sum payments:
- (1) Income tax refund.
 - (2) Retroactive supplemental security income benefits.
 - (3) Settlements for the payment of medical expenses.
 - (4) Refunds of security deposits on rental property or utilities.
 - (5) That part of a lump sum received and expended for funeral and burial expenses.
 - (6) That part of a lump sum both received and expended for the repair or replacement of resources.
- d.* Payments received by the family for providing foster care when the family is operating a licensed foster home.
- e.* A small monetary nonrecurring gift, such as a Christmas, birthday or graduation gift, not to exceed \$30 per person per calendar quarter.
- When a monetary gift from any one source is in excess of \$30, the total gift is countable as unearned income. When monetary gifts from several sources are each \$30 or less, and the total of all gifts exceeds \$30, only the amount in excess of \$30 is countable as unearned income.
- f.* Federal or state earned income tax credit.
- g.* Supplementation from county funds, providing:
- (1) The assistance does not duplicate any of the basic needs as recognized by the chart of basic needs components in accordance with subrule 75.58(2), or
 - (2) The assistance, if a duplication of any of the basic needs, is made on an emergency basis, not as ongoing supplementation.
- h.* Any payment received as a result of an urban renewal or low-cost housing project from any governmental agency.
- i.* A retroactive corrective family investment program (FIP) payment.
- j.* The training allowance issued by the division of vocational rehabilitation, department of education.
- k.* Payments from the PROMISE JOBS program.
- l.* The training allowance issued by the department for the blind.
- m.* Payments from passengers in a car pool.
- n.* Support refunded by the child support recovery unit for the first month of termination of eligibility and the family does not receive the family investment program.
- o.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.
- p.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.
- q.* Income of a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1) except when the relative is included in the eligible group.
- r.* Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.
- s.* Compensation in lieu of wages received by a child funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.
- t.* Any amount for training expenses included in a payment funded through an employment and training program of the U.S. Department of Labor.
- u.* Earnings of a person aged 19 or younger who is a full-time student as defined at subparagraphs 75.54(1) "b"(1) and (2). The exemption applies through the entire month of the person's twentieth birthday.
- EXCEPTION: When the twentieth birthday falls on the first day of the month, the exemption stops on the first day of that month.
- v.* Income attributed to an unmarried, underage parent in accordance with paragraph 75.57(8) "c" effective the first day of the month following the month in which the unmarried, underage parent turns age 18 or reaches majority through marriage. When the unmarried, underage parent turns 18 on the first day of a month, the income of the self-supporting parents becomes exempt as of the first day of that month.
- w.* Incentive payments received from participation in the adolescent pregnancy prevention programs.

x. Payments received from the comprehensive child development program, funded by the Administration for Children, Youth, and Families, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

y. Incentive allowance payments received from the work force investment project, provided the payments are considered complimentary assistance by federal regulation.

z. Interest and dividend income.

aa. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

ab. Honorarium income. All moneys paid to an eligible household in connection with the welfare reform demonstration longitudinal study or focus groups shall be exempted.

ac. Income that an individual contributes to a trust as specified at paragraph 75.24(3) "b" shall not be considered for purposes of determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid coverage groups.

ad. Benefits paid to the eligible household under the family investment program (FIP).

ae. Moneys received through the pilot self-sufficiency grants program or through the pilot diversion program.

af. Earnings from new employment of any person whose income is considered when determining eligibility during the first four calendar months of the new employment. The date the new employment or self-employment begins shall be verified before approval of the exemption. This four-month period shall be referred to as the work transition period (WTP).

(1) The exempt period starts the first day of the month in which the client receives the first pay from the new employment and continues through the next three benefit months, regardless if the job ends during the four-month period.

(2) To qualify for this disregard, the person shall not have earned more than \$1,200 in the 12 calendar months prior to the month in which the new job begins, the income must be reported timely in accordance with rule 441—76.10(249A), and the new job must have started after the date the application is filed. For purposes of this policy, the \$1,200 earnings limit applies to the gross amount of income without any allowance for exemptions, disregards, work deductions, diversions, or the costs of doing business used in determining net profit from any income test in rule 441—75.57(249A).

(3) If another new job or self-employment enterprise starts while a WTP is in progress, the exemption shall also be applied to earnings from the new source that are received during the original 4-month period, provided that the earnings were less than \$1,200 in the 12-month period before the month the other new job or self-employment enterprise begins.

(4) An individual is allowed the 4-month exemption period only once in a 12-month period. An additional 4-month exemption shall not be granted until the month after the previous 12-month period has expired.

(5) If a person whose income is considered enters the household, the new job must start after the date the person enters the home or after the person is reported in the home, whichever is later, in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(6) When a person living in the home whose income is not considered subsequently becomes an assistance unit member whose income is considered, the new job must start after the date of the change that causes the person's income to be considered in order for that person to qualify for the exemption.

(7) A person who begins new employment or self-employment that is intermittent in nature may qualify for the WTP. "Intermittent" includes, but is not limited to, working for a temporary agency that places the person in different job assignments on an as-needed or on-call basis, or self-employment from providing child care for one or more families. However, a person is not considered as starting new employment or self-employment each time intermittent employment restarts or changes such as when the same temporary agency places the person in a new assignment or a child care provider acquires another child care client.

ag. Payments from property sold under an installment contract as specified in paragraphs 75.56(4) "b" and 75.57(1) "d."

ah. All census earnings received by temporary workers from the Bureau of the Census.

ai. Payments received through participation in the preparation for adult living program pursuant to 441—Chapter 187.

75.57(8) *Treatment of income in excluded parent cases, stepparent cases, and underage parent cases.*

a. Treatment of income in excluded parent cases. A parent who is living in the home with the eligible children but who is not eligible for Medicaid is eligible for the 20 percent earned income deduction, child care expenses for children in the eligible group, the 58 percent work incentive disregard described at paragraphs 75.57(2) “a,” “b,” and “c,” and diversions described at subrule 75.57(4). All remaining nonexempt income of the parent shall be applied against the needs of the eligible group.

b. Treatment of income in stepparent cases. The income of a stepparent who is not included in the eligible group but who is living with the parent in the home of an eligible child shall be given the same consideration and treatment as that of a parent subject to the limitations of subparagraphs (1) through (10) below.

(1) The stepparent’s monthly gross nonexempt earned income, earned as an employee or monthly net profit from self-employment, shall receive a 20 percent earned income deduction.

(2) The stepparent’s monthly nonexempt earned income remaining after the 20 percent earned income deduction shall be allowed child care expenses for the stepparent’s ineligible dependents in the home, subject to the restrictions described at subparagraphs 75.57(2) “b”(1) through (5).

(3) Any amounts actually paid by the stepparent to individuals not living in the home, who are claimed or could be claimed by the stepparent as dependents for federal income tax purposes, shall be deducted from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent.

(4) The stepparent shall also be allowed a deduction from nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income for alimony and child support payments made to individuals not living in the home with the stepparent.

(5) Except as described at subrule 75.57(10), the nonexempt monthly earned and unearned income of the stepparent remaining after application of the deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8) “b”(1) through (4) above shall be used to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent’s dependents living in the home, when the dependents’ needs are not included in the eligible group and the stepparent claims or could claim the dependents for federal income tax purposes. These needs shall be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs for a family group of the same composition in accordance with subrule 75.58(2).

(6) The stepparent shall be allowed the 58 percent work incentive disregard from monthly earnings. The disregard shall be applied to earnings that remain after all other deductions at subparagraphs 75.57(8) “b”(1) through (5) have been subtracted from the earnings. However, the work incentive disregard is not allowed when determining initial eligibility as described at subparagraphs 75.57(9) “a”(2) and (3).

(7) The deductions described in subparagraphs (1) through (6) shall first be subtracted from earned income in the same order as they appear above.

When the stepparent has both nonexempt earned and unearned income and earnings are less than the allowable deductions, then any remaining portion of the deductions in subparagraphs (3) through (5) shall be subtracted from unearned income. Any remaining income shall be applied as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

If the stepparent has earned income remaining after allowable deductions, then any nonexempt unearned income shall be added to the earnings and the resulting total counted as unearned income to the needs of the eligible group.

(8) A nonexempt, nonrecurring lump sum received by a stepparent shall be considered as income and counted in computing eligibility in the same manner as it would be treated for a parent. Any portion of the nonrecurring lump sum retained by the stepparent in the month following the month of receipt shall be considered a resource to the stepparent if that portion is not exempted according to paragraph 75.56(1) “f.”

(9) When the income of the stepparent, not in the eligible group, is insufficient to meet the needs of the stepparent and the stepparent’s dependents living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related

Medicaid, the income of the parent may be diverted to meet the unmet needs of the children of the current marriage except as described at subrule 75.57(10).

(10) When the needs of the stepparent, living in the home, are not included in the eligible group, the eligible group and any children of the parent living in the home who are not eligible for FMAP-related Medicaid shall be considered as one unit, and the stepparent and the stepparent's dependents, other than the spouse, shall be considered a separate unit.

(11) Rescinded IAB 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99.

c. Treatment of income in underage parent cases. In the case of a dependent child whose unmarried parent is under the age of 18 and living in the same home as the unmarried, underage parent's own self-supporting parents, the income of each self-supporting parent shall be considered available to the eligible group after appropriate deductions unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. The deductions to be applied are the same as are applied to the income of a stepparent pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)“b”(1) through (7). Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)“b”(2) shall be allowed for the self-supporting parent's ineligible children. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the self-supporting parent(s) shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)“b”(8).

When the self-supporting spouse of a self-supporting parent is also living in the home, the income of that spouse shall be attributable to the self-supporting parent in the same manner as the income of a stepparent is determined pursuant to subparagraphs 75.57(8)“b”(1) through (7) unless the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A) apply. Child care expenses at subparagraph 75.57(8)“b”(2) shall be allowed for the ineligible dependents of the self-supporting spouse who is a stepparent of the minor parent. Nonrecurring lump sum income received by the spouse of the self-supporting parent shall be treated in accordance with subparagraph 75.57(8)“b”(8). The self-supporting parent and any ineligible dependents of that person shall be considered as one unit. The self-supporting spouse and the spouse's ineligible dependents, other than the self-supporting parent, shall be considered a separate unit.

75.57(9) Budgeting process.

a. Initial and ongoing eligibility. Both initial and ongoing eligibility shall be based on a projection of income based on the best estimate of future income.

(1) Upon application, the department shall use all earned and unearned income received by the eligible group to project future income. Allowable work expenses shall be deducted from earned income, except in determining eligibility under the 185 percent test defined at rule 441—75.57(249A). The determination of initial eligibility is a three-step process as described at rule 441—75.57(249A).

(2) Test 1. When countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income exceeds 185 percent of the schedule of living costs (Test 1), as identified at subrule 75.58(2) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply. Countable gross income means nonexempt gross income, as defined at rule 441—75.57(249A), without application of any disregards, deductions, or diversions.

(3) Test 2. When the countable gross nonexempt earned and unearned income equals or is less than 185 percent of the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs (Test 2) shall then be determined. Initial eligibility under the schedule of living costs is determined without application of the 58 percent work incentive disregard as specified at paragraph 75.57(2)“c.” All other appropriate exemptions, deductions and diversions are applied. Countable income is then compared to the schedule of living costs (Test 2) for the eligible group. When countable net earned and unearned income equals or exceeds the schedule of living costs for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these income tests apply.

(4) Test 3. After application of Tests 1 and 2 for initial eligibility or of Test 1 for ongoing eligibility, the 58 percent work incentive disregard at paragraph 75.57(2)“c” shall be applied when there is eligibility for this disregard. When countable net earned and unearned income, after application of the work incentive disregard and all other appropriate exemptions, deductions, and diversions, equals or exceeds the schedule of basic needs (Test 3) for the eligible group, eligibility does not exist under any coverage group for which these tests apply. When the countable net income is less than the schedule of basic needs for the eligible group, the eligible group meets FMAP or CMAP income requirements.

(5) Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

(6) When income received weekly or biweekly (once every two weeks) is projected for future months, it shall be projected by adding all income received in the time period being used and dividing the result by the number of instances of income received in that time period. The result shall be multiplied by four if the income is received weekly, or by two if the income is received biweekly, regardless of the number of weekly or biweekly payments to be made in future months.

(7) Rescinded IAB 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07.

(8) When a change in circumstances that is required to be timely reported by the client pursuant to paragraphs 75.52(4) "d" and "e" is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change occurred. When a change in circumstances that is required to be reported by the client at annual review or upon the addition of an individual to the eligible group pursuant to paragraph 75.52(4) "c" is not reported as required, eligibility shall be redetermined beginning with the month following the month in which the change was required to be reported. All other changes shall be acted upon when they are reported or otherwise become known to the department, allowing for a ten-day notice of adverse action, if required.

b. Recurring lump-sum income. Recurring lump-sum earned and unearned income, except for the income of the self-employed, shall be prorated over the number of months for which the income was received and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months.

(1) Income received by an individual employed under a contract shall be prorated over the period of the contract.

(2) Income received at periodic intervals or intermittently shall be prorated over the period covered by the income and applied to the eligibility determination for the same number of months. EXCEPTION: Periodic or intermittent income from self-employment shall be treated as described at paragraph 75.57(9) "i."

(3) When the lump-sum income is earned income, appropriate disregards, deductions and diversions shall be applied to the monthly prorated income. Income is prorated when a recurring lump sum is received at any time.

c. Nonrecurring lump-sum income. Moneys received as a nonrecurring lump sum, except as specified in subrules 75.56(4) and 75.56(7) and at paragraphs 75.57(8) "b" and "c," shall be treated in accordance with this rule. Nonrecurring lump-sum income includes an inheritance, an insurance settlement or tort recovery, an insurance death benefit, a gift, lottery winnings, or a retroactive payment of benefits, such as social security, job insurance, or workers' compensation.

(1) Nonrecurring lump-sum income shall be considered as income in the month of receipt and counted in computing eligibility, unless the income is exempt.

(2) When countable income exclusive of any family investment program grant but including countable lump-sum income exceeds the needs of the eligible group under their current coverage group, the countable lump-sum income shall be prorated. The number of full months for which a monthly amount of the lump sum shall be counted as income in the eligibility determination is derived by dividing the total of the lump-sum income and any other countable income received in or projected to be received in the month the lump sum was received by the schedule of living costs, as identified at subrule 75.58(2), for the eligible group. This period is referred to as the period of proration. Any income remaining after this calculation shall be applied as income to the first month following the period of proration and disregarded as income thereafter.

(3) The period of proration shall begin with the month when the nonrecurring lump sum was received, whether or not the receipt of the lump sum was timely reported. If receipt of the lump sum was reported timely and the calculation was completed timely, no recoupment shall be made. If receipt of the lump sum was not reported timely or the calculation was not completed timely, recoupment shall begin with the month of receipt of the nonrecurring lump sum.

(4) The period of proration shall be shortened when:

1. The schedule of living costs as defined at subrule 75.58(2) increases; or
2. A portion of the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group due to loss or theft or because the person controlling the lump sum no longer resides with the eligible group and the lump sum is no longer available to the eligible group; or

3. There is an expenditure of the lump sum made for the following circumstances unless there was insurance available to meet the expense: Payments made on medical services for the former eligible group or their dependents for services listed in 441—Chapters 78, 81, 82, and 85 at the time the expense is reported to the department; the cost of necessary repairs to maintain habitability of the homestead requiring the spending of over \$25 per incident; cost of replacement of exempt resources as defined in subrule 75.56(1) due to fire, tornado, or other natural disaster; or funeral and burial expenses. The expenditure of these funds shall be verified.

(5) When countable income, including the lump-sum income, is less than the needs of the eligible group in accordance with the provisions of their current coverage group, the lump sum shall be counted as income for the month of receipt.

(6) For purposes of applying the lump-sum provision, the eligible group is defined as all eligible persons and any other individual whose lump-sum income is counted in determining the period of proration.

(7) During the period of proration, individuals not in the eligible group when the lump-sum income was received may be eligible as a separate eligible group. Income of this eligible group plus income of the parent or other legally responsible person in the home, excluding the lump-sum income already considered, shall be considered as available in determining eligibility.

d. The third digit to the right of the decimal point in any calculation of income, hours of employment and work expenses for care, as defined at paragraph 75.57(2)“*b*,” shall be dropped.

e. In any month for which an individual is determined eligible to be added to a currently active family medical assistance (FMAP) or FMAP-related Medicaid case, the individual’s needs, income, and resources shall be included. An individual who is a member of the eligible group and who is determined to be ineligible for Medicaid shall be canceled prospectively effective the first of the following month if the timely notice of adverse action requirements as provided at 441—subrule 76.4(1) can be met.

f. Rescinded IAB 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00.

g. Rescinded IAB 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98.

h. Income from self-employment received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis shall be budgeted in the same manner as the earnings of an employee. The countable income shall be the net income.

i. Income from self-employment not received on a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly basis that represents an individual’s annual income shall be averaged over a 12-month period of time, even if the income is received within a short period of time during that 12-month period. Any change in self-employment shall be handled in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(1) When a self-employment enterprise which does not produce a regular weekly, biweekly, semimonthly or monthly income has been in existence for less than a year, income shall be averaged over the period of time the enterprise has been in existence and the monthly amount projected for the same period of time. If the enterprise has been in existence for such a short time that there is very little income information, the worker shall establish, with the cooperation of the client, a reasonable estimate which shall be considered accurate and projected for three months, after which the income shall be averaged and projected for the same period of time. Any changes in self-employment shall be considered in accordance with subparagraphs (3) through (5) below.

(2) These policies apply when the self-employment income is received before the month of decision and the income is expected to continue, in the month of decision, after assistance is approved.

(3) A change in the cost of producing self-employment income is defined as an established permanent ongoing change in the operating expenses of a self-employment enterprise. Change in self-employment income is defined as a change in the nature of business.

(4) When a change in operating expenses occurs, the department shall recalculate the expenses on the basis of the change.

(5) When a change occurs in the nature of the business, the income and expenses shall be computed on the basis of the change.

75.57(10) *Restriction on diversion of income.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01.

75.57(11) *Divesting of income.* Assistance shall not be approved when an investigation proves that income was divested and the action was deliberate and for the primary purpose of qualifying for assistance or increasing the amount of assistance paid.

[ARC 8500B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10; ARC 8556B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10; ARC 9043B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

441—75.58(249A) Need standards.

75.58(1) *Definition of eligible group.* The eligible group consists of all eligible persons specified below and living together, except when one or more of these persons have elected to receive supplemental security income under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or are voluntarily excluded in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—75.59(249A). There shall be at least one child, which may be an unborn child, in the eligible group except when the only eligible child is receiving supplemental security income.

a. The following persons shall be included (except as otherwise provided in these rules) without regard to the person's employment status, income or resources:

- (1) All dependent children who are siblings of whole or half blood or adoptive.
- (2) Any parent of such children, if the parent is living in the same home as the dependent children.

b. The following persons may be included:

- (1) The needy specified relative who assumes the role of parent.
- (2) The needy specified relative who acts as caretaker when the parent is in the home but is unable to act as caretaker.

(3) An incapacitated stepparent, upon request, when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent does not have a child in the eligible group.

1. A stepparent is considered incapacitated when a clearly identifiable physical or mental defect has a demonstrable effect upon earning capacity or the performance of the homemaking duties required to maintain a home for the stepchild. The incapacity shall be expected to last for a period of at least 30 days from the date of application.

2. The determination of incapacity shall be supported by medical or psychological evidence. The evidence may be submitted either by letter from the physician or on Form 470-0447, Report on Incapacity.

3. When an examination is required and other resources are not available to meet the expense of the examination, the physician shall be authorized to make the examination and submit the claim for payment on Form 470-0502, Authorization for Examination and Claim for Payment.

4. A finding of eligibility for social security benefits or supplemental security income benefits based on disability or blindness is acceptable proof of incapacity for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related program purposes.

5. A stepparent who is considered incapacitated and is receiving Medicaid shall be referred to the department of education, division of vocational rehabilitation services, for evaluation and services. Acceptance of these services is optional.

(4) The stepparent who is not incapacitated when the stepparent is the legal spouse of the parent by ceremonial or common-law marriage and the stepparent is required in the home to care for the dependent children. These services must be required to the extent that if the stepparent were not available, it would be necessary to allow for care as a deduction from earned income of the parent.

75.58(2) *Schedule of needs.* The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of the basic needs. The schedule of living costs is used to determine the needs of individuals when these needs must be determined in accordance with the schedule of needs defined at rule 441—75.50(249A). The 185 percent schedule is included for the determination of eligibility in accordance with rule 441—75.57(249A). The schedule of basic needs is used to determine the basic needs of those persons whose needs are included in the eligible group. The eligible group is considered a separate and distinct group without regard to the presence in the home of other persons, regardless of relationship to or whether they have a liability to support members of the eligible group. The schedule of basic needs is also used to determine the needs of persons not included in the eligible group. The percentage of basic needs paid to one or more persons as compared to the schedule of living costs is shown on the chart below:

SCHEDULE OF NEEDS

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	Each Additional Person
Test 1 185% of Living Costs	675.25	1330.15	1570.65	1824.10	2020.20	2249.60	2469.75	2695.45	2915.60	3189.40	320.05
Test 2 Schedule of Living Costs	365	719	849	986	1092	1216	1335	1457	1576	1724	173
Test 3 Schedule of Basic Needs	183	361	426	495	548	610	670	731	791	865	87
Ratio of Basic Needs to Living Costs	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18	50.18

CHART OF BASIC NEEDS COMPONENTS

(all figures are on a per person basis)

Number of Persons	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10 or More
Shelter	77.14	65.81	47.10	35.20	31.74	26.28	25.69	22.52	20.91	20.58
Utilities	19.29	16.45	11.77	8.80	7.93	6.57	6.42	5.63	5.23	5.14
Household Supplies	4.27	5.33	4.01	3.75	3.36	3.26	3.10	3.08	2.97	2.92
Food	34.49	44.98	40.31	39.11	36.65	37.04	34.00	33.53	32.87	32.36
Clothing	11.17	11.49	8.70	8.75	6.82	6.84	6.54	6.39	6.20	6.10
Pers. Care & Supplies	3.29	3.64	2.68	2.38	2.02	1.91	1.82	1.72	1.67	1.64
Med. Chest Supplies	.99	1.40	1.34	1.13	1.15	1.11	1.08	1.06	1.09	1.08
Communications	7.23	6.17	3.85	3.25	2.50	2.07	1.82	1.66	1.51	1.49
Transportation	25.13	25.23	22.24	21.38	17.43	16.59	15.24	15.79	15.44	15.19

- a. The definitions of the basic need components are as follows:
- (1) Shelter: Rental, taxes, upkeep, insurance, amortization.
 - (2) Utilities: Fuel, water, lights, water heating, refrigeration, garbage.
 - (3) Household supplies and replacements: Essentials associated with housekeeping and meal preparation.
 - (4) Food: Including school lunches.
 - (5) Clothing: Including layette, laundry, dry cleaning.
 - (6) Personal care and supplies: Including regular school supplies.
 - (7) Medicine chest items.
 - (8) Communications: Telephone, newspapers, magazines.
 - (9) Transportation: Including bus fares.
- b. Special situations in determining eligible group:
- (1) The needs of a child or children in a nonparental home shall be considered a separate eligible group when the relative is receiving Medicaid for the relative's own children.

(2) When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home with a parent or parents who receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the same eligible group with the parents. When the specified relative is a parent, the needs of the eligible children for whom the unmarried parent is caretaker shall be included in the same eligible group. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative, the needs of the eligible children for whom the specified relative is caretaker shall be considered a separate eligible group.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living in the same home as a parent who receives Medicaid but the specified relative is not an eligible child, need of the specified relative shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative under the age of 19 is living with a nonparental relative or in an independent living arrangement, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

When the unmarried specified relative is under the age of 18 and living in the same home with a parent who does not receive Medicaid, the needs of the specified relative, when eligible, shall be included in the eligible group with the children when the specified relative is a parent. When the specified relative is a nonparental relative as defined at subrule 75.55(1), only the needs of the eligible children shall be included in the eligible group. When the unmarried specified relative is aged 18, need shall be determined in the same manner as though the specified relative had attained majority.

(3) When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has elected to receive supplemental security income benefits, the person, income and resources shall not be considered in determining eligibility for the rest of the family.

(4) When two individuals, married to each other, are living in a common household and the children of each of them are recipients of Medicaid, the eligibility shall be computed on the basis of their comprising one eligible group.

(5) When a child is ineligible for Medicaid, the income and resources of that child are not used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible child is not a part of the household size. However, the income and resources of a parent who is ineligible for Medicaid are used in determining eligibility of the eligible group and the ineligible parent is counted when determining household size.

441—75.59(249A) Persons who may be voluntarily excluded from the eligible group when determining eligibility for the family medical assistance program (FMAP) and FMAP-related coverage groups.

75.59(1) Exclusions from the eligible group. In determining eligibility under the family medical assistance program (FMAP) or any FMAP-related Medicaid coverage group in this chapter, the following persons may be excluded from the eligible group when determining Medicaid eligibility of other household members.

- a. Siblings (of whole or half blood, or adoptive) of eligible children.
- b. Self-supporting parents of minor unmarried parents.
- c. Stepparents of eligible children.
- d. Children living with a specified relative, as listed at subrule 75.55(1).

75.59(2) Needs, income, and resource exclusions. The needs, income, and resources of persons who are voluntarily excluded shall also be excluded. If a self-supporting parent of a minor unmarried parent is voluntarily excluded, then the minor unmarried parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the minor unmarried parent's child. However, the income and resources of the minor unmarried parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the unmarried minor parent's child. If a stepparent is voluntarily excluded, the natural or adoptive parent shall not be counted in the household size when determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children. However, the income and resources of the natural or adoptive parent shall be used in determining eligibility for the natural or adoptive parent's children.

75.59(3) Medicaid entitlement. Persons whose needs are voluntarily excluded from the eligibility determination shall not be entitled to Medicaid under this or any other coverage group.

75.59(4) *Situations where parent's needs are excluded.* In situations where the parent's needs are excluded but the parent's income and resources are considered in the eligibility determination (e.g., minor unmarried parent living with self-supporting parents), the excluded parent shall be allowed the earned income deduction, child care expenses and the work incentive disregard as provided at paragraphs 75.57(2) "a," "b," and "c."

75.59(5) *Situations where child's needs, income, and resources are excluded.* In situations where the child's needs, income, and resources are excluded from the eligibility determination pursuant to subrule 75.59(1), and the child's income is not sufficient to meet the child's needs, the parent shall be allowed to divert income to meet the unmet needs of the excluded child. The maximum amount to be diverted shall be the difference between the schedule of basic needs of the eligible group with the child included and the schedule of basic needs with the child excluded, in accordance with the provisions of subrule 75.58(2), minus any countable income of the child.

441—75.60(249A) Pending SSI approval. When a person who would ordinarily be in the eligible group has applied for supplemental security income benefits, the person's needs may be included in the eligible group pending approval of supplemental security income.

441—75.61 to 75.69 Reserved.

DIVISION III
FINANCIAL ELIGIBILITY BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME (MAGI)

441—75.70(249A) Financial eligibility based on modified adjusted gross income (MAGI). Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, effective January 1, 2014, financial eligibility for medical assistance shall be determined using "modified adjusted gross income" (MAGI) and "household income" pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(e)(14), to the extent required by that section as a condition of federal funding under Title XIX of the Social Security Act. For this purpose, financial eligibility for medical assistance includes any applicable purpose for which a determination of income is required, including the imposition of any premiums or cost sharing.

[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13; ARC 1212C, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1356C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14; ARC 3354C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3550C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—75.71(249A) Income limits. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, effective January 1, 2014, the following income limits apply to the following coverage groups, as identified by the legal references provided:

Coverage Group	Legal Reference	Household Size (persons)	Income Limit (per month)
Family Medical Assistance Program and Child Medical Assistance Program	441—subrule 75.1(14) and 441—subrule 75.1(15); 42 CFR Part 435.110; Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1931	1	\$447
		2	\$716
		3	\$872
		4	\$1,033
		5	\$1,177
		6	\$1,330
		7	\$1,481
		8	\$1,633
		9	\$1,784
		10	\$1,950
			over 10
Mothers and Children, for pregnant women and for infants under one year of age	441—subrule 75.1(28); 42 CFR Part 435.116; Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902		375% of the federal poverty level for the household
Mothers and Children, for children aged 1 through 18 years	441—subrule 75.1(28); 42 CFR Part 435.116; Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902		167% of the federal poverty level for the household
Medicaid for Independent Young Adults	441—subrule 75.1(42); Title XIX of the Social Security Act, Section 1902(a)(10)(A)(ii)(VII)		254% of the federal poverty level for the household

[ARC 1134C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13; ARC 1212C, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1356C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 12/17/73, 5/16/74, 7/1/74]

[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]

[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 1/31/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 2/23/77, effective 3/30/77]

[Filed 4/13/77, Notice 11/3/76—published 5/4/77, effective 6/8/77]

[Filed emergency 6/22/77—published 7/13/77, effective 7/1/77]

[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]

[Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]

[Filed emergency 7/28/78 after Notice 4/19/78—published 8/23/78, effective 7/28/78]

[Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]

[Filed 2/2/79, Notice 12/27/78—published 2/21/79, effective 3/28/79]

[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]

[Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]

[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]

[Filed emergency 5/5/80—published 5/28/80, effective 5/5/80]

[Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]

[Filed without Notice 9/25/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]

[Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]

[Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]

[Filed 9/25/81, Notice 7/22/81—published 10/14/81, effective 11/18/81]

- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 6/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 7/30/82—published 8/18/82, effective 8/1/82]
- [Filed 9/23/82, Notices 6/9/82, 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 3/18/83—published 4/13/83, effective 4/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 9/26/83—published 10/12/83, effective 10/1/83]
- [Filed 10/28/83, Notice 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 2/8/84]
 - [Filed emergency 1/13/84—published 2/1/84, effective 2/8/84]
 - [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 10/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 1/17/85—published 2/13/85, effective 1/17/85]
- [Filed without Notice 1/22/85—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
 - [Filed emergency 3/22/85—published 4/10/85, effective 4/1/85]
- [Filed 3/22/85, Notice 2/13/85—published 4/10/85, effective 6/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 10/1/85, Notice 7/31/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notice 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 3/21/86 after Notice 2/12/86—published 4/9/86, effective 4/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 4/28/86—published 5/21/86, effective 5/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 8/28/86—published 9/24/86, effective 9/1/86]
 - [Filed 9/5/86, Notice 6/18/86—published 9/24/86, effective 11/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
 - [Filed without Notice 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 4/1/87]
 - [Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
 - [Filed 3/26/87, Notice 2/11/87—published 4/22/87, effective 6/1/87]
 - [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 5/29/87 after Notice 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 7/1/87]
 - [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed emergency after Notice 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 10/1/87]
 - [Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
- [Filed emergency after Notice 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 11/1/87]
 - [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 9/9/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
 - [Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
 - [Filed emergency 3/16/88—published 4/6/88, effective 3/16/88]
 - [Filed 3/17/88, Notice 1/13/88—published 4/6/88, effective 6/1/88]
 - [Filed emergency 4/22/88—published 5/18/88, effective 5/1/88]
 - [Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
 - [Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]
 - [Filed 8/4/88, Notices 6/29/88^o—published 8/24/88, effective 10/1/88]
 - [Filed without Notice 9/21/88—published 10/19/88, effective 12/1/88]
 - [Filed 10/27/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 1/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 11/14/88—published 11/30/88, effective 11/14/88]
- [Filed emergency 12/8/88 after Notices 10/19/88, 11/2/88—published 12/28/88, effective 1/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 4/13/89 after Notice 3/8/89—published 5/3/89, effective 5/1/89]
 - [Filed 4/13/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 5/3/89, effective 7/1/89]
 - [Filed 5/10/89, Notice 4/5/89—published 5/31/89, effective 8/1/89]

- [Filed emergency 6/9/89 after Notice 5/3/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
 - [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 10/10/89—published 11/1/89, effective 12/1/89]
 - [Filed 10/10/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
 - [Filed 12/19/89, Notice 11/1/89—published 1/10/90, effective 3/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 1/10/90—published 2/7/90, effective 1/10/90]
 - [Filed 1/16/90, Notice 11/15/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
 - [Filed without Notice 2/16/90—published 3/7/90, effective 5/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 3/14/90—published 4/4/90, effective 3/14/90]
 - [Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
 - [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
 - [Filed emergency 6/20/90 after Notice 4/18/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
 - [Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/16/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 8/16/90 after Notice of 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 10/1/90]
 - [Filed 8/16/90, Notices 6/13/90, 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 12/13/90—published 1/9/91, effective 1/1/91]
 - [Filed 2/14/91, Notice 1/9/91—published 3/6/91, effective 5/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 3/14/91—published 4/3/91, effective 3/14/91]
 - [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 1/23/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 4/11/91—published 5/1/91, effective 4/11/91]
 - [Filed 4/11/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]
 - [Filed 5/17/91, Notices 4/3/90^o—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 6/14/91 after Notice 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
 - [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
 - [Filed 8/8/91, Notice 6/26/91—published 9/4/91, effective 11/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 4/17/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
 - [Filed 9/18/91, Notice 7/10/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
 - [Filed emergency 12/11/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 12/11/91 after Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 1/1/92]
 - [Filed 12/11/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]¹
 - [Filed 1/15/92, Notice 11/13/91—published 2/5/92, effective 4/1/92]
 - [Filed 2/13/92, Notices 1/8/92^o—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
 - [Filed emergency 4/16/92 after Notice 2/19/92—published 5/13/92, effective 5/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 5/14/92 after Notice 3/18/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/1/92]
 - [Filed 5/14/92, Notices 3/18/92^o—published 6/10/92, effective 8/1/92]
 - [Filed 6/11/92, Notice 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
 - [Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
 - [Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
 - [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
 - [Filed emergency 12/1/92—published 12/23/92, effective 1/1/93]
 - [Filed emergency 1/14/93 after Notice 10/28/92—published 2/3/93, effective 2/1/93]
 - [Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92, 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
 - [Filed 2/10/93, Notice 12/23/92—published 3/3/93, effective 5/1/93]
 - [Filed 4/15/93, Notice 2/17/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
 - [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
 - [Filed emergency 6/11/93 after Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]

- [Filed 7/14/93, Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 10/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 9/17/93—published 10/13/93, effective 10/1/93]
- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/93—published 12/8/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed without Notice 12/16/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notices 10/13/93, 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 2/10/94, Notices 12/8/93, 1/5/94^o—published 3/2/94, effective 5/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
- [Filed 4/14/94, Notice 2/16/94—published 5/11/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 5/11/94, Notice 3/16/94—published 6/8/94, effective 8/1/94]
- [Filed 6/16/94, Notice 4/27/94—published 7/6/94, effective 9/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notice 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]
- [Filed 10/12/94, Notice 8/17/94—published 11/9/94, effective 1/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 12/15/94—published 1/4/95, effective 1/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/26/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
- [Filed 2/16/95, Notices 11/23/94, 12/21/94, 1/4/95—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
- [Filed 4/13/95, Notices 2/15/95, 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 9/25/95—published 10/11/95, effective 10/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 9/27/95, 10/11/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
- [Filed 2/14/96, Notice 1/3/96—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
- [Filed 4/10/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/8/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 9/19/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/19/96]
- [Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/96—published 1/1/97, effective 1/1/97]^o
- [Filed 12/12/96, Notices 9/11/96, 10/9/96—published 1/1/97, effective 3/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 9/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 10/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 12/10/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 12/10/97 after Notices 10/22/97, 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 1/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 1/14/98 after Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 2/11/98, Notice 12/31/97—published 3/11/98, effective 5/1/98]^o
- [Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/25/98—published 7/15/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 7/15/98, Notices 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 12/9/98—published 12/30/98, effective 1/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/30/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/15/99]
- [Filed 3/10/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
- [Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 5/14/99, Notice 4/7/99—published 6/2/99, effective 8/1/99]

- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 6/10/99, Notice 4/21/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 8/12/99 after Notice 6/16/99—published 9/8/99, effective 9/1/99]
- [Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 11/10/99 after Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 12/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 12/8/99—published 12/29/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 12/8/99, Notice 11/3/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
- [Filed 12/8/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00]
- [Filed 2/9/00, Notice 12/29/99—published 3/8/00, effective 5/1/00]◊
- [Filed emergency 3/8/00—published 4/5/00, effective 4/1/00]
- [Filed 5/10/00, Notice 3/22/00—published 5/31/00, effective 8/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00 after Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/5/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/12/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
- [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 11/8/00, Notice 10/4/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]◊
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]◊
- [Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01—published 1/9/02, effective 1/1/02]
- [Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
- [Filed 2/14/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
- [Filed 2/14/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 3/6/02, effective 5/1/02]
- [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]◊
- [Filed emergency 6/13/02—published 7/10/02, effective 7/1/02]
- [Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]◊
- [Filed emergency 1/9/03 after Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed 1/9/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 2/5/03, effective 4/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/03—published 4/2/03, effective 4/1/03]
- [Filed without Notice 5/16/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 10/10/03]
- [Filed emergency 10/10/03—published 10/29/03, effective 11/1/03]
- [Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 3/11/04—published 3/31/04, effective 4/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 9/23/04 after Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]
- [Filed 10/8/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 12/1/04]
- [Filed 10/14/04, Notice 8/4/04—published 11/10/04, effective 1/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/04—published 1/5/05, effective 1/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 1/13/05 after Notice 12/8/04—published 2/2/05, effective 2/1/05]
- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05 after Notice 8/4/04—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 7/15/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 8/3/05, effective 8/1/05]

- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/05—published 1/4/06, effective 1/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 1/12/06 after Notice 11/23/05—published 2/1/06, effective 2/1/06]
- [Filed 2/10/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 3/1/06, effective 4/5/06]
- [Filed without Notice 4/17/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 6/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 4/12/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06 after Notice 5/10/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]◊
- [Filed 7/14/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
- [Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 11/8/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
- [Filed 12/13/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 1/3/07, effective 2/7/07]
- [Filed 4/11/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/9/07, effective 7/1/07]
- [Filed 5/16/07, Notice 2/14/07—published 6/6/07, effective 8/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
- [Filed emergency 6/15/07—published 7/4/07, effective 7/1/07]◊
- [Filed emergency 6/13/07—published 7/4/07, effective 8/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/9/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
- [Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]◊
- [Filed emergency 10/10/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 11/7/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed 12/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]◊
- [Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 12/5/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 2/13/08 after Notice 12/19/07—published 3/12/08, effective 2/15/08]
- [Filed emergency 3/12/08—published 4/9/08, effective 3/12/08]
- [Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 4/10/08, Notice 2/27/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]◊
- [Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 8/6/08]
- [Filed 7/9/08, Notice 5/7/08—published 7/30/08, effective 10/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 8/27/08—published 11/5/08, effective 11/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 1/1/09]
- [Filed 11/12/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7546B (Notice ARC 7356B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7834B (Notice ARC 7630B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
- [Filed ARC 7833B (Notice ARC 7629B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 8/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 7929B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 7931B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 7932B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7935B (Notice ARC 7718B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/1/09, effective 9/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8095B (Notice ARC 7930B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
- [Filed ARC 8096B (Notice ARC 7934B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
- [Filed ARC 8260B (Notice ARC 8056B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8261B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/15/09]
- [Filed ARC 8439B (Notice ARC 8083B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8443B (Notice ARC 8220B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8444B (Notice ARC 8221B, IAB 10/7/09), IAB 1/13/10, effective 3/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8503B (Notice ARC 8311B, IAB 11/18/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8500B (Notice ARC 8272B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8556B (Notice ARC 8407B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 2/10/10]
- [Filed ARC 8642B (Notice ARC 8461B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
- [Filed Without Notice ARC 8713B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 8/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8786B (Notice ARC 8552B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 6/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8785B (Notice ARC 8619B, IAB 3/24/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 8/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8898B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8897B (Notice ARC 8705B, IAB 4/21/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9043B (Notice ARC 8853B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9044B (Notice ARC 8864B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9404B (Notice ARC 9277B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9439B (Notice ARC 9309B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 6/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9582B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9581B (Notice ARC 9479B, IAB 4/20/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9647B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9696B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9881B (Notice ARC 9697B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9956B (Notice ARC 9648B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9957B (Notice ARC 9804B, IAB 10/19/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 1/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0149C (Notice ARC 0047C, IAB 3/21/12), IAB 6/13/12, effective 8/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0192C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0579C (Notice ARC 0432C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0822C (Notice ARC 0690C, IAB 4/17/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0821C (Notice ARC 0691C, IAB 4/17/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0820C (Notice ARC 0668C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0990C (Notice ARC 0746C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1134C (Notice ARC 0971C, IAB 8/21/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 10/2/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 1212C, IAB 12/11/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 1266C, IAB 1/8/14, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1355C (Notice ARC 1265C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]
- [Filed ARC 1356C (Notice ARC 1211C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 3/5/14, effective 4/9/14]
- [Filed ARC 1447C (Notice ARC 1368C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1484C (Notice ARC 1415C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1483C (Notice ARC 1416C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1482C (Notice ARC 1417C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2027C (Notice ARC 1952C, IAB 4/1/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2029C (Notice ARC 1951C, IAB 4/1/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
- [Filed ARC 2557C (Notice ARC 2469C, IAB 3/30/16), IAB 6/8/16, effective 8/1/16]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2605C (Notice ARC 2505C, IAB 4/27/16), IAB 7/6/16, effective 7/1/16]

[Filed ARC 3094C (Notice ARC 3001C, IAB 3/29/17), IAB 6/7/17, effective 8/1/17]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3182C (Notice ARC 3016C, IAB 4/12/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3183C (Notice ARC 3017C, IAB 4/12/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3353C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3354C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17]

[Filed ARC 3493C (Notice ARC 3323C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

[Filed ARC 3549C (Notice ARC 3355C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed ARC 3550C (Notice ARC 3356C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3869C (Notice ARC 3760C, IAB 4/25/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 7/1/18]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 3870C (Notice ARC 3761C, IAB 4/25/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 7/1/18]

[Filed ARC 3873C (Notice ARC 3704C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

[Filed ARC 4208C (Notice ARC 4106C, IAB 11/7/18), IAB 1/2/19, effective 2/6/19]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 4572C (Notice ARC 4443C, IAB 5/22/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 7/11/19]

[Filed ARC 4574C (Notice ARC 4442C, IAB 5/22/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

[Filed ARC 4898C (Notice ARC 4738C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

◇ Two or more ARCs

¹ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

CHAPTER 78
AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 78]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—78.1(249A) Physicians' services. Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

Payment shall be made for all services rendered by a doctor of medicine or osteopathy within the scope of this practice and the limitations of state law subject to the following limitations and exclusions:

78.1(1) Payment will not be made for:

a. Drugs dispensed by a physician or other legally qualified practitioner (dentist, podiatrist, optometrist, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner) unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the legally qualified practitioner's office is maintained. Rate of payment shall be established as in subrule 78.2(2), but no professional fee shall be paid. Payment will not be made for biological supplies and drugs provided free of charge to practitioners by the state department of public health.

b. Routine physical examinations. Rescinded IAB 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07.

c. Treatment of certain foot conditions as specified in 78.5(2) "a," "b," and "c."

d. Acupuncture treatments.

e. Rescinded 9/6/78.

f. Unproven or experimental medical and surgical procedures. The criteria in effect in the Medicare program shall be utilized in determining when a given procedure is unproven or experimental in nature.

g. Charges for surgical procedures on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" produced by the IME medical services unit or associated inpatient care charges when the procedure is performed in a hospital on an inpatient basis unless the physician has secured approval from the hospital's utilization review department prior to the patient's admittance to the hospital. Approval shall be granted only when inpatient care is deemed to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient or when the surgical procedure is not performed as a routine, primary, independent procedure. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be published by the department in the provider manuals for hospitals and physicians. The "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List" shall be developed by the IME medical services unit and shall include procedures which can safely and effectively be performed in a doctor's office or on an outpatient basis in a hospital. The IME medical services unit may add, delete, or modify entries on the "Outpatient/Same Day Surgery List."

h. Elective, non-medically necessary cesarean section (C-section) deliveries.

78.1(2) Drugs and supplies may be covered when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner as provided in this rule.

a. Drugs are covered as provided by rule 441—78.2(249A).

b. Medical supplies are payable when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner for a specific rather than incidental use, subject to the conditions specified in rule 441—78.10(249A). When a member is receiving care in a nursing facility or residential care facility, payment will be approved only for the following supplies when prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner:

(1) Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

(2) Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive and adhesive tape.

(3) Disposable irrigation trays or sets.

(4) Disposable catheterization trays or sets.

(5) Indwelling Foley catheter.

(6) Disposable saline enemas.

(7) Diabetic supplies including needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies.

c. Prescription records are required for all drugs as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308, 155A.27 and 155A.29. For the purposes of the medical assistance program, prescriptions for medical supplies are required and shall be subject to the same provisions.

d. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

e. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a physician must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

f. Nonprescription drugs. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

78.1(3) Payment will be approved for injections provided they are reasonable, necessary, and related to the diagnosis and treatment of an illness or injury. When billing for an injection, the legally qualified practitioner must specify the brand name of the drug and the manufacturer, the strength of the drug, the amount administered, and the charge of each injection. When the strength and dosage of the drug is not included, payment will be made based on the customary dosage. The following exclusions are applicable.

a. Payment will not be approved for injections when they are considered by standards of medical practice not to be specific or effective treatment for the particular condition for which they are administered.

b. Payment will not be approved for an injection when administered for a reason other than the treatment of a particular condition, illness, or injury. When injecting an amphetamine or legend vitamin, prior approval must be obtained as specified in 78.1(2)“a”(3).

c. Payment will not be approved when injection is not an indicated method of administration according to accepted standards of medical practice.

d. Allergenic extract materials provided the patient for self-administration shall not exceed a 90-day supply.

e. Payment will not be approved when an injection is determined to fall outside of what is medically reasonable or necessary based on basic standards of medical practice for the required level of care for a particular condition.

f. Payment for vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

g. Payment will not be approved for injections of “covered Part D drugs” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any “Part D eligible individual” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

78.1(4) For the purposes of this program, cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery is surgery which can be expected primarily to improve physical appearance or which is performed primarily for psychological purposes or which restores form but which does not correct or materially improve the bodily functions. When a surgical procedure primarily restores bodily function, whether or not there is also a concomitant improvement in physical appearance, the surgical procedure does not fall within the provisions set forth in this subrule. Surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment are not considered as restoring bodily function and are excluded from coverage.

a. Coverage under the program is generally not available for cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery. However, under certain limited circumstances payment for otherwise covered services and supplies may be provided in connection with cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery as follows:

(1) Correction of a congenital anomaly; or

(2) Restoration of body form following an accidental injury; or

(3) Revision of disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(4) Generally, coverage is limited to those cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed no later than 12 months subsequent to the related accidental injury or surgical trauma. However, special consideration for exception will be given to cases involving children who may require a growth period.

b. Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery performed in connection with certain conditions is specifically excluded. These conditions are:

(1) Dental congenital anomalies, such as absent tooth buds, malocclusion, and similar conditions.

(2) Procedures related to transsexualism, hermaphroditism, gender identity disorders, or body dysmorphic disorders.

(3) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures performed primarily for psychological reasons or as a result of the aging process.

(4) Breast augmentation mammoplasty, surgical insertion of prosthetic testicles, penile implant procedures, and surgeries for the purpose of sex reassignment.

c. When it is determined that a cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedure does not qualify for coverage under the program, all related services and supplies, including any institutional costs, are also excluded.

d. Following is a partial list of cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgery procedures which are not covered under the program. This list is for example purposes only and is not considered all inclusive.

(1) Any procedure performed for personal reasons, to improve the appearance of an obvious feature or part of the body which would be considered by an average observer to be normal and acceptable for the patient's age or ethnic or racial background.

(2) Cosmetic, reconstructive, or plastic surgical procedures which are justified primarily on the basis of a psychological or psychiatric need.

(3) Augmentation mammoplasties.

(4) Face lifts and other procedures related to the aging process.

(5) Reduction mammoplasties, unless there is medical documentation of intractable pain not amenable to other forms of treatment as the result of increasingly large pendulous breasts.

(6) Panniculectomy and body sculpture procedures.

(7) Repair of sagging eyelids, unless there is demonstrated and medically documented significant impairment of vision.

(8) Rhinoplasties, unless there is evidence of accidental injury occurring within the past six months which resulted in significant obstruction of breathing.

(9) Chemical peeling for facial wrinkles.

(10) Dermabrasion of the face.

(11) Revision of scars resulting from surgery or a disease process, except disfiguring and extensive scars resulting from neoplastic surgery.

(12) Removal of tattoos.

(13) Hair transplants.

(14) Electrolysis.

(15) Sex reassignment.

(16) Penile implant procedures.

(17) Insertion of prosthetic testicles.

e. Coverage is available for otherwise covered services and supplies required in the treatment of complications resulting from a noncovered incident or treatment, but only when the subsequent complications represent a separate medical condition such as systemic infection, cardiac arrest, acute drug reaction, or similar conditions. Coverage shall not be extended for any subsequent care or procedure related to the complication that is essentially similar to the initial noncovered care. An example of a complication similar to the initial period of care would be repair of facial scarring resulting from dermabrasion for acne.

78.1(5) The legally qualified practitioner's prescription for medical equipment, appliances, or prosthetic devices shall include the patient's diagnosis and prognosis, the reason the item is required, and an estimate in months of the duration of the need. Payment will be made in accordance with rule 78.10(249A).

78.1(6) Payment will be approved for the examination to establish the need for orthopedic shoes in accordance with rule 441—78.15(249A).

78.1(7) No payment shall be made for the services of a private duty nurse.

78.1(8) Payment for mileage shall be the same as that in effect in part B of Medicare.

78.1(9) Payment will be approved for visits to patients in nursing facilities subject to the following conditions:

a. Payment will be approved for only one visit to the same patient in a calendar month. Payment for further visits will be made only when the need for the visits is adequately documented by the physician.

b. When only one patient is seen in a single visit the allowance shall be based on a follow-up home visit. When more than one patient is seen in a single visit, payment shall be based on a follow-up office visit. In the absence of information on the claim, the carrier will assume that more than one patient was seen, and payment approved on that basis.

c. Payment will be approved for mileage in connection with nursing home visits when:

- (1) It is necessary for the physician to travel outside the home community, and
- (2) There are not physicians in the community in which the nursing home is located.

d. Payment will be approved for tasks related to a resident receiving nursing facility care which are performed by a physician's employee who is a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant as specified in 441—paragraph 81.13(13) "e." On-site supervision of the physician is not required for these services.

78.1(10) Payment will be approved in independent laboratory when it has been certified as eligible to participate in Medicare.

78.1(11) Rescinded, effective 8/1/87.

78.1(12) Payment will be made on the same basis as in Medicare for services associated with treatment of chronic renal disease including physician's services, hospital care, renal transplantation, and hemodialysis, whether performed on an inpatient or outpatient basis. Payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance for those persons eligible for Medicare.

78.1(13) Payment will be made to the physician for services rendered by auxiliary personnel employed by the physician and working under the direct personal supervision of the physician, when such services are performed incident to the physician's professional service.

a. Auxiliary personnel are nurses, physician's assistants, psychologists, social workers, audiologists, occupational therapists and physical therapists.

b. An auxiliary person is considered to be an employee of the physician if the physician:

- (1) Is able to control the manner in which the work is performed, i.e., is able to control when, where and how the work is done. This control need not be actually exercised by the physician.
- (2) Sets work standards.
- (3) Establishes job description.
- (4) Withholds taxes from the wages of the auxiliary personnel.

c. Direct personal supervision in the office setting means the physician must be present in the same office suite, not necessarily the same room, and be available to provide immediate assistance and direction.

Direct personal supervision outside the office setting, such as the member's home, hospital, emergency room, or nursing facility, means the physician must be present in the same room as the auxiliary person.

Advanced registered nurse practitioners certified under board of nursing rules 655—Chapter 7 performing services within their scope of practice are exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement for the purpose of reimbursement to the employing physicians. In these exempted circumstances, the employing physicians must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Advanced registered nurse practitioners who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

A physician assistant licensed under board of physician assistants' professional licensure rules in 645—Chapter 325 is exempt from the direct personal supervision requirement but the physician must still provide general supervision and be available to provide immediate needed assistance by telephone. Physician assistants who prescribe drugs and medical devices are subject to the guidelines in effect for physicians as specified in rule 441—78.1(249A).

d. Services incident to the professional services of the physician means the service provided by the auxiliary person must be related to the physician's professional service to the member. If the physician

has not or will not perform a personal professional service to the member, the clinical records must document that the physician assigned treatment of the member to the auxiliary person.

78.1(14) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a physician for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.1(15) The certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance record is sufficient for the original certification.

78.1(16) No payment will be made for sterilization of an individual under the age of 21 or who is mentally incompetent or institutionalized. Payment will be made for sterilization performed on an individual who is aged 21 or older at the time the informed consent is obtained and who is mentally competent and not institutionalized when all the conditions in this subrule are met.

a. The following definitions are pertinent to this subrule:

(1) Sterilization means any medical procedure, treatment, or operation performed for the purpose of rendering an individual permanently incapable of reproducing and which is not a necessary part of the treatment of an existing illness or medically indicated as an accompaniment of an operation on the genital urinary tract. Mental illness or retardation is not considered an illness or injury.

(2) Hysterectomy means a medical procedure or operation to remove the uterus.

(3) Mentally incompetent individual means a person who has been declared mentally incompetent by a federal, state or local court of jurisdiction for any purpose, unless the individual has been declared competent for purposes which include the ability to consent to sterilization.

(4) Institutionalized individual means an individual who is involuntarily confined or detained, under a civil or criminal statute, in a correctional or rehabilitative facility, including a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness, or an individual who is confined under a voluntary commitment in a mental hospital or other facility for the care and treatment of mental illness.

b. The sterilization shall be performed as the result of a voluntary request for the services made by the person on whom the sterilization is performed. The person's consent for sterilization shall be documented on:

(1) Form 470-0835 or 470-0835(S), Consent Form, or

(2) An official sterilization consent form from another state's Medicaid program that contains all information found on the Iowa form and complies with all applicable federal regulations.

c. The person shall be advised prior to the receipt of consent that no benefits provided under the medical assistance program or other programs administered by the department may be withdrawn or withheld by reason of a decision not to be sterilized.

d. The person shall be informed that the consent can be withheld or withdrawn any time prior to the sterilization without prejudicing future care and without loss of other project or program benefits.

e. The person shall be given a complete explanation of the sterilization. The explanation shall include:

(1) A description of available alternative methods and the effect and impact of the proposed sterilization including the fact that it must be considered to be an irreversible procedure.

(2) A thorough description of the specific sterilization procedure to be performed and benefits expected.

(3) A description of the attendant discomforts and risks including the type and possible effects of any anesthetic to be used.

(4) An offer to answer any inquiries the person to be sterilized may have concerning the procedure to be performed. The individual shall be provided a copy of the informed consent form in addition to the oral presentation.

f. At least 30 days and not more than 180 days shall have elapsed following the signing of the informed consent except in the case of premature delivery or emergency abdominal surgery which occurs

not less than 72 hours after the informed consent was signed. The informed consent shall have been signed at least 30 days before the expected delivery date for premature deliveries.

g. The information in paragraphs “*b*” through “*f*” shall be effectively presented to a blind, deaf, or otherwise handicapped individual and an interpreter shall be provided when the individual to be sterilized does not understand the language used on the consent form or used by the person obtaining consent. The individual to be sterilized may have a witness of the individual’s choice present when consent is obtained.

h. The consent form described in paragraph 78.1(16) “*b*” shall be attached to the claim for payment and shall be signed by:

- (1) The person to be sterilized,
- (2) The interpreter, when one was necessary,
- (3) The physician, and
- (4) The person who provided the required information.

i. Informed consent shall not be obtained while the individual to be sterilized is:

- (1) In labor or childbirth, or
- (2) Seeking to obtain or obtaining an abortion, or
- (3) Under the influence of alcohol or other substance that affects the individual’s state of awareness.

j. Payment will be made for a medically necessary hysterectomy only when it is performed for a purpose other than sterilization and only when one or more of the following conditions is met:

(1) The individual or representative has signed an acknowledgment that she has been informed orally and in writing from the person authorized to perform the hysterectomy that the hysterectomy will make the individual permanently incapable of reproducing, or

(2) The individual was already sterile before the hysterectomy, the physician has certified in writing that the individual was already sterile at the time of the hysterectomy and has stated the cause of the sterility, or

(3) The hysterectomy was performed as a result of a life-threatening emergency situation in which the physician determined that prior acknowledgment was not possible and the physician includes a description of the nature of the emergency.

78.1(17) Abortions. Payment for an abortion or related service is made when Form 470-0836 is completed for the applicable circumstances and is attached to each claim for services. Payment for an abortion is made under one of the following circumstances:

a. The physician certifies that the pregnant woman’s life would be endangered if the fetus were carried to term.

b. The physician certifies that the fetus is physically deformed, mentally deficient or afflicted with a congenital illness and the physician states the medical indication for determining the fetal condition.

c. The pregnancy was the result of rape reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency which may include a family physician within 45 days of the date of occurrence of the incident. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of the rape.

d. The pregnancy was the result of incest reported to a law enforcement agency or public or private health agency including a family physician no later than 150 days after the date of occurrence. The report shall include the name, address, and signature of the person making the report. Form 470-0836 shall be signed by the person receiving the report of incest.

78.1(18) Payment and procedure for obtaining eyeglasses, contact lenses, and visual aids, shall be the same as described in 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(4))

78.1(19) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the IME medical services unit and the department. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the

program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.1(20) Transplants.

a. Payment will be made only for the following organ and tissue transplant services:

(1) Kidney, cornea, skin, and bone transplants.

(2) Allogeneic stem cell transplants for the treatment of aplastic anemia, severe combined immunodeficiency disease (SCID), Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome, follicular lymphoma, Fanconi anemia, paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria, pure red cell aplasia, amegakaryocytosis/congenital thrombocytopenia, beta thalassemia major, sickle cell disease, Hurler's syndrome (mucopolysaccharidosis type 1 [MPS-1]), adrenoleukodystrophy, metachromatic leukodystrophy, refractory anemia, agnogenic myeloid metaplasia (myelofibrosis), familial erythrophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis and other histiocytic disorders, acute myelofibrosis, Diamond-Blackfan anemia, epidermolysis bullosa, or the following types of leukemia: acute myelocytic leukemia, chronic myelogenous leukemia, juvenile myelomonocytic leukemia, chronic myelomonocytic leukemia, acute myelogenous leukemia, and acute lymphocytic leukemia.

(3) Autologous stem cell transplants for treatment of the following conditions: acute leukemia; chronic lymphocytic leukemia; plasma cell leukemia; non-Hodgkin's lymphomas; Hodgkin's lymphoma; relapsed Hodgkin's lymphoma; lymphomas presenting poor prognostic features; follicular lymphoma; neuroblastoma; medulloblastoma; advanced Hodgkin's disease; primitive neuroendocrine tumor (PNET); atypical/rhabdoid tumor (ATRT); Wilms' tumor; Ewing's sarcoma; metastatic germ cell tumor; or multiple myeloma.

(4) Liver transplants for persons with extrahepatic biliary atresia or any other form of end-stage liver disease, except that coverage is not provided for persons with a malignancy extending beyond the margins of the liver.

Liver transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f")

Covered liver transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(5) Heart transplants for persons with inoperable congenital heart defects, heart failure, or related conditions. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a temporary life-support system until a human heart becomes available for transplants are covered. Artificial hearts and ventricular assist devices as a permanent replacement for a human heart are not covered. Heart-lung transplants are covered where bilateral or unilateral lung transplantation with repair of a congenital cardiac defect is contraindicated.

Heart transplants, heart-lung transplants, artificial hearts, and ventricular assist devices described above require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f") Covered heart transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

(6) Lung transplants. Lung transplants for persons having end-stage pulmonary disease. Lung transplants require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f") Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10). Heart-lung transplants are covered consistent with criteria in subparagraph (5) above.

(7) Pancreas transplants for persons with type I diabetes mellitus, as follows:

1. Simultaneous pancreas-kidney transplants and pancreas after kidney transplants are covered.

2. Pancreas transplants alone are covered for persons exhibiting any of the following:

- A history of frequent, acute, and severe metabolic complications (e.g., hypoglycemia, hyperglycemia, or ketoacidosis) requiring medical attention.

- Clinical problems with exogenous insulin therapy that are so severe as to be incapacitating.

- Consistent failure of insulin-based management to prevent acute complications.

The pancreas transplants listed under this subparagraph require preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit. (Cross references 78.1(19) and 78.28(1) "f")

Covered transplants are payable only when performed in a facility that meets the requirements of 78.3(10).

Transplantation of islet cells or partial pancreatic tissue is not covered.

b. Donor expenses incurred directly in connection with a covered transplant are payable. Expenses incurred for complications that arise with respect to the donor are covered only if they are directly and immediately attributed to surgery. Expenses of searching for a donor are not covered.

c. All transplants must be medically necessary and meet other general requirements of this chapter for physician and hospital services.

d. Payment will not be made for any transplant not specifically listed in paragraph “a.”

78.1(21) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. For the purposes of utilization review, the term “physician” does not include a psychiatrist. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.1(22) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member’s pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. Enhanced services include health education, social services, nutrition education, and a postpartum home visit. Additional reimbursement shall be provided for obstetrical services related to a high-risk pregnancy. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.1(23) EPSDT care coordination. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.1(24) Topical fluoride varnish. Payment shall be made for application of an FDA-approved topical fluoride varnish, as defined by the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association, for the purpose of preventing the worsening of early childhood caries in children aged 0 to 36 months of age, when rendered by physicians or other appropriately licensed practitioners under the supervision of or in collaboration with a physician and who are acting within the scope of their practice, licensure, and other applicable state law, subject to the following provisions and limitations:

a. Application of topical fluoride varnish must be provided in conjunction with an early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment (EPSDT) examination which includes a limited oral screening.

b. Separate payment shall be available only for application of topical fluoride varnish, which shall be at the same rate of reimbursement paid to dentists for providing this service. Separate payment for the limited oral screening shall not be available, as this service is already part of and paid under the EPSDT screening examination.

c. Parents, legal guardians, or other authorized caregivers of children receiving application of topical fluoride varnish as part of an EPSDT screening examination shall be informed by the physician or auxiliary staff employed by and under the physician’s supervision that this application is not a substitute for comprehensive dental care.

d. Physicians rendering the services under this subrule shall make every reasonable effort to refer or facilitate referral of these children for comprehensive dental care rendered by a dental professional.

78.1(25) Prior authorization for medication-assisted treatment shall be governed pursuant to subrule 78.28(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 8714B**, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; **ARC 0065C**, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; **ARC 0305C**, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; **ARC 0846C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1052C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1297C**, IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; **ARC 4899C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.2(249A) Prescribed outpatient drugs. Payment will be made for “covered outpatient drugs” as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4) subject to the conditions and limitations specified in this rule.

78.2(1) *Qualified prescriber.* All drugs are covered only if prescribed by a legally qualified practitioner. Pursuant to Public Law 111-148, Section 6401, any practitioner prescribing drugs must be enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in order for such prescribed drugs to be eligible for payment.

78.2(2) *Prescription required.* As a condition of payment for all drugs, including “nonprescription” or “over-the-counter” drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription, a prescription shall be transmitted as specified in Iowa Code sections 124.308 and 155A.27, subject to the provisions of Iowa Code section 155A.29 regarding refills. All prescriptions shall be available for audit by the department.

78.2(3) *Qualified source.* All drugs are covered only if marketed by manufacturers that have signed a Medicaid rebate agreement with the Secretary of Health and Human Services in accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990).

78.2(4) *Prescription drugs.* Drugs that may be dispensed only upon a prescription are covered subject to the following limitations.

a. Prior authorization is required as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

(1) For any drug requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour or three-day supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

(2) Unless the manufacturer or labeler of a mental health prescription drug that has a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class enters into a contract to provide the state with a supplemental rebate, the drug may be placed on the preferred drug list as nonpreferred, with prior authorization required. However, prior authorization shall not be required for such a drug for a member whose regimen on the drug was established before January 1, 2011, as verified by documented pharmacy claims.

(3) For mental health prescription drugs requiring prior authorization that have a significant variation in therapeutic or side effect profile from other drugs in the same therapeutic class, reimbursement will be made for up to a seven-day supply pending prior authorization. A request for prior authorization shall be deemed approved if the prescriber:

1. Has on file with the department current contact information, including a current fax number, and a signed Form 470-4914, Fax Confidentiality Certificate, and
2. Does not receive a notice of approval or disapproval within 48 hours of a request for prior authorization.

(4) Prior authorization for medication-assisted treatment shall be governed pursuant to subrule 78.28(2).

b. Payment is not made for:

(1) Drugs whose prescribed use is not for a medically accepted indication as defined by Section 1927(k)(6) of the Social Security Act.

(2) Drugs used for anorexia, weight gain, or weight loss.

(3) Drugs used for cosmetic purposes or hair growth.

(4) Rescinded IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12.

(5) Otherwise covered outpatient drugs if the manufacturer seeks to require as a condition of sale that associated tests or monitoring services be purchased exclusively from the manufacturer or the manufacturer’s designee.

(6) Drugs described in Section 107(c)(3) of the Drug Amendments of 1962 and identical, similar, or related drugs (within the meaning of Section 310.6(b)(1) of Title 21 of the Code of Federal Regulations (drugs identified through the Drug Efficacy Study Implementation (DESI) review)).

(7) “Covered Part D drugs” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for any “Part D eligible individual” as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including a member who is not enrolled in a Medicare Part D plan.

(8) Drugs prescribed for fertility purposes.

(9) Drugs used for the treatment of sexual or erectile dysfunction, except when used to treat a condition other than sexual or erectile dysfunction for which the drug has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

(10) Prescription drugs for which the prescription was executed in written (and nonelectronic) form unless the prescription was executed on a tamper-resistant pad, as required by Section 1903(i)(23) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Section 1396b(i)(23)).

(11) Drugs used for symptomatic relief of cough and colds, except for nonprescription drugs listed at subrule 78.2(5).

(12) Investigational drugs, including drugs that are the subject of an investigational new drug (IND) application allowed to proceed by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) but that do not meet the definition of a covered outpatient drug in 42 U.S.C. 1396r-8(k)(2)-(4).

78.2(5) Nonprescription drugs.

a. The following drugs that may otherwise be dispensed without a prescription are covered subject to the prior authorization requirements stated below and as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

Acetaminophen tablets 325 mg, 500 mg
Acetaminophen elixir 160 mg/5 ml
Acetaminophen solution 100 mg/ml
Acetaminophen suppositories 120 mg
Artificial tears ophthalmic solution
Artificial tears ophthalmic ointment
Aspirin tablets 81 mg, chewable
Aspirin tablets 81 mg, 325 mg, and 650 mg oral
Aspirin tablets, enteric coated 325 mg, 650 mg, 81 mg
Aspirin tablets, buffered 325 mg
Bacitracin ointment 500 units/gm
Benzoyl peroxide 5%, gel, lotion
Benzoyl peroxide 10%, gel, lotion
Cetirizine hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/ml
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 5 mg
Cetirizine hydrochloride tablets 10 mg
Chlorpheniramine maleate tablets 4 mg
Clotrimazole vaginal cream 1%
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride capsules 25 mg
Diphenhydramine hydrochloride elixir, liquid, and syrup 12.5 mg/5 ml
Epinephrine racemic solution 2.25%
Ferrous sulfate solution 75 mg/0.6 ml (15 mg/0.6 ml elemental iron)
Ferrous sulfate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous sulfate elixir 220 mg/5 ml
Ferrous sulfate drops 75 mg/0.6 ml
Ferrous gluconate tablets 325 mg
Ferrous fumarate tablets 325 mg
Guaifenesin 100 mg/5 ml with dextromethorphan 10 mg/5 ml liquid
Ibuprofen suspension 100 mg/5 ml
Ibuprofen tablets 200 mg
Insulin
Lactic acid (ammonium lactate) lotion 12%
Levonorgestrel 1.5 mg
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride liquid 1 mg/7.5 ml
Loperamide hydrochloride tablets 2 mg
Loratadine syrup 5 mg/5 ml
Loratadine tablets 10 mg
Magnesium hydroxide suspension 400 mg/5 ml
Meclizine hydrochloride tablets 12.5 mg, 25 mg oral and chewable

Miconazole nitrate cream 2% topical and vaginal
 Miconazole nitrate vaginal suppositories, 100 mg
 Mineral products with prior authorization
 Neomycin-bacitracin-polymyxin ointment
 Nicotine gum 2 mg, 4 mg
 Nicotine lozenge 2 mg, 4 mg
 Nicotine patch 7 mg/day, 14 mg/day and 21 mg/day
 Pediatric oral electrolyte solutions
 Permethrin lotion 1%
 Polyethylene glycol 3350 powder
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride tablets 30 mg, 60 mg
 Pseudoephedrine hydrochloride liquid 30 mg/5 ml
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide liquid 0.33-4%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.3-3%
 Pyrethrins-piperonyl butoxide shampoo 0.33-4%
 Salicylic acid liquid 17%
 Senna tablets 187 mg
 Sennosides-docusate sodium tablets 8.6 mg-50 mg
 Sennosides syrup 8.8 mg/5 ml
 Sennosides tablets 8.6 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 325 mg
 Sodium bicarbonate tablets 650 mg
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic ointment 5%
 Sodium chloride hypertonic ophthalmic solution 5%
 Tolnaftate 1% cream, solution, powder
 Vitamins, single and multiple with prior authorization

Other nonprescription drugs listed as preferred in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

b. Nonprescription drugs for use in a nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID shall be included in the per diem rate paid to the nursing facility, PMIC, or ICF/ID.

78.2(6) Quantity prescribed .

a. Quantity prescribed. When it is not therapeutically contraindicated, the legally qualified practitioner shall prescribe not less than a one-month supply of covered prescription and nonprescription medication. Contraceptives may be prescribed in three-month quantities.

b. Prescription refills.

(1) Prescription refills shall be performed and recorded in a manner consistent with existent state and federal laws, rules and regulations.

(2) Automatic refills.

1. Automatic refills are not allowed. A request specific to each medication is required.

2. All prescription refills shall be initiated by a request at the time of each fill by the prescriber, Medicaid member or person acting as an agent of the member, based on continued medical necessity.

78.2(7) Lowest cost item. The pharmacist shall dispense the lowest cost item in stock that meets the requirements of the practitioner as shown on the prescription.

78.2(8) Consultation. In accordance with Public Law 101-508 (Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990), a pharmacist shall offer to discuss information regarding the use of the medication with each Medicaid member or the caregiver of a member presenting a prescription. The consultation is not required if the person refuses the consultation. Standards for the content of the consultation shall be found in rules of the Iowa board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8097B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09; ARC 9175B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11; ARC 9882B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 9981B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2930C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.3(249A) Inpatient hospital services. Payment for inpatient hospital admission is approved when it meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. All cases are subject to random retrospective review and may be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. In addition, transfers, outliers, and readmissions within 31 days are subject to random review. Selected admissions and procedures are subject to a 100 percent review before the services are rendered. Medicaid payment for inpatient hospital admissions and continued stays are approved when the admissions and continued stays are determined to meet the criteria for inpatient hospital care. (Cross reference 78.28(6)) The criteria are available from the IME Medical Services Unit, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or in local hospital utilization review offices. No payment will be made for waiver days.

See rule 441—78.31(249A) for policies regarding payment of hospital outpatient services.

If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program, payment will be made for deductibles and coinsurance as set out in 441—subrule 79.1(22).

The DRG payment calculations include any special services required by the hospital, including a private room.

78.3(1) Payment for Medicaid-certified physical rehabilitation units will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

78.3(2) No payment will be approved for private duty nursing.

78.3(3) Certification of inpatient hospital care shall be the same as that in effect in part A of Medicare. The hospital admittance records are sufficient for the original certification.

78.3(4) Services provided for intestinal or gastric bypass surgery for treatment of obesity requires prior approval, which must be obtained by the attending physician before surgery is performed.

78.3(5) Payment will be approved for drugs provided inpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) and 78.2(4) “b”(1) to (10) except for 78.2(4) “b”(7). The basis of payment for drugs administered to inpatients is through the DRG reimbursement.

a. Payment will be approved for drugs and supplies provided outpatients subject to the same provisions specified in 78.2(1) through 78.2(4) except for 78.2(4) “b”(7). The basis of payment for drugs provided outpatients is through a combination of Medicaid-determined fee schedules and ambulatory payment classification, pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(16).

b. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.3(6) Payment for nursing care provided by a hospital shall be made to those hospitals which have been certified by the department of inspections and appeals as meeting the standards for a nursing facility.

78.3(7) Payment for inpatient hospital tests for purposes of diagnosis and treatment shall be made only when the tests are specifically ordered for the diagnosis and treatment of a particular patient’s condition by the attending physician or other licensed practitioner acting within the scope of practice as defined by law, who is responsible for that patient’s diagnosis or treatment.

78.3(8) Rescinded IAB 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91.

78.3(9) Payment will be made for sterilizations in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.3(10) Payment will be approved for organ and tissue transplant services, as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Kidney, cornea, skin, bone, allogeneic bone marrow, autologous bone marrow, heart, liver, and lung transplants are covered as specified in subrule 78.1(20). Lung transplants are payable at Medicare-designated lung transplant centers only. Heart and liver transplants are payable when performed at facilities that meet the following criteria:

a. Recipient selection and education.

(1) *Selection.* The transplant center must have written criteria based on medical need for transplantation for final facility selection of recipients. These criteria should include an equitable, consistent and practical protocol for selection of recipients. The criteria must be at least as strict as those specified by Medicare.

(2) *Education.* The transplant center will provide a written plan for recipient education. It shall include educational plans for recipient, family and significant others during all phases of the program. These phases shall include:

- Intake.
- Preparation and waiting period.
- Preadmission.
- Hospitalization.
- Discharge planning.
- Follow-up.

b. Staffing and resource commitment.

(1) *Transplant surgeon.* The transplant center must have on staff a qualified transplant surgeon.

The surgeon must have received at least one year of training at a transplant center approved by the American Society of Transplant Surgeons under the direction of an experienced transplant surgeon and must have had at least two years of experience in all facets of transplant surgery specific to the surgeon's specialty. This experience must include management of recipients' presurgical and postsurgical care and actual experience as a member of a transplant team at the institution. The transplant surgeon will have an understanding of the principles of and demonstrated expertise in the use of immunosuppressive therapy.

The transplant surgeon will be certified by the American Board of Thoracic Surgery or equivalent for heart transplants and the American Board of Surgery or equivalent for liver transplants.

The transplant surgeon will be the defined leader of a stable, established transplant team that has a strong commitment to the transplant program.

(2) *Transplant team.* The transplant team will be clearly defined with leadership and corresponding responsibilities of all team members identified.

The team should consist of:

A surgeon director.

A board-certified internist or pediatrician with training and expertise in organ transplantation medicine and clinical use of immunosuppressive regimens.

The transplant center will assume responsibility for initial training and continuing education of the transplant team and ancillary personnel. The center will maintain records that demonstrate competency in achieving, maintaining and improving skills in the distinct areas of expertise of each of the team members.

(3) *Physicians.* The transplant center will have on staff or available for consultation physicians with the following areas of expertise:

- Anesthesiology.
- Cardiology.
- Dialysis.
- Gastroenterology.
- Hepatology.
- Immunology.
- Infectious diseases.
- Nephrology.
- Neurology.
- Pathology.
- Pediatrics.
- Psychiatry.
- Pulmonary medicine.
- Radiology.
- Rehabilitation medicine.

Liaison with the recipient's permanent physician is established for the purpose of providing continuity and management of the recipient's long-term care.

(4) *Support personnel and resources.* The center must have a commitment of sufficient resources and planning for implementation and operation of the transplant program. Indicators of the commitment will include the following:

Persons with expertise in the following areas available at the transplant center:

Anesthesiology.

Blood bank services.

Cardiology.

Cardiovascular surgery.

Dialysis.

Dietary services.

Gastroenterology.

Infection control.

Laboratory services (pathology, microbiology, immunology, tissue typing, and monitoring of immunosuppressive drugs).

Legal counsel familiar with transplantation laws and regulations.

Nursing service department with staff available who have expertise in the care of transplant recipients, especially in managing immunosuppressed patients and hemodynamic support.

Respiratory therapy.

Pharmaceutical services.

Physical therapy.

Psychiatry.

Psycho-social.

The center will have active cardiovascular, medical, and surgical programs with the ability and willingness to perform diagnostic and evaluative procedures appropriate to transplants on an emergency and ongoing basis.

The center will have designated an adequate number of intensive care and general service beds to support the transplant center.

(5) *Laboratory.* Each transplant center must have direct local 24-hour per day access to histocompatibility testing facilities. These facilities must meet the Standards for Histocompatibility Testing set forth by the Committee on Quality Assurance and Standards of the American Society for Histocompatibility and Immunogenetics (ASHI). As specified by ASHI, the director of the facility shall hold a doctoral degree in biological science, or be a physician, and subsequent to graduation shall have had four years' experience in immunology, two of which were devoted to formal training in human histocompatibility testing, documented to be professionally competent by external measures such as national proficiency testing, participation in national or international workshops or publications in peer-reviewed journals. The laboratory must successfully participate in a regional or national testing program.

c. Experience and survival rates.

(1) *Experience.* Centers will be given a minimum volume requirement of 12 heart or 12 liver transplants that should be met within one year. Due to special considerations such as patient case mix or donor availability, an additional one year conditional approval may be given if the minimum volume is not met the first year.

For approval of an extrarenal organ transplant program it is highly desirable that the institution: 1. has available a complete team of surgeons, physicians, and other specialists with specific experience in transplantation of that organ, or 2. has an established approved renal transplant program at that institution and personnel with expertise in the extrarenal organ system itself.

(2) *Survival rates.* The transplant center will achieve a record of acceptable performance consistent with the performance and outcomes at other successful designated transplant centers. The center will collect and maintain recipient and graft survival and complication rates. A level of satisfactory success and safety will be demonstrated with bases for substantial probability of continued performance at an acceptable level.

To encourage a high level of performance, transplant programs must achieve and maintain a minimum one-year patient survival rate of 70 percent for heart transplants and 50 percent for liver transplants.

d. Organ procurement. The transplant center will participate in a nationwide organ procurement and typing network.

Detailed plans must exist for organ procurement yielding viable transplantable organs in reasonable numbers, meeting established legal and ethical criteria.

The transplant center must be a member of the National Organ Procurement and Transplant Network.

e. Maintenance of data, research, review and evaluation.

(1) *Maintenance of data.* The transplant center will collect and maintain data on the following:

Risk and benefit.

Morbidity and mortality.

Long-term survival.

Quality of life.

Recipient demographic information.

These data should be maintained in the computer at the transplant center monthly.

The transplant center will submit the above data to the United Network of Organ Sharing yearly.

(2) *Research.* The transplant center will have a plan for and a commitment to research.

Ongoing research regarding the transplanted organs is required.

The transplant center will have a program in graduate medical education or have a formal agreement with a teaching institution for affiliation with a graduate medical education program.

(3) *Review and evaluation.* The transplant center will have a plan for ongoing evaluation of the transplantation program.

The transplant center will have a detailed plan for review and evaluation of recipient selection, preoperative, operative, postoperative and long-term management of the recipient.

The transplant center will conduct concurrent ongoing studies to ensure high quality services are provided in the transplantation program.

The transplant center will provide information to members of the transplant team and ancillary staff regarding the findings of the quality assurance studies. This information will be utilized to provide education geared toward interventions to improve staff performance and reduce complications occurring in the transplant process.

The transplant center will maintain records of all quality assurance and peer review activities concerning the transplantation program to document identification of problems or potential problems, intervention, education and follow-up.

f. Application procedure. A Medicare-designated heart, liver, or lung transplant facility needs only to submit evidence of this designation to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. The application procedure for other heart and liver facilities is as follows:

(1) An original and two copies of the application must be submitted on 8½ by 11 inch paper, signed by a person authorized to do so. The facility must be a participating hospital under Medicaid and must specify its provider number, and the name and telephone number of a contact person should there be questions regarding the application.

(2) Information and data must be clearly stated, well organized and appropriately indexed to aid in its review against the criteria specified in this rule. Each page must be numbered.

(3) To the extent possible, the application should be organized into five sections corresponding to each of the five major criteria and addressing, in order, each of the subcriteria identified.

(4) The application should be mailed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

g. Review and approval of facilities. An organized review committee will be established to evaluate performance and survival statistics and make recommendations regarding approval as a designated transplant center based on acceptable performance standards established by the review organization and approved by the Medicaid agency.

There will be established protocol for the systematic evaluation of patient outcome including survival statistics.

Once a facility applies for approval and is approved as a heart or liver transplant facility for Medicaid purposes, it is obliged to report immediately to the department any events or changes which would affect its approved status. Specifically, a facility must report any significant decrease in its experience level or survival rates, the transplantation of patients who do not meet its patient selection criteria, the loss of key members of the transplant team, or any other major changes that could affect the performance of heart or liver transplants at the facility. Changes from the terms of approval may lead to withdrawal of approval for Medicaid coverage of heart or liver transplants performed at the facility.

78.3(11) Payment will be approved for inpatient hospital care rendered a patient in connection with dental treatment only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the patient prevents the dentist from providing this necessary care in the office.

78.3(12) Payment will be approved for an assessment fee as specified in 441—paragraphs 79.1(16) “a” and “r” to determine if a medical emergency exists.

Medical emergency is defined as a sudden or unforeseen occurrence or combination of circumstances presenting a substantial risk to an individual’s health unless immediate medical treatment is given.

The determination of whether a medical emergency exists will be based on the patient’s medical condition including presenting symptoms and medical history prior to treatment or evaluation.

78.3(13) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require the skilled nursing care level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(14) Payment for patients in acute hospital beds who are determined by the IME medical services unit to require nursing facility level of care shall be made at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1) plus the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicaid nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(1), with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. This rate is effective (a) as of the date of notice by the IME medical services unit that the lower level of care is required or (b) for the days the IME medical services unit determines in an outlier review that the lower level of care was required.

78.3(15) Payment for inpatient hospital charges associated with surgical procedures normally done and billed on an outpatient hospital basis is subject to review by the IME medical services acute retrospective review team. Such reviews are based on random claim samples that are pulled on a monthly basis. If the information on a given inpatient claim included in that sample does not appear to support the appropriateness of inpatient level of care, that claim is sent to the IME medical director for further review. If the medical director approves the inpatient level of care, the claim is paid. However, if the medical director determines that the care provided could have been rendered at a lower level of care, the hospital and attending physician are notified accordingly. If the hospital agrees with the finding that a lower level of care was appropriate, the hospital submits a new claim for the lower level of care. If the hospital disagrees with the lower level of care finding, the hospital can submit additional documentation for further review. The hospital or attending physician or both may appeal any final determination by the IME.

78.3(16) Skilled nursing care in “swing beds.”

a. Payment will be made for medically necessary skilled nursing care when provided by a hospital participating in the swing-bed program certified by the department of inspections and appeals and approved by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. Payment shall be at an amount equal to the sum of the direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3) and the non-direct care rate component limit for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities pursuant to 441—subparagraph 81.6(16) “f”(3),

with the rate component limits being revised July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter. Swing-bed placement is only intended to be short-term in nature.

b. Any payment for skilled nursing care provided in a hospital with a certified swing-bed program, for either initial admission or continued stay, will require prior authorization, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The hospital has fewer than 100 beds, excluding beds for newborns and intensive care.

(2) The hospital has an existing certification for a swing-bed program, pursuant to paragraph 78.3(16)“*a.*”

(3) The member is being admitted for nursing facility or skilled level of care (if the member has Medicare and skilled coverage has been exhausted).

(4) As part of the discharge planning process for a member requiring ongoing skilled nursing care, the hospital must:

1. Complete a level of care (LOC) determination describing a member’s LOC needs, using Form 470-5156, Swing Bed Certification.

2. Contact skilled nursing facilities within a 30-mile radius of the hospital regarding available beds to meet the member’s LOC needs.

3. Certify that no freestanding skilled nursing facility beds are available for the member within a 30-mile radius of the hospital, which will be able to appropriately meet the member’s needs and that home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate.

(5) Swing-bed stays beyond 14 days will only be approved when there is no appropriate freestanding nursing facility bed available within a 30-mile radius and home-based care for the member is not available or appropriate, as documented by the hospital seeking the swing-bed admission. For the purpose of these criteria, an “appropriate” nursing facility bed is a bed in a Medicaid-participating freestanding nursing facility that provides the LOC required for the member’s medical condition and corresponding LOC needs.

(6) A Medicaid member who has been in a swing bed beyond 14 days must be discharged to an appropriate nursing facility bed within a 30-mile radius of the swing-bed hospital or to appropriate home-based care within 72 hours of an appropriate nursing facility bed becoming available.

Preadmission screening and resident review (PASRR) rules still apply for members being transferred to a nursing facility.

78.3(17) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

78.3(18) Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Preprocedure review is also required for other types of major surgical procedures, such as organ transplants. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(6))

78.3(19) Rescinded IAB 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0354C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1054C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.4(249A) Dentists. Payment will be made for medical and surgical services furnished by a dentist to the extent these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy. Services must be reasonable, necessary, and cost-effective for the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of dental disease or injuries or for oral devices necessary for a medical condition. Payment will also be made for the following dental procedures:

78.4(1) Preventive services. Payment shall be made for the following preventive services:

a. Oral prophylaxis, including necessary scaling and polishing, is payable only once in a six-month period except for persons who, because of a physical or mental condition, need more frequent care. Documentation supporting the need for oral prophylaxis performed more than once in a six-month period must be maintained.

b. Topical application of fluoride is payable once every 90 days. (This does not include the use of fluoride prophylaxis paste as fluoride treatment.)

c. Pit and fissure sealants are payable for placement on deciduous and permanent posterior teeth only. Reimbursement for sealants is restricted to work performed on members through 18 years of age and on members who have a physical or mental condition that impairs their ability to maintain adequate oral hygiene. Replacement sealants are covered when medically necessary, as documented in the patient record.

d. Space management services are payable in mixed dentition when premature loss of teeth would permit existing teeth to shift and cause a handicapping malocclusion or there is too little dental ridge to accommodate either the number or the size of teeth and significant dental disease will result if the condition is not corrected.

78.4(2) Diagnostic services. Payment shall be made for the following diagnostic services:

a. A comprehensive oral evaluation is payable once per member per dental practice in a three-year period when the member has not been seen by a dentist in the dental practice during the three-year period.

b. A periodic oral examination is payable once in a six-month period.

c. A full mouth radiograph survey, consisting of a minimum of 14 periapical films and bite-wing films, or a panoramic radiograph with bite-wings is a payable service once in a five-year period, except when medically necessary to evaluate development and to detect anomalies, injuries and diseases. Full mouth radiograph surveys are not payable under the age of six except when medically necessary. A panoramic-type radiography with bite-wings is considered the same as a full mouth radiograph survey.

d. Supplemental bitewing films are payable only once in a 12-month period.

e. Single periapical films are payable when necessary.

f. Intraoral radiograph, occlusal.

g. Extraoral radiograph.

h. Posterior-anterior and lateral skull and facial bone radiograph, survey film.

i. Temporomandibular joint radiograph.

j. Cephalometric film.

k. Diagnostic casts are payable only for orthodontic cases or dental implants or when requested by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit's dental consultant.

l. Cone beam images are payable when medically necessary for situations including, but not limited to, detection of tumors, positioning of severely impacted teeth, supernumerary teeth or dental implants.

78.4(3) Restorative services. Payment shall be made for the following restorative services:

a. Treatment of dental caries is payable in those areas which require immediate attention. Restoration of incipient or nonactive carious lesions are not payable. Carious activity may be considered incipient when there is no penetration of the dento-enamel junction as demonstrated in diagnostic radiographs.

b. Amalgam alloy and composite resin-type filling materials are reimbursable only once for the same restoration in a two-year period.

c. Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

d. Crowns are payable when there is at least a fair prognosis for maintaining the tooth as determined by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit and a more conservative procedure would not be serviceable.

(1) Stainless steel crowns are limited to primary and permanent posterior teeth and are covered when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration. Placement on permanent posterior teeth is allowed only for members who have a mental or physical condition that limits their ability to tolerate the procedure for placement of a different crown.

(2) Aesthetic coated stainless steel crowns and stainless steel crowns with a resin window are limited to primary anterior teeth.

(3) Laboratory-fabricated crowns, other than stainless steel, are limited to permanent teeth and require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when coronal loss of tooth structure does not allow

restoration with an amalgam or composite restoration or there is evidence of recurring decay surrounding a large existing restoration, a fracture, a broken cusp(s), or an endodontic treatment.

(4) Crowns with noble or high noble metals require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a laboratory-fabricated crown, other than stainless steel, and who have a documented allergy to all other restorative materials.

e. Cast post and core, post and composite or post and amalgam in addition to a crown are payable when a tooth is functional and the integrity of the tooth would be jeopardized by no post support.

f. Payment as indicated will be made for the following restoration procedures:

(1) Amalgam or acrylic buildups, including any pins, are considered a core buildup.

(2) One, two, or more restorations on one surface of a tooth shall be paid as a one-surface restoration, i.e., mesial occlusal pit and distal occlusal pit of a maxillary molar or mesial and distal occlusal pits of a lower bicuspid.

(3) Occlusal lingual groove of a maxillary molar that extends from the distal occlusal pit and down the distolingual groove will be paid as a two-surface restoration. This restoration and a mesial occlusal pit restoration on the same tooth will be paid as one, two-surface restoration.

(4) Rescinded IAB 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02.

(5) Two separate one-surface restorations are payable as a two-surface restoration (i.e., an occlusal pit restoration and a buccal pit restoration are a two-surface restoration).

(6) Tooth preparation, temporary restorations, cement bases, pulp capping, impressions, and local anesthesia are included in the restorative fee and may not be billed separately.

(7) Pin retention will be paid on a per-tooth basis and in addition to the final restoration.

(8) More than four surfaces on an amalgam restoration will be reimbursed as a “four-surface” amalgam.

(9) An amalgam or composite restoration is not payable following a sedative filling in the same tooth unless the sedative filling was placed more than 30 days previously.

78.4(4) Periodontal services. Payment may be made for the following periodontal services:

a. Full-mouth debridement to enable comprehensive periodontal evaluation and diagnosis is payable once every 24 months. This procedure is not payable on the same date of service when other prophylaxis or periodontal services are performed.

b. Periodontal scaling and root planing is payable once every 24 months when prior approval has been received. Prior approval shall be granted per quadrant when radiographs demonstrate subgingival calculus or loss of crestal bone and when the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(3) “a”(1))

c. Periodontal surgical procedures which include gingivoplasty, osseous surgery, and osseous allograft are payable services when prior approval has been received. Payment for these surgical procedures will be approved after periodontal scaling and root planing has been provided, a reevaluation examination has been completed, and the member has demonstrated reasonable oral hygiene. Payment is also allowed for members who are unable to demonstrate reasonable oral hygiene due to a physical or mental condition, or who exhibit evidence of gingival hyperplasia, or who have a deep carious lesion that cannot be otherwise accessed for restoration.

d. Tissue grafts. Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial connective tissue graft are payable services with prior approval. Authorization shall be granted when the amount of tissue loss is causing problems such as continued bone loss, chronic root sensitivity, complete loss of attached tissue, or difficulty maintaining adequate oral hygiene. (Cross reference 78.28(3) “a”(2))

e. Periodontal maintenance therapy requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted for members who have completed periodontal scaling and root planing at least three months prior to the initial periodontal maintenance therapy and the periodontal probe chart shows evidence of pocket depths of 4 mm or greater. (Cross reference 78.28(3) “a”(3))

f. Tissue regeneration procedures require prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when radiographs show evidence of recession in relation to the muco-gingival junction and the bone level indicates the tooth has a fair to good long-term prognosis.

g. Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted when at least one year has elapsed since periodontal scaling and root planing was completed, the member has maintained regular periodontal maintenance, and pocket depths remain at a moderate to severe depth with bleeding on probing. Authorization is limited to once per site every 12 months.

78.4(5) Endodontic services. Payment shall be made for the following endodontic services:

a. Root canal treatments on permanent anterior and posterior teeth when there is presence of extensive decay, infection, draining fistulas, severe pain upon chewing or applied pressure, prolonged sensitivity to temperatures, or a discolored tooth indicative of a nonvital tooth.

b. Vital pulpotomies. Cement bases, pulp capping, and insulating liners are considered part of the restoration and may not be billed separately.

c. Surgical endodontic treatment, including an apicoectomy, performed as a separate surgical procedure; an apicoectomy, performed in conjunction with endodontic procedure; an apical curettage; a root resection; or excision of hyperplastic tissue is payable when nonsurgical treatment has been attempted and a reasonable time of approximately one year has elapsed after which failure has been demonstrated. Surgical endodontic procedures may be indicated when:

(1) Conventional root canal treatment cannot be successfully completed because canals cannot be negotiated, debrided or obturated due to calcifications, blockages, broken instruments, severe curvatures, and dilacerated roots.

(2) Correction of problems resulting from conventional treatment including gross underfilling, perforations, and canal blockages with restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(3)“c”)

d. Endodontic retreatment when prior authorization has been received. Authorization for retreatment of a tooth with previous endodontic treatment shall be granted when the conventional treatment has been completed, a reasonable time has elapsed since the initial treatment, and failure has been demonstrated with a radiograph and narrative history. A reasonable period of time is approximately one year if the treating dentist is the same and may be less if the member must see a different dentist.

78.4(6) Oral surgery—medically necessary. Payment shall be made for medically necessary oral surgery services furnished by dentists to the extent that these services may be performed under state law either by doctors of medicine, osteopathy, dental surgery or dental medicine and would be covered if furnished by doctors of medicine or osteopathy, as defined in rule 441—78.1(249A). These services will be reimbursed in a manner consistent with the physician’s reimbursement policy. The following surgical procedures are also payable when performed by a dentist:

a. Extractions, both surgical and nonsurgical.

b. Impaction (soft tissue impaction, upper or lower) that requires an incision of overlying soft tissue and the removal of the tooth.

c. Impaction (partial bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and removal of the tooth.

d. Impaction (complete bony impaction, upper or lower) that requires incision of overlying soft tissue, elevation of a flap, removal of bone and section of the tooth for removal.

e. Root recovery (surgical removal of residual root).

f. Oral antral fistula closure (or antral root recovery).

g. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth for orthodontic reasons, including ligation when indicated.

h. Surgical exposure of impacted or unerupted tooth to aid eruption.

i. Routine postoperative care is considered part of the fee for surgical procedures and may not be billed separately.

j. Payment may be made for postoperative care where need is shown to be beyond normal follow-up care or for postoperative care where the original service was performed by another dentist.

78.4(7) Prosthetic services. Payment may be made for the following prosthetic services:

a. An immediate denture or a first-time complete denture. Six months’ postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

b. A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when radiographs demonstrate adequate space for replacement of a missing anterior tooth. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture.

c. A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth including six months' postdelivery care when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when the member has fewer than eight posterior teeth in occlusion, excluding third molars, or the member has a full denture in one arch and a partial denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion. When one removable partial denture brings eight posterior teeth in occlusion, no additional removable partial denture will be approved. Six months' postdelivery care is included in the reimbursement for the denture. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "b"(1))

d. A fixed partial denture (including an acid etch fixed partial denture) replacing anterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have an existing bridge that needs replacement due to breakage or extensive, recurrent decay.

High noble or noble metals shall be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "b"(2))

e. A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted for members who meet the criteria for a removable partial denture and:

- (1) Have a physical or mental condition that precludes the use of a removable partial denture, or
- (2) Have a full denture in one arch and a partial fixed denture replacing posterior teeth is required in the opposing arch to balance occlusion.

High noble or noble metals will be approved only when the member is allergic to all other restorative materials.

f. Obturator for surgically excised palatal tissue or deficient velopharyngeal function of cleft palate patients.

g. Chairside relines and laboratory-processed relines are payable only once per prosthesis every 12 months, beginning 6 months after placement of the denture.

h. Tissue conditioning is a payable service twice per prosthesis in a 12-month period.

i. Two repairs per prosthesis in a 12-month period are payable.

j. Adjustments to a complete or removable partial denture are payable when medically necessary after six months' postdelivery care. An adjustment consists of removal of acrylic material or adjustment of teeth to eliminate a sore area or to make the denture fit better. Warming dentures and massaging them for better fit or placing them in a sonic device does not constitute an adjustment.

k. Dental implants and related services when prior authorization has been received. Prior authorization shall be granted when the member is missing significant oral structures due to cancer, traumatic injuries, or developmental defects such as cleft palate and cannot use a conventional denture.

l. Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period requires prior authorization. Approval shall be granted once per denture replacement per arch in a five-year period when the denture has been lost, stolen or broken beyond repair or cannot be adjusted for an adequate fit. Approval shall also be granted for more than one denture replacement per arch within five years for members who have a medical condition that necessitates thorough mastication. Approval will not be granted in less than a five-year period when the reason for replacement is resorption.

m. A complete or partial denture rebase requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the acrylic of the denture is cracked or has had numerous repairs and the teeth are in good condition.

n. An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea requires prior approval and must be custom-fabricated. Approval shall be granted in accordance with Medicare criteria.

78.4(8) Orthodontic procedures. Payment may be made for the following orthodontic procedures:

a. Minor treatment to control harmful habits when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required. (Cross reference 78.28(3) "c")

b. Interceptive orthodontic treatment of the transitional dentition when prior approval has been received. Approval shall be granted when it is cost-effective to lessen the severity of a malformation such that extensive treatment is not required.

c. Comprehensive orthodontic treatment when prior approval has been received. Approval is limited to members under 21 years of age and shall be granted when the member has a severe handicapping malocclusion with a score of 26 or above using the index from the “Handicapping Malocclusion Assessment to Establish Treatment Priority,” by J.A. Salzman, D.D.S., American Journal of Orthodontics, October 1968.

78.4(9) *Adjunctive general services.* Payment may be made for the following:

a. Treatment in a hospital. Payment will be approved for dental treatment rendered to a hospitalized member only when the mental, physical, or emotional condition of the member prevents the dentist from providing necessary care in the office.

b. Treatment in a nursing facility. Payment will be approved for dental treatment provided in a nursing facility. When more than one patient is examined during the same nursing home visit, payment will be made by the Medicaid program for only one visit to the nursing home.

c. Office visit. Payment will be approved for an office visit for care of injuries or abnormal conditions of the teeth or supporting structure when treatment procedures or examinations are not billed for that visit.

d. Office calls after hours. Payment will be approved for office calls after office hours in emergency situations. The office call will be paid in addition to treatment procedures.

e. Drugs. Payment will be made for drugs dispensed by a dentist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the dentist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the dentist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for the writing of prescriptions.

f. Anesthesia. General anesthesia, intravenous sedation, and nonintravenous conscious sedation are payable services when the extensiveness of the procedure indicates it or there is a concomitant disease or impairment which warrants use of anesthesia. Inhalation of nitrous oxide is payable when the age or physical or mental condition of the member necessitates the use of minimal sedation for dental procedures.

g. Occlusal guard. A removable dental appliance to minimize the effects of bruxism and other occlusal factors requires prior approval. Approval shall be granted when the documentation supports evidence of significant loss of tooth enamel, tooth chipping, headaches or jaw pain.

78.4(10) *Orthodontic services to members 21 years of age or older.* Orthodontic procedures are not covered for members 21 years of age or older.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.5(249A) Podiatrists. Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services.

78.5(1) Payment will be approved for the following orthotic appliances and treatment of nail pathologies:

- a.* Durable plantar foot orthotic.
- b.* Plaster impressions for foot orthotic.
- c.* Molded digital orthotic.
- d.* Shoe padding when appliances are not practical.
- e.* Custom molded space shoes for rheumatoid arthritis, congenital defects and deformities, neurotropic, diabetic and ischemic intractable ulcerations and deformities due to injuries.
- f.* Rams horn (hypertrophic) nails.
- g.* Onychomycosis (mycotic) nails.

78.5(2) Payment will be made for the same scope of podiatric services available through Part B of Title XVIII (Medicare) except as listed below:

a. Treatment of flatfoot. The term “flatfoot” is defined as a condition in which one or more arches have flattened out.

b. Treatment of subluxations of the foot are defined as partial dislocations or displacements of joint surfaces, tendons, ligaments, or muscles of the foot. Surgical or nonsurgical treatments undertaken for the sole purpose of correcting a subluxated structure in the foot as an isolated entity are not covered.

Reasonable and necessary diagnosis of symptomatic conditions that result from or are associated with partial displacement of foot structures is a covered service. Surgical correction in the subluxated foot structure that is an integral part of the treatment of a foot injury or is undertaken to improve the function of the foot or to alleviate an induced or associated symptomatic condition is a covered service.

c. Routine foot care. Routine foot care includes the cutting or removal of corns or callouses, the trimming of nails and other hygienic and preventive maintenance care in the realm of self-care such as cleaning and soaking the feet, the use of skin creams to maintain skin tone of both ambulatory and bedfast patients and any services performed in the absence of localized illness, injury, or symptoms involving the foot.

d. Orthopedic shoes. Payment will not be made for orthopedic shoes or for any device to be worn in or attached to orthopedic shoes or other types of shoes when provided by the podiatrist. Payment will be made to the podiatrist for the examination including tests to establish the need for orthopedic shoes.

78.5(3) Prescriptions are required for drugs and supplies as specified in paragraph 78.1(2)“c.” Payment shall be made for drugs dispensed by a podiatrist only if there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community where the podiatrist’s office is located. If eligible to dispense drugs, the podiatrist should request a copy of the Prescribed Drugs Manual from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Payment will not be made for writing prescriptions.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.6(249A) Optometrists. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies provided by the optometrist within the scope of practice of optometry and the limitations of state law, subject to the following limitations and exclusions. Covered optometric services include a professional component and materials.

78.6(1) Payable professional services. Payable professional services are:

a. Eye examinations. The coverage of eye examinations depends on the purpose of the examination. Services are covered if the examination is the result of a complaint or symptom of an eye disease or injury. Routine eye examinations are covered once in a 12-month period. These services are rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B. The following levels of service are recognized for optometric examinations:

(1) Intermediate examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program.

(2) Comprehensive examination. A level of optometric or ophthalmological services pertaining to medical examination and evaluation, with initiation or continuation of a diagnostic and treatment program, and a general evaluation of the complete visual system.

b. Medical services. Payment will be approved for medically necessary services and supplies within the scope of practice of the optometrist, including services rendered in the optometrist’s office or clinic, the home, a nursing facility, or other appropriate setting. Payment for mileage shall be subject to the same approval and payment criteria as those in effect for Medicare Part B.

c. Auxiliary procedures. The following auxiliary procedures and special tests are payable when performed by an optometrist. Auxiliary procedures and special tests are reimbursed as a separate procedure only when warranted by case history or diagnosis.

(1) Serial tonometry. Single tonometry is part of the intermediate and comprehensive exams and is not payable as a separate procedure as is serial tonometry.

(2) Gonioscopy.

(3) Extended ophthalmoscopy. Routine ophthalmoscopy is part of the intermediate and comprehensive examination and is not payable as a separate procedure. Generally, extended ophthalmoscopy is considered to be part of the comprehensive examination and, if performed in conjunction with that level of service, is not payable as a separate procedure.

(4) Visual fields. Gross visual field testing is part of general optometric services and is not reported separately.

(5) External photography.

(6) Fundus photography.

(7) Retinal integrity evaluation with a three-mirror lens.

d. Single vision and multifocal spectacle lens service, verification and subsequent service. When lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

(1) When spectacle lenses are necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Ordering of corrective lenses.

2. Verification of lenses after fabrication.

3. Adjustment and alignment of completed lens order.

(2) New spectacle lenses are subject to the following limitations:

1. Up to three times for children up to one year of age.

2. Up to four times per year for children one through three years of age.

3. Once every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.

4. Once every 24 months after eight years of age when there is a change in the prescription.

(3) Spectacle lenses made from polycarbonate or equivalent material are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with vision in only one eye.

3. Members with a diagnosis-related illness or disability where regular lenses would pose a safety risk.

e. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

f. Frame service.

(1) When a new frame is necessary, the following enumerated professional and technical optometric services are to be provided:

1. Selection and styling.

2. Sizing and measurements.

3. Fitting and adjustment.

4. Readjustment and servicing.

(2) New frames are subject to the following limitations:

1. One frame every six months is allowed for children through three years of age.

2. One frame every 12 months is allowed for children four through seven years of age.

3. When there is a covered lens change and the new lenses cannot be accommodated by the current frame.

(3) Safety frames are allowed for:

1. Children through seven years of age.

2. Members with a diagnosis-related disability or illness where regular frames would pose a safety risk or result in frequent breakage.

g. Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

h. Repairs or replacement of frames, lenses or component parts. Payment shall be made for service in addition to materials. The service fee shall not exceed the dispensing fee for a replacement frame. Payment shall be made for replacement of glasses when the original glasses have been lost or damaged beyond repair. Replacement of lost or damaged glasses is limited to one pair of frames and two lenses once every 12 months for adults aged 21 and over, except for people with a mental or physical disability.

i. Contact lenses. Payment shall be made for documented keratoconus, aphakia, high myopia, anisometropia, trauma, severe ocular surface disease, irregular astigmatism, for treatment of acute or

chronic eye disease, or when the member's vision cannot be adequately corrected with spectacle lenses. Contact lenses are subject to the following limitations:

- (1) Up to 16 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed for children up to one year of age.
- (2) Up to 8 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children one through three years of age.
- (3) Up to 6 gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 12 months for children four through seven years of age.
- (4) Two gas permeable contact lenses are allowed every 24 months for members eight years of age or older.
- (5) Soft contact lenses and replacements are allowed when medically necessary.

78.6(2) *Ophthalmic materials.* Ophthalmic materials which are provided in connection with any of the foregoing professional optometric services shall provide adequate vision as determined by the optometrist and meet the following standards:

- a. Corrected curve lenses, unless clinically contraindicated.
- b. Standard plastic, plastic and metal combination, or metal frames.
- c. Prescription standards according to the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and tolerance.

78.6(3) *Reimbursement.* The reimbursement for allowed ophthalmic material is subject to a fee schedule established by the department or to actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice. Reimbursement for rose tint is included in the fee for the lenses.

- a. Materials payable by fee schedule are:
 - (1) Spectacle lenses, single vision and multifocal.
 - (2) Frames.
 - (3) Case for glasses.
- b. Materials payable at actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice are:
 - (1) Contact lenses.
 - (2) Schroeder shield.
 - (3) Ptosis crutch.
 - (4) Safety frames.
 - (5) Subnormal visual aids.
 - (6) Photochromatic lenses.

78.6(4) *Prior authorization.* Prior authorization is required for the following:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Approval shall be given when the member's vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process shall be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is at or better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal visual aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles, or reverse Galilean telescope systems. Payment shall be actual laboratory cost as evidenced by an attached invoice.

d. Approval for photochromatic tint shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Approval for press-on prisms shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

(Cross reference 78.28(4))

78.6(5) *Noncovered services.* Noncovered services include, but are not limited to, the following services:

- a. Glasses with cosmetic gradient tint lenses or other eyewear for cosmetic purposes.

- b. Glasses for occupational eye safety.
- c. A second pair of glasses or spare glasses.
- d. Cosmetic surgery and experimental medical and surgical procedures.
- e. Sunglasses.
- f. Progressive bifocal or trifocal lenses.

78.6(6) *Therapeutically certified optometrists.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.7(249A) Opticians. Payment will be approved only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians when prescribed by a physician (MD or DO) or an optometrist. Payment and procedure for obtaining services and supplies shall be the same as described in rule 441—78.6(249A). (Cross reference 78.28(4))

78.7(1) to 78.7(3) Rescinded IAB 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.8(249A) Chiropractors. Payment will be made for the same chiropractic procedures payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

78.8(1) *Covered services.* Chiropractic manipulative therapy (CMT) eligible for reimbursement is specifically limited by Medicaid to the manual manipulation (i.e., by use of the hands) of the spine for the purpose of correcting a subluxation demonstrated by X-ray. Subluxation means an incomplete dislocation, off-centering, misalignment, fixation, or abnormal spacing of the vertebrae.

78.8(2) *Indications and limitations of coverage.*

a. The subluxation must have resulted in a neuromusculoskeletal condition set forth in the table below for which CMT is appropriate treatment. The symptoms must be directly related to the subluxation that has been diagnosed. The mere statement or diagnosis of “pain” is not sufficient to support the medical necessity of CMT. CMT must have a direct therapeutic relationship to the patient’s condition. No other diagnostic or therapeutic service furnished by a chiropractor is covered under the Medicaid program.

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
G44.1	Vascular headache NEC*	G54.0- G54.4	Nerve root and plexus disorders, brachial plexus disorders, lumbosacral plexus disorders, cervical root disorders NEC, thoracic root disorders NEC, lumbosacral root disorders NEC	M48.30- M48.33	Traumatic spondylopathy, site unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region
G44.209	Tension headache, unspecified, not intractable	G54.8	Other nerve root and plexus disorders	M48.35- M48.38	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region
M47.21- M47.28	Other spondylosis with radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G54.9	Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified	M50.20- M50.23	Other cervical disc displacement
M47.811- M47.818	Spondylosis without myelopathy or radiculopathy, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	G55	Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere	M50.30- M50.33	Other cervical disc degeneration
M47.891- M47.898	Other spondylosis, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region	M43.00- M43.28	Spondylolysis; spondylolisthesis; fusion of spine	M51.24- M51.27	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc displacement
M54.2	Cervicalgia	M43.6	Torticollis	M51.34- M51.37	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc degeneration
M54.5	Low back pain	M46.00- M46.09	Spinal enthesopathy	M54.30- M54.32	Sciatica
M54.6	Pain in the thoracic spine	M46.41- M46.47	Discitis, unspecified, occipito-atlanto-axial region, cervical region, cervicothoracic region, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region	M54.40- M54.42	Lumbago with sciatica
M54.81	Occipital neuralgia	M48.00- M48.08	Spinal stenosis	M96.1	Postlaminectomy syndrome, NEC
M54.89	Other dorsalgia	M48.34	Traumatic spondylopathy, thoracic region		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
M54.9	Dorsalgia, unspecified	M50.10- M50.13	Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy		
R51	Headache	M50.80- M50.83	Other cervical disc disorders		
		M50.90- M50.93	Cervical disc disorder, unspecified		
		M51.14- M51.17	Intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region		
		M51.84- M51.87	Other thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral intervertebral disc disorders		
		M53.0	Cervicocranial syndrome		
		M53.1	Cervicobrachial syndrome		
		M53.2X1- M53.2X9	Spinal instabilities		
		M53.3	Sacrococcygeal disorders NEC		
		M53.80	Other specified dorsopathies, site unspecified		
		M53.84- M53.88	Other specified dorsopathies, thoracic region, thoracolumbar region, lumbar region, lumbosacral region, sacral and sacrococcygeal region		
		M53.9	Dorsopathy, unspecified		
		M54.10- M54.18	Radiculopathy		
		M60.80	Other myositis, unspecified site		
		M60.811, M60.812	Other myositis, shoulder, right, left		
		M60.819	Other myositis, unspecified shoulder		
		M60.821, M60.822	Other myositis, upper arm, right, left		
		M60.829	Other myositis, unspecified upper arm		
		M60.831, M60.832	Other myositis, forearm, right, left		
		M60.839	Other myositis, unspecified forearm		
		M60.841, M60.842	Other myositis, hand, right, left		
		M60.849	Other myositis, unspecified hand		
		M60.851, M60.852	Other myositis, thigh, right, left		
		M60.859	Other myositis, unspecified thigh		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		M60.861, M60.862	Other myositis, lower leg, right, left		
		M60.869	Other myositis, unspecified lower leg		
		M60.871, M60.872	Other myositis, ankle and foot, right, left		
		M60.879	Other myositis, unspecified ankle and foot		
		M60.88, M60.89	Other myositis, other site, multiple sites		
		M60.9	Myositis, unspecified		
		M62.830	Muscle spasm of back		
		M72.9	Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified		
		M79.1	Myalgia		
		M79.2	Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified		
		M79.7	Fibromyalgia		
		M99.20- M99.23	Subluxation stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.30- M99.33	Osseous stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.40- M99.43	Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.50- M99.53	Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.60- M99.63	Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		M99.70- M99.73	Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina, head region, cervical region, thoracic region, lumbar region		
		Q76.2	Congenital spondylolisthesis		
		S13.4XXA, S13.4XXD	Sprain of ligaments of cervical spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

ICD	CATEGORY I	ICD	CATEGORY II	ICD	CATEGORY III
		S13.8XXA, S13.8XXD	Sprain of joints and ligaments of other parts of neck, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S16.1XXA, S16.1XXD	Strain of muscle, fascia and tendon at neck level, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.3XXA, S23.3XXD	Sprain of ligaments of thoracic spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S23.8XXA, S23.8XXD	Sprain of other specified parts of thorax, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.5XXA, S33.5XXD	Sprain of ligaments of lumbar spine, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		
		S33.6XXA, S33.6XXD	Sprain of sacroiliac joint, initial encounter, subsequent encounter		

* NEC means not elsewhere classified.

b. The neuromusculoskeletal conditions listed in the table in paragraph “*a*” generally require short-, moderate-, or long-term CMT. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category I generally requires short-term CMT of 12 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category II generally requires moderate-term CMT of 18 per 12-month period. A diagnosis or combination of diagnoses within Category III generally requires long-term CMT of 24 per 12-month period. For diagnostic combinations between categories, 28 CMTs are generally required per 12-month period. If the CMT utilization guidelines are exceeded, documentation supporting the medical necessity of additional CMT must be submitted with the Medicaid claim form or the claim will be denied for failure to provide information.

c. CMT is not a covered benefit when:

- (1) The maximum therapeutic benefit has been achieved for a given condition.
- (2) There is not a reasonable expectation that the continuation of CMT would result in improvement of the patient’s condition.
- (3) The CMT seeks to prevent disease, promote health and prolong and enhance the quality of life.

78.8(3) Documenting X-ray. An X-ray must document the primary regions of subluxation being treated by CMT.

a. The documenting X-ray must be taken at a time reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT. An X-ray is considered to be reasonably proximate if it was taken no more than 12 months prior to or 3 months following the initiation of CMT. X-rays need not be repeated unless there is a new condition and no payment shall be made for subsequent X-rays, absent a new condition, consistent with paragraph “*c*” of this subrule. No X-ray is required for pregnant women and for children aged 18 and under.

b. The X-ray films shall be labeled with the patient’s name and date the X-rays were taken and shall be marked right or left. The X-ray shall be made available to the department or its duly authorized representative when requested. A written and dated X-ray report, including interpretation and diagnosis, shall be present in the patient’s clinical record.

c. Chiropractors shall be reimbursed for documenting X-rays at the physician fee schedule rate. Payable X-rays shall be limited to those Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) procedure codes that are appropriate to determine the presence of a subluxation of the spine. Criteria used to determine payable X-ray CPT codes may include, but are not limited to, the X-ray CPT codes for which

major commercial payors reimburse chiropractors. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall publish in the Chiropractic Services Provider Manual the current list of payable X-ray CPT codes. Consistent with CPT, chiropractors may bill the professional, technical, or professional and technical components for X-rays, as appropriate. Payment for documenting X-rays shall be further limited to one per condition, consistent with the provisions of paragraph “a” of this subrule. A claim for a documenting X-ray related to the onset of a new condition is only payable if the X-ray is reasonably proximate to the initiation of CMT for the new condition, as defined in paragraph “a” of this subrule. A chiropractor is also authorized to order a documenting X-ray whether or not the chiropractor owns or possesses X-ray equipment in the chiropractor’s office. Any X-rays so ordered shall be payable to the X-ray provider, consistent with the provisions in this paragraph.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.9(249A) Home health agencies. Payment shall be approved for medically necessary home health agency services prescribed by a physician in a plan of home health care provided by a Medicare-certified home health agency.

The number of hours of home health agency services shall be reasonable and appropriate to meet an established medical need of the member that cannot be met by a family member, significant other, friend, or neighbor. Services must be medically necessary in the individual case and be related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disability.

The member need not be homebound to be eligible for home health agency services; however, the services provided by a home health agency shall only be covered when provided in the member’s residence with the following exception. Private duty nursing and personal care services for persons aged 20 and under as described at 78.9(10) “a” may be provided in settings other than the member’s residence when medically necessary.

Medicaid members of home health agency services need not first require skilled nursing care to be entitled to home health aide services.

Further limitations related to specific components of home health agency services are noted in subrules 78.9(3) to 78.9(10).

Payment shall be made on an encounter basis. An encounter is defined as separately identifiable hours in which home health agency staff provide continuous service to a member.

Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient’s care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$15 per month. Dressings, durable medical equipment, and other supplies shall be obtained from a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy. Payment of supplies may be made to home health agencies when a durable medical equipment dealer or pharmacy is not available in the member’s community.

Payment may be made for restorative and maintenance home health agency services.

Payment may be made for teaching, training, and counseling in the provision of health care services.

Treatment plans for these services shall additionally reflect: to whom the services are to be provided (patient, family member, etc.); prior teaching training, or counseling provided; medical necessity for the rendered service; identification of specific services and goals; date of onset of the teaching, training, or counseling; frequency of services; progress of member in response to treatment; and estimated length of time these services will be needed.

The following are not covered: services provided in the home health agency office, homemaker services, well child care and supervision, and medical equipment rental or purchase.

Services shall be authorized by a physician, evidenced by the physician’s signature and date on a plan of treatment.

78.9(1) Treatment plan. A plan of treatment shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 60 days thereafter. There must be a face-to-face encounter between a physician, a nurse practitioner, a clinical nurse specialist, a certified nurse-midwife, or a physician assistant and the Medicaid member no more than 90 days before or 30 days after the start of service. The

plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

- a. Place of service.
- b. Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
- c. Frequency of the services.
- d. Assistance devices to be used.
- e. Date home health services were initiated.
- f. Progress of member in response to treatment.
- g. Medical supplies to be furnished.
- h. Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
 - (1) Dates of prior hospitalization.
 - (2) Dates of prior surgery.
 - (3) Date last seen by a physician.
 - (4) Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
 - (5) Prognosis.
 - (6) Functional limitations.
 - (7) Vital signs reading.
 - (8) Date of last episode of instability.
 - (9) Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
 - (10) Medications.
- i. Discipline of the person providing the service.
- j. Certification period (no more than 60 days).
- k. Estimated date of discharge from the hospital or home health agency services, if applicable.
- l. Physician's signature and date. The plan of care must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.

78.9(2) *Supervisory visits.* Payment shall be made for supervisory visits two times a month when a registered nurse acting in a supervisory capacity provides supervisory visits of services provided by a home health aide under a home health agency plan of treatment or when services are provided by an in-home health care provider under the department's in-home health-related care program as set forth in 441—Chapter 177.

78.9(3) *Skilled nursing services.* Skilled nursing services are services that when performed by a home health agency require a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse to perform. Situations when a service can be safely performed by the member or other nonskilled person who has received the proper training or instruction or when there is no one else to perform the service are not considered a "skilled nursing service." Skilled nursing services shall be available only on an intermittent basis. Intermittent services for skilled nursing services shall be defined as a medically predictable recurring need requiring a skilled nursing service at least once every 60 days, not to exceed five days per week (except as provided below), with an attempt to have a predictable end. Daily visits (six or seven days per week) that are reasonable and necessary and show an attempt to have a predictable end shall be covered for up to three weeks. Coverage of additional daily visits beyond the initial anticipated time frame may be appropriate for a short period of time, based on the medical necessity of service. Medical documentation shall be submitted justifying the need for continued visits, including the physician's estimate of the length of time that additional visits will be necessary. Daily skilled nursing visits or multiple daily visits for wound care or insulin injections shall be covered when ordered by a physician and included in the plan of care. Other daily skilled nursing visits which are ordered for an indefinite period of time and designated as daily skilled nursing care do not meet the intermittent definition and shall be denied.

Skilled nursing services shall be evaluated based on the complexity of the service and the condition of the patient.

Private duty nursing for persons aged 21 and over is not a covered service. See subrule 78.9(10) for guidelines for private duty nursing for persons aged 20 or under.

78.9(4) *Physical therapy services.* Payment shall be made for physical therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established

by the physician after any needed consultation with the qualified physical therapist, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "b."

For physical therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(5) Occupational therapy services. Payment shall be made for occupational therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "c."

For occupational therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(6) Speech therapy services. Payment shall be made for speech therapy services when the services relate directly to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the physician, are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's illness or injury, and meet the guidelines defined for restorative, maintenance, or trial therapy as set forth in subrule 78.19(1), paragraphs "a" and "d."

For speech therapy services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect goals, modalities of treatment, date of onset of conditions being treated, restorative potential, and progress notes.

78.9(7) Home health aide services. Payment shall be made for unskilled services provided by a home health aide if the following conditions are met:

a. The service as well as the frequency and duration are stated in a written plan of treatment established by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

b. The member requires personal care services as determined by a registered nurse or other appropriate therapist. The services shall be given under the supervision of a registered nurse, physical, speech, or occupational therapist and the registered nurse or therapist shall assign the aide who will provide the care.

c. Services shall be provided on an intermittent basis. "Intermittent basis" for home health agency services is defined as services that are usually two to three times a week for two to three hours at a time. Services provided for four to seven days per week, not to exceed 28 hours per week, when ordered by a physician and included in a plan of care shall be allowed as intermittent services. Increased services provided when medically necessary due to unusual circumstances on a short-term basis of two to three weeks may also be allowed as intermittent services when the home health agency documents the need for the excessive time required for home health aide services.

Home health aide daily care may be provided for persons employed or attending school whose disabling conditions require the persons to be assisted with morning and evening activities of daily living in order to support their independent living.

Personal care services include the activities of daily living, e.g., helping the member to bathe, get in and out of bed, care for hair and teeth, exercise, and take medications specifically ordered by the physician, but ordinarily self-administered, and retraining the member in necessary self-help skills.

Certain household services may be performed by the aide in order to prevent or postpone the member's institutionalization when the primary need of the member for home health aide services furnished is for personal care. If household services are incidental and do not substantially increase the time spent by the aide in the home, the entire visit is considered a covered service. Domestic or housekeeping services which are not related to patient care are not a covered service if personal care is not rendered during the visit.

For home health aide services, the treatment plan shall additionally reflect the number of hours per visit and the living arrangement of the member, e.g., lives alone or with family.

78.9(8) Medical social services. Rescinded IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17.

78.9(9) *Home health agency care for maternity patients and children.* The intent of home health agency services for maternity patients and children shall be to provide services when the members are unable to receive the care outside of their home and require home health care due to a high-risk factor. Routine prenatal, postpartum, or child health care is a covered service in a physician's office or clinic and, therefore, is not covered by Medicaid when provided by a home health agency.

a. Treatment plans for maternity patients and children shall identify:

- (1) The potential risk factors,
- (2) The medical factor or symptom which verifies the child is at risk,
- (3) The reason the member is unable to obtain care outside of the home,
- (4) The medically related task of the home health agency,
- (5) The member's diagnosis,
- (6) Specific services and goals, and
- (7) The medical necessity for the services to be rendered. A single high-risk factor does not provide

sufficient documentation of the need for services.

b. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to prenatal maternity patients:

- (1) Aged 16 or under.
- (2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.
- (3) Previous history of prenatal complications such as fetal death, eclampsia, C-section delivery, psychosis, or diabetes.
- (4) Current prenatal problems such as hypertensive disorders of pregnancy, diabetes, cardiac disease, sickle cell anemia, low hemoglobin, mental illness, or drug or alcohol abuse.
- (5) Sociocultural or ethnic problems such as language barriers, lack of family support, insufficient dietary practices, history of child abuse or neglect, or single mother.
- (6) Preexisting disabilities such as sensory deficits, or mental or physical disabilities.
- (7) Second pregnancy in 12 months.
- (8) Death of a close family member or significant other within the previous year.

c. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to postpartum maternity patients:

- (1) Aged 16 or under.
- (2) First pregnancy for a woman aged 35 or over.
- (3) Major postpartum complications such as severe hemorrhage, eclampsia, or C-section delivery.
- (4) Preexisting mental or physical disabilities such as deaf, blind, hemiplegic, activity-limiting disease, sickle cell anemia, uncontrolled hypertension, uncontrolled diabetes, mental illness, or intellectual disability.
- (5) Drug or alcohol abuse.
- (6) Symptoms of postpartum psychosis.
- (7) Special sociocultural or ethnic problems such as lack of job, family problems, single mother, lack of support system, or history of child abuse or neglect.
- (8) Demonstrated disturbance in maternal and infant bonding.
- (9) Discharge or release from hospital against medical advice before 36 hours postpartum.
- (10) Insufficient antepartum care by history.
- (11) Multiple births.
- (12) Nonhospital delivery.

d. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to infants:

- (1) Birth weight of five pounds or under or over ten pounds.
- (2) History of severe respiratory distress.
- (3) Major congenital anomalies such as neonatal complications which necessitate planning for long-term follow-up such as postsurgical care, poor prognosis, home stimulation activities, or periodic development evaluation.
- (4) Disabling birth injuries.

- (5) Extended hospitalization and separation from other family members.
 - (6) Genetic disorders, such as Down's syndrome, and phenylketonuria or other metabolic conditions that may lead to intellectual disability.
 - (7) Noted parental rejection or indifference toward baby such as never visiting or calling the hospital about the baby's condition during the infant's extended stay.
 - (8) Family sociocultural or ethnic problems such as low education level or lack of knowledge of child care.
 - (9) Discharge or release against medical advice before 36 hours of age.
 - (10) Nutrition or feeding problems.
- e. The following list of potential high-risk factors may indicate a need for home health services to preschool or school-age children:
- (1) Child or sibling victim of child abuse or neglect.
 - (2) Intellectual disability or other physical disabilities necessitating long-term follow-up or major readjustments in family lifestyle.
 - (3) Failure to complete the basic series of immunizations by 18 months, or boosters by 6 years.
 - (4) Chronic illness such as asthma, cardiac, respiratory or renal disease, diabetes, cystic fibrosis, or muscular dystrophy.
 - (5) Malignancies such as leukemia or carcinoma.
 - (6) Severe injuries necessitating treatment or rehabilitation.
 - (7) Disruption in family or peer relationships.
 - (8) Suspected developmental delay.
 - (9) Nutritional deficiencies.

78.9(10) Private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under. Payment for private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member. Enhanced payment under the interim fee schedule shall be made available for services to children who are technology dependent, i.e., ventilator dependent or whose medical condition is so unstable as to otherwise require intensive care in a hospital.

Private duty nursing or personal care services do not include:

- 1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
- 2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
- 3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
- 4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
- 5. Transportation services.
- 6. Homework assistance.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include

nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.28(10))

78.9(11) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a home health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 9315B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 3005C, IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.10(249A) Durable medical equipment (DME), prosthetic devices and medical supplies.

78.10(1) General payment requirements. Payment will be made for items of DME, prosthetic devices and medical supplies, subject to the following general requirements and the requirements of subrule 78.10(2), 78.10(3), or 78.10(4), as applicable:

a. DME, prosthetic devices, and medical supplies must be required by the member because of the member's medical condition.

b. The item shall be necessary and reasonable either for the treatment of an illness or injury, or to improve the functioning of a malformed body part. Determination will be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

(1) An item is necessary when it can be expected to make a meaningful contribution to the treatment of a specific illness or injury or to the improvement in function of a malformed body part.

(2) Although an item may be necessary, it must also be a reasonable expenditure for the Medicaid program. The following considerations enter into the determination of reasonableness: Whether the

expense of the item to the program would be clearly disproportionate to the therapeutic benefits which could ordinarily be derived from use of the item; whether the item would be substantially more costly than a medically appropriate and realistically feasible alternative pattern of care; and whether the item serves essentially the same purpose as an item already available to the beneficiary.

c. A physician's (doctor of medicine, osteopathy, or podiatry), physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription is required to establish medical necessity. The prescription shall state the member's name, diagnosis, prognosis, item(s) to be dispensed, quantity, and length of time the item is to be required and shall include the signature of the prescriber and the date of signature.

For items requiring prior authorization, a request shall include a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's written order or prescription and sufficient medical documentation to permit an independent conclusion that the requirements for the equipment or device are met and the item is medically necessary and reasonable. A request for prior authorization is made on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization. See rule 441—78.28(249A) for prior authorization requirements.

d. Nonmedical items will not be covered. These include but are not limited to:

- (1) Physical fitness equipment, e.g., an exercycle, weights.
- (2) First-aid or precautionary-type equipment, e.g., preset portable oxygen units.
- (3) Self-help devices, e.g., safety grab bars, raised toilet seats.
- (4) Training equipment, e.g., speech teaching machines, braille training texts.
- (5) Equipment used for environmental control or to enhance the environmental setting, e.g., room heaters, air conditioners, humidifiers, dehumidifiers, and electric air cleaners.
- (6) Equipment which basically serves comfort or convenience functions or is primarily for the convenience of a person caring for the member, e.g., elevators, stairway elevators and posture chairs.

e. The amount payable is based on the least expensive item which meets the member's medical needs. Payment will not be approved for items that serve duplicate functions. EXCEPTION: A second ventilator for which prior authorization has been granted. See 78.10(5) "k" for prior authorization requirements.

f. Consideration will be given to rental or purchase based on the price of the item and the length of time it would be required. The decision on rental or purchase shall be made by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and be based on the most reasonable method to provide the equipment.

(1) The provider shall monitor rental payments up to 100 percent of the purchase price. At the point that total rent paid equals 100 percent of the purchase allowance, the member will be considered to own the item and no further rental payments will be made to the provider.

(2) Payment may be made for the purchase of an item even though rental payments may have been made for prior months. The rental of the equipment may be necessary for a period of time to establish that it will meet the identified need before the purchase of the equipment. When a decision is made to purchase after renting an item, all of the rental payments will be applied to the purchase allowance.

(3) EXCEPTION: Ventilators and oxygen systems shall be maintained on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(4) A deposit shall not be charged by a provider to a Medicaid member or any other person on behalf of a Medicaid member for rental of medical equipment.

g. Payment may be made for necessary repair, maintenance, and supplies for member-owned equipment. No payment may be made for repairs, maintenance, or supplies when the member is renting the item.

h. Replacement of member-owned equipment is covered in cases of loss or irreparable damage or when required because of a change in the member's condition.

i. No allowance will be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for DME, prosthetic devices or medical supplies.

j. Reimbursement over the established fee schedule amount is allowed when prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5) "n" for prior authorization requirements.

78.10(2) Durable medical equipment. DME is equipment that can withstand repeated use, is primarily and customarily used to serve a medical purpose, is generally not useful to a person in the absence of an illness or injury, and is appropriate for use in the home.

a. Durable medical equipment provided in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability is not separately payable.

EXCEPTIONS:

(1) Oxygen services in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when all of the following requirements and conditions have been met:

1. A Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile is completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner and qualifies the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

2. Additional documentation shows that the member requires oxygen for 12 hours or more per day for at least 30 days.

3. Oxygen logs must be maintained by the provider. The time between any reading shall not exceed more than 45 days. The documentation maintained in the provider record must contain the following:

- The initial, periodic and ending reading on the time meter clock on each oxygen system, and
- The dates of each initial, periodic and ending reading, and
- Evidence of ongoing need for oxygen services.

4. The maximum Medicaid payment shall be based on the least costly method of oxygen delivery.

5. Oxygen prescribed “PRN” or “as necessary” is not payable.

6. Medicaid payment shall be made for the rental of equipment only. All accessories and disposable supplies related to the oxygen delivery system and costs for servicing and repair of equipment are included in the Medicaid payment and shall not be separately payable.

7. Payment is not allowed for oxygen services that are not documented according to the department of inspections and appeals requirements at 481—subrule 58.21(8).

(2) Speech generating devices for which prior authorization has been obtained. See 78.10(5) “*f*” for prior authorization requirements.

(3) Wheelchairs for members in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability.

b. The types of durable medical equipment covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Automated medication dispenser. See 78.10(5) “*d*” for prior authorization requirements.

Bathtub/shower chair, bench. See 78.10(5) “*g*” and “*j*” for prior authorization requirements.

Commode, shower commode chair. See 78.10(5) “*j*” for prior authorization requirements.

Decubitus equipment.

Dialysis equipment.

Diaphragm (contraceptive device).

Enclosed bed. See 78.10(5) “*a*” for prior authorization requirements.

Enuresis alarm system (bed-wetting alarm device) for members five years of age or older.

Heat/cold application device.

Hospital bed and accessories.

Inhalation equipment. See 78.10(5) “*c*” for prior authorization requirements.

Insulin infusion pump. See 78.10(5) “*b*” and 78.10(5) “*e*” for prior authorization requirements.

Lymphedema pump.

Mobility device and accessories. See 78.10(5) “*i*” for prior authorization requirements.

Neuromuscular stimulator.

Oximeter.

Oxygen, subject to the limitations in 78.10(2) “*a*” and 78.10(2) “*c*.”

Patient lift. See 78.10(5) “*h*” for prior authorization requirements.

Phototherapy bilirubin light.

Protective helmet.

Seat lift chair.

Speech generating device. See 78.10(5) "f" for prior authorization requirements.

Traction equipment.

Ventilator.

c. Coverage of home oxygen equipment and oxygen will be considered reasonable and necessary for members in accordance with Medicare criteria and as shown by supporting medical documentation. The physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner shall document that other forms of treatment are contraindicated or have been tried and have not been successful and that oxygen therapy is required. EXCEPTION: Home oxygen equipment and oxygen are covered for children through three years of age when prescribed by a physician, physician assistant or advanced registered nurse practitioner. A pulse oximeter reading must be obtained yearly and documented in the provider and physician record.

(1) To identify the medical necessity for oxygen therapy, a Certificate of Medical Necessity for Oxygen, Form CMS-484, or a reasonable facsimile completed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, shall qualify the member in accordance with Medicare criteria.

(2) If the member's condition or need for oxygen services changes, the attending physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner must adjust the documentation accordingly.

(3) A second oxygen system is not covered by Medicaid when used as a backup for oxygen concentrators or as a standby in case of emergency. Members may be provided with a portable oxygen system to complement a stationary oxygen system, or to be used by itself, with documentation from the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner of the specific activities for which portable oxygen is medically necessary.

(4) Payment for oxygen systems shall be made only on a rental basis for the duration of use.

(5) All accessories, disposable supplies, servicing, and repairing of oxygen systems are included in the monthly Medicaid payment for oxygen systems.

(6) Oxygen prescribed "PRN" or "as necessary" is not allowed.

d. Wheelchairs, wheelchair accessories, and wheelchair modifications are covered when they are medically necessary for mobility within the home, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility. Wheelchairs are defined as:

(1) Standard manual wheelchairs. Coverage of a standard manual wheelchair includes the following:

1. Complete set of tires/wheels and casters, any type;
2. Hand rims with or without projections;
3. Weight-specific components required by the patient-weight capacity of the wheelchair;
4. Elevating legrest, lower extension tube and upper hanger bracket;
5. Armrest (detachable, non-adjustable or adjustable) with or without arm pad;
6. Footrest (swingaway, detachable), including lower extension tube(s) and upper hanger bracket;
7. Standard size footplates;
8. Wheelchair bearings;
9. Caster fork, replacement only; and
10. All labor charges involved in the assembly of the wheelchair (including, but not limited to: front caster assembly, rear wheel assembly, ratchet assembly, wheel lock assembly, footrest assembly).

(2) Standard manual wheelchair accessories that are separately billable and require prior authorization include the following:

1. Headrest extensions;
2. One-arm drive attachments;
3. Positioning accessories;
4. Specialized skin protection seat and back cushions; and
5. Anti-rollback devices.

(3) Standard power wheelchair. Coverage of a standard power wheelchair requires prior authorization and includes the following:

1. Lap belt or safety belt;

2. Battery charger, single mode;
3. Complete set of tires/wheels and casters, any type;
4. Legrests (fixed, swingaway, or detachable non-elevation legrests with or without calf pad);
5. Footrests/foot platform (fixed, swingaway, detachable footrests or a foot platform without angle adjustment, single adjustable footplate);
6. Armrests (fixed, swingaway, detachable non-adjustable height armrests with arm pad provided);
7. Any weight-specific components (braces, bars, upholstery, brackets, motors, gears, etc.) as required by patient-weight capacity of the wheelchair;
8. Any seat width and depth. For power wheelchairs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For standard duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches;
 - For heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches;
 - For very heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 24 inches;
 - EXCEPTION: For extra heavy duty, there is no separate billing;
9. Any back width. For power wheelchairs with a sling/solid seat/back, the following may be billed separately:
 - For standard duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 20 inches;
 - For heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 22 inches;
 - For very heavy duty, seat width and/or depth greater than 24 inches;
 - EXCEPTION: For extra heavy duty, there is no separate billing;
10. Non-expandable controller or standard proportional joystick (integrated or remote); and
11. All labor charges involved in the assembly of the wheelchair (including, but not limited to: front caster assembly, rear wheel assembly, ratchet assembly, wheel lock assembly, footrest assembly).

(4) Standard power wheelchair accessories that are billed separately and require a prior authorization include the following:

1. Shoulder harness/straps or chest straps/vest;
2. Elevating legrest;
3. Angle adjustable footplates;
4. Adjustable height armrests; and
5. Expandable controller or nonstandard joystick (i.e., non-proportional or mini, compact or short throw proportional, or other alternative control device).

(5) Customized items are payable with a prior authorization, in accordance with 42 CFR §414.224.

78.10(3) Prosthetic devices. Prosthetic devices mean replacement, corrective, or supportive devices prescribed by a physician (doctor of medicine, osteopathy or podiatry), physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner within the scope of practice as defined by state law to artificially replace a missing portion of the body, prevent or correct a physical deformity or malfunction, or support a weak or deformed portion of the body. This does not require a determination that there is no possibility that the member's condition may improve sometime in the future.

a. Prosthetic devices are not covered when dispensed to a member prior to the time the member undergoes a procedure which will make necessary the use of the device.

b. The types of prosthetic devices covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

- (1) Artificial eyes.
- (2) Artificial limbs.
- (3) Enteral delivery supplies and products. See 78.10(5) "l" for prior authorization requirements.
- (4) Hearing aids. See rule 441—78.14(249A).
- (5) Orthotic devices. See 78.10(3) "c" for limitations on coverage of cranial orthotic devices.
- (6) Ostomy appliances.
- (7) Parenteral delivery supplies and products. Daily parenteral nutrition therapy is considered necessary and reasonable for a member with severe pathology of the alimentary tract that does not allow absorption of sufficient nutrients to maintain weight and strength commensurate with the member's general condition.

(8) Prosthetic shoes, orthopedic shoes. See rule 441—78.15(249A).

(9) Tracheotomy tubes.

(10) Vibrotactile aids. Vibrotactile aids are payable only once in a four-year period unless the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.28(5))

c. Cranial orthotic device. Payment shall be approved for cranial orthotic devices when the device is medically necessary for the postsurgical treatment of synostotic plagiocephaly. Payment shall also be approved when there is documentation supporting moderate to severe nonsynostotic positional plagiocephaly and either:

(1) The member is 12 weeks of age but younger than 36 weeks of age and has failed to respond to a two-month trial of repositioning therapy; or

(2) The member is 36 weeks of age but younger than 108 weeks of age and there is documentation of either of the following conditions:

1. Cephalic index at least two standard deviations above the mean for the member's gender and age; or

2. Asymmetry of 12 millimeters or more in the cranial vault, skull base, or orbitotragial depth.

78.10(4) Medical supplies. Medical supplies are nondurable items consumed in the process of giving medical care, for example, nebulizers, gauze, bandages, sterile pads, adhesive tape, and sterile absorbent cotton. Medical supplies are payable for a specific medicinal purpose. This does not include food or drugs. However, active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients that are identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A are covered. Medical supplies shall not be dispensed at any one time in quantities exceeding a 31-day supply for active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients or a three-month supply for all other items. After the initial dispensing of medical supplies, the provider must document a refill request from the Medicaid member or the member's caregiver for each refill.

a. The types of medical supplies and supplies necessary for the effective use of a payable item covered through the Medicaid program include, but are not limited to:

Active pharmaceutical ingredients and excipients identified as preferred on the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A.

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Colostomy and ileostomy appliances.

Colostomy and ileostomy care dressings, liquid adhesive, and adhesive tape.

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to blood glucose test strips, lancing devices, lancets, needles, syringes, and diabetic urine test supplies). See 78.10(5) "e" for prior authorization requirements.

Dialysis supplies.

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Dressings.

Elastic antiembolism support stocking.

Enema.

Hearing aid batteries.

Incontinence products (for members three years of age and older).

Oral nutritional products. See 78.10(5) "m" for prior authorization requirements.

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Respirator supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

Surgical supplies.

Urinary collection supplies.

b. Only the following types of medical supplies will be approved for payment for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability when prescribed by the physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner:

Catheter (indwelling Foley).

Diabetic supplies (including but not limited to lancing devices, lancets, needles and syringes, blood glucose test strips, and diabetic urine test supplies).

Disposable catheterization trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable irrigation trays or sets (sterile).

Disposable saline enemas (e.g., sodium phosphate type).

Ostomy appliances and supplies.

Shoes, diabetic.

78.10(5) Prior authorization requirements. Prior authorization pursuant to rule 441—79.8(249A) is required for the following medical equipment and supplies (Cross reference 78.28(1)):

a. Enclosed beds. Payment for an enclosed bed shall be approved when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis-related cognitive or communication impairment that results in risk to safety.

(2) The member's mobility puts the member at risk for injury.

b. External insulin infusion pumps. Payment will be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria.

c. Vest airway clearance systems. Payment will be approved for a vest airway clearance system when prescribed by a pulmonologist for a member with a diagnosis of a lung disorder if all of the following conditions are met:

(1) Pulmonary function tests for the 12 months before the initiation of the vest demonstrate an overall significant decrease in lung function.

(2) The member resides in an independent living situation or has a medical condition that precludes the caregiver from administering traditional chest physiotherapy.

(3) Treatment by flutter device failed or is contraindicated.

(4) Treatment by intrapulmonary percussive ventilation failed or is contraindicated.

(5) All other less costly alternatives have been tried.

d. Automated medication dispenser. Payment will be approved for an automated medication dispenser when prescribed for a member who meets all of the following conditions:

(1) The member has a diagnosis indicative of cognitive impairment or age-related factors that affect the member's ability to remember to take medications.

(2) The member is on two or more medications prescribed to be administered more than one time per day.

(3) The availability of a caregiver to administer the medications or perform setup is limited or nonexistent.

(4) Less costly alternatives, such as medisets or telephone reminders, have failed.

e. Diabetic equipment and supplies. If the department has a current agreement for a rebate with at least one manufacturer of a particular category of diabetic equipment or supplies (by healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) code), prior authorization is required for any equipment or supplies in that category produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current agreement to provide a rebate to the department (other than supplies for members receiving care in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability). Prior approval shall be granted when the member's medical condition necessitates use of equipment or supplies produced by a manufacturer that does not have a current rebate agreement with the department.

f. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. Form 470-2145, Speech Generating Device System Selection, completed by a speech-language pathologist and a physician's, physician assistant's, or advanced registered nurse practitioner's prescription for a particular device shall be submitted with the request for prior authorization. In addition, documentation from a speech-language pathologist must include information on the member's educational ability and needs, vocational potential, anticipated duration of need, prognosis regarding oral communication skills, prognosis with a particular device, and recommendations. A minimum one-month trial period is required for all devices. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise consultant with

expertise in speech-language pathology will evaluate each prior authorization request and make recommendations to the department.

g. Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved for specialized bath equipment for members whose medical condition necessitates additional body support while bathing.

h. Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved for a nonstandard lift, such as a portable, ceiling or electric lifter, when the member meets the Medicare criteria for a patient lift and a standard lifter (Hoyer type) will not work.

i. Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved when the member has a power wheelchair and:

- (1) Has a sip 'n puff attachment, or
- (2) The medical documentation demonstrates the member's difficulty operating the wheelchair in tight space, or
- (3) The medical documentation demonstrates the member becomes fatigued.

j. Shower commode chairs. Prior authorization shall be granted when documentation from a physician, physician assistant, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physical therapist or occupational therapist indicates that the member:

- (1) Is unable to stand for the duration of a shower or is unable to get in or out of a bathtub, and
- (2) Needs upper body support while sitting, and
- (3) Needs to be tilted back for safety or pressure relief, if a tilt-in-space chair is requested.

k. Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved according to the Medicare coverage criteria.

l. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved according to Medicare coverage criteria. EXCEPTION: The Medicare criteria for permanence is not required.

m. Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved when the member is not able to ingest or absorb sufficient nutrients from regular food due to a metabolic, digestive, or psychological disorder or pathology, to the extent that supplementation is necessary to provide 51 percent or more of the daily caloric intake, or when the use of oral nutritional products is otherwise determined medically necessary in accordance with evidence-based guidelines for treatment of the member's condition. Nutritional products consumed orally are not covered for members in nursing facilities or intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability.

n. Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved for bariatric equipment, pediatric equipment or other specialized medical equipment, supply, prosthetic or orthotic which:

- (1) Meets the definition of a code in the current healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS), and
- (2) Has an established Medicaid fee schedule amount that is inadequate to cover the provider's cost to obtain the equipment or supply.

o. Customized wheelchairs, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)"d."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3, 249A.4 and 249A.12.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 8993B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0823C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; ARC 1151C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 4575C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.11(249A) Ambulance service. Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a nursing facility. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

78.11(1) Partial payment may be made when an individual is transported beyond the destinations specified, and is limited to the amount that would have been paid had the individual been transported to the nearest institution with appropriate facilities. When transportation is to the patient's home, partial payment is limited to the amount that would have been paid from the nearest institution with appropriate

facilities. When a recipient who is a resident of a nursing care facility is hospitalized and later discharged from the hospital, payment will be made for the trip to the nursing care facility where the recipient resides even though it may not in fact be the nearest nursing care facility.

78.11(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit shall determine that the ambulance transportation was medically necessary and that the condition of the patient precluded any other method of transportation. Payment can be made without the physician's confirmation when:

- a. The individual is admitted as a hospital inpatient or in an emergency situation.
- b. Previous information on file relating to the patient's condition clearly indicates ambulance service was necessary.

78.11(3) When a patient is transferred from one nursing home to another because of the closing of a facility or from a nursing home to a custodial home because the recipient no longer requires nursing care, the conditions of medical necessity and the distance requirements shall not be applicable. Approval for transfer shall be made by the local office of the department of human services prior to the transfer. When such a transfer is made, the following rate schedule shall apply:

- One patient - normal allowance
- Two patients - 3/4 normal allowance per patient
- Three patients - 2/3 normal allowance per patient
- Four patients - 5/8 normal allowance per patient

78.11(4) Transportation of hospital inpatients. When an ambulance service provides transport of a hospital inpatient to a provider and returns the recipient to the same hospital (the recipient continuing to be an inpatient of the hospital), the ambulance service shall bill the hospital for reimbursement as the hospital's DRG reimbursement system includes all costs associated with providing inpatient services as stated in 441—paragraph 79.1(5) "j."

78.11(5) In the event that more than one ambulance service is called to provide ground ambulance transport, payment shall be made only to one ambulance company. When a paramedic from one ambulance service joins a ground ambulance company already in transport, coverage is not available for the services and supplies provided by the paramedic.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.12(249A) Behavioral health intervention. Payment will be made for behavioral health intervention services not otherwise covered under this chapter that are designed to minimize or, if possible, eliminate the symptoms or causes of a mental disorder, subject to the limitations in this rule.

78.12(1) Definitions.

"Behavioral health intervention" means skill-building services that focus on:

1. Addressing the mental and functional disabilities that negatively affect a member's integration and stability in the community and quality of life;
2. Improving a member's health and well-being related to the member's mental disorder by reducing or managing the symptoms or behaviors that prevent the member from functioning at the member's best possible functional level; and
3. Promoting a member's mental health recovery and resilience through increasing the member's ability to manage symptoms.

"Licensed practitioner of the healing arts" or *"LPHA,"* as used in this rule, means a practitioner such as a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a physician assistant (PA), an advanced registered nurse practitioner (ARNP), a psychologist, a social worker (LMSW or LISW), a marital and family therapist (LMFT), or a mental health counselor (LMHC) who is licensed by the applicable state authority for that profession.

"Managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

"Mental disorder" means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding intellectual disabilities, personality disorders, medication-induced

movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention.

78.12(2) Covered services.

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based behavioral health intervention is available to a member living in a community-based environment. Services have a primary goal of assisting the member and the member's family to learn age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Depending on the member's age and diagnosis, specific services offered may include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention,
3. Skill training and development, and
4. Family training.

(2) Residential behavioral health intervention is available to members eligible for foster group care payment pursuant to 441—subrule 156.20(1). Services have the primary goal of assisting the member to prepare to transition to the community through learning age-appropriate skills to manage behavior and regain or retain self-control. Specific services offered include:

1. Behavior intervention,
2. Crisis intervention, and
3. Family training.

(3) Behavioral health intervention is not covered for members who are in an acute care or psychiatric hospital, a long-term care facility, or a psychiatric medical institution for children.

b. Crisis intervention. Crisis intervention services shall provide a focused intervention and rapid stabilization of acute symptoms of mental illness or emotional distress. The intervention shall be designed to de-escalate situations in which a risk to self, others, or property exists.

(1) Services shall assist a member to regain self-control and reestablish effective management of behavioral symptoms associated with a psychological disorder in an age-appropriate manner.

(2) Crisis intervention is covered only for Medicaid members who are aged 20 or under and shall be provided as outlined in a written treatment plan.

(3) Crisis intervention services do not include control room or other restraint activities.

c. Behavior intervention. Behavior intervention includes services designed to modify the psychological, behavioral, emotional, cognitive, and social factors affecting a member's functioning.

(1) Interventions may address the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community in an age-appropriate manner:

1. Cognitive flexibility skills,
2. Communication skills,
3. Conflict resolution skills,
4. Emotional regulation skills,
5. Executive skills,
6. Interpersonal relationship skills,
7. Problem-solving skills, and
8. Social skills.

(2) Behavior intervention shall be provided in a location appropriate for skill identification, teaching and development. Intervention may be provided in an individual, family, or group format as appropriate to meet the member's needs.

(3) Behavior intervention is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(4) Covered services include only direct teaching or development of skills and not general recreation, non-skill-based activities, mentoring, or interruption of school.

d. Family training. Family training is covered only for Medicaid members aged 20 or under.

(1) Family training services shall:

1. Enhance the family's ability to effectively interact with the child and support the child's functioning in the home and community, and

2. Teach parents to identify and implement strategies to reduce target behaviors and reinforce the appropriate skills.

(2) Training provided must:

1. Be for the direct benefit of the member, and
2. Be based on a curriculum with a training manual.

e. Skill training and development. Skill training and development services are covered for Medicaid members aged 18 or over.

(1) Skill training and development shall consist of interventions to:

1. Enhance a member's independent living, social, and communication skills;
2. Minimize or eliminate psychological barriers to a member's ability to effectively manage symptoms associated with a psychological disorder; and

3. Maximize a member's ability to live and participate in the community.

(2) Interventions may include training in the following skills for effective functioning with family, peers, and community:

1. Communication skills,
2. Conflict resolution skills,
3. Daily living skills,
4. Employment-related skills,
5. Interpersonal relationship skills,
6. Problem-solving skills, and
7. Social skills.

78.12(3) Excluded services.

a. Services that are habilitative in nature are not covered under behavioral health intervention. For purposes of this subrule, "habilitative services" means services that are designed to assist individuals in acquiring skills that they never had, as well as associated training to acquire self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills necessary to reside successfully in a home or community setting.

b. Respite, day care, education, and recreation services are not covered under behavioral health intervention.

78.12(4) Coverage requirements. Medicaid covers behavioral health intervention only when the following conditions are met:

a. A licensed practitioner of the healing arts acting within the practitioner's scope of practice under state law has diagnosed the member with a psychological disorder.

b. The licensed practitioner of the healing arts has recommended the behavioral health intervention as part of a plan of treatment designed to treat the member's psychological disorder. The plan of treatment shall be comprehensive in nature and shall detail all behavioral health services that the member may require, not only services included under behavioral health intervention.

(1) The member's need for services must meet specific individual goals that are focused to address:

1. Risk of harm to self or others,
2. Behavioral support in the community,
3. Specific skills impaired due to the member's mental illness, and
4. Needs of children at risk of out-of-home placement due to mental health needs or the transition back to the community or home following an out-of-home placement.

(2) Diagnosis and treatment plan development are covered services.

c. For a member under the age of 21, the licensed practitioner of the healing arts:

(1) Has, in cooperation with the managed care contractor, selected a standardized assessment instrument appropriate for baseline measurement of the member's current skill level in managing mental health needs;

(2) Has completed an initial formal assessment of the member using the instrument selected; and

(3) Completes a formal assessment every six months thereafter if continued services are ordered.

d. The behavioral health intervention provider has prepared a written services implementation plan that meets the requirements of subrule 78.12(5).

78.12(5) Approval of plan. The behavioral health intervention provider shall contact the Iowa Plan provider for authorization of the services.

a. Initial plan. The initial services implementation plan must meet all of the following criteria:

- (1) The plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.12(6);
- (2) The plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by the licensed practitioner of the healing arts;
- (3) The plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;
- (4) The provider meets the requirements of rule 441—77.12(249A); and
- (5) The plan does not exceed six months' duration.

b. Subsequent plans. The Iowa Plan contractor may approve a subsequent services implementation plan according to the conditions in paragraph 78.12(5)“a” if the services are recommended by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts who has:

- (1) Reexamined the member;
- (2) Reviewed the original diagnosis and treatment plan; and
- (3) Evaluated the member's progress, including a formal assessment as required by 78.12(4)“c”(3).

78.12(6) Medical necessity. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of behavioral health intervention from the requirement that services be medically necessary. For purposes of behavioral health intervention, “medically necessary” means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition and specific to a daily impairment caused by a mental disorder;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of evidence-based medical practice. The standards of practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of practice identified by:

- (1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and
- (2) The professional literature regarding evidence-based practices in the field.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2010 Iowa Acts, chapter 1192, section 31.

[**ARC 8504B**, IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10; **ARC 9487B**, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; **ARC 1850C**, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; **ARC 2164C**, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; **ARC 2361C**, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.13(249A) Nonemergency medical transportation. The department makes available nonemergency medical transportation through a transportation brokerage. Medicaid members who are eligible for full Medicaid benefits and need transportation services so that they can receive Medicaid-covered services from providers enrolled with the Iowa Medicaid program may obtain transportation services consistent with this rule.

78.13(1) Covered services. Nonemergency medical transportation services available are limited to:

a. The most economical transportation appropriate to the needs of the member, provided to members eligible for nonemergency transportation when those members need transportation to providers enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program for the receipt of goods or services covered by the Iowa Medicaid program. Consistent with the member's needs and subject to the limitations and restrictions set forth in this rule, subject to the advance approval of the broker, such transportation may include:

- (1) Mileage reimbursement to the member, if the member is the driver.
- (2) Mileage reimbursement to a volunteer or other responsible person, if the volunteer or other responsible person is the driver.
- (3) Taxi service.
- (4) Public transportation when public transportation is reasonably available and the member's condition does not preclude its use.
- (5) Wheelchair and stretcher vans.

(6) Airfare costs when the most appropriate mode of transport is by air, based on the member's medical condition.

b. Reimbursement for costs of the member's meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

c. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

d. Reimbursement of car rental costs incurred by the member during periods of transportation and medical treatment.

e. Reimbursement of a medically necessary escort's travel expenses when an escort is required because of the member's needs.

78.13(2) Exclusions. Nonemergency medical transportation is not available through the Iowa Medicaid program for:

a. Transportation to obtain services not covered by Iowa Medicaid;

b. Transportation to providers that are not enrolled in Iowa Medicaid;

c. Transportation for members residing in nursing facilities or ICF/ID facilities when such facilities provide the transportation (i.e., within 30 miles, one way, of the facility);

d. Transportation of family members to visit or participate in therapy when the member is hospitalized or institutionalized;

e. Transportation to durable medical equipment providers when such providers offer a delivery service that can be accessed at no cost to the member, unless the equipment requires a fitting that cannot be provided without transporting the member;

f. Reimbursement to HCBS and Medicaid providers for transportation provided as part of other covered services, such as personal care, home health, and supported community living services;

g. Transportation to a pharmacy that provides a free delivery service, with the exception of new prescription fills that are otherwise not available to the patient in the absence of nonemergency medical transportation services; and

h. Emergency transportation.

78.13(3) Conditions and limitations on covered services. Nonemergency medical transportation services are subject to the following limitations and conditions:

a. *Member request.* When a member needs nonemergency transportation to receive medical care provided by the Iowa Medicaid program, the member must contact the broker with as much advance notice as possible, but not more than 30 days' advance notice.

(1) Generally, members who require a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker must contact the broker at least two business days in advance of the member's appointment to schedule the transportation. For purposes of calculating the two-business-day notice obligation, the advance notice includes the day of the medical appointment but not the day of the telephone call.

(2) If the member's nonemergency transportation need for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker makes the provision of two business days' notice impossible because of the member's urgent transportation need, the member must provide as much advance notice as is possible before the transportation need so that the broker can appropriately schedule the most economical form of transportation for the member. Urgent transportation needs for a ride from a transportation provider scheduled by the broker are limited to unscheduled episodic situations in which there is no immediate threat to life or limb but which require that the broker schedule transportation with less than two business days' notice. Examples of urgent trips include, but are not limited to:

1. Postsurgical or medical follow-up care specified by a health care provider;

2. Unexpected preoperative appointments;

3. Hospital discharges;

4. Appointments for new medical conditions or tests; and

5. Dialysis.

(3) The two-business-day advance notice obligation does not apply when the member requests only mileage reimbursement. To be eligible for mileage reimbursement:

1. The member must notify the broker no later than the day of the trip;

2. The transportation must be provided by a driver with a valid driver's license and insurance coverage on the vehicle at the time of the transport; and

3. The other requirements of rule 441—78.13(249A) must be met.

b. No free transportation alternatives available. Member transportation through the nonemergency medical transportation broker is not available to the member when the member is capable of securing the member's own transportation at no cost to the member (e.g., free-gas voucher programs).

c. No member transportation alternatives available. Members who have their own transportation available to them are required to use their own vehicle and seek mileage reimbursement. For purposes of determining whether or not the member has the member's own transportation that is available to the member, the broker shall take into consideration:

- (1) Whether the member owns a vehicle;
- (2) Whether a member-owned vehicle is in working mechanical order and is licensed;
- (3) Whether the member has a valid driver's license and auto insurance;
- (4) Whether the member is unable to drive because of age, physical condition, cognitive impairment, or developmental limitations; and
- (5) Whether friends or family are available to transport the member to the member's medical appointment and receive mileage reimbursement.

d. Limitations on reimbursement for meals. Reimbursement for costs of members' meals necessary during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to situations in which:

- (1) The transportation being provided spans the entire meal period;
- (2) The one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles;
- (3) The meal is necessary to satisfy the needs of the member or medically necessary escort; and
- (4) The meal reimbursement is limited to the subsistence allowance amounts applicable to state officers and state employees pursuant to Iowa Administrative Code rule 11—41.6(8A) and is supported by detailed receipts.

e. Limitations on reimbursement for lodging expenses. Reimbursement of lodging expenses incurred by members during periods of transportation and medical treatment is limited to reasonable reimbursement for expenses incurred by the member or the medically necessary escort, or both, during a nonemergency trip provided by the broker when the one-way distance to or from the medical appointment is more than 50 miles, supported by detailed receipts, and required for treatment.

f. Closest medical provider. Nonemergency medical transportation will only be provided to members to the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider unless:

- (1) The difference between the closest qualified and enrolled Medicaid provider and the enrolled provider requested by the member is less than 10 miles one way; or
- (2) The additional cost of transportation to the enrolled provider requested by the member is medically justified based on:

1. The member's previous relationship with the requested provider; or
2. The member's prior experience with the requested provider; or
3. The requested provider's special expertise or experience; or
4. A referral requiring the member to be seen by the requested provider.

g. Member scheduling obligations. Members who require a ride will need to schedule medical appointments on days the transportation provider sends a shuttle to facilitate the provision of the most economical nonemergency medical transportation available, subject to reasonable medical exceptions.

h. Abusive behavior. Members who are abusive or inappropriate may be restricted by the department to only receiving mileage reimbursement. Such restricted members will be responsible for finding their own way to their medical appointments.

i. Member claim submission. Members must submit claims and supporting documentation to the broker within 120 days of the date of service. The broker shall deny member claims submitted more than 120 days from the date of service.

78.13(4) Grievance procedure. The broker shall establish an internal grievance procedure for members and transportation providers.

- a. Members may appeal to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7 as an “aggrieved person.”
- b. Transportation providers.
 - (1) Consent for state fair hearing.
 - 1. Transportation providers that are contracted with the broker and are in good standing with the broker may request a state fair hearing only for disputes regarding payment of claims, specifically, disputes concerning the denial of a claim or reduction in payment, and only when acting on behalf of the member.
 - 2. The transportation provider requesting such a state fair hearing must have the prior, express, signed written consent of the member or the member’s lawfully appointed guardian in order to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no state fair hearing will be granted unless the transportation provider submits a document providing such member approval with the request for a state fair hearing.
 - 3. The document must specifically inform the member that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the member knowingly, voluntarily and intelligently consents to the network provider’s bringing the state fair hearing on the member’s behalf.
 - (2) For all transportation provider grievances not addressed by paragraph 78.13(4)“b,” the grievance process shall end with binding arbitration, with a designee of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise as arbitrator.

[ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8994B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 1264C, IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14; ARC 1976C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]

441—78.14(249A) Hearing aids. Payment shall be approved for a hearing aid and examinations subject to the following conditions:

78.14(1) Physician examination. The member shall have an examination by a physician to determine that the member has no condition which would contraindicate the use of a hearing aid. This report shall be documented in the patient record. The requirement for a physician evaluation shall be waived for members 18 years of age or older when the member has signed an informed consent statement acknowledging that the member:

- a. Has been advised that it may be in the member’s best health interest to receive a medical evaluation from a licensed physician before purchase of a hearing aid.

- b. Does not wish to receive a medical evaluation prior to purchase of a hearing aid.

78.14(2) Audiological testings. A physician or an audiologist shall perform audiological testing as a part of making a determination that a member could benefit from the use of a hearing aid. The department shall cover vestibular testing performed by an audiologist only when prescribed by a physician.

78.14(3) Hearing aid evaluation. A physician or an audiologist shall perform a hearing aid evaluation to establish if a member could benefit from a hearing aid. When a hearing aid is recommended for a member, the physician or audiologist recommending the hearing aid shall see the member at least one time within 30 days after purchase of the hearing aid to determine that the aid is adequate.

78.14(4) Hearing aid selection. A physician or audiologist may recommend a specific brand or model appropriate to the member’s condition. When a physician or an audiologist makes a general hearing aid recommendation, a hearing aid dispenser may perform the tests to determine the specific brand or model appropriate to the member’s condition.

78.14(5) Travel. When a member is unable to travel to the physician or audiologist because of health reasons, the department shall make payment for travel to the member’s place of residence or other suitable location. The department shall make payment to physicians as specified in 78.1(8) and payment to audiologists at the same rate it reimburses state employees for travel.

78.14(6) Purchase of hearing aid. The department shall pay for the type of hearing aid recommended when purchased from an eligible licensed hearing aid dispenser pursuant to rule 441—77.13(249A). The department shall pay for binaural amplification when:

- a. A child needs the aid for speech development,

- b. The aid is needed for educational or vocational purposes,
- c. The aid is for a blind member,
- d. The member's hearing loss has caused marked restriction of daily activities and constriction of interests resulting in seriously impaired ability to relate to other people, or
- e. Lack of binaural amplification poses a hazard to a member's safety.

78.14(7) Payment for hearing aids.

a. Payment for hearing aids shall be acquisition cost plus a dispensing fee covering the fitting and service for six months. The department shall make payment for routine service after the first six months. Dispensing fees and payment for routine service shall not exceed the fee schedule appropriate to the place of service. Shipping and handling charges are not allowed.

b. Payment for ear mold and batteries shall be at the current audiologist's fee schedule.

c. Payment for repairs shall be made to the dealer for repairs made by the dealer. Payment for in-house repairs shall be made at the current fee schedule. Payment shall also be made to the dealer for repairs when the hearing aid is repaired by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot. Payment for out-of-house repairs shall be at the amount shown on the manufacturer's invoice. Payment shall be allowed for a service or handling charge when it is necessary for repairs to be performed by the manufacturer or manufacturer's depot and this charge is made to the general public.

d. Prior approval. When prior approval is required, Form 470-4767, Examiner Report of Need for a Hearing Aid, shall be submitted along with the forms required by 441—paragraph 79.8(1) "a."

(1) Payment for the replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old shall require prior approval except when the member is under 21 years of age. The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the member's hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.28(5) "a")

(2) Payment for a hearing aid costing more than \$650 shall require prior approval. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.28(5) "b"):

1. Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

2. Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job, and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8008B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.15(249A) Orthopedic shoes. Payment shall be approved only for depth or custom-molded orthopedic shoes, inserts, and modifications, subject to the following definitions and conditions.

78.15(1) Definitions.

"Custom-molded shoe" means a shoe that:

- 1. Has been constructed over a cast or model of the recipient's foot;
- 2. Is made of leather or another suitable material of equal quality;
- 3. Has inserts that can be removed, altered, or replaced according to the recipient's conditions and needs; and
- 4. Has some form of closure.

"Depth shoe" means a shoe that:

- 1. Has a full length, heel-to-toe filler that when removed provides a minimum of 3/16 inch of additional depth used to accommodate custom-molded or customized inserts;
- 2. Is made from leather or another suitable material of equal quality;

3. Has some form of closure; and
4. Is available in full and half sizes with a minimum of three widths, so that the sole is graded to the size and width of the upper portions of the shoe according to the American Standard last sizing schedule or its equivalent.

“Insert” means a foot mold or orthosis constructed of more than one layer of a material that:

1. Is soft enough and firm enough to take and hold an impression during use, and
2. Is molded to the recipient’s foot or is made over a model of the foot.

78.15(2) Prescription. The recipient shall present to the provider a written prescription by a physician, a podiatrist, a physician assistant, or an advanced registered nurse practitioner that includes all of the following:

1. The date.
2. The patient’s diagnosis.
3. The reason orthopedic shoes are needed.
4. The probable duration of need.
5. A specific description of any required modification of the shoes.

78.15(3) Diagnosis. The recipient shall have a diagnosis of an orthopedic, neuromuscular, vascular, or insensate foot condition, supported by applicable codes from the current version of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD). A diagnosis of flat feet is not covered.

a. A recipient with diabetes must meet the Medicare criteria for therapeutic depth and custom-molded shoes.

b. Custom-molded shoes are covered only when the recipient has a foot deformity and the provider has documentation of all of the following:

- (1) The reasons the recipient cannot be fitted with a depth shoe.
- (2) Pain.
- (3) Tissue breakdown or a high probability of tissue breakdown.
- (4) Any limitation on walking.

78.15(4) Frequency. Only two pairs of orthopedic shoes are allowed per recipient in a 12-month period unless documentation of change in size or evidence of excessive wear is submitted. EXCEPTION: School-aged children under the age of 21 may obtain athletic shoes in addition to the two pairs of shoes in a 12-month period.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.16(249A) Community mental health centers. Payment will be approved for all reasonable and necessary services provided by a psychiatrist on the staff of a community mental health center. Payment will be approved for services provided by a clinical psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center, subject to the following conditions:

78.16(1) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for reasonable and necessary services provided to members by a psychiatrist, psychologist, social worker or psychiatric nurse on the staff of the center under the following conditions:

a. Services must be rendered under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist. All services must be performed under the supervision of a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist subject to the conditions set forth in 78.16(1) “*b*” with the following exceptions:

- (1) Services by staff psychiatrists, or
- (2) Services rendered by psychologists meeting the requirements of the National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology, or
- (3) Services provided by a staff member listed in this subrule performing the preliminary diagnostic evaluation of a member for voluntary admission to one of the state mental health institutes.

b. Supervisory process.

(1) Each patient shall have an initial evaluation completed which shall include at least one personal evaluation interview with a mental health professional, as defined under Iowa Code section 228.1. If the evaluation interview results indicate a need for an interview with a board-eligible or board-certified

psychiatrist, then such referral shall be made. This must be accomplished before submission of the first claim for services rendered to that patient.

(2) Ongoing review and assessment of patients' treatment needs, treatment plans, and the appropriateness of services rendered shall be assured through the peer review process in effect for community mental health centers, as directed by 2002 Iowa Acts, chapter 1120, section 13.

(3) and (4) Rescinded IAB 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03.

78.16(2) The treatment plans for and services rendered to patients of the center shall be evaluated and revised as necessary and appropriate, consistent with the standards of the peer review process described in subparagraph 78.16(1) "b"(1).

78.16(3) The peer review process and related activities, as described under subparagraph 78.16(1) "b"(1), are not payable as separate services under the Medicaid program. The center shall maintain the results of and information related to the peer review process, and these records shall be subject to audit by the department of human services or department designees, as necessary and appropriate.

78.16(4) Clinical records of medical assistance patients shall be available to the carrier on request. All these records shall be held confidential.

78.16(5) At the time of application for participation in the program the center will be provided with a form on which to list its professional staff. The center shall report acquisitions or losses of professional staff to the carrier within ten days.

78.16(6) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services, the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center, and the services meet the standards outlined herein.

a. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 21 or over shall have available a written narrative providing the following day treatment information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over that meet the day treatment program guidelines noted in 78.16(6) "b."

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 21 and over fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Day treatment services for persons aged 21 and over shall be structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression, and preventing hospitalization.

(1) Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions and training in medication management.

(2) Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

(3) Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

c. Payment will be approved for day treatment services provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular, and documented. The employee or consultant shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university; or

(2) Have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services.

d. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(7).

78.16(7) Payment to a community mental health center will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the center is certified by the department for day treatment services and the services are provided on the premises of the community mental health center or satellite office of the community mental health center. Exception: Field trips away from the premises are a covered service when the trip is therapeutic and integrated into the day treatment program's description and milieu plan.

Day treatment coverage will be limited to a maximum of 15 hours per week. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be outpatient services provided to persons who are not inpatients in a medical institution or residents of a group care facility licensed under 441—Chapter 114.

a. Program documentation. Community mental health centers providing day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall have available a written narrative which provides the following day treatment program information:

(1) Documented need for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under in the area served by the program, including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.

(2) Goals and objectives of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under that meet the guidelines noted in paragraphs "c" to "h" below.

(3) Organization and staffing including how the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under fits with the rest of the community mental health center, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff's relationship to the program, e.g., employee, contractual, or consultant.

(4) Policies and procedures for the program including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan, postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided.

(5) Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

(6) The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized.

b. Program standards. Medicaid day treatment program services for persons aged 20 and under shall meet the following standards:

(1) Staffing shall:

1. Be sufficient to deliver program services and provide stable, consistent, and cohesive milieu with a staff-to-patient ratio of no less than one staff for each eight participants. Clinical, professional, and paraprofessional staff may be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio. Professional or clinical staff are those staff who are either mental health professionals as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A) or persons employed for the purpose of providing offered services under the supervision of a mental health professional. All other staff (administrative, adjunctive, support, nonclinical, clerical, and consulting staff or professional clinical staff) when engaged in administrative or clerical activities shall not be counted in determining the staff-to-patient ratio or in defining program staffing patterns. Educational staff may be counted in the staff-to-patient ratio.

2. Reflect how program continuity will be provided.

3. Reflect an interdisciplinary team of professionals and paraprofessionals.

4. Include a designated director who is a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). The director shall be responsible for direct supervision of the individual treatment plans for participants and the ongoing assessment of program effectiveness.

5. Be provided by or under the general supervision of a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A). When services are provided by an employee or consultant of the community mental health center who is not a mental health professional, the employee or consultant shall be supervised by a mental health professional who gives direct professional direction and active guidance to the employee or consultant and who retains responsibility for consumer care. The supervision shall be timely, regular and documented. The employee or consultant shall have a bachelor's degree in a human services related field from an accredited college or university or have an Iowa license to practice as a registered nurse with two years of experience in the delivery of nursing or human services. Exception: Other certified or licensed staff, such as certified addiction counselors or certified

occupational and recreational therapy assistants, are eligible to provide direct services under the general supervision of a mental health professional, but they shall not be included in the staff-to-patient ratio.

(2) There shall be written policies and procedures addressing the following: admission criteria; patient assessment; patient evaluation; treatment plan; discharge plan; community linkage with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers; a process to review the quality of care being provided with a quarterly review of the effectiveness of the clinical program; postdischarge services; and the scope of services provided.

(3) The program shall have hours of operation available for a minimum of three consecutive hours per day, three days or evenings per week.

(4) The length of stay in a day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall not exceed 180 treatment days per episode of care, unless the rationale for a longer stay is documented in the patient's case record and treatment plan every 30 calendar days after the first 180 treatment days.

(5) Programming shall meet the individual needs of the patient. A description of services provided for patients shall be documented along with a schedule of when service activities are available including the days and hours of program availability.

(6) There shall be a written plan for accessing emergency services 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

(7) The program shall maintain a community liaison with other psychiatric, mental health, and human service providers. Formal relationships shall exist with hospitals providing inpatient programs to facilitate referral, communication, and discharge planning. Relationships shall also exist with appropriate school districts and educational cooperatives. Relationships with other entities such as physicians, hospitals, private practitioners, halfway houses, the department, juvenile justice system, community support groups, and child advocacy groups are encouraged. The provider's program description will describe how community links will be established and maintained.

(8) Psychotherapeutic treatment services and psychosocial rehabilitation services shall be available. A description of the services shall accompany the application for certification.

(9) The program shall maintain a distinct clinical record for each patient admitted. Documentation, at a minimum, shall include: the specific services rendered, the date and actual time services were rendered, who rendered the services, the setting in which the services were rendered, the amount of time it took to deliver the services, the relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care, and updates describing the patient's progress.

c. Program services. Day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall be a time-limited, goal-oriented active treatment program that offers therapeutically intensive, coordinated, structured clinical services within a stable therapeutic milieu. Time-limited means that the patient is not expected to need services indefinitely or lifelong, and that the primary goal of the program is to improve the behavioral functioning or emotional adjustment of the patient in order that the service is no longer necessary. Day treatment services shall be provided within the least restrictive therapeutically appropriate context and shall be community-based and family focused. The overall expected outcome is clinically adaptive behavior on the part of the patient and the family.

At a minimum, day treatment services will be expected to improve the patient's condition, restore the condition to the level of functioning prior to onset of illness, control symptoms, or establish and maintain a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization. Services are expected to be age-appropriate forms of psychosocial rehabilitation activities, psychotherapeutic services, social skills training, or training in basic care activities to establish, retain or encourage age-appropriate or developmentally appropriate psychosocial, educational, and emotional adjustment.

Day treatment programs shall use an integrated, comprehensive and complementary schedule of therapeutic activities and shall have the capacity to treat a wide array of clinical conditions.

The following services shall be available as components of the day treatment program. These services are not separately billable to Medicaid, as day treatment reimbursement includes reimbursement for all day treatment components.

(1) Psychotherapeutic treatment services (examples would include individual, group, and family therapy).

(2) Psychosocial rehabilitation services. Active treatment examples include, but are not limited to, individual and group therapy, medication evaluation and management, expressive therapies, and theme groups such as communication skills, assertiveness training, other forms of community skills training, stress management, chemical dependency counseling, education, and prevention, symptom recognition and reduction, problem solving, relaxation techniques, and victimization (sexual, emotional, or physical abuse issues).

Other program components may be provided, such as personal hygiene, recreation, community awareness, arts and crafts, and social activities designed to improve interpersonal skills and family mental health. Although these other services may be provided, they are not the primary focus of treatment.

(3) Evaluation services to determine need for day treatment prior to program admission. For persons for whom clarification is needed to determine whether day treatment is an appropriate therapy approach, or for persons who do not clearly meet admission criteria, an evaluation service may be performed. Evaluation services shall be individual and family evaluation activities made available to courts, schools, other agencies, and individuals upon request, who assess, plan, and link individuals with appropriate services. This service must be completed by a mental health professional. An evaluation from another source performed within the previous 12 months or sooner if there has not been a change may be substituted. Medicaid will not make separate payment for these services under the day treatment program.

(4) Assessment services. All day treatment patients will receive a formal, comprehensive biopsychosocial assessment of day treatment needs including, if applicable, a diagnostic impression based on the current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders. An assessment from another source performed within the previous 12 months may be used if the symptomatology is the same as 12 months ago. If not, parts of the assessment which reflect current functioning may be used as an update. Using the assessment, a comprehensive summation will be produced, including the findings of all assessments performed. The summary will be used in forming a treatment plan including treatment goals. Indicators for discharge planning, including recommended follow-up goals and provision for future services, should also be considered, and consistently monitored.

(5) The day treatment program may include an educational component as an additional service. The patient's educational needs shall be served without conflict from the day treatment program. Hours in which the patient is involved in the educational component of the day treatment program are not included in the day treatment hours billable to Medicaid.

d. Admission criteria. Admission criteria for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under shall reflect the following clinical indicators:

(1) The patient is at risk for exclusion from normative community activities or residence.

(2) The patient exhibits psychiatric symptoms, disturbances of conduct, decompensating conditions affecting mental health, severe developmental delays, psychological symptoms, or chemical dependency issues sufficiently severe to bring about significant or profound impairment in day-to-day educational, social, vocational, or interpersonal functioning.

(3) Documentation is provided that the traditional outpatient setting has been considered and has been determined not to be appropriate.

(4) The patient's principal caretaker (family, guardian, foster family or custodian) must be able and willing to provide the support and monitoring of the patient, to enable adequate control of the patient's behavior, and must be involved in the patient's treatment. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

(5) The patient has the capacity to benefit from the interventions provided.

e. Individual treatment plan. Each patient receiving day treatment services shall have a treatment plan prepared. A preliminary treatment plan should be formulated within 3 days of participation after admission, and replaced within 30 calendar days by a comprehensive, formalized plan utilizing the comprehensive assessment. This individual treatment plan should reflect the patient's strengths and weaknesses and identify areas of therapeutic focus. The treatment goals which are general statements of consumer outcomes shall be related to identified strengths, weaknesses, and clinical needs

with time-limited, measurable objectives. Objectives shall be related to the goal and have specific anticipated outcomes. Methods that will be used to pursue the objectives shall be stated. The plan should be reviewed and revised as needed, but shall be reviewed at least every 30 calendar days. The treatment plan shall be developed or approved by a board-eligible or board-certified psychiatrist, a staff psychiatrist, physician, or a psychologist registered either on the “National Register of Health Service Providers in Psychology” or the “Iowa Register of Health Service Providers for Psychology.” Approval will be evidenced by a signature of the physician or health service provider.

f. Discharge criteria. Discharge criteria for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under shall incorporate at least the following indicators:

(1) In the case of patient improvement:

1. The patient’s clinical condition has improved as shown by symptom relief, behavioral control, or indication of mastery of skills at the patient’s developmental level. Reduced interference with and increased responsibility with social, vocational, interpersonal, or educational goals occurs sufficient to warrant a treatment program of less supervision, support, and therapeutic intervention.

2. Treatment goals in the individualized treatment plan have been achieved.

3. An aftercare plan has been developed that is appropriate to the patient’s needs and agreed to by the patient and family, custodian, or guardian.

(2) If the patient does not improve:

1. The patient’s clinical condition has deteriorated to the extent that the safety and security of inpatient or residential care is necessary.

2. Patient, family, or custodian noncompliance with treatment or with program rules exists.

g. Coordination of services. Programming services shall be provided in accordance with the individual treatment plan developed by appropriate day treatment staff, in collaboration with the patient and appropriate caretaker figure (parent, guardian, or principal caretaker), and under the supervision of the program director, coordinator, or supervisor.

The program for each patient will be coordinated by primary care staff of the community mental health center. A coordinated, consistent array of scheduled therapeutic services and activities shall comprise the day treatment program. These may include counseling or psychotherapy, theme groups, social skills development, behavior management, and other adjunctive therapies. At least 50 percent of scheduled therapeutic program hours exclusive of educational hours for each patient shall consist of active treatment that specifically addresses the targeted problems of the population served. Active treatment shall be defined as treatment in which the program staff assume significant responsibility and often intervene.

Family, guardian, or principal caretaker shall be involved with the program through family therapy sessions or scheduled family components of the program. They will be encouraged to adopt an active role in treatment. Medicaid will not make separate payment for family therapy services. Persons aged 20 or under who have reached the age of majority, either by age or emancipation, are exempt from family therapy involvement.

Therapeutic activities will be scheduled according to the needs of the patients, both individually and as a group.

Scheduled therapeutic activities, which may include other program components as described above, shall be provided at least 3 hours per week up to a maximum of 15 hours per week.

h. Stable milieu. The program shall formally seek to provide a stable, consistent, and cohesive therapeutic milieu. In part this will be encouraged by scheduling attendance such that a stable core of patients exists as much as possible. The milieu will consider the developmental and social stage of the participants such that no patient will be significantly involved with other patients who are likely to contribute to retardation or deterioration of the patient’s social and emotional functioning. To help establish a sense of program identity, the array of therapeutic interventions shall be specifically identified as the day treatment program. Program planning meetings shall be held at least quarterly to evaluate the effectiveness of the clinical program. In the program description, the provider shall state how milieu stability will be provided.

i. Chronic mental illness. Persons aged 18 through 20 with chronic mental illness as defined by rule 441—24.1(225C) can receive day treatment services under this subrule or subrule 78.16(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.17(249A) Physical therapists. Payment will be approved for the same services payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.18(249A) Screening centers. Payment will be approved for health screening as defined in 441—subrule 84.1(1) for Medicaid members under 21 years of age.

78.18(1) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a screening center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.18(2) Payment will be approved for necessary laboratory service related to an element of screening when performed by the screening center and billed as a separate item.

78.18(3) Periodicity schedules for health, hearing, vision, and dental screenings.

a. Payment will be approved for health, vision, and hearing screenings as follows:

- (1) Six screenings in the first year of life.
- (2) Four screenings between the ages of 1 and 2.
- (3) One screening a year at ages 3, 4, 5, and 6.
- (4) One screening a year at ages 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, and 20.

b. Payment for dental screenings will be approved in conjunction with the health screenings up to age 12 months. Screenings will be approved at ages 12 months and 24 months and thereafter at six-month intervals up to age 21.

c. Interperiodic screenings will be approved as medically necessary.

78.18(4) When it is established by the periodicity schedule in 78.18(3) that an individual is in need of screening the individual will receive a notice that screening is due.

78.18(5) When an individual is screened, a member of the screening center shall complete a medical history. The medical history shall become part of the individual's medical record.

78.18(6) Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.18(7) Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a screening center for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.18(8) Payment shall be made for dental services provided by a dental hygienist employed by or under contract with a screening center.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.19(249A) Rehabilitation agencies.

78.19(1) Coverage of services.

a. General provisions regarding coverage of services.

(1) Services are provided in the member's home or in a care facility (other than a hospital) by a speech therapist, physical therapist, or occupational therapist employed by or contracted by the agency. Services provided to a member residing in a residential care facility are payable when the facility submits a signed statement that the facility does not have these services available. The statement need only be submitted at the start of care unless the situation changes. Payment will not be made to a rehabilitation agency for therapy provided to a member residing in a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability since these facilities are responsible for providing or paying for services required by members.

(2) All services must be determined to be medically necessary, reasonable, and meet a significant need of the recipient that cannot be met by a family member, friend, medical staff personnel, or other caregiver; must meet accepted standards of medical practice; and must be a specific and effective treatment for a patient's medical or disabling condition.

(3) In order for a service to be payable, a licensed therapist must complete a plan of treatment every 30 days and indicate the type of service required. The plan of treatment must contain the information noted in subrule 78.19(2).

(4) There is no specific limitation on the number of visits for which payment through the program will be made so long as that amount of service is medically necessary in the individual case, is related to a diagnosed medical impairment or disabling condition, and meets the current standards of practice in each related field. Documentation must be submitted with each claim to support the need for the number of services being provided.

(5) Payments will be made both for restorative service and also for maintenance types of service. Essentially, maintenance services means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This would include persons with long-term illnesses or a disabling condition whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(6) Restorative or maintenance therapy sessions must meet the following criteria:

1. There must be face-to-face patient contact interaction.

2. Services must be provided primarily on an individual basis. Group therapy is covered, but total units of service in a month shall not exceed total units of individual therapy. Family members receiving therapy may be included as part of a group.

3. Treatment sessions may be no less than 15 minutes of service and no more than 60 minutes of service per date unless more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session due to the patient's specific condition. If more than 60 minutes of service is required for a treatment session, additional documentation of the specific condition and the need for the longer treatment session shall be submitted with the claim. A unit of treatment shall be considered to be 15 minutes in length.

4. Progress must be documented in measurable statistics in the progress notes in order for services to be reimbursed. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(7) and (8) for guidelines under restorative and maintenance therapy.

(7) Payment will be made for an appropriate period of diagnostic therapy or trial therapy (up to two months) to determine a patient's rehabilitation potential and establish appropriate short-term and long-term goals. Documentation must be submitted with each plan to support the need for diagnostic or trial therapy. Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16) for guidelines under diagnostic or trial therapy.

b. Physical therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, physical therapy services must relate directly and specifically to an active written treatment plan, follow a treatment plan established by the licensed therapist after consultation with the physician, be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition, be specific and effective treatment for the patient's medical or disabling condition, and be of such a level of complexity and sophistication, or the condition of the patient must be such that the services required can be safely and effectively performed only by a qualified physical therapist or under the supervision of the therapist.

(2) A qualified physical therapist assistant may provide any restorative services performed by a licensed physical therapist under supervision of the therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, 645—subrule 200.20(7).

(3) The initial physical therapy evaluation must be provided by a licensed physical therapist.

(4) There must be an expectation that there will be a significant, practical improvement in the patient's condition in a reasonable amount of time based on the patient's restorative potential assessed by the physician.

(5) It must be demonstrated there is a need to establish a safe and effective maintenance program related to a specific disease state, illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(6) The amount, frequency, and duration of the services must be reasonable.

(7) Restorative therapy must be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's injury or disabling condition. The expected restorative potential must be practical and in relation to the extent and duration of the treatment. There must be an expectation that the patient's medical or disabling condition will show functional improvement in a reasonable period of time. Functional improvement means that demonstrable measurable increases have occurred in the patient's level of independence outside the therapeutic environment.

(8) Generally, maintenance therapy means services to a patient whose condition is stabilized and who requires observation by a therapist of conditions defined by the physician as indicating a possible deterioration of health status. This includes persons with long-term illnesses or disabling conditions whose status is stable rather than posthospital. Maintenance therapy is also appropriate for individuals whose condition is such that a professionally established program of activities, exercises, or stimulation is medically necessary to prevent deterioration or maintain present functioning levels.

Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation and the instruction of the patient, family members, home health aides, facility personnel, or other caregivers to carry out the program are considered a covered physical therapy service. Payment shall be made for a maximum of three visits to establish a maintenance program and instruct the caregivers. Payment for supervisory visits to monitor the program is limited to two per month for a maximum period of 12 months. The plan of treatment must specify the anticipated monitoring activity of the supervisor.

Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable.

After 12 months of maintenance therapy, a reevaluation is a covered service, if medically necessary. A reevaluation will be considered medically necessary only if there is a significant change in residential or employment situation or the patient exhibits an increase or decrease in functional ability or motivation, clearing of confusion, or the remission of some other medical condition which previously contraindicated restorative therapy. A statement by the interdisciplinary team of a person with developmental disabilities recommending a reevaluation and stating the basis for medical necessity will be considered as supporting the necessity of a reevaluation and may expedite approval.

(Restorative and maintenance therapy definitions also apply to speech and occupational therapy.)

When a patient is under a restorative physical therapy program, the patient's condition is regularly reevaluated and the program adjusted by the physical therapist. It is expected that prior to discharge, a maintenance program has been designed by the physical therapist. Consequently, where a maintenance program is not established until after the restorative program has been completed, it would not be considered reasonable and necessary to the treatment of the patient's condition and would be excluded from coverage.

(9) Hot packs, hydrocollator, infrared treatments, paraffin baths, and whirlpool baths do not ordinarily require the skills of a qualified physical therapist. These are covered when the patient's condition is complicated by other conditions such as a circulatory deficiency or open wounds or if the service is an integral part of a skilled physical therapy procedure.

(10) Gait training and gait evaluation and training constitute a covered service if the patient's ability to walk has been impaired by a neurological, muscular or skeletal condition or illness. The gait training must be expected to significantly improve the patient's ability to walk or level of independence.

Repetitious exercise to increase endurance of weak or unstable patients can be safely provided by supportive personnel, e.g., aides, nursing personnel. Therefore, it is not a covered physical therapy service.

(11) Ultrasound, shortwave, and microwave diathermy treatments are considered covered services.

(12) Range of motion tests must be performed by a qualified physical therapist. Range of motion exercises require the skills of a qualified physical therapist only when they are part of the active treatment of a specific disease or disabling condition which has resulted in a loss or restriction of mobility.

Documentation must reflect the degree of motion lost, the normal range of motion, and the degree to be restored.

Range of motion to unaffected joints only does not constitute a covered physical therapy service.

(13) Reconditioning programs after surgery or prolonged hospitalization are not covered as physical therapy.

(14) Therapeutic exercises would constitute a physical therapy service due either to the type of exercise employed or to the condition of the patient.

(15) Use of isokinetic or isotonic type equipment in physical therapy is covered when normal range of motion of a joint is affected due to bone, joint, ligament or tendon injury or postsurgical trauma. Billing can only be made for the time actually spent by the therapist in instructing the patient and assessing the patient's progress.

(16) When recipients do not meet restorative or maintenance therapy criteria, diagnostic or trial therapy may be utilized. When the initial evaluation is not sufficient to determine whether there are rehabilitative goals that should be addressed, diagnostic or trial therapy to establish goals shall be considered appropriate. Diagnostic or trial therapy may be appropriate for recipients who need evaluation in multiple environments in order to adequately determine their rehabilitative potential. Diagnostic or trial therapy consideration may be appropriate when there is a need to assess the patient's response to treatment in the recipient's environment.

When during diagnostic or trial therapy a recipient has been sufficiently evaluated to determine potential for restorative or maintenance therapy, or lack of therapy potential, diagnostic or trial therapy ends. When as a result of diagnostic or trial therapy, restorative or maintenance therapy is found appropriate, claims shall be submitted noting restorative or maintenance therapy (instead of diagnostic or trial therapy).

At the end of diagnostic or trial therapy, the rehabilitation provider shall recommend continuance of services under restorative therapy, recommend continuance of services under maintenance therapy, or recommend discontinuance of services. Continuance of services under restorative or maintenance therapy will be reviewed based on the criteria in place for restorative or maintenance therapy.

Trial therapy shall not be granted more often than once per year for the same issue. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. Requests for subsequent diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would require documentation reflecting a significant change. See number 4 below for guidelines under a significant change. Further diagnostic or trial therapy for the same issue would not be considered appropriate when progress was not achieved, unless the reasons which blocked change previously are listed and the reasons the new diagnostic or trial therapy would not have these blocks are provided.

The number of diagnostic or trial therapy hours authorized in the initial treatment period shall not exceed 12 hours per month. Documentation of the medical necessity and the plan for services under diagnostic trial therapy are required as they will be reviewed in the determination of the medical necessity of the number of hours of service provided.

Diagnostic or trial therapy standards also apply to speech and occupational therapy.

The following criteria additionally must be met:

1. There must be face-to-face interaction with a licensed therapist. (An aide's services will not be payable.)

2. Services must be provided on an individual basis. (Group diagnostic or trial therapy will not be payable.)

3. Documentation of the diagnostic therapy or trial therapy must reflect the provider's plan for therapy and the recipient's response.

4. If the recipient has a previous history of rehabilitative services, trial therapy for the same type of services generally would be payable only when a significant change has occurred since the last therapy. A significant change would be considered as having occurred when any of the following exist: new onset, new problem, new need, new growth issue, a change in vocational or residential setting that requires a reevaluation of potential, or surgical intervention that may have caused new rehabilitative potentials.

5. For persons who received previous rehabilitative treatment, consideration of trial therapy generally should occur only if the person has incorporated any regimen recommended during prior treatment into the person's daily life to the extent of the person's abilities.

6. Documentation should include any previous attempts to resolve problems using nontherapy personnel (i.e., residential group home staff, family members, etc.) and whether follow-up programs from previous therapy have been carried out.

7. Referrals from residential, vocational or other rehabilitation personnel that do not meet present evaluation, restorative or maintenance criteria shall be considered for trial therapy. Documentation of the proposed service, the medical necessity and the current medical or disabling condition, including any secondary rehabilitative diagnosis, will need to be submitted with the claim.

8. Claims for diagnostic or trial therapy shall reflect the progress being made toward the initial diagnostic or trial therapy plan.

c. Occupational therapy services.

(1) To be covered under rehabilitation agency services, occupational therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment, improve or restore practical functions which have been impaired by illness, injury, or disabling condition, or enhance the person's ability to perform those tasks required for independent functioning, be prescribed by a physician under a plan of treatment, be performed by a qualified licensed occupational therapist or a qualified licensed occupational therapist assistant under the general supervision of a qualified licensed occupational therapist as set forth in the department of public health, professional licensure division, rule 645—201.9(148B), and be reasonable and necessary for the treatment of the person's illness, injury, or disabling condition.

(2) Restorative therapy is covered when an expectation exists that the therapy will result in a significant practical improvement in the person's condition.

However, in these cases where there is a valid expectation of improvement met at the time the occupational therapy program is instituted, but the expectation goal is not realized, services would only be covered up to the time one would reasonably conclude the patient would not improve.

The guidelines under restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to occupational therapy.

(3) Maintenance therapy, or any activity or exercise program required to maintain a function at the restored level, is not a covered service. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of 78.19(1) "b"(8) and monitoring the progress would be covered.

(4) The selection and teaching of tasks designed to restore physical function are covered.

(5) Planning and implementing therapeutic tasks, such as activities to restore sensory-integrative functions are covered. Other examples include providing motor and tactile activities to increase input and improve responses for a stroke patient.

(6) The teaching of activities of daily living and energy conservation to improve the level of independence of a patient which require the skill of a licensed therapist and meet the definition of restorative therapy is covered.

(7) The designing, fabricating, and fitting of orthotic and self-help devices are considered covered services if they relate to the patient's condition and require occupational therapy. A maximum of 13 visits is reimbursable.

(8) Vocational and prevocational assessment and training are not payable by Medicaid. These include services which are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work settings.

d. Speech therapy services.

(1) To be covered by Medicaid as rehabilitation agency services, speech therapy services must be included in a plan of treatment established by the licensed, skilled therapist after consultation with the physician, relate to a specific medical diagnosis which will significantly improve a patient's practical, functional level in a reasonable and predictable time period, and require the skilled services of a speech therapist. Services provided by a speech aide are not reimbursable.

(2) Speech therapy activities which are considered covered services include: restorative therapy services to restore functions affected by illness, injury, or disabling condition resulting in a communication impairment or to develop functions where deficiencies currently exist. Communication impairments fall into the general categories of disorders of voice, fluency, articulation, language, and

swallowing disorders resulting from any condition other than mental impairment. Treatment of these conditions is payable if restorative criteria are met.

(3) Aural rehabilitation, the instruction given by a qualified speech pathologist in speech reading or lip reading to patients who have suffered a hearing loss (input impairment), constitutes a covered service if reasonable and necessary to the patient's illness or injury. Group treatment is not covered. Audiological services related to the use of a hearing aid are not reimbursable.

(4) Teaching a patient to use sign language and to use an augmentative communication device is reimbursable. The patient must show significant progress outside the therapy sessions in order for these services to be reimbursable.

(5) Where a maintenance program is appropriate, the initial evaluation, the instruction of the patient and caregivers to carry out the program, and supervisory visits to monitor progress are covered services. Beyond evaluation, instruction, and monitoring, maintenance therapy is not reimbursable. However, designing a maintenance program in accordance with the requirements of maintenance therapy and monitoring the progress are covered.

(6) The guidelines and limits on restorative therapy, maintenance therapy, and diagnostic or trial therapy for physical therapy in 78.19(1) "b"(7), (8), and (16) apply to speech therapy. If the only goal of prior rehabilitative speech therapy was to learn the prerequisite speech components, then number "5" under 78.19(1) "b"(16) will not apply to trial therapy.

78.19(2) General guidelines for plans of treatment.

a. The minimum information to be included on medical information forms and treatment plans includes:

(1) The patient's current medical condition and functional abilities, including any disabling condition.

(2) The physician's signature and date (within the certification period).

(3) Certification period.

(4) Patient's progress in measurable statistics. (Refer to 78.19(1) "b"(16).)

(5) The place services are rendered.

(6) Dates of prior hospitalization (if applicable or known).

(7) Dates of prior surgery (if applicable or known).

(8) The date the patient was last seen by the physician (if available).

(9) A diagnosis relevant to the medical necessity for treatment.

(10) Dates of onset of any diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered (if applicable).

(11) A brief summary of the initial evaluation or baseline.

(12) The patient's prognosis.

(13) The services to be rendered.

(14) The frequency of the services and discipline of the person providing the service.

(15) The anticipated duration of the services and the estimated date of discharge (if applicable).

(16) Assistive devices to be used.

(17) Functional limitations.

(18) The patient's rehabilitative potential and the extent to which the patient has been able to apply the skills learned in the rehabilitation setting to everyday living outside the therapy sessions.

(19) The date of the last episode of instability or the date of the last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms (if applicable).

(20) Quantitative, measurable, short-term and long-term functional goals.

(21) The period of time of a session.

(22) Prior treatment (history related to current diagnosis) if available or known.

b. The information to be included when developing plans for teaching, training, and counseling include:

(1) To whom the services were provided (patient, family member, etc.).

(2) Prior teaching, training, or counseling provided.

(3) The medical necessity of the rendered services.

(4) The identification of specific services and goals.

- (5) The date of the start of the services.
- (6) The frequency of the services.
- (7) Progress in response to the services.
- (8) The estimated length of time the services are needed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0994C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]

441—78.20(249A) Independent laboratories. Payment will be made for medically necessary laboratory services provided by laboratories that are independent of attending and consulting physicians' offices, hospitals, and critical access hospitals and that are certified to participate in the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.21(249A) Rural health clinics. Payment will be made to rural health clinics for the same services payable under the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act). Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.21(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.21(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.21(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a rural health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.22(249A) Family planning clinics. Payments will be made on a fee schedule basis for services provided by family planning clinics.

78.22(1) Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.22(2) In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a family planning clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.23(249A) Other clinic services. Payment will be made on a fee schedule basis to facilities not part of a hospital, funded publicly or by private contributions, which provide medically necessary treatment by or under the direct supervision of a physician or dentist to outpatients.

78.23(1) Sterilization. Payment will be made for sterilization in accordance with 78.1(16).

78.23(2) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.23(3) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.23(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a clinic must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.24(249A) Psychologists. Payment will be approved for services authorized by state law when they are provided by the psychologist in the psychologist's office, a hospital, nursing facility, or residential care facility.

78.24(1) Payment for covered services provided by the psychologist shall be made on a fee for service basis.

a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the client.

b. Time spent with clients shall be rounded to the quarter hour.

78.24(2) Payment will be approved for the following psychological procedures:

a. Individual outpatient psychotherapy or other psychological procedures not to exceed one hour per week or 40 hours in any 12-month period, or

b. Couple, marital, family, or group outpatient therapy not to exceed one and one-half hours per week or 60 hours in any 12-month period, or

c. A combination of individual and group therapy not to exceed the cost of 40 individual therapy hours in any 12-month period.

d. Psychological examinations and testing for purposes of evaluation, placement, psychotherapy, or assessment of therapeutic progress, not to exceed eight hours in any 12-month period.

e. Mileage at the same rate as in 78.1(8) when the following conditions are met:

(1) It is necessary for the psychologist to travel outside of the home community, and

(2) There is no qualified mental health professional more immediately available in the community, and

(3) The member has a medical condition which prohibits travel.

f. Covered procedures necessary to maintain continuity of psychological treatment during periods of hospitalization or convalescence for physical illness.

g. Procedures provided within a licensed hospital, residential treatment facility, day hospital, or nursing home as part of an approved treatment plan and a psychologist is not employed by the facility.

78.24(3) Payment will not be approved for the following services:

a. Psychological examinations performed without relationship to evaluations or psychotherapy for a specific condition, symptom, or complaint.

b. Psychological examinations covered under Part B of Medicare, except for the Part B Medicare deductible and coinsurance.

c. Psychological examinations employing unusual or experimental instrumentation.

d. Individual and group psychotherapy without specification of condition, symptom, or complaint.

e. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, growth groups or marathons, or psychotherapy for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.

78.24(4) Rescinded IAB 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94.

78.24(5) The following services shall require review by a consultant to the department.

a. Protracted therapy beyond 16 visits. These cases shall be reviewed following the sixteenth therapy session and periodically thereafter.

b. Any service which does not appear necessary or appears to fall outside the scope of what is professionally appropriate or necessary for a particular condition.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.15.

441—78.25(249A) Maternal health centers. Payment will be made for prenatal and postpartum medical care, health education, and transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services. Payment

will be made for enhanced perinatal services for persons determined high risk. These services include additional health education services, nutrition counseling, social services, and one postpartum home visit. Maternal health centers shall provide trimester and postpartum reports to the referring physician. Risk assessment using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.25(1) Provider qualifications.

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical services shall be provided by a physician, a physician assistant, or a nurse practitioner employed by or on contract with the center. Medical services performed by maternal health centers shall be performed under the supervision of a physician. Nurse practitioners and physician assistants performing under the supervision of a physician must do so within the scope of practice of that profession, as defined by Iowa Code chapters 152 and 148C, respectively.

b. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

c. Education services and postpartum home visits shall be provided by a registered nurse.

d. Nutrition services shall be provided by a licensed dietitian.

e. Psychosocial services shall be provided by a person with at least a bachelor's degree in social work, counseling, sociology, psychology, family and community services, health or human development, health education, or individual and family studies.

78.25(2) Services covered for all pregnant women. Services provided may include:

a. Prenatal and postpartum medical care.

b. Health education, which shall include:

(1) Importance of continued prenatal care.

(2) Normal changes of pregnancy including both maternal changes and fetal changes.

(3) Self-care during pregnancy.

(4) Comfort measures during pregnancy.

(5) Danger signs during pregnancy.

(6) Labor and delivery including the normal process of labor, signs of labor, coping skills, danger signs, and management of labor.

(7) Preparation for baby including feeding, equipment, and clothing.

(8) Education on the use of over-the-counter drugs.

(9) Education about HIV protection.

c. Home visit.

d. Transportation to receive prenatal and postpartum services that is not payable under rule 441—78.11(249A) or 441—78.13(249A).

e. Dental hygiene services within the scope of practice as defined by the dental board at 650—paragraph 10.5(3)“b.”

78.25(3) Enhanced services covered for women with high-risk pregnancies. Enhanced perinatal services may be provided to a patient who has been determined to have a high-risk pregnancy as documented by Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment. An appropriately trained physician or advanced registered nurse practitioner must be involved in staffing the patients receiving enhanced services.

Enhanced services are as follows:

a. Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

b. Education, which shall include as appropriate education about the following:

(1) High-risk medical conditions.

(2) High-risk sexual behavior.

(3) Smoking cessation.

(4) Alcohol usage education.

(5) Drug usage education.

(6) Environmental and occupational hazards.

- c. Nutrition assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) Initial assessment of nutritional risk based on height, current and prepregnancy weight status, laboratory data, clinical data, and self-reported dietary information.
 - (2) Ongoing nutritional assessment.
 - (3) Development of an individualized nutritional care plan.
 - (4) Referral to food assistance programs if indicated.
 - (5) Nutritional intervention.
- d. Psychosocial assessment and counseling, which shall include:
 - (1) A psychosocial assessment including: needs assessment, profile of client demographic factors, mental and physical health history and concerns, adjustment to pregnancy and future parenting, and environmental needs.
 - (2) A profile of the client's family composition, patterns of functioning and support systems.
 - (3) An assessment-based plan of care, risk tracking, counseling and anticipatory guidance as appropriate, and referral and follow-up services.
- e. A postpartum home visit within two weeks of the child's discharge from the hospital, which shall include:
 - (1) Assessment of mother's health status.
 - (2) Physical and emotional changes postpartum.
 - (3) Family planning.
 - (4) Parenting skills.
 - (5) Assessment of infant health.
 - (6) Infant care.
 - (7) Grief support for unhealthy outcome.
 - (8) Parenting of a preterm infant.
 - (9) Identification of and referral to community resources as needed.

78.25(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a maternal health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.26(249A) Ambulatory surgical center services. Ambulatory surgical center services are those services furnished by an ambulatory surgical center in connection with a covered surgical procedure or a covered dental procedure. Covered procedures are listed in the fee schedule published on the department's website.

78.26(1) Covered surgical procedures shall be those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as physicians' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(2) Covered dental procedures are those medically necessary procedures that are eligible for payment as dentists' services, under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A) and performed on a Medicaid member, that can safely be performed in an outpatient setting for Medicaid members whose mental, physical, or emotional condition necessitates deep sedation or general anesthesia.

78.26(3) The covered services provided by the ambulatory surgical center in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure shall be those nonsurgical and nondental services that:

- a. Are medically necessary in connection with a Medicaid-covered surgical or dental procedure;
- b. Are eligible for payment as physicians' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.1(249A) or as dentists' services under the circumstances specified in rule 441—78.4(249A); and
- c. Can safely and economically be performed in an outpatient setting, as determined by the department upon advice from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit.

78.26(4) Limits on covered services.

- a. Abortion procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(17) are met.
- b. Sterilization procedures are covered only when criteria in subrule 78.1(16) are met.
- c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for certain frequently performed surgical procedures as set forth under subrule 78.1(19). Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 78.28(7))

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8205B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.27(249A) Home- and community-based habilitation services. Payment for habilitation services will only be made to providers enrolled to provide habilitation through the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided to members in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.27(1) Definitions.

“*Adult*” means a person who is 18 years of age or older.

“*Assessment*” means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

“*Benefits education*” means providing basic information to understand and access appropriate resources to pursue employment, and knowledge of work incentives and the Medicaid for employed persons with disabilities (MEPD) program. Benefits education may include gathering information needed to pursue work incentives and offering basic financial management information to members, families, guardians and legal representatives.

“*Care coordinator*” means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in paragraph 78.53(1) “b.”

“*Career exploration*,” also referred to as “career planning,” means a person-centered, comprehensive employment planning and support service that provides assistance for waiver program participants to obtain, maintain or advance in competitive employment or self-employment. Career exploration is a focused, time-limited service engaging a participant in identifying a career direction and developing a plan for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state’s minimum wage. The outcome of this service is documentation of the participant’s stated career objective and a career plan used to guide individual employment support.

“*Career plan*” means a written plan documenting the member’s stated career objective and used to guide individual employment support services for achieving competitive, integrated employment at or above the state’s minimum wage.

“*Case management*” means case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90.

“*Comprehensive service plan*” means an individualized, person-centered, and goal-oriented plan of services written in language understandable by the member using the service and developed collaboratively by the member and the case manager.

“*Customized employment*” means an approach to supported employment which individualizes the employment relationship between employees and employers in ways that meet the needs of both. Customized employment is based on an individualized determination of the strengths, needs, and interests of the person with a disability and is also designed to meet the specific needs of the employer. Customized employment may include employment developed through job carving, self-employment or entrepreneurial initiatives, or other job development or restructuring strategies that result in job responsibilities being customized and individually negotiated to fit the needs of the individual with a disability. Customized employment assumes the provision of reasonable accommodations and supports necessary for the individual to perform the functions of a job that is individually negotiated and developed.

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Emergency” means a situation for which no approved individual program plan exists that, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the member or to other persons or in significant amounts of property damage.

“HCBS” means home- and community-based services.

“Individual employment” means employment in the general workforce where the member interacts with the general public to the same degree as nondisabled persons in the same job, and for which the member is paid at or above minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by persons without disabilities.

“Individual placement and support” means an evidence-based supported employment model that helps people with mental illness to seek and obtain employment.

“Integrated community employment” means work (including self-employment) for which an individual with a disability is paid at or above minimum wage and not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by employees who are not disabled, where the individual interacts with other persons who are not disabled to the same extent as others who are in comparable positions, and which presents opportunities for advancement that are similar to those for employees who are not disabled. In the case of an individual who is self-employed, the business results in an income that is comparable to the income received by others who are not disabled and are self-employed in similar occupations.

“Integrated health home” means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in subrule 78.53(1).

“Interdisciplinary team” means a group of persons with varied professional backgrounds who meet with the member to develop a comprehensive service plan to address the member’s need for services.

“ISIS” means the department’s individualized services information system.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Member” means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for qualifying members.

“Supported employment” means the ongoing supports to participants who, because of their disabilities, need intensive ongoing support to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive or customized employment, or self-employment, in an integrated work setting in the general workforce at or above the state’s minimum wage or at or above the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce in a job that meets personal and career goals. Supported employment services can be provided through many different service models.

“Supported self-employment” includes services and supports that assist the participant in achieving self-employment through the operation of a business; however, Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business. Assistance for self-employment may include aid to the individual in identifying potential business opportunities; assistance in the development of a business plan, including potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business; identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business; and ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance once the business has been launched.

“Sustained employment” means an individual employment situation that the member maintains over time but not for less than 90 calendar days following the receipt of employment services and supports.

78.27(2) Member eligibility. To be eligible to receive home- and community-based habilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

- a. *Risk factors.* The member has at least one of the following risk factors:

(1) The member has undergone or is currently undergoing psychiatric treatment more intensive than outpatient care (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization) more than once in the member's life; or

(2) The member has a history of psychiatric illness resulting in at least one episode of continuous, professional supportive care other than hospitalization.

b. Need for assistance. The member has a need for assistance demonstrated by meeting at least two of the following criteria on a continuing or intermittent basis for at least two years:

(1) The member is unemployed, is employed in a sheltered setting, or has markedly limited skills and a poor work history.

(2) The member requires financial assistance for out-of-hospital maintenance and is unable to procure this assistance without help.

(3) The member shows severe inability to establish or maintain a personal social support system.

(4) The member requires help in basic living skills such as self-care, money management, housekeeping, cooking, and medication management.

(5) The member exhibits inappropriate social behavior that results in a demand for intervention.

c. Income. The countable income used in determining the member's Medicaid eligibility does not exceed 150 percent of the federal poverty level.

d. Needs assessment. The interRAI - Child and Youth Mental Health (ChYMH) for youth aged 16 to 18 or the interRAI - Community Mental Health (CMH) for those aged 19 and older has been completed, and based on information submitted on the information submission tool and other supporting documentation as relevant, the IME medical services unit has determined that the member is in need of home- and community-based habilitation services. The interRAI - Child and Youth Mental Health (ChYMH) and the interRAI - Community Mental Health (CMH) information submission tools are available on request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual's case manager, integrated health home care coordinator, or managed care organization. The designated case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall:

(1) Arrange for the completion of the interRAI, before services begin and annually thereafter.

(2) Use the information submission tool and other supporting documentation as relevant to develop a comprehensive service plan as specified in subrule 78.27(4), before services begin and annually thereafter.

e. Plan for service. The department has approved the member's comprehensive service plan for home- and community-based habilitation services. Home- and community-based habilitation services included in a comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Home- and community-based habilitation services provided before approval of a member's eligibility for the program cannot be reimbursed.

(1) The member's comprehensive service plan shall be completed annually according to the requirements of subrule 78.27(4). A service plan may change at any time due to a significant change in the member's needs.

(2) The member's habilitation services shall not exceed the maximum number of units established for each service in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(3) The cost of the habilitation services shall not exceed unit expense maximums established in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

78.27(3) Application for services. The member, case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall apply for habilitation services on behalf of a member by contacting the IME medical services unit. The department shall issue a notice of decision to the applicant when financial eligibility and needs-based eligibility determinations have been completed.

78.27(4) Comprehensive service plan. Individualized, planned, and appropriate services shall be guided by a member-specific comprehensive service plan or treatment plan developed with the member in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team, as appropriate. Medically necessary services shall be planned for and provided at the locations where the member lives, learns, works, and socializes.

a. Development. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall be developed for each member receiving home- and community-based habilitation services based on the member's current assessment and shall be reviewed on an annual basis.

(1) The case manager or the integrated health home care coordinator shall establish an interdisciplinary team as selected by the member or the member's legal representative. The team shall include the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator and the member and, if applicable, the member's legal representative, the member's family, the member's service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

(2) With assistance from the member and the interdisciplinary team, the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall identify the member's services based on the member's needs, the availability of services, and the member's choice of services and providers.

(3) The comprehensive service plan development shall be completed at the member's home or at another location chosen by the member.

(4) The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current comprehensive service plan expires.

(5) The comprehensive service plan shall reflect desired individual outcomes.

(6) Services defined in the comprehensive service plan shall be appropriate to the severity of the member's problems and to the member's specific needs or disabilities.

(7) Activities identified in the comprehensive service plan shall encourage the ability and right of the member to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the treatment process.

(8) For members receiving home-based habilitation in a licensed residential care facility of 16 or fewer beds, the service plan shall address the member's opportunities for independence and community integration.

(9) The initial comprehensive service plan or treatment plan and annual updates to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit in ISIS before services are implemented. Services provided before the approval date are not payable. The written comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be completed, signed and dated by the case manager or integrated health home care coordinator within 30 calendar days after plan approval.

(10) Any changes to the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan must be approved by the IME medical services unit for members not eligible to enroll in a managed care organization in ISIS before the implementation of services. Services provided before the approval date are not payable.

b. Service goals and activities. The comprehensive service plan shall:

(1) Identify observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Identify interventions and supports needed to meet those goals with incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(3) Identify the staff persons, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(4) List all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services received by the member and identify:

1. The name of the provider responsible for delivering the service;

2. The funding source for the service; and

3. The number of units of service to be received by the member.

(5) Identify for a member receiving home-based habilitation:

1. The member's living environment at the time of enrollment;

2. The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the member; and

3. The number of other members who will live with the member in the living unit.

(6) Include a separate, individualized, anticipated discharge plan that is specific to each service the member receives.

c. Rights restrictions. Any rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

- (1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications;
- (2) The need for the restriction; and
- (3) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

d. Emergency plan. The comprehensive service plan or treatment plan shall include a plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the member in an emergency. Emergency plans shall be developed as follows:

- (1) The member's interdisciplinary team shall identify in the comprehensive service plan or treatment plan any health and safety issues applicable to the individual member based on information gathered before the team meeting, including a risk assessment.

- (2) The interdisciplinary team shall identify an emergency backup support and crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or the member's needs change.

- (3) Providers of applicable services shall provide for emergency backup staff.

e. Plan approval. Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the comprehensive service plan. A comprehensive service plan or treatment plan that has been validated and authorized through ISIS shall be considered approved by the department. Services must be authorized in ISIS as specified in paragraph 78.27(2) "e."

78.27(5) Requirements for services. Home- and community-based habilitation services shall be provided in accordance with the following requirements:

- a.* The services shall be based on the member's needs as identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

- b.* The services shall be delivered in the least restrictive environment appropriate to the needs of the member.

- c.* The services shall include the applicable and necessary instruction, supervision, assistance, and support required by the member to achieve the member's life goals.

- d.* Service components that are the same or similar shall not be provided simultaneously.

- e.* Service costs are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution, including but not limited to a hospital or nursing facility.

- f.* Reimbursement is not available for room and board.

- g.* Services shall be billed in whole units.

- h.* Services shall be documented. Each unit billed must have corresponding financial and medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A).

78.27(6) Case management. Case management assists members in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

- a. Scope.* Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

- b. Exclusions.*

- (1) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is enrolled for integrated health home services under rule 441—78.53(249A) except during the transition to the integrated health homes.

- (2) Payment shall not be made for case management provided to a member who is eligible for case management services under 441—Chapter 90.

78.27(7) Home-based habilitation. "Home-based habilitation" means individually tailored supports that assist with the acquisition, retention, or improvement of skills related to living in the community.

- a. Scope.* Home-based habilitation services are individualized supportive services provided in the member's home and community that assist the member to reside in the most integrated setting appropriate to the member's needs. Services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. The specific support needs for each member

shall be determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team and shall be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Covered supports include:

- (1) Adaptive skill development;
- (2) Assistance with activities of daily living;
- (3) Community inclusion;
- (4) Transportation;
- (5) Adult educational supports;
- (6) Social and leisure skill development;
- (7) Personal care; and
- (8) Protective oversight and supervision.

b. Exclusions. Home-based habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Room and board and maintenance costs, including the cost of rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food, household supplies, and building maintenance, upkeep, or improvement.

(2) Service activities associated with vocational services, day care, medical services, or case management.

(3) Transportation to and from a day program.

(4) Services provided to a member who lives in a licensed residential care facility of more than 16 persons.

(5) Services provided to a member who lives in a facility that provides the same service as part of an inclusive or "bundled" service rate, such as a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with mental retardation.

(6) Personal care and protective oversight and supervision may be a component part of home-based habilitation services but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

78.27(8) Day habilitation. "Day habilitation" means assistance with acquisition, retention, or improvement of self-help, socialization, and adaptive skills.

a. Scope. Day habilitation activities and environments are designed to foster the acquisition of skills, appropriate behavior, greater independence, and personal choice. Services focus on enabling the member to attain or maintain the member's maximum functional level and shall be coordinated with any physical, occupational, or speech therapies in the comprehensive service plan. Services may serve to reinforce skills or lessons taught in other settings. Services must enhance or support the member's:

- (1) Intellectual functioning;
- (2) Physical and emotional health and development;
- (3) Language and communication development;
- (4) Cognitive functioning;
- (5) Socialization and community integration;
- (6) Functional skill development;
- (7) Behavior management;
- (8) Responsibility and self-direction;
- (9) Daily living activities;
- (10) Self-advocacy skills; or
- (11) Mobility.

b. Setting. Day habilitation shall take place in community-based, nonresidential settings separate from the member's residence.

c. Duration. Day habilitation services shall be furnished for four or more hours per day on a regularly scheduled basis for one or more days per week or as specified in the member's comprehensive service plan. Meals provided as part of day habilitation shall not constitute a full nutritional regimen (three meals per day).

d. Exclusions. Day habilitation payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Vocational or prevocational services.

(2) Services that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(3) Compensation to members for participating in day habilitation services.

78.27(9) Prevocational service habilitation. “Prevocational services” means services that provide career exploration, learning and work experiences, including volunteer opportunities, where the member can develop non-job-task-specific strengths and skills that lead to paid employment in individual community settings.

a. Scope. Prevocational services are provided to persons who are expected to be able to join the general workforce with the assistance of supported employment. Prevocational services are intended to develop and teach general employability skills relevant to successful participation in individual employment. These skills include but are not limited to the ability to communicate effectively with supervisors, coworkers and customers; an understanding of generally accepted community workplace conduct and dress; the ability to follow directions; the ability to attend to tasks; workplace problem-solving skills and strategies; general workplace safety and mobility training; the ability to navigate local transportation options; financial literacy skills; and skills related to obtaining employment.

Prevocational services include career exploration activities to facilitate successful transition to individual employment in the community. Participation in prevocational services is not a prerequisite for individual or small-group supported employment services.

(1) Career exploration. Career exploration activities are designed to develop an individual career plan and facilitate the member’s experientially based informed choice regarding the goal of individual employment. Career exploration may be provided in small groups of no more than four members to participate in career exploration activities that include business tours, attending industry education events, benefit information, financial literacy classes, and attending career fairs. Career exploration may be authorized for up to 34 hours, to be completed over 90 days in the member’s local community or nearby communities and may include but is not limited to the following activities:

1. Meeting with the member and the member’s family, guardian or legal representative to introduce them to supported employment and explore the member’s employment goals and experiences,
2. Business tours,
3. Informational interviews,
4. Job shadows,
5. Benefits education and financial literacy,
6. Assistive technology assessment, and
7. Job exploration events.

(2) Expected outcome of service.

1. The expected outcome of prevocational services is individual employment in the general workforce, or self-employment, in a setting typically found in the community, where the member interacts with individuals without disabilities, other than those providing services to the member or other individuals with disabilities, to the same extent that individuals without disabilities in comparable positions interact with other persons; and for which the member is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

2. The expected outcome of the career exploration activity is a written career plan that will guide employment services which lead to community employment or self-employment for the member.

b. Setting. Prevocational services shall take place in community-based nonresidential settings.

c. Concurrent services. A member’s individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential habilitation services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

d. Exclusions. Prevocational services payment shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that funding is not available to the individual for the service under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving prevocational services.

(2) Services available to the individual that duplicate or replace education or related services defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).

(3) Compensation to members for participating in prevocational services.

(4) Support for members volunteering in for-profit organizations and businesses other than for-profit organizations, or businesses that have formal volunteer programs in place (e.g., hospitals, nursing homes), and support for members volunteering to benefit the service provider.

(5) The provision of vocational services delivered in facility-based settings where individuals are supervised for the primary purpose of producing goods or performing services or where services are aimed at teaching skills for specific types of jobs rather than general skills.

(6) A prevocational service plan with the goal or purpose of the service documented as maintaining or supporting the individual in continuing prevocational services or any employment situation similar to sheltered employment.

e. Limitations.

(1) Time limitation for members starting prevocational services. For members starting prevocational services after May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 24 calendar months. This time limit can be extended to continue beyond 24 months if one or more of the following conditions apply:

1. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for at least the number of hours per week desired by the member, as identified in the member's current service plan; or

2. The member who is in prevocational services is also working in either individual or small-group community employment for less than the number of hours per week the member desires, as identified in the member's current service plan, but the member has services documented in the member's current service plan, or through another identifiable funding source (e.g., Iowa vocational rehabilitation services (IVRS)), to increase the number of hours the member is working in either individual or small-group community employment; or

3. The member is actively engaged in seeking individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment, and services for this are included in the member's current service plan or services funded through another identifiable funding source (e.g., IVRS) are documented in the member's service plan; or

4. The member has requested supported employment services from Medicaid and IVRS in the past 24 months, and the member's request has been denied or the member has been placed on a waiting list by both Medicaid and IVRS; or

5. The member has been receiving individual supported employment services (or comparable services available through IVRS) for at least 18 months without obtaining individual or small-group community employment or individual self-employment; or

6. The member is participating in career exploration activities as described in subparagraph 78.27(9) "a"(1).

(2) Time limitation for members enrolled in prevocational services. For members enrolled in prevocational services on or before May 4, 2016, participation in these services is limited to 90 business days beyond the completion of the career exploration activity including the development of the career plan described in subparagraph 78.27(9) "a"(1). This time limit can be extended as stated in paragraphs 78.27(9) "e"(1) "1" through "6." If the criteria in paragraphs 78.27(9) "e"(1) "1" through "6" do not apply, the member will not be reauthorized to continue prevocational services.

78.27(10) Supported employment services.

a. Individual supported employment. Individual supported employment involves supports provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain individual employment. Services are provided to members who need support because of their disabilities.

(1) Scope. Individual supported employment services are services provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enable the member to obtain and maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(2) Expected outcome of service. The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment, or self-employment, paid at or above the minimum wage or the customary wage and level of benefits paid by an employer, in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets personal and career goals. Successful transition to long-term job coaching, if needed, is also an expected outcome of this service. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Setting. Individual supported employment services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting where members are paid for the production of goods or services) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities or with the general public.

(4) Individual employment strategies include but are not limited to: customized employment, individual placement and support, and supported self-employment. Service activities are individualized and may include any combination of the following:

1. Benefits education.
2. Career exploration (e.g., tours, informational interviews, job shadows).
3. Employment assessment.
4. Assistive technology assessment.
5. Trial work experience.
6. Person-centered employment planning.
7. Development of visual/traditional résumés.
8. Job-seeking skills training and support.
9. Outreach to prospective employers on behalf of the member (e.g., job development; negotiation with prospective employers to customize, create or carve out a position for the member; employer needs analysis).
10. Job analysis (e.g., work site assessment or job accommodations evaluation).
11. Identifying and arranging transportation.
12. Career advancement services (e.g., assisting a member in making an upward career move or seeking promotion from an existing employer).
13. Reemployment services (if necessary due to job loss).
14. Financial literacy and asset development.
15. Other employment support services deemed necessary to enable the member to obtain employment.
16. Systematic instruction and support during initial on-the-job training including initial on-the-job training to stabilization.
17. Engagement of natural supports during initial period of employment.
18. Implementation of assistive technology solutions during initial period of employment.
19. Transportation of the member during service hours.
20. Initial on-the-job training to stabilization activity.

(5) Self-employment. Individual employment may also include support to establish a viable self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10) "a"(4), assistance to establish self-employment may include:

1. Aid to the member in identifying potential business opportunities.
2. Assistance in the development of a business plan, including identifying potential sources of business financing and other assistance in developing and launching a business.
3. Identification of the long-term supports necessary for the individual to operate the business.

b. Long-term job coaching. Long-term job coaching is support provided to, or on behalf of, the member that enables the member to maintain an individual job in competitive employment, customized employment or self-employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce.

(1) *Scope.* Long-term job coaching services are provided to or on behalf of members who need support because of their disabilities and who are unlikely to maintain and advance in individual employment absent the provision of supports. Long-term job coaching services shall provide individualized and ongoing support contacts at intervals necessary to promote successful job retention and advancement.

(2) *Expected outcome of service.* The expected outcome of this service is sustained employment paid at or above the minimum wage in an integrated setting in the general workforce, in a job that meets the member's personal and career goals. An expected outcome of supported self-employment is that the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time.

(3) *Setting.* Long-term job coaching services shall take place in integrated work settings. For self-employment, the member's home can be considered an integrated work setting. Employment in the service provider's organization (not including a sheltered workshop or similar type of work setting) can be considered employment in an integrated work setting in the general workforce if the employment occurs in a work setting where interactions are predominantly with coworkers or business associates who do not have disabilities, or with the general public, and if the position would exist within the provider's organization were the provider not being paid to provide the job coaching to the member.

(4) *Service activities.* Long-term job coaching services are designed to assist the member with learning and retaining individual employment, resulting in workplace integration, and which allows for the reduction of long-term job coaching over time. Services are individualized, and service plans are adjusted as support needs change and may include any combination of the following activities with or on behalf of the member:

1. Job analysis.
2. Job training and systematic instruction.
3. Training and support for use of assistive technology/adaptive aids.
4. Engagement of natural supports.
5. Transportation coordination.
6. Job retention training and support.
7. Benefits education and ongoing support.
8. Supports for career advancement.
9. Financial literacy and asset development.
10. Employer consultation and support.
11. Negotiation with employer on behalf of the member (e.g., accommodations; employment conditions; access to natural supports; and wage and benefits).
12. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the job setting.
13. Transportation of the member during service hours.
14. Career exploration services leading to increased hours or career advancement.

(5) *Self-employment long-term job coaching.* Self-employment long-term job coaching may include support to maintain a self-employment opportunity, including home-based self-employment. In addition to the activities listed under subparagraph 78.27(10) "b"(4), assistance to maintain self-employment may include:

1. Ongoing identification of the supports necessary for the individual to operate the business;
2. Ongoing assistance, counseling and guidance to maintain and grow the business; and
3. Ongoing benefits education and support.

(6) The hours of support for long-term job coaching are based on the identified needs of the member as documented in the member's comprehensive service plan.

c. Small-group supported employment. Small-group supported employment services are training and support activities provided in regular business or industry settings for groups of two to eight

workers with disabilities. The outcome of this service is sustained paid employment experience, skill development, career exploration and planning leading to referral for services to obtain individual integrated employment or self-employment for which an individual is compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities.

(1) Scope. Small-group supported employment services must be provided in a manner that promotes integration into the workplace and interaction between members and people without disabilities (e.g., customers, coworkers, natural supports) in those workplaces. Examples include but are not limited to mobile crews and other business-based workgroups employing small groups of workers with disabilities in employment in integrated business settings; and small-group activities focused on career exploration and development of strengths and skills that contribute to successful participation in individual community employment.

(2) Expected outcome of service. Small-group supported employment services are expected to enable the member to make reasonable and continued progress toward individual employment. Participation in small-group supported employment services is not a prerequisite for individual supported employment services. The expected outcome of the service is sustained paid employment and skill development which leads to individual employment in the community.

(3) Setting. Small-group supported employment services shall take place in integrated, community-based nonresidential settings separate from the member's residence.

(4) Service activities. Small-group supported employment services may include any combination of the following activities:

1. Employment assessment.
2. Person-centered employment planning.
3. Job placement (limited to service necessary to facilitate hire into individual employment paid at minimum wage or higher for a member in small-group supported employment who receives an otherwise unsolicited offer of a job from a business where the member has been working in a mobile crew or enclave).
4. Job analysis.
5. On-the-job training and systematic instruction.
6. Job coaching.
7. Transportation planning and training.
8. Benefits education.
9. Career exploration services leading to career advancement outcomes.
10. Other workplace support services may include services not specifically related to job skill training that enable the waiver member to be successful in integrating into the individual or community setting.

11. Transportation of the member during service hours.

d. Service requirements for all supported employment services.

(1) Community transportation options (e.g., transportation provided by family, coworkers, carpools, volunteers, self or public transportation) shall be identified by the member's interdisciplinary team and utilized before the service provider provides the transportation to and from work for the member. If none of these options are available to a member, transportation between the member's place of residence and the employment or service location may be included as a component part of supported employment services.

(2) Personal care or personal assistance and protective oversight may be a component part of supported employment services, but may not comprise the entirety of the service.

(3) Activities performed on behalf of a member receiving long-term job coaching or individual or small-group supported employment shall not comprise the entirety of the service.

(4) Concurrent services. A member's individual service plan may include two or more types of nonresidential services (e.g., individual supported employment, long-term job coaching, small-group supported employment, prevocational services, and day habilitation); however, more than one service may not be billed during the same period of time (e.g., the same hour).

(5) Integration requirements. In the performance of job duties, the member shall have regular contact with other employees or members of the general public who do not have disabilities, unless the absence of regular contact with other employees or the general public is typical for the job as performed by persons without disabilities.

(6) Compensation. Members receiving these services are compensated at or above the minimum wage, but not less than the customary wage and level of benefits paid by the employer for the same or similar work performed by individuals without disabilities. For supported self-employment, the member earns income that is equal to or exceeds the average income for the chosen business within a reasonable period of time. For small-group supported employment, if the member is not compensated at or above minimum wage, the compensation to the member shall be in accordance with all applicable state and federal labor laws and regulations.

e. Limitations. Supported employment services are limited as follows:

(1) Total monthly costs of supported employment may not exceed the monthly cap on the cost of waiver services set for the individual waiver program.

(2) In absence of a monthly cap on the cost of waiver services, the total monthly cost of all supported employment services may not exceed \$3,059.29 per month.

(3) Individual supported employment is limited to 240 units per calendar year.

(4) Long-term job coaching is limited in accordance with 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Small-group supported employment is limited to 160 units per week.

f. Exclusions. Supported employment services payments shall not be made for the following:

(1) Services that are available to the individual under a program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 or the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.). Documentation that the service is not available to the individual under these programs shall be maintained in the service plan of each member receiving individual supported employment or long-term job coaching services.

(2) Incentive payments, not including payments for coworker supports, made to an employer to encourage or subsidize the employer's participation in a supported employment program.

(3) Subsidies or payments that are passed through to users of supported employment programs.

(4) Training that is not directly related to a member's supported employment program.

(5) Services involved in placing and stabilizing members in day activity programs, work activity programs, sheltered workshop programs or other similar types of vocational or prevocational services furnished in specialized facilities that are not a part of the general workplace.

(6) Supports for placement and stabilization in volunteer positions or unpaid internships. Such volunteer learning and unpaid training activities that prepare a person for entry into the general workforce are addressed through prevocational services and career exploration activities.

(7) Tuition for education or vocational training.

(8) Individual advocacy that is not related to integrated individual employment participation or is not member-specific.

(9) Medicaid funds may not be used to defray the expenses associated with starting up or operating a business.

78.27(11) *Adverse service actions.*

a. Denial. Services shall be denied when the department determines that:

(1) The member is not eligible for or in need of home- and community-based habilitation services.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan or treatment plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as set forth in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

(5) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred.

b. Reduction. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be reduced when the department determines that continued provision of service at its current level is not necessary.

c. Termination. A particular home- and community-based habilitation service may be terminated when the department determines that:

(1) The member's income exceeds the allowable limit, or the member no longer meets other eligibility criteria for the program established by the department.

(2) The service is not identified in the member's comprehensive service plan.

(3) Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers, or no qualifying providers are available.

(4) The member's service needs are not being met by the services provided.

(5) The member has received care in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days in any one stay. When a member has been an inpatient in a medical institution for 30 consecutive days, the department will issue a notice of decision to inform the member of the service termination. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member's condition has not substantially changed, the decision shall be rescinded, and eligibility for home- and community-based habilitation services shall continue.

(6) The member's service needs exceed the unit or reimbursement maximums for a service as established by the department.

(7) Duplication of services provided during the same period has occurred.

(8) The member or the member's legal representative, through the interdisciplinary process, requests termination of the service.

(9) Completion or receipt of required documents for the program has not occurred, or the member refuses to allow documentation of eligibility as to need and income.

d. Appeal rights. The department shall give notice of any adverse action and the right to appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7. The member is entitled to have a review of the determination of needs-based eligibility by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the member may file an appeal with the department.

78.27(12) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.28(249A) List of medical services and equipment requiring prior authorization, preprocedure review or preadmission review.

78.28(1) Services, procedures, and medications prescribed by a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner which are subject to prior authorization or preprocedure review are as follows or as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A:

a. Drugs require prior authorization as specified in the preferred drug list published by the department pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.20A. For drugs requiring prior authorization, reimbursement will be made for a 72-hour supply dispensed in an emergency when a prior authorization request cannot be submitted.

b. Automated medication dispenser. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“d.”

c. Enteral products and enteral delivery pumps and supplies. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“l.”

d. Rescinded IAB 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05.

e. Speech generating device. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“f.”

f. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit will be required if payment under Medicaid is to be made for certain frequently performed surgical procedures which have a wide variation in the relative frequency the procedures are performed. Preprocedure surgical review applies

to surgeries performed in hospitals (outpatient and inpatient) and ambulatory surgical centers. Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and on the criteria established by the department and the IME medical services unit. If not so approved by the IME medical services unit, payment will not be made under the program to the physician or to the facility in which the surgery is performed. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

- g.* Enclosed beds. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*a.*”
- h.* Prior authorization is required for external insulin infusion pumps and is granted according to Medicare coverage criteria. (Cross reference 78.10(2)“*c.*”)
- i.* Oral nutritional products. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*m.*”
- j.* Vest airway clearance system. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*c.*”
- k.* Diabetic equipment and supplies. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*e.*”
- l.* Reimbursement over the established Medicaid fee schedule amount. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*n.*”
- m.* Bathtub/shower chair, bench. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*g.*”
- n.* Patient lift, nonstandard. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*h.*”
- o.* Power wheelchair attendant control. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*i.*”
- p.* Shower commode chair. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.10(5)“*j.*”
- q.* Ventilator, secondary. Payment shall be approved pursuant to the Medicare coverage criteria.
- r.* Customized wheelchairs, subject to the requirements of 78.10(2)“*d.*”

78.28(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of 78.28(1)“*a.*” under both Medicaid fee-for-service and managed care administration, at least one form of each of the following drugs for medication-assisted treatment as approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration for treatment of substance use disorder or overdose treatment will be available without prior authorization:

- a.* Buprenorphine,
- b.* Buprenorphine and naloxone combination,
- c.* Methadone,
- d.* Naltrexone, and
- e.* Naloxone.

For the purpose of this subrule, “medication-assisted treatment” means the medically monitored use of certain substance use disorder medications in combination with treatment services.

78.28(3) Dental services. Dental services which require prior approval are as follows:

- a.* The following periodontal services:
 - (1) Periodontal scaling and root planing. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*b.*”
 - (2) Pedicle soft tissue graft, free soft tissue graft, and subepithelial tissue graft. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*d.*”
 - (3) Periodontal maintenance therapy. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*e.*”
 - (4) Tissue regeneration. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*f.*”
 - (5) Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(4)“*g.*”
- b.* The following prosthetic services:
 - (1) A removable partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*b.*”
 - (2) A fixed partial denture replacing anterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“*d.*”

(3) A removable partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“c.”

(4) A fixed partial denture replacing posterior teeth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“e.”

(5) Dental implants and related services. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“k.”

(6) Replacement of complete or partial dentures in less than a five-year period. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“l.”

(7) A complete or partial denture rebase. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“m.”

(8) An oral appliance for obstructive sleep apnea. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(7)“n.”

c. The following orthodontic services:

(1) Minor treatment to control harmful habits. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“a.”

(2) Interceptive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“b.”

(3) Comprehensive orthodontic treatment. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(8)“c.”

d. The following restorative services:

(1) Laboratory-fabricated crowns other than stainless steel. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)“d”(3).

(2) Crowns with noble or high noble metals. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(3)“d”(4).

e. Endodontic retreatment of a tooth. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(5)“d.”

f. Occlusal guard. Payment will be approved pursuant to the criteria at 78.4(9)“g.”

78.28(4) Optometric services and ophthalmic materials which must be submitted for prior approval are as follows:

a. A second lens correction within a 24-month period for members eight years of age and older. Payment shall be made when the member’s vision has at least a five-tenths diopter of change in sphere or cylinder or ten-degree change in axis in either eye.

b. Visual therapy may be authorized when warranted by case history or diagnosis for a period of time not greater than 90 days. Should continued therapy be warranted, the prior approval process should be reaccomplished, accompanied by a report showing satisfactory progress. Approved diagnoses are convergence insufficiency and amblyopia. Visual therapy is not covered when provided by opticians.

c. Subnormal visual aids where near visual acuity is better than 20/100 at 16 inches, 2M print. Prior authorization is not required if near visual acuity as described above is less than 20/100. Subnormal aids include, but are not limited to, hand magnifiers, loupes, telescopic spectacles or reverse Galilean telescope systems.

d. Photochromatic tint. Approval shall be given when the member has a documented medical condition that causes photosensitivity and less costly alternatives are inadequate.

e. Press-on prisms. Approval shall be granted for members whose vision cannot be adequately corrected with other covered prisms.

For all of the above, the optometrist shall furnish sufficient information to clearly establish that these procedures are necessary in terms of the visual condition of the patient. (Cross references 78.6(4), 441—78.7(249A), and 78.1(18))

78.28(5) Hearing aids that must be submitted for prior approval are:

a. Replacement of a hearing aid less than four years old (except when the member is under 21 years of age). The department shall approve payment when the original hearing aid is lost or broken beyond repair or there is a significant change in the person’s hearing that would require a different hearing aid. (Cross reference 78.14(7)“d”(1))

b. A hearing aid costing more than \$650. The department shall approve payment for either of the following purposes (Cross reference 78.14(7)“d”(2)):

(1) Educational purposes when the member is participating in primary or secondary education or in a postsecondary academic program leading to a degree and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

(2) Vocational purposes when documentation submitted indicates the necessity, such as varying amounts of background noise in the work environment and a need to converse in order to do the job and an in-office comparison of an analog aid and a digital aid matched (+/- 5dB) for gain and output shows a significant improvement in either speech recognition in quiet or speech recognition in noise or an in-office comparison of two aids, one of which is single channel, shows significantly improved audibility.

78.28(6) Hospital services which must be subject to prior approval, preprocedure review or preadmission review are:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the hospital as long as the approval is obtained by the physician. (Cross reference 441—78.1(249A))

b. All inpatient hospital admissions are subject to retrospective review. Payment for inpatient hospital admissions which are retrospectively reviewed is approved when the claim meets the criteria for inpatient hospital care as determined by the IME medical services unit. Criteria are available from the IME medical services unit. (Cross reference 441—78.3(249A))

c. Preprocedure review by the IME medical services unit is required if hospitals are to be reimbursed for the inpatient and outpatient surgical procedures set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IME medical services unit will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be medically necessary based on the condition of the patient and the criteria established by the department. The criteria are available from the IME medical services unit.

78.28(7) Ambulatory surgical centers are subject to prior approval and preprocedure review as follows:

a. Any medical or surgical procedure requiring prior approval as set forth in Chapter 78 is subject to the conditions for payment set forth although a request form does not need to be submitted by the ambulatory surgical center as long as the prior approval is obtained by the physician.

b. Preprocedure review by the IFMC is required if ambulatory surgical centers are to be reimbursed for surgical procedures as set forth in subrule 78.1(19). Approval by the IFMC will be granted only if the procedures are determined to be necessary based on the condition of the patient and criteria established by the IFMC and the department. The criteria are available from IFMC, 6000 Westown Parkway, Suite 350E, West Des Moines, Iowa 50265-7771, or in local hospital utilization review offices.

78.28(8) All assertive community treatment (ACT) services require prior approval. EXCEPTION: If ACT services are initiated before Medicaid eligibility is established, prior approval is required for ACT services beginning with the second month following notice of Medicaid eligibility.

a. Approval shall be granted if ACT services are determined to be medically necessary. Approval shall be limited to no more than 180 days.

b. A new prior approval must be obtained to continue ACT services after the expiration of a previous approval.

78.28(9) Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services provided by a licensed child care center for members aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation and shall identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services provided to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of nursing, home health aide or

behavior intervention hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service based on the plan of care using a combined hourly rate.

78.28(10) Private duty nursing or personal care services provided by a home health agency provider for persons aged 20 or under require prior approval and shall be approved if determined to be medically necessary. Payment shall be made on an hourly unit of service.

a. Definitions.

(1) Private duty nursing services are those services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals.

Services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a licensed physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment. These services shall exceed intermittent guidelines as defined in subrule 78.9(3). Private duty nursing and personal care services shall be inclusive of all home health agency services personally provided to the member.

Private duty nursing services do not include:

1. Respite care, which is a temporary intermission or period of rest for the caregiver.
2. Nurse supervision services including chart review, case discussion or scheduling by a registered nurse.
3. Services provided to other persons in the member's household.
4. Services requiring prior authorization that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.

(2) Personal care services are those services provided by a home health aide or certified nurse's aide and which are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in the member's place of residence or outside the member's residence, when normal life activities take the member outside the place of residence. Place of residence does not include nursing facilities, intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded, or hospitals. Payment for personal care services for persons aged 20 and under that exceed intermittent guidelines may be approved if determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.9(7). These services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. The home health agency is encouraged to collaborate with the member, or in the case of a child with the child's caregiver, in the development and implementation of the plan of treatment.

Medical necessity means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness, and no other equally effective course of treatment is available or suitable for the member requesting a service.

b. Requirements.

(1) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be ordered in writing by a physician as evidenced by the physician's signature on the plan of care.

(2) Private duty nursing or personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

(3) Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization.

The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. The request for prior authorization shall include all items previously identified as required treatment plan information and shall further include: any planned surgical interventions and projected time frame; information regarding caregiver's desire to become involved in the member's care, to adhere to program objectives, to work toward treatment plan goals, and to work

toward maximum independence; and identify the types and service delivery levels of all other services to the member whether or not the services are reimbursable by Medicaid. Providers shall indicate the expected number of private duty nursing RN hours, private duty nursing LPN hours, or home health aide hours per day, the number of days per week, and the number of weeks or months of service per discipline. If the member is currently hospitalized, the projected date of discharge shall be included.

Prior authorization approvals shall not be granted for treatment plans that exceed 16 hours of home health agency services per day. (Cross reference 78.9(10))

78.28(11) Replacement of vibrotactile aids less than four years old shall be approved when the original aid is broken beyond repair or lost. (Cross reference 78.10(3) “b”)

78.28(12) High-technology radiology procedures.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 78.28(12) “b,” the following radiology procedures require prior approval:

- (1) Magnetic resonance imaging (MRIs);
- (2) Computed tomography (CTs), including combined abdomen and pelvis CT scans;
- (3) Computed tomographic angiographs (CTAs);
- (4) Positron emission tomography (PETs); and
- (5) Magnetic resonance angiography (MRAs).

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 78.28(12) “a,” prior authorization is not required when any of the following applies:

- (1) Radiology procedures are billed on a CMS 1500 claim for places of service “hospital inpatient” (POS 21) or “hospital emergency room” (POS 23), or on a UB04 claim with revenue code 45X;
- (2) The member has Medicare coverage;
- (3) The member received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure at a time prior to the member’s receipt of such notice (see paragraph 78.28(12) “e”); or
- (4) A radiology procedure is ordered or requested by the department of human services, a state district court, law enforcement, or other similar entity for the purposes of a child abuse/neglect investigation, as documented by the provider.

c. Prior approval will be granted if the procedure requested meets the requirements of 441—subrule 79.9(2), based on diagnosis, symptoms, history of illness, course of treatment, and treatment plan, as documented by the provider requesting prior approval.

d. Required requests for prior approval of radiology procedures must be submitted through the online system operated by the department’s contractor for prior approval of high-technology radiology procedures.

e. Services are billed for members with retroactive eligibility.

(1) When a member has received notice of retroactive Medicaid eligibility after receiving a radiology procedure for a date of service prior to the member’s receipt of such notice and otherwise requiring prior approval pursuant to this rule, a retroactive authorization request must be submitted on Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, before any claim for payment is submitted.

(2) Payment will be authorized only if the prior approval criteria were met and the service was provided to the member prior to the retroactive eligibility notification, as documented by the provider requesting retroactive authorization.

(3) Retroactive authorizations will not be granted when sought for reasons other than a member’s retroactive Medicaid eligibility. Examples of such reasons include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The provider was unaware of the high-technology radiology prior authorization requirement.
2. The provider was unaware that the member had current Medicaid eligibility or coverage.
3. The provider forgot to complete the required prior authorization process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7548B, IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09; ARC 8714B, IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9883B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0305C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0631C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0632C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13; ARC 0823C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; ARC 1151C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1696C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4575C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.29(249A) Behavioral health services. Payment shall be made for medically necessary behavioral health services provided by a participating marital and family therapist, independent social worker, master social worker, mental health counselor, or certified alcohol and drug counselor within the practitioner's scope of practice pursuant to state law and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in this rule.

78.29(1) Limitations.

- a. An assessment and a treatment plan are required.
- b. Services provided by a licensed master social worker must be provided under the supervision of an independent social worker qualified to participate in the Medicaid program.

78.29(2) Exclusions. Payment will not be approved for the following services:

- a. Services provided in a medical institution.
- b. Services performed without relationship to a specific condition, risk factor, symptom, or complaint.
- c. Services provided for nonspecific conditions of distress such as job dissatisfaction or general unhappiness.
- d. Sensitivity training, marriage enrichment, assertiveness training, and growth groups or marathons.

78.29(3) Payment.

- a. Payment shall be made only for time spent in face-to-face consultation with the member.
- b. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Time spent with members shall be rounded to the quarter hour, where applicable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9649B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]

441—78.30(249A) Birth centers. Payment will be made for prenatal, delivery, and postnatal services.

78.30(1) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

- a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.
- b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.30(2) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a birth center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.31(249A) Hospital outpatient services.

78.31(1) Covered hospital outpatient services. Payment will be approved only for the following outpatient hospital services and medical services when provided on the licensed premises of the hospital or pursuant to subrule 78.31(5). Hospitals with alternate sites approved by the department of inspections and appeals are acceptable sites. All outpatient services listed in paragraphs "g" to "m" are subject to a random sample retrospective review for medical necessity by the IME medical services unit. All services may also be subject to a more intensive retrospective review if abuse is suspected. Services in paragraphs "a" to "f" shall be provided in hospitals on an outpatient basis and are subject to no further limitations except medical necessity of the service.

Services listed in paragraphs "g" to "m" shall be provided by hospitals on an outpatient basis and must be certified by the department before payment may be made. Other limitations apply to these services.

- a. Emergency service.
- b. Outpatient surgery.
- c. Laboratory, X-ray and other diagnostic services.
- d. General or family medicine.

- e. Follow-up or after-care specialty clinics.
- f. Physical medicine and rehabilitation.
- g. Alcoholism and substance abuse.
- h. Eating disorders.
- i. Cardiac rehabilitation.
- j. Mental health.
- k. Pain management.
- l. Diabetic education.
- m. Pulmonary rehabilitation.
- n. Nutritional counseling for persons aged 20 and under.

78.31(2) Requirements for all outpatient services.

a. *Need for service.* It must be clearly established that the service meets a documented need in the area served by the hospital. There must be documentation of studies completed, consultations with other health care facilities and health care professionals in the area, community leaders, and organizations to determine the need for the service and to tailor the service to meet that particular need.

b. *Professional direction.* All outpatient services must be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor or osteopathic physician except for mental health services which may be provided by or at the direction and under the supervision of a medical doctor, osteopathic physician, or certified health service provider in psychology.

c. *Goals and objectives.* The goals and objectives of the program must be clearly stated. Paragraphs “d” and “f” and the organization and administration of the program must clearly contribute to the fulfillment of the stated goals and objectives.

d. *Treatment modalities used.* The service must employ multiple treatment modalities and professional disciplines. The modalities and disciplines employed must be clearly related to the condition or disease being treated.

e. *Criteria for selection and continuing treatment of patients.* The condition or disease which is proposed to be treated must be clearly stated. Any indications for treatment or contraindications for treatment must be set forth together with criteria for determining the continued medical necessity of treatment.

f. *Length of program.* There must be established parameters that limit the program either in terms of its overall length or in terms of number of visits, etc.

g. *Monitoring of services.* The services provided by the program must be monitored and evaluated to determine the degree to which patients are receiving accurate assessments and effective treatment.

The monitoring of the services must be an ongoing plan and systematic process to identify problems in patient care or opportunities to improve patient care.

The monitoring and evaluation of the services are based on the use of clinical indicators that reflect those components of patient care important to quality.

h. *Vaccines.* In order to be paid for the outpatient administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a hospital must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.31(3) Application for certification. Hospital outpatient programs listed in subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “m,” must submit an application to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit for certification before payment will be made. The provider services unit will review the application against the requirements for the specific type of outpatient service and notify the provider whether certification has been approved.

Applications will consist of a narrative providing the following information:

- a. Documented need for the program including studies, needs assessments, and consultations with other health care professionals.
- b. Goals and objectives of the program.
- c. Organization and staffing including how the program fits with the rest of the hospital, the number of staff, staff credentials, and the staff’s relationship to the program, e.g., hospital employee, contractual consultant.

d. Policies and procedures including admission criteria, patient assessment, treatment plan, discharge plan and postdischarge services, and the scope of services provided, including treatment modalities.

e. Any accreditations or other types of approvals from national or state organizations.

f. The physical facility and any equipment to be utilized, and whether the facility is part of the hospital license.

78.31(4) Requirements for specific types of service.

a. Alcoholism and substance abuse.

(1) Approval by joint commission or substance abuse commission. In addition to certification by the department, alcoholism and substance abuse programs must also be approved by either the joint commission on the accreditation of hospitals or the Iowa substance abuse commission.

(2) General characteristics. The services must be designed to identify and respond to the biological, psychological and social antecedents, influences and consequences associated with the recipient's dependence.

These needed services must be provided either directly by the facility or through referral, consultation or contractual arrangements or agreements.

Special treatment needs of recipients by reason of age, gender, sexual orientation, or ethnic origin are evaluated and services for children and adolescents (as well as adults, if applicable) address the special needs of these age groups, including but not limited to, learning problems in education, family involvement, developmental status, nutrition, and recreational and leisure activities.

(3) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist and a substance abuse counselor certified by the Iowa board of substance abuse certification. Psychiatric consultation must be available and the number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted which shall include:

A history of the use of alcohol and other drugs including age of onset, duration, patterns, and consequences of use; use of alcohol and drugs by family members and types of and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive medical history and physical examination including the history of physical problems associated with dependence.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental status examination with special emphasis on immediate recall and recent and remote memory.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of alcoholism and other drug dependencies.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(5) Admission criteria. Both of the first two criteria and one additional criterion from the following list must be present for a patient to be accepted for treatment.

Alcohol or drugs taken in greater amounts over a longer period than the person intended.

Two or more unsuccessful efforts to cut down or control use of alcohol or drugs.

Continued alcohol or drug use despite knowledge of having a persistent or recurrent family, social, occupational, psychological, or physical problem that is caused or exacerbated by the use of alcohol or drugs.

Marked tolerance: the need for markedly increased amounts of alcohol or drugs (i.e., at least a 50 percent increase) in order to achieve intoxication or desired effect or markedly diminished effect with continued use of same amount.

Characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Alcohol or drugs taken often to relieve or avoid withdrawal symptoms.

(6) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(7) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will reimburse for a maximum of 28 treatment days. Payment beyond 28 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

If an individual has completed all or part of the basic 28-day program, a repeat of the program will be reimbursed with justification. The program will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

b. Eating disorders.

(1) General characteristics. Eating disorders are characterized by gross disturbances in eating behavior. Eating disorders include anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa. Compulsive overeaters are not approved for this program.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented on the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by a facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a licensed psychologist, a counselor with a master's or bachelor's degree and experience, a dietitian with a bachelor's degree and registered dietitian's certificate, and a licensed occupational therapist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and family orientation of the patient must be conducted. The assessment must include a weight history and a history of the patient's eating and dieting behavior, including binge eating, onset, patterns, and consequences. The assessment shall include the following:

A family history as well as self-assessment regarding chronic dieting, obesity, anorexia, bulimia, drug abuse, alcohol problems, depression, hospitalization for psychiatric reasons, and threatened or attempted suicide.

A history of purging behavior including frequency and history of vomiting, use of laxatives, history and frequency of use of diuretics, history and frequency of use of diet pills, ipecac, or any other weight control measures, and frequency of eating normal meals without vomiting.

A history of exercise behavior, including type, frequency, and duration.

A complete history of current alcohol and other drug use.

Any suicidal thoughts or attempts.

Sexual history, including sexual preference and activity. Sexual interest currently as compared to prior to the eating disorder is needed.

History of experiencing physical or sexual (incest or rape) abuse.

History of other counseling experiences.

Appropriate psychological assessment, including psychological orientation to the above questions.

A medical history, including a physical examination, covering the information listed in subparagraph (4) below.

Appropriate laboratory screening tests based on findings of the history and physical examination and tests for communicable diseases when indicated.

The patient's social support networks, including family and peer relationships.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job or school performance history, as appropriate.

The patient's leisure, recreational, or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers and programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others as available with the patient's written or verbal permission as appropriate.

Legal problems, if applicable.

(4) Admission criteria. In order to be accepted for treatment, the patient shall meet the diagnostic criteria for anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa as established by the current version of the DSM (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders) published by the American Psychiatric Association.

In addition to the diagnostic criteria, the need for treatment will be determined by a demonstrable loss of control of eating behaviors and the failure of the patient in recent attempts at voluntary self-control of the problem. Demonstrable impairment, dysfunction, disruption or harm of physical health, emotional health (e.g., significant depression withdrawal, isolation, suicidal ideas), vocational or educational functioning, or interpersonal functioning (e.g., loss of relationships, legal difficulties) shall have occurred.

The need for treatment may be further substantiated by substance abuse, out-of-control spending, incidence of stealing to support habit, or compulsive gambling.

The symptoms shall have been present for at least six months and three of the following criteria must be present:

Medical criteria including endocrine and metabolic factors (e.g., amenorrhea, menstrual irregularities, decreased reflexes, cold intolerance, hypercarotenemia, parotid gland enlargement, lower respiration rate, hair loss, abnormal cholesterol or triglyceride levels).

Other cardiovascular factors including hypotension, hypertension, arrhythmia, ipecac poisoning, fainting, or bradycardia.

Renal considerations including diuretic abuse, dehydration, elevated BUN, renal calculi, edema, or hypokalemia.

Gastrointestinal factors including sore throats, Mallory-Weiss tears, decreased gastric emptying, constipation, abnormal liver enzymes, rectal bleeding, laxative abuse, or esophagitis.

Hematologic considerations including anemia, leukopenia, or thrombocytopenia.

Ear, nose, and throat factors including headaches or dizziness.

Skin considerations including lanugo or dry skin.

Aspiration pneumonia, a pulmonary factor.

The presence of severe symptoms and complications as evaluated and documented by the medical director may require a period of hospitalization to establish physical or emotional stability.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perceptions of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perceptions of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plans is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. Plans for discharge shall meet the requirements for discharge plans for alcohol and substance abuse patients in subrule 78.31(3), paragraph "a," subparagraph (6).

(7) Restriction and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 30 days of a structured outpatient treatment program. Payment beyond 30 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

Eating disorder programs will include an aftercare component meeting weekly for at least one year without charge.

Family counseling groups held in conjunction with the eating disorders program will be part of the overall treatment charge.

c. Cardiac rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Cardiac rehabilitation programs shall provide a supportive educational environment in which to facilitate behavior change with respect to the accepted cardiac risk factors, initiate prescribed exercise as a mode of facilitating the return of the patient to everyday activities by improving cardiovascular functional capacity and work performance, and promote a long-term commitment to lifestyle changes that could positively affect the course of the cardiovascular disease process.

(2) Treatment staff. Professional disciplines who must be represented on the treatment staff, either by employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are as follows:

At least one physician responsible for responding to emergencies must be physically present in the hospital when patients are receiving cardiac rehabilitation services. The physician must be trained and certified at least to the level of basic life support.

A medical consultant shall oversee the policies and procedures of the outpatient cardiac rehabilitation area. The director shall meet with the cardiac rehabilitation staff on a regular basis to review exercise prescriptions and any concerns of the team.

A cardiac rehabilitation nurse shall carry out the exercise prescription after assessment of the patient. The nurse shall be able to interpret cardiac dysrhythmia and be able to initiate emergency action if necessary. The nurse shall assess and implement a plan of care for cardiac risk factor modification. The nurse shall have at least one year of experience in a coronary care unit.

A physical therapist shall offer expertise in unusual exercise prescriptions where a patient has an unusual exercise problem.

A dietitian shall assess the dietary needs of persons and appropriately instruct them on their prescribed diets.

A social worker shall provide counseling as appropriate and facilitate a spouse support group. A licensed occupational therapist shall be available as necessary.

(3) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program must be referred by the attending physician. The following conditions are eligible for the program:

Postmyocardial infarction (within three months postdischarge).

Postcardiac surgery (within three months postdischarge).

Poststreptokinase.

Postpercutaneous transluminal angioplasty (within three months postdischarge).

Patient with severe angina being treated medically because of client or doctor preference or inoperable cardiac disease.

(4) Physical environment and equipment. A cardiac rehabilitation unit must be an autonomous physical unit specifically equipped with the necessary telemetry monitoring equipment, exercise equipment, and appropriate equipment and supplies for cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR). The exercise equipment must have the capacity to measure the intensity, speed, and length of the exercises. The equipment must be periodically inspected and maintained in accordance with the hospital's preventive maintenance program.

(5) Medical records. Medical records for each cardiac rehabilitation patient shall consist of at least the following:

- Referral form.
- Physician's orders.
- Laboratory reports.
- Electrocardiogram reports.
- History and physical examination.
- Angiogram report, if applicable.
- Operative report, if applicable.
- Preadmission interview.
- Exercise prescription.
- Rehabilitation plan, including participant's goals.
- Documentation for exercise sessions and progress notes.
- Nurse's progress reports.
- Discharge instructions.

(6) Discharge plan. The patient will be discharged from the program when the physician, staff, and patient agree that the work level is functional for them and little benefit could be derived from further continuation of the program, dysrhythmia disturbances are resolved, and appropriate cardiovascular response to exercise is accomplished.

(7) Monitoring of services. The program should be monitored by the hospital on a periodic basis using measuring criteria for evaluating cardiac rehabilitation services provided.

(8) Restrictions and limitations. Payment will be made for a maximum of three visits per week for a period of 12 weeks. Payment beyond 12 weeks is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

d. Mental health.

(1) General characteristics. To be covered, mental health services must be prescribed by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology, provided under an individualized treatment plan and reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. This means the services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or the services must reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition.

(2) Individualized treatment plan. The individualized written plan of treatment shall be established by a physician or certified health service provider in psychology after any needed consultation with appropriate staff members. The plan must state the type, amount, frequency and duration of the services to be furnished and indicate the diagnoses and anticipated goals. (A plan is not required if only a few brief services will be furnished.)

(3) Supervision and evaluation. Services must be supervised and periodically evaluated by a physician, certified health service provider in psychology, or both within the scopes of their respective practices if clinically indicated to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized. The evaluation must be based on periodic consultation and conference with therapists and staff. The physician or certified health service provider in psychology must also provide supervision and direction to any therapist involved in the patient's treatment and see the patient periodically to evaluate the course of treatment and to determine the extent to which treatment goals are being realized and whether changes in direction or services are required.

(4) Reasonable expectation of improvement. Services must be for the purpose of diagnostic study or reasonably be expected to improve the patient's condition. The treatment must at a minimum be designed to reduce or control the patient's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization and improve or maintain the patient's level of functioning.

It is not necessary that a course of therapy have as its goal restoration of the patient to the level of functioning exhibited prior to the onset of the illness although this may be appropriate for some patients. For many other patients, particularly those with long-term chronic conditions, control of symptoms and maintenance of a functional level to avoid further deterioration or hospitalization is an acceptable expectation of improvement. "Improvement" in this context is measured by comparing the effect of continuing versus discontinuing treatment. Where there is a reasonable expectation that if treatment services were withdrawn, the patient's condition would deteriorate, relapse further, or require hospitalization, this criterion would be met.

(5) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. The number of the above staff employed by the facility must be appropriate to the facility's patient load. The staff may be employees of the hospital, on contract, or the service may be provided through referral.

The diagnostic and treatment staff shall consist of a physician, a psychologist, social workers or counselors meeting the requirements for "mental health professionals" as set forth in rule 441—33.1(225C,230A).

(6) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment of the biological, psychological, social, and spiritual orientation of the patient must be conducted, which shall include:

A history of the mental health problem, including age of onset, duration, patterns of symptoms, consequences of symptoms, and responses to previous treatment.

A comprehensive clinical history, including the history of physical problems associated with the mental health problem. Appropriate referral for physical examination for determination of any communicable diseases.

Any history of physical abuse.

A systematic mental health examination, with special emphasis on any change in cognitive, social or emotional functioning.

A determination of current and past psychiatric and psychological abnormality.

A determination of any degree of danger to self or others.

The family's history of mental health problems.

The patient's educational level, vocational status, and job performance history.

The patient's social support network, including family and peer relationship.

The patient's perception of the patient's strengths, problem areas, and dependencies.

The patient's leisure, recreational or vocational interests and hobbies.

The patient's ability to participate with peers in programs and social activities.

Interview of family members and significant others, as available, with the patient's written or verbal permission.

Legal problems if applicable.

(7) Covered services. Services covered for the treatment of psychiatric conditions are:

1. Individual and group therapy with physicians, psychologists, social workers, counselors, or psychiatric nurses.

2. Occupational therapy services if the services require the skills of a qualified occupational therapist and must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed occupational therapist or by an occupational therapy assistant.

3. Drugs and biologicals furnished to outpatients for therapeutic purposes only if they are of the type which cannot be self-administered and are not "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.

4. Activity therapies which are individualized and essential for the treatment of the patient's condition. The treatment plan must clearly justify the need for each particular therapy utilized and explain how it fits into the patient's treatment.

5. Family counseling services are covered only if the primary purpose of the counseling is the treatment of the patient's condition.

6. Partial hospitalization and day treatment services to reduce or control a person's psychiatric or psychological symptoms so as to prevent relapse or hospitalization, improve or maintain the person's level of functioning and minimize regression. These services include all psychiatric services needed by the patient during the day.

Partial hospitalization services means an active treatment program that provides intensive and structured support that assists persons during periods of acute psychiatric or psychological distress or during transition periods, generally following acute inpatient hospitalization episodes.

Service components may include individual and group therapy, reality orientation, stress management and medication management.

Services are provided for a period for four to eight hours per day.

Day treatment services means structured, long-term services designed to assist in restoring, maintaining or increasing levels of functioning, minimizing regression and preventing hospitalization.

Service components include training in independent functioning skills necessary for self-care, emotional stability and psychosocial interactions, and training in medication management.

Services are structured with an emphasis on program variation according to individual need.

Services are provided for a period of three to five hours per day, three or four times per week.

7. Partial hospitalization and day treatment for persons aged 20 or under. Payment to a hospital will be approved for day treatment services for persons aged 20 or under if the hospital is certified by the department for hospital outpatient mental health services. All conditions for the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall apply to hospitals. All conditions of the day treatment program for persons aged 20 or under as outlined in subrule 78.16(7) for community mental health centers shall be applicable for the partial hospitalization program for persons aged 20 or under with the exception that the maximum hours shall be 25 hours per week.

(8) Restrictions and limitations on coverage. The following are generally not covered except as indicated:

Activity therapies, group activities, or other services and programs which are primarily recreational or diversional in nature. Outpatient psychiatric day treatment programs that consist entirely of activity therapies are not covered.

Geriatric day-care programs, which provide social and recreational activities to older persons who need some supervision during the day while other family members are away from home. These programs are not covered because they are not considered reasonable and necessary for a diagnosed psychiatric disorder.

Vocational training. While occupational therapy may include vocational and prevocational assessment of training, when the services are related solely to specific employment opportunities, work skills, or work setting, they are not covered.

(9) Frequency and duration of services. There are no specific limits on the length of time that services may be covered. There are many factors that affect the outcome of treatment. Among them are the nature of the illness, prior history, the goals of treatment, and the patient's response. As long as the evidence shows that the patient continues to show improvement in accordance with the individualized treatment plan and the frequency of services is within acceptable norms of medical practice, coverage will be continued.

(10) Documentation requirements. The provider shall develop and maintain sufficient written documentation to support each medical or remedial therapy, service, activity, or session for which billing is made. All outpatient mental health services shall include:

1. The specific services rendered.
2. The date and actual time the services were rendered.

3. Who rendered the services.
4. The setting in which the services were rendered.
5. The amount of time it took to deliver the services.
6. The relationship of the services to the treatment regimen described in the plan of care.
7. Updates describing the patient's progress.

For services that are not specifically included in the patient's treatment plan, a detailed explanation of how the services being billed relate to the treatment regimen and objectives contained in the patient's plan of care and the reason for the departure from the plan shall be given.

e. Pain management.

(1) Approval by commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities. In addition to certification by the department, pain management programs must also be approved by the commission on accreditation of rehabilitation facilities (CARF).

(2) General characteristics. A chronic pain management program shall provide coordinated, goal-oriented, interdisciplinary team services to reduce pain, improve quality of life, and decrease dependence on the health care system for persons with pain which interferes with physical, psychosocial, and vocational functioning.

(3) Treatment staff. Each person who provides treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a licensed physical therapist and a licensed clinical psychologist or psychiatrist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have had adequate medical evaluation and treatment in the months preceding admission to the program including an orthopedic or neurological consultation if the problem is back pain or a neurological evaluation if the underlying problem is headaches.

The person must be free of any underlying psychosis or severe neurosis.

The person cannot be toxic on any addictive drugs.

The person must be capable of self-care; including being able to get to meals and to perform activities of daily living.

(5) Plan of treatment. For each patient there is a written comprehensive and individualized description of treatment to be undertaken. The treatment plan is based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specifies the times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patient's perception of needs and, when appropriate and available, the family's perception of the patient's needs shall be documented.

The patient's participation in the development of the treatment plan is sought and documented.

Each patient is reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

(6) Discharge plan. For each patient before discharge, a plan for discharge is designed to provide appropriate continuity of care which meets the following requirements:

The plan for continuing care must describe and facilitate the transfer of the patient and the responsibility for the patient's continuing care to another phase or modality of the program, other programs, agencies, persons or to the patient and the patient's personal support system.

The plan is in accordance with the patient's reassessed needs at the time of transfer.

The plan is developed in collaboration with the patient and, as appropriate and available, with the patient's written verbal permission with the family members.

The plan is implemented in a manner acceptable to the patient and the need for confidentiality.

Implementation of the plan includes timely and direct communication with and transfer of information to the other programs, agencies, or persons who will be providing continuing care.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of three weeks of a structured outpatient treatment program. When documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level, coverage may be extended an extra week.

A repeat of the entire program for any patient will be covered only if a different disease process is causing the pain or a significant change in life situation can be demonstrated.

f. Diabetic education.

(1) Certification by department of public health. In addition to certification by the department for Medicaid, diabetic education programs must also be certified by the department of public health. (See department of public health rules 641—Chapter 9.)

(2) General characteristics. An outpatient diabetes self-management education program shall provide instruction which will enable people with diabetes and their families to understand the diabetes disease process and the daily management of diabetes. People with diabetes must learn to balance their special diet and exercise requirements with drug therapy (insulin or oral agents). They must learn self-care techniques such as monitoring their own blood glucose. And often, they must learn to self-treat insulin reactions, protect feet that are numb and have seriously compromised circulation, and accommodate their regimen to changes in blood glucose because of stress or infections.

(3) Program staff. Each person who provides services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training and experience. Professional disciplines which must be represented on the staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract or referral, are a physician (M.D. or D.O.), a registered nurse, a registered dietitian and a licensed pharmacist. The number of staff should be appropriate to the patient load of the facility.

(4) Admission criteria. Candidates for the program shall meet the following guidelines:

The person must have Type I or Type II diabetes.

The person must be referred by the attending physician.

The person shall demonstrate an ability to follow through with self-management.

(5) Health assessment. An individualized and documented assessment of needs shall be developed with the patient's participation. Follow-up assessments, planning and identification of problems shall be provided.

(6) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a diabetic self-management education program. Diabetic education programs will include follow-up assessments at 3 and 12 months without charge. A complete diabetic education program is payable once in the lifetime of a recipient.

g. Pulmonary rehabilitation.

(1) General characteristics. Pulmonary rehabilitation is an individually tailored, multidisciplinary program through which accurate diagnosis, therapy, emotional support, and education stabilizes or reverses both the physio- and psychopathology of pulmonary diseases and attempts to return the patient to the highest possible functional capacity allowed by the pulmonary handicap and overall life situation.

(2) Diagnostic and treatment staff. Each person who provides diagnostic or treatment services shall be determined to be competent to provide the services by reason of education, training, and experience.

Professional disciplines which must be represented by the diagnostic and treatment staff, either through employment by the facility (full-time or part-time), contract, or referral, are a physician (doctor of medicine or osteopathy), a respiratory therapist, a licensed physical therapist, and a registered nurse.

(3) Initial assessment. A comprehensive assessment must occur initially, including:

A diagnostic workup which entails proper identification of the patient's specific respiratory ailment, appropriate pulmonary function studies, a chest radiograph, an electrocardiogram and, when indicated, arterial blood gas measurements at rest and during exercise, sputum analysis and blood theophylline measurements.

Behavioral considerations include emotional screening assessments and treatment or counseling when required, estimating the patient's learning skills and adjusting the program to the patient's ability, assessing family and social support, potential employment skills, employment opportunities, and community resources.

(4) Admission criteria. Criteria include a patient's being diagnosed and symptomatic of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), having cardiac stability, social, family, and financial resources, ability to tolerate periods of sitting time; and being a nonsmoker for six months, or if a smoker, willingness to quit and a physician's order to participate anyway.

Factors which would make a person ineligible include acute or chronic illness that may interfere with rehabilitation, any illness or disease state that affects comprehension or retention of information, a strong history of medical noncompliance, unstable cardiac or cardiovascular problems, and orthopedic difficulties that would prohibit exercise.

(5) Plan of treatment. Individualized long- and short-term goals will be developed for each patient. The treatment goals will be based on the problems and needs identified in the assessment and specify the regular times at which the plan will be reassessed.

The patients and their families need to help determine and fully understand the goals, so that they realistically approach the treatment phase.

Patients are reassessed to determine current clinical problems, needs, and responses to treatment. Changes in treatment are documented.

Components of pulmonary rehabilitation to be included are physical therapy and relaxation techniques, exercise conditioning or physical conditioning for those with exercise limitations, respiratory therapy, education, an emphasis on the importance of smoking cessation, and nutritional information.

(6) Discharge plan. Ongoing care will generally be the responsibility of the primary care physician. Periodic reassessment will be conducted to evaluate progress and allow for educational reinforcement.

(7) Restrictions and limitations on payment. Medicaid will pay for a maximum of 25 treatment days. Payment beyond 25 days is made when documentation indicates that the patient has not reached an exit level.

h. Nutritional counseling. Payment will be made for persons aged 20 and under for nutritional counseling provided by a licensed dietitian employed by or under contract with a hospital for a nutritional problem or condition of a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. For persons eligible for the WIC program, a WIC referral is required. Medical necessity for nutritional counseling services exceeding those available through WIC shall be documented.

78.31(5) *Services rendered by advanced registered nurse practitioners certified in family, pediatric, or psychiatric mental health specialties and employed by a hospital.* Rescinded IAB 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.32(249A) Area education agencies. Payment will be made for physical therapy, occupational therapy, psychological evaluations and counseling, psychotherapy, speech-language therapy, and audiological, nursing, and vision services provided by an area education agency (AEA). Services shall be provided directly by the AEA or through contractual arrangement with the AEA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.33(249A) Case management services. Payment will be approved for targeted case management services that are provided pursuant to 441—Chapter 90 to:

1. Members who are 18 years of age or over and have a primary diagnosis of intellectual disability, developmental disabilities, or chronic mental illness as defined in rule 441—90.1(249A).
2. Members who are under 18 years of age and are receiving services under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver or children's mental health waiver.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9588B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.34(249A) HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for HCBS ill and handicapped waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek

employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.34(1) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.

b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.

c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.34(2) *Home health services.* Home health services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit.

a. Components of the service include, but are not limited to:

(1) Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

(2) Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.

(3) Helping a client with toileting.

(4) Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.

(5) Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.

(6) Assisting with oral medications ordered by the physician which are ordinarily self-administered.

(7) Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

(8) Accompaniment to medical services or transport to and from school.

b. In some cases, a nurse may provide home health services if the health of the client is such that the agency is unable to place an aide in that situation due to limitations by state law or in the event that the agency's Medicare certification requirements prohibit the aide from providing the service. It is not permitted for the convenience of the provider.

c. Skilled nursing care is not covered.

78.34(3) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.34(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services which are included in the plan of treatment approved by the physician and which are provided by licensed nurses to consumers in the home and community. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include all nursing tasks recognized by the Iowa board of nursing. A unit of service is a visit.

78.34(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be

used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite, or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.34(6) Counseling services. Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.34(7) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7) "f" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.34(7) "g." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.
- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.
- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
 - (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
 - (8) Colostomy care.
 - (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
 - (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
 - (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
 - (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
 - (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.
- h. Excluded services and costs.* Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):
- (1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.
 - (2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.
 - (3) Costs of food.
 - (4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.
 - (5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.
 - (6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.
 - (7) Reminders and cueing.
 - (8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.
 - (9) Transportation costs.
 - (10) Wait times for any activity.

78.34(8) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services. Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

- (1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,
 - (2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,
 - (3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,
 - (4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or
 - (5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.
- b. Service requirements.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:
- (1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;
 - (2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(9) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.34(10) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The required components of the system are:

- 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
- 2. A remote, portable activator.
- 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
- 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

- 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
- 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.34(11) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of

the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement that meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member's service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.34(12) *Nutritional counseling.* Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.34(13) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option (CCO) provides a member with a flexible monthly individual budget that is based on the member's service needs. With the individual budget, the member shall have the authority to purchase goods and services to meet the member's assessed needs and may choose to employ providers of services and supports. The services, supports, and items that are purchased with an individual budget must be directly related to a member's assessed need or goal established in the member's service plan. The consumer choices option is available to any member receiving the AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, health and disability, intellectual disability, or physical disability waiver programs who has the ability and desire to perform all budget authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "g" and employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "h," or who delegates the budget or employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13) "i." Components of this service are set forth below.

a. Agreement. As a condition of participating in the consumer choices option, a member shall sign Form 470-4289, HCBS Consumer Choices Informed Consent and Risk Agreement, to document that the member has been informed of the responsibilities and risks of electing the consumer choices option.

b. Individual budget amount. A monthly individual budget amount shall be established for each member based on the assessed needs of the member and based on the services and supports authorized in the member's service plan. The member shall be informed of the individual budget amount during the development of the service plan.

(1) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS health and disability waiver are:

1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
2. Home and vehicle modification.
3. Home-delivered meals.
4. Homemaker service.
5. Basic individual respite care.

(2) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS elderly waiver are:

1. Assistive devices.
2. Chore service.
3. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
4. Home and vehicle modification.
5. Home-delivered meals.
6. Homemaker service.
7. Basic individual respite care.
8. Senior companion.

9. Transportation.
- (3) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver are:
 1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
 2. Home-delivered meals.
 3. Homemaker service.
 4. Basic individual respite care.
- (4) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver are:
 1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
 2. Day habilitation.
 3. Home and vehicle modification.
 4. Prevocational services.
 5. Basic individual respite care.
 6. Supported community living.
 7. Supported employment.
 8. Transportation.
- (5) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS brain injury waiver are:
 1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
 2. Home and vehicle modification.
 3. Prevocational services.
 4. Basic individual respite care.
 5. Specialized medical equipment.
 6. Supported community living.
 7. Supported employment.
 8. Transportation.
- (6) Services that may be included in determining the individual budget amount for a member in the HCBS physical disability waiver are:
 1. Consumer-directed attendant care (unskilled).
 2. Home and vehicle modification.
 3. Specialized medical equipment.
 4. Transportation.
- (7) The department shall determine an average unit cost for each service listed in subparagraphs 78.34(13) "b"(1) to (6) based on actual unit costs from the previous fiscal year plus a cost-of-living adjustment.
- (8) In aggregate, costs for individual budget services shall not exceed the current costs of waiver program services. In order to maintain cost neutrality, the department shall apply a utilization adjustment factor to the amount of service authorized in the member's service plan before calculating the value of that service to be included in the individual budget amount.
- (9) The department shall compute the utilization adjustment factor for each service by dividing the net costs of all claims paid for the service by the total of the authorized costs for that service, using at least 12 consecutive months of aggregate service data. The utilization adjustment factor shall be no lower than 60 percent.
- (10) Individual budgets for respite services shall be computed based on the average cost for services identified in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(7). Respite services are not subject to the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(8).
- (11) Anticipated costs for home and vehicle modification, assistive devices, and specialized medical equipment are not subject to the average cost in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(7) or the utilization adjustment factor in subparagraph 78.34(13) "b"(8). The anticipated costs may include the costs of the financial management services and the independent support broker when the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment is the only service included

in the CCO monthly budget and the total cost for the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment, including the cost of the financial management services and the independent support broker, is approved by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or managed care organization as the least costly option to meet the member's need. Costs for the home and vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment may be paid to the financial management services provider in a one-time payment. Before becoming part of the CCO monthly budget, all home and vehicle modifications, assistive device, and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and authorized by the case manager or community-based case manager.

(12) The individual budget amount may be changed only at the first of the month and shall remain fixed for the entire month.

c. Required service components. To participate in the consumer choices option, a member must hire an independent support broker and must work with a financial management service that is enrolled as a Medicaid provider. Before hiring the independent support broker, the member shall receive the results of the background check conducted pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.

d. Optional service components. A member who elects the consumer choices option may purchase the following goods, services and supports, which shall be provided in the member's home or at an integrated community setting:

(1) Self-directed personal care services. Self-directed personal care services are services that provide a range of assistance in activities of daily living and incidental activities of daily living that help the member remain in the home and community. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(2) Self-directed community supports and employment. Self-directed community supports and employment are services that support the member in developing and maintaining independence and community integration. These services must be identified in the member's service plan developed by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(3) Individual-directed goods and services. Individual-directed goods and services are services, equipment, or supplies not otherwise provided through the Medicaid program that address an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan. The item or service shall meet the following requirements:

1. Promote opportunities for community living and inclusion.
2. Increase independence or substitute for human assistance, to the extent the expenditures would otherwise be made for that human assistance.
3. Be accommodated within the member's budget without compromising the member's health and safety.
4. Be provided to the member or directed exclusively toward the benefit of the member.
5. Be the least costly to meet the member's needs.
6. Not be available through another source.

e. Development of the individual budget. The independent support broker shall assist the member in developing and implementing the member's individual budget. The individual budget shall include:

- (1) The costs of the financial management service.
- (2) The costs of the independent support broker. The independent support broker may be compensated for up to 6 hours of service for assisting with the implementation of the initial individual budget. The independent support broker shall not be paid for more than 30 hours of service for an individual member during a 12-month period without prior approval by the department.

(3) The costs of any optional service component chosen by the member as described in paragraph 78.34(13)"d." At a minimum, the CCO monthly budget must include the purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services needed to meet the amount of service authorized for use in CCO identified in the member's service plan. After funds have been budgeted to meet the identified needs, remaining funds from the monthly budget amount may be used to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as allowed by the monthly budget. The additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed

community supports and services may exceed the amount of service or supports authorized in the member's service plan. Costs of the following items and services shall not be covered by the individual budget:

1. Child care services.
2. Clothing not related to an assessed medical need.
3. Conference, meeting or similar venue expenses other than the costs of approved services the member needs while attending the conference, meeting or similar venue.
4. Costs associated with shipping items to the member.
5. Experimental and non-FDA-approved medications, therapies, or treatments.
6. Goods or services covered by other Medicaid programs.
7. Home furnishings.
8. Home repairs or home maintenance.
9. Homeopathic treatments.
10. Insurance premiums or copayments.
11. Items purchased on installment payments.
12. Motorized vehicles.
13. Nutritional supplements.
14. Personal entertainment items.
15. Repairs and maintenance of motor vehicles.
16. Room and board, including rent or mortgage payments.
17. School tuition.
18. Service animals.
19. Services covered by third parties or services that are the responsibility of a non-Medicaid program.
20. Sheltered workshop services.
21. Social or recreational purchases not related to an assessed need or goal identified in the member's service plan.
22. Vacation expenses, other than the costs of approved services the member needs while on vacation.
23. Services provided in the family home by a parent, stepparent, legal representative, sibling, or stepsibling during overnight sleeping hours unless the parent, stepparent, legal representative, sibling, or stepsibling is awake and actively providing direct services as authorized in the member's service plan.

24. Residential services provided to three or more members living in the same residential setting.

(4) The costs of any approved home or vehicle modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment. When authorized, the budget may include an amount allocated for a home or vehicle modification, an assistive device, or specialized medical equipment. Before becoming part of the individual budget, all home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, and specialized medical equipment shall be identified in the member's service plan and approved by the case manager or community-based case manager. The authorized amount shall not be used for anything other than the specific modification, assistive device, or specialized medical equipment, as identified in subparagraph 78.34(13)"b"(11).

(5) Any amount set aside in a savings plan to reserve funds for the future purchase of self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services as defined in paragraph 78.34(13)"d." The savings plan shall meet the requirements in paragraph 78.34(13)"f."

f. Savings plan. A member savings plan must be in writing and be approved before the start of the savings plan by the department for fee-for-service members or by the member's managed care organization for members in managed care. Budget amounts allocated to the savings plan must result from efficiencies in meeting the member's service needs identified in the member's service plan.

- (1) The savings plan shall identify:
 1. The specific goods, services, supports or supplies to be purchased through the savings plan.
 2. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to the savings plan.

3. The amount of the individual budget allocated each month to meet the member's identified service needs.

4. How the member's assessed needs will continue to be met through the individual budget when funds are placed in savings.

5. Specific time spans for accumulating the savings allocation, not to exceed the member's current service plan year end date.

(2) With the exception of funds allocated for respite care, the savings plan shall not include funds budgeted for direct services or supports that were not received. Funds from unused respite services may be allocated to the savings plan but shall not be used for anything other than future respite care.

(3) Funds allocated to a savings plan may be used to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services. The additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services included in the monthly budget may exceed the amount of service or supports authorized in the member's service plan. The self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services purchased with funds from a savings plan must:

1. Be used to meet a member's identified need,
2. Be medically necessary, and
3. Be approved by the member's case manager or community-based case manager.

(4) All funds allocated to a savings plan to purchase additional self-directed personal care, individual-directed goods and services, or self-directed community supports and services must be used during the member's waiver year in which the saving occurred.

(5) The annual reassessment of a member's needs must take into account the purchases of goods and services that substitute for human assistance. Adjustments shall be made to the services used to determine the individual budget based on the reassessment.

g. Budget authority. The member shall have authority over the individual budget authorized by the department or managed care organization to perform the following tasks:

- (1) Contract with entities to provide services and supports as described in this subrule.
- (2) Determine the amount to be paid for services. Reimbursement rates for employees shall be consistent with employee reimbursement rates or the prevailing wages paid by others in the community for the same or substantially similar services. Reimbursement rates for the independent support broker and the financial management service are subject to the limits in 441—subrule 79.1(2).
- (3) Schedule the provision of services. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the member's employee is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

(4) Authorize payment for optional service components identified in the individual budget. When the member's guardian or legal representative is a paid employee, payment authorization for optional service components must be delegated to a representative pursuant to paragraph 78.34(13) "i."

(5) Reallocate funds among services included in the budget. Every purchase of a good or service must be identified and approved in the individual budget before the purchase is made.

h. Employer authority. The member shall have the authority to be the common-law employer of employees providing services and support under the CCO. A common-law employer has the right to direct and control the performance of the services. If the member is a child, the parent or the legal representative shall be responsible for completing all employer authority tasks. Adult members who do not have the ability to complete all employer authority tasks shall have a representative delegated to complete the employer authority tasks identified in this paragraph. Documentation of the person responsible for the employer authority tasks, whether the member or another entity, shall be included in the member's service plan. The member or the delegated employer authority may perform the following functions:

- (1) Recruit and hire employees.
- (2) Verify employee qualifications.
- (3) Specify additional employee qualifications.
- (4) Determine employee duties.

- (5) Determine employee wages and benefits.
- (6) Schedule employees.
- (7) Train and supervise employees.

i. Delegation of budget and employer authority. The member may delegate responsibilities for the individual budget or employer authority functions to a representative. If the member is a child, the parent or the legal representative shall be delegated all budget and employer authority tasks. Adult members aged 18 and older who do not have the ability to complete all budget or employer authority tasks shall have a representative delegated to complete the applicable budget authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13)“g” and employer authority tasks identified in paragraph 78.34(13)“h.” Documentation of the person responsible for the budget and employer authority tasks, whether the member or a representative, shall be included in the member’s service plan.

- (1) The representative must be at least 18 years old.
- (2) The representative shall not be a current provider of service to the member.
- (3) The member shall sign a consent form that designates who the member has chosen as a representative and the responsibilities of the representative.
- (4) The representative shall not be paid for this service.

j. Employment agreement. Any person employed by the member to provide services under the consumer choices option shall sign an employment agreement with the member that outlines the employee’s and member’s responsibilities.

k. Responsibilities of the independent support broker. The independent support broker shall perform the following services as directed by the member or the member’s representative:

- (1) Assist the member with developing the member’s initial and subsequent individual budgets and with making any changes to the individual budget.
- (2) Have monthly contact with the member for the first four months of implementation of the initial individual budget and have, at a minimum, quarterly contact thereafter.
- (3) Complete the required employment packet with the financial management service.
- (4) Assist with interviewing potential employees and entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (5) Assist the member with determining whether a potential employee meets the qualifications necessary to perform the job.
- (6) Assist the member with obtaining a signed consent from a potential employee to conduct background checks if requested by the member.
- (7) Assist the member with negotiating with entities providing services and supports if requested by the member.
- (8) Assist the member with contracts and payment methods for services and supports if requested by the member.
- (9) Assist the member with developing an emergency backup plan. The emergency backup plan shall address any health and safety concerns.
- (10) Review expenditure reports from the financial management service to ensure that services and supports in the individual budget are being provided.
- (11) Document in writing on the independent support broker timecard every contact the broker has with the member. Contact documentation shall include information on the extent to which the member’s individual budget has addressed the member’s needs and the satisfaction of the member.

l. Responsibilities of the financial management service. The financial management service shall perform all of the following services:

- (1) Receive Medicaid funds in an electronic transfer.
- (2) Process and pay invoices for approved goods and services included in the individual budget.
- (3) Monitor and track the approved individual budget amount authorized each month and document all expenditures as they are paid.
- (4) Provide real-time individual budget account balances for the member, the independent support broker, and the department, available at a minimum during normal business hours (9 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday).

- (5) Conduct criminal background checks on potential employees pursuant to 441—Chapter 119.
- (6) Verify for the member an employee's citizenship or alien status.
- (7) Assist the member with fiscal and payroll-related responsibilities including, but not limited to:
 1. Verifying that hourly wages comply with federal and state labor rules.
 2. Collecting and processing timecards.
 3. Withholding, filing, and paying federal, state and local income taxes, Medicare and Social Security (FICA) taxes, and federal (FUTA) and state (SUTA) unemployment and disability insurance taxes, as applicable.
 4. Computing and processing other withholdings, as applicable.
 5. Processing all judgments, garnishments, tax levies, or other withholding on an employee's pay as may be required by federal, state, or local laws.
 6. Preparing and issuing employee payroll checks.
 7. Preparing and disbursing IRS Forms W-2 and W-3 annually.
 8. Processing federal advance earned income tax credit for eligible employees.
 9. Refunding over-collected FICA, when appropriate.
 10. Refunding over-collected FUTA, when appropriate.
- (8) Assist the member in completing required federal, state, and local tax and insurance forms.
- (9) Establish and manage documents and files for the member and the member's employees.
- (10) Monitor timecards, receipts, and invoices to ensure that they are consistent with the individual budget. Keep records of all timecards and invoices for each member for a total of five years.
- (11) Provide to the department, the independent support broker, and the member monthly and quarterly status reports that include a summary of expenditures paid and amount of budget unused.
- (12) Establish an accessible customer service system and a method of communication for the member and the independent support broker that includes alternative communication formats.
- (13) Establish a customer services complaint reporting system.
- (14) Develop a policy and procedures manual that is current with state and federal regulations and update as necessary.
- (15) Develop a business continuity plan in the case of emergencies and natural disasters.
- (16) Provide to the department an annual independent audit of the financial management service.
- (17) Assist in implementing the state's quality management strategy related to the financial management service.
- (18) The department may request that the financial management service provider withhold payment to any member or member's employee to offset any overpayment or enforce any sanction placed on the service provider pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).
 - m. Responsibilities of the member and the employee.* A member participating in the CCO and the member's employee(s) are responsible for the following:
 - (1) A member participating in the CCO shall be jointly and severally liable with any of the member's employees for any overpayment of medical assistance funds used through a CCO budget.
 - (2) A member may not employ any person who has been sanctioned, or who is affiliated with a person or an entity that has been sanctioned, under 441—Chapter 79. For purposes of this subparagraph, "sanction" also includes anyone who has been temporarily suspended for a credible allegation of fraud under 42 CFR Part 455. Any CCO funds paid to any employee who or which has been sanctioned is an overpayment that the department shall recoup under 441—Chapter 79.
 - (3) A member may not employ any person who has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services under Sections 1128 or 1156 of the Social Security Act and is not eligible to receive federal funds.
 - (4) Employees shall complete, sign and date Form 470-4429, Consumer Choices Option Semi-Monthly Time Sheet, for each date of service provided to a member. Documentation shall comport with 441—subparagraph 79.3(2) "c"(3), "Service documentation."
 - (5) Members shall sign, and certify under penalty of perjury, each employee timecard identified in subparagraph 78.34(13) "m"(4) prior to the timecard's submission to the financial management service provider for payment in order to verify that all information on the submitted timecard accurately

describes the amount, duration, and scope of services provided. When timecard information is submitted to the financial management service provider in an electronic format, the member shall retain the signed employee timecard for five years from the date of service.

78.34(14) General service standards. All ill and handicapped waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[**ARC 9045B**, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; **ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0757C**, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; **ARC 0842C**, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 1056C**, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; **ARC 1610C**, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; **ARC 2848C**, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; **ARC 2936C**, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; **ARC 3552C**, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; **ARC 4430C**, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.35(249A) Occupational therapist services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by an occupational therapist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.36(249A) Hospice services.

78.36(1) General characteristics. A hospice is a public agency or private organization or a subdivision of either that is primarily engaged in providing care to terminally ill individuals. A hospice provides palliative and supportive services to meet the physical, psychosocial, social and spiritual needs of a terminally ill individual and the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual regardless of where the individual resides. Hospice services are those services to control pain and provide support to individuals to continue life with as little disruption as possible.

a. Covered services. Covered services shall include, in accordance with Medicare guidelines, the following:

(1) Nursing care.

- (2) Medical social services.
- (3) Physician services.
- (4) Counseling services provided to the terminally ill individual and the individual's family members or other persons caring for the individual at the individual's place of residence, including bereavement, dietary, and spiritual counseling.
- (5) Short-term inpatient care provided in a participating hospice inpatient unit or a participating hospital or nursing facility that additionally meets the special hospice standards regarding staffing and patient areas for pain control, symptom management and respite purposes.
- (6) Medical appliances and supplies, including drugs and biologicals, as needed for the palliation and management of the individual's terminal illness and related conditions, except for "covered Part D drugs" as defined by 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-102(e)(1)-(2) for a "Part D eligible individual" as defined in 42 U.S.C. Section 1395w-101(a)(3)(A), including an individual who is not enrolled in a Part D plan.
- (7) Homemaker and home health aide services.
- (8) Physical therapy, occupational therapy and speech-language pathology unless this provision has been waived under the Medicare program for a specific provider.
- (9) Other items or services specified in the resident's plan that would otherwise be paid under the Medicaid program.

Nursing care, medical social services, and counseling are core hospice services and must routinely be provided directly by hospice employees. The hospice may contract with other providers to provide the remaining services. Bereavement counseling, consisting of counseling services provided after the individual's death to the individual's family or other persons caring for the individual, is a required hospice service but is not reimbursable.

b. Noncovered services.

- (1) Covered services not related to the terminal illness. In accordance with Medicare guidelines, all medical services related to the terminal illness are the responsibility of the hospice. Services unrelated to the terminal illness are to be billed separately by the respective provider.
- (2) Administrative duties performed by the medical director, any hospice-employed physician, or any consulting physician are included in the normal hospice rates. Patient care provided by the medical director, hospice-employed physician, attending physician, or consulting physician is separately reimbursable. Payment to the attending or consulting physician includes other partners in practice.
- (3) Hospice care provided by a hospice other than the hospice designated by the individual unless provided under arrangements made by the designated hospice.
- (4) AZT (Retrovir) and other curative antiviral drugs targeted at the human immunodeficiency virus for the treatment of AIDS.

78.36(2) *Categories of care.* Hospice care entails the following four categories of daily care. Guidelines for core and other services must be adhered to for all categories of care.

- a.* Routine home care is care provided in the place of residence that is not continuous.
- b.* Continuous home care is provided only during a period of crisis when an individual requires continuous care which is primarily nursing care to achieve palliation or management of acute medical symptoms. Nursing care must be provided by either a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse and a nurse must be providing care for more than half of the period of care. A minimum of eight hours of care per day must be provided during a 24-hour day to qualify as continuous care. Homemaker and aide services may also be provided to supplement the nursing care.
- c.* Inpatient respite care is provided to the individual only when necessary to relieve the family members or other persons caring for the individual at home. Respite care may be provided only on an occasional basis and may not be reimbursed for more than five consecutive days at a time. Respite care may not be provided when the individual is a resident of a nursing facility.
- d.* General inpatient care is provided in periods of acute medical crisis when the individual is hospitalized or in a participating hospice inpatient unit or nursing facility for pain control or acute or chronic symptom management.

78.36(3) *Residence in a nursing facility.* For purposes of the Medicaid hospice benefit, a nursing facility can be considered the residence of a beneficiary. When the person does reside in a nursing facility,

the requirement that the care of a resident of a nursing facility must be provided under the immediate direction of either the facility or the resident's personal physician does not apply if all of the following conditions are met:

- a. The resident is terminally ill.
- b. The resident has elected to receive hospice services under the Medicaid program from a Medicaid-enrolled hospice program.
- c. The nursing facility and the Medicaid-enrolled hospice program have entered into a written agreement under which the hospice program takes full responsibility for the professional management of the resident's hospice care and the facility agrees to provide room and board to the resident.

78.36(4) Approval for hospice benefits. Payment will be approved for hospice services to individuals who are certified as terminally ill, that is, the individuals have a medical prognosis that their life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course, and who elect hospice care rather than active treatment for the illness.

a. *Physician certification process.* The hospice must obtain certification that an individual is terminally ill in accordance with the following procedures:

(1) The hospice may obtain verbal orders to initiate hospice service from the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The verbal order shall be noted in the patient's record. The verbal order must be given within two days of the start of care and be followed up in writing no later than eight calendar days after hospice care is initiated. The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less if the illness runs its normal course.

(2) When verbal orders are not secured, the hospice must obtain, no later than two calendar days after hospice care is initiated, written certification signed by the medical director of the hospice or the physician member of the hospice interdisciplinary group and by the individual's attending physician (if the individual has an attending physician). The certification must include the statement that the individual's medical prognosis is that the individual's life expectancy is six months or less, if the illness runs its normal course.

(3) Hospice care benefit periods consist of up to two periods of 90 days each and an unlimited number of subsequent 60-day periods as elected by the individual. The medical director or a physician must recertify at the beginning of each benefit period that the individual is terminally ill.

b. *Election procedures.* Individuals who are dually eligible for Medicare and Medicaid must receive hospice coverage under Medicare.

(1) Election statement. An individual, or individual's representative, elects to receive the hospice benefit by filing an election statement, Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, or a Medicare election of hospice benefit form, with a particular hospice. The hospice may provide the individual with another election form to use provided the form includes the following information:

1. Identification of the hospice that will provide the care.
2. Acknowledgment that the recipient has been given a full understanding of hospice care.
3. Acknowledgment that the recipient waives the right to regular Medicaid benefits, except for payment to the regular physician and treatment for medical conditions unrelated to the terminal illness.
4. Acknowledgment that recipients are not responsible for copayment or other deductibles.
5. The recipient's Medicaid number.
6. The effective date of election.
7. The recipient's signature.

(2) Change of designation. An individual may change the designation of the particular hospice from which the individual elects to receive hospice care one time only.

(3) Effective date. An individual may designate an effective date for the hospice benefit that begins with the first day of the hospice care or any subsequent day of hospice care, but an individual may not designate an effective date that is earlier than the date that the election is made.

(4) Duration of election. The election to receive hospice care will be considered to continue until one of the following occurs:

1. The individual dies.
2. The individual or the individual's representative revokes the election.
3. The individual's situation changes so that the individual no longer qualifies for the hospice benefit.
4. The hospice elects to terminate the recipient's enrollment in accordance with the hospice's established discharge policy.

(5) Revocation. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit, is completed when an individual or the individual's representative revokes the hospice benefit allowed under Medicaid. When an individual revokes the election of Medicaid coverage of hospice care, the individual resumes Medicaid coverage of the benefits waived when hospice care was elected.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3553C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—78.37(249A) HCBS elderly waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS elderly waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.37(1) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.37(2) Personal emergency response or portable locator system.

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

- (1) The necessary components of a system are:
 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 2. A remote, portable activator.
 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.37(3) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service include:

- a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.
- b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c. Helping a client with toileting.
- d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.37(4) Homemaker services. Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.
- c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.37(5) Nursing care services. Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services are reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous, hypodermoclysis, and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's condition and needs.

A unit of service is one visit. Nursing care service can pay for a maximum of eight nursing visits per month for intermediate level of care persons. There is no limit on the maximum visits for skilled level of care persons.

78.37(6) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

- a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.
- b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.
- c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.
- d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.
- e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.37(7) *Chore services.* Chore services provide assistance with the household maintenance activities listed in paragraph 78.37(7)“*a*,” as necessary to allow a member to remain in the member’s own home safely and independently. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

a. Chore services are limited to the following services:

- (1) Window and door maintenance, such as hanging screen windows and doors, replacing windowpanes, and washing windows;
- (2) Minor repairs to walls, floors, stairs, railings and handles;
- (3) Heavy cleaning which includes cleaning attics or basements to remove fire hazards, moving heavy furniture, extensive wall washing, floor care, painting, and trash removal;
- (4) Lawn mowing and removal of snow and ice from sidewalks and driveways.

b. Leaf raking, bush and tree trimming, trash burning, stick removal, and tree removal are not covered services.

78.37(8) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member’s residence.

a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member’s service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.37(9) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member’s home or vehicle that directly address the member’s medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member’s medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member’s disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.37(10) Mental health outreach. Mental health outreach services are services provided in a recipient's home to identify, evaluate, and provide treatment and psychosocial support. The services can only be provided on the basis of a referral from the consumer's interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2). A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(11) Transportation. Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.37(12) Nutritional counseling. Nutritional counseling services may be provided for a nutritional problem or condition of such a degree of severity that nutritional counseling beyond that normally expected as part of the standard medical management is warranted. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(13) Assistive devices. Assistive devices means practical equipment products to assist persons with activities of daily living and instrumental activities of daily living to allow the person more independence. They include, but are not limited to: long-reach brush, extra long shoehorn, nonslip grippers to pick up and reach items, dressing aids, shampoo rinse tray and inflatable shampoo tray, double-handled cup and sipper lid. A unit is an item.

a. The service shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the services available under the Medicaid state plan.

b. The service shall be provided following prior approval by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.37(14) Senior companion. Senior companion services are nonmedical care supervision, oversight, and respite. Companions may assist with such tasks as meal preparation, laundry, shopping and light housekeeping tasks. This service cannot provide hands-on nursing or medical care. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.37(15) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)“f” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.37(15)“g.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual, agency or assisted living facility that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member’s service plan and shall be kept in the member’s records, in the provider’s records, and in the service worker’s or case manager’s records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Assisted living agreements with Iowa Medicaid members must specify the services to be considered covered under the assisted living occupancy agreement and those CDAC services to be covered under the elderly waiver. The funding stream for each service must be identified.

(3) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)“b,” the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member’s service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care individual and agency providers must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Assisted living facilities may choose to use Form 470-4389 or may devise another system that adheres to the requirements of rule 441—79.3(249A). Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual, agency or assisted living facility. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.
- (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
- (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
- (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
- (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.37(16) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.37(17) Case management services. Case management services are services that assist Medicaid members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Case management is provided at the direction of the member and the interdisciplinary team established pursuant to 441—subrule 83.22(2).

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. Case management shall not include the provision of direct services by the case managers.

c. Payment for case management shall not be made until the consumer is enrolled in the waiver. Payment shall be made only for case management services performed on behalf of the consumer during a month when the consumer is enrolled.

78.37(18) Assisted living service. The assisted living service includes unanticipated and unscheduled personal care and supportive services that are furnished to waiver participants who reside in a homelike, noninstitutional setting. The service includes the 24-hour on-site response capability to meet unpredictable member needs as well as member safety and security through incidental supervision. Assisted living service is not reimbursable if performed at the same time as any service included in an approved consumer-directed attendant care (CDAC) agreement.

a. A unit of service is one day.

b. A day of assisted living service is billable only if both the following requirements are met:

(1) The member was present in the facility during that day's bed census.

(2) The assisted living provider has documented at least one assisted living service encounter for that day, in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A). The documentation must include the member's response to the service. The documented assisted living service cannot also be an authorized CDAC service.

78.37(19) General service standards. All elderly waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

- (1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.
 - (2) The need for the restriction.
 - (3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.
 - (4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.
 - (5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.
 - (6) The informed consent of the member.
 - (7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.
 - (8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.
- d. Services must be billed in whole units.
 - e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:
 - (1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.
 - (2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.
 - (3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.
 - (4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
 [ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0545C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2340C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 3552C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.38(249A) HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.38(1) Counseling services. Counseling services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the member and caregiver by a mental health professional as defined in rule 441—24.1(225C) to facilitate home management of the member and prevent institutionalization. Counseling services are nonpsychiatric services necessary for the management of depression, assistance with the grief process, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with a disability or illness, including terminal illness. Counseling services may be provided both for the purpose of training the member's family or other caregiver to provide care, and for the purpose of helping the member and those caring for the member to adjust to the member's disability or terminal condition. Counseling services may be provided to the member's caregiver only when included in the case plan for the member.

Payment will be made for individual and group counseling. A unit of individual counseling for the waiver member or the waiver member and the member's caregiver is 15 minutes. A unit of group counseling is 15 minutes. Payment for group counseling is based on the group rate divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.

78.38(2) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the client which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). A unit of service is a visit. Components of the service are:

- a. Observation and reporting of physical or emotional needs.

- b. Helping a client with bath, shampoo, or oral hygiene.
- c. Helping a client with toileting.
- d. Helping a client in and out of bed and with ambulation.
- e. Helping a client reestablish activities of daily living.
- f. Assisting with oral medications ordinarily self-administered and ordered by a physician.
- g. Performing incidental household services which are essential to the client's health care at home and are necessary to prevent or postpone institutionalization in order to complete a full unit of service.

78.38(3) *Homemaker services.* Homemaker services are those services provided when the member lives alone or when the person who usually performs these functions for the member needs assistance with performing the functions. A unit of service is 15 minutes. Components of the service must be directly related to the care of the member and may include only the following:

- a. Essential shopping: shopping for basic need items such as food, clothing or personal care items, or drugs.
- b. Limited housecleaning: maintenance cleaning such as vacuuming, dusting, scrubbing floors, defrosting refrigerators, cleaning stoves, cleaning medical equipment, washing and mending clothes, washing personal items used by the member, and washing dishes.
- c. Meal preparation: planning and preparing balanced meals.

78.38(4) *Nursing care services.* Nursing care services are services provided by licensed agency nurses to clients in the home which are ordered by and included in the plan of treatment established by the physician. The services shall be reasonable and necessary to the treatment of an illness or injury and include: observation; evaluation; teaching; training; supervision; therapeutic exercise; bowel and bladder care; administration of medications; intravenous and enteral feedings; skin care; preparation of clinical and progress notes; coordination of services; and informing the physician and other personnel of changes in the patient's conditions and needs. A unit of service is a visit.

78.38(5) *Respite care services.* Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

- a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.
- b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.
- c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.
- d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.
- e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.38(6) *Home-delivered meals.* Home-delivered meals are meals prepared elsewhere and delivered to a member at the member's residence.

- a. Each meal shall ensure the member receives a minimum of one-third of the daily recommended dietary allowance as established by the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences. The meal may also be a liquid supplement which meets the minimum one-third standard.

b. When a restaurant provides the home-delivered meal, the member is required to have a nutritional consultation. The nutritional consultation includes contact with the restaurant to explain the dietary needs of the member and what constitutes the minimum one-third daily dietary allowance.

c. A unit of service is a meal (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement). Any maximum combination of any two meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is allowed per day. Duplication of a meal in any one day is not allowed. The number of approved meals (morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement) is contained in the member's service plan.

d. The number of meals delivered for any morning, noon, evening, or liquid supplement meal cannot exceed the number of calendar days in a calendar month; nor can the number of delivered meals exceed the number of authorized days in a month. Meals billed in excess of the calendar days in a calendar month and those billed in excess of the number of authorized days in a month are subject to recoupment or denial of payment.

78.38(7) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.38(8) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8) "*f*" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.38(8) "*g*." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "*b*," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.
- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensive, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.38(9) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.38(10) General service standards. All AIDS/HIV waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 3552C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.39(249A) Federally qualified health centers. Payment shall be made for services as defined in Section 1905(a)(2)(C) of the Social Security Act.

78.39(1) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, federally qualified health centers, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.39(2) Risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

78.39(3) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a federally qualified health center must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.40(249A) Advanced registered nurse practitioners. Payment shall be approved for services provided by advanced registered nurse practitioners within their scope of practice and the limitations of state law, with the exception of services not payable to physicians under rule 441—78.1(249A) or otherwise not payable under any other applicable rule.

78.40(1) Direct payment. Payment shall be made to advanced registered nurse practitioners directly, without regard to whether the advanced registered nurse practitioner is employed by or associated with a physician, hospital, birth center, clinic or other health care provider recognized under state law. An established protocol between a physician and the advanced registered nurse practitioner shall not cause an advanced registered nurse practitioner to be considered auxiliary personnel of a physician, or an employee of a hospital, birth center, or clinic.

78.40(2) Location of service. Payment shall be approved for services rendered in any location in which the advanced registered nurse practitioner is legally authorized to provide services under state law. The nurse practitioner shall have promptly available the necessary equipment and personnel to handle emergencies.

78.40(3) Utilization review. Utilization review shall be conducted of Medicaid members who access more than 24 outpatient visits in any 12-month period from physicians, advanced registered nurse practitioners, other clinics, and emergency rooms. Refer to rule 441—76.9(249A) for further information concerning the member lock-in program.

78.40(4) Vaccines. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, an advanced registered nurse practitioner must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

78.40(5) Prenatal risk assessment. Risk assessment, using Form 470-2942, Medicaid Prenatal Risk Assessment, shall be completed at the initial visit during a Medicaid member's pregnancy.

a. If the risk assessment reflects a low-risk pregnancy, the assessment shall be completed again at approximately the twenty-eighth week of pregnancy.

b. If the risk assessment reflects a high-risk pregnancy, referral shall be made for enhanced services. (See description of enhanced services at subrule 78.25(3).)

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.41(249A) HCBS intellectual disability waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.41(1) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. Available components of the service are personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions that interfere with the normal functioning of the human

body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service will provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live within the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Maintenance and room and board costs are not reimbursable.

f. Provider budgets shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.41(1) "f"(1) does not apply.

g. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 20,440 15-minute units are available per state fiscal year except a leap year when 20,496 15-minute units are available.

h. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

i. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

78.41(2) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

- c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.
- d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.
- e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.
- f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.
- g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.
- h. Respite services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential, supported community living, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.
- i. Payment for respite services shall not exceed \$7,334.62 per the member's waiver year.

78.41(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. The personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

- (1) The necessary components of the system are:
 - 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 - 2. A remote, portable activator.
 - 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
 - 4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

- (1) The required components of the portable locator system are:
 - 1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
 - 2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.
- (2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.
- (3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.
- (4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.41(4) *Home and vehicle modification.* Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.

(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.41(5) Nursing services. Nursing services are individualized in-home medical services provided by licensed nurses. Services shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services and be included in the consumer's individual comprehensive plan.

a. A unit of service is one hour.

b. A maximum of ten units are available per week.

78.41(6) Home health aide services. Home health aide services are personal or direct care services provided to the member which are not payable under Medicaid as set forth in rule 441—78.9(249A). Services shall include unskilled medical services and shall exceed those services provided under HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living. Instruction, supervision, support or assistance in personal hygiene, bathing, and daily living shall be provided under supported community living.

a. Services shall be included in the member's service plan.

b. A unit is one hour.

c. A maximum of 14 units are available per week.

78.41(7) Supported employment services. Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.41(8) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)“f” and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.41(8)“g.” Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member’s service plan and shall be kept in the member’s records, in the provider’s records, and in the service worker’s or case manager’s records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7)“b,” the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member’s service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. *Supervision of skilled services.* Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. *Service documentation.* The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. *Role of guardian or attorney.* If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

- (1) The service worker’s or case manager’s service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member’s needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

- (2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. *Service units and billing.* A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.
- (5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.
- (6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.
- (7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.
- (8) Colostomy care.
- (9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.
- (10) Postsurgical nursing care.
- (11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.
- (12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.
- (13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

- (1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.
- (2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.
- (3) Costs of food.
- (4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may

be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.41(9) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.41(10) Residential-based supported community living services. Residential-based supported community living services are medical or remedial services provided to children under the age of 18 while living outside their home in a residential-based living environment furnished by the residential-based supported community living service provider. The services eliminate barriers to family reunification or develop self-help skills for maximum independence.

a. Allowable service components are the following:

(1) Daily living skills development. These are services to develop the child's ability to function independently in the community on a daily basis, including training in food preparation, maintenance of living environment, time and money management, personal hygiene, and self-care.

(2) Social skills development. These are services to develop a child's communication and socialization skills, including interventions to develop a child's ability to solve problems, resolve conflicts, develop appropriate relationships with others, and develop techniques for controlling behavior.

(3) Family support development. These are services necessary to allow a child to return to the child's family or another less restrictive service environment. These services must include counseling and therapy sessions that involve both the child and the child's family at least 50 percent of the time and that focus on techniques for dealing with the special care needs of the child and interventions needed to alleviate behaviors that are disruptive to the family or other group living unit.

(4) Counseling and behavior intervention services. These are services to halt, control, or reverse stress and social, emotional, or behavioral problems that threaten or have negatively affected the child's stability. Activities under this service include counseling and behavior intervention with the child, including interventions to ameliorate problem behaviors.

b. Residential-based supported community living services must also address the ordinary daily-living needs of the child, excluding room and board, such as needs for safety and security, social functioning, and other medical care.

c. Residential-based supported community living services do not include services associated with vocational needs, academics, day care, Medicaid case management, other case management, or any other services that the child can otherwise obtain through Medicaid.

d. Room and board costs are not reimbursable as residential-based supported community living services.

e. The scope of service shall be identified in the child's service plan pursuant to 441—paragraph 77.37(23)“*d.*”

f. Residential-based supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services provided under an HCBS waiver or otherwise provided under the Medicaid program.

g. A unit of service is a day.

h. The maximum number of units of residential-based supported community living services available per child is 365 daily units per state fiscal year, except in a leap year when 366 daily units are available.

78.41(11) Transportation. Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed when HCBS intellectual disability waiver daily supported community living service is authorized in a member's service plan.

78.41(12) Adult day care services. Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), or a full day (4.25 to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.41(13) Prevocational services. Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.41(14) Day habilitation services.

a. Scope. Day habilitation services are services that assist or support the member in developing or maintaining life skills and community integration. Services must enable or enhance the member's intellectual functioning, physical and emotional health and development, language and communication development, cognitive functioning, socialization and community integration, functional skill development, behavior management, responsibility and self-direction, daily living activities, self-advocacy skills, or mobility.

b. Family training option. Day habilitation services may include training families in treatment and support methodologies or in the care and use of equipment. Family training may be provided in the member's home. The unit of service is 15 minutes. The units of services payable are limited to a maximum of 40 units per month.

c. Unit of service. Except as provided in paragraph 78.41(14) "b," the unit of service is 15 minutes (for up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day).

d. Exclusions.

(1) Services shall not be provided in the member's home, except as provided in paragraph "b." For this purpose, services provided in a residential care facility where the member lives are not considered to be provided in the member's home.

(2) Services shall not include vocational or prevocational services and shall not involve paid work.

(3) Services shall not duplicate or replace education or related services defined in Public Law 94-142, the Education of the Handicapped Act.

(4) Services shall not be provided simultaneously with other Medicaid-funded services.

78.41(15) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.41(16) General service standards. All intellectual disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17; ARC 3790C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.42(249A) Pharmacies administering influenza vaccine to children. Payment will be made to a pharmacy for the administration of influenza vaccine available through the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program administered by the department of public health if the pharmacy is enrolled in the VFC program. Payment will be made for the vaccine only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9316B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.43(249A) HCBS brain injury waiver services. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS brain injury waiver services as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.43(1) Case management services. Individual case management services means services that assist members who reside in a community setting or are transitioning to a community setting in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other appropriate services in order to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member.

a. Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. The service shall be delivered in such a way as to enhance the capabilities of consumers and their families to exercise their rights and responsibilities as citizens in the community. The goal is to enhance the ability of the consumer to exercise choice, make decisions, take risks that are a typical part of life, and fully participate as members of the community.

c. The case manager must develop a relationship with the consumer so that the abilities, needs and desires of the consumer can be clearly identified and communicated and the case manager can help to ensure that the system and specific services are responsive to the needs of the individual consumers.

d. Members who are eligible for targeted case management are not eligible for case management as a waiver service.

78.43(2) Supported community living services. Supported community living services are provided by the provider within the member's home and community, according to the individualized member need as identified in the service plan.

a. The basic components of the service may include, but are not limited to, personal and home skills training services, individual advocacy services, community skills training services, personal environment support services, transportation, and treatment services.

(1) Personal and home skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills for self-care, self-directedness, and care of the immediate environment.

(2) Individual advocacy is the act or process of representing the member's rights and interests in order to realize the rights to which the member is entitled and to remove barriers to meeting the member's needs.

(3) Community skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills allowing better participation in the community. Services shall focus on the following areas as they apply to the member being served:

1. Personal management skills training services are activities which assist a member to maintain or develop skills necessary to sustain the member in the physical environment and are essential to the management of the member's personal business and property. This includes self-advocacy skills. Examples of personal management skills are the ability to maintain a household budget, plan and prepare nutritional meals, use community resources such as public transportation and libraries, and select foods at the grocery store.

2. Socialization skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills which include self-awareness and self-control, social responsiveness, community participation, social amenities, and interpersonal skills.

3. Communication skills training services are activities which assist a member to develop or maintain skills including expressive and receptive skills in verbal and nonverbal language and the functional application of acquired reading and writing skills.

(4) Personal and environmental support services are those activities and expenditures provided to or on behalf of a member in the areas of personal needs in order to allow the member to function in the least restrictive environment.

(5) Transportation services are activities and expenditures designed to assist the member to travel from one place to another to obtain services or carry out life's activities. The services exclude transportation provided as nonemergency medical transportation pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

(6) Treatment services are activities designed to assist the member to maintain or improve physiological, emotional and behavioral functioning and to prevent conditions that would present barriers to the member's functioning. Treatment services include physical or physiological treatment and psychotherapeutic treatment.

1. Physiological treatment includes medication regimens designed to prevent, halt, control, relieve, or reverse symptoms or conditions which interfere with the normal functioning of the human body. Physiological treatment shall be provided by or under the direct supervision of a certified or licensed health care professional.

2. Psychotherapeutic treatment means activities provided to assist a member in the identification or modification of beliefs, emotions, attitudes, or behaviors in order to maintain or improve the member's functioning in response to the physical, emotional, and social environment.

b. The supported community living services are intended to provide for the daily living needs of the member and shall be available as needed during any 24-hour period. Activities do not include those associated with vocational services, academics, day care, medical services, Medicaid case management or other case management. Services are individualized supportive services provided in a variety of community-based, integrated settings.

(1) Supported community living services shall be available at a daily rate to members living outside the home of their family, legal representative, or foster family and for whom a provider has primary responsibility for supervision or structure during the month. This service shall provide supervision or structure in identified periods when another resource is not available.

(2) Supported community living services shall be available at a 15-minute rate to members for whom a daily rate is not established.

c. Services may be provided to a child or an adult. Children must first access all other services for which they are eligible and which are appropriate to meet their needs before accessing the HCBS brain injury waiver services. A maximum of four persons may reside in a living unit.

(1) A member may live in the home of the member's family or legal representative or in another typical community living arrangement.

(2) A member living with the member's family or legal representative is not subject to the maximum of four residents in a living unit.

(3) A member may not live in a licensed medical or health care facility or in a setting that is required to be licensed as a medical or health care facility.

d. A member aged 17 or under living in the home of the member's family, legal representative, or foster family shall receive services based on development of adaptive, behavior, or health skills. Duration of services shall be based on age-appropriateness and individual attention span.

e. Provider budgets shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and shall reflect costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, instruction, and environmental modifications and repairs, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each member. The specific support needs must be identified in the Medicaid case manager's service plan, the total costs shall not exceed \$1570 per member per year, and the provider must maintain records to support the expenditures. A unit of service is:

(1) One full calendar day when a member residing in the living unit receives on-site staff supervision for eight or more hours per day as an average over a calendar month and the member's service plan identifies and reflects the need for this amount of supervision.

(2) Fifteen minutes when subparagraph 78.43(2)"e"(1) does not apply.

f. The maximum number of units available per member is as follows:

(1) 365 daily units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 366 daily units are available.

(2) 33,580 15-minute units per state fiscal year except a leap year, when 33,672 15-minute units are available.

g. The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

h. Supported community living services shall not be simultaneously reimbursed with other residential services or with respite, transportation, personal assistance, nursing, or home health aide services provided through Medicaid or the HCBS brain injury waiver.

78.43(3) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care. Respite care cannot be provided to a member whose usual caregiver is a consumer-directed attendant care provider for the member.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more individuals who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed as described in Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, supported community living services, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

78.43(4) Supported employment services. Supported employment services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(10).

78.43(5) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically

included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

- (1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
- (2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.
- (3) Grab bars and handrails.
- (4) Turnaround space adaptations.
- (5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.
- (6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.
- (7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.
- (8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.
- (9) Keyless entry systems.
- (10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.
- (11) Special door and window locks.
- (12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.
- (13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.
- (14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.
- (15) Motion detectors.
- (16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.
- (17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.
- (18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.
- (19) New door opening.
- (20) Pocket doors.
- (21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.
- (22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.
- (23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.
- (24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.43(6) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

- (1) The necessary components of a system are:
 1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
 2. A remote, portable activator.
 3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.

4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.

2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.43(7) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip. Transportation may not be reimbursed simultaneously with HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living service when the transportation costs are included within the supported community living reimbursement rate.

78.43(8) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a brain injury and which:

(1) Provide for health and safety of the member,

(2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,

(3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and

(4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

(1) Electronic aids and organizers.

(2) Medicine dispensing devices.

(3) Communication devices.

(4) Bath aids.

(5) Noncovered environmental control units.

(6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to \$6,366.64 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service. Each month within the 12-month period, the service worker shall encumber an amount within the monthly dollar cap allowed for the member until the amount of the equipment cost is reached.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

(1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and

(2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.43(9) *Adult day care services.* Adult day care services provide an organized program of supportive care in a group environment to persons who need a degree of supervision and assistance on a regular or intermittent basis in a day care center. A unit of service is 15 minutes (up to four units per day), a half day (1.25 to 4 hours per day), a full day (4.25 to 8 hours per day), or an extended day (8.25

to 12 hours per day). Components of the service include health-related care, social services, and other related support services.

78.43(10) *Family counseling and training services.* Family counseling and training services are face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and the family with whom the consumer lives, or who routinely provide care to the consumer to increase the consumer's or family members' capabilities to maintain and care for the consumer in the community. Counseling may include helping the consumer or the consumer's family members with crisis, coping strategies, stress reduction, management of depression, alleviation of psychosocial isolation and support in coping with the effects of a brain injury. It may include the use of treatment regimes as specified in the ITP. Periodic training updates may be necessary to safely maintain the consumer in the community.

Family may include spouse, children, friends, or in-laws of the consumer. Family does not include individuals who are employed to care for the consumer.

78.43(11) *Prevocational services.* Prevocational services are service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.27(9).

78.43(12) *Behavioral programming.* Behavioral programming consists of individually designed strategies to increase the consumer's appropriate behaviors and decrease the consumer's maladaptive behaviors which have interfered with the consumer's ability to remain in the community. Behavioral programming includes:

- a. A complete assessment of both appropriate and maladaptive behaviors.
- b. Development of a structured behavioral intervention plan which should be identified in the ITP.
- c. Implementation of the behavioral intervention plan.
- d. Ongoing training and supervision to caregivers and behavioral aides.
- e. Periodic reassessment of the plan.

Types of appropriate behavioral programming include, but are not limited to, clinical redirection, token economies, reinforcement, extinction, modeling, and over-learning.

78.43(13) *Consumer-directed attendant care service.* Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13) "f" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.43(13) "g." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. *Service planning.*

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.
2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and
3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

- (1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.
- (2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.
- (3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Dressing.
- (2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.
- (3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.
- (4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).
- (5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.
- (6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.
- (7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.
- (8) Minor wound care.
- (9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.
- (10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.
- (11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.
- (12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

- (1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.
- (2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.
- (3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.
- (4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.43(14) *Interim medical monitoring and treatment services.* Interim medical monitoring and treatment (IMMT) services are monitoring and treatment of a medical nature for children or adults whose medical needs make alternative care unavailable, inadequate, or insufficient. IMMT services are not intended to provide day care but to supplement available resources. Services must be ordered by a physician.

a. Need for service. The member must be currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. The service worker or case manager must identify the need for IMMT services after evaluating the member's living environment, family and natural supports, ability to perform activities of daily living, and health care needs. The services must be needed:

(1) To allow the member's usual caregivers to be employed,

(2) During a search for employment by a usual caregiver,

(3) To allow for academic or vocational training of a usual caregiver,

(4) Due to the hospitalization of a usual caregiver for treatment for physical or mental illness, or

(5) Due to the death of a usual caregiver.

b. Service requirements. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall:

(1) Provide experiences for each member's social, emotional, intellectual, and physical development;

(2) Include comprehensive developmental care and any special services for a member with special needs; and

(3) Include medical assessment, medical monitoring, and medical intervention as needed on a regular or emergency basis. Medical intervention means the ability to assess the situation and contact the appropriate medical professional, not the direct application of medical care.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may include supervision while the member is being transported to and from school.

d. Limitations.

(1) A maximum of 12 hours of service is available per day.

(2) Covered services do not include a complete nutritional regimen.

(3) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may not duplicate any regular Medicaid or waiver services provided under the state plan. Services under the state plan, including home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A), must be exhausted before IMMT services are accessed.

(4) Interim medical monitoring and treatment services shall be provided in the following settings that are approved by the department as integrated, community-based settings: the member's home; a registered child development home; a licensed child care center, residential care facility, or adult day care facility; or during the time when the member is being transported to and from school.

(5) The member-to-staff ratio shall not be more than six members to one staff person.

(6) The parent or guardian of the member shall be responsible for the usual and customary nonmedical cost of day care during the time in which the member is receiving IMMT services. Medical care necessary for monitoring and treatment is an allowable IMMT cost. If the cost of care goes above the usual and customary cost of day care services due to the member's medical condition, the costs above the usual and customary cost shall be covered as IMMT services.

e. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

78.43(15) Consumer choices option. The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.43(16) General service standards. All brain injury waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0709C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—78.44(249A) Lead inspection services. Payment shall be approved for lead inspection services. This service shall be provided for children who have had two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter or one venous level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter. This service includes, but is not limited to, X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF) readings, visual examination of paint, preventive education of the resident and homeowner, health education about lead poisoning, and a written report to the family, homeowner, medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.45(249A) Assertive community treatment. Assertive community treatment (ACT) services are comprehensive, integrated, and intensive outpatient services provided by a multidisciplinary team under the supervision of a psychiatrist. ACT services are directed toward the rehabilitation of behavioral, social, or emotional deficits or the amelioration of symptoms of a mental disorder. Most services are delivered in the member's home or another community setting.

78.45(1) Applicability. ACT services may be provided only to a member who meets all of the following criteria:

a. The member is at least 17 years old.

b. The member has a severe and persistent mental illness or complex mental health symptomatology. A severe and persistent mental illness is a psychiatric disorder that causes symptoms and impairments in basic mental and behavioral processes that produce distress and major functional disability in adult role functioning (such as social, personal, family, educational or vocational roles). Specifically, the member has a degree of impairment arising from a psychiatric disorder such that:

(1) The member does not have the resources or skills necessary to maintain an adequate level of functioning in the home or community environment without assistance or support;

(2) The member's judgment, impulse control, or cognitive perceptual abilities are compromised; and

(3) The member exhibits significant impairment in social, interpersonal, or familial functioning.

c. The member has a validated principal mental health diagnosis consistent with a severe and persistent mental illness. For this purpose, a mental health diagnosis means a disorder, dysfunction, or dysphoria diagnosed pursuant to the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association, excluding neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, personality disorders, medication-induced movement disorders and other adverse effects of medication, and other conditions that may be a focus of clinical attention. Members with a primary diagnosis of substance-related disorder, developmental disability, or organic disorder are not eligible for ACT services.

d. The member needs a consistent team of professionals and multiple mental health and support services to maintain the member in the community and reduce hospitalizations, as evidenced by:

(1) A pattern of repeated treatment failures with at least two hospitalizations within the previous 24 months, or

(2) A need for multiple or combined mental health and basic living supports to prevent the need for a more intrusive level of care.

e. The member presents a reasonable likelihood that ACT services will lead to specific, observable improvements in the member's functioning and assist the member in achieving or maintaining community tenure. Specifically, the member:

- (1) Is medically stable;
- (2) Does not require a level of care that includes more intensive medical monitoring;
- (3) Presents a low risk to self, others, or property, with treatment and support; and
- (4) Lives independently in the community or demonstrates a capacity to live independently and move from a dependent residential setting to independent living.

f. At the time of admission, the member has a comprehensive assessment that includes psychiatric history, medical history, work and educational history, substance use, problems with activities of daily living, social interests, and family relationships.

g. The member has a written treatment plan containing a work evaluation and the necessary psychiatric rehabilitation treatment and support services. The plan shall identify:

- (1) Treatment objectives and outcomes,
- (2) The expected frequency and duration of each service,
- (3) The location where the services will be provided,
- (4) A crisis plan, and
- (5) The schedule for updates of the treatment plan.

78.45(2) Services. The ACT team shall participate in all mental health services provided to the member and shall provide 24-hour service for the psychiatric needs of the member. Available ACT services are:

a. *Evaluation and medication management.*

(1) The evaluation portion of ACT services consists of a comprehensive mental health evaluation and assessment of the member by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

(2) Medication management consists of the prescription and management of medication by a psychiatrist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant to respond to the member's complaints and symptoms. A psychiatric registered nurse assists in this management by contact with the member regarding medications and their effect on the member's complaints and symptoms.

b. *Integrated therapy and counseling for mental health and substance abuse.* This service consists of direct counseling for treatment of mental health and substance abuse symptoms by a psychiatrist, licensed mental health professional, advanced registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or substance abuse specialist. Individual counseling is provided by other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or licensed mental health practitioner.

c. *Skill teaching.* Skill teaching consists of side-by-side demonstration and observation of daily living activities by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant.

d. *Community support.* Community support is provided by a licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, peer specialist, community support specialist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Community support consists of the following activities focused on recovery and rehabilitation:

(1) Personal and home skills training to assist the member to develop and maintain skills for self-direction and coping with the living situation.

(2) Community skills training to assist the member in maintaining a positive level of participation in the community through development of socialization skills and personal coping skills.

e. *Medication monitoring.* Medication monitoring services are provided by a psychiatric nurse and other team members under the supervision of a psychiatrist or psychiatric nurse and consist of:

- (1) Monitoring the member's day-to-day functioning, medication compliance, and access to medications; and
- (2) Ensuring that the member keeps appointments.

f. Case management for treatment and service plan coordination. Case management consists of the development by the ACT team of an individualized treatment and service plan, including personalized goals and outcomes, to address the member's medical symptoms and remedial functional impairments.

(1) Case management includes:

1. Assessments, referrals, follow-up, and monitoring.
2. Assisting the member in gaining access to necessary medical, social, educational, and other services.
3. Assessing the member to determine service needs by collecting relevant historical information through member records and other information from relevant professionals and natural supports.

(2) The team shall:

1. Develop a specific care plan based on the assessment of needs, including goals and actions to address the needed medical, social, educational, and other necessary services.
2. Make referrals to services and related activities to assist the member with the assessed needs.
3. Monitor and perform follow-up activities necessary to ensure that the plan is carried out and that the member has access to necessary services. Activities may include monitoring contacts with providers, family members, natural supports, and others.
4. Hold daily team meetings to facilitate ACT services and coordinate the member's care with other members of the team.

g. Crisis response. Crisis response consists of direct assessment and treatment of the member's urgent or crisis symptoms in the community by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant, as appropriate.

h. Work-related services. Work-related services may be provided by a registered nurse, licensed mental health professional, psychologist, substance abuse counselor, community support specialist, case manager, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant. Services consist of assisting the member in managing mental health symptoms as they relate to job performance. Services may include:

- (1) Collaborating with the member to look for job situations that may cause symptoms to increase and creating strategies to manage these situations.
- (2) Assisting the member to develop or enhance skills to obtain a work placement, such as individual work-related behavioral management.
- (3) Providing supports to maintain employment, such as crisis intervention related to employment.
- (4) Teaching communication, problem solving, and safety skills.
- (5) Teaching personal skills such as time management and appropriate grooming for employment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 1850C, IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

441—78.46(249A) Physical disability waiver service. Payment shall be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS physical disability waiver as established in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.46(1) Consumer-directed attendant care service. Consumer-directed attendant care services are service activities performed by a person to help a member with self-care tasks which the member would typically do independently if the member were otherwise able. Covered service activities are limited to the nonskilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1) "f" and the skilled activities listed in paragraph 78.46(1) "g." Covered service activities must be essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the member. Services may be provided in the absence of a parent or guardian if the parent or guardian has given advance direction for the service provision.

a. Service planning.

(1) The member, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall:

1. Select the individual or agency that will provide the components of the attendant care services.

2. Determine with the selected provider what components of attendant care services the provider shall perform, subject to confirmation by the service worker or case manager that those components are consistent with the assessment and are authorized covered services.

3. Complete, sign, and date Form 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, to indicate the frequency, scope, and duration of services (a description of each service component and the time agreed on for that component). The case manager or service worker and provider shall also sign the agreement.

4. Submit the completed agreement to the service worker or case manager. The agreement shall be part of the member's service plan and shall be kept in the member's records, in the provider's records, and in the service worker's or case manager's records. Any service component that is not listed in the agreement shall not be payable.

(2) Whenever a legal representative acts as a provider of consumer-directed attendant care as allowed by 441—paragraph 79.9(7) "b," the following shall apply:

1. The payment rate for the legal representative must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department;

2. The legal representative may not be paid for more than 40 hours of service per week; and

3. A contingency plan must be established in the member's service plan to ensure service delivery in the event the legal representative is unable to provide services due to illness or other unexpected event.

b. Supervision of skilled services. Skilled consumer-directed attendant care services shall be provided under the supervision of a licensed nurse or licensed therapist working under the direction of a physician. The licensed nurse or therapist shall:

(1) Retain accountability for actions that are delegated.

(2) Ensure appropriate assessment, planning, implementation, and evaluation.

(3) Make on-site supervisory visits every two weeks with the service provider present.

c. Service documentation. The consumer-directed attendant care provider must complete Form 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record, for each day of service. Any service component that is not documented in accordance with rule 441—79.3(249A) shall not be payable.

d. Role of guardian or attorney. If the member has a guardian or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care:

(1) The service worker's or case manager's service plan shall address how consumer-directed attendant care services will be monitored to ensure that the member's needs are being adequately met. If the guardian or attorney in fact is the service provider, the service plan shall address how the service worker or case manager shall oversee service provision.

(2) The guardian or attorney in fact shall sign the claim form in place of the member, indicating that the service has been provided as presented on the claim.

e. Service units and billing. A unit of service is 15 minutes provided by an individual or agency. Each service shall be billed in whole units.

f. Nonskilled services. Covered nonskilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Dressing.

(2) Bathing, shampooing, hygiene, and grooming.

(3) Access to and from bed or a wheelchair, transferring, ambulation, and mobility in general.

(4) Toileting, including bowel, bladder, and catheter assistance (emptying the catheter bag, collecting a specimen, and cleaning the external area around the catheter).

(5) Meal preparation, cooking, and assistance with feeding, not including the cost of meals themselves. Meal preparation and cooking shall be provided only in the member's home.

(6) Housekeeping, laundry, and shopping essential to the member's health care at home.

(7) Taking medications ordinarily self-administered, including those ordered by a physician or other qualified health care provider.

(8) Minor wound care.

(9) Going to or returning from a place of employment and job-related tasks while the member is on the job site. Transportation for the member and assistance with understanding or performing the essential job functions are not included in consumer-directed attendant care services.

(10) Tasks, such as financial management and scheduling, that require cognitive or physical assistance.

(11) Communication essential to the health and welfare of the member, through interpreting and reading services and use of assistive devices for communication.

(12) Using transportation essential to the health and welfare of the member. The cost of the transportation is not included.

g. Skilled services. Covered skilled service activities are limited to help with the following activities:

(1) Tube feedings of members unable to eat solid foods.

(2) Intravenous therapy administered by a registered nurse.

(3) Parenteral injections required more than once a week.

(4) Catheterizations, continuing care of indwelling catheters with supervision of irrigations, and changing of Foley catheters when required.

(5) Respiratory care including inhalation therapy and tracheotomy care or tracheotomy care and ventilator.

(6) Care of decubiti and other ulcerated areas, noting and reporting to the nurse or therapist.

(7) Rehabilitation services including, but not limited to, bowel and bladder training, range of motion exercises, ambulation training, restorative nursing services, respiratory care and breathing programs, reality orientation, reminiscing therapy, remotivation, behavior modification, and reteaching of the activities of daily living.

(8) Colostomy care.

(9) Care of uncontrolled medical conditions, such as brittle diabetes, and comfort care of terminal conditions.

(10) Postsurgical nursing care.

(11) Monitoring medications requiring close supervision because of fluctuating physical or psychological conditions, e.g., antihypertensives, digitalis preparations, mood-altering or psychotropic drugs, or narcotics.

(12) Preparing and monitoring response to therapeutic diets.

(13) Recording and reporting of changes in vital signs to the nurse or therapist.

h. Excluded services and costs. Services, activities, costs and time that are not covered as consumer-directed attendant care include the following (not an exclusive list):

(1) Any activity related to supervising a member. Only direct services are billable.

(2) Any activity that the member is able to perform.

(3) Costs of food.

(4) Costs for the supervision of skilled services by the nurse or therapist. The supervising nurse or therapist may be paid from private insurance, Medicare, or other third-party payment sources, or may be paid as another Medicaid service, including early and periodic screening, diagnosis and treatment services.

(5) Exercise that does not require skilled services.

(6) Parenting or child care for or on behalf of the member.

(7) Reminders and cueing.

(8) Services provided simultaneously with any other similar service regardless of funding source, including other waiver services and state supplementary assistance in-home health-related care services.

(9) Transportation costs.

(10) Wait times for any activity.

78.46(2) Home and vehicle modification. Covered home or vehicle modifications are physical modifications to the member's home or vehicle that directly address the member's medical or remedial need. Covered modifications must be necessary to provide for the health, welfare, or safety of the member and enable the member to function with greater independence in the home or vehicle.

a. Modifications that are necessary or desirable without regard to the member's medical or remedial need and that would be expected to increase the fair market value of the home or vehicle, such as furnaces, fencing, or adding square footage to the residence, are excluded except as specifically included below. Purchasing or leasing of a motorized vehicle is excluded. Home and vehicle repairs are also excluded.

b. Only the following modifications are covered:

(1) Kitchen counters, sink space, cabinets, special adaptations to refrigerators, stoves, and ovens.
(2) Bathtubs and toilets to accommodate transfer, special handles and hoses for shower heads, water faucet controls, and accessible showers and sink areas.

(3) Grab bars and handrails.

(4) Turnaround space adaptations.

(5) Ramps, lifts, and door, hall and window widening.

(6) Fire safety alarm equipment specific for disability.

(7) Voice-activated, sound-activated, light-activated, motion-activated, and electronic devices directly related to the member's disability.

(8) Vehicle lifts, driver-specific adaptations, remote-start systems, including such modifications already installed in a vehicle.

(9) Keyless entry systems.

(10) Automatic opening device for home or vehicle door.

(11) Special door and window locks.

(12) Specialized doorknobs and handles.

(13) Plexiglas replacement for glass windows.

(14) Modification of existing stairs to widen, lower, raise or enclose open stairs.

(15) Motion detectors.

(16) Low-pile carpeting or slip-resistant flooring.

(17) Telecommunications device for the deaf.

(18) Exterior hard-surface pathways.

(19) New door opening.

(20) Pocket doors.

(21) Installation or relocation of controls, outlets, switches.

(22) Air conditioning and air filtering if medically necessary.

(23) Heightening of existing garage door opening to accommodate modified van.

(24) Bath chairs.

c. A unit of service is the completion of needed modifications or adaptations.

d. All modifications and adaptations shall be provided in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local building and vehicle codes.

e. Services shall be performed following prior department approval of the modification as specified in 441—subrule 79.1(17) and a binding contract between the provider and the member.

f. All contracts for home or vehicle modification shall be awarded through competitive bidding. The contract shall include the scope of work to be performed, the time involved, supplies needed, the cost, diagrams of the project whenever applicable, and an assurance that the provider has liability and workers' compensation coverage and the applicable permit and license.

g. Service payment shall be made to the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider. If applicable, payment will be forwarded to the subcontracting agency by the enrolled home or vehicle modification provider following completion of the approved modifications. Payment of up to \$6,366.64 per year may be made to certified providers upon satisfactory completion of the service.

h. Services shall be included in the member's service plan and shall exceed the Medicaid state plan services.

78.46(3) *Personal emergency response or portable locator system.*

a. A personal emergency response system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a central monitoring station to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.

(1) The necessary components of a system are:

1. An in-home medical communications transceiver.
2. A remote, portable activator.
3. A central monitoring station with backup systems staffed by trained attendants at all times.
4. Current data files at the central monitoring station containing response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) A unit of service is a one-time installation fee or one month of service.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be the initial installation and 12 months of service.

b. A portable locator system is an electronic device that transmits a signal to a monitoring device. The system allows a member to access assistance in the event of an emergency and allows law enforcement or the monitoring system provider to locate a member who is unable to request help or to activate a system independently. The member must be unable to access assistance in an emergency situation due to the member's age or disability.

(1) The required components of the portable locator system are:

1. A portable communications transceiver or transmitter to be worn or carried by the member.
2. Monitoring by the provider at a central location with response protocols and personal, medical, and emergency information for each member as applicable.

(2) The service shall be identified in the member's service plan.

(3) Payable units of service are purchase of equipment, an installation or set-up fee, and monthly fees.

(4) Maximum units per state fiscal year shall be one equipment purchase, one installation or set-up fee, and 12 months of service.

78.46(4) *Specialized medical equipment.*

a. Specialized medical equipment shall include medically necessary items which are for personal use by members with a physical disability and which:

- (1) Provide for the health and safety of the member,
- (2) Are not ordinarily covered by Medicaid,
- (3) Are not funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs, and
- (4) Are not provided by voluntary means.

b. Coverage includes, but is not limited to:

- (1) Electronic aids and organizers.
- (2) Medicine dispensing devices.
- (3) Communication devices.
- (4) Bath aids.
- (5) Noncovered environmental control units.
- (6) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

c. Payment of up to \$6,366.64 per year may be made to enrolled specialized medical equipment providers upon satisfactory receipt of the service.

d. The need for specialized medical equipment shall be:

- (1) Documented by a health care professional as necessary for the member's health and safety, and
- (2) Identified in the member's service plan.

e. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.46(5) *Transportation.* Transportation services may be provided for members to conduct business errands and essential shopping, to travel to and from work or day programs, and to reduce social isolation. A unit of service is one mile of transportation or one one-way trip.

78.46(6) *Consumer choices option.* The consumer choices option is service activities provided pursuant to subrule 78.34(13).

78.46(7) General service standards. All physical disability waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9045B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0707C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

441—78.47(249A) Pharmaceutical case management services. Payment will be approved for pharmaceutical case management services provided by an eligible physician and pharmacist for Medicaid recipients determined to be at high risk for medication-related problems. These services are designed to identify, prevent, and resolve medication-related problems and improve drug therapy outcomes.

78.47(1) Medicaid recipient eligibility. Patients are eligible for pharmaceutical case management services if they have active prescriptions for four or more regularly scheduled nontopical medications, are ambulatory, do not reside in a nursing facility, and have at least one of the eligible disease states of congestive heart disease, ischemic heart disease, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, asthma, depression, atrial fibrillation, osteoarthritis, gastroesophageal reflux, or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.

78.47(2) Provider eligibility. Physicians and pharmacists shall meet the following criteria to provide pharmaceutical case management services.

a. Physicians and pharmacists must be enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, have an Iowa Medicaid provider number, and receive training under the direction of the department regarding the provision of pharmaceutical case management services under the Iowa Medicaid program.

A copy of pharmaceutical case management records, including documentation of services provided, shall be maintained on file in each provider's facility and be made available for audit by the department on request.

b. Physicians shall be licensed to practice medicine.

c. Pharmacists shall present to the department evidence of competency including state licensure, submit five acceptable patient care plans, and have successfully completed professional training on patient-oriented, medication-related problem prevention and resolution. Pharmacists shall also maintain problem-oriented patient records, provide a private patient consultation area, and submit a statement indicating that the submitted patient care plans are representative of the pharmacists' usual patient care plans.

Acceptable professional training programs are:

(1) A doctor of pharmacy degree program.

(2) The Iowa Center for Pharmaceutical Care (ICPC) training program, which is a cooperative training initiative of the University of Iowa College of Pharmacy, Drake University College of Pharmacy and Health Sciences, and the Iowa Pharmacy Foundation.

(3) Other programs containing similar coursework and supplemental practice site evaluation and reengineering, approved by the department with input from a peer review advisory committee.

78.47(3) Services. Eligible patients may choose whether to receive the services. If patients elect to receive the services, they must receive the services from any eligible physician and pharmacist acting as a pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team. Usually the eligible physician and pharmacist will be the patient's primary physician and pharmacist. Pharmaceutical case management services are to be value-added services complementary to the basic medical services provided by the primary physician and pharmacist.

The PCM team shall provide the following services:

a. *Initial assessment.* The initial assessment shall consist of:

(1) A patient evaluation by the pharmacist, including:

1. Medication history;

2. Assessment of indications, effectiveness, safety, and compliance of medication therapy;

3. Assessment for the presence of untreated illness; and

4. Identification of medication-related problems such as unnecessary medication therapy, suboptimal medication selection, inappropriate compliance, adverse drug reactions, and need for additional medication therapy.

(2) A written report and recommendation from the pharmacist to the physician.

(3) A patient care action plan developed by the PCM team with the patient's agreement and implemented by the PCM team. Specific components of the action plan will vary based on patient needs and conditions but may include changes in medication regimen, focused patient or caregiver education, periodic assessment for changes in the patient's condition, periodic monitoring of the effectiveness of medication therapy, self-management training, provision of patient-specific educational and informational materials, compliance enhancement, and reinforcement of healthy lifestyles. An action plan must be completed for each initial assessment.

b. *New problem assessments.* These assessments are initiated when a new medication-related problem is identified. The action plan is modified and new components are implemented to address the new problem. This assessment may occur in the interim between scheduled follow-up assessments.

c. *Problem follow-up assessments.* These assessments are based on patient need and a problem identified by a prior assessment. The patient's status is evaluated at an appropriate interval. The effectiveness of the implemented action plan is determined and modifications are made as needed.

d. *Preventive follow-up assessments.* These assessments occur approximately every six months when no current medication-related problems have been identified in prior assessments. The patient is reassessed for newly developed medication-related problems and the action plan is reviewed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2000 Iowa Acts, chapter 1228, section 9.

441—78.48(249A) Public health agencies. Payments will be made to local public health agencies on a fee schedule basis for providing vaccine and vaccine administration and testing for communicable disease. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a public health agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

441—78.49(249A) Infant and toddler program services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided to Medicaid eligible children by infant and toddler program providers under the infants and toddlers with disabilities program administered by the Iowa Child Health Specialty Clinics and the departments of education, public health, and human services.

78.49(1) Covered services. Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology, psychological evaluation and counseling, health and nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, physical therapy services, developmental services, speech-language services, vision services, case management, and medical transportation.

78.49(2) Case management services. Payment shall also be approved for infant and toddler case management services subject to the following requirements:

a. Definition. “Case management” means services that will assist eligible children in gaining access to needed medical, social, educational, and other services. Case management is intended to address the complexities of coordinated service delivery for children with medical needs. The case manager should be the focus for coordinating and overseeing the effectiveness of all providers and programs in responding to the assessed need. Case management does not include the direct delivery of an underlying medical, educational, social, or other service to which an eligible child has been referred or any activities that are an integral part or an extension of the direct services.

b. Choice of provider. Children who also are eligible to receive targeted case management services under 441—Chapter 90 must choose whether to receive case management through the infant and toddler program or through 441—Chapter 90. The chosen provider must meet the requirements of this subrule.

(1) When a child resides in a medical institution, the institution is responsible for case management. The child is not eligible for any other case management services. However, noninstitutional case management services may be provided during the last 14 days before the child’s planned discharge if the child’s stay in the institution has been less than 180 consecutive days. If the child has been in the institution 180 consecutive days or longer, the child may receive noninstitutional case management services during the last 60 days before the child’s planned discharge.

(2) If the case management agency also provides direct services, the case management unit must be designed so that conflict of interest is addressed and does not result in self-referrals.

(3) If the costs of any part of case management services are reimbursable under another program, the costs must be allocated between those programs and Medicaid in accordance with OMB Circular No. A-87 or any related or successor guidance or regulations regarding allocation of costs.

(4) The case manager must complete a competency-based training program with content related to knowledge and understanding of eligible children, Early ACCESS rules, the nature and scope of services in Early ACCESS, and the system of payments for services, as well as case management responsibilities and strategies. The department of education or its designee shall determine whether a person has successfully completed the training.

c. Assessment. The case manager shall conduct a comprehensive assessment and periodic reassessment of an eligible child to identify all of the child’s service needs, including the need for any medical, educational, social, or other services. Assessment activities are defined to include the following:

- (1) Taking the child’s history;
- (2) Identifying the needs of the child;
- (3) Gathering information from other sources, such as family members, medical providers, social workers, and educators, if necessary, to form a complete assessment of the child;

- (4) Completing documentation of the information gathered and the assessment results; and
- (5) Repeating the assessment every six months to determine whether the child's needs or preferences have changed.

d. Plan of care. The case manager shall develop a plan of care based on the information collected through the assessment or reassessment. The plan of care shall:

- (1) Include the child's strengths and preferences;
- (2) Consider the child's physical and social environment;
- (3) Specify goals of providing services to the child; and
- (4) Specify actions to address the child's medical, social, educational, and other service needs.

These actions may include activities such as ensuring the active participation of the child and working with the child or the child's authorized health care decision maker and others to develop goals and identify a course of action to respond to the assessed needs of the child.

e. Other service components. Case management must include the following components:

(1) Contacts with the child and family. The case manager shall have face-to-face contact with the child and family within the first 30 days of service and every three months thereafter. In months in which there is no face-to-face contact, a telephone contact between the service coordinator and the family is required.

(2) Referral and related activities to help a child obtain needed services. The case manager shall help to link the child with medical, social, or educational providers or other programs and services that are capable of providing needed services. Referral activities do not include provision of the direct services, program, or activity to which the child has been linked. Referral activities include:

1. Assisting the family in gaining access to the infant and toddler program services and other services identified in the child's plan of care.

2. Assisting the family in identifying available service providers and funding resources and documenting unmet needs and gaps in services.

3. Making referrals to providers for needed services.

4. Scheduling appointments for the child.

5. Facilitating the timely delivery of services.

6. Arranging payment for medical transportation.

(3) Monitoring and follow-up activities. Monitoring activities shall take place at least once annually for the duration of the child's eligibility, but may be conducted as frequently as necessary to ensure that the plan of care is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the child. Monitoring and follow-up activities may be with the child, family members, providers, or other entities. The purpose of these activities is to help determine:

1. Whether services are being furnished in accordance with the child's plan of care.

2. Whether the services in the plan of care are adequate to meet the needs of the child.

3. Whether there are changes in the needs or status of the child. If there are changes in the child's needs or status, follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments to the plan of care and to service arrangements with providers.

(4) Keeping records, including preparing reports, updating the plan of care, making notes about plan activities in the child's record, and preparing and responding to correspondence with the family and others.

f. Documentation of case management. For each child receiving case management, case records must document:

(1) The name of the child;

(2) The dates of case management services;

(3) The agency chosen by the family to provide the case management services;

(4) The nature, content, and units of case management services received;

(5) Whether the goals specified in the care plan have been achieved;

(6) Whether the family has declined services in the care plan;

(7) Time lines for providing services and reassessment; and

(8) The need for and occurrences of coordination with case managers of other programs.

78.49(3) *Child's eligibility.* Payable services must be provided to a child under the age of 36 months who is experiencing developmental delay or who has a condition that is known to have a high probability of resulting in developmental delay at a later date.

78.49(4) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the infant and toddler program provider or by a practitioner under contract with the infant and toddler program provider.

78.49(5) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.
- b. The infant and toddler program provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The infant and toddler program provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.50(249A) Local education agency services. Subject to the following subrules, payment shall be made for medical services provided by local education agency services providers to Medicaid members under the age of 21.

78.50(1) *Covered services.* Covered services include, but are not limited to, audiology services, behavior services, consultation services, medical transportation, nursing services, nutrition services, occupational therapy services, personal assistance, physical therapy services, psychologist services, speech-language services, social work services, vision services, and school-based clinic visit services.

a. In order to be paid for the administration of a vaccine covered under the Vaccines for Children (VFC) Program, a local education agency must enroll in the VFC program. Payment for the vaccine will be approved only if the VFC program stock has been depleted.

b. Payment for supplies shall be approved when the supplies are incidental to the patient's care, e.g., syringes for injections, and do not exceed \$25 per month. Durable medical equipment and other supplies are not covered as local education agency services.

c. To the extent that federal funding is not available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act, payment for transportation between home and school is not a covered service.

78.50(2) *Coordination services.* Rescinded IAB 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09.

78.50(3) *Delivery of services.* Services must be delivered directly by the local education agency services providers or by a practitioner under contract with the local education agency services provider.

78.50(4) *Remission of nonfederal share of costs.* Payment for services shall be made only when the following conditions are met:

- a. Rescinded IAB 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06.
- b. The local education agency services provider has executed an agreement to remit the nonfederal share of the cost to the department.
- c. The local education agency provider shall sign and return Form 470-3816, Medicaid Billing Remittance, along with the funds remitted for the nonfederal share of the costs of the services as specified on the form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 0065C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]

441—78.51(249A) Indian health service 638 facility services. Payment shall be made for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by a licensed practitioner at an Indian health service 638 facility, as defined at rule 441—77.45(249A), within the practitioner's scope of practice and subject to the limitations and exclusions set forth in subrule 78.1(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—78.52(249A) HCBS children's mental health waiver services. Payment will be approved for the following services to members eligible for the HCBS children's mental health waiver as established

in 441—Chapter 83 and as identified in the member's service plan. Effective March 17, 2022, payment shall only be made for services provided in integrated, community-based settings that support full access of members receiving Medicaid HCBS to the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community, to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving Medicaid HCBS.

78.52(1) General service standards. All children's mental health waiver services must be provided in accordance with the following standards:

a. Reimbursement shall not be available under the waiver for any services that the member can obtain as other nonwaiver Medicaid services or through any other funding source.

b. All services provided under the waiver must be delivered in the least restrictive environment possible and in conformity with the member's service plan.

c. All rights restrictions must be implemented in accordance with 441—subrule 77.25(4). The member service plan or treatment plan shall include documentation of:

(1) Any restrictions on the member's rights, including the rights of privacy, dignity, respect, and freedom from coercion and restraint.

(2) The need for the restriction.

(3) The less intrusive methods of meeting the need that have been tried but did not work.

(4) Either a plan to restore those rights or written documentation that a plan is not necessary or appropriate.

(5) Established time limits for periodic reviews to determine if the restriction is still necessary or can be terminated.

(6) The informed consent of the member.

(7) An assurance that the interventions and supports will cause no harm to the member.

(8) A regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the restriction.

d. Services must be billed in whole units.

e. For all services with a 15-minute unit of service, the following rounding process will apply:

(1) Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total.

(2) For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day.

(3) Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit.

(4) Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

78.52(2) Environmental modifications and adaptive devices.

a. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices include medically necessary items installed or used within the member's home that are used by the member to address specific, documented health, mental health, or safety concerns. The following items are excluded under this service:

(1) Items ordinarily covered by Medicaid.

(2) Items funded by educational or vocational rehabilitation programs.

(3) Items provided by voluntary means.

(4) Repair and maintenance of items purchased through the waiver.

(5) Fencing.

b. A unit of service is one modification or device.

c. For each unit of service provided, the case manager shall maintain in the member's case file a signed statement from a mental health professional on the member's interdisciplinary team that the service has a direct relationship to the member's diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

d. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule. The amount of the fee shall be determined as directed in 441—subrule 79.1(17).

78.52(3) Family and community support services. Family and community support services shall support the member and the member's family by the development and implementation of strategies and

interventions that will result in the reduction of stress and depression and will increase the member's and the family's social and emotional strength.

a. Dependent on the needs of the member and the member's family members individually or collectively, family and community support services may be provided to the member, to the member's family members, or to the member and the family members as a family unit.

b. Family and community support services shall be provided under the recommendation and direction of a mental health professional who is a member of the member's interdisciplinary team pursuant to 441—Chapter 83.

c. Family and community support services shall incorporate recommended support interventions and activities, which may include the following:

(1) Developing and maintaining a crisis support network for the member and for the member's family.

(2) Modeling and coaching effective coping strategies for the member's family members.

(3) Building resilience to the stigma of serious emotional disturbance for the member and the family.

(4) Reducing the stigma of serious emotional disturbance by the development of relationships with peers and community members.

(5) Modeling and coaching the strategies and interventions identified in the member's crisis intervention plan as defined in 441—24.1(225C) for life situations with the member's family and in the community.

(6) Developing medication management skills.

(7) Developing personal hygiene and grooming skills that contribute to the member's positive self-image.

(8) Developing positive socialization and citizenship skills.

d. Family and community support services may include an amount not to exceed \$1500 per member per year for transportation within the community and purchase of therapeutic resources. Therapeutic resources may include books, training materials, and visual or audio media.

(1) The interdisciplinary team must have identified the transportation or therapeutic resource as a support need and included that need in the case manager's plan.

(2) The annual amount available for transportation and therapeutic resources must be listed in the member's service plan.

(3) The member's parent or legal guardian shall submit a signed statement that the transportation or therapeutic resource cannot be provided by the member or the member's family or legal guardian.

(4) The member's Medicaid case manager shall maintain a signed statement that potential community resources are unavailable and shall list the community resources contacted to fund the transportation or therapeutic resource.

(5) The transportation or therapeutic resource must not be otherwise eligible for Medicaid reimbursement.

e. The following components are specifically excluded from family and community support services:

(1) Vocational services.

(2) Prevocational services.

(3) Supported employment services.

(4) Room and board.

(5) Academic services.

(6) General supervision and care.

f. A unit of family and community support services is 15 minutes.

78.52(4) In-home family therapy. In-home family therapy provides skilled therapeutic services to the member and family that will increase their ability to cope with the effects of serious emotional disturbance on the family unit and the familial relationships. The service must support the family by the development of coping strategies that will enable the member to continue living within the family environment.

a. The goal of in-home family therapy is to maintain a cohesive family unit.

b. In-home family therapy is exclusive of and cannot serve as a substitute for individual therapy, family therapy, or other mental health therapy that may be obtained through the Iowa Plan or other funding sources.

c. A unit of in-home family therapy service is 15 minutes.

78.52(5) Respite care services. Respite care services are services provided to the member that give temporary relief to the usual caregiver and provide all the necessary care that the usual caregiver would provide during that period. The purpose of respite care is to enable the member to remain in the member's current living situation.

a. Respite services provided outside the member's home shall not be reimbursable if the living unit where respite care is provided is reserved for another person on a temporary leave of absence.

b. Member-to-staff ratios shall be appropriate to the individual needs of the member as determined by the member's interdisciplinary team.

c. A unit of service is 15 minutes.

d. Respite care is not to be provided to members during the hours in which the usual caregiver is employed except when the member is attending a 24-hour residential camp. Respite care shall not be used as a substitute for a child's day care.

e. The interdisciplinary team shall determine if the member will receive basic individual respite, specialized respite or group respite as defined in 441—Chapter 83.

f. A maximum of 14 consecutive days of 24-hour respite care may be reimbursed.

g. Respite services provided for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours to three or more members who require nursing care because of a mental or physical condition must be provided by a health care facility licensed under Iowa Code chapter 135C.

h. Respite services shall not be provided simultaneously with other residential, nursing, or home health aide services provided through the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

[**ARC 9403B**, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); **ARC 9704B**, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; **ARC 9884B**, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; **ARC 0707C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 0709C**, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; **ARC 3874C**, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—78.53(249A) Health home services. Subject to federal approval in the Medicaid state plan, payment shall be made for health home services as described in subrule 78.53(1) provided to an eligible Medicaid member as described in subrule 78.53(2) who has selected a health home services provider as provided in subrule 78.53(3).

78.53(1) Covered services. Health home services consist of the following services provided in a comprehensive, timely, and high-quality manner using health information technology to link services, as feasible and appropriate:

a. Comprehensive care management, which means:

(1) Providing for all the member's health care needs or taking responsibility for arranging care with other qualified professionals;

(2) Developing and maintaining for each member a continuity of care document that details all important aspects of the member's medical needs, treatment plan, and medication list; and

(3) Implementing a formal screening tool to assess behavioral health treatment needs and physical health care needs.

b. Care coordination, which means assisting members with:

(1) Medication adherence;

(2) Chronic disease management;

(3) Appointments, referral scheduling, and reminders; and

(4) Understanding health insurance coverage.

c. Health promotion, which means coordinating or providing behavior modification interventions aimed at:

(1) Supporting health management;

- (2) Improving disease control; and
- (3) Enhancing safety, disease prevention, and an overall healthy lifestyle.
- d. Comprehensive transitional care following a member's move from an inpatient setting to another setting. Comprehensive transitional care includes:
 - (1) Updates of the member's continuity of care document and case plan to reflect the member's short-term and long-term care coordination needs; and
 - (2) Personal follow-up with the member regarding all needed follow-up after the transition.
- e. Member and family support (including authorized representatives). This support may include:
 - (1) Communicating with and advocating for the member or family for the assessment of care decisions;
 - (2) Assisting with obtaining and adhering to medications and other prescribed treatments;
 - (3) Increasing health literacy and self-management skills; and
 - (4) Assessing the member's physical and social environment so that the plan of care incorporates needs, strengths, preferences, and risk factors.
- f. Referral to community and social support services available in the community.

78.53(2) Members eligible for health home services.

a. Subject to the authority of the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to 42 U.S.C. §1396w-4(h)(1)(B) to establish higher levels for the number or severity of chronic or mental health conditions for purposes of determining eligibility for receipt of health home services, payment shall be made only for health home services provided to a Medicaid member who:

- (1) Has at least two chronic conditions;
- (2) Has one chronic condition and is at risk of having a second chronic condition;
- (3) Has a serious mental illness; or
- (4) Has a serious emotional disturbance.

b. For purposes of this rule, the term "chronic condition" means:

- (1) A mental health disorder.
- (2) A substance use disorder.
- (3) Asthma.
- (4) Diabetes.
- (5) Heart disease.
- (6) Being overweight, as evidenced by:
 - 1. Having a body mass index (BMI) over 25 for an adult, or
 - 2. Weighing over the 85th percentile for the pediatric population.
- (7) Hypertension.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious mental illness" means:

- (1) A psychotic disorder;
- (2) Schizophrenia;
- (3) Schizoaffective disorder;
- (4) Major depression;
- (5) Bipolar disorder;
- (6) Delusional disorder; or
- (7) Obsessive-compulsive disorder.

d. For purposes of this rule, the term "serious emotional disturbance" means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder (not including substance use disorders, learning disorders, or intellectual disorders) that is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria specified in the most current Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association and that results in a functional impairment. For this purpose, the term "functional impairment" means episodic, recurrent, or continuous difficulties that substantially interfere with or limit a person from achieving or maintaining one or more developmentally appropriate social, behavioral, cognitive, communicative, or adaptive skills and that substantially interfere with or limit the person's role or functioning in family, school, or community activities, not including difficulties resulting from temporary and expected responses to stressful events in a person's environment.

78.53(3) Selection of health home services provider. As a condition of payment for health home services, the eligible member receiving the services must have selected the billing provider as the member's health home, as reported by the provider. A member must select a provider located in the member's county of residence or in a contiguous county.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2011 Iowa Acts, chapter 129, section 10.

[ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0838C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]

441—78.54(249A) Speech-language pathology services. Payment will be approved for the same services provided by a speech-language pathologist that are payable under Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2012 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2158. [ARC 0360C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—78.55(249A) Services rendered via telehealth. An in-person contact between a health care professional and a patient is not required as a prerequisite for payment for otherwise-covered services appropriately provided through telehealth in accordance with generally accepted health care practices and standards prevailing in the applicable professional community at the time the services are provided, as well as being in accordance with provisions under rule 653—13.11(147,148,272C). Health care services provided through in-person consultations or through telehealth shall be treated as equivalent services for the purposes of reimbursement.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2015 Iowa Acts, Senate File 505, division V, section 12(23).

[ARC 2166C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

441—78.56(249A) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services. Payment will be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services that do not duplicate other services covered in this chapter.

78.56(1) Definitions.

"Assessment" means the review of the current functioning of the member using the service in regard to the member's situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires, and goals.

"Brain injury" means a diagnosis in accordance with rule 441—83.81(249A).

"Health care" means the services provided by trained and licensed health care professionals to restore or maintain the member's health.

"Intermittent community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services" are provided to a Medicaid member on an as-needed basis to support the member and the member's family or caregivers to assist the member to increase adaptive behaviors, decrease maladaptive behaviors, and adapt and accommodate to challenging behaviors to support the member to remain in the member's own home and community.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Neurobehavioral rehabilitation" refers to a specialized category of neurorehabilitation provided by a multidisciplinary team that has been trained in, and delivers, services individually designed to address cognitive, medical, behavioral and psychosocial challenges, as well as the physical manifestations of acquired brain injury. Services concurrently work to optimize functioning at personal, family and community levels, by supporting the increase of adaptive behaviors, decrease of maladaptive behaviors and adaptation and accommodation to challenging behaviors to support a member to maximize the member's independence in activities of daily living and ability to live in the member's home and community.

"Program" means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals for eligible members.

“*Standardized assessment*” means a valid, reliable, and comprehensive functional assessment tool(s) or process, or both, approved by the department for use in the assessment of a member’s individual needs.

78.56(2) Member eligibility. To be eligible to receive community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, a member shall meet the following criteria:

a. Brain injury diagnosis. To be eligible for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services, the member must have a brain injury diagnosis as set forth in rule 441—83.81(249A).

b. Risk factors. The member has the following post-brain injury risk factors:

(1) The member is exhibiting neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency or severity that the member has undergone or is currently undergoing treatment more intensive than outpatient care and is currently hospitalized, institutionalized, incarcerated or homeless or is at risk of hospitalization, institutionalization, incarceration or homelessness; or

(2) The member has a history of presenting with neurobehavioral or psychiatric symptoms resulting in at least one episode that required professional supportive care more intensive than outpatient care more than once in a lifetime (e.g., emergency services, alternative home care, partial hospitalization, or inpatient hospitalization).

c. Need for assistance. The member exhibits neurobehavioral symptoms in such frequency, severity or intensity that community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation is required.

d. Needs assessment. The member shall have an assessment of need completed prior to admission. The member shall have the Mayo-Portland Adaptability Inventory (MPAI) assessment completed by a qualified trained assessor. The assessment of need shall document the member’s need for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation, and the medical services unit of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the member’s managed care organization has determined that the member is in need of specialty neurobehavioral rehabilitation services.

e. Standards for assessment. Each member will have had the MPAI assessment completed within the 90 days prior to admission. In addition to the functional assessment, the needs assessment will have been completed and will include the assessment of a member’s individual physical, emotional, cognitive, medical and psychosocial residuals related to the member’s brain injury and must include the following:

(1) Identification of the neurobehavioral needs that put the member at risk, including but not limited to verbal aggression, physical aggression, self-harm, unwanted sexual behavior, cognitive and or behavioral perseveration, wandering or elopement, lack of motivation, lack of initiation or other unwanted social behaviors not otherwise specified.

(2) Identification of triggers of unwanted behaviors and the member’s ability to self-manage the member’s symptoms.

(3) The member’s rehabilitation and medical care history to include medication history and status.

(4) The member’s employment history and the member’s barriers to employment.

(5) The member’s dietary and nutritional needs.

(6) The member’s community accessibility and safety.

(7) The member’s access to transportation.

(8) The member’s history of substance abuse.

(9) The member’s vulnerability to exploitation and history of risk of exploitation.

(10) The member’s history and status of relationships, natural supports and socialization.

f. Emergency admission. In the event that emergency admission is required, the assessment shall be completed within ten calendar days of admission.

78.56(3) Covered services.

a. Service setting.

(1) Community-based neurobehavioral residential rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in a three-to-five-bed residential care facility with a specialized license designation issued by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Community-based neurobehavioral intermittent rehabilitation services are provided to a member living in the member’s own residence in the community.

No payment shall be made for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation when provided in a medical institution such as an intermediate care facility for persons with intellectual disabilities, nursing facility or skilled nursing facility.

b. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services identified in the treatment plan may include:

- (1) Prescriptive programming to maintain and advance progress made in rehabilitation;
- (2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;
- (3) Assistance in obtaining preventative, appropriate and timely medical and dental care;
- (4) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);
- (5) Assistance with coordinating and obtaining physical, oral, or mental health care and any other professional services necessary to the member's health and well-being;
- (6) Behavioral and cognitive programming and supports;
- (7) Medication management and consultation with pharmacy;
- (8) Health and wellness management including dietary and nutritional programming;
- (9) Progressive physical strengthening, fitness and retraining;
- (10) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;
- (11) Sobriety support development;
- (12) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;
- (13) Assistance with preparation for transition to less intensive services including accessing the community;
- (14) Flexibility in programming to meet individual needs;
- (15) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;
- (16) Support and assistance in seeking substance abuse and co-occurring disorders services;
- (17) Support and assistance with obtaining legal consultation and services;
- (18) Assistance with community accessibility and safety;
- (19) Assistance with re-learning household maintenance;
- (20) Assistance with recreational and leisure skill development;
- (21) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;
- (22) Opportunities to learn about brain injury and individual needs following brain injury;
- (23) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;
- (24) Assistance with pursuit of education and employment goals;
- (25) Protective oversight in the residential setting and community;
- (26) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;
- (27) Transitional support and training;
- (28) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;
- (29) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can relearn or regain skills for maximum independence, community access, and integration.

c. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services identified in the treatment plan may occur in the member's own home with or on behalf of the member and may include:

- (1) Promotion of a program structure and support for members served so they can re-learn or regain skills for maximum community inclusion and access;
- (2) Modifying or adapting the member's environment to improve overall functioning;
- (3) Compensatory strategies to assist in managing ADLS (activities of daily living);
- (4) Behavioral supports;
- (5) Assistance with obtaining and use of assistive technology;
- (6) Assistance with the self-identification of antecedent triggers;
- (7) Flexibility in programming to meet the member's individual needs;
- (8) Assistance with re-learning coping and compensatory strategies;

(9) Assistance with the development and application of self-advocacy skills to navigate the service system;

(10) Support for carrying out the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan;

(11) Assistance and education to family, providers and other support system interests that are supporting the member receiving community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services;

(12) Transitional support and training;

(13) Transportation essential to the attainment of the member's individual goals in the rehabilitation treatment plan.

d. Approval of treatment plan. The community-based neurobehavioral services provider shall submit the proposed plan of care, the results of the member's formal assessment, and medical documentation supporting a brain injury diagnosis to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit for approval before providing the services.

e. Initial treatment plan. Within 30 days of admission, the provider shall submit the member's treatment plan to the IME medical services unit.

(1) The IME medical services unit will approve the provider's treatment plan if:

1. The treatment plan conforms to the medical necessity requirements in subrule 78.55(4);

2. The treatment plan is consistent with the written diagnosis and treatment recommendations made by a licensed medical professional that is a licensed neuropsychologist or neurologist, M.D., or D.O.;

3. The treatment plan is sufficient in amount, duration, and scope to reasonably achieve its purpose;

4. The provider can demonstrate that the provider possesses the skills and resources necessary to implement the plan; and

5. The treatment plan does not exceed 180 days in duration.

(2) A treatment summary detailing the member's response to treatment during the previous approval period must be submitted when approval for subsequent plans is requested.

f. Subsequent plans. The IME medical services unit may approve a subsequent neurobehavioral rehabilitation treatment plan that conforms to the conditions of medical necessity pursuant to subrule 78.56(4) and to the conditions pursuant to subrule 78.56(3).

g. Quality review. The IME medical services unit may perform the quality review to evaluate:

(1) The time elapsed from referral to rehabilitation treatment plan development;

(2) The continuity of treatment;

(3) The length of stay per member;

(4) The affiliation of the medical professional recommending services with the neurobehavioral rehabilitation services provider;

(5) Gaps in service;

(6) The results achieved;

(7) Member and stakeholder satisfaction;

(8) The provider's compliance with standards listed in rule 441—77.54(249A).

78.56(4) Medical necessity. Nothing in this rule shall be deemed to exempt coverage of community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services from the requirement that services be medically necessary. "Medically necessary" means that the service is:

a. Consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the member's condition;

b. Required to meet the medical needs of the member and is needed for reasons other than the convenience of the member or the member's caregiver;

c. The least costly type of service that can reasonably meet the medical needs of the member; and

d. In accordance with the standards of good medical practice. The standards of good practice for each field of medical and remedial care covered by the Iowa Medicaid program are those standards of good practice identified by:

(1) Knowledgeable Iowa clinicians practicing or teaching in the field; and

(2) The professional literature regarding best practices in the field.

78.56(5) Documentation standards. Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers shall maintain service provision records, financial records, and clinical records in accordance with the provisions of rule 441—79.3(249A).

[ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4792C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

441—78.57(249A) Child care medical services. Payments will be made to licensed child care centers that provide medical services in addition to child care. Medically necessary services are provided under a plan of care that is developed by licensed professionals within their scope of practice and authorized by the member's physician. The services include and implement a comprehensive protocol of care that is developed in conjunction with the parent or guardian and specifies the medical, nursing, personal care, psychosocial and developmental therapies required by the medically dependent or technologically dependent child served.

78.57(1) Nursing services are services which are provided by a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse under the direction of the member's physician to a member in a licensed child care center. Nursing services shall be provided according to a written plan of care authorized by a physician. Payment for nursing services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Nursing services include activities that require the expertise of a nurse, such as physical assessment, tracheostomy care, medication administration, and tube feedings.

78.57(2) Personal care services are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a registered nurse under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for personal care services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Personal care services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Personal care services include the activities of daily living, oral hygiene, grooming, toileting, feeding, range of motion and positioning, and training the member in necessary self-help skills, including teaching prosocial skills and reinforcing positive interactions.

78.57(3) Psychosocial services are those services that focus at decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Payment for psychosocial services may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Psychosocial services shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Psychosocial services include implementing a plan using clinically accepted techniques for decreasing or eliminating maladaptive behaviors. Psychosocial intervention plans must be developed and reviewed by licensed mental health providers.

78.57(4) Developmental therapies are those services which are provided by an aide but are delegated and supervised by a licensed therapist under the direction of the member's physician. Payment for developmental therapies may be approved if the services are determined to be medically necessary as defined in subrule 78.57(5). Developmental therapies shall be in accordance with the member's plan of care and authorized by a physician. Developmental therapies include activities based on the individual's needs such as fine motor, gross motor, and receptive expressive language.

78.57(5) "Medically necessary" means the service is reasonably calculated to prevent, diagnose, correct, cure, alleviate or prevent the worsening of conditions that endanger life, cause pain, result in illness or infirmity, or threaten to cause or aggravate a disability or chronic illness and is an effective course of treatment for the member requesting a service.

78.57(6) Requirements.

a. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be ordered in writing.

b. Nursing, psychosocial, developmental therapies and personal care services shall be authorized by the department or the department's designated review agent prior to payment.

c. Prior authorization shall be requested at the time of initial submission of the plan of care or at any time the plan of care is substantially amended and shall be renewed with the department or the department's designated review agent. Initial request for and request for renewal of prior authorization shall be submitted to the department's designated review agent. The provider of the service is responsible for requesting prior authorization and for obtaining renewal of prior authorization. The request for prior authorization shall include a nursing assessment, the plan of care, and supporting documentation. A

treatment plan shall be completed prior to the start of care and at a minimum reviewed every 180 days thereafter. The plan of care shall support the medical necessity and intensity of services to be provided by reflecting the following information:

- (1) Place of service.
 - (2) Type of service to be rendered and the treatment modalities being used.
 - (3) Frequency of the services.
 - (4) Assistance devices to be used.
 - (5) Date on which services were initiated.
 - (6) Progress of member in response to treatment.
 - (7) Medical supplies to be furnished.
 - (8) Member's medical condition as reflected by the following information, if applicable:
 1. Dates of prior hospitalization.
 2. Dates of prior surgery.
 3. Date last seen by a primary care provider.
 4. Diagnoses and dates of onset of diagnoses for which treatment is being rendered.
 5. Prognosis.
 6. Functional limitations.
 7. Vital signs reading.
 8. Date of last episode of acute recurrence of illness or symptoms.
 9. Medications.
 - (9) Discipline of the person providing the service.
 - (10) Certification period.
 - (11) Physician's signature and date. The treatment plan must be signed and dated by the physician before the claim for service is submitted for reimbursement.
 - (12) Forms 470-4815 and 470-4816 are utilized during the prior authorization review.
- 78.57(7)** Nursing, personal care, and psychosocial services do not include:
- a. Services provided to members aged 21 and older.
 - b. Services that require prior authorizations that are provided without regard to the prior authorization process.
 - c. Nursing services provided simultaneously with other Medicaid services (e.g., home health aide, physical, occupational, or speech therapy services, etc.).
 - d. Services that exceed the services that are approvable under the private duty nursing and personal care program pursuant to subrule 78.9(10).
 - e. Transportation services.
 - f. Services provided to a member while the member is in institutional care.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 249A.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—78.58(249A) Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) provider services.

78.58(1) Payment. Payment will be made to QMB providers for a QMB-eligible member's coinsurance, copayment, and deductible for Medicare-covered services. The eligible member may be responsible for copayments pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(13).

78.58(2) Definitions.

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Medicare cost sharing*” means the Medicare member's responsibility for a Medicare-covered service. “Medicare cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Qualified Medicare beneficiary*” or “*QMB*” means an individual who has been determined eligible for the QMB program pursuant to 441—subrule 75.1(29). Under the QMB program, Medicaid pays the

individual's Medicare Part A and B premiums; coinsurance; copayment; and deductible (except for Part D).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—78.59(249A) Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) provider services.

78.59(1) Reimbursement. A HIPP provider may bill the department for the HIPP-eligible member's out-of-pocket cost-sharing obligations. Reimbursement of claims is limited to in-network coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles of the HIPP-eligible member's health insurance, paid for through the HIPP program. The HIPP-eligible member may be responsible for a copayment pursuant to 441—subrule 79.1(13).

78.59(2) Definitions.

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Cost sharing*” means the member's health insurance in-network responsibility for a covered service. “Cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Eligible member*” means an individual eligible for Medicaid pursuant to rule 441—75.1(249A) et seq. and who qualifies for and is participating in the department's HIPP program prescribed under rule 441—75.21(249A).

“*Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program*” or “*HIPP program*” has the same meaning as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—78.60(249A) Crisis response services. Payment will be made to providers (eligible pursuant to rule 441—77.55(249A)) of crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services, and crisis stabilization residential services delivered as set forth in 441—Chapter 24, Division II.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

441—78.61(249A) Subacute mental health services. Payment will be made to providers (eligible pursuant to rule 441—77.56(249A)) for the provision of subacute mental health care facility services that meet the standards outlined in 481—Chapter 71.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]

[Filed 3/11/70; amended 3/20/74]

[Filed 11/25/75, Notice 10/6/75—published 12/15/75, effective 1/19/76]

[Filed emergency 12/23/75—published 1/12/76, effective 2/1/76]

[Filed emergency 1/16/76—published 2/9/76, effective 2/1/76]

[Filed emergency 1/29/76—published 2/9/76, effective 1/29/76]

[Filed 4/30/76, Notice 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]

[Filed emergency 6/9/76—published 6/28/76, effective 6/9/76]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed emergency 12/17/76—published 1/12/77, effective 1/1/77]

[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 4/27/77]

[Filed emergency 4/13/77—published 5/4/77, effective 4/13/77]

[Filed emergency 7/20/77—published 8/10/77, effective 7/20/77]

[Filed emergency 8/24/77—published 9/21/77, effective 8/26/77]

[Filed emergency 9/1/77—published 9/21/77, effective 9/1/77]

[Filed 11/22/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 12/14/77, effective 2/1/78]

[Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]

- [Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
- [Filed 3/27/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]
- [Filed without Notice 3/31/78—published 4/19/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/78—published 6/28/78, effective 7/5/78]
- [Filed emergency 6/28/78—published 7/26/78, effective 7/1/78]
- [Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 8/18/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 10/4/78, effective 11/8/78]
- [Filed 9/12/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 10/4/78, effective 12/1/78]
- [Filed 11/20/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/13/78, effective 1/17/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 10/4/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 12/6/78, Notice 5/31/78—published 12/27/78, effective 2/1/79]
- [Filed 1/4/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 3/1/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/31/79—published 2/21/79, effective 3/8/79]
- [Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 6/1/79]
- [Filed 7/3/79, Notice 4/18/79—published 7/25/79, effective 8/29/79]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/79—published 7/25/79, effective 7/1/79]
- [Filed 9/6/79, Notice 6/27/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
- [Filed emergency 9/6/79 after Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 10/1/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed 10/24/79, Notice 8/22/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]
- [Filed emergency 1/23/80—published 2/20/80, effective 1/23/80]
- [Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
- [Filed emergency 7/3/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/8/80 to 1/1/81]
- [Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/14/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]
- [Filed 9/25/80, Notice 8/6/80—published 10/15/80, effective 11/19/80]
- [Filed without Notice 9/26/80—published 10/15/80, effective 12/1/80]
- [Filed 10/23/80, Notice 7/23/80—published 11/12/80, effective 12/17/80]
- [Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
- [Filed 12/19/80, Notices 10/15/80, 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
- [Filed emergency 1/20/81—published 2/18/81, effective 1/20/81]
- [Filed 2/12/81, Notice 11/12/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/81—published 7/22/81, effective 7/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 8/24/81 after Notice 7/8/81—published 9/16/81, effective 9/1/81]
- [Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 12/3/81—published 12/23/81, effective 1/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 10/28/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/25/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 2/26/82, Notice 10/14/81—published 3/17/82, effective 5/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed 4/5/82, Notice 1/20/82—published 4/28/82, effective 6/2/82]
- [Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
- [Filed 7/30/82, Notices 3/3/82, 4/28/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 9/23/82 after Notice 6/23/82—published 10/13/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed 11/5/82, Notice 9/15/82—published 11/24/82, effective 1/1/83]
- [Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
- [Filed 5/20/83, Notices 3/30/83, 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]¹⁷¹⁰
- [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 7/29/83—published 8/17/83, effective 8/1/83]¹⁷¹⁰
- [Filed 7/29/83, Notice 5/25/83—published 8/17/83, effective 10/1/83]

- [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 10/28/83, Notices 8/31/83, 9/14/83—published 11/23/83, effective 1/1/84]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 5/4/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 5/23/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
- [Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
- [Filed 12/11/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 3/1/85]
- [Filed 1/21/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 2/13/85, effective 4/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 12/19/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 5/29/85, Notice 3/27/85—published 6/19/85, effective 8/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 8/23/85—published 9/11/85, effective 9/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/18/85 after Notice 9/11/85—published 11/6/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed 11/15/85, Notice 9/25/85—published 12/4/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/1/86, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 12/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 2/1/87]
- [Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed 3/3/87, Notices 12/17/86, 12/31/86, 1/14/87—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
- [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 5/29/87, Notices 4/8/87, 4/22/87—published 6/17/87, effective 8/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 6/19/87, Notice 5/6/87—published 7/15/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]
- [Filed 8/28/87, Notices 6/17/87, 7/15/87—published 9/23/87, effective 11/1/87]
- [Filed 9/24/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/21/87, effective 12/1/87]
- [Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]²
- [Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
- [Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
- [Filed 12/8/88, Notice 10/19/88—published 12/28/88, effective 2/1/89]
- [Filed 3/15/89, Notice 2/8/89—published 4/5/89, effective 6/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
- [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]

- [Filed 10/11/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 11/1/89, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 11/16/89, Notice 8/23/89—published 12/13/89, effective 2/1/90]
[Filed emergency 12/15/89 after Notice 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
[Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/89—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]³
[Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
[Filed 3/16/90, Notices 11/15/89, 1/24/90, 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
[Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
[Filed 7/13/90, Notices 5/16/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
[Filed 8/16/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
[Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 7/25/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 7/11/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
[Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 11/16/90, Notices 9/19/90, 10/3/90—published 12/12/90, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 12/13/90, Notice 10/31/90—published 1/9/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
[Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]⁴
[Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
[Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
[Filed 4/11/91, Notice 3/6/91—published 5/1/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
[Filed 6/14/91, Notice 3/20/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
[Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
[Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
[Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]⁵
[Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
[Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
[Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
[Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed emergency 7/17/92—published 8/5/92, effective 8/1/92]
[Filed 7/17/92, Notices 5/27/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]^{7 10}
[Filed emergency 8/14/92—published 9/2/92, effective 9/1/92]
[Filed 8/14/92, Notices 6/24/92, 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
[Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notices 7/8/92, 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
[Filed 9/11/92, Notice 8/5/92—published 9/30/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 10/15/92, Notices 8/19/92, 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed emergency 11/10/92—published 12/9/92, effective 11/10/92]
[Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
[Filed 1/14/93, Notices 10/28/92, 11/25/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
[Filed emergency 4/15/93 after Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 5/1/93]
[Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
[Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed emergency 7/14/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
[Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
[Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]

- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 8/4/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/15/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 12/22/93—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notice 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 8/12/94, Notice 6/22/94—published 8/31/94, effective 11/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notices 7/6/94, 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/5/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notices 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
- [Filed 6/14/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
- [Filed 10/12/95, Notice 8/30/95—published 11/8/95, effective 1/1/96]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95⁶—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed 12/12/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 3/1/96]
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
- [Filed 1/15/97, Notice 12/4/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 7/9/97, Notice 5/21/97—published 7/30/97, effective 10/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 1/14/98, Notice 11/19/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notices 2/11/98, 2/25/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 5/13/98, Notice 3/25/98—published 6/3/98, effective 8/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 6/10/98]
- [Filed without Notice 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 8/15/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 10/14/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 11/4/98, effective 12/9/98]
- [Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 3/1/99]
- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/27/99—published 4/7/99, effective 6/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 7/15/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 10/13/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 11/3/99, effective 1/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/23/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]

- [Filed 6/8/00, Notices 1/26/00, 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 9/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notices 6/14/00, 6/28/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
 - [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
 - [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
 - [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
 - [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
 - [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 3/21/01—published 5/30/01, effective 7/4/01]
 - [Filed 5/9/01, Notices 1/24/01, 3/7/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
 - [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notices 9/19/01, 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/01 after Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 12/12/01]
 - [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
 - [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]^{17 10}
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁸
 - [Filed emergency 2/14/02—published 3/6/02, effective 3/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 3/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 7/11/02—published 8/7/02, effective 7/11/02]
 - [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 8/15/02—published 9/4/02, effective 9/1/02]
 - [Filed 9/12/02, Notice 8/7/02—published 10/2/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
 - [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/15/02]⁹
 - [Filed 11/18/02, Notice 9/4/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
 - [Filed 12/12/02, Notice 10/30/02—published 1/8/03, effective 3/1/03]
 - [Filed emergency 1/9/03—published 2/5/03, effective 2/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 11/27/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
 - [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
 - [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 1/16/04, Notices 9/17/03, 10/29/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
 - [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
 - [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]^{17 10}
 - [Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]
 - [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
 - [Filed 7/15/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/3/05, effective 10/1/05]
 - [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
 - [Filed emergency 10/21/05—published 11/9/05, effective 11/1/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]^{17 10}
 - [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]

- [Filed 1/12/06, Notice 11/9/05—published 2/1/06, effective 3/8/06]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed 5/12/06, Notice 3/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 8/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed 10/20/06, Notice 8/2/06—published 11/8/06, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/17/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07—published 8/1/07, effective 7/12/07]
- [Filed emergency 7/12/07 after Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 8/1/07]
- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
- [Filed without Notice 7/20/07—published 8/15/07, effective 10/1/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/07 after Notice 7/18/07—published 10/10/07, effective 10/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/08 after Notice 10/10/07—published 1/30/08, effective 2/1/08]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 5/15/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 6/11/08, Notice 4/23/08—published 7/2/08, effective 9/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 8/18/08—published 9/10/08, effective 9/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 8/18/08 after Notice 7/2/08—published 9/10/08, effective 10/1/08]
- [Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 10/14/08, Notice 8/13/08—published 11/5/08, effective 1/1/09]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/08 after Notice 9/10/08—published 12/3/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 11/12/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 12/3/08, effective 2/1/09]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 9/10/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7548B (Notice ARC 7369B, IAB 11/19/08), IAB 2/11/09, effective 4/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]¹¹
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8008B (Notice ARC 7771B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 8/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8097B (Notice ARC 7816B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 11/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 8504B (Notice ARC 8247B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 3/22/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8714B (Notice ARC 8538B, IAB 2/24/10), IAB 5/5/10, effective 5/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8993B (Notice ARC 8722B, IAB 5/5/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9045B (Notice ARC 8832B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 11/1/10]

- [Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 9175B (Notice ARC 8975B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9256B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9311B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 1/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9315B (Notice ARC 9111B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
- [Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
- [Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]¹²
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]
- [Editorial change: IAC Supplement 4/20/11]
- [Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9649B (Notice ARC 9538B, IAB 6/1/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 8/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9699B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9702B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9834B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 11/1/11]
- [Filed ARC 9882B (Notice ARC 9700B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9883B (Notice ARC 9703B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
- [Filed ARC 9981B (Notice ARC 9835B, IAB 11/2/11), IAB 2/8/12, effective 3/14/12]
- [Filed ARC 0065C (Notice ARC 9940B, IAB 12/28/11), IAB 4/4/12, effective 6/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0305C (Notice ARC 0144C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0631C (Notice ARC 0497C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0632C (Notice ARC 0496C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 5/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0707C (Notice ARC 0567C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0709C (Notice ARC 0589C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0844C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0846C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1052C (Notice ARC 0845C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

- [Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
 [Filed ARC 1054C (Notice ARC 0843C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
 [Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
 [Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
 [Filed ARC 1264C (Notice ARC 1161C, IAB 10/30/13), IAB 1/8/14, effective 3/1/14]
 [Filed ARC 1297C (Notice ARC 1185C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 4/1/14]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
 [Filed ARC 1696C (Notice ARC 1620C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
 [Filed ARC 1850C (Notice ARC 1729C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/4/15, effective 4/1/15]
 [Filed ARC 1976C (Notice ARC 1901C, IAB 3/4/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
 [Filed ARC 2166C (Notice ARC 2096C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
 [Filed ARC 2340C (Notice ARC 2115C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
 [Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
 [Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
 [Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
 [Filed ARC 3005C (Notice ARC 2897C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 5/3/17]
 [Filed ARC 3184C (Notice ARC 2920C, IAB 2/1/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 3494C (Notice ARC 3321C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]
 [Filed ARC 3551C (Notice ARC 3439C, IAB 11/8/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
 [Filed ARC 3552C (Notice ARC 3374C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
 [Filed ARC 3553C (Notice ARC 3419C, IAB 10/25/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
 [Filed ARC 3790C (Notice ARC 3476C, IAB 12/6/17; Amended Notice ARC 3602C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]
 [Filed ARC 3874C (Notice ARC 3784C, IAB 5/9/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]
 [Filed ARC 4430C (Notice ARC 4288C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]¹³
 [Filed ARC 4575C (Notice ARC 4444C, IAB 5/22/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]
 [Filed ARC 4792C (Notice ARC 4628C, IAB 8/28/19), IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]
 [Filed ARC 4897C (Notice ARC 4739C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]
 [Filed ARC 4899C (Notice ARC 4763C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ Two ARCs

² Effective date of 78.3 and 78.31 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1, 1988 meeting.

³ Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting.

⁴ Effective date of 4/1/91 delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 12, 1991.

⁵ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.

⁶ Two ARCs

⁷ Two ARCs

⁸ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

- ⁹ Effective date of 12/15/02 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its December 10, 2002, meeting.
- ¹⁰ Two or more ARCs
- ¹¹ July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 78.27(2)“d” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.
- ¹² May 11, 2011, effective date of 78.34(5)“d,” 78.38(5)“h,” 78.41(2)“g,” 78.43(3)“d,” and 78.52(5)“a” delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 11, 2011.
- ¹³ July 1, 2019, effective date of **ARC 4430C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2020 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2019; delay lifted at the meeting held September 10, 2019.

CHAPTER 79
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO PROVIDERS OF
MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE
[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 79]

441—79.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and health services. The basis of payment for services rendered by providers of services participating in the medical assistance program is either a system based on the provider's allowable costs of operation or a fee schedule. Generally, institutional types of providers such as hospitals and nursing facilities are reimbursed on a cost-related basis, and practitioners such as physicians, dentists, optometrists, and similar providers are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule. Providers of service must accept reimbursement based upon the department's methodology without making any additional charge to the member.

For purposes of this chapter, "managed care organization" means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of "health maintenance organization" as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

79.1(1) Types of reimbursement.

a. Prospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated prospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation. The rate is determined by establishing a base year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

b. Retrospective cost-related. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a per diem rate calculated retrospectively for each participating provider based on reasonable and proper costs of operation with suitable retroactive adjustments based on submission of financial and statistical reports by the provider. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider during the year for covered services and the amount determined in accordance with an accepted method of cost apportionment (generally the Medicare principles of apportionment) to be the actual cost of service rendered medical assistance recipients.

c. Fee schedules. Fees for the various procedures involved are determined by the department with advice and consultation from the appropriate professional group. The fees are intended to reflect the amount of resources (time, training, experience) involved in each procedure. Individual adjustments will be made periodically to correct any inequity or to add new procedures or eliminate or modify others. If product cost is involved in addition to service, reimbursement is based either on a fixed fee, wholesale cost, or on actual acquisition cost of the product to the provider, or product cost is included as part of the fee schedule. Providers on fee schedules are reimbursed the lower of:

- (1) The actual charge made by the provider of service.
- (2) The maximum allowance under the fee schedule for the item of service in question.

Payment levels for fee schedule providers of service will be increased on an annual basis by an economic index reflecting overall inflation as well as inflation in office practice expenses of the particular provider category involved to the extent data is available. Annual increases will be made beginning July 1, 1988.

There are some variations in this methodology which are applicable to certain providers. These are set forth below in subrules 79.1(3) to 79.1(9) and 79.1(15).

Fee schedules in effect for the providers covered by fee schedules can be obtained from the department's website at: dhs.iowa.gov/ime/providers/csrp/fee-schedule.

d. Fee for service with cost settlement. Rescinded IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18.

e. Retrospectively limited prospective rates. Providers are reimbursed on the basis of a rate for a unit of service calculated prospectively for each participating provider (and, for supported community living daily rates, for each consumer or site) based on projected or historical costs of operation subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(1) "e"(3).

(1) The prospective rates for new providers who have not submitted six months of cost reports will be based on a projection of the provider's reasonable and proper costs of operation until the provider has submitted an annual cost report that includes a minimum of six months of actual costs.

(2) The prospective rates paid established providers who have submitted an annual report with a minimum of a six-month history are based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period and are adjusted annually for inflation.

(3) The prospective rates paid to both new and established providers are subject to the maximums listed in subrule 79.1(2) and to retrospective adjustment based on the provider's actual, current costs of operation as shown by financial and statistical reports submitted by the provider, so as not to exceed reasonable and proper costs actually incurred by more than 4.5 percent.

f. Contractual rate. Providers are reimbursed on a basis of costs incurred pursuant to a contract between the provider and subcontractor.

g. Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. Critical access hospitals are reimbursed prospectively, with retrospective adjustments based on annual cost reports submitted by the hospital at the end of the hospital's fiscal year. The retroactive adjustment equals the difference between the reasonable costs of providing covered services to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), determined in accordance with Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid reimbursement received. Amounts paid that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department. See paragraphs 79.1(5) "aa" and 79.1(16) "h."

h. Indian health facilities.

(1) Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A) are paid for all Medicaid-covered services rendered to American Indian or Alaskan native persons who are Medicaid-eligible at the current daily visit rates approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all medical services provided on that day, except as follows:

1. For services provided to American Indians and Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may bill for multiple visits per patient per calendar day for medical services (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)") only if medical services are provided for different diagnoses or if distinctly different medical services from different categories of services are provided for the same diagnoses in different units of the facility. For this purpose, the categories of medical services are vision services; dental services; mental health and addiction services; early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment services for children; other outpatient services; and other inpatient services. A visit is a face-to-face contact between a patient and a health professional at or through the facility.

2. For services provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives, Indian health facilities may also bill for one visit per patient per calendar day for outpatient prescribed drugs provided by the facility (at the "outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)"), which shall constitute payment in full for all outpatient prescribed drugs provided on that day.

(2) Services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives will be paid at the reimbursement rate otherwise allowed by Iowa Medicaid for the services provided and will be billed separately by CPT code on the CMS-1500 Health Insurance Claim Form or through pharmacy point of sale. Claims for nonpharmacy services provided to Medicaid recipients who are not American Indians or Alaskan natives must be submitted by the individual practitioner enrolled in the Iowa Medicaid program, but may be paid to the facility if the provider agreement so stipulates.

79.1(2) *Basis of reimbursement of specific provider categories.*

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Advanced registered nurse practitioners	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Ambulance	Fee schedule	Ground ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%. Air ambulance: Fee schedule in effect 6/30/14 plus 10%.
Ambulatory surgical centers	Base rate fee schedule as determined by Medicare. See 79.1(3)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Area education agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/00 plus 0.7%.
Assertive community treatment	Fee schedule	\$51.08 per day for each day on which a team meeting is held. Maximum of 5 days per week.
Audiologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Behavioral health intervention	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/13.
Behavioral health services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Birth centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Child care medical services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Chiropractors	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Clinics	Fee schedule	Maximum physician reimbursement rate.
Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation services	Fee schedule, see 79.1(28)	Residential: Limit in effect as of June 30 each year plus CPI-U for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30. Intermittent: \$21.11 per 15-minute unit.
Community mental health centers and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3)	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(25)	100% of reasonable Medicaid cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles.
Crisis response services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18, not to exceed the daily per diem for crisis stabilization services.
Crisis stabilization community-based services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18, not to exceed the daily per diem for crisis stabilization services.
Crisis stabilization residential services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18.
Dentists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Drug and alcohol services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices and medical supply dealers	Fee schedule. See 79.1(4)	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Emergency psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Family planning clinics	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Federally qualified health centers	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in “2” below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an FQHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve “1” or “2” above.
HCBS waiver service providers, including:		Except as noted, limits apply to all waivers that cover the named provider.
1. Adult day care	For AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, for AIDS/HIV, brain injury, elderly, and ill and handicapped waivers: Provider’s rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute, half-day, full-day, or extended-day rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Veterans Administration contract rate or \$1.47 per 15-minute unit, \$23.47 per half day, \$46.72 per full day, or \$70.06 per extended day if no Veterans Administration contract.
	For intellectual disability waiver: Fee schedule for the member’s acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)	Effective 7/1/17, for intellectual disability waiver: The provider’s rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute or half-day rate. If no 6/30/16 rate, \$1.96 per 15-minute unit or \$31.27 per half day. For daily services, the fee schedule rate published on the department’s website, pursuant to 79.1(1)“c,” for the member’s acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
2. Emergency response system: Personal response system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider’s rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: Initial one-time fee: \$52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: \$40.47.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Portable locator system	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: One equipment purchase: \$323.26. Initial one-time fee: \$52.04. Ongoing monthly fee: \$40.47.
3. Home health aides	Retrospective cost-related	For AIDS/HIV, elderly, and health and disability waivers effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1% or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to an hourly rate.
4. Homemakers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: \$5.20 per 15-minute unit.
5. Nursing care	Fee schedule	For AIDS/HIV, health and disability, elderly and intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$87.99 per visit.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
6. Respite care when provided by:		
Home health agency:		
Specialized respite	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Basic individual respite	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Home care agency:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$8.96 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$4.78 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Nonfacility care:		
Specialized respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$8.96 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Basic individual respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$4.78 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Group respite	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Facility care:		
Hospital or nursing facility providing skilled care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate for skilled nursing level of care.
Nursing facility	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Camps	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$315.09 per day.
Adult day care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed rate for regular adult day care services.
Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the facility's daily Medicaid rate.
Residential care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Foster group care	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed daily rate for child welfare services.
Child care facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed contractual daily rate.
7. Chore service	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/13 rate: \$4.05 per 15-minute unit.
8. Home-delivered meals	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: \$8.10 per meal. Maximum of 14 meals per week.
9. Home and vehicle modification	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	For elderly waiver effective 7/1/13: \$1,061.11 lifetime maximum. For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/13: \$5,305.53 lifetime maximum. For brain injury, health and disability, and physical disability waivers effective 7/1/13: \$6,366.64 per year.
10. Mental health outreach providers	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: On-site Medicaid reimbursement rate for center or provider. Maximum of 1,440 units per year.
11. Transportation	Fee schedule	Effective 10/1/13: The provider's nonemergency medical transportation contract rate or, in the absence of a nonemergency medical transportation contract rate, the median nonemergency medical transportation contract rate paid per mile or per trip within the member's DHS region.
12. Nutritional counseling	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$8.76 per 15-minute unit.
13. Assistive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13: \$115.62 per unit.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
14. Senior companion	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16 for non-county contract: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$1.89 per 15-minute unit.
15. Consumer-directed attendant care provided by:		
Agency (other than an elderly waiver assisted living program)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$5.35 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$123.85 per day.
Assisted living program (for elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$5.35 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$123.85 per day.
Individual	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	Effective 7/1/16, \$3.58 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$83.36 per day. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on the skill level of the legal representative and may not exceed the median statewide reimbursement rate for the service unless the higher rate receives prior approval from the department.
16. Counseling:		
Individual	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$11.45 per 15-minute unit.
Group	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$11.44 per 15-minute unit. Rate is divided by six, or, if the number of persons who comprise the group exceeds six, the actual number of persons who comprise the group.
17. Case management	Fee schedule	For brain injury and elderly waivers: Fee schedule in effect 7/1/18.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
18. Supported community living	For brain injury waiver: Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	For brain injury waiver effective 7/1/16: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum daily ICF/ID rate per day plus 3.927%.
	For intellectual disability waiver: Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30). Retrospectively limited prospective rate for SCL 15-minute unit. See 79.1(15)	For intellectual disability waiver effective 7/1/17: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit. For daily service, the fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
19. Supported employment:		
Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,059.29 per month.
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,059.29 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,059.29 per month.
20. Specialized medical equipment	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, \$6,366.64 per year.
21. Behavioral programming	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$11.45 per 15 minutes.
22. Family counseling and training	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$11.44 per 15-minute unit.
23. Prevocational services, including career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/16.
24. Interim medical monitoring and treatment:		
Home health agency (provided by home health aide)	Cost-based rate for home health aide services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Home health agency (provided by nurse)	Cost-based rate for nursing services provided by a home health agency	Effective 7/1/16: Lesser of maximum Medicare rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate, or maximum Medicaid rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate.
Child development home or center	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.49 per 15-minute unit.
Supported community living provider	Retrospectively limited prospective rate. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed the maximum ICF/ID rate per day plus 3.927%.
25. Residential-based supported community living	Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)	Effective 7/1/17: The fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
26. Day habilitation	Fee schedule for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30)	Effective 7/1/17: Provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$3.51 per 15-minute unit. For daily service, the fee schedule rate published on the department's website, pursuant to 79.1(1) "c," for the member's acuity tier, determined pursuant to 79.1(30).
27. Environmental modifications and adaptive devices	Fee schedule. See 79.1(17)	Effective 7/1/13, \$6,366.64 per year.
28. Family and community support services	Retrospectively limited prospective rates. See 79.1(15)	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$9.28 per 15-minute unit.
29. In-home family therapy	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%, converted to a 15-minute rate. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$24.85 per 15-minute unit.
30. Financial management services	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/13, provider's rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 3%. If no 6/30/13 rate: \$68.97 per enrolled member per month.
31. Independent support broker	Rate negotiated by member	Effective 7/1/16, provider's rate in effect 6/30/16 plus 1%. If no 6/30/16 rate: \$16.07 per hour.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
32. Self-directed personal care	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).
33. Self-directed community supports and employment	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).
34. Individual-directed goods and services	Rate negotiated by member	Determined by member's individual budget. When an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member as allowed by 79.9(7) "b," the payment rate must be based on 441—subparagraph 78.34(13) "g"(2).
35. Assisted living on-call service providers (elderly waiver only)	Fee agreed upon by member and provider	\$26.08 per day.
Health home services provider	Fee schedule based on the member's qualifying health condition(s).	Monthly fee schedule amount.
Hearing aid dispensers	Fee schedule plus product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Home- and community-based habilitation services:		
1. Case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(24) "d"	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/18.
2. Home-based habilitation	See 79.1(24) "d"	Effective 7/1/13: \$11.68 per 15-minute unit, not to exceed \$6,083 per month, or \$200 per day.
3. Day habilitation	See 79.1(24) "d"	Effective 7/1/13: \$3.30 per 15-minute unit or \$64.29 per day.
4. Prevocational habilitation Career exploration	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016.
5. Supported employment: Individual supported employment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,029.00 per month.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Long-term job coaching	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,029.00 per month.
Small-group supported employment (2 to 8 individuals)	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect May 4, 2016. Maximum 160 units per week. Total monthly cost for all supported employment services not to exceed \$3,029.00 per month.
Home health agencies		
1. Skilled nursing, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, home health aide, and medical social services; home health care for maternity patients and children	Fee schedule. See 79.1(26). For members living in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)“r.”	Effective 7/1/18: Medicare LUPA rates in effect on 6/30/18 plus a 3% increase.
2. Private-duty nursing and personal cares for members aged 20 or under	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(27)	Effective 7/1/13: Actual and allowable cost not to exceed a maximum of 133% of statewide average.
3. Administration of vaccines	Physician fee schedule	Physician fee schedule rate.
Hospices	Fee schedule as determined by Medicare	Medicare cap. (See 79.1(14)“d”)
Hospitals (Critical access)	Retrospectively adjusted prospective rates. See 79.1(1)“g” and 79.1(5)	The reasonable cost of covered services provided to medical assistance recipients or the upper limits for other hospitals, whichever is greater.
Hospitals (Inpatient)	Prospective reimbursement. See 79.1(5)	Reimbursement rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Hospitals (Outpatient)	Prospective reimbursement or hospital outpatient fee schedule. See 79.1(16)“c”	Ambulatory payment classification rate or hospital outpatient fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Independent laboratories	Fee schedule. See 79.1(6)	Medicare fee schedule less 5%. See 79.1(6)
Indian health facilities	1. Daily visit rate approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided to American Indian and Alaskan native members. See 79.1(1)“h” 2. Fee schedule for service provided for all other Medicaid members.	1. IHS-approved rate published in the Federal Register as outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare). 2. Fee schedule.
Infant and toddler program providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.
Intermediate care facilities for persons with an intellectual disability	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—82.5(249A)	Eightieth percentile of facility costs as calculated from annual cost reports.
Lead inspection agency	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Local education agency services providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Maternal health centers	Reasonable cost per procedure on a prospective basis as determined by the department based on financial and statistical data submitted annually by the provider group	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Nursing facilities: 1. Nursing facility care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(1)“1” and (2)“1” is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(1)“2” and (2)“2” is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	See 441—subrules 81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16) “f.” The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(1) and (2) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(1) and (2) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.
2. Hospital-based, Medicare-certified nursing care	Prospective reimbursement. See 441—subrule 81.10(1) and 441—81.6(249A). The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(3)“1” is 95% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the direct care excess payment allowance limit is 10% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance ceiling under 441—81.6(16) “d”(3)“2” is 96% of the patient-day-weighted median. The percentage of the difference used to calculate the	See subrules 441—81.6(4) and 81.6(14) and paragraph 81.6(16) “f.” The direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(3) is 120% of the patient-day-weighted median. The non-direct care rate component limit under 441—81.6(16) “f”(3) is 110% of the patient-day-weighted median.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
	non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 0%. The percentage of the median used to calculate the non-direct care excess payment allowance limit is 8% of the patient-day-weighted median.	
Occupational therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)“r.”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Opticians	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Optometrists	Fee schedule. Fixed fee for lenses and frames; other optical materials at product acquisition cost	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Orthopedic shoe dealers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Pharmaceutical case management	Fee schedule. See 79.1(18)	Refer to 79.1(18).
Pharmacy administration of influenza vaccine to children	Physician fee schedule for immunization administration	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physical therapists	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)“r.”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Physicians (doctors of medicine or osteopathy)	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)“a”	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Anesthesia services	Fee schedule. See 79.1(7)“d”	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/17. See 79.1(7)“d.”
Physician-administered drugs	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Qualified primary care services	See 79.1(7)“c”	Rate provided by 79.1(7)“c”
Podiatrists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Prescribed drugs	See 79.1(8)	Amount pursuant to 79.1(8).
Psychiatric medical institutions for children:		
1. Inpatient in non-state-owned facilities	Fee schedule	Effective 7/1/14: non-state-owned facilities provider-specific fee schedule in effect.
2. Inpatient in state-owned facilities	Retrospective cost-related	Effective 8/1/11: 100% of actual and allowable cost.
3. Outpatient day treatment	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Psychiatric services	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 1/1/16.
Psychologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Public health agencies	Fee schedule	Fee schedule rate in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.

<u>Provider category</u>	<u>Basis of reimbursement</u>	<u>Upper limit</u>
Rehabilitation agencies	Fee schedule. For members residing in a nursing facility, see 441—paragraph 81.6(11)“r.”	Medicaid fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%; refer to 79.1(21).
Remedial services	Retrospective cost-related. See 79.1(23)	110% of average cost less 5%.
Rural health clinics	Retrospective cost-related. See 441—Chapter 73	1. Prospective payment rate as required by the Medicare, Medicaid, and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000 (BIPA 2000) or an alternative methodology allowed thereunder, as specified in “2” below. 2. 100% of reasonable cost as determined by Medicare cost reimbursement principles. 3. In the case of services provided pursuant to a contract between an RHC and a managed care organization (MCO), reimbursement from the MCO shall be supplemented to achieve “1” or “2” above.
Screening centers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
Speech-language pathologists	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 6/30/13 plus 1%.
State-operated institutions	Retrospective cost-related	
Subacute mental health facility	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 2/1/18.
Targeted case management providers	Fee schedule	Fee schedule in effect 7/1/18.

79.1(3) Ambulatory surgical centers.

a. Payment is made for facility services on a fee schedule determined by the department and published on the department’s website. These fees are grouped into nine categories corresponding to the difficulty or complexity of the surgical procedure involved.

b. Services of the physician or the dentist are reimbursed on the basis of a fee schedule (see paragraph 79.1(1)“c”). This payment is made directly to the physician or dentist.

79.1(4) Durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, medical supply dealers. Fees for durable medical appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies are developed from several pricing sources and are based on pricing appropriate to the date of service; prices are developed using prior calendar year price information. The average wholesale price from all available sources is averaged to determine the fee for each item. Payment for used equipment will be no more than 80 percent of the purchase allowance. For supplies, equipment, and servicing of standard wheelchairs, standard hospital beds, enteral nutrients, and enteral and parenteral supplies and equipment, the fee for payment shall be the lowest price for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. Reimbursement over an established Medicaid fee schedule amount may be allowed pursuant to the criteria at 441—paragraph 78.10(5)“n.”

79.1(5) Reimbursement for hospitals.

a. Definitions.

“*Adolescent*” shall mean a Medicaid patient 17 years or younger.

“*Adult*” shall mean a Medicaid patient 18 years or older.

“*Average daily rate*” shall mean the hospital’s final payment rate multiplied by the DRG weight and divided by the statewide average length of stay for a DRG.

“*Base year cost report*” means the hospital’s cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008, except as noted in 79.1(5) “x.” Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare’s cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

“*Blended base amount*” shall mean the case-mix-adjusted, hospital-specific operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients, plus the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two. This base amount is the value to which payments for inflation and capital costs are added to form a final payment rate. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average case-mix-adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate blended base amount shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children. This separate amount shall be determined using only the case-mix-adjusted operating cost per discharge associated with treating Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Blended capital costs*” shall mean case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific capital costs, plus statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide average capital costs.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate blended capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the capital costs related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Capital costs*” shall mean an add-on to the blended base amount, which shall compensate for Medicaid’s portion of capital costs. Capital costs for buildings, fixtures and movable equipment are defined in the hospital’s base year cost report, are case-mix adjusted, are adjusted to reflect 80 percent of allowable costs, and are adjusted to be no greater than one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate capital costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only the base year cost report information related to the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Case-mix adjusted*” shall mean the division of the hospital-specific base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate by the hospital-specific case-mix index. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix adjustment shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the base amount or other applicable component for the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Case-mix index*” shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of cases treated in a hospital compared to the statewide average. For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate case-mix index shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the average costliness of cases treated in the distinct area or areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Children’s hospitals*” shall mean hospitals with inpatients predominantly under 18 years of age. For purposes of qualifying for disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund, a children’s hospital is defined as a duly licensed hospital that:

1. Either provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas that provide services predominantly to children under 18 years of age, and

2. Is a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

"Cost outlier" shall mean cases which have an extraordinarily high cost as established in 79.1(5) "f," so as to be eligible for additional payments above and beyond the initial DRG payment.

"Critical access hospital" or *"CAH"* means a hospital licensed as a critical access hospital by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to rule 481—51.52(135B).

"Diagnosis-related group (DRG)" shall mean a group of similar diagnoses combined based on patient age, procedure coding, comorbidity, and complications.

"Direct medical education costs" shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an inpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base year cost reports and is inflated and case-mix adjusted in determining the direct medical education rate. Payment for direct medical education costs shall be made from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, separate direct medical education costs shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using only costs associated with the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Direct medical education rate" shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by inflation factors. The result is divided by the hospital's case-mix index, then is further divided by net discharges.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate direct medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the direct medical education costs, case-mix index, and net discharges of the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share payment" shall mean a payment that shall compensate for treatment of a disproportionate share of poor patients. On or after July 1, 1997, the disproportionate share payment shall be made directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and shall not be added to the reimbursement for claims with discharge dates on or after July 1, 1997.

"Disproportionate share percentage" shall mean either (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent. (See 79.1(5) "y"(7).)

A separate disproportionate share percentage shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, using the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

"Disproportionate share rate" shall mean the sum of the blended base amount, blended capital costs, direct medical education rate, and indirect medical education rate multiplied by the disproportionate share percentage.

"DRG weight" shall mean a number that reflects relative resource consumption as measured by the relative charges by hospitals for cases associated with each DRG. That is, the Iowa-specific DRG weight reflects the relative charge for treating cases classified in a particular DRG compared to the average charge for treating all Medicaid cases in all DRGs in Iowa hospitals.

"Final payment rate" shall mean the aggregate sum of the two components (the blended base amount and capital costs) that, when added together, form the final dollar value used to calculate each provider's

reimbursement amount when multiplied by the DRG weight. These dollar values are displayed on the rate table listing.

“*Full DRG transfer*” shall mean that a case, coded as a transfer to another hospital, shall be considered to be a normal claim for recalibration or rebasing purposes if payment is equal to or greater than the full DRG payment.

“*GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated in July of every third year.

“*GME/DSH fund implementation year*” means 2009.

“*Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund*” or “*GME/DSH fund*” means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct and indirect costs associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs and the costs associated with the treatment of a disproportionate share of poor, indigent, nonreimbursed or nominally reimbursed patients for inpatient services.

“*Indirect medical education rate*” shall mean a rate calculated as follows: The statewide average case-mix adjusted operating cost per Medicaid discharge, divided by two, is added to the statewide average capital costs, divided by two. The resulting sum is then multiplied by the ratio of the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents serving in a Medicare-approved hospital teaching program divided by the number of beds included in hospital departments served by the interns’ and residents’ program, and is further multiplied by 1.159.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate indirect medical education rate shall be determined for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children’s hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the number of full-time equivalent interns and residents and the number of beds in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Inlier*” shall mean those cases where the length of stay or cost of treatment falls within the actual calculated length of stay criteria, or the cost of treating a patient is within the cost boundaries of a DRG payment.

“*Long stay outlier*” shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is greater than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations for that DRG. Payment is as established in 79.1(5)“f.”

“*Low-income utilization rate*” shall mean the ratio of gross billings for all Medicaid, bad debt, and charity care patients, including billings for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, to total billings for all patients. Gross billings do not include cash subsidies received by the hospital for inpatient hospital services except as provided from state or local governments.

A separate low-income utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children’s hospital, using only billings for patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“*Medicaid claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

“*Medicaid inpatient utilization rate*” shall mean the number of total Medicaid days, including days for Medicaid enrollees of managed care organizations and primary care case management organizations, both in-state and out-of-state, and Iowa state indigent patient days divided by the number of total inpatient days for both in-state and out-of-state recipients. Children’s hospitals, including hospitals qualifying for disproportionate share as a children’s hospital, receive twice the percentage of inpatient hospital days attributable to Medicaid patients.

A separate Medicaid inpatient utilization rate shall be determined for any hospital qualifying or seeking to qualify for a disproportionate share payment as a children’s hospital, using only Medicaid days, Iowa state indigent patient days, and total inpatient days attributable to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

“Neonatal intensive care unit” shall mean a designated level II or level III neonatal unit.

“Net discharges” shall mean total discharges minus transfers and short stay outliers.

“Quality improvement organization” or *“QIO”* shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; appropriateness of admission, discharge and transfer; and appropriateness of prospective payment outlier cases. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

“Rate table listing” shall mean a schedule of rate payments for each provider. The rate table listing is defined as the output that shows the final payment rate by hospital before being multiplied by the appropriate DRG weight.

“Rebasing” shall mean the redetermination of the blended base amount or other applicable components of the final payment rate from more recent Medicaid cost report data.

“Rebasing implementation year” means 2008 and every three years thereafter.

“Recalibration” shall mean the adjustment of all DRG weights to reflect changes in relative resource consumption.

“Short stay day outlier” shall mean cases which have an associated length of stay that is less than the calculated length of stay parameters as defined within the length of stay calculations. Payment rates are established in 79.1(5)*“f.”*

b. Determination of final payment rate amount. The hospital DRG final payment amount reflects the sum of inflation adjustments to the blended base amount plus an add-on for capital costs. This blended base amount plus the add-on is multiplied by the set of Iowa-specific DRG weights to establish a rate schedule for each hospital. Federal DRG definitions are adopted except as provided below:

(1) Substance abuse units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*“r.”* Three sets of DRG weights are developed for DRGs concerning rehabilitation of substance abuse patients. The first set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating adults in certified substance abuse units. The second set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in mixed-age certified substance abuse units. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with treating adolescents in designated adolescent-only certified substance abuse units.

Hospitals with these units are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the age of each patient. Out-of-state hospitals may not receive reimbursement for the rehabilitation portion of substance abuse treatment.

(2) Neonatal intensive care units certified pursuant to 79.1(5)*“r.”* Three sets of weights are developed for DRGs concerning treatment of neonates. One set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level III neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The second set of weights is developed from charges associated with treating neonates in a designated level II neonatal intensive care unit for some portion of their hospitalization. The third set of weights reflects charges associated with neonates not treated in a designated level II or level III setting. Hospitals are reimbursed using the weight that reflects the setting for neonate treatment.

(3) Psychiatric units. Rescinded IAB 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07.

c. Calculation of Iowa-specific weights and case-mix index. From the Medicaid claim set, the recalibration for rates effective October 1, 2008, will use all normal inlier claims, discard short stay outliers, discard transfers where the final payment is less than the full DRG payment, include transfers where the full payment is greater than or equal to the full DRG payment, and use only the estimated charge for the inlier portion of long stay outliers and cost outliers for weighting calculations. These are referred to as trimmed claims.

(1) Iowa-specific weights are calculated with Medicaid charge data from the Medicaid claim set using trimmed claims. Medicaid charge data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in calculating Iowa-specific weights. One weight is determined for each DRG with noted exceptions. Weights are determined through the following calculations:

1. Determine the statewide geometric mean charge for all cases classified in each DRG.

2. Compute the statewide aggregate geometric mean charge for each DRG by multiplying the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the total number of cases classified in that DRG.

3. Sum the statewide aggregate geometric mean charges for all DRGs and divide by the total number of cases for all DRGs to determine the weighted average charge for all DRGs.

4. Divide the statewide geometric mean charge for each DRG by the weighted average charge for all DRGs to derive the Iowa-specific weight for each DRG.

5. Normalize the weights so that the average case has a weight of one.

(2) The hospital-specific case-mix index is computed by taking each hospital's trimmed claims that match the hospital's base year cost reporting period, summing the assigned DRG weights associated with those claims and dividing by the total number of Medicaid claims associated with that specific hospital for that period. Case-mix indices are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals.

(3) For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix index shall be computed for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital. The computation shall use only claims and associated DRG weights for services provided to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

d. Calculation of blended base amount. The DRG blended base amount reflects a 50/50 blend of statewide and hospital-specific base amounts.

(1) Calculation of statewide average case-mix-adjusted cost per discharge. The statewide average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the statewide total Iowa Medicaid inpatient expenditures:

1. The total calculated dollar expenditures based on hospitals' base-year cost reports for capital costs and medical education costs, and

2. The actual payments made for additional transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, and indirect medical education.

Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average cost per discharge. The remaining amount (which has been case-mix adjusted and adjusted to reflect inflation if applicable) is divided by the statewide total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges reported in the Medicaid management information system (MMIS) less an actual number of nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

(2) Calculation of hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge. The hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge is calculated by subtracting from the lesser of total Iowa Medicaid costs or covered reasonable charges, as determined by the hospital's base-year cost report or MMIS claims system, the actual dollar expenditures for capital costs, direct medical education costs, and the payments made for nonfull DRG transfers, outliers, physical rehabilitation services, and psychiatric services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, if applicable. The remaining amount is case-mix adjusted, multiplied by inflation factors, and divided by the total number of Iowa Medicaid discharges from the MMIS claims system for that hospital during the applicable base year, less the nonfull DRG transfers and short stay outliers.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate hospital-specific case-mix-adjusted average cost per discharge shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the costs, charges, expenditures, payments, discharges, transfers, and outliers attributable to the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(3) Calculation of the blended statewide and hospital-specific base amount. The hospital-specific case-mix adjusted average cost per discharge is added to the case-mix adjusted statewide average cost per discharge and divided by two to arrive at a 50/50 blended base amount.

e. Add-ons to the base amount.

(1) One payment for capital costs is added on to the blended base amount.

Capital costs are included in the rate table listing and added to the blended base amount before the final payment rate schedule is set. This add-on reflects a 50/50 blend of the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge and the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients.

Allowable capital costs are determined by multiplying the capital amount from the base-year cost report by 80 percent. Cost report data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period of time included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average case-mix-adjusted capital cost per discharge.

The 50/50 blend is calculated by adding the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific per discharge capital cost to the statewide average case-mix-adjusted per discharge capital costs and dividing by two. Hospitals whose blended capital add-on exceeds one standard deviation off the mean Medicaid blended capital rate will be subject to a reduction in their capital add-on to equal the first standard deviation.

For purposes of calculating the disproportionate share rate only, a separate add-on to the base amount for capital costs shall be calculated for any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital based on a distinct area or areas serving children, using the case-mix-adjusted hospital-specific base-year capital cost per discharge attributed to Iowa Medicaid patients in the distinct area or areas in the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

(2) Rescinded IAB 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05.

f. Outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for approved cases meeting or exceeding Medicaid criteria for day and cost outliers for each DRG. Effective for claims with dates of services ending July 1, 1993, and after, 100 percent of outlier costs will be paid to facilities at the time of claim reimbursement. The QIO shall perform retrospective outlier reviews in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa.

(1) Long stay outliers. Long stay outliers are incurred when a patient's stay exceeds the upper day limit threshold. This threshold is defined as the lesser of the arithmetically calculated average length of stay plus 23 days of care or two standard deviations above the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, calculated geometrically. Reimbursement for long stay outliers is calculated at 60 percent of the average daily rate for the given DRG for each approved day of stay beyond the upper day limit. Payment for long stay outliers shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is originally paid.

(2) Short stay outliers. Short stay outliers are incurred when a patient's length of stay is greater than two standard deviations from the geometric mean below the average statewide length of stay for a given DRG, rounded to the next highest whole number of days. Payment for short stay outliers will be 200 percent of the average daily rate for each day the patient qualifies up to the full DRG payment. Short stay outlier claims will be subject to QIO review and payment denied for inappropriate admissions.

(3) Cost outliers. Cases qualify as cost outliers when costs of service in a given case, not including any add-on amounts for direct or indirect medical education or disproportionate share costs exceed the cost threshold. This cost threshold is determined to be the greater of two times the statewide average DRG payment for that case or the hospital's individual DRG payment for that case plus \$75,000. Costs are calculated using hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratios determined in the base-year cost reports. Additional payment for cost outliers is 80 percent of the excess between the hospital's cost for the discharge and the cost threshold established to define cost outliers. Payment of cost outlier amounts shall be paid at 100 percent of the calculated amount and made at the time the claim is paid.

Those hospitals that are notified of any outlier review initiated by the QIO must submit all requested supporting data to the QIO within 60 days of the receipt of outlier review notification, or outlier payment will be forfeited and recouped. In addition, any hospital may request a review for outlier payment by submitting documentation to the QIO within 365 days of receipt of the outlier payment. If requests are not filed within 365 days, the provider loses the right to appeal or contest that payment.

(4) Day and cost outliers. Cases qualifying as both day and cost outliers are given additional payment as cost outliers only.

g. Billing for patient transfers and readmissions.

(1) Transfers between hospitals. When a Medicaid patient is transferred the initial hospital or unit is paid 100 percent of the average daily rate of the transferring hospital's payment for each day the patient remained in that hospital or unit, up to 100 percent of the entire DRG payment. The hospital or unit that received the transferred patient receives the entire DRG payment.

(2) Substance abuse units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital and is admitted to or from a substance abuse unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

(3) Physical rehabilitation hospitals or units. When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring physical rehabilitation is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital and admitted to a rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified physical rehabilitation hospital or unit and admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(4) Psychiatric units. When a patient is discharged to or from an acute care hospital before October 1, 2006, and is admitted to or from a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," both the discharging and admitting hospitals will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

Effective October 1, 2006, when a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from an acute care hospital and admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is through a per diem. The discharging hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit and is admitted to an acute care hospital, the acute care hospital will receive 100 percent of the DRG payment.

When a patient requiring psychiatric care is discharged from a facility other than an acute care hospital on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and the admission is medically appropriate, then payment for time spent in the unit is based on a per diem. The other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility. When a patient is discharged from a certified psychiatric unit on or after October 1, 2006, and is admitted to a facility other than an acute care hospital, the other facility will receive payment in accordance with rules governing that facility.

(5) Inpatient readmissions within 30 days for same condition. Effective for dates of service on or after July 1, 2015, when an inpatient is discharged or transferred from an acute care hospital and is readmitted as an inpatient to the same hospital within 30 days for the same condition, any claim for the subsequent inpatient stay shall be combined with the claim for the original inpatient stay and payment shall be under a single DRG for both stays. The readmission policy does not apply to the following:

1. Scheduled readmissions that are part of repetitive or periodic treatments; and
2. Critical access hospitals.

h. Covered DRGs. Medicaid DRGs cover services provided in acute care general hospitals, with the exception of services provided in physical rehabilitation hospitals and units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," and services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in psychiatric units certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r," which are paid per diem, as specified in paragraph 79.1(5) "i."

i. Payment for certified physical rehabilitation hospitals and units and psychiatric units. Payment for services provided by a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r" and for services provided on or after October 1, 2006, in a psychiatric unit certified pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "r" is prospective. The payment is based on a per diem rate calculated for each hospital by establishing a base-year per diem rate to which an annual index is applied.

(1) Per diem calculation. The base rate shall be the medical assistance per diem rate as determined by the individual hospital's base-year cost report pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "a." No recognition will be given to the professional component of the hospital-based physicians except as noted under paragraph 79.1(5) "j."

(2) Rescinded IAB 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93.

(3) Per diem reimbursement. Hospitals shall be reimbursed the lower of actual charges or the medical assistance cost per diem rate. The determination of the applicable rate shall be based on the hospital fiscal year aggregate of actual charges and medical assistance cost per diem rate. If an overpayment exists, the hospital will refund or have the overpayment deducted from subsequent billings.

(4) Per diem recalculation. Hospital prospective reimbursement rates shall be established as of October 1, 1987, for the remainder of the applicable hospital fiscal year. Beginning July 1, 1988, all updated rates shall be established based on the state's fiscal year.

(5) Per diem billing. The current method for submitting billing and cost reports shall be maintained. All cost reports will be subject to desk review audit and, if necessary, a field audit.

j. Services covered by DRG payments. Medicaid adopts the Medicare definition of inpatient hospital services covered by the DRG prospective payment system except as indicated herein. As a result, combined billing for physician services is eliminated unless the hospital has approval from Medicare to combine bill the physician and hospital services. Teaching hospitals having Medicare's approval to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.58 as amended to November 25, 1991, are eligible for combined billing status if they have the Medicare approval notice on file with Iowa Medicaid as verification. Reasonable cost settlement will be made during the year-end settlement process. Services provided by certified nurse anesthetists (CRNAs) employed by a physician are covered by the physician reimbursement. Payment for the services of CRNAs employed by the hospital are included in the hospital's reimbursement.

The cost for hospital-based ambulance transportation that results in an inpatient admission and hospital-based ambulance services performed while the recipient is an inpatient, in addition to all other inpatient services, is covered by the DRG payment. If, during the inpatient stay at the originating hospital, it becomes necessary to transport but not transfer the patient to another hospital or provider for treatment, with the patient remaining an inpatient at the originating hospital after that treatment, the originating hospital shall bear all costs incurred by that patient for the medical treatment or the ambulance transportation between the originating hospital and the other provider. The services furnished to the patient by the other provider shall be the responsibility of the originating hospital. Reimbursement to the originating hospital for all services is under the DRG payment. (See 441—subrule 78.11(4).)

k. Inflation factors, rebasing, and recalibration.

(1) Inflation factors shall be set annually at levels that ensure payments that are consistent with efficiency, economy, and quality of care and that are sufficient to enlist enough providers so that care and services are available at least to the extent that such care and services are available to the general population in the geographic area.

(2) Base amounts shall be rebased and weights recalibrated in 2005 and every three years thereafter. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the calendar year preceding the rebasing implementation year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audits and rate setting unit by May 31 of a rebasing implementation year, the most recent submitted cost report will be used with the addition of a hospital market basket index inflation factor.

(3) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraphs 79.1(5) "y" (3), (6), and (9).

(4) Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not receive inflation of base payment amounts and shall not have base amounts rebased or weights recalibrated pursuant to this paragraph.

l. Eligibility and payment. When a client is eligible for Medicaid for less than or equal to the average length of stay for that DRG, then payment equals 100 percent of the hospital's average daily rate times the number of eligible hospital stay days up to the amount of the DRG payment. When a Medicaid client is eligible for greater than the average length of stay but less than the entire stay, then payment is treated as if the client were eligible for the entire length of stay.

Long stay outlier days are determined as the number of Medicaid eligible days beyond the outlier limits. The date of patient admission is the first date of service. Long stay outlier costs are accrued only during eligible days.

m. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Payment made to out-of-state hospitals providing care to beneficiaries of Iowa's Medicaid program is equal to either the Iowa statewide average blended base amount plus the statewide average capital cost add-on, multiplied by the DRG weight, or blended base and capital rates calculated by using 80 percent of the hospital's submitted capital costs. Hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year will receive a case-mix-adjusted blended base rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data and the Iowa statewide average cost per discharge amount.

(1) Capital costs will be reimbursed at either the statewide average rate in place at the time of discharge, or the blended capital rate computed by using submitted cost report data.

(2) Hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share payment based on the definition established by their state's Medicaid agency for the calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate will be eligible to receive disproportionate share payments according to paragraph 79.1(5) "y," for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for disproportionate share payments for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

(3) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education or indirect medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y."

n. Preadmission, preauthorization, or inappropriate services. Medicaid adopts most Medicare QIO regulations to control increased admissions or reduced services. Exceptions to the Medicare review practice are that the QIO reviews Medicaid short stay outliers and all Medicaid patients readmitted within 31 days. Payment can be denied if either admissions or discharges are performed without medical justification as determined by the QIO. Inpatient or outpatient services which require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the QIO are updated yearly by the department and are listed in the provider manual. Preauthorization for any of these services is transmitted directly from the QIO to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise and no additional information needs to be submitted as part of the claim filing for inpatient or outpatient services. To safeguard against these and other inappropriate practices, the department through the QIO will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

o. Hospital billing. Hospitals shall normally submit claims for DRG reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after a patient's discharge.

(1) Payment for outlier days or costs is determined when the claim is paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, as described in paragraph "f."

(2) When a Medicaid patient requires acute care in the same facility for a period of no less than 120 days, a request for partial payment may be made. Written requests for this interim DRG payment shall be addressed to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A request for interim payment shall include:

1. The patient's name, state identification number, and date of admission;
2. A brief summary of the case;
3. A current listing of charges; and
4. A physician's attestation that the recipient has been an inpatient for 120 days and is expected to remain in the hospital for a period of no less than 60 additional days.

A departmental representative will then contact the facility to assist the facility in filing the interim claim.

p. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(1) In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, but rather that the observation period was medically necessary for the physician to determine whether a patient should be released from the hospital or admitted to the hospital as an inpatient.

(2) Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise (IME) Medical Services Unit to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established by the IME, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

q. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. A patient may be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient after receiving outpatient services. If the patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services.

r. Certification for reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Certification for Medicaid reimbursement as a substance abuse unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)“b”(1), a neonatal intensive care unit under subparagraph 79.1(5)“b”(2), a psychiatric unit under paragraph 79.1(5)“i,” or a physical rehabilitation hospital or unit under paragraph 79.1(5)“i” shall be awarded as provided in this paragraph.

(1) Certification procedure. All hospital special units and physical rehabilitation hospitals must be certified by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualify for Medicaid reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital. Hospitals shall submit requests for certification to Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Attention: Provider Services Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, with documentation that the certification requirements are met. The provider services unit will notify the facility of any additional documentation needed after review of the submitted documentation.

Upon certification, reimbursement as a special unit or physical rehabilitation hospital shall be retroactive to the first day of the month during which the Iowa Medicaid enterprise received the request for certification. No additional retroactive payment adjustment shall be made when a hospital fails to make a timely request for certification.

(2) Certification criteria for substance abuse units. An in-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(1) if the unit’s program is licensed by the Iowa department of public health as a substance abuse treatment program in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 125 and 643—Chapter 3. In addition to documentation of the license, an in-state hospital must submit documentation of the specific substance abuse programs available at the facility with a description of their staffing, treatment standards, and population served.

An out-of-state substance abuse unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(1) if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27, as amended to September 1, 1994. An out-of-state hospital requesting reimbursement as a substance abuse unit must initially submit a copy of its current Medicare prospective payment system exemption notice, unless the facility had certification for reimbursement as a substance abuse unit before July 1, 1993. All out-of-state hospitals certified for reimbursement for substance abuse units must submit copies of new Medicare prospective payment system exemption notices as they are issued, at least annually.

(3) Certification criteria for neonatal intensive care units. A neonatal intensive care unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5)“b”(2) if it is certified as a level II or level III neonatal unit and the hospital where it is located is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall verify the unit’s certification as a level II or level III neonatal unit in accordance with recommendations

set forth by the American Academy of Pediatrics for newborn care. Neonatal units in Iowa shall be certified by the Iowa department of public health pursuant to 641—Chapter 150. Out-of-state units shall submit proof of level II or level III certification.

(4) Certification criteria for psychiatric units. A psychiatric unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under paragraph 79.1(5) “i” if it is excluded from the Medicare prospective payment system as a psychiatric unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.25 and 412.27 as amended to August 1, 2002.

(5) Certification criteria for physical rehabilitation hospitals and units. A physical rehabilitation hospital or unit may be certified for Medicaid reimbursement under 79.1(5) “i” if it receives or qualifies to receive Medicare reimbursement as a rehabilitative hospital or unit pursuant to 42 Code of Federal Regulations, Sections 412.600 through 412.632 (Subpart P), as amended to January 1, 2002, and the hospital is accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations or the American Osteopathic Association.

s. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid DRG blended base amount as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all “participating hospitals” as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare inpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be applied until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

t. Limitations and application of limitations on payment. Diagnosis-related group payments are subject to the upper payment limits as stated in 42 CFR 447.271 and 42 CFR 447.272 as amended to September 5, 2001.

(1) The department may not pay a provider more for inpatient hospital services under Medicaid than the provider’s customary charges to the general public for the services. This limit is applied in the aggregate during the cost settlement process at the end of the hospital’s fiscal year.

(2) Aggregate payments to hospitals and state-operated hospitals may not exceed the amount that can reasonably be estimated would have been paid for those services under Medicare payment principles. This limit is applied to aggregate Medicaid payments at the end of the state’s fiscal year.

u. State-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) “y,” payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y" and is an Iowa state-owned hospital with more than 500 beds and eight or more distinct residency specialty or subspecialty programs recognized by the American College of Graduate Medical Education.

(2) Allocation to fund. The total amount of funding that is allocated on July 1 of each year to the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund is \$26,633,430.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund and from the Iowa state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share fund shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report.

v. *Non-state-owned teaching hospital disproportionate share payment.* In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y," payment shall be made to Iowa hospitals qualifying for Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments based on estimated allowable costs will be paid to qualifying hospitals under this paragraph.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital qualifies for the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments if it qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y" and is an Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital located in a county with a population over 350,000.

(2) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "y" and the Iowa non-state-government-owned acute care teaching hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state's allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(3) Final disproportionate share adjustment. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligations to a qualifying hospital will be calculated following completion of the desk review or audit of CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report. The department's total year-end disproportionate share obligation shall not exceed the difference between the following:

1. The annual amount appropriated to the IowaCare account for distribution to publicly owned acute care teaching hospitals located in a county with a population over 350,000; and

2. The actual IowaCare expansion population claims submitted and paid by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to qualifying hospitals.

w. *Rate adjustments for hospital mergers.* When one or more hospitals merge to form a distinctly different legal entity, the base rate plus applicable add-ons will be revised to reflect this new entity. Financial information from the original cost reports and original rate calculations will be added together and averaged to form the new rate for that entity.

x. For cost reporting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1993, reportable Medicaid administrative and general expenses are allowable only to the extent that they are defined as allowable using Medicare Reimbursement Principles or Health Insurance Reimbursement Manual 15 (HIM-15). Appropriate, reportable costs are those that meet the Medicare (or HIM-15) principles, are reasonable, and are directly related to patient care. In instances where costs are not directly related to patient care or are not in accord with Medicare Principles of Reimbursement, inclusion of those costs in the cost report would not be appropriate. Examples of administrative and general costs that must be related to patient care to be included as a reportable cost in the report are:

- (1) Advertising.
- (2) Promotional items.
- (3) Feasibility studies.
- (4) Administrative travel and entertainment.

- (5) Dues, subscriptions, or membership costs.
- (6) Contributions made to other organizations.
- (7) Home office costs.
- (8) Public relations items.
- (9) Any patient convenience items.
- (10) Management fees for administrative services.
- (11) Luxury employee benefits (i.e., country club dues).
- (12) Motor vehicles for other than patient care.
- (13) Reorganization costs.

y. *Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund.* Payment shall be made to hospitals in Iowa qualifying for direct medical education, indirect medical education, or disproportionate share payments directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amounts allocated to the fund, and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to inpatient services is \$7,594,294.03. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(4) Qualifying for indirect medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund when they receive a direct medical education payment from Iowa Medicaid and qualify for indirect medical education payments from Medicare. Qualification for indirect medical education payments is determined without regard to the individual components of the specific hospital's teaching program, state ownership, or bed size. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for indirect medical education payments.

(5) Allocation to fund for indirect medical education. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for indirect medical education related to inpatient services is \$13,450,285.14. If a hospital fails to qualify for indirect medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(6) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for indirect medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for indirect medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for indirect medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's indirect medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for indirect medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

(7) Qualifying for disproportionate share. For months beginning with July 2002, hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund when the hospital's low-income utilization rate exceeds 25 percent, when the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds one standard deviation from the statewide average Medicaid utilization rate, or when the hospital qualifies as a children's hospital under subparagraph (10). Information contained in the hospital's base year cost report is used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and the hospital's Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

1. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under both the low-income utilization rate definition and the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

2. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the low-income utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be 2½ percent.

3. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share under the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate definition, but do not qualify under the low-income utilization rate definition, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals.

4. For those hospitals that qualify for disproportionate share as a children's hospital, the disproportionate share percentage shall be the greater of (1) the product of 2½ percent multiplied by the number of standard deviations by which the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age exceeds the statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate for all hospitals, or (2) 2½ percent.

5. Additionally, a qualifying hospital other than a children's hospital must also have at least two obstetricians who have staff privileges at the hospital and who have agreed to provide obstetric services to Medicaid-eligible persons who are in need of obstetric services. In the case of a hospital located in a rural area as defined in Section 1886 of the Social Security Act, the term "obstetrician" includes any physician with staff privileges at the hospital to perform nonemergency obstetric procedures.

6. Out-of-state hospitals serving Iowa Medicaid patients qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund based on their state Medicaid agency's calculation of the Medicaid inpatient utilization rate. The disproportionate share percentage is calculated using the number of standard deviations by which the hospital's own state Medicaid inpatient utilization rate exceeds the hospital's own statewide mean Medicaid inpatient utilization rate.

7. Hospitals qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund without regard to the facility's status as a teaching facility or bed size.

8. Hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals shall not qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund.

(8) Allocation to fund for disproportionate share. The total state fiscal year annual amount of funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for disproportionate share payments is \$6,959,868.59. If a hospital fails to qualify for disproportionate share payments from the fund due to closure or for any other reason, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(9) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for disproportionate share. Distribution of the amount in the fund for disproportionate share shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for disproportionate share, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total of all DRG weights for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital that met the qualifications during the fiscal year used to determine the hospital's low-income utilization rate and Medicaid utilization rate (or for children's hospitals, during the preceding state fiscal year) by each hospital's disproportionate share rate to obtain a dollar value. For any hospital that qualifies for a disproportionate share payment only as a children's hospital, only the DRG weights for claims paid for services rendered to patients under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age shall be used in this calculation.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for disproportionate share to determine the payment to each hospital.

In compliance with Medicaid Voluntary Contribution and Provider-Specific Tax Amendments of 1991 (Public Law 102-234) and 1992 Iowa Acts, chapter 1246, section 13, the total of disproportionate share payments from the GME/DSH fund and supplemental disproportionate share of payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5) "u" or 79.1(5) "v" cannot exceed the amount of the federal cap under Public Law 102-234.

(10) Qualifying for disproportionate share as a children's hospital. A licensed hospital qualifies for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital if the hospital provides services predominantly to children under 18 years of age or includes a distinct area or areas providing services predominantly to children under 18 years of age and has Medicaid utilization and low-income utilization rates of 1 percent or greater for children under 18 years of age at the time of admission in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age. In addition, the hospital must be a voting member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service prior to October 1, 2014, or a member of the National Association of Children's Hospitals and Related Institutions for dates of service on or after October 1, 2014.

A hospital wishing to qualify for disproportionate share payments as a children's hospital for any state fiscal year beginning on or after July 1, 2002, must provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit within 20 business days of a request by the department:

1. Base year cost reports.

2. Medicaid claims data for children under the age of 18 at the time of admission to the hospital in all distinct areas of the hospital where services are provided predominantly to children under 18 years of age.

3. Other information needed to determine a disproportionate share rate encompassing the periods used to determine the disproportionate share rate and distribution amounts.

z. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus
3. \$9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the \$9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the \$9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

aa. Retrospective adjustment for critical access hospitals. Payments to critical access hospitals pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)"a" to "z" are subject to a retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care), based on the hospital's annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles, and the Medicaid fee-for-service reimbursement received pursuant to paragraphs 79.1(5)"a" to "z." Amounts paid before adjustment that exceed reasonable costs shall be recovered by the department.

(1) The base rate upon which the DRG payment is built shall be changed after any retrospective adjustment to reflect, as accurately as is possible, the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year using the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the prospective DRG base rate is not subject to inflation factors, rebasing, or recalibration as provided in paragraph 79.1(5)"k."

ab. Nonpayment for preventable conditions. Preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop during inpatient hospital treatment shall not be considered in determining reimbursement for such treatment.

(1) Coding. All diagnoses included on an inpatient hospital claim must include one of the following codes indicating whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission:

Present on Admission (POA) Indicator Codes

Code Explanation

Y	The condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
N	The condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
U	Documentation is insufficient to determine whether the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.
W	Clinically undetermined. The provider is clinically unable to determine whether or not the condition was present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

(2) Payment processing. Claims will be processed according to the DRG methodology without consideration of any diagnosis identified by the Secretary of the United States Department of Health and Human Services pursuant to Section 1886(d)(4)(D)(iv) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395ww(d)(4)(D)(iv)) if the condition was not present or developing at the time of the order for inpatient admission.

ac. Rural hospital disproportionate share payment. In addition to payments from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)"j," payment shall be made to qualifying Iowa hospitals that elect to participate in rural hospital disproportionate share payments. Interim monthly payments will be made based on the amount of state share that is transferred to the department.

(1) Qualifying criteria. A hospital that qualifies for disproportionate share payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and that is a rural prospective payment hospital not designated as a critical access hospital qualifies for rural hospital disproportionate share payments.

(2) Source of nonfederal share. The required nonfederal share shall be funds generated from tax levy collections of the county or city in which the hospital is located, and is subject to the conditions specified in this subparagraph and applicable federal law and regulations.

1. The nonfederal share funds shall be distributed to the department prior to the issuance of any disproportionate share payment to a qualifying hospital.

2. The city or county providing the nonfederal share funds shall annually document and certify that the funds provided as the nonfederal share were generated from tax proceeds, and not from any other source including federal grants or another federal funding source.

3. The applicable federal matching rate for the fiscal year shall apply.

(3) Amount of payment. The total amount of disproportionate share payments made pursuant to paragraph 79.1(5)“y” and the rural hospital disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the amount of the state’s allotment under Public Law 102-234. In addition, the total amount of all disproportionate share payments shall not exceed the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

(4) Final disproportionate share adjustment. Qualifying hospitals shall annually provide a disproportionate share hospital survey within the time frames specified by the department, for the purpose of calculating the hospital-specific disproportionate share limits under Public Law 103-666.

79.1(6) Independent laboratories. The maximum payment for clinical diagnostic laboratory tests performed by an independent laboratory will be the areawide fee schedule established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The fee schedule is based on the definition of laboratory procedures from the Physician’s Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. The fee schedules are adjusted annually by CMS to reflect changes in the Consumer Price Index for All Urban Consumers.

79.1(7) Physicians.

a. Fee schedule. The fee schedule is based on the definitions of medical and surgical procedures given in the most recent edition of Physician’s Current Procedural Terminology (CPT). Refer to 441—paragraph 78.1(2)“e” for the guidelines for immunization replacement.

b. Payment reduction for services rendered in facility settings. The fee schedule amount paid to physicians based on paragraph 79.1(7)“a” shall be reduced by an adjustment factor, as determined by the department and published with the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule, to reflect the lower cost of providing physician services in a facility setting, as opposed to the physician’s office. For the purpose of this provision, a “facility” place of service (POS) is defined as any of the following (consistent with “POS” definitions under Medicare, per the Medicare Claims Processing Manual, Chapter 12, Section 20.4.2, revised as of May 2017):

- (1) Telehealth (POS 02).
- (2) Outpatient hospital-off campus (POS 19).
- (3) Inpatient hospital (POS 21).
- (4) Outpatient hospital-on campus (POS 22).
- (5) Emergency room-hospital (POS 23).
- (6) Ambulatory surgical center (POS 24).
- (7) Military treatment center (POS 26).
- (8) Skilled nursing facility (POS 31).
- (9) Hospice-for inpatient care (POS 34).
- (10) Ambulance-land (POS 41).
- (11) Ambulance-air or water (POS 42).
- (12) Inpatient psychiatric facility (POS 51).
- (13) Psychiatric facility-partial hospitalization (POS 52).
- (14) Community mental health center (POS 53).
- (15) Psychiatric residential treatment center (POS 56).

(16) Comprehensive inpatient rehabilitation (POS 61).

c. Payment for primary care services. To the extent required by 42 U.S.C. § 1396a(a)(13)(C), primary care services furnished in calendar year 2013 or 2014 by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (4) and (6) of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”). Primary care services furnished January 1, 2015, through June 30, 2017, by a qualified primary care physician or under the supervision of a qualified primary care physician shall be paid as provided pursuant to subparagraphs (1) to (3), (5), and (7) of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”).

(1) Primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”) include:

1. Evaluation and management (E & M) services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 99201 through 99499, or their successor codes; and

2. Vaccine administration services covered by Iowa Medicaid and designated in the healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) as codes 90460, 90461, 90471, 90472, 90473 and 90474, or their successor codes.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”), a qualified primary care physician is a physician who:

1. Is certified by the American Board of Medical Specialties (ABMS), the American Board of Physician Specialties (ABPS) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) with a specialty designation of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine or with a subspecialty designation recognized by the certifying organization as a subspecialty of family medicine, general internal medicine, or pediatric medicine; or

2. Has furnished primary care services eligible for payment pursuant to this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”) equal to at least 60 percent of the Iowa Medicaid services for which the qualified primary care physician has submitted claims during the most recently completed calendar year or, for newly eligible physicians, the prior month (excluding claims not paid and claims for which Medicare is the primary payer).

(3) For payment to be made under this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”), the qualified primary care physician must have certified that the physician is a qualified primary care physician by submitting Form 470-5138, Iowa Medicaid Primary Care Physician Certification and Attestation for Primary Care Rate Increase, prior to the date of service or by April 1, 2013, for services rendered January 1, 2013, through April 1, 2013.

(4) Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014. Primary care services rendered in calendar year 2013 or 2014 that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on the first day of the calendar year, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1).

(5) Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015. Primary care services rendered on or after January 1, 2015, that are eligible for payment pursuant to this rule shall be paid at the greater of:

1. The otherwise applicable Iowa Medicaid rate;

2. The applicable rate under Medicare Part B in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014;

3. The rate that would be applicable under Medicare Part B, in effect for services rendered on January 1, 2014, if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009; or

4. If there is no applicable rate under Medicare Part B, the rate specified in a fee schedule established and announced by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, pursuant to 42 CFR § 447.405(a)(1), and in effect on June 30, 2014.

(6) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program in calendar year 2013 or 2014 shall be limited to the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

(7) Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this paragraph (79.1(7)“c”), payment for the administration of vaccines provided under the Vaccines for Children Program on or after January 1, 2015, shall be the lesser of:

1. The regional maximum administration fee under the Vaccines for Children Program in effect on June 30, 2014; or

2. The applicable Medicare fee schedule rate in effect on June 30, 2014, for HCPCS code 90460 (or, if higher, the Medicare fee schedule rate for HCPCS code 90460 rate that would apply if the conversion factor under 42 U.S.C. § 1395w-4(d) were the conversion factor for 2009).

d. Payment for anesthesia services. Anesthesia services are paid pursuant to this paragraph and the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule published by the department pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)“c.” Anesthesia procedures listed in the fee schedule with a factor code of “F” are paid at the dollar amount of the factor listed for the procedure in the fee schedule. Anesthesia procedures listed in the fee schedule with a factor code of “A” are paid a dollar amount equal to the Iowa Medicaid anesthesia conversion factor multiplied by the sum of the minutes of service provided and the factor listed for the procedure in the fee schedule. Beginning July 1, 2017, the Iowa Medicaid anesthesia conversion factor is the current Medicare anesthesia conversion factor for Iowa, converted to a per-minute amount. For 2017, that amount is \$1.40, which will be updated annually on January 1.

79.1(8) Drugs.

a. Except as provided below in paragraphs 79.1(8)“d” through “i,” all providers are reimbursed for covered drugs as follows:

(1) Reimbursement for covered generic prescription drugs and for covered nonprescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state actual acquisition cost (AAC), determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b,” plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

2. The federal upper limit (FUL), defined as the upper limit for a multiple source drug established in accordance with the methodology of the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services as described in 42 CFR 447.514(a)-(c), plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

3. The total submitted charge, represented by the lower of the gross amount due (GAD) as defined by the National Council for Prescription Drug Programs (NCPDP) standards definition, or the ingredient cost submitted plus the state defined professional dispensing fee, determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”; or

4. Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered brand-name prescription drugs shall be the lowest of the following, as of the date of dispensing:

1. The average state AAC, determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b,” plus the professional dispensing fee determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

2. The total submitted charge, represented by the lower of the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition, or the ingredient cost submitted plus the state defined professional dispensing fee;

or

3. Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

b. For purposes of this subrule, average state AAC is defined as retail pharmacies' average prices paid to acquire drug products. Average state AAC shall be determined by the department based on a survey of invoice prices paid by Iowa Medicaid retail pharmacies. Surveys shall be conducted at least once every six months, or more often at the department's discretion. The average state AAC shall be calculated as a statistical mean based on one reported cost per drug per pharmacy. The average state AAC determined by the department shall be published on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise website. If no current average state AAC has been determined for a drug, the wholesale acquisition cost (WAC) published by Medi-Span shall be used as the average state AAC.

c. Professional dispensing fee.

(1) For purposes of this subrule, the professional dispensing fee shall be a fee schedule amount determined by the department based on a survey of Iowa Medicaid participating pharmacy providers' costs of dispensing drugs to Medicaid beneficiaries. The survey shall be conducted every two years beginning in state fiscal year 2014-2015.

(2) There is a one-time professional dispensing fee reimbursed per one-month or three-month period, accounting for the refill tolerance of 90 percent consumption, per member, per drug, per strength, billed per provider for maintenance drugs as identified by MediSpan and maintenance nonprescription drugs.

d. For an oral solid dispensed to a patient in a nursing home in unit dose packaging prepared by the pharmacist, an additional one cent per dose shall be added to reimbursement based on acquisition cost or FUL. Payment may be made only for unit-dose-packaged drugs that are consumed by the patient. Any previous charges for unused unit-dose packages returned to the pharmacy must be credited to the Medicaid program, consistent with the Iowa board of pharmacy's rules on return of drugs.

e. 340B-purchased drugs.

(1) Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8) "a" above, reimbursement to a covered entity as defined in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4) for covered outpatient drugs acquired by the entity through the 340B drug pricing program will be the lowest of:

1. The 340B covered entity actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the 340B ceiling price), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

2. The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "b" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

3. For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8) "a"(1)"2" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

4. The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

5. Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

(2) Reimbursement for covered outpatient drugs to a 340B contract pharmacy, under contract with a covered entity described in 42 U.S.C. 256b(a)(4), will be according to paragraph 79.1(8) "a" because covered outpatient drugs purchased through the 340B drug pricing program cannot be billed to Medicaid by a 340B contract pharmacy.

f. Federal supply schedule (FSS) drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8) "a" above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by a provider through the FSS program managed by the federal General Services Administration will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider's actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the FSS price), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "b" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8) "a"(1)"2" plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8) "c";

(4) The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

(5) Providers' usual and customary charge to the general public.

g. Nominal-price drugs. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.1(8)“a” above, reimbursement for drugs acquired by providers at nominal prices and excluded from the calculation of the drug’s “best price” pursuant to 42 CFR 447.508 will be the lowest of:

(1) The provider’s actual acquisition cost (not to exceed the nominal price paid), submitted in the ingredient cost field, plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(2) The average state AAC determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“b” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(3) For generic prescription drugs and nonprescription drugs only, the FUL pursuant to 79.1(8)“a”(1)“2” plus the professional dispensing fee pursuant to paragraph 79.1(8)“c”;

(4) The total submitted charge, represented by the GAD as defined by the NCPDP standards definition; or

(5) Providers’ usual and customary charge to the general public.

h. Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A). For all drugs provided to American Indians or Alaskan natives by Indian health facilities enrolled pursuant to rule 441—77.45(249A), reimbursement is one pharmacy encounter payment per date of service, notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)“a” through “f.” The pharmacy encounter rate is the current “outpatient per visit rate (excluding Medicare)” approved by the U.S. Indian Health Service (IHS) for services provided by IHS facilities to Medicaid beneficiaries, as published in the Federal Register, and includes reimbursement for the dispensing fees, ingredient cost, and any necessary counseling by the pharmacist.

i. Vaccines for Children Program. All providers administering vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program to Medicaid members shall enroll in the Vaccines for Children Program. In lieu of payment, vaccines available through the Vaccines for Children Program shall be accessed from the department of public health for Medicaid members. Providers may receive Medicaid reimbursement for the administration of vaccines to Medicaid members through the otherwise applicable reimbursement for inpatient or outpatient services.

j. Physician-administered drugs. Notwithstanding paragraphs 79.1(8)“a” through “f,” payment to physicians for physician-administered drugs billed with healthcare common procedure coding system (HCPCS) Level II “J” codes, as a physician service, shall be pursuant to the physician payment policy under subrule 79.1(2).

k. Under this subrule, no payment shall be made for sales tax.

l. For purposes of this subrule, the Medicaid program relies on information published by Medi-Span to classify drugs as brand-name or generic.

79.1(9) *HCBS consumer choices financial management.* Rescinded IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19.

79.1(10) *Prohibition against reassignment of claims.* No payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service provided to a patient by any health care provider shall be made to anyone other than the providers. However with respect to physicians, dentists or other individual practitioners direct payment may be made to the employer of the practitioner if the practitioner is required as a condition of employment to turn over fees to the employer; or where the care or service was provided in a facility, to the facility in which the care or service was provided if there is a contractual arrangement between the practitioner and the facility whereby the facility submits the claim for reimbursement; or to a foundation, plan or similar organization including a health maintenance organization which furnishes health care through an organized health care delivery system if there is a contractual agreement between organization and the person furnishing the service under which the organization bills or receives payment for the person’s services. Payment may be made in accordance with an assignment from the provider to a government agency or an assignment made pursuant to a court order. Payment may be made to a business agent, such as a billing service or accounting firm, which renders statements and receives payment in the name of the provider when the agent’s compensation for this service is (1) reasonably related to the cost or processing the billing; (2) not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected; and (3) not dependent upon the actual collection of payment. Nothing in this rule shall preclude making payment to the estate of a deceased practitioner.

79.1(11) Prohibition against factoring. Payment under the medical assistance program for any care or service furnished to an individual by providers as specified in 79.1(1) shall not be made to or through a factor either directly or by virtue of power of attorney given by the provider to the factor. A factor is defined as an organization, collection agency, or service bureau which, or an individual who, advances money to a provider for accounts receivable which have been assigned or sold or otherwise transferred including transfer through the use of power of attorney to the organization or individual for an added fee or reduction of a portion of the accounts receivable. The term factor does not include business representatives such as billing agents or accounting firms which render statements and receive payments in the name of the individual provider provided that the compensation of the business representative for the service is reasonably related to the cost of processing the billings and is not related on a percentage or other basis to the dollar amounts to be billed or collected.

79.1(12) Reasonable charges for services, supplies, and equipment. For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, which in the judgment of the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the upper limits for payments shall be the lowest charges for which the devices are widely and consistently available in a locality. For those selected services and items furnished under Part B of Medicare and Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels recognized under Medicare. For those selected services and items furnished only under Medicaid, the upper limits shall be the lowest charge levels determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method.

a. For any noninstitutional item or service furnished under both Medicare and Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the reasonable charge established for that item or service by the Part B Medicare carrier serving part or all of Iowa. Noninstitutional services do not include practitioner's services, such as physicians, pharmacies, or out-patient hospital services.

b. For all other noninstitutional items or services furnished only under Medicaid, the department shall pay no more than the customary charge for a provider or the prevailing charges in the locality for comparable items or services under comparable circumstances, whichever is lower.

79.1(13) Copayment by member. A copayment in the amount specified shall be charged to members for the following covered services:

a. The member shall pay a copayment of \$1 for each covered prescription or refill of any covered drug.

b. The member shall pay \$1 copayment for total covered service rendered on a given date for podiatrists' services, chiropractors' services, and services of independently practicing physical therapists.

c. The member shall pay \$2 copayment for total covered services rendered on a given date for medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and medical supplies as defined in 441—78.10(249A), orthopedic shoes, services of audiologists, services of hearing aid dealers except the hearing aid, services of optometrists, opticians, rehabilitation agencies, and psychologists, and ambulance services.

d. The member shall pay \$3 copayment for:

(1) Total covered service rendered on a given date for dental services and hearing aids.

(2) All covered services rendered in a physician office visit on a given date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, "physician" means either a doctor of allopathic medicine (M.D.) or a doctor of osteopathic medicine (D.O.), as defined under rule 441—77.1(249A).

e. Copayment charges are not applicable to persons under age 21.

f. Copayment charges are not applicable to family planning services or supplies.

g. Copayment charges are not applicable for a member receiving inpatient care in a hospital, nursing facility, state mental health institution, or other medical institution if the person is required, as a condition of receiving services in the institution, to spend for costs of necessary medical care all but a minimal amount of income for personal needs.

h. The member shall pay \$1 for each federal Medicare Part B crossover claim submitted to the Medicaid program when the services provided have a Medicaid copayment as set forth above.

- i.* Copayment charges are not applicable to services furnished pregnant women.
- j.* All providers are prohibited from offering or providing copayment related discounts, rebates, or similar incentives for the purpose of soliciting the patronage of Medicaid members.
- k.* Copayment charges are not applicable for emergency services. Emergency services are defined as services provided in a hospital, clinic, office, or other facility that is equipped to furnish the required care, after the sudden onset of a medical condition manifesting itself by acute symptoms of sufficient severity (including severe pain), that the absence of immediate medical attention could reasonably be expected to result in:
 - (1) Placing the patient's health in serious jeopardy,
 - (2) Serious impairment to bodily functions, or
 - (3) Serious dysfunction of any bodily organ or part.
- l.* Copayment charges are not applicable for services rendered by a health maintenance organization in which the member is enrolled.
- m.* No provider of service participating in the Medicaid program may deny care or services to a person eligible for care or services under the program because of the person's inability to pay a copayment. However, this rule does not change the fact that a member is liable for the charges and it does not preclude the provider from attempting to collect them.
- n.* The member shall pay a \$3 copayment for each visit to a hospital emergency room for treatment that does not meet the criteria for an emergency service as defined in paragraph 79.1(13) "k." This \$3 copayment shall not apply if the visit to the emergency room results in a hospital admission.

79.1(14) Reimbursement for hospice services.

a. Medicaid hospice rates. The Medicaid hospice rates are based on the methodology used in setting Medicare rates, adjusted to disregard cost offsets attributable to Medicare coinsurance amounts, and with application of the appropriate area wage adjustments for the categories of care provided.

Hospices are reimbursed at one of four predetermined rates based on the level of care furnished to the individual for that day. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care are subject to the limitations imposed by Medicare. The levels of care into which each day of care is classified are as follows:

- (1) Routine home care.
- (2) Continuous home care.
- (3) Inpatient respite care.
- (4) General inpatient care.

b. Adjustment to hospice rates. An adjustment to hospice reimbursement is made when a recipient residing in a nursing facility elects the hospice benefit. The adjustment will be a room and board rate that is equal to the rate at which the facility is paid for reserved bed days or 95 percent of the facility's Medicaid reimbursement rate, whichever is greater. Room and board services include the performance of personal care services, including assistance in activities of daily living, socializing activities, administration of medication, maintaining the cleanliness of a resident's room and supervising and assisting in the use of durable medical equipment and prescribed therapies.

For hospice recipients entering a nursing facility the adjustment will be effective the date of entry. For persons in nursing facilities prior to hospice election, the adjustment rate shall be effective the date of election.

For individuals who have client participation amounts attributable to their cost of care, the adjustment to the hospice will be reduced by the amount of client participation as determined by the department. The hospice will be responsible for collecting the client participation amount due the hospice unless the hospice and the nursing facility jointly determine the nursing facility is to collect the client participation.

c. Payment for day of discharge. For the day of discharge from an inpatient unit, the appropriate home care rate is to be paid unless the recipient dies as an inpatient. When the recipient is discharged as deceased, the inpatient rate (general or respite) is to be paid for the discharge date.

d. Hospice cap. Overall aggregate payments made to a hospice during a hospice cap period are limited or capped. The hospice cap year begins November 1 and ends October 31 of the next year. The cap amount for each hospice is calculated by multiplying the number of beneficiaries electing hospice care from that hospice during the cap period by the base statutory amount, adjusted to reflect

the percentage increase or decrease in the medical care expenditure category of the Consumer Price Index for all urban consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics. Payments made to a hospice but not included in the cap include room and board payment to a nursing home. Any payment in excess of the cap must be refunded to the department by the hospice.

e. Limitation of payments for inpatient care. Payments to a hospice for inpatient care shall be limited according to the number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid patients. During the 12-month period beginning November 1 of each year and ending October 31, the aggregate number of inpatient days (both for general inpatient care and inpatient respite care) shall not exceed 20 percent of the aggregate total number of days of hospice care provided to all Medicaid recipients during that same period. Medicaid recipients afflicted with acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are excluded in calculating this inpatient care limitation. This limitation is applied once each year, at the end of the hospices' "cap period" (November 1 to October 31). For purposes of this computation, if it is determined that the inpatient rate should not be paid, any days for which the hospice receives payment at a home care rate will not be counted as inpatient days. The limitation is calculated as follows:

(1) The maximum allowable number of inpatient days will be calculated by multiplying the total number of days of Medicaid hospice care by 0.2.

(2) If the total number of days of inpatient care furnished to Medicaid hospice patients is less than or equal to the maximum, no adjustment will be necessary.

(3) If the total number of days of inpatient care exceeded the maximum allowable number, the limitation will be determined by:

1. Calculating a ratio of the maximum allowable days to the number of actual days of inpatient care, and multiplying this ratio by the total reimbursement for inpatient care (general inpatient and inpatient respite reimbursement) that was made.

2. Multiplying excess inpatient care days by the routine home care rate.

3. Adding together the amounts calculated in "1" and "2."

4. Comparing the amount in "3" with interim payments made to the hospice for inpatient care during the "cap period."

Any excess reimbursement shall be refunded by the hospice.

f. Location of services. Claims must identify the geographic location where the service is provided (as distinct from the location of the hospice).

79.1(15) HCBS retrospectively limited prospective rates. This methodology applies to reimbursement for HCBS brain injury waiver supported community living; HCBS intellectual disability waiver supported community living for 15-minute services; HCBS family and community support services; and HCBS interim medical monitoring and treatment when provided by an HCBS-certified supported community agency.

a. *Reporting requirements.*

(1) Providers shall submit cost reports for each waiver service provided using Form 470-0664, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule. The cost reporting period is from July 1 to June 30. The completed cost reports shall be submitted to the IME Provider Cost Audits and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, or by electronic mail to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us, by September 30 of each year.

(2) If a provider chooses to leave the HCBS program or terminates a service, a final cost report shall be submitted within 60 days of termination for retrospective adjustment.

(3) Costs reported under the waiver shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under the waiver.

(4) Financial information shall be based on the agency's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Providers which are multiple program agencies shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(5) Failure to maintain records to support the cost reports may result in termination of the provider's HCBS certification.

(6) The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate noncompliance with reporting instructions.

(7) A 30-day extension for submitting the cost reports due by September 30 may be obtained by submitting a letter to the bureau of long-term care by September 30. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(8) Failure to submit a report that meets the requirements of this paragraph by September 30 or an extended deadline granted per subparagraph (7) shall reduce payment to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

b. Home- and community-based general rate criteria.

(1) To receive reimbursement for services, a certified provider shall enter into an agreement with the department on Form 470-2918, HCBS Waiver Agreement, and have an approved service plan for the consumer.

(2) The rates a provider may charge are subject to limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

(3) Indirect administrative costs shall be limited to 20 percent of other costs.

(4) Mileage costs shall be reimbursed according to state employee rate.

(5) Consumer transportation, consumer consulting, consumer instruction, consumer environmental modification and repairs and consumer environmental furnishings shall not exceed \$1,570 per consumer per year for supported community living services in the brain injury waiver.

(6) For respite care provided in the consumer's home, only the cost of care is reimbursed.

(7) For respite care provided outside the consumer's home, charges may include room and board.

(8) Transportation and therapeutic resources reimbursement shall not exceed \$1,500 per child per year for family and community support services.

(9) The reasonable costs of direct care staff training shall be treated as direct care costs, rather than as indirect administrative costs.

c. Prospective rates for new providers.

(1) Providers who have not submitted an annual report including at least 6 months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation for a 12-month period reported in Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule.

(2) Prospective rates shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph "e."

(3) After a provider has submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs, prospective rates shall be determined as provided in paragraph "d."

d. Prospective rates for established providers.

(1) Providers who have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual, historical costs shall be paid prospective rates based on reasonable and proper costs in a base period, as adjusted for inflation.

(2) The base period shall be the period covered by the first Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report, and Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, submitted to the department after 1997 that includes at least six months of actual, historical costs.

(3) Reasonable and proper costs in the base period shall be inflated by a percentage of the increase in the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, based on the months included in the base period, to establish the initial prospective rate for an established provider.

(4) After establishment of the initial prospective rate for an established provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective for the third month after the month during which the annual cost report is submitted to the department. The provider's new rate shall be the actual reconciled rate or the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, whichever is less.

(5) Prospective rates for services other than respite shall be subject to retrospective adjustment as provided in paragraph "f."

e. Prospective rates for respite. Rescinded IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13.

f. Retrospective adjustments.

(1) Retrospective adjustments shall be made based on reconciliation of provider's reasonable and proper actual service costs with the revenues received for those services as reported on Form 470-3449, Supplemental Schedule, accompanying Form SS-1703-0, Financial and Statistical Report for Purchase of Service.

(2) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 4.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(3) For services provided from July 1, 2015, through June 30, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 104.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 104.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

(4) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, revenues exceeding adjusted actual costs by more than 5.5 percent shall be remitted to the department. Payment will be due upon notice of the new rates and retrospective rate adjustment.

(5) For services provided on or after July 1, 2016, providers who do not reimburse revenues exceeding 105.5 percent of actual costs 30 days after notice is given by the department will have the revenues over 105.5 percent of the actual costs deducted from future payments.

g. Supported community living daily rate. For purposes of determining the daily rate for supported community living services, providers are treated as new providers until they have submitted an annual report including at least six months of actual costs for the same consumers at the same site with no significant change in any consumer's needs, or if there is a subsequent change in the consumers at a site or in any consumer's needs. Individual prospective daily rates are determined for each consumer. These rates may be adjusted no more than once every three months if there is a vacancy at the site for over 30 days or the consumer's needs have significantly changed. Rates adjusted on this basis will become effective the month a new cost report is submitted. Retrospective adjustments of the prospective daily rates are based on each site's average costs.

79.1(16) Outpatient reimbursement for hospitals.

a. Definitions.

"Allowable costs" means the costs defined as allowable in 42 CFR, Chapter IV, Part 413, as amended to October 1, 2007, except for the purposes of calculating direct medical education costs, where only the reported costs of the interns and residents are allowed. Further, costs are allowable only to the extent that they relate to patient care; are reasonable, ordinary, and necessary; and are not in excess of what a prudent and cost-conscious buyer would pay for the given service or item.

"Ambulatory payment classification" or "APC" means an outpatient service or group of services for which a single rate is set. The services or groups of services are determined according to the typical clinical characteristics, the resource use, and the costs associated with the service or services.

"Ambulatory payment classification relative weight" or "APC relative weight" means the relative value assigned to each APC.

"Ancillary service" means a supplemental service that supports the diagnosis or treatment of the patient's condition. Examples include diagnostic testing or screening services and rehabilitative services such as physical or occupational therapy.

"APC service" means a service that is priced and paid using the APC system.

"Base year cost report," for rates effective January 1, 2009, means the hospital's cost report with fiscal year end on or after January 1, 2007, and before January 1, 2008. Cost reports shall be reviewed using Medicare's cost reporting and cost reimbursement principles for those cost reporting periods.

"Blended base APC rate" shall mean the hospital-specific base APC rate, plus the statewide base APC rate, divided by two. The costs of hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report shall not be used in determining the statewide base APC rate.

"Case-mix index" shall mean an arithmetical index measuring the relative average costliness of outpatient cases treated in a hospital, compared to the statewide average.

“*Cost outlier*” shall mean services provided during a single visit that have an extraordinarily high cost as established in paragraph “g” and are therefore eligible for additional payments above and beyond the base APC payment.

“*Current procedural terminology—fourth edition (CPT-4)*” is the systematic listing and coding of procedures and services provided by physicians or other related health care providers. The CPT-4 coding is maintained by the American Medical Association and is updated yearly.

“*Diagnostic service*” means an examination or procedure performed to obtain information regarding the medical condition of an outpatient.

“*Direct medical education costs*” shall mean costs directly associated with the medical education of interns and residents or other medical education programs, such as a nursing education program or allied health programs, conducted in an outpatient setting, that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program. The amount of direct medical education costs is determined from the hospital base-year cost reports and is inflated in determining the direct medical education rate.

“*Direct medical education rate*” shall mean a rate calculated for a hospital reporting medical education costs on the Medicare cost report (CMS 2552). The rate is calculated using the following formula: Direct medical education costs are multiplied by the percentage of valid claims to total claims, further multiplied by inflation factors, then divided by outpatient visits.

“*Discount factor*” means the percentage discount applied to additional APCs when more than one APC is provided during the same visit (including the same APC provided more than once). Not all APCs are subject to a discount factor.

“*GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims paid from July 1, 2008, through June 30, 2009. The claim set is updated every three years in July.

“*GME/DSH fund implementation year*” means 2009.

“*Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund*” or “*GME/DSH fund*” means a reimbursement fund developed as an adjunct reimbursement methodology to directly reimburse qualifying hospitals for the direct costs of interns and residents associated with the operation of graduate medical education programs for outpatient services.

“*Healthcare common procedures coding system*” or “*HCPCS*” means the national uniform coding method that is maintained by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and that incorporates the American Medical Association publication Physicians Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) and the three HCPCS unique coding levels I, II, and III.

“*Hospital-based clinic*” means a clinic that is owned by the hospital, operated by the hospital under its hospital license, and on the premises of the hospital.

“*Medicaid claim set*” means the hospital’s applicable Medicaid claims for the period of January 1, 2006, through December 31, 2007, and paid through March 31, 2008.

“*Modifier*” means a two-character code that is added to the procedure code to indicate the type of service performed. The modifier allows the reporting hospital to indicate that a performed service or procedure has been altered by some specific circumstance. The modifier may affect payment or may be used for information only.

“*Multiple significant procedure discounting*” means a reduction of the standard payment amount for an APC to recognize that the marginal cost of providing a second APC service to a patient during a single visit is less than the cost of providing that service by itself.

“*Observation services*” means a set of clinically appropriate services, such as ongoing short-term treatment, assessment, and reassessment, that is provided before a decision can be made regarding whether a patient needs further treatment as a hospital inpatient or is able to be discharged from the hospital.

“*Outpatient hospital services*” means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, observation, rehabilitation, or palliative services provided to an outpatient by or under the direction of a physician, dentist, or other practitioner by an institution that:

1. Is licensed or formally approved as a hospital by the officially designated authority in the state where the institution is located; and
2. Meets the requirements for participation in Medicare as a hospital.

“*Outpatient prospective payment system*” or “*OPPS*” means the payment methodology for hospital outpatient services established by this subrule and based on Medicare’s outpatient prospective payment system mandated by the Balanced Budget Refinement Act of 1999 and the Medicare, Medicaid and SCHIP Benefits Improvement and Protection Act of 2000.

“*Outpatient visit*” shall mean those hospital-based outpatient services which are billed on a single claim form.

“*Packaged service*” means a service that is secondary to other services but is considered an integral part of another service.

“*Pass-through*” means certain drugs, devices, and biologicals for which providers are entitled to payment separate from any APC.

“*Quality improvement organization*” or “*QIO*” shall mean the organization that performs medical peer review of Medicaid claims, including review of validity of hospital diagnosis and procedure coding information; completeness, adequacy and quality of care; and appropriateness of prospective payments for outlier cases and nonemergent use of the emergency room. These activities undertaken by the QIO may be included in a contractual relationship with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

“*Rebasing*” shall mean the redetermination of the blended base APC rate using more recent Medicaid cost report data.

“*Significant procedure*” shall mean the procedure, therapy, or service provided to a patient that constitutes the primary reason for the visit and dominates the time and resources expended during the visit.

“*Status indicator*” or “*SI*” means a payment indicator that identifies whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under the OPPS APC or another payment system. Only one status indicator is assigned to each CPT or HCPCS code.

b. Outpatient hospital services. Medicaid adopts the Medicare categories of hospitals and services subject to and excluded from the hospital outpatient prospective payment system (OPPS) at 42 CFR 419.20 through 419.22 as amended to October 1, 2007, except as indicated in this subrule.

(1) A teaching hospital that has approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services to receive reasonable cost reimbursement for physician services under 42 CFR 415.160 through 415.162 as amended to October 1, 2007, is eligible for combined billing status if the hospital has filed the approval notice with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. If a teaching hospital elects to receive reasonable cost payment for physician direct medical and surgical services furnished to Medicaid members, those services and the supervision of interns and residents furnishing the care to members are covered as hospital services and are combined with the bill for hospital service. Cost settlement for the reasonable costs related to physician direct medical and surgical services shall be made after receipt of the hospital’s financial and statistical report.

(2) A hospital-based ambulance service must be an enrolled Medicaid ambulance provider and must bill separately for ambulance services. EXCEPTION: If the member’s condition results in an inpatient admission to the hospital, the reimbursement for ambulance services is included in the hospital’s DRG reimbursement rate for the inpatient services.

c. Payment for outpatient hospital services.

(1) Outpatient hospital services shall be reimbursed according to the first of the following methodologies that applies to the service:

1. Any specific rate or methodology established by rule for the particular service.
2. The OPPS APC rates established pursuant to this subrule.
3. Fee schedule rates established pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1)“c.”

(2) Except as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)“h,” outpatient hospital services that have been assigned to an APC with an assigned weight shall be reimbursed based on the APC to which the services provided are assigned. The department adopts and incorporates by reference the OPPS APCs and relative weights effective January 1, 2008, published on November 27, 2007, as final by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the Federal Register at Volume 72, No. 227, page 66579. Relative weights and APCs shall be updated pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16)“j.”

(3) The APC payment is calculated as follows:

1. The applicable APC relative weight is multiplied by the blended base APC rate determined according to paragraph 79.1(16) "e."

2. The resulting APC payment is multiplied by a discount factor of 50 percent and by units of service when applicable.

3. For a procedure started but discontinued before completion, the department will pay 50 percent of the APC for the service.

(4) The OPSS APC payment status indicators show whether a service represented by a CPT or HCPCS code is payable under an OPSS APC or under another payment system and whether particular OPSS policies apply to the code. The following table lists the status indicators and definitions for both services that are paid under an OPSS APC and services that are not paid under an OPSS APC.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPSS Payment Status
A	<p>Services furnished to a hospital outpatient that are paid by Medicare under a fee schedule or payment system other than OPSS, such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ambulance services. ● Clinical diagnostic laboratory services. ● Diagnostic mammography. ● Screening mammography. ● Nonimplantable prosthetic and orthotic devices. ● Physical, occupational, and speech therapy. ● Erythropoietin for end-stage renal dialysis (ESRD) patients. ● Routine dialysis services provided for ESRD patients in a certified dialysis unit of a hospital. 	<p>For services covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPSS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1) "c."</p> <p>For services not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPSS APC, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).</p>
B	Codes that are not paid by Medicare on an outpatient hospital basis	<p>Not paid under OPSS APC.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● May be paid when submitted on a different bill type other than outpatient hospital (13x). ● An alternate code that is payable when submitted on an outpatient hospital bill type (13x) may be available.
C	Inpatient procedures	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPSS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1) "c."</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the service is not paid under OPSS APC. Admit the patient and bill as inpatient care.</p>
D	Discontinued codes	Not paid under OPSS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
E	<p>Items, codes, and services:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● That are not covered by Medicare based on statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not covered by Medicare for reasons other than statutory exclusion and may or may not be covered by Iowa Medicaid; or ● That are not recognized by Medicare but for which an alternate code for the same item or service may be available under Iowa Medicaid; or ● For which separate payment is not provided by Medicare but may be provided by Iowa Medicaid. 	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPSS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1) "c."</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item, code, or service is not paid under OPSS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
F	Certified registered nurse anesthetist services Corneal tissue acquisition Hepatitis B vaccines	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
G	Pass-through drugs and biologicals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
H	Pass-through device categories	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the device is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
K	Non-pass-through drugs and biologicals Therapeutic radiopharmaceuticals	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Paid under OPPS APC with a separate APC payment when both an APC and an APC weight are established. ● Paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c” when either no APC or APC weight is established. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
L	Influenza vaccine Pneumococcal pneumonia vaccine	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the vaccine is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
M	Items and services not billable to the Medicare fiscal intermediary	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.” If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item or service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
N	Packaged services not subject to separate payment under Medicare OPPS payment criteria	Paid under OPPS APC. Payment, including outliers, is included with payment for other services; therefore, no separate payment is made.
P	Partial hospitalization	Not a covered service under Iowa Medicaid.
Q1	STVX-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator “S,” “T,” “V,” or “X.” ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q2	T-packaged codes	Paid under OPPS APC. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Packaged APC payment if billed on the same date of service as HCPCS code assigned status indicator “T.” ● In all other circumstances, payment is made through a separate APC payment.
Q3	Codes that may be paid through a composite APC	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the code is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
R	Blood and blood products	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the item is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
S	Significant procedure, not discounted when multiple	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
T	Significant procedure, multiple reduction applies	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment subject to multiple reduction. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.
U	Brachytherapy sources	If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment. If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the procedure is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.

Indicator	Item, Code, or Service	OPPS Payment Status
V	Clinic or emergency department visit	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment, subject to limits on nonemergency services provided in an emergency room pursuant to 79.1(16)“r.”</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
X	Ancillary services	<p>If covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is paid under OPPS APC with separate APC payment.</p> <p>If not covered by Iowa Medicaid, the service is not paid under OPPS APC or any other Medicaid payment system.</p>
Y	Nonimplantable durable medical equipment	<p>For items covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid under OPPS APC, but is paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for outpatient hospital services established pursuant to 79.1(1)“c.”</p> <p>For items not covered by Iowa Medicaid as an outpatient hospital service, the item is not paid as an outpatient hospital service, but may be paid by Iowa Medicaid under the specific rate or methodology established by other rules (other than outpatient hospital).</p>

d. Calculation of case-mix indices. Hospital-specific and statewide case-mix indices shall be calculated using the Medicaid claim set.

(1) Hospital-specific case-mix indices are calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service at that hospital and dividing the total by the number of APC services for that hospital.

(2) The statewide case-mix index is calculated by summing the relative weights for each APC service for all claims and dividing the total by the statewide total number of APC services. Claims for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report are not used in calculating the statewide case-mix index.

e. Calculation of the hospital-specific base APC rates.

(1) Using the hospital’s base-year cost report, hospital-specific outpatient cost-to-charge ratios are calculated for each ancillary and outpatient cost center of the Medicare cost report, Form CMS 2552-96.

(2) The cost-to-charge ratios are applied to each line item charge reported on claims from the Medicaid claim set to calculate the Medicaid cost per service. The hospital’s total outpatient Medicaid cost is the sum of the Medicaid cost per service for all line items.

(3) The following items are subtracted from the hospital’s total outpatient Medicaid costs:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents based on the hospital’s base-year cost report.

2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “n.”

3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services.

4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule.

(4) The remaining amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the hospital-specific case-mix index, and then divided by the total number of APC services for that hospital from the Medicaid claim set.

(5) Hospital-specific base APC rates are not computed for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report.

f. Calculation of statewide base APC rate.

(1) The statewide average base APC rate is calculated by summing the outpatient Medicaid cost for all hospitals and subtracting the following:

1. The total calculated Medicaid direct medical education cost for interns and residents for all hospitals.
2. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services listed at 441—subrule 78.31(1), paragraphs “g” to “n,” for all hospitals.
3. The total calculated Medicaid cost for ambulance services for all hospitals.
4. The total calculated Medicaid cost for services paid based on the Iowa Medicaid fee schedule for all hospitals.

(2) The resulting amount is multiplied by a factor to limit aggregate expenditures to available funding, divided by the statewide case-mix index, and then divided by the statewide total number of APC services from the Medicaid claim set.

(3) Data for hospitals receiving reimbursement as critical access hospitals during any of the period included in the base-year cost report is not used in calculating the statewide average base APC rate.

g. Cost outlier payment policy. Additional payment is made for services provided during a single visit that exceed the following Medicaid criteria of cost outliers for each APC. Outlier payments are determined on an APC-by-APC basis.

(1) An APC qualifies as a cost outlier when the cost of the service exceeds both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold.

(2) The multiple threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds 1.75 times the APC payment amount.

(3) The fixed-dollar threshold is met when the cost of furnishing an APC service exceeds the APC payment amount plus \$2,000.

(4) If both the multiple threshold and the fixed-dollar threshold are met, the outlier payment is calculated as 50 percent of the amount by which the hospital’s cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure exceeds the multiple threshold.

(5) The cost of furnishing the APC service or procedure is calculated using a single overall hospital-specific cost-to-charge ratio determined from the base-year cost report. Costs appearing on a claim that are attributable to packaged APC services for which no separate payment is made are allocated to all nonpackaged APC services that appear on that claim. The amount allocated to each nonpackaged APC service is based on the proportion the APC payment rate for that APC service bears to the total APC rates for all nonpackaged APC services on the claim.

h. Payment to critical access hospitals. Initial, interim payments to critical access hospitals as defined in paragraph 79.1(5)“a” shall be the hospital’s line-item charge multiplied by the hospital’s Medicaid outpatient cost-to-charge ratio. These interim payments are subject to annual retrospective adjustment equal to the difference between the reasonable costs of covered services provided to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members (excluding members in managed care) and the Medicaid reimbursement received. The department shall determine the reasonable costs of services based on the hospital’s annual cost reports and Medicare cost principles. When the interim amounts paid exceed reasonable costs, the department shall recover the difference.

(1) After any retrospective adjustment, the department shall update the cost-to-charge ratio to reflect as accurately as is possible the reasonable costs of providing the covered service to eligible fee-for-service Medicaid members for the coming year. The department shall base these changes on the most recent utilization as submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit and Medicare cost principles.

(2) Once a hospital begins receiving reimbursement as a critical access hospital, the cost-to-charge ratio is not subject to rebasing as provided in paragraph 79.1(16)“j.”

i. Cost-reporting requirements. Hospitals shall prepare annual cost reports in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as defined by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and in accordance with Medicare Provider Reimbursement Manual, CMS Publication 15, subject to the exceptions and limitations provided in this rule.

- (1) Using electronic media, each hospital shall submit the following:

1. The hospital's Medicare cost report (Form CMS 2552-96, Hospitals and Healthcare Complex Cost Report);

2. Either Form 470-4515, Critical Access Hospital Supplemental Cost Report, or Form 470-4514, Hospital Supplemental Cost Report; and

3. A copy of the revenue code crosswalk used to prepare the Medicare cost report.

- (2) The cost reports and supporting documentation shall be sent to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, 100 Army Post Road, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

- (3) The cost reports shall be submitted on or before the last day of the fifth calendar month following the close of the period covered by the report. For fiscal periods ending on a day other than the last day of the month, cost reports are due 150 days after the last day of the cost-reporting period. Extensions of the due date for filing a cost report granted by the Medicare fiscal intermediary shall be accepted by Iowa Medicaid.

j. Rebasing.

- (1) Effective January 1, 2009, and annually thereafter, the department shall update the OPPS APC relative weights using the most current calendar update as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

- (2) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, blended base APC rates shall be rebased. Cost reports used in rebasing shall be the hospital fiscal year-end Form CMS 2552-96, Hospital and Healthcare Complex Cost Report, as submitted to Medicare in accordance with Medicare cost report submission time lines for the hospital fiscal year ending during the preceding calendar year. If a hospital does not provide this cost report, including the Medicaid cost report and revenue code crosswalk, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit by May 31 of a year in which rebasing occurs, the most recent submitted cost report will be used.

- (3) Effective January 1, 2009, and every three years thereafter, case-mix indices shall be recalculated using valid claims most nearly matching each hospital's fiscal year end.

- (4) The graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund shall be updated as provided in subparagraph 79.1(16) "v"(3).

k. Payment to out-of-state hospitals. Out-of-state hospitals providing care to members of Iowa's Medicaid program shall be reimbursed in the same manner as Iowa hospitals, except as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2).

- (1) For out-of-state hospitals that submit a cost report no later than May 31 in the most recent rebasing year, APC payment amounts will be based on the blended base APC rate using hospital-specific, Iowa-only Medicaid data. For other out-of-state hospitals, APC payment amounts will be based on the Iowa statewide base APC rate.

- (2) Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments pursuant to paragraph 79.1(16) "v."

l. Preadmission, preauthorization or inappropriate services. Inpatient or outpatient services that require preadmission or preprocedure approval by the quality improvement organization (QIO) are updated yearly and are available from the QIO.

- (1) The hospital shall provide the QIO authorization number on the claim form to receive payment. Claims for services requiring preadmission or preprocedure approval that are submitted without this authorization number will be denied.

- (2) To safeguard against other inappropriate practices, the department, through the QIO, will monitor admission practices and quality of care. If an abuse of the prospective payment system is identified, payments for abusive practices may be reduced or denied. In reducing or denying payment, Medicaid adopts the Medicare QIO regulations.

m. Health care access assessment inflation factor. Effective with the implementation of the health care access assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, a health care access assessment inflation factor shall be applied to the Medicaid blended base APC rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this subrule for all "participating hospitals" as defined in 441—subrule 36.10(1).

(1) Calculation of inflation factor. The health care access assessment inflation factor for participating hospitals shall be calculated by dividing the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, by the sum of the projected expenditures for participating hospitals for the fiscal year beginning July 1, 2010, as determined by the fiscal management division of the department, and the amount allowed under the Medicare outpatient upper payment limit.

(2) Implementation date. The health care access assessment inflation factor shall not be implemented until federal financial participation to match money collected from the health care access assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division III, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

(3) End date. Application of the health care access assessment inflation factor shall terminate if the health care access assessment is terminated pursuant to rule 441—36.12(83GA,SF2388). If federal match money is unavailable for a retroactive period or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded for a retroactive period, the department shall:

1. Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the application of the health care access assessment inflation factor;
2. Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;
3. Recoup any previous overpayments; and
4. Determine for each hospital the amount of health care access assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

n. Determination of inpatient admission. A person is considered to be an inpatient when a formal inpatient admission occurs, when a physician intends to admit a person as an inpatient, or when a physician determines that a person being observed as an outpatient in an observation or holding bed should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. In cases involving outpatient observation status, the determinant of patient status is not the length of time the patient was being observed, rather whether the observation period was medically necessary to determine whether a patient should be admitted to the hospital as an inpatient. Outpatient observation lasting greater than a 24-hour period will be subject to review by the QIO to determine the medical necessity of each case. For those outpatient observation cases where medical necessity is not established, reimbursement shall be denied for the services found to be unnecessary for the provision of that care, such as the use of the observation room.

o. Inpatient admission after outpatient services. If a patient is admitted as an inpatient within three days of the day in which outpatient services were rendered, all outpatient services related to the principal diagnosis are considered inpatient services for billing purposes. The day of formal admission as an inpatient is considered as the first day of hospital inpatient services. EXCEPTION: This requirement does not apply to critical access hospitals.

p. Cost report adjustments. Rescinded IAB 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03.

q. Determination of payment amounts for mental health noninpatient (NIP) services. Mental health NIP services are limited as set forth at 441—subparagraph 78.31(4)“d”(7) and are reimbursed on a fee schedule basis. Mental health NIP services are the responsibility of the managed mental health care and substance abuse (Iowa Plan) contractor for persons eligible for managed mental health care.

r. Services delivered in the emergency room. Payment to a hospital for assessment of any Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made pursuant to fee schedule. Payment for treatment of a Medicaid member in an emergency room shall be made as follows:

(1) If the emergency room visit results in an inpatient hospital admission, the treatment provided in the emergency room is paid for as part of the payment for the inpatient services provided.

(2) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission but involves emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)“k,” payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at the full APC payment for the treatment provided.

(3) If the emergency room visit does not result in an inpatient hospital admission and does not involve emergency services as defined in paragraph 79.1(13)“k,” payment for treatment provided in the emergency room depends on whether the member had a referral to the emergency room.

1. For members who were referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 75 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

2. For members who were not referred to the emergency room by appropriate medical personnel, payment for treatment provided in the emergency room shall be made at 50 percent of the APC payment for the treatment provided.

s. Limit on payments. Payments under the ambulatory payment classification (APC) methodology, as well as other payments for outpatient services, are subject to upper limit rules set forth in 42 CFR 447.321 as amended to September 5, 2001, and 447.325 as amended to January 26, 1993. Requirements under these sections state that, in general, Medicaid may not make payments to providers that would exceed the amount that would be payable to providers under comparable circumstances under Medicare.

t. Government-owned facilities. Rescinded IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10.

u. QIO review. The QIO will review a yearly random sample of hospital outpatient service cases performed for Medicaid members and identified on claims data from all Iowa and bordering state hospitals in accordance with the terms in the contract between the department and the QIO. The QIO contract is available for review at the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise Office, 100 Army Post Road, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

v. Graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. Payment shall be made to hospitals qualifying for direct medical education directly from the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund. The requirements to receive payments from the fund, the amount allocated to the fund and the methodology used to determine the distribution amounts from the fund are as follows:

(1) Qualifying for direct medical education. Iowa hospitals qualify for direct medical education payments if direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program are contained in the hospital's base year cost report and in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made. Out-of-state hospitals do not qualify for direct medical education payments.

(2) Allocation to fund for direct medical education. The total annual state fiscal year funding that is allocated to the graduate medical education and disproportionate share fund for direct medical education related to outpatient services is \$2,766,718.25. If a hospital fails to qualify for direct medical education payments from the fund because the hospital does not report direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the most recent cost report submitted before the start of the state fiscal year for which payments are being made, the amount of money that would have been paid to that hospital shall be removed from the fund.

(3) Distribution to qualifying hospitals for direct medical education. Distribution of the amount in the fund for direct medical education shall be on a monthly basis. To determine the amount to be distributed to each qualifying hospital for direct medical education, the following formula is used:

1. Multiply the total count of outpatient visits for claims paid from the GME/DSH fund apportionment claim set for each hospital reporting direct medical education costs that qualify for payment as medical education costs under the Medicare program in the hospital's base year cost report by each hospital's direct medical education rate to obtain a dollar value.

2. Sum the dollar values for each hospital, then divide each hospital's dollar value by the total dollar value, resulting in a percentage.

3. Multiply each hospital's percentage by the amount allocated for direct medical education to determine the payment to each hospital.

w. Final settlement for state-owned teaching hospital.

(1) Effective July 1, 2010, total annual payments to an Iowa state-owned hospital for inpatient and outpatient hospital services shall equal 100 percent of allowable medical assistance program costs, not to exceed the sum of the following:

1. Payments for inpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(5), plus
2. Payment for outpatient hospital services calculated in accordance with subrule 79.1(16), plus

3. \$9,900,000.

(2) One-twelfth of the \$9,900,000 increase in reimbursement shall be distributed to the hospital on a monthly basis.

(3) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall complete a final settlement based on the hospital's Medicare cost report. If the aggregate payments are less than the hospital's actual medical assistance program costs, no additional payment shall be made.

(4) If the sum of the inpatient hospital service payments plus outpatient hospital service payments plus the \$9,900,000 exceeds 100 percent of allowable inpatient and outpatient costs, the department shall request and collect from the hospital the amount by which payments exceed actual medical assistance program costs.

79.1(17) Reimbursement for home- and community-based services home and vehicle modification and equipment. Payment is made for home and vehicle modifications, assistive devices, specialized medical equipment, and environmental modifications and adaptive devices at the amount authorized by the department through a quotation, contract, or invoice submitted by the provider.

a. The case manager shall submit the service plan and the contract, invoice or quotations from the providers to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise for prior approval before the modification is initiated or the equipment is purchased. Payment shall not be approved for duplicate items.

b. Whenever possible, three itemized bids for the modification or quotations for equipment purchase shall be presented for review. The amount payable shall be based on the least expensive item that meets the member's medical needs.

c. Payment for most items shall be based on a fee schedule and shall conform to the limitations set forth in subrule 79.1(12).

(1) For services and items that are furnished under Part B of Medicare, the fee shall be the lowest charge allowed under Medicare.

(2) For services and items that are furnished only under Medicaid, the fee shall be the lowest charge determined by the department according to the Medicare reimbursement method described in Section 1834(a) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m), Payment for Durable Medical Equipment.

(3) Payment for supplies with no established Medicare fee shall be at the average wholesale price for the item less 10 percent.

(4) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, or average wholesale price shall be made at the manufacturer's suggested retail price less 15 percent.

(5) Payment for items with no Medicare fee, Medicaid fee, average wholesale price, or manufacturer's suggested retail price shall be made at the dealer's cost plus 10 percent. The actual invoice for the item from the manufacturer must be submitted with the claim. Catalog pages or printouts supplied by the provider are not considered invoices.

(6) For selected medical services, supplies, and equipment, including equipment servicing, that generally do not vary significantly in quality from one provider to another, the payment shall be the lowest price for which such devices are widely and consistently available in a locality.

(7) Payment for used equipment shall not exceed 80 percent of the purchase allowance.

(8) No allowance shall be made for delivery, freight, postage, or other provider operating expenses for durable medical equipment, prosthetic devices, or sickroom supplies.

79.1(18) Pharmaceutical case management services reimbursement. Pharmacist and physician pharmaceutical case management (PCM) team members shall be equally reimbursed for participation in each of the four services described in rule 441—78.47(249A). The following table contains the amount each team member shall be reimbursed for the services provided and the maximum number of payments for each type of assessment. Payment for services beyond the maximum number of payments shall be considered on an individual basis after peer review of submitted documentation of medical necessity.

<u>Service</u>	<u>Payment amount</u>	<u>Number of payments</u>
Initial assessment	\$75	One per patient
New problem assessment	\$40	Two per patient per 12 months
Problem follow-up assessment	\$40	Four per patient per 12 months
Preventative follow-up assessment	\$25	One per patient per 6 months

79.1(19) Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services. Reimbursement for translation and interpretation services shall be made to providers based on the reimbursement methodology for the provider category as defined in subrule 79.1(2).

a. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is cost-related, translation and interpretation services shall be considered an allowable cost.

b. For those providers whose basis of reimbursement is a fee schedule, a fee shall be established for translation and interpretation services, which shall be treated as a reimbursable service. In order for translation or interpretation to be covered, it must be provided by separate employees or contractors solely performing translation or interpretation activities.

79.1(20) Dentists. The dental fee schedule is based on the definitions of dental and surgical procedures given in the current version of the Code on Dental Procedures and Nomenclature (CDT) published by the American Dental Association.

79.1(21) Rehabilitation agencies. Subject to the Medicaid upper limit in 79.1(2), payments to rehabilitation agencies shall be made as provided in the areawide fee schedule established for Medicare by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The Medicare fee schedule is based on the definitions of procedures from the physicians' Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association. CMS adjusts the fee schedules annually to reflect changes in the consumer price index for all urban customers.

79.1(22) Medicare crossover claims. Subject to approval of a state plan amendment by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, payment for Medicare crossover claims shall be made as follows.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan will effect payment.

“*Medicaid-allowed amount*” means the Medicaid reimbursement for the service(s) rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as copayment or spenddown), as determined under state and federal law and policies.

“*Medicare-allowed amount*” means the total reimbursement allowed by Medicare for the service(s) rendered, for a participating Medicare provider who has accepted Medicare assignment of claims for services rendered, including any portion to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Medicare cost sharing*” means the Medicare member's responsibility to pay for a Medicare-covered service. “Medicare cost sharing” includes coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

“*Medicare crossover claim*” means a claim for Medicaid payment for services covered by Medicare Part A or Part B rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Medicare crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category, including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

“*Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts*” means the portion of the Medicare-allowed amount to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Medicare provider reimbursement*” means the Medicare-allowed amount less any portion thereof to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary as a deductible or coinsurance.

“*Qualified Medicare beneficiary*” or “*QMB*” means an individual who has been determined eligible for the QMB program pursuant to 441—subrule 75.1(29). Under the QMB program, Medicaid pays the individual’s Medicare Part A and B premiums; coinsurance; copayment; and deductible (except for Part D).

“*Third-party payment*” means payment from any source other than Medicaid, Medicare, or the Medicaid and Medicare beneficiary.

b. Reimbursement of Medicare crossover claims. Covered Medicare crossover claims shall be paid by Medicaid at the lesser of:

(1) Applicable Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts, less any third-party payment available to the provider for the Medicare deductible and coinsurance amounts and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown; or

(2) Either:

1. For Medicaid-covered services: the Medicaid-allowed amount less the Medicare provider reimbursement, any third-party payment available to the provider in addition to the Medicare provider reimbursement, and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown; or

2. For non-Medicaid-covered services: 50 percent of the Medicare-allowed amount less the Medicare provider reimbursement, any third-party payment available to the provider in addition to the Medicare provider reimbursement, and any Medicaid copayment or spenddown.

79.1(23) *Reimbursement for remedial services.* Reimbursement for remedial services provided before July 1, 2011, shall be made on the basis of a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation. The unit rate shall not exceed the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)“c”(1). The unit of service may be a quarter hour, a half hour, an hour, a half day, or a day, depending on the service provided.

a. Interim rate. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year’s retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. On an interim basis, pending determination of remedial services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider’s fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid’s obligation to reimburse that provider’s reasonable costs. The interim unit-of-service rate is subject to the established unit-of-service limit on reasonable costs pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(23)“c”(1).

b. Cost reports. Reasonable and proper costs of operation shall be determined based on cost reports submitted by the provider.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider’s financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider’s Medicaid enrollment.

(2) The provider shall complete Form 470-4414, Financial and Statistical Report for Remedial Services, and submit it to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider’s fiscal year.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under remedial services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under remedial services.

c. Rate determination. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(1) A reasonable cost for a member is one that does not exceed 110 percent of the average allowable costs reported by Iowa Medicaid providers for providing similar remedial services to members who have similar diagnoses and live in similar settings, less 5 percent.

(2) When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount received by the provider through an interim rate during the year for covered services and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

79.1(24) Reimbursement for home- and community-based habilitation services. Reimbursement for all home- and community-based habilitation services provided on or after January 1, 2016, shall be as provided in paragraph 79.1(24) "d." All rates are subject to the upper limits established in subrule 79.1(2).

a. Units of service.

(1) A unit of case management is 15 minutes.

(2) A unit of home-based habilitation is a 15-minute unit (for up to 31 units per day) or one day (for 8 or more hours per day), based on the average hours of service provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. Reimbursement for services shall not exceed the upper limit for daily home-based habilitation services set in 79.1(2).

1. The daily unit of service shall be used when a member receives services for 8 or more hours provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month. The 15-minute unit shall be used when the member receives services for 1 to 31 15-minute units provided during a 24-hour period as an average over a calendar month.

2. The member's comprehensive service plan must identify and reflect the need for the amount of supervision and skills training requested. The provider's documentation must support the number of direct support hours identified in the comprehensive service plan.

(3) A unit of day habilitation is 15 minutes (up to 16 units per day) or a full day (4.25 to 8 hours).

(4) A unit of supported employment habilitation supports to maintain employment is a 15-minute unit.

b. Submission of cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, the department shall determine reasonable and proper costs of operation for home-based habilitation, day habilitation, prevocational habilitation, and supported employment based on cost reports submitted by the provider on Form 470-4425, Financial and Statistical Report for HCBS Habilitation Services.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's Medicaid enrollment.

(2) For home-based habilitation, the provider's cost report shall reflect all staff-to-member ratios and costs associated with members' specific support needs for travel and transportation, consulting, and instruction, as determined necessary by the interdisciplinary team for each consumer. The specific support needs must be identified in the member's comprehensive service plan. The total costs shall not exceed \$1570 per consumer per year. The provider must maintain records to support all expenditures.

(3) The provider shall submit the complete cost report to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, within three months of the end of the provider's fiscal year. The submission must include a working trial balance. Cost reports submitted without a working trial balance will be considered incomplete.

(4) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(5) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule, prepared in accordance with the generally accepted accounting principles and requirements specified in OMB Circular A-87. Costs reported under habilitation services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under habilitation services.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report for services provided through June 30, 2013, that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Iowa Plan for Behavioral Health contractor shall reduce the provider's rate to 76 percent of the current rate. The reduced rate shall be paid until the provider's cost report has been received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's provider cost audit and rate setting unit pursuant to subparagraph 79.1(24) "b"(4) but for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

(7) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a new habilitation services provider enters the program or an existing habilitation services provider adds a new service code. A prospective interim rate shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new service is added.

c. Rate determination based on cost reports. For services provided prior to July 1, 2013, reimbursement shall be made using a unit rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation.

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated unit-of-service rate. Pending determination of habilitation services provider costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at a unit-of-service rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services rendered to Medicaid members, using an accepted method of cost apportionment (as specified in OMB Circular A-87).

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through an interim rate and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

d. Reimbursement for services provided on or after January 1, 2016.

(1) For dates of services on or after January 1, 2016, habilitation services, except for case management, shall be reimbursed by fee schedule. Case management will continue to be reimbursed by retrospective cost settlement.

(2) For dates of services on or after July 1, 2018, case management services shall be reimbursed by fee schedule.

79.1(25) Reimbursement for community mental health centers (CMHCs) and providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3).

a. Reimbursement methodology for providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3). Effective for services rendered on or after October 1, 2006, providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) that provide clinic services are paid on a reasonable-cost basis as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles.

b. Reimbursement methodology for community mental health centers. Effective for services rendered on or after July 1, 2014, community mental health centers may elect to be paid on either a 100 percent of reasonable costs basis, as determined by Medicare reimbursement principles, or in accordance with an alternative reimbursement rate methodology approved by the department of human services. Once a community mental health center chooses the alternative reimbursement rate methodology, the community mental health center may not change its elected reimbursement methodology to 100 percent of reasonable costs.

c. Cost-based reimbursement. For providers of mental health services to county residents pursuant to a waiver approved under Iowa Code section 225C.7(3) and CMHCs that elect the 100 percent of reasonable costs basis of reimbursement, rates are initially paid on an interim basis and then are adjusted retroactively based on submission of a financial and statistical report, pursuant to the following.

(1) Until a provider that was enrolled in the Medicaid program before October 1, 2006, submits a cost report in order to develop a provider-specific interim rate, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments to the provider based upon 105 percent of the greater of:

1. The statewide fee schedule for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006, or
2. The average Medicaid managed care contracted fee amounts for community mental health centers effective July 1, 2006.

(2) For a provider that enrolls in the Medicaid program on or after October 1, 2006, until a provider-specific interim rate is developed, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make interim payments based upon the average statewide interim rates for community mental health centers at the time services are rendered. A new provider may submit a projected cost report that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will use to develop a provider-specific interim rate.

(3) Cost reports as filed are subject to review and audit by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall determine each provider's actual, allowable costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and in accordance with Medicare cost principles, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(4) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall make retroactive adjustment of the interim rate after the submission of annual cost reports. The adjustment represents the difference between the amount the provider received during the year through interim payments for covered services and the amount determined to be the actual, allowable cost of service rendered to Medicaid members.

(5) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use each annual cost report to develop a provider-specific interim fee schedule to be paid prospectively. The effective date of the fee schedule change is the first day of the month following completion of the cost settlement.

d. Reporting requirements. All providers other than CMHCs that have elected the alternative reimbursement rate methodology established by the Medicaid program's managed care contractor for mental health services shall submit cost reports using Form 470-4419, Financial and Statistical Report. Hospital-based providers required to submit a cost report shall also submit the Medicare cost report, CMS Form 2552-96. The following requirements apply to all required cost reports.

(1) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in termination of the provider's enrollment with the Iowa Medicaid program.

(2) Providers that offer multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and requirements as specified in OMB Circular A-87 adopted in federal regulations at 2 CFR Part 225 as amended to August 31, 2005.

(3) Costs reported for community mental health clinic services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under community mental health clinic services.

(4) Providers shall submit completed cost reports to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A provider that is not hospital-based shall submit Form 470-4419 on or before the last day of the third month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. A hospital-based provider shall submit both Form 470-4419 and CMS Form 2552-96 on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(5) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the cost report by submitting a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the cost report due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(6) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirements of this paragraph, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall reduce the provider's interim payments to 76 percent of the current interim rate. The reduced interim rate shall be paid for not longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made.

79.1(26) Home health services.

a. Services included under the home health services program are reimbursed on the low utilization payment amount (LUPA) methodology, with state geographic adjustments.

b. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates in effect on July 1, 2013, are the basis for establishing the LUPA methodology for the initial reimbursement schedule.

c. Medicare LUPA per-visit rates shall be increased July 1 every two years to reflect the most recent Medicare LUPA rates.

d. Home health services subject to this methodology are skilled nursing, home health aide, physical therapy, occupational therapy, speech therapy, and medical social services provided by Medicare-certified home health agencies.

79.1(27) Reimbursement for early periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment private duty nursing and personal cares program.

a. *Rate determination based on cost reports.* Reimbursement shall be made using an hourly rate that is calculated retrospectively for each provider, considering reasonable and proper costs of operation not to exceed the upper limit as provided in subrule 79.1(2).

(1) Interim rates. Providers shall be reimbursed through a prospective interim rate equal to the previous year's retrospectively calculated 15-minute and hourly rate. Pending determination of private duty nursing and personal cares program costs, the provider may bill for and shall be reimbursed at an hourly rate that the provider and the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) may reasonably expect to produce total payments to the provider for the provider's fiscal year that are consistent with Medicaid's obligation to reimburse that provider's reasonable costs.

(2) Audit of cost reports. Cost reports as filed shall be subject to review or audit or both by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to determine the actual cost of services in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, Medicare cost principles published in Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Publication §15-1, and the Office of Management and Budget Circular A-87, Attachment B, subject to the exceptions and limitations in the department's administrative rules.

(3) Retroactive adjustment. When the reasonable and proper costs of operation are determined, a retroactive adjustment shall be made. The retroactive adjustment represents the difference between the amount that the provider received during the year for covered services through interim rates and the reasonable and proper costs of operation determined in accordance with this subrule.

b. *Financial and statistical report submission and reporting requirements.*

(1) The provider shall submit the complete Financial and Statistical Report, Form 1728-94, in an electronic format approved by the department to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit within five months of the end of the provider's fiscal year.

(2) The submission of the financial and statistical report must include a working trial balance that corresponds to the data contained on the financial and statistical report and the Medicare cost report. Financial and statistical reports submitted without a working trial balance and the Medicare cost report will be considered incomplete.

(3) A provider may obtain a 30-day extension for submitting the financial and statistical report by sending a letter to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The extension request must be received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit before the original due date. No extensions will be granted beyond 30 days.

(4) Providers shall submit a completed financial and statistical report to the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit in an electronic format that can be opened using the extension xls or xlsx. The supplemental documentation shall be submitted in a generally accepted business format. The report and required supplemental information shall be emailed to costaudit@dhs.state.ia.us on or before the last day of the fifth month after the end of the provider's fiscal year. One signed copy of the certification page of the Medicaid and Medicare cost reports shall be mailed to the IME Provider Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315, no later than the due date of the required electronic submissions.

(5) If a provider fails to submit a cost report that meets the requirement of subparagraph 79.1(27) "b"(4), the department shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate(s).

1. The reduced rate(s) shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

2. The reduced rate(s) shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(6) Financial information shall be based on the provider's financial records. When the records are not kept on an accrual basis of accounting, the provider shall make the adjustments necessary to convert the information to an accrual basis for reporting and provide documentation detailing these adjustments. Failure to maintain records to support the cost report may result in the following, but not limited to:

1. Recoupment of Medicaid payments.
2. Penalties.
3. Sanctions pursuant to rule 441—79.3(249A).

(7) The department, in its sole discretion, may on its own initiative reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or to submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the provider is notified of its reimbursement rates following review of a financial and statistical report.

(8) A projected cost report shall be submitted when a home health agency enters the program or adds private duty nursing and the personal cares program. Prospective interim rates shall be established using the projected cost report. The effective date of the rate shall be the day the provider becomes certified as a Medicaid provider or the day the new program is added.

(9) A provider of services under multiple programs shall submit a cost allocation schedule that was used during the preparation of the financial and statistical report.

(10) Costs reported under private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under any other funding source. Costs incurred for other services shall not be reported as reimbursable costs under private duty nursing and the personal cares program.

(11) When a provider continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior period been removed by an adjustment by the department or its contractor, in the total program costs, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the reimbursement rates be reduced to 75 percent of the current reimbursement rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the sixth month after the provider's fiscal year end. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

(12) Nothing in this subrule relieves a provider of its obligation to immediately inform the department that it has retained Medicaid funds to which it is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A provider must notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the provider notes that funds are incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

c. Terminated home health agencies.

(1) A participating home health agency contemplating termination of private duty nursing and the personal cares program shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days' prior notice. The person responsible for the termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the termination. The final home health cost report shall meet the reporting requirements in paragraph 79.1(27) "b."

(2) For facilities that terminate activity with the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, a financial and statistical report from the beginning of the fiscal year to the date of termination will be required, regardless if termination is voluntary, involuntary or due to a change in ownership. All documentation in paragraph 79.1(27) "a" shall be submitted 45 days after the date of termination, by the terminated (closed) entity. If no report is received within 45 days, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise will begin the process to recoup all funds for dates of service beginning from the last filed cost report to the date of termination.

79.1(28) Reimbursement for community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services.

a. New providers. Providers who are newly enrolled shall be paid prospective rates based on projected reasonable and proper costs of operation based on the statewide average rate paid to community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation service providers in effect June 30 each fiscal year.

b. Established providers. After establishment of the initial rate for a provider, the rate will be adjusted annually, effective July 1 each year. The provider's new rate shall be the previously established rate adjusted by the consumer price index for all urban consumers for the preceding 12-month period ending June 30, not to exceed the limit in effect June 30.

79.1(29) *Reimbursement for health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program providers.* Reimbursement for HIPP program providers shall be provided only when such provider is enrolled with Iowa Medicaid for the sole purpose of billing HIPP-eligible in-network coinsurance, copayments, and deductibles.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

“*Coinsurance*” means a percentage of costs of a covered health care service that has to be paid.

“*Copayment*” means a fixed amount a member pays for a covered health care service.

“*Deductible*” means the amount paid for covered health care services before the insurance plan starts to pay.

“*Eligible member*” means an individual eligible for Medicaid pursuant to rule 441—75.1(249A) et seq. and who qualifies for and is participating in the department's HIPP program prescribed under rule 441—75.21(249A).

“*Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) program*” or “*HIPP program*” has the same meaning as provided in rule 441—75.21(249A).

b. Claim submission. To submit a claim for reimbursement, a HIPP provider shall use Form 470-5475, Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Provider Invoice.

(1) Payment shall be made to eligible providers for a HIPP-eligible member's coinsurance, copayment, and deductible, when the HIPP-eligible member is active on the date of service.

(2) Member responsibility. The eligible member may be responsible for a copayment pursuant to subrule 79.1(13).

79.1(30) *Tiered rates.* For supported community living services, residential-based supported community living services, day habilitation services, and adult day care services provided under the intellectual disability waiver, the fee schedule published by the department pursuant to paragraph 79.1(1) “*c*” provides rates based on the acuity tier of the member, as determined pursuant to this subrule.

a. Acuity tiers are based on the results of the Supports Intensity Scale® (SIS) core standardized assessment. The SIS assessment tool and scoring criteria are available on request from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, bureau of long-term care.

b. The assignment of members to acuity tiers is based on a mathematically valid process that identifies meaningful differences in the support needs of the members based on the SIS scores.

c. For supported community living daily services paid through a per diem, there are two reimbursement sublevels within each tier based on the number of hours of day services a member receives monthly. Day services include enhanced job search services, supported employment, prevocational services, adult day care, day habilitation and employment outside of Medicaid reimbursable services. The two reimbursement sublevels reflect reimbursement for:

(1) Members who receive an average of 40 hours or more of day services per month.

(2) Members who receive an average of less than 40 hours of day services per month.

d. For this purpose, the “SIS activities score” is the sum total of the subscale raw SIS scores converted to standard scores on the following subsections:

(1) Subsection 2A: Home Living Activities;

(2) Subsection 2B: Community Living Activities;

(3) Subsection 2E: Health and Safety Activities; and

(4) Subsection 2F: Social Activities.

e. Also used in determining a member's acuity tier, as provided in paragraphs 79.1(30) “*f*” and “*g*,” are the subtotal scores on the following subsections:

(1) Subsection 1A: Exceptional Medical Support Needs, excluding questions 16 through 19; and

(2) Subsection 1B: Exceptional Behavioral Support Needs, excluding question 13.

f. Subject to adjustment pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30) “*g*,” acuity tiers are the highest applicable tier pursuant to the following:

- (1) Tier 1: SIS activities score of 0 – 25.
- (2) Tier 2: SIS activities score of 26 – 40.
- (3) Tier 3: SIS activities score of 41 – 44 or SIS activities score of 0 – 40 and a SIS subsection 1B subtotal score of 6 or higher.
- (4) Tier 4: SIS activities score of 45 or higher.
- (5) Tier 5: SIS activities score of 41 or higher and a subsection 1B subtotal score of 7 or higher.
- (6) Tier 6: SIS subsection 1A or 1B subtotal score of 14 or higher.
- (7) RCF tier: Members residing in a residential care facility (RCF) licensed for six or more beds.
- (8) RBSCCL tier: Members residing in a residential-based supported community living (RBSCCL) facility.
- (9) Enhanced tier: An individual member rate negotiated between the department and the provider.
 - g. The tier determined pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f” shall be adjusted as follows:
 - (1) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 2 or 3, as provided in subparagraph 79.1(30)“e”(1), but with a response of “extensive support needed” (score = 2) in response to any prompt in subsection 1A, as provided in subparagraph 79.1(30)“e”(1) and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (2) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 4 – 9, and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (3) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 10 – 13, and an otherwise applicable tier of 1 to 3 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by two tiers.
 - (4) For members with a subsection 1A subtotal score of 10 – 13, and an otherwise applicable tier of 4 pursuant to paragraph 79.1(30)“f,” the tier is increased by one tier.
 - (5) Any member may receive an enhanced tier rate when approved by the department for fee-for-service members.
 - h. Tier redetermination. A member’s acuity tier may be changed in the following circumstances:
 - (1) There is a change in the member’s SIS activity scores as determined in the annual level of care redetermination process pursuant to rule 441—83.64(249A).
 - (2) A completed DHS Form 470-5486, Emergency Needs Assessment, indicates a change in the member’s support needs. A member’s case manager may request an emergency needs assessment when a significant change in the member’s needs is identified. When a completed emergency needs assessment indicates significant changes that are likely to continue in three of the five domains assessed, a full SIS core standardized assessment shall be conducted and any change in the SIS scores will be used to determine the member’s acuity tier.
 - i. New providers, provider acquisitions, mergers and change in ownership. Any change in provider enrollment status including, but not limited to, new providers, enrolled providers merging into one or more consolidated provider entities, acquisition or takeover of existing HCBS providers,

or change in the majority ownership of a provider on or after December 1, 2017, shall require the new provider entity to use the tiered rate fee schedule in accordance with paragraph 79.1(1) “c.”

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7835B, IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09; ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 8205B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 8206B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10; ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; ARC 9127B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10; ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10; ARC 9176B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9316B, IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11; ARC 9403B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 9588B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11; ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9884B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 9886B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 9887B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 9958B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; ARC 9960B, IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12; ARC 9966B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12; ARC 0028C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 0029C, IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12; ARC 9959B nullified (See nullification note at end of chapter); ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0355C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0354C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0360C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0485C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13; ARC 0545C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0581C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0708C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0710C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0713C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 0823C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13; ARC 0838C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 0994C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; ARC 1051C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1057C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1058C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1071C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13; ARC 1150C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1152C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1154C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1481C, IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14; ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14; ARC 1608C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; ARC 1609C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; ARC 1699C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 1697C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 1977C, IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2026C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15; ARC 2075C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; ARC 2167C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2846C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2930C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17; ARC 2932C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3158C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3161C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3162C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3160C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3159C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17; ARC 3294C, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; ARC 3295C, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; ARC 3296C, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; ARC 3292C, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; ARC 3293C, IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17; ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17; ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18; ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3716C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18; ARC 3790C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18; ARC 4067C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; ARC 4065C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; ARC 4066C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; ARC 4068C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18; ARC 4430C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4899C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—79.2(249A) Sanctions.

79.2(1) Definitions.

“*Affiliates*” means persons having an overt or covert relationship such that any one of them directly or indirectly controls or influences or has the power to control or influence another.

“*Iowa Medicaid enterprise*” means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services for the benefit of Medicaid members.

“*Person*” means any individual human being or any company, firm, association, corporation, institution, or other legal entity. “*Person*” includes but is not limited to a provider and any affiliate of a provider.

“*Probation*” means a specified period of conditional participation in the medical assistance program.

“*Provider*” means an individual human being, firm, corporation, association, institution, or other legal entity, which is providing or has been approved to provide medical assistance to a member pursuant to the state medical assistance program.

“*Suspension from participation*” means an exclusion from participation for a specified period of time.

“*Suspension of payments*” means the temporary cessation of payments due a person until the resolution of a matter in dispute between a person and the department.

“*Termination from participation*” means a permanent exclusion from participation in the medical assistance program.

“*Withholding of payments*” means a reduction or adjustment of the amounts paid to a person on pending and subsequently submitted bills for purposes of offsetting payments made to, received by, or in the possession of a person.

79.2(2) Grounds for sanctions. The department may impose sanctions against any person when appropriate. Appropriate grounds for the department to impose sanctions include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Presenting or causing to be presented for payment any false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent claim for services or merchandise.

b. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of obtaining greater compensation than that to which the person is legally entitled, including charges in excess of usual and customary charges.

c. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information for the purpose of meeting prior authorization or level of care requirements.

d. Upon lawful demand, failing to disclose or make available to the department, the department’s authorized agent, any law enforcement or peace officer, any agent of the department of inspections and appeals’ Medicaid fraud control unit, any agent of the auditor of state, the Iowa department of justice, any false claims investigator as defined under Iowa Code chapter 685, or any other duly authorized federal or state agent or agency records of services provided to medical assistance members or records of payments made for those services.

e. Failing to provide or maintain quality services, or a requisite assurance of a framework of quality services to medical assistance recipients within accepted medical community standards as adjudged by professional peers if applicable. For purposes of this subrule, “quality services” means services provided in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations governing the services.

f. Engaging in a course of conduct or performing an act which is in violation of any federal, state, or local statute, rule, regulation, or ordinance, or an applicable contractual provision, that relates to, or arises out of, any publicly or privately funded health care program, including but not limited to any state medical assistance program.

g. Submitting a false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent certification or statement, whether the certification or statement is explicit or implied, to the department or the department’s representative or to any other publicly or privately funded health care program.

h. Overutilization of the medical assistance program by inducing, furnishing or otherwise causing a member to receive services or merchandise not required or requested.

i. Violating any provision of Iowa Code chapter 249A, or any rule promulgated pursuant thereto, or violating any federal or state false claims Act, including but not limited to Iowa Code chapter 685.

j. Submitting or causing to be submitted false, intentionally misleading, or fraudulent information in an application for provider status under the medical assistance program or any quality review or other submission required to maintain good standing in the program.

k. Violating any law, regulation, or code of ethics governing the conduct of an occupation, profession, or other regulated business activity, when the violation relates to, or arises out of, the delivery of services under the state medical assistance program.

l. Breaching any settlement or similar agreement with the department, or failing to abide by the terms of any agreement with any other entity relating to, or arising out of, the state medical assistance program.

m. Failing to meet standards required by state or federal law for participation, including but not limited to licensure.

n. Exclusion from Medicare or any other state or federally funded medical assistance program.

o. Except as authorized by law, charging a person for covered services over and above what the department paid or would pay or soliciting, offering, or receiving a kickback, bribe, or rebate, or accepting or rebating a fee or a charge for medical assistance or patient referral, or a portion thereof. This ground does not include the collection of a copayment or deductible if otherwise allowed by law.

- p.* Failing to correct a deficiency in provider operations after receiving notice of the deficiency from the department or other federal or state agency.
- q.* Formal reprimand or censure by an association of the provider's peers or similar entity related to professional conduct.
- r.* Suspension or termination for cause from participation in another program, including but not limited to workers' compensation or any publicly or privately funded health care program.
- s.* Indictment or other institution of criminal charges for, or plea of guilty or nolo contendere to, or conviction of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year, any crime of violence, any controlled substance offense, or any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty or negligent practice resulting in death or injury to a provider's patient.
- t.* Violation of a condition of probation, suspension of payments, or other sanction.
- u.* Loss, restriction, or lack of hospital privileges for cause.
- v.* Negligent, reckless, or intentional endangerment of the health, welfare, or safety of a person.
- w.* Billing for services provided by an excluded, nonenrolled, terminated, suspended, or otherwise ineligible provider or person.
- x.* Failing to submit a self-assessment, corrective action plan, or other requirement for continued participation in the medical assistance program, or failing to repay an overpayment of medical assistance funds, in a timely manner, as set forth in a rule or other order.
- y.* Attempting, aiding or abetting, conspiring, or knowingly advising or encouraging another person in the commission of one or more of the grounds specified herein.

79.2(3) Sanctions.

- a.* The department may impose any of the following sanctions on any person:
 - (1) A term of probation for participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (2) Termination from participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (3) Suspension from participation in the medical assistance program.
 - (4) Suspension of payments in whole or in part.
 - (5) Prior authorization of services.
 - (6) Review of claims prior to payment.
- b.* The withholding of a payment or a recoupment of medical assistance funds is not, in itself, a sanction. Overpayments, civil monetary penalties, and interest may also be withheld from payments without imposition of a sanction.
- c.* Mandatory suspensions and terminations.
 - (1) Suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program is mandatory when a person is suspended or terminated from participation in the Medicare program, another state's medical assistance program, or by any licensing body. The suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program shall be retroactive to the date established by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services or other state or body and, in the case of a suspension, must continue until at least such time as the Medicare or other state's or body's suspension ends.
 - (2) Termination is mandatory upon entry of final judgment, in the Iowa district court or a federal district court of the United States, of liability of the person in a false claims action.
 - (3) Suspension from participation is mandatory whenever a person, or an affiliate of the person, has an outstanding overpayment of medical assistance funds, as defined in Iowa Code chapter 249A.
 - (4) Upon notification from the U.S. Department of Justice, the Iowa department of justice, the department of inspections and appeals, or a similar agency, that a person has failed to respond to a civil investigative demand or other subpoena in a timely manner as set forth in governing law and the demand or other subpoena itself, the department shall immediately suspend the person from participation and suspend all payments to the person. The suspension and payment suspension shall end upon notification that the person has responded to the demand in full.

79.2(4) Imposition and extent of sanction. The department shall consider the totality of the circumstances in determining the sanctions to be imposed. The factors the department may consider include, but are not limited to:

- a.* Seriousness of the offense.

- b. Extent of violations.
- c. History of prior violations.
- d. Prior imposition of sanctions.
- e. Prior provision of provider education (technical assistance).
- f. Provider willingness to obey program rules.
- g. Whether a lesser sanction will be sufficient to remedy the problem.
- h. Actions taken or recommended by peer review groups or licensing boards.

79.2(5) Scope of sanction.

a. Suspension or termination from participation shall preclude the person from submitting claims for payment, whether personally or through claims submitted by any other person or affiliate, for any services or supplies except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

b. No person may submit claims for payment for any services or supplies provided by a person or affiliate who has been suspended or terminated from participation in the medical assistance program except for those services provided before the suspension or termination.

c. When the provisions of this subrule are violated, the department may sanction any person responsible for the violation.

79.2(6) Notice to third parties. When a sanction is imposed, the department may notify third parties of the findings made and the sanction imposed, including but not limited to law enforcement or peace officers and federal or state agencies. The imposition of a sanction is not required before the department may notify third parties of a person's conduct. In accordance with 42 CFR § 1002.212, the department must notify other state agencies, applicable licensing boards, the public, and Medicaid members, as provided in 42 CFR §§ 1001.2005 and 1001.2006, whenever the department initiates an exclusion under 42 CFR § 1002.210.

79.2(7) Notice of violation.

a. Any order of sanction shall be in writing and include the name of the person subject to sanction, identify the ground for the sanction and its effective date, and be sent to the person's last-known address. If the department sanctions a provider, the order of sanction shall also include the national provider identification number of the provider and be sent to the provider's last address on file within the medical assistance program. Proof of mailing to such address shall be conclusive evidence of proper service of the sanction upon the provider. The department of inspections and appeals is not required to comply with the additional notification provisions of 441—paragraph 7.10(7)“c” for appeals certified for hearing under this chapter.

b. In the case of a currently enrolled provider otherwise in good standing with all program requirements, the provider shall have 15 days subsequent to the date of the notice prior to the department action to show cause why the action should not be taken. If the provider fails to do so, the sanction shall remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7. If the provider attempts to show cause but the department determines the sanction should remain effective pending any subsequent appeal under 441—Chapter 7, the provider may seek a temporary stay of the department's action from the director or the director's designee by filing an application for stay with the appeals section. The director or the director's designee shall consider the factors listed in Iowa Code section 17A.19(5)“c.”

79.2(8) Suspension or withholding of payments. The department may withhold payments on pending and subsequently received claims in an amount reasonably calculated to approximate the amounts in question due to a sanction, incorrect payment, civil monetary penalty, or other adverse action and may also suspend payment or participation pending a final determination. If the department withholds or suspends payments, it shall notify the person in writing within the time frames prescribed by federal law for cases related to a credible allegation of fraud, and within ten days for all other cases.

79.2(9) Civil monetary penalties and interest. Civil monetary penalties and interest assessed in accordance with 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 5 or section 11, are not allowable costs for any aspect of determining payment to a person within the medical assistance program. Under no circumstance shall the department reimburse a person for such civil monetary penalties or interest.

79.2(10) Report and return of identified overpayment.

a. If a person has identified an overpayment, the person must report and return the overpayment in the form and manner set forth in this subrule.

b. A person has identified an overpayment if the person has actual knowledge of the existence of the overpayment or acts in reckless disregard or deliberate ignorance of the existence of the overpayment.

c. An overpayment required to be reported under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 3, must be made in writing, addressed to the Program Integrity Unit of the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, and contain all of the following:

- (1) Person's name.
- (2) Person's tax identification number.
- (3) How the error was discovered.
- (4) The reason for the overpayment.
- (5) Claim number(s), as appropriate.
- (6) Date(s) of service.
- (7) Member identification number(s).
- (8) National provider identification (NPI) number.
- (9) Description of the corrective action plan to ensure the error does not occur again, if applicable.
- (10) Whether the person has a corporate integrity agreement with the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) or is under the OIG Self-Disclosure Protocol or is presently under sanction by the department.
- (11) The time frame and the total amount of refund for the period during which the problem existed that caused the refund.
- (12) If a statistical sample was used to determine the overpayment amount, a description of the statistically valid methodology used to determine the overpayment.
- (13) A refund in the amount of the overpayment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]

441—79.3(249A) Maintenance of records by providers of service. A provider of a service that is charged to the medical assistance program shall maintain complete and legible records as required in this rule. Failure to maintain records or failure to make records available to the department or to its authorized representative timely upon request shall result in claim denial or recoupment.

79.3(1) Financial (fiscal) records.

a. A provider of service shall maintain records as necessary to:

- (1) Support the determination of the provider's reimbursement rate under the medical assistance program; and
 - (2) Support each item of service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program.
- These records include financial records and other records as may be necessary for reporting and accountability.

b. A financial record does not constitute a medical record.

79.3(2) Medical (clinical) records. A provider of service shall maintain complete and legible medical records for each service for which a charge is made to the medical assistance program. Required records shall include any records required to maintain the provider's license in good standing.

a. *Definition.* "Medical record" (also called "clinical record") means a tangible history that provides evidence of:

- (1) The provision of each service and each activity billed to the program; and
- (2) First and last name of the member receiving the service.

b. *Purpose.* The medical record shall provide evidence that the service provided is:

- (1) Medically necessary;
- (2) Consistent with the diagnosis of the member's condition; and
- (3) Consistent with professionally recognized standards of care.

c. *Components.*

- (1) Identification. Each page or separate electronic document of the medical record shall contain the member's first and last name. In the case of electronic documents, the member's first and last name

must appear on each screen when viewed electronically and on each page when printed. As part of the medical record, the medical assistance identification number and the date of birth must also be identified and associated with the member's first and last name.

(2) Basis for service—general rule. General requirements for all services are listed herein. For the application of these requirements to specific services, see paragraph 79.3(2)“d.” The medical record shall reflect the reason for performing the service or activity, substantiate medical necessity, and demonstrate the level of care associated with the service. The medical record shall include the items specified below unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with a particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, the medical necessity of the service or activity, or the level of care associated with the service or activity:

1. The member's complaint, symptoms, and diagnosis.
2. The member's medical or social history.
3. Examination findings.
4. Diagnostic test reports, laboratory test results, or X-ray reports.
5. Goals or needs identified in the member's plan of care.
6. Physician orders and any prior authorizations required for Medicaid payment.
7. Medication records, pharmacy records for prescriptions, or providers' orders.
8. Related professional consultation reports.
9. Progress or status notes for the services or activities provided.
10. All forms required by the department as a condition of payment for the services provided.
11. Any treatment plan, care plan, service plan, individual health plan, behavioral intervention plan, or individualized education program.
12. The provider's assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative, including the complete date thereof and the identity of the person performing the assessment, clinical impression, diagnosis, or narrative.
13. Any additional documentation necessary to demonstrate the medical necessity of the service provided or otherwise required for Medicaid payment.

(3) Service documentation. The record for each service provided shall include information necessary to substantiate that the service was provided. Service documentation shall include narrative documentation and may also include documentation in checkbox format. The service record shall include the following:

1. The specific procedures or treatments performed.
2. The complete date of the service, including the beginning and ending date if the service is rendered over more than one day.
3. The complete time of the service, including the beginning and ending time if the service is billed on a time-related basis. For those non-time-related services billed using Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes, the total time of the service shall be recorded, rather than the beginning and ending time.
4. The location where the service was provided if otherwise required on the billing form or in 441—paragraph 77.30(5)“c” or “d,”441—paragraph 77.33(6)“d,”441—paragraph 77.34(5)“d,”441—paragraph 77.37(15)“d,”441—paragraph 77.39(13)“e,”441—paragraph 77.39(14)“d,” or 441—paragraph 77.46(5)“i,” or 441—subparagraph 78.9(10)“a”(1).
5. The name, dosage, and route of administration of any medication dispensed or administered as part of the service.
6. Any supplies dispensed as part of the service.
7. The first and last name and professional credentials, if any, of the person providing the service.
8. The signature of the person providing the service, or the initials of the person providing the service if a signature log indicates the person's identity.
9. For 24-hour care, documentation for every shift of the services provided, the member's response to the services provided, and the person who provided the services.

(4) Outcome of service. The medical record shall indicate the member's progress in response to the services rendered, including any changes in treatment, alteration of the plan of care, or revision of the diagnosis.

d. Basis for service requirements for specific services. The medical record for the following services must include, but is not limited to, the items specified below (unless the listed item is not routinely received or created in connection with the particular service or activity and is not required to document the reason for performing the service or activity, its medical necessity, or the level of care associated with it). These items will be specified on Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, when the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit requests providers to submit records for review. (See paragraph 79.4(2) "b.")

- (1) Physician (MD and DO) services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
- (2) Pharmacy services:
 1. Prescriptions.
 2. Nursing facility physician order.
 3. Telephone order.
 4. Pharmacy notes.
 5. Prior authorization documentation.
- (3) Dentist services:
 1. Treatment notes.
 2. Anesthesia notes and records.
 3. Prescriptions.
- (4) Podiatrist services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Certifying physician statement.
 3. Prescription or order form.
- (5) Certified registered nurse anesthetist services:
 1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Preanesthesia physical examination report.
 3. Operative report.
 4. Anesthesia record.
 5. Prescriptions.
- (6) Other advanced registered nurse practitioner services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (7) Optometrist and optician services:
 1. Notes or narratives supporting eye examinations, medical services, and auxiliary procedures.
 2. Original prescription or updated prescriptions for corrective lenses or contact lenses.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
- (8) Psychologist services:
 1. Service or office psychotherapy notes or narratives.
 2. Psychological examination report and notes.
 3. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (9) Clinic services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Nurses' notes.
 4. Prescriptions.
 5. Medication administration records.
- (10) Services provided by rural health clinics or federally qualified health centers:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
 3. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.

4. Immunization records.
- (11) Services provided by community mental health centers:
 1. Service referral documentation.
 2. Initial evaluation.
 3. Individual treatment plan.
 4. Service or office notes or narratives.
 5. Narratives related to the peer review process and peer review activities related to a member's treatment.
 6. Written plan for accessing emergency services.
 7. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (12) Screening center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Immunization records.
 3. Laboratory reports.
 4. Results of health, vision, or hearing screenings.
- (13) Family planning services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Nurses' notes.
 4. Immunization records.
 5. Consent forms.
 6. Prescriptions.
 7. Medication administration records.
- (14) Maternal health center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 3. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
- (15) Birthing center services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Form 470-2942, Prenatal Risk Assessment.
- (16) Ambulatory surgical center services:
 1. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
 2. Physician orders.
 3. Consent forms.
 4. Anesthesia records.
 5. Pathology reports.
 6. Laboratory and X-ray reports.
- (17) Hospital services:
 1. Physician orders.
 2. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, consultation, operative report, discharge summary).
 3. Progress or status notes.
 4. Diagnostic procedures, including laboratory and X-ray reports.
 5. Pathology reports.
 6. Anesthesia records.
 7. Medication administration records.
- (18) State mental hospital services:
 1. Service referral documentation.
 2. Resident assessment and initial evaluation.
 3. Individual comprehensive treatment plan.
 4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).

5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
 6. Medication administration records.
- (19) Services provided by skilled nursing facilities, nursing facilities, and nursing facilities for persons with mental illness:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Progress or status notes.
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 5. Nurses' notes.
 6. Physical therapy, occupational therapy, and speech therapy notes.
 7. Medication administration records.
 8. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
- (20) Services provided by intermediate care facilities for persons with mental retardation:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Progress or status notes.
 3. Preliminary evaluation.
 4. Comprehensive functional assessment.
 5. Individual program plan.
 6. Form 470-0374, Resident Care Agreement.
 7. Program documentation.
 8. Medication administration records.
 9. Nurses' notes.
 10. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
- (21) Services provided by psychiatric medical institutions for children:
1. Physician orders or court orders.
 2. Independent assessment.
 3. Individual treatment plan.
 4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
 5. Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.
 6. Medication administration records.
- (22) Hospice services:
1. Physician certifications for hospice care.
 2. Form 470-2618, Election of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
 3. Form 470-2619, Revocation of Medicaid Hospice Benefit.
 4. Plan of care.
 5. Physician orders.
 6. Progress or status notes.
 7. Service notes or narratives.
 8. Medication administration records.
 9. Prescriptions.
- (23) Services provided by rehabilitation agencies:
1. Physician orders.
 2. Initial certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
 3. Narratives from treatment sessions.
 4. Treatment and daily progress or status notes and forms.
- (24) Home- and community-based habilitation services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service plan (initial and subsequent).
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (25) Behavioral health intervention:
1. Order for services.

2. Comprehensive treatment or service plan (initial and subsequent).
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (26) Services provided by area education agencies and local education agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Individualized education program (IEP).
 3. Individual health plan (IHP).
 4. Behavioral intervention plan.
- (27) Home health agency services:
1. Plan of care or plan of treatment.
 2. Certifications and recertifications.
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Physician orders or medical orders.
- (28) Services provided by independent laboratories:
1. Laboratory reports.
 2. Physician order for each laboratory test.
- (29) Ambulance services:
1. Documentation on the claim or run report supporting medical necessity of the transport.
 2. Documentation supporting mileage billed.
- (30) Services of lead investigation agencies:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Child's lead level logs (including laboratory results).
 3. Written investigation reports to family, owner of building, child's medical provider, and local childhood lead poisoning prevention program.
 4. Health education notes, including follow-up notes.
- (31) Medical supplies:
1. Prescriptions.
 2. Certificate of medical necessity.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
 4. Medical equipment invoice or receipt.
- (32) Orthopedic shoe dealer services:
1. Service notes or narratives.
 2. Prescriptions.
 3. Certifying physician's statement.
- (33) Case management services, including HCBS case management services:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service notes or narratives.
 3. Social history.
 4. Comprehensive service plan.
 5. Reassessment of member needs.
 6. Incident reports in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(5).
 7. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (34) Early access service coordinator services:
1. Individualized family service plan (IFSP).
 2. Service notes or narratives.
- (35) Home- and community-based waiver services, other than case management:
1. Notice of decision for service authorization.
 2. Service plan.
 3. Service logs, notes, or narratives.
 4. Mileage and transportation logs.
 5. Log of meal delivery.
 6. Invoices or receipts.

7. Forms 470-3372, HCBS Consumer-Directed Attendant Care Agreement, and 470-4389, Consumer-Directed Attendant Care (CDAC) Service Record.
8. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (36) Physical therapist services:
 1. Physician order for physical therapy.
 2. Initial physical therapy certification, recertifications, and treatment plans.
 3. Treatment notes and forms.
 4. Progress or status notes.
- (37) Chiropractor services:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. X-ray results.
- (38) Hearing aid dealer and audiologist services:
 1. Physician examinations and audiological testing (Form 470-0361, Sections A, B, and C).
 2. Waiver of informed consent.
 3. Prior authorization documentation.
 4. Service or office notes or narratives.
- (39) Behavioral health services:
 1. Assessment.
 2. Individual treatment plan.
 3. Service or office notes or narratives.
 4. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (40) Health home services:
 1. Comprehensive care management plan.
 2. Care coordination and health promotion plan.
 3. Comprehensive transitional care plan, including appropriate follow-up, from inpatient to other settings.
 4. Documentation of member and family support (including authorized representatives).
 5. Documentation of referral to community and social support services, if relevant.
- (41) Services of public health agencies:
 1. Service or office notes or narratives.
 2. Immunization records.
 3. Results of communicable disease testing.
- (42) Community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential services and community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation intermittent services:
 1. Department-approved standardized neurobehavioral assessment tool.
 2. Community-based neurobehavioral treatment order.
 3. Treatment plan.
 4. Clinical records documenting diagnosis and treatment history.
 5. Progress or status notes.
 6. Service notes or narratives.
 7. Procedure, laboratory, or test orders and results.
 8. Therapy notes including but not limited to occupational therapy, physical therapy, and speech-language pathology services as applicable.
 9. Medication administration records.
 10. Other service documentation as applicable.
- (43) Child care medical services:
 1. Plan of care.
 2. Certification and recertification.
 3. Service notes or narratives.
 4. Physician orders or medical orders.
 5. Abbreviation list (a copy of the abbreviation list utilized within the member's record).

6. If initials or incomplete signatures are noted within the member's record, a signature log (a typed listing of each provider's name, including initials, professional credentials and title, followed by the individual provider's signature).

(44) Subacute mental health services.

1. Physician orders or court orders.
2. Independent assessment.
3. Individual treatment plan.
4. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
5. Medication administration records (residential services).

(45) Crisis response services, crisis stabilization community-based services and crisis stabilization residential services.

1. Assessment.
2. Individual stabilization plan.
3. Service notes or narratives (history and physical, therapy records, discharge summary).
4. Medication administration records (residential services).

e. Corrections. A provider may correct the medical record before submitting a claim for reimbursement.

(1) Corrections must be made or authorized by the person who provided the service or by a person who has first-hand knowledge of the service.

(2) A correction to a medical record must not be written over or otherwise obliterate the original entry. A single line may be drawn through erroneous information, keeping the original entry legible. In the case of electronic records, the original information must be retained and retrievable.

(3) Any correction must indicate the person making the change and any other person authorizing the change, must be dated and signed by the person making the change, and must be clearly connected with the original entry in the record.

(4) If a correction made after a claim has been submitted affects the accuracy or validity of the claim, an amended claim must be submitted.

79.3(3) Maintenance requirement. The provider shall maintain records as required by this rule:

- a.* During the time the member is receiving services from the provider.
- b.* For a minimum of five years from the date when a claim for the service was submitted to the medical assistance program for payment.
- c.* As may be required by any licensing authority or accrediting body associated with determining the provider's qualifications.

79.3(4) Availability. Rescinded IAB 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 8262B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 9487B, IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11; ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0358C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 0711C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2341C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 3358C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17; ARC 3551C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3554C, IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18; ARC 3716C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18; ARC 4751C, IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19]

441—79.4(249A) Reviews and audits.

79.4(1) Definitions.

“*Authorized representative,*” within the context of this rule, means the person appointed to carry out audit or review procedures, including assigned auditors, reviewers or agents contracted for specific audits, reviews, or audit or review procedures.

“*Claim*” means each record received by the department or the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that states the amount of requested payment and the service rendered by a specific and particular Medicaid provider to an eligible member.

“*Clinical record*” means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for medical records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a clinical record.

“*Confidence level*” means the statistical reliability of the sampling parameters used to estimate the proportion of payment errors (overpayment and underpayment) in the universe under review.

“*Customary and prevailing fee*” means a fee that is both (1) the most consistent charge by a Medicaid provider for a given service and (2) within the range of usual charges for a given service billed by most providers with similar training and experience in the state of Iowa.

“*Extrapolation*” means that the total amount of overpayment or underpayment will be determined by using sample data meeting the confidence level requirement.

“*Fiscal record*” means a legible electronic or hard-copy history that documents the criteria established for fiscal records as set forth in rule 441—79.3(249A). A claim form or billing statement does not constitute a fiscal record.

“*Overpayment*” means any payment or portion of a payment made to a provider that is incorrect according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and that results in a payment greater than that to which the provider is entitled.

“*Procedure code*” means the identifier that describes medical or remedial services performed or the supplies, drugs, or equipment provided.

“*Random sample*” means a statistically valid random sample for which the probability of selection for every item in the universe is known.

“*Underpayment*” means any payment or portion of a payment not made to a provider for services delivered to eligible members according to the laws and rules applicable to the Medicaid program and to which the provider is entitled.

“*Universe*” means all items or claims under review or audit during the period specified by the audit or review.

79.4(2) *Audit or review of clinical and fiscal records by the department.* Any Medicaid provider may be audited or reviewed at any time at the discretion of the department.

a. Authorized representatives of the department shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit or review the clinical and fiscal records to determine whether:

- (1) The department has correctly paid claims for goods or services.
- (2) The provider has furnished the services to Medicaid members.
- (3) The provider has retained clinical and fiscal records that substantiate claims submitted for payment.
- (4) The goods or services provided were in accordance with Iowa Medicaid policy.

b. Requests for provider records by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise program integrity unit shall include Form 470-4479, Documentation Checklist, which is available at www.ime.state.ia.us/Providers/Forms.html, listing the specific records that must be provided for the audit or review pursuant to paragraph 79.3(2)“*d*” to document the basis for services or activities provided.

c. Records generated and maintained by the department may be used by auditors or reviewers and in all proceedings of the department.

79.4(3) *Audit or review procedures.* The department will select the method of conducting an audit or review and will protect the confidential nature of the records being audited or reviewed. The provider may be required to furnish records to the department. Unless the department specifies otherwise, the provider may select the method of delivering any requested records to the department.

a. Upon a written request for records, the provider must submit all responsive records to the department or its authorized agent within 30 calendar days of the mailing date of the request, except as provided in paragraph “*b.*”

b. Extension of time limit for submission.

(1) The department may grant an extension to the required submission date of up to 15 calendar days upon written request from the provider or the provider’s designee. The request must:

1. Establish good cause for the delay in submitting the records; and
2. Be received by the department before the date the records are due to be submitted.

(2) For purposes of these rules, “good cause” has the same meaning as in Iowa Rule of Civil Procedure 1.977.

(3) The department may grant a request for an extension of the time limit for submitting records at its discretion. The department shall issue a written notice of its decision.

(4) The provider may appeal the department's denial of a request to extend the time limit for submission of requested records according to the procedures in 441—Chapter 7.

c. The department may elect to conduct announced or unannounced on-site reviews or audits. Records must be provided upon request and before the end of the on-site review or audit.

(1) For an announced on-site review or audit, the department's employee or authorized agent may give as little as one day's advance notice of the review or audit and the records and supporting documentation to be reviewed.

(2) Notice is not required for unannounced on-site reviews and audits.

(3) In an on-site review or audit, the conclusion of that review or audit shall be considered the end of the period within which to produce records.

d. Audit or review procedures may include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Comparing clinical and fiscal records with each claim.

(2) Interviewing members who received goods or services and employees of providers.

(3) Examining third-party payment records.

(4) Comparing Medicaid charges with private-patient charges to determine that the charge to Medicaid is not more than the customary and prevailing fee.

(5) Examining all documents related to the services for which Medicaid was billed.

e. Use of statistical sampling techniques. The department's procedures for auditing or reviewing Medicaid providers may include the use of random sampling and extrapolation.

(1) A statistically valid random sample will be selected from the universe of records to be audited or reviewed. The sample size shall be selected using accepted sample size estimation methods. The confidence level of the sample size calculation shall not be less than 95 percent.

(2) Following the sample audit or review, the statistical margin of error of the sample will be computed, and a confidence interval will be determined. The estimated error rate will be extrapolated to the universe from which the sample was drawn within the computed margin of error of the sampling process.

(3) Commonly accepted statistical analysis programs may be used to estimate the sample size and calculate the confidence interval, consistent with the sampling parameters.

(4) The audit or review findings generated through statistical sampling procedures shall constitute prima facie evidence in all department proceedings regarding the number and amount of overpayments or underpayments received by the provider.

f. Self-audit. The department may require a provider to conduct a self-audit and report the results of the self-audit to the department.

79.4(4) *Preliminary report of audit or review findings.* If the department concludes from an audit or review that an overpayment has occurred, the department will issue a preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment and inform the provider of the opportunity to request a reevaluation.

79.4(5) *Disagreement with audit or review findings.* If a provider disagrees with the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment, the provider may request a reevaluation by the department and may present clarifying information and supplemental documentation.

a. *Reevaluation request.* A request for reevaluation must be submitted in writing within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment. The request must specify the issues of disagreement.

(1) If the audit or review is being performed by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise surveillance and utilization review services unit, the request should be addressed to: IME SURS Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

(2) If the audit or review is being performed by any other departmental entity, the request should be addressed to: Iowa Department of Human Services, Attention: Fiscal Management Division, Hoover State Office Building, 1305 E. Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114.

b. *Additional information.* A provider that has made a reevaluation request pursuant to paragraph "a" of this subrule may submit clarifying information or supplemental documentation that was not

previously provided. This information must be received at the applicable address within 30 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider, except as provided in paragraph “c” of this subrule.

c. Disagreement with sampling results. When the department’s audit or review findings have been generated through sampling and extrapolation and the provider disagrees with the findings, the burden of proof of compliance rests with the provider. The provider may present evidence to show that the sample was invalid. The evidence may include a 100 percent audit or review of the universe of provider records used by the department in the drawing of the department’s sample. Any such audit or review must:

- (1) Be arranged and paid for by the provider.
- (2) Be conducted by an individual or organization with expertise in coding, medical services, and Iowa Medicaid policy if the issues relate to clinical records.
- (3) Be conducted by a certified public accountant if the issues relate to fiscal records.
- (4) Demonstrate that bills and records that were not audited or reviewed in the department’s sample are in compliance with program regulations.
- (5) Be submitted to the department with all supporting documentation within 60 calendar days of the mailing of the preliminary finding of a tentative overpayment to the provider.

79.4(6) Finding and order for repayment. Upon completion of a requested reevaluation or upon expiration of the time to request reevaluation, the department shall issue a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment and may immediately begin withholding payments on other claims to recover any overpayment.

79.4(7) Appeal by provider of care. A provider may appeal the finding and order of repayment and withholding of payments pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. However, an appeal shall not stay the withholding of payments or other action to collect the overpayment. Records not provided to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) shall not be admissible in any subsequent contested case proceeding arising out of a finding and order for repayment of any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision does not preclude providers that have provided records to the department during the review process set forth in subrule 79.4(3) or 79.4(5) from presenting clarifying information or supplemental documentation in the appeals process in order to defend against any overpayment identified under subrule 79.4(6). This provision is intended to minimize potential duplication of effort and delay in the audit or review process, minimize unnecessary appeals, and otherwise forestall fraud, waste, and abuse in the Iowa Medicaid program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 0712C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]

441—79.5(249A) Nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap. All providers of service shall comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Federal regulations 45 CFR Part 84, as amended to December 19, 1990, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in all Department of Health and Human Services funded programs.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code subsection 249A.4(6).

441—79.6(249A) Provider participation agreement. Providers of medical and health care wishing to participate in the program shall execute an agreement with the department on Form 470-2965, Agreement Between Provider of Medical and Health Services and the Iowa Department of Human Services Regarding Participation in Medical Assistance Program.

EXCEPTION: Dental providers are required to complete Form 470-3174, Addendum to Dental Provider Agreement for Orthodontia, to receive reimbursement under the early and periodic screening, diagnosis, and treatment program.

In these agreements, the provider agrees to the following:

79.6(1) To maintain clinical and fiscal records as specified in rule 441—79.3(249A).

79.6(2) That the charges as determined in accordance with the department’s policy shall be the full and complete charge for the services provided and no additional payment shall be claimed from the recipient or any other person for services provided under the program.

79.6(3) That it is understood that payment in satisfaction of the claim will be from federal and state funds and any false claims, statements, or documents, or concealment of a material fact may be prosecuted under applicable federal and state laws.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.7(249A) Medical assistance advisory council.

79.7(1) Officers.

a. Definitions.

“*Co-chairpersons*” means the public health director co-chairperson and the public co-chairperson.

“*Public co-chairperson*” means the individual selected by the other publicly appointed members of the council to serve as a co-chairperson of the council.

“*Public health director co-chairperson*” means the director of the department of public health, who serves as a co-chairperson of the council.

b. The public co-chairperson’s term of office shall be two years. A public co-chairperson shall serve no more than two consecutive terms.

c. The public co-chairperson shall have the right to vote on any issue before the council. The public health director co-chairperson serves as a nonvoting member of the council.

d. The position of public co-chairperson shall be held by one of the ten publicly appointed council members. Ballots will be distributed to the public council members at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and administered by department of human services staff.

e. The co-chairpersons shall appoint members to other committees approved by the council.

f. The co-chairpersons shall also serve on the executive committee and will serve as the co-chairpersons of that committee.

g. Responsibilities.

(1) The co-chairpersons shall be responsible for development of the agendas for meetings of the full council. Agendas will be developed and distributed in compliance with the advance notice requirements of Iowa Code section 21.4. Agendas will be developed in consultation with the staff and director of human services, taking into consideration the following:

1. Workplans. Items will be added to the council’s agenda as various tasks for the council are due to be discussed based on calendar requirements. Council deliberations are to be conducted within a time frame to allow the executive committee to receive the council’s feedback and make recommendations to the director and for the director to consider those recommendations as budgets and policy for the medical assistance program are developed for the review of the council on human services and the governor, as well as for the upcoming legislative session.

2. Requests from the director of human services.

3. Discussion and action items from council members. The co-chairpersons will review any additional suggestions from council members at any time, including after the draft agenda has been distributed. The agenda will be distributed in draft form five business days prior to the council meeting, and the final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the council meeting.

(2) The co-chairpersons shall preside over all council and executive committee meetings, calling roll, determining a quorum, counting votes, and following the agenda for the meeting.

(3) The co-chairpersons shall consult with the department of human services on other administrative tasks to oversee the council and shall participate in workgroups and subcommittees as appropriate.

79.7(2) Membership. The membership of the council and its executive committee shall be as prescribed at Iowa Code sections 249A.4B(2), 249A.4B(3), and 249A.4B(4a).

a. Council membership.

(1) Council membership of professional and business entities shall consist of those entities outlined in Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2). Professional and business entities shall identify their representatives and report information to the department of human services.

1. If an entity's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the entity and representative and verify whether an alternate contact is needed.

2. Professional and business entities shall determine the length of appointment of their representatives. The department of human services will confirm each representative's participation every two years, regardless of the representative's meeting attendance.

3. All professional and business entities will be voting members of the council.

(2) Council membership of public representatives shall consist of ten representatives which may include members of consumer groups, including recipients of medical assistance or their families, consumer organizations, and others, appointed by the governor for staggered terms of two years each, none of whom shall be members of, or practitioners of, or have a pecuniary interest in any of the professional or business entities specifically represented in Iowa Code sections 249A.4B(2) and 249A.4B(3) and a majority of whom shall be current or former recipients of medical assistance or members of the families of current or former recipients. All public representatives will be voting members of the council.

(3) A member of the HAWK-I board, created in Iowa Code section 514I.5, selected by the members of the HAWK-I board, shall be a member of the council. The HAWK-I board member representative will be a voting member of the council.

(4) Council membership shall also consist of state agency and medical school partners, including representatives from the department of public health, the department on aging, the office of the long-term care ombudsman, Des Moines University and the University of Iowa College of Medicine.

1. Partner agency and medical school representatives will be nonvoting members of the council.

2. If an agency's or school's representative does not attend more than three consecutive meetings, the department of human services will notify the agency or school.

3. Partner agencies and medical schools shall determine the length of appointment of their representatives. The department of human services will confirm each representative's participation every two years, regardless of the representative's meeting attendance.

(5) The following members of the general assembly shall be members of the council, each for a term of two years as provided in Iowa Code section 69.16B. Members appointed from the general assembly will serve as nonvoting members of the council.

1. Two members of the house of representatives, one appointed by the speaker of the house of representatives and one appointed by the minority leader of the house of representatives from their respective parties.

2. Two members of the senate, one appointed by the president of the senate after consultation with the majority leader of the senate and one appointed by the minority leader of the senate.

b. Executive committee membership. Executive committee membership shall consist of the following:

(1) Five professional and business entities identified in Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2). The entity, not the individual representative, is selected for membership on the executive committee. Each selected entity shall appoint its individual representative. Professional and business entities of the council vote to select the business and professional entities of the executive committee.

(2) Five individuals appointed to the council as public members, pursuant to Iowa Code section 249A.4B(2).

1. One of the five public member positions on the executive committee will be held by the co-chairperson identified in subrule 79.7(1).

2. At least one public member shall be a recipient of medical assistance.

3. Public members of the council vote to select the public members of the executive committee.

(3) The co-chairpersons identified in subrule 79.7(1), who shall serve as the co-chairpersons of the executive committee.

(4) The executive committee will be elected for two-year terms, beginning at the start of a state fiscal year.

1. All voting members of the council will be eligible for election to the executive committee, based on the criteria outlined in this paragraph.

2. Ballots will be distributed at the quarterly meeting closest to the beginning of the next state fiscal year and will be collected in paper and electronic format and administered by department of human services staff.

3. Should any vacancy occur on the executive committee, a special election will be held following the standards outlined in this paragraph.

4. Ballots should include the professional and business entity name but omit the name of the representative of the entity.

79.7(3) Responsibilities, duties and meetings. The responsibility of the medical assistance advisory council is to provide recommendations on the medical assistance program to the department of human services through the executive committee of the council.

a. Recommendations. Recommendations made by the executive committee from the council shall be advisory and not binding upon the department of human services or the professional and business entities represented. The director of the department of human services shall consider the recommendations in the director's preparation of medical assistance budget recommendations to the council on human services, pursuant to Iowa Code section 217.3 and implementation of medical assistance program policies.

b. Council. The council shall be provided with information to deliberate and provide input on the medical assistance program. The executive committee will use that input in making final recommendations to the department of human services.

(1) Council meetings.

1. The council will meet no more than quarterly.

2. Meetings may be called by the co-chairpersons; upon written request of at least 50 percent of members; or by the director of the department of human services.

3. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area unless other notification is given. Meetings will also be made available via teleconference, when available.

4. Written notice of council meetings shall be electronically mailed at least five business days in advance of the meeting. Each notice shall include an agenda for the meeting. The final agenda will be distributed no later than 24 hours prior to the meeting.

(2) The council shall advise the professional and business entities represented and act as liaison between them and the department.

(3) The council shall perform other functions as may be provided by state or federal law or regulation.

(4) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 93, the council shall regularly review Medicaid managed care. The council shall submit an executive summary of pertinent information regarding deliberations during the prior year relating to Medicaid managed care to the department of human services no later than November 15 annually.

(5) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 94, the council shall submit to the chairpersons and ranking members of the human resources committees of the senate and house of representatives and to the chairpersons and ranking members of the joint appropriations subcommittee on health and human services, on a quarterly basis, minutes of the council meetings during which the council addressed Medicaid managed care.

(6) The council shall review the recommendations submitted by the executive committee regarding feedback received at the IA Health Link statewide public comment meetings outlined in 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102.

c. Executive committee.

(1) Executive committee meetings.

1. The executive committee shall meet on a monthly basis.

2. Meetings may be called by the co-chairpersons; upon written request of at least 50 percent of executive committee members; or by the director of the department of human services.

3. Meetings shall be held in the Des Moines, Iowa, area unless other notification is given. Meetings will also be made available via teleconference, when available.

4. In a month when a council meeting is held, the executive committee shall meet after the council meeting, allowing committee members to discuss and make recommendations based on the topics discussed by council members.

(2) Based on the deliberations of the full council, the executive committee shall make recommendations to the director of human services regarding the budget, policy, and administration of the medical assistance program. Such recommendations may include:

1. Recommendations on the reimbursement for medical services rendered by providers of services.
2. Identification of unmet medical needs and maintenance needs which affect health.
3. Recommendations for objectives of the program and for methods of program analysis and evaluation, including utilization review.
4. Recommendations for ways in which needed medical supplies and services can be made available most effectively and economically to program recipients.

5. Advice on such administrative and fiscal matters as the director of human services may request.

(3) Pursuant to 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102, the executive committee shall review the compilation of the input and recommendations from the public meetings convened statewide and shall submit recommendations based upon the compilation to the director of human services on a quarterly basis through December 31, 2017.

79.7(4) Procedures.

- a. Procedures shall apply to both the council and the executive committee.
- b. A quorum shall consist of 50 percent of the current voting members.
- c. Where a quorum is present, a position is carried by two-thirds of the council members present.
- d. Minutes of council meetings and other written materials developed by the council shall be distributed by the department to each member of the full council.
- e. In cases not covered by these rules, Robert's Rules of Order shall govern.

79.7(5) Expenses, staff support, and technical assistance. Expenses of the council and executive committee, such as those for clerical services, mailing, telephone, and meeting place, shall be the responsibility of the department of human services. The department shall arrange for a meeting place, related services, and accommodations. The department shall provide staff support and independent technical assistance to the council and the executive committee.

a. The department shall provide reports, data, and proposed and final amendments to rules, laws, and guidelines to the council for its information, review, and comment.

b. The department shall present the annual budget for the medical assistance program for review and comment.

c. The department shall permit staff members to appear before the council to review and discuss specific information and problems.

d. The department shall maintain a current list of members on the council and executive committee.

e. The department shall be responsible for the organization of all council and executive committee meetings and notice of meetings.

f. As required in Iowa Code section 21.3, minutes of the meetings of the council and of the executive committee will be kept by the department. The co-chairpersons will review minutes before distribution.

g. The department shall compile input and recommendations received at the public meetings established in 2016 Iowa Acts, chapter 1139, section 102, and submit the information to the executive committee for review.

[ARC 8263B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09; ARC 3006C, IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17]

441—79.8(249A) Requests for prior authorization. This rule governs requests for prior authorization for services not provided through a managed care organization. For services provided through a managed

care organization, the prior authorization request is submitted, reviewed, and authorized by the managed care organization.

79.8(1) Making the request.

a. Providers may submit requests for prior authorization for any items or procedures by mail or by facsimile transmission (fax) using Form 470-0829, Request for Prior Authorization, or electronically using the Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12N 278 transaction, Health Care Services Request for Review and Response. Requests for prior authorization for drugs must be submitted on any Request for Prior Authorization form designated for the drug being requested in the preferred drug list published pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 249A.

b. Providers shall send requests for prior authorization to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. The request should address the relevant criteria applicable to the particular service, medication or equipment for which prior authorization is sought, according to rule 441—78.28(249A). Copies of history and examination results may be attached to rather than incorporated in the letter.

c. If a request for prior authorization submitted electronically requires attachments or supporting clinical documentation and a national electronic attachment has not been adopted, the provider shall:

(1) Use Form 470-0829, Prior Authorization Attachment Control, as the cover sheet for the paper attachments or supporting clinical documentation; and

(2) Reference on Form 470-0829 the attachment control number submitted on the ASC X12N 278 electronic transaction.

79.8(2) The policy applies to services or items specifically designated as requiring prior authorization.

79.8(3) The provider shall receive a notice of approval or denial for all requests.

a. In the case of prescription drugs, notices of approval or denial will be faxed to the prescriber and pharmacy.

b. Decisions regarding approval or denial will be made within 24 hours from the receipt of the prior authorization request. In cases where the request is received during nonworking hours, the time limit will be construed to start with the first hour of the normal working day following the receipt of the request.

79.8(4) Prior authorizations approved because a decision is not timely made shall not be considered a precedent for future similar requests.

79.8(5) Approved prior authorization applies to covered services and does not apply to the recipient's eligibility for medical assistance.

79.8(6) If a provider is unsure if an item or service is covered because it is rare or unusual, the provider may submit a request for prior approval in the same manner as other requests for prior approval in 79.8(1).

79.8(7) Requests for prior approval of services shall be reviewed according to rule 441—79.9(249A) and the conditions for payment as established by rule in 441—Chapter 78.

a. Where ambiguity exists as to whether a particular item or service is covered, requests for prior approval shall be reviewed according to the following criteria in order of priority:

(1) The conditions for payment outlined in the provider manual with reference to coverage and duration.

(2) The determination made by the Medicare program unless specifically stated differently in state law or rule.

(3) The recommendation to the department from the appropriate advisory committee.

(4) Whether there are other less expensive procedures which are covered and which would be as effective.

(5) The advice of an appropriate professional consultant.

b. When the Iowa Medicaid enterprise has not reached a decision on a request for prior authorization after 60 days from the date of receipt, the request will be approved.

79.8(8) The amount, duration and scope of the Medicaid program is outlined in 441—Chapters 78, 79, 81, 82 and 85. Additional clarification of the policies is available in the provider manual distributed and updated to all participating providers.

79.8(9) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall issue a notice of decision to the recipient upon a denial of request for prior approval pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall mail the notice of decision to the recipient within five working days of the date the prior approval form is returned to the provider.

79.8(10) If a request for prior approval is denied by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the request may be resubmitted for reconsideration with additional information justifying the request. The aggrieved party may file an appeal in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4751C, IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19]

441—79.9(249A) General provisions for Medicaid coverage applicable to all Medicaid providers and services.

79.9(1) Medicare definitions and policies shall apply to services provided unless specifically defined differently.

79.9(2) The services covered by Medicaid shall:

- a. Be consistent with the diagnosis and treatment of the patient's condition.
- b. Be in accordance with standards of good medical practice.
- c. Be required to meet the medical need of the patient and be for reasons other than the convenience of the patient or the patient's practitioner or caregiver.
- d. Be the least costly type of service which would reasonably meet the medical need of the patient.
- e. Be eligible for federal financial participation unless specifically covered by state law or rule.
- f. Be within the scope of the licensure of the provider.
- g. Be provided with the full knowledge and consent of the recipient or someone acting in the recipient's behalf unless otherwise required by law or court order or in emergency situations.
- h. Be supplied by a provider who is eligible to participate in the Medicaid program. The provider must use the billing procedures and documentation requirements described in 441—Chapters 78 and 80.

79.9(3) Providers shall supply all the same services to Medicaid eligibles served by the provider as are offered to other clients of the provider.

79.9(4) Recipients must be informed before the service is provided that the recipient will be responsible for the bill if a noncovered service is provided.

79.9(5) Coverage in public institutions. Medical services provided to a person while the person is an inmate of a public jail, prison, juvenile detention center, or other public penal institution of more than four beds are not covered by Medicaid.

79.9(6) The acceptance of Medicaid funds by means of a prospective or interim rate creates an express trust. The Medicaid funds received constitute the trust res. The trust terminates when the rate is retrospectively adjusted or otherwise finalized and, if applicable, any Medicaid funds determined to be owed are repaid in full to the department.

79.9(7) Incorrect payment.

a. Except as provided in paragraph 79.9(7)“b,” medical assistance funds are incorrectly paid whenever an individual who provided the service to the member for which the department paid was at the time service was provided the parent of a minor child, spouse, or legal representative of the member.

b. Notwithstanding paragraph 79.9(7)“a,” medical assistance funds are not incorrectly paid when an individual who serves as a member's legal representative provides services to the member under a home- and community-based services waiver consumer-directed attendant care agreement or under a consumer choices option employment agreement in effect on or after December 31, 2013. For purposes of this paragraph, “legal representative” means a person, including an attorney, who is authorized by law to act on behalf of the medical assistance program member but does not include the spouse of a member or the parent or stepparent of a member aged 17 or younger.

79.9(8) The rules of the medical assistance program shall not be construed to require payment of medical assistance funds, in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, for the provision of non-Medicaid services. The rules of the medical assistance program shall be interpreted in such a

manner to minimize any risk that medical assistance funds might be used to subsidize services to persons other than members of the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2014 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2320. [ARC 1155C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1610C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]

441—79.10(249A) Requests for preadmission review. The inpatient hospitalization of Medicaid recipients is subject to preadmission review by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit as required in rule 441—78.3(249A).

79.10(1) The patient's admitting physician, the physician's designee, or the hospital will contact the IME medical services unit to request approval of Medicaid coverage for the hospitalization, according to instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit and instructions in the Medicaid provider manual.

79.10(2) Medicaid payment will not be made to the hospital if the IME medical services unit denies the procedure requested in the preadmission review.

79.10(3) The IME medical services unit shall issue a letter of denial to the patient, the physician, and the hospital when a request is denied. The patient, the physician, or the hospital may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.10(4) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit according to 441—Chapter 7.

79.10(5) The requirement to obtain preadmission review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the admission has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4. [ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.11(249A) Requests for preprocedure surgical review. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit conducts a preprocedure review of certain frequently performed surgical procedures to determine the necessity of the procedures and if Medicaid payment will be approved according to requirements found in 441—subrules 78.1(19), 78.3(18), and 78.26(3).

79.11(1) The physician must request approval from the IME medical services unit when the physician expects to perform a surgical procedure appearing on the department's preprocedure surgical review list published in the Medicaid provider manual. All requests for preprocedure surgical review shall be made according to instructions issued to physicians, hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers appearing in the Medicaid provider manual and instructions issued to providers by the IME medical services unit.

79.11(2) The IME medical services unit shall issue the physician a validation number for each request and shall advise whether payment for the procedure will be approved or denied.

79.11(3) Medicaid payment will not be made to the physician and other medical personnel or the facility in which the procedure is performed, i.e., hospital or ambulatory surgical center, if the IME medical services unit does not give approval.

79.11(4) The IME medical services unit shall issue a denial letter to the patient, the physician, and the facility when the requested procedure is not approved. The patient, the physician, or the facility may request a reconsideration of the decision by filing a written request with the IME medical services unit within 60 days of the date of the denial letter.

79.11(5) The aggrieved party may appeal a denial of a request for reconsideration by the IME medical services unit in accordance with 441—Chapter 7.

79.11(6) The requirement to obtain preprocedure surgical review is waived when the patient is enrolled in the managed health care option known as patient management and proper authorization for the procedure has been obtained from the patient manager as described in 441—Chapter 73.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4. [ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—79.12(249A) Advance directives. “Advance directive” means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the person is incapacitated. All hospitals, home health agencies, home health providers of waiver services, hospice programs, and health maintenance organizations (HMOs) participating in Medicaid shall establish policies and procedures with respect to all adults receiving medical care through the provider or organization to comply with state law regarding advance directives as follows:

79.12(1) A hospital at the time of a person’s admission as an inpatient, a home health care provider in advance of a person’s coming under the care of the provider, a hospice provider at the time of initial receipt of hospice care by a person, and a health maintenance organization at the time of enrollment of the person with the organization shall provide written information to each adult which explains the person’s rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives, and the provider’s policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

79.12(2) The provider or organization shall document in the person’s medical record whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(3) The provider or organization shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a person based on whether or not the person has executed an advance directive.

79.12(4) The provider or organization shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

79.12(5) The provider or organization shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any provider or organization which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.13(249A) Requirements for enrolled Medicaid providers supplying laboratory services. Medicaid enrolled entities providing laboratory services are subject to the provisions of the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Amendments of 1988 (CLIA), Public Law 100-578, and implementing federal regulations published at 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to December 29, 2000. Medicaid payment shall not be afforded for services provided by an enrolled Medicaid provider supplying laboratory services that fails to meet these requirements. For the purposes of this rule, laboratory services are defined as services to examine human specimens for the diagnosis, prevention or treatment of any disease or impairment of, or assessment of, the health of human beings.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—79.14(249A) Provider enrollment.

79.14(1) Application request. Iowa Medicaid providers, including those enrolled with a managed care organization, shall begin the enrollment process by completing the appropriate application on the Iowa Medicaid enterprise website. Managed care organizations and fiscal agents are exempt from completing an application.

a. Providers of home- and community-based waiver services shall submit Form 470-2917, Medicaid HCBS Provider Application, at least 90 days before the planned service implementation date.

b. Providers enrolling as ordering or referring providers shall submit Form 470-5111, Iowa Medicaid Ordering/Referring Provider Enrollment Application.

c. All other providers shall submit Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application.

d. A nursing facility shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 81.13(1).

e. An intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability shall also complete the process set forth in 441—subrule 82.3(1).

f. Qualified Medicare beneficiary (QMB) providers shall enroll using Form 470-5262, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB) or Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Provider Enrollment Application.

g. Health insurance premium payment (HIPP) providers shall enroll using Form 470-5262, Qualified Medicare Beneficiaries (QMB) or Health Insurance Premium Payment (HIPP) Program Provider Enrollment Application.

79.14(2) Submittal of application. The provider shall submit the appropriate application forms, including the application fee, if required, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit by personal delivery, by email, via online enrollment systems, or by mail to P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315.

a. The application shall include the provider's national provider identifier number or shall indicate that the provider is an atypical provider that is not issued a national provider identifier number.

b. With the application form, an assertive community treatment program shall submit Form 470-4842, Assertive Community Services (ACT) Provider Agreement Addendum, and agree to file with the department an annual report containing information to be used for rate setting, including:

(1) Data by practitioner on the utilization by Medicaid members of all the services included in assertive community treatment, and

(2) Cost information by practitioner type and by type of service actually delivered as part of assertive community treatment.

c. With the application form, or as a supplement to a previously submitted application, providers of health home services shall submit Form 470-5100, Health Home Provider Agreement.

d. Application fees.

(1) Providers who are enrolling or reenrolling in the Iowa Medicaid program shall submit an application fee with their application unless they are exempt as set forth in this paragraph.

(2) Fee amount. The application fee shall be in the amount prescribed by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the Secretary) for the calendar year in which the application is submitted and in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 1395cc(j)(2)(C).

(3) Nonrefundable. The application fee is nonrefundable, except if submitted with one of the following:

1. A hardship exception request that is subsequently approved by the Secretary.

2. An application that is subsequently denied as a result of a temporary moratorium under 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

3. An application or other transaction in which the application fee is not required.

(4) The process for enrolling or reenrolling a provider will not begin until the application fee has been received by the department or a hardship exception request has been approved by the Secretary.

(5) Exempt providers. The following providers shall not be required to submit an application fee:

1. Individual physicians or nonphysician practitioners.

2. Providers that are enrolled in Medicare, another state's Medicaid program or another state's children's health insurance program.

3. Providers that have paid the applicable application fee within 12 months of the date of application submission to a Medicare contractor or another state.

(6) All application fees collected shall be used for the costs associated with the screening procedures as described in subrule 79.14(4). Any unused portion of the application fees collected shall be returned to the federal government in accordance with 42 CFR § 455.460.

79.14(3) Program integrity information requirements.

a. All providers, including but not limited to managed care organizations and Medicaid fiscal agents, applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program must disclose all information required to be submitted pursuant to 42 CFR Part 455. In addition, all providers shall disclose any current, or previous, direct or indirect affiliation with a present or former Iowa Medicaid provider that:

(1) Has any uncollected debt owed to Medicaid or any other health care program funded by any governmental entity, including but not limited to the federal and state of Iowa governments;

(2) Has been or is subject to a payment suspension under a federally funded health care program;

- (3) Has been excluded from participation under Medicaid, Medicare, or any other federally funded health care program;
- (4) Has had its billing privileges denied or revoked;
- (5) Has been administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state, or similar action has been taken by a comparable agency in another state; or
- (6) Shares a national provider identification (NPI) number or tax ID number with another provider that meets the criteria specified in subparagraph 79.14(3)“a”(1), (2), (3), (4), or (5).

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise may deny enrollment to a provider applicant or disenroll a current provider that has any affiliation as set forth in this rule if the department determines that the affiliation poses a risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. Such denial or disenrollment is appealable under 441—Chapter 7 but, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in that chapter, the provider shall bear the burden to prove by clear and convincing evidence that the affiliation does not pose any risk of fraud, waste, or abuse. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall deny enrollment to or shall immediately disenroll any person that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise, Medicare, or any other state Medicaid program has ever terminated under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision and shall deny enrollment to any person presently suspended from participation, or who would be subject to a suspension, under paragraph 79.2(3)“c.” Further, a person sanctioned under rule 441—79.2(249A) or a similar provision may not manage consumer choices option (CCO) funds for a member.

c. For purposes of this rule, the term “direct or indirect affiliation” includes but is not limited to relationships between individuals, business entities, or a combination of the two. The term includes but is not limited to direct or indirect business relationships that involve:

- (1) A compensation arrangement;
- (2) An ownership arrangement;
- (3) Managerial authority over any member of the affiliation;
- (4) The ability of one member of the affiliation to control or influence any other; or
- (5) The ability of a third party to control or influence any member of the affiliation.

d. Notwithstanding any previous successful enrollment in the medical assistance program, the passing of any background check by the department or any other entity, or similar prior approval for participation as a provider in the medical assistance program, in whole or in part, disenrollment from the medical assistance program is mandatory when, in the case of a corporation or similar entity, 5 percent or more of the corporation or similar entity is owned, controlled, or directed by a person who (1) has within the last five years been listed on any dependent adult abuse registry, child abuse registry, or sex offender registry; (2) has pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than five years; (3) has, within the last five years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any controlled substance offense; (4) has, within the last ten years, pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty punishable by a term of imprisonment greater than one year but not more than five years; or (5) within the last ten years, has on more than one occasion pled guilty or nolo contendere to, or was convicted of, any crime involving an allegation of dishonesty.

79.14(4) Screening procedures and requirements. Providers applying for participation in the Iowa Medicaid program shall be subject to the “limited,” “moderate,” or “high” categorical risk screening procedures and requirements in accordance with 42 CFR §455.450.

a. For the types of providers that are recognized as a provider under the Medicare program, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall use the same categorical risk screening procedures and requirements assigned to that provider type by Medicare pursuant to 42 CFR §424.518.

b. Provider types not assigned a screening level by the Medicare program shall be subject to the procedures of the “limited” risk screening level pursuant to 42 CFR §455.450.

c. Adjustment of risk level. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall adjust the categorical risk screening procedures and requirements from “limited” or “moderate” to “high” when any of the following occurs:

- (1) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise imposes a payment suspension on a provider based on a credible allegation of fraud, waste, or abuse; the provider has an existing Medicaid overpayment; or within the

previous ten years, the provider has been excluded by the Office of the Inspector General or another state's Medicaid program; or

(2) The Iowa Medicaid enterprise or the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services in the previous six months lifted a temporary moratorium for the particular provider type, and a provider that was prevented from enrolling based on the moratorium applies for enrollment as a provider at any time within six months from the date the moratorium was lifted.

79.14(5) Notification. A provider shall be notified of the decision on the provider's application within 30 calendar days of receipt by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit of a complete and correct application with all required documents, including, but not limited to, if applicable, any application fees or screening results.

79.14(6) A provider that is not approved as the Medicaid provider type requested shall have the right to appeal under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(7) Effective date of approval. An application shall be approved retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets the applicable participation criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 12 months retroactive from the receipt of the application with all required documents by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

79.14(8) A provider approved for certification as a Medicaid provider shall complete a provider participation agreement as required by rule 441—79.6(249A).

79.14(9) No payment shall be made to a provider for care or services provided prior to the effective date of the Iowa Medicaid enterprise's approval of an application.

79.14(10) Payment rates dependent on the nature of the provider or the nature of the care or services provided shall be based on information on the application, together with information on claim forms, or on rates paid the provider prior to April 1, 1993.

79.14(11) An amendment to an application shall be submitted to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit and shall be approved or denied within 30 calendar days. Approval of an amendment shall be retroactive to the date requested by the provider or the date the provider meets all applicable criteria, whichever is later, not to exceed 30 days prior to the receipt of the amendment by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit. Denial of an amendment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(12) A provider that has not submitted a claim in the last 24 months will be sent a notice asking if the provider wishes to continue participation. A provider that fails to reply to the notice within 30 calendar days of the date on the notice will be terminated as a provider. Providers that do not submit any claims in 48 months will be terminated as providers without further notification.

79.14(13) Report of changes. The provider shall inform the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of all pertinent changes to enrollment information within 35 days of the change. Pertinent changes include, but are not limited to, changes to the business entity name, individual provider name, tax identification number, mailing address, telephone number, or any information required to be disclosed by subrule 79.14(3).

a. When a provider reports false, incomplete, or misleading information on any application or reapplication, or fails to provide current information within the 35-day period, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise may immediately terminate the provider's Medicaid enrollment. The termination may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7. Such termination remains in effect notwithstanding any pending appeal.

b. When the department incurs an informational tax-reporting fine or is required to repay the federal share of medical assistance paid to the provider because a provider submitted inaccurate information or failed to submit changes to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise in a timely manner, the fine or repayment shall be the responsibility of the individual provider to the extent that the fine or repayment relates to or arises out of the provider's failure to keep all provider information current.

(1) The provider shall remit the amount of the fine or repayment to the department within 30 days of notification by the department that the fine has been imposed.

(2) Payment of the fine or repayment may be appealed under 441—Chapter 7.

79.14(14) Provider termination or denial of enrollment. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must terminate or deny any provider enrollment when the provider has violated any requirements identified in 42 CFR §455.416.

79.14(15) Temporary moratoria. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise must impose any temporary moratorium pursuant to 2013 Iowa Acts, Senate File 357, section 12.

79.14(16) Provider revalidation. Providers are required to complete the application process and screening requirements as detailed in this rule every five years.

79.14(17) Recoupment. A provider is strictly liable for any failure to disclose the information required by subrule 79.14(3) or any failure to report a change required by subrule 79.14(13). The department shall recoup as incorrectly paid all funds paid to the provider before a complete disclosure or report of change was made. The department shall also recoup as incorrectly paid all funds to any provider that billed the Iowa Medicaid enterprise while the provider was administratively dissolved by the Iowa secretary of state or comparable agency of another state, even if the provider subsequently obtains a retroactive reinstatement from the Iowa secretary of state or similar action was taken against the provider by a comparable agency of another state.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 0198C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0580C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13; ARC 1153C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1695C, IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3494C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]

441—79.15(249A) Education about false claims recovery. The provisions in this rule apply to any entity that has received medical assistance payments totaling at least \$5 million during a federal fiscal year (ending on September 30). For entities whose payments reach this threshold, compliance with this rule is a condition of receiving payments under the medical assistance program during the following calendar year.

79.15(1) Policy requirements. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the threshold shall:

a. Establish written policies for all employees of the entity and for all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity, including management, which provide detailed information about:

(1) The False Claims Act established under Title 31, United States Code, Sections 3729 through 3733;

(2) Administrative remedies for false claims and statements established under Title 31, United States Code, Chapter 38;

(3) Any state laws pertaining to civil or criminal penalties for false claims and statements;

(4) Whistle blower protections under the laws described in subparagraphs (1) to (3) with respect to the role of these laws in preventing and detecting fraud, waste, and abuse in federal health care programs, as defined in Title 42, United States Code, Section 1320a-7b(f); and

(5) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

b. Include in any employee handbook a specific discussion of:

(1) The laws described in paragraph 79.15(1) "a";

(2) The rights of employees to be protected as whistle blowers; and

(3) The entity's policies and procedures for detecting and preventing fraud, waste, and abuse.

79.15(2) Reporting requirements.

a. Any entity whose medical assistance payments meet the specified threshold during a federal fiscal year shall provide the following information to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise by the following December 31:

(1) The name, address, and national provider identification numbers under which the entity receives payment;

(2) Copies of written or electronic policies that meet the requirements of subrule 79.15(1); and

(3) A written description of how the policies are made available and disseminated to all employees of the entity and to all employees of any contractor or agent of the entity.

b. The information may be provided by:

(1) Mailing the information to the IME Program Integrity Unit, P.O. Box 36390, Des Moines, Iowa 50315; or

(2) Faxing the information to (515)725-1354.

79.15(3) Enforcement. Any entity that fails to comply with the requirements of this rule shall be subject to sanction under rule 441—79.2(249A), including probation, suspension or withholding of payments, and suspension or termination from participation in the medical assistance program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law 109-171, Section 6032.

[ARC 9440B, IAB 4/6/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—79.16(249A) Electronic health record incentive program. The department has elected to participate in the electronic health record (EHR) incentive program authorized under Section 4201 of the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA), Public Law No. 111-5. The electronic health record incentive program provides incentive payments to eligible hospitals and professionals participating in the Iowa Medicaid program that adopt and successfully demonstrate meaningful use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(1) State elections. In addition to the statutory provisions in ARRA Section 4201, the electronic health record incentive program is governed by federal regulations at 42 CFR Part 495 as amended to September 4, 2012. In compliance with the requirements of federal law, the department establishes the following state options under the Iowa electronic health record incentive program:

a. For purposes of the term “hospital-based eligible professional (EP)” as set forth in 42 CFR Section 495.4 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department elects the calendar year preceding the payment year as the period used to gather data to determine whether or not an eligible professional is “hospital-based” for purposes of the regulation.

b. For purposes of calculating patient volume as required by 42 CFR Section 495.306 as amended to September 4, 2012, the department has elected that eligible providers may use either:

(1) The patient encounter methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(c) as amended to September 4, 2012, or

(2) The patient panel methodology found in 42 CFR Section 495.306(d) as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(1)(i)(B) as amended to September 4, 2012, the “12-month period selected by the state” shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

d. For purposes of 42 CFR Section 495.310(g)(2)(i) as amended to September 4, 2012, the “12-month period selected by the state” shall mean the hospital fiscal year.

79.16(2) Eligible providers. To be deemed an “eligible provider” for the electronic health record incentive program, a provider must satisfy the applicable criterion in each paragraph of this subrule:

a. The provider must be currently enrolled as an Iowa Medicaid provider.

b. The provider must be one of the following:

(1) An eligible professional, listed as:

1. A physician,
2. A dentist,
3. A certified nurse midwife,
4. A nurse practitioner, or

5. A physician assistant practicing in a federally qualified health center or a rural health clinic when the physician assistant is the primary provider, clinical or medical director, or owner of the site.

(2) An acute care hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

(3) A children’s hospital, as defined in 42 CFR Section 495.302 as amended to September 4, 2012.

c. For the year for which the provider is applying for an incentive payment:

(1) An acute care hospital must have 10 percent Medicaid patient volume.

(2) An eligible professional must have at least 30 percent of the professional’s patient volume enrolled in Medicaid, except that:

1. A pediatrician must have at least 20 percent Medicaid patient volume. For purposes of this subrule, a “pediatrician” is a physician who is board-certified in pediatrics by the American Board of Pediatrics or the American Osteopathic Board of Pediatrics or who is eligible for board certification.

2. When a professional has at least 50 percent of patient encounters in a federally qualified health center or rural health clinic, patients who were furnished services either at no cost or at a reduced cost based on a sliding scale or ability to pay, patients covered by the HAWK-I program, and Medicaid members may be counted to meet the 30 percent threshold.

79.16(3) Application and agreement. Any eligible provider that intends to participate in the Iowa electronic health record incentive program must declare the intent to participate by registering with the CMS Registration and Attestation website, as developed by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). CMS will notify the department of an eligible provider’s application for the incentive payment.

a. Upon receipt of an application for participation in the program, the department will contact the applicant with instructions for accessing the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration website at www.imeincentives.com. The applicant shall use the website to:

- (1) Attest to the applicant’s qualifications to receive the incentive payment, and
- (2) Digitally sign Form 470-4976, Iowa Electronic Health Record Incentive Program Provider Agreement.

b. For the second year of participation, eligible providers must submit meaningful use and clinical quality measures to the department, either through attestation or electronically as required by the department.

c. The department shall verify the applicant’s eligibility, including patient volume and practice type, and the applicant’s use of certified electronic health record technology.

79.16(4) Payment. The department shall issue the incentive payment only after confirming that all eligibility and performance criteria have been satisfied. Payments will be processed and paid to the tax identification number designated by the applicant. The department will communicate the payment or denial of payment to the CMS Registration and Attestation website.

a. The primary communication channel from the department to the provider will be the Iowa EHR Medicaid incentive payment administration Web site. If the department finds that the applicant is ineligible or has failed to achieve the criteria necessary for the payment, the department shall notify the provider through the Web site. Providers shall access the Web site to determine the status of their payment, including whether the department denied payment and the reason for the denial.

b. Providers must retain records supporting their eligibility for the incentive payment for a minimum of six years. The department will select providers for audit after issuance of an incentive payment. Incentive recipients shall cooperate with the department by providing proof of:

- (1) Eligibility,
- (2) Purchase of certified electronic health record technology, and
- (3) Meaningful use of electronic health record technology.

79.16(5) Administrative appeal. Any eligible provider or any provider that claims to be an eligible provider and who has been subject to an adverse action related to the Iowa electronic health record incentive program may seek review of the department’s action pursuant to 441—Chapter 7. Appealable issues include:

- a. Provider eligibility determination.
- b. Incentive payments.
- c. Demonstration of adopting, implementing, upgrading and meaningful use of technology.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and Public Law No. 111-5.

[ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 9531B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 5/12/11; ARC 0824C, IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]

441—79.17(249A) 2013 reimbursement rate increases. Rescinded ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

- [Filed 3/25/77, Notice 12/1/76—published 4/20/77, effective 5/25/77]
- [Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]
- [Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]
- [Filed 12/6/77, Notice 10/19/77—published 12/28/77, effective 2/1/78]
- [Filed 1/16/78, Notice 11/30/77—published 2/8/78, effective 4/1/78]
- [Filed 8/9/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/6/78, effective 10/11/78]
- [Filed 10/10/78, Notice 7/26/78—published 11/1/78, effective 12/6/78]
- [Filed 3/30/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 4/18/79, effective 5/23/79]
- [Filed 9/6/79, Notice 7/11/79—published 10/3/79, effective 11/7/79]
- [Filed 12/5/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/80—published 7/23/80, effective 7/1/80]
- [Filed 11/21/80, Notice 9/3/80—published 12/10/80, effective 1/14/81]
- [Filed 3/24/81, Notice 2/4/81—published 4/15/81, effective 6/1/81]
- [Filed emergency 4/23/81—published 5/13/81, effective 4/23/81]
- [Filed 8/24/81, Notice 3/4/81—published 9/16/81, effective 11/1/81]
- [Filed 1/28/82, Notice 11/11/81—published 2/17/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 5/21/82—published 6/9/82, effective 7/1/82]
- [Filed 7/30/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 8/18/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed emergency 8/20/82 after Notice of 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/1/82]
- [Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 2/1/83]
- [Filed 2/25/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/16/83, effective 5/1/83]
- [Filed 5/20/83, Notice 3/30/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 10/28/83—published 11/23/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed emergency 11/18/83—published 12/7/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/23/84—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
- [Filed 2/10/84, Notice 12/7/83—published 2/29/84, effective 5/1/84]
- [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
- [Filed 6/15/84, Notice 5/9/84—published 7/4/84, effective 9/1/84]
- [Filed emergency after Notice 11/1/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 11/21/84, effective 11/1/84]
- [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 2/27/85—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed emergency 12/2/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/9/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed 2/21/86, Notices 12/18/85, 1/15/86—published 3/12/86, effective 5/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 10/17/86, Notice 8/27/86—published 11/5/86, effective 1/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed 3/3/87, Notice 12/31/86—published 3/25/87, effective 5/1/87]
- [Filed 4/29/87, Notice 3/11/87—published 5/20/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 7/24/87, Notice 5/20/87—published 8/12/87, effective 10/1/87]
- [Filed emergency 8/28/87—published 9/23/87, effective 9/1/87]

- [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
- [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 8/26/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
- [Filed without Notice 11/25/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
- [Filed 11/30/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 2/1/88]
- [Filed 12/10/87, Notice 10/21/87—published 12/30/87, effective 3/1/88]¹
- [Filed 1/21/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 2/10/88, effective 4/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 4/28/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]^{2,4}
- [Filed 9/2/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 9/21/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 10/28/88—published 11/16/88, effective 11/1/88]
- [Filed emergency 11/23/88 after Notices 7/13/88, 9/21/88—published 12/14/88, effective 12/1/88, 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 12/22/88 after Notice of 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed 12/22/88, Notices 11/16/88^{2,4}—published 1/11/89, effective 3/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
- [Filed 9/15/89, Notice 8/9/89—published 10/4/89, effective 12/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 1/10/90 after Notice of 10/4/89—published 1/10/90, effective 1/1/90]
- [Filed 1/17/90, Notice 8/23/90—published 2/7/90, effective 4/1/90]³
- [Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 4/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notices 2/21/90, 3/7/90—published 5/2/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 5/11/90—published 5/30/90, effective 6/1/90]
- [Filed 5/11/90, Notice 4/4/90—published 5/30/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/90 after Notice 5/2/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/20/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 7/13/90, Notice 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]
- [Filed 8/16/90, Notices 7/11/90^{2,4}—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91 after Notice 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 1/17/91—published 2/6/91, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]
- [Filed 3/14/91, Notice 2/6/91—published 4/3/91, effective 6/1/91]
- [Filed 5/17/91, Notice 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 8/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]⁵
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 9/18/91 after Notice 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed 12/11/91, Notice 10/30/91—published 1/8/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92 after Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]⁶
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
- [Filed emergency 4/15/92—published 5/13/92, effective 4/16/92]
- [Filed emergency 5/13/92 after Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 5/14/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 6/11/92, Notices 3/18/92, 4/29/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed without Notice 6/11/92—published 7/8/92, effective 9/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 9/11/92—published 9/30/92, effective 10/1/92]

- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed 10/15/92, Notice 8/19/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 12/30/92 after Notice 11/25/92—published 1/20/93, effective 1/1/93]
- [Filed 1/14/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
- [Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 4/15/93, Notice 3/3/93—published 5/12/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/93 after Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 6/1/93]
- [Filed 5/14/93, Notice 3/31/93—published 6/9/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed 6/11/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 7/7/93, effective 9/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/25/93—published 7/21/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed without Notice 8/12/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notices 4/28/93, 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 9/17/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 10/13/93, effective 12/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed 11/12/93, Notice 9/29/93—published 12/8/93, effective 2/1/94]
- [Filed 12/16/93, Notice 9/1/93—published 1/5/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed 1/12/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 2/2/94, effective 4/1/94]
- [Filed 3/10/94, Notices 1/19/94, 2/2/94—published 3/30/94, effective 6/1/94]²⁴
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notices 10/12/94, 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
- [Filed 3/20/95, Notice 2/1/95—published 4/12/95, effective 6/1/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]²⁴
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 6/5/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 9/17/96, Notice 7/31/96—published 10/9/96, effective 12/1/96]
- [Filed 11/13/96, Notice 9/11/96—published 12/4/96, effective 2/1/97]
- [Filed 2/12/97, Notice 12/18/96—published 3/12/97, effective 5/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 9/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 11/12/97—published 12/3/97, effective 11/12/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 1/14/98, Notices 11/19/97, 12/3/97—published 2/11/98, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 3/11/98, Notice 1/14/98—published 4/8/98, effective 6/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/15/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]

- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed 4/15/99, Notice 2/10/99—published 5/5/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 6/10/99, Notice 5/5/99—published 6/30/99, effective 9/1/99]
- [Filed 7/15/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 2/9/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 6/8/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 6/28/00, effective 8/2/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/00 after Notice 7/26/00—published 10/4/00, effective 10/1/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed 10/11/00, Notice 8/23/00—published 11/1/00, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 11/8/00, Notice 9/20/00—published 11/29/00, effective 2/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 12/14/00 after Notice 9/20/00—published 1/10/01, effective 1/1/01]
- [Filed 12/14/00, Notice 11/1/00—published 1/10/01, effective 3/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed 5/9/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 5/30/01, effective 8/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]²⁴
- [Filed 6/13/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 9/1/01]
- [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
- [Filed 10/10/01, Notice 8/22/01—published 10/31/01, effective 1/1/02]²⁴
- [Filed 11/14/01, Notice 10/3/01—published 12/12/01, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 1/9/02 after Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁷
- [Filed 3/13/02, Notice 1/23/02—published 4/3/02, effective 6/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
- [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 1/9/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
- [Filed 4/10/02, Notice 2/6/02—published 5/1/02, effective 7/1/02]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]⁸
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/29/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
- [Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
- [Filed 8/15/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 9/4/02, effective 11/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 9/12/02—published 10/2/02, effective 9/12/02]
- [Filed emergency 11/18/02—published 12/11/02, effective 12/1/02]
- [Filed 11/18/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/11/02, effective 2/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/11/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
- [Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]²⁴
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]²⁴
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]²⁴
- [Filed 10/10/03, Notice 8/20/03—published 10/29/03, effective 1/1/04]
- [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 1/21/04—published 3/31/04, effective 6/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]²⁴
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
- [Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]²⁴
- [Filed emergency 4/15/05—published 5/11/05, effective 5/1/05]

- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 6/25/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]^{2,4}
- [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 10/21/05 after Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 10/21/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notices 5/11/05 and 7/6/05²—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed 4/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 5/10/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
- [Filed 6/16/06, Notice 4/26/06—published 7/5/06, effective 9/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 8/10/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 9/19/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 10/11/06, effective 11/16/06]
- [Filed emergency 10/12/06 after Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 11/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 12/13/06—published 1/3/07, effective 1/1/07]
- [Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
- [Filed emergency 3/14/07 after Notice 1/3/07—published 4/11/07, effective 4/1/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed 7/12/07, Notice 5/23/07—published 8/1/07, effective 9/5/07]
- [Filed emergency 8/9/07 after Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/10/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
- [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
- [Filed 9/12/07, Notice 7/4/07—published 10/10/07, effective 11/14/07]
- [Filed emergency 10/10/07—published 11/7/07, effective 10/10/07]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 3/5/08]
- [Filed 1/9/08, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/30/08, effective 4/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/08 after Notice 3/26/08—published 6/4/08, effective 6/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/11/08 after Notice 3/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
- [Filed emergency 10/14/08 after Notice 7/16/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/1/08]
- [Filed 12/11/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 3/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 7835B (Notice ARC 7627B, IAB 3/11/09), IAB 6/3/09, effective 7/8/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 7937B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]¹⁰
- [Filed ARC 8205B (Notice ARC 7827B, IAB 6/3/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed ARC 8206B (Notice ARC 7938B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
- [Filed ARC 8262B (Notice ARC 8084B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
- [Filed ARC 8263B (Notice ARC 8059B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 12/9/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8647B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8649B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8894B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 8899B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 7/1/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
- [Filed ARC 9127B (Notice ARC 8896B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/10/10]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9134B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 10/1/10]

- [Filed Emergency ARC 9132B, IAB 10/6/10, effective 11/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9176B (Notice ARC 8900B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9254B, IAB 12/1/10, effective 1/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9316B (Notice ARC 9133B, IAB 10/6/10), IAB 12/29/10, effective 2/2/11]
[Filed ARC 9403B (Notice ARC 9170B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 5/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9440B (Notice ARC 9276B, IAB 12/15/10), IAB 4/6/11,
effective 4/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9487B (Notice ARC 9399B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 5/4/11, effective 7/1/11]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9531B (Notice ARC 9431B, IAB 3/23/11), IAB 6/1/11, effective
5/12/11]
[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11),
IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9706B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9708B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9710B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/17/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9704B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9712B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9714B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9719B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9722B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
[Filed ARC 9884B (Notice ARC 9705B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9886B (Notice ARC 9713B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9887B (Notice ARC 9715B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
[Filed ARC 9958B (Notice ARC 9707B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9959B (Notice ARC 9721B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed ARC 9960B (Notice ARC 9723B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 1/11/12, effective 2/15/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 9996B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0028C (Notice ARC 9711B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0029C (Notice ARC 9709B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Nullified amendment editorially removed, IAC Supplement 5/16/12]ⁱⁱ
[Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0194C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0196C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0198C (Notice ARC 0117C, IAB 5/2/12), IAB 7/11/12, effective
7/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0358C (Notice ARC 0231C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]
[Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0354C (Notice ARC 0195C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0355C (Notice ARC 0197C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0360C (Notice ARC 0203C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
[Filed ARC 0485C (Notice ARC 0259C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 2/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0545C (Notice ARC 0366C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 1/9/13, effective 3/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0580C (Notice ARC 0434C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0581C (Notice ARC 0436C, IAB 10/31/12), IAB 2/6/13, effective 4/1/13]
[Filed Emergency ARC 0585C, IAB 2/6/13, effective 1/9/13]
[Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0708C (Notice ARC 0568C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0711C (Notice ARC 0570C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0712C (Notice ARC 0569C, IAB 1/23/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0710C (Notice ARC 0588C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0713C (Notice ARC 0584C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]

- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0823C (Notice ARC 0649C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0824C (Notice ARC 0669C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/10/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0838C (Notice ARC 0667C, IAB 4/3/13; Amended Notice ARC 0748C, IAB 5/15/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0840C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0848C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0864C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1071C (Notice ARC 0887C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 10/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1058C (Notice ARC 0863C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1057C (Notice ARC 0839C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1051C (Notice ARC 0847C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1150C (Notice ARC 0918C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1152C (Notice ARC 0910C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1154C (Notice ARC 0919C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1155C (Notice ARC 0912C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1153C (Notice ARC 0917C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
- [Filed ARC 1481C (Notice ARC 1391C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 6/11/14, effective 8/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 1519C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 1521C, IAB 7/9/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1610C (Notice ARC 1510C, IAB 6/25/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 8/13/14]
- [Filed ARC 1609C (Notice ARC 1518C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
- [Filed ARC 1608C (Notice ARC 1520C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]
- [Filed ARC 1695C (Notice ARC 1621C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1697C (Notice ARC 1619C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1699C (Notice ARC 1617C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 10/29/14, effective 1/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 1977C (Notice ARC 1818C, IAB 1/7/15), IAB 4/29/15, effective 7/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2026C (Notice ARC 1921C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 8/1/15]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 2075C, IAB 8/5/15, effective 7/15/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2167C (Notice ARC 2076C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]
- [Filed ARC 2341C (Notice ARC 2113C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
- [Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 2846C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]
- [Filed ARC 2930C (Notice ARC 2824C, IAB 11/23/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 4/1/17]
- [Filed ARC 2932C (Notice ARC 2847C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
- [Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]
- [Filed ARC 3006C (Notice ARC 2899C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/29/17, effective 6/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3158C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3161C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3162C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 3160C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3159C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 7/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 3292C (Notice ARC 3164C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
 [Filed ARC 3293C (Notice ARC 3166C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
 [Filed ARC 3294C (Notice ARC 3165C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
 [Filed ARC 3295C (Notice ARC 3167C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
 [Filed ARC 3296C (Notice ARC 3163C, IAB 7/5/17), IAB 8/30/17, effective 10/4/17]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 3358C, IAB 10/11/17, effective 10/1/17]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 3494C (Notice ARC 3321C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 12/6/17, effective 1/10/18]
 [Filed ARC 3551C (Notice ARC 3439C, IAB 11/8/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
 [Filed ARC 3554C (Notice ARC 3357C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 1/3/18, effective 2/7/18]
 [Filed ARC 3716C (Notice ARC 3598C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18]
 [Filed ARC 3790C (Notice ARC 3476C, IAB 12/6/17; Amended Notice ARC 3602C, IAB 1/31/18),
 IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]
 [Filed ARC 4067C (Notice ARC 3923C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]
 [Filed ARC 4065C (Notice ARC 3911C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4066C (Notice ARC 3909C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4068C (Notice ARC 3906C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 12/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4430C (Notice ARC 4288C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]¹²
 [Filed ARC 4751C (Notice ARC 4600C, IAB 8/14/19), IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19]
 [Filed ARC 4899C (Notice ARC 4763C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

- ¹ Effective date of 79.1(2) and 79.1(5) "t" delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its January 1988, meeting.
- ² Two ARCs
- ³ Effective date of 4/1/90 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its March 12, 1990, meeting; delay lifted by this Committee, effective May 11, 1990.
- ⁴ Two or more ARCs
- ⁵ Effective date of subrule 79.1(13) delayed until adjournment of the 1992 Sessions of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 12, 1991.
- ⁶ Effective date of 3/1/92 delayed until adjournment of the 1992 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held February 3, 1992.
- ⁷ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.
- ⁸ Effective date of October 1, 2002, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 10, 2002. At its meeting held November 19, 2002, the Committee voted to delay the effective date until adjournment of the 2003 Session of the General Assembly.
- ⁹ Two ARCs
- ¹⁰ July 1, 2009, effective date of amendments to 79.1(1) "d," 79.1(2), and 79.1(24) "a"(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held June 25, 2009.
- ¹¹ See HJR 2008 of 2012 Session of the Eighty-fourth General Assembly regarding nullification of amendment to 79.1(7) "b" (ARC 9959B, IAB 1/11/12).
- ¹² July 1, 2019, effective date of **ARC 4430C** [amendments to chs 78, 79] delayed until the adjournment of the 2020 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 11, 2019; delay lifted at the meeting held September 10, 2019.

CHAPTER 81
NURSING FACILITIES

[Prior to 7/1/83 Social Services[770] Ch 81]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

DIVISION I
GENERAL POLICIES

441—81.1(249A) Definitions.

“*Abuse*” means any of the following which occurs as a result of the willful or negligent acts or omissions of a nursing facility employee:

1. Physical injury to, or injury which is at a variance with the history given of the injury, or unreasonable confinement or unreasonable punishment or assault as defined in Iowa Code section 708.1 of a resident.

2. The commission of a sexual offense under Iowa Code chapter 709 or Iowa Code section 726.2 or 728.12, subsection 1, or sexual exploitation under Iowa Code chapter 235B, as a result of the acts or omissions of the facility employee responsible for the care of the resident with or against a resident.

3. Exploitation of a resident which means the act or process of taking unfair advantage of a resident or the resident’s physical or financial resources for one’s own personal or pecuniary profit without the informed consent of the resident, including theft, by the use of undue influence, harassment, duress, deception, false representation or false pretenses.

4. The deprivation of the minimum food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care necessary to maintain a resident’s life or health.

“*Advance directive*” means a written instruction, such as a living will or durable power of attorney for health care, recognized under state law and related to the provision of health care when the resident is incapacitated.

“*Allowable costs*” means the price a prudent, cost-conscious buyer would pay a willing seller for goods or services in an arm’s-length transaction, not to exceed the limitations set out in rules.

“*Beginning eligibility date*” means date of an individual’s admission to the facility or date of eligibility for medical assistance, whichever is the later date.

“*Case mix*” means a measure of the intensity of care and services used by similar residents in a facility.

“*Case-mix index*” means a numeric score within a specific range that identifies the relative resources used by similar residents and represents the average resource consumption across a population or sample.

“*Civil penalty*” shall mean a civil money penalty not to exceed the amount authorized under Iowa Code section 135C.36 for health care facility violations.

“*Clinical experience*” means application or learned skills for direct resident care in a nursing facility.

“*Clock hour*” means 60 minutes.

“*Complete replacement*” means completed construction on a new nursing facility to replace an existing licensed and certified nursing facility. The replacement facility shall have no more licensed beds than the facility being replaced and shall be located either in the same county as the facility being replaced or within 30 miles from the facility being replaced.

“*Cost normalization*” refers to the process of removing cost variations associated with different levels of resident case mix. Normalized cost is determined by dividing a facility’s per diem direct care component costs by the facility cost report period case-mix index.

“*Denial of critical care*” is a pattern of care in which the resident’s basic needs are denied or ignored to such an extent that there is imminent or potential danger of the resident suffering injury or death, or is a denial of, or a failure to provide the mental health care necessary to adequately treat the resident’s serious social maladjustment, or is a gross failure of the facility employee to meet the emotional needs of the resident necessary for normal functioning, or is a failure of the facility employee to provide for the proper supervision of the resident.

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Direct care component” means the portion of the Medicaid reimbursement rates that is attributable to the salaries and benefits of registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, certified nursing assistants, rehabilitation nurses, and contracted nursing services. “Direct care component” also includes costs related to therapy services provided to residents during inpatient stays and not billed as an outpatient service.

“Discharged resident” means a resident whose accounts and records have been closed out and whose personal effects have been taken from the facility. When a resident is discharged, the facility shall notify the department via Form 470-0042, Case Activity Report.

“Facility” means a licensed nursing facility certified in accordance with the provisions of 42 CFR 483.5 as amended to December 4, 2017, to provide health services and includes hospital-based nursing facilities that are Medicare-certified and provide only skilled level of care and swing-bed hospitals unless stated otherwise.

“Facility-based nurse aide training program” means a nurse aide training program that is offered by a nursing facility and taught by facility employees or under the control of the licensee.

“Facility cost report period case-mix index” is the average of quarterly facilitywide average case-mix indices, carried to four decimal places. The quarters used in this average will be the quarters that most closely coincide with the financial and statistical reporting period. For example, a 01/01/2000-12/31/2000 financial and statistical reporting period would use the facilitywide average case-mix indices for quarters ending 03/31/00, 06/30/00, 09/30/00 and 12/31/00.

“Facilitywide average case-mix index” is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices based on the last day of each calendar quarter.

“Informed consent” means a resident’s agreement to allow something to happen that is based on a full disclosure of known facts and circumstances needed to make the decision intelligently, i.e., with knowledge of the risks involved or alternatives.

“Iowa Medicaid enterprise” means the entity comprised of department staff and contractors responsible for the management and reimbursement of Medicaid services.

“Laboratory experience” means practicing care-giving skills prior to contact in the clinical setting.

“Level I review” means screening to identify persons suspected of having mental illness or intellectual disability as defined in 42 CFR 483.102 as amended to July 1, 2014.

“Level II review” means the evaluation of a person identified in a Level I review to determine whether nursing facility services and specialized services are needed.

“Major renovations” means new construction or facility improvements to an existing licensed and certified nursing facility in which the total depreciable asset value of the new construction or facility improvements exceeds \$1.5 million. The \$1.5 million threshold shall be calculated based on the total depreciable asset value of new construction or facility improvements placed into service during a two-year period ending on the date the last asset was placed into service. When the property costs of an asset have been included in a facility’s financial and statistical report that has already been used in a biennial rebasing, the costs of that asset shall not be considered in determining whether the facility meets the \$1.5 million threshold.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medicaid average case-mix index” is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices where Medicaid is known to be the per diem payor source on the last day of the calendar quarter.

“Minimum data set” or *“MDS”* refers to a federally required resident assessment tool. Information from the MDS is used by the department to determine the facility’s case-mix index for purposes of normalizing per diem allowable direct care costs as provided by paragraph 81.6(16) “b,” for determining the Medicaid average case-mix index to adjust the direct care component pursuant to paragraphs 81.6(16) “c” and “e,” the excess payment allowance pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16) “d,” and the limits on reimbursement components pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16) “f.” MDS is described in subrule 81.13(9).

“Minimum food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care” means that food, shelter, clothing, supervision, physical or mental health care, or other care which, if not provided, would constitute denial of critical care.

“Mistreatment” means any intentional act, or threat of an act, coupled with the apparent ability to execute the act, which causes or puts another person in fear of mental anguish, humiliation, deprivation or physical contact which is or will be painful, insulting or offensive. Actions utilized in providing necessary treatment or care in accordance with accepted standards of practice are not considered mistreatment.

“New construction” means the construction of a new nursing facility that does not replace an existing licensed and certified facility and that requires the provider to obtain a certificate of need pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135, division VI.

“Non-direct care component” means the portion of Medicaid reimbursement rates attributable to administrative, environmental, property, and support care costs reported on the financial and statistical report.

“Non-facility-based nurse aide training program” means a nurse aide training program that is offered by an organization that is not licensed to provide nursing facility services.

“Nurse aide” means any individual who is not a licensed health professional or volunteer providing nursing or nursing-related services to residents in a nursing facility.

“Nurse aide registry” means Nurse Aide Registry, Department of Inspections and Appeals, Third Floor, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

“Nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs (NATCEP)” are educational programs approved by the department of inspections and appeals for nurse aide training as designated in subrule 81.16(3).

“Nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.
2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“PASRR” means a Level I screening or a Level II evaluation for mental illness or intellectual disability for all persons who live in or seek entry to a Medicaid-certified nursing facility, as required by 42 CFR Part 483, Subpart C, as amended to July 1, 2014.

“Patient-day-weighted median cost” means the per diem cost of the nursing facility that is at the median per diem cost of all nursing facilities based on patient days provided when per diem allowable costs are ranked from low to high. A separate patient-day-weighted median cost amount shall be determined for the direct care and non-direct care components.

“Physical abuse” means any nonaccidental physical injury, or injury which is at variance with the history given of it, suffered by a resident as the result of the acts or omissions of a person responsible for the care of the resident.

“Physical injury” means damage to any bodily tissue to the extent that the tissue must undergo a healing process in order to be restored to a sound and healthy condition, or damage to any bodily tissue to the extent that the tissue cannot be restored to a sound and healthy condition, or damage to any bodily tissue which results in the death of the person who has sustained the damage.

“Poor performing facility (PPF)” is a facility designated by the department of inspections and appeals as a poor performing facility (PPF) based on surveys conducted by the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to subrule 81.13(1). A facility shall be designated a PPF if it has been cited for substandard quality of care on the current standard survey and it:

1. Has been cited for substandard quality of care or immediate jeopardy on at least one of the previous two standard surveys;
2. Has a history of substantiated complaints during the last two years;
3. Has a current deficiency for not having a quality assurance program; or
4. Does not have an effective quality assurance program as defined in paragraph 81.13(19)“o.”

“Primary instructor” means a registered nurse responsible for teaching a state-approved nurse aide training course.

“Program coordinator” means a registered nurse responsible for administrative aspects of a state-approved nurse aide training course.

“Rate determination letter” means the letter that is distributed quarterly by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise to each nursing facility notifying the facility of the facility’s Medicaid reimbursement rate calculated in accordance with this rule and of the effective date of the reimbursement rate.

“Skilled nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.
2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).
3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:
 - a. A physician order for all skilled services.
 - b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.
 - c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.
 - d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.
 - e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.
 - f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“Skills performance record” means a record of major duties and skills taught which consists of, at a minimum:

1. A listing of the duties and skills expected to be learned in the program.
2. Space to record the date when the aide performs the duty or skill.
3. Space to note satisfactory or unsatisfactory performance.
4. The signature of the instructor supervising the performance.

“Special population nursing facility” refers to a nursing facility that serves the following populations:

1. One hundred percent of the residents served are aged 30 and under and require the skilled level of care.
2. Seventy percent of the residents served require the skilled level of care for neurological disorders.
3. One hundred percent of the residents require care from a facility licensed by the department of inspections and appeals as an intermediate care facility for persons with mental illness.
4. One hundred percent of the residents require care from a facility licensed by the department of inspections and appeals as an intermediate care facility for persons with medical complexity.

“Surgical or other invasive procedure” means an operative procedure in which skin or mucous membranes and connective tissue are incised or an instrument is introduced through a natural body orifice. Surgical or other invasive procedures include a range of procedures from minimally invasive dermatological procedures (biopsy, excision, and deep cryotherapy for malignant lesions) to extensive multiorgan transplantation. Surgical or other invasive procedures include all procedures described by the codes in the surgery section of the Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) published by the American Medical Association and other invasive procedures such as percutaneous transluminal angioplasty and cardiac catheterization. Surgical or other invasive procedures include minimally invasive procedures involving biopsies or placement of probes or catheters requiring the entry into a body cavity through a needle or trocar. “Surgical or other invasive procedure” does not include use of instruments such as otoscopes for examinations or very minor procedures such as drawing blood.

“Terminated from the Medicare or Medicaid program” means a facility has lost the final appeal to which it is entitled.

“*Testing entity*” means a person, agency, institution, or facility approved by the department of inspections and appeals to take responsibility for obtaining, keeping secure and administering the competency test and reporting nurse aide scores to the nurse aide registry.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6), 249A.3(2) “a,” and 249A.4. [ARC 8445B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; ARC 9726B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9888B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 0994C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3718C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18; ARC 3717C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 7/1/18; ARC 4052C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 9/12/18]

441—81.2 Rescinded, effective 11/21/79.

441—81.3(249A) Initial approval for nursing facility care.

81.3(1) *Need for nursing facility care.* Residents of nursing facilities must be in need of either nursing facility care or skilled nursing care. Payment will be made for nursing facility care residents only upon certification of the need for the level of care by a licensed physician of medicine or osteopathy and approval of the level of care by the department.

a. Decisions on level of care, subject to paragraph 81.3(1) “*b*,” shall be made for the department by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise (IME) medical services unit within two working days of receipt of medical information. The IME medical services unit determines whether the level of care provided or to be provided should be approved based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2).

b. For residents subject to a Level II PASRR review pursuant to subrule 81.3(3), the level of care determination shall be made as part of the Level II PASRR review, based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2).

c. Adverse level of care decisions may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

81.3(2) *Skilled nursing care level of need.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

81.3(3) *Preadmission review.* The department’s contractor for PASRR screening and evaluation shall complete a Level I review for all persons seeking admission to a Medicaid-certified nursing facility, regardless of the source of payment for the person’s care. When a Level I review identifies evidence for the presence of mental illness or intellectual disability, the department’s contractor for PASRR evaluations shall complete a Level II review before the person is admitted to the facility.

a. Exceptions to Level II review. Persons in the following circumstances may be exempted from Level II review based on a categorical determination that, in that circumstance, admission to or residence in a nursing facility is normally needed and the provision of specialized services for mental illness or intellectual disability is normally not needed.

(1) The person’s attending physician certifies that the person is terminally ill with death expected within six months, the person requires nursing care or supervision due to the person’s physical condition, and the person is not a danger to self or others. If the person’s nursing facility stay exceeds six months, a Level II review must be completed.

(2) The severity of the person’s illness results in impairment so severe that the person could not be expected to benefit from specialized services, and the person does not present a danger to self or others. This category includes persons who are comatose, who function at brain-stem level, who are ventilator-dependent, or who have diagnoses such as Parkinson’s disease, Huntington’s chorea, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), or congestive heart failure (CHF).

(3) The person is suffering from delirium. Exemptions made on a basis of delirium are valid until the delirium clears or for seven days, whichever is sooner.

(4) The person is in an emergency situation that requires protective services with placement in the nursing facility. A Level II review must be completed if the admission lasts more than seven days.

(5) The admission is for the purpose of providing respite to the person’s caregiver. If the nursing facility stay exceeds 30 days, a Level II review must be completed.

(6) The person has dementia in combination with an intellectual disability.

(7) The person has been approved for specialized services in another facility based on a previous Level II evaluation, the specialized services still meet the person's needs, and the receiving facility agrees to provide the specialized services.

(8) The person is transferring directly from receiving acute hospital inpatient care and requires nursing facility services for the same acute physical illness for which hospital care was received, and the person's attending physician certifies before the admission that the person is likely to require less than 30 days of nursing facility services. If the person is later found to require more than 30 days of nursing facility care, a Level II review must be completed within 40 calendar days of the person's admission date.

(9) The person:

1. Is transferring to a nursing facility directly from receiving acute hospital inpatient care, and
2. Requires nursing facility services for convalescence from the same acute physical illness for which the person received hospital care, and
3. Is clearly sufficiently psychiatrically and behaviorally stable enough for nursing facility admission, and
4. Before entering the facility, has been certified by the attending physician as likely to require less than 60 days of nursing facility services.

b. Outcome of Level II review. The Level II review shall determine:

(1) Whether nursing facility care or skilled nursing care is medically necessary and appropriate under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2) for the person seeking admission;

(2) Whether the person seeking admission needs specialized services for mental illness as defined in paragraph 81.13(14) "b," using the procedures set forth in 42 CFR 483.134 as amended to July 1, 2014; and

(3) Whether the person seeking admission needs specialized services for intellectual disability as defined in paragraph 81.13(14) "c," using the procedures set forth in 42 CFR 483.136 as amended to July 1, 2014.

c. The department's division of mental health and disability services or its designee shall review each Level II evaluation and plan for obtaining needed specialized services before the person's admission to a nursing facility to determine whether nursing facility care or skilled nursing care is medically necessary and whether the nursing facility is an appropriate placement.

d. Nursing facility payment under the Iowa Medicaid program will be made for Medicaid members residing in the nursing facility:

(1) Only if a Level I review was completed prior to admission;

(2) For persons with mental illness or intellectual disability, only if a Level II review has been completed, or an exception under paragraph 81.3(3) "a" has been approved, and it is determined by the division of mental health and disability services that nursing facility care or skilled nursing care is medically necessary and appropriate and that the person's treatment needs related to a mental illness or intellectual disability will be or are being met.

e. Adverse PASRR decisions may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

f. A nursing facility requesting an administrative hearing regarding a PASRR determination must have the prior, express, signed, written consent of the resident or the resident's lawfully appointed guardian to request such a hearing. Notwithstanding any contrary provision in 441—Chapter 7, no hearing will be granted unless the nursing facility submits a document providing such resident's consent to the request for a state fair hearing. The document must specifically inform the resident that protected health information (PHI) may be discussed at the hearing and may be made public in the course of the hearing and subsequent administrative and judicial proceedings. The document must contain language that indicates the resident's knowledge of the potential for PHI to become public and that the resident knowingly, voluntarily, and intelligently consents to the nursing facility's bringing the state fair hearing on the resident's behalf.

81.3(4) *Special care level of need.* Rescinded IAB 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6), 249A.3(2) "a" and 249A.4. [ARC 8445B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; ARC 9726B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9888B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—81.4(249A) Arrangements with residents.

81.4(1) *Resident care agreement.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

81.4(2) *Financial participation by resident.* A resident's payment for care may include any voluntary payments made by family members toward cost of care of the resident. The resident's client participation and medical payments from a third party shall be paid toward the total cost of care for the month before any state payment is made. The state will pay the balance of the cost of care for the remainder of the month. The facility shall make arrangements directly with the resident for payment of client participation.

81.4(3) *Personal needs account.* When a facility manages the personal needs funds of a resident, it shall establish and maintain a system of accounting for expenditures from the resident's personal needs funds. (See subrule 81.13(5) "c.") The funds shall be deposited in a bank within the state of Iowa insured by FDIC. Expense for bank service charges for this account is an allowable expense under rule 441—81.6(249A) if the service cannot be obtained free of charge. The department shall charge back to the facility any maintenance item included in the computation of the audit cost that is charged to the resident's personal needs when the charge constitutes double payment. Unverifiable expenditures charged to personal needs accounts may be charged back to the facility. The accounting system is subject to audit by representatives of the department and shall meet the following criteria:

a. Upon admittance, a ledger sheet shall be credited with the resident's total incidental money on hand. Thereafter, the ledger shall be kept current on a monthly basis. The facility may combine the accounting with the disbursement section showing the date, amount given the resident, and the resident's signature. A separate ledger shall be maintained for each resident.

b. When something is purchased for the resident and is not a direct cash disbursement, each expenditure item in the ledger shall be supported by a signed, dated receipt. The receipt shall indicate the article furnished for the resident's benefit.

c. Personal funds shall only be turned over to the resident, the resident's guardian, or other persons selected by the resident. With the consent of the resident, when the resident is able and willing to give consent the administrator may turn over personal funds to a close relative or friend of the resident to purchase a particular item. A signed, dated receipt shall be required to be deposited in the resident's files.

d. The ledger and receipts for each resident shall be made available for periodic audits by an accredited department representative. Audit certification shall be made by the department's representative at the bottom of the ledger sheet. Supporting receipts may then be destroyed.

e. Upon a patient's death, a receipt shall be obtained from the next of kin, the resident's guardian, or the representative handling the funeral before releasing the balance of the personal needs funds. In the event there is no next of kin or guardian available and there are no outstanding funeral expenses, any funds shall revert to the department. In the event that an estate is opened, the department shall turn the funds over to the estate.

81.4(4) *Safeguarding personal property.* The facility shall safeguard the resident's personal possessions. Safeguarding shall include, but is not limited to:

a. Providing a method of identification of the resident's suitcases, clothing, and other personal effects, and listing these on an appropriate form attached to the resident's record at the time of admission. These records shall be kept current. Any personal effects released to a relative of the resident shall be covered by a signed receipt.

b. Providing adequate storage facilities for the resident's personal effects.

c. Ensuring that all mail is delivered unopened to the resident to whom it is addressed, except in those cases where the resident is too confused, as documented in the person's permanent medical record, to receive it, in which case the mail is held unopened for the resident's conservator or relatives. Mail

may be opened by the facility in cases where the resident or relatives or guardian have given permission in writing for mail to be opened and read to the resident.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2) “a,” and 249A.4.

441—81.5(249A) Discharge and transfer. (See paragraph 81.13(6) “c.”)

81.5(1) Notice. When a Medicaid member requests transfer or discharge, or another person requests this for the member, the administrator shall promptly notify the department. This shall be done in sufficient time to permit a social service worker or case manager to assist in the planning for the transfer or discharge.

81.5(2) Case activity report. A Case Activity Report, Form 470-0042, shall be submitted to the department whenever a Medicaid applicant or recipient enters the facility, changes level of care, or is discharged from the facility.

81.5(3) Plan. The administrator and staff shall assist the resident in planning for transfer or discharge through development of a discharge plan.

81.5(4) Transfer records. When a resident is transferred to another facility, transfer information shall be summarized from the facility’s records in a copy to accompany the resident. This information shall include:

- a. A transfer form of diagnosis.
- b. Aid to daily living information.
- c. Transfer orders.
- d. Nursing care plan.
- e. Physician’s orders for care.
- f. The resident’s personal records.
- g. When applicable, the personal needs fund record.
- h. Resident care review team assessment.

81.5(5) Unused client participation. When a resident leaves the facility during the month, any unused portion of the resident’s client participation shall be refunded.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2) “a,” and 249A.4.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—81.6(249A) Financial and statistical report and determination of payment rate. With the exception of hospital-based nursing facilities that are Medicare-certified and provide only the skilled level of care, herein referred to as Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, all facilities in Iowa wishing to participate in the program shall submit a Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. All Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities shall submit a copy of their Medicare cost report. These reports shall be based on the following rules.

81.6(1) Failure to maintain records. Failure to adequately maintain fiscal records, including census records, medical charts, ledgers, journals, tax returns, canceled checks, source documents, invoices, and audit reports by or for a facility may result in the penalties specified in subrule 81.14(1).

81.6(2) Accounting procedures. Financial information shall be based on that appearing in the audited financial statements of the facility. If the financial statements have been compiled, reviewed or audited by an outside firm, a copy of the compilation, review or audit, including notes, for the reporting period shall be included with the submission of the financial and statistical report. Adjustments to convert to the accrual basis of accounting shall be made when the records are maintained on other accounting bases.

a. Facilities which are a part of a larger health facility extending short-term, intensive, or other health care not generally considered nursing care may submit a cost apportionment schedule prepared in accordance with recognized methods and procedures. A schedule shall be required when necessary for a fair presentation of expense attributable to nursing facility patients.

b. Costs for patient care services shall be divided into the subcategories of “direct patient care costs” and “support care costs.” Costs associated with food and dietary wages shall be included in the “support care costs” subcategory.

81.6(3) *Submission of reports.* All nursing facilities, except the Iowa Veterans Home, shall submit reports electronically, in a format approved by the department, to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit not later than the last day of the fifth calendar month after the close of the provider's reporting year. The Iowa Veterans Home shall submit the report electronically, in a format approved by the department, no later than three months after the close of each six-month period of the facility's established fiscal year. The annual financial report shall coincide with the fiscal year used by the provider to report federal income taxes for the operation unless the provider requests in writing that a different reporting period be used. Such a request shall be submitted within 60 days after the initial certification of a provider. The option to change the reporting period may be exercised only one time by a provider, and the reporting period shall coincide with the fiscal year end for Medicare cost-reporting purposes. If a reporting period other than the tax year is established, audit trails between the periods are required, including reconciliation statements between the provider's records and the annual financial report.

a. Nursing facilities that are certified to provide Medicare-covered skilled nursing facility services are required to submit a copy of their Medicare cost report that covers their most recently completed historical reporting period as submitted to the Medicare fiscal intermediary.

b. The submission shall include a working trial balance that corresponds to all financial data contained on the cost report. The working trial balance must provide sufficient detail to enable the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit to reconcile accounts reported on the general ledger to those on the financial and statistical report. For reporting costs that are not directly assigned to the nursing facility in the working trial balance, an allocation method must be identified for each line, including the statistics used in the calculation. Reports submitted without a working trial balance shall be considered incomplete, and the facility shall be subject to the rate reductions set forth in paragraph 81.6(3) "e."

c. If the financial statements have been compiled, reviewed or audited by an outside firm, a copy of the compilation, review or audit, including notes, for the reporting period shall be included with the submission of the financial and statistical report as set forth in subrule 81.6(2).

d. For nursing facilities, except the Iowa Veterans Home, an extension of the five-month filing period shall not be granted unless one is granted for the filing of the Medicare cost report. If the Medicare filing deadline for submitting the Medicare cost report is delayed by the Medicare fiscal intermediary, the Medicaid cost report and all required forms shall be submitted on the date Medicare requires submission of its report. Notice of the extension shall be presented to the department within ten days of a decision by Medicare.

e. A complete submission shall include all of the items identified in this subrule. Failure to submit a complete report that meets the requirements of this rule within the stated time shall reduce payment to 75 percent of the current rate.

(1) The reduced rate shall be effective the first day of the sixth month following the provider's fiscal year end and shall remain in effect until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

(2) The reduced rate shall be paid for no longer than three months, after which time no further payments will be made until the first day of the month after the delinquent report is received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit.

f. When a nursing facility continues to include in the total costs an item or items which had in a prior period been removed through an adjustment made by the department or its contractor, the contractor shall recommend to the department that the per diem be reduced to 75 percent of the current payment rate for the entire quarter beginning the first day of the fourth month after the facility's fiscal year end. If the adjustment has been contested and is still in the appeals process, the provider may include the cost, but must include sufficient detail so that the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit can determine if a similar adjustment is needed in the current period. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the offense, make the reduction.

g. Nothing in this subrule relieves a facility of its obligation to immediately inform the department that the facility has retained Medicaid funds to which the facility is not entitled as a result of any cost

report process. A facility shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the facility determines that funds have been incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

h. A facility may change its fiscal year one time in any two-year period. If the facility changes its fiscal year, the facility shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise cost audit and rate setting unit 60 days prior to the first date of the change.

81.6(4) *Payment at new rate.*

a. Except for state-operated nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities, payment rates shall be updated July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter with new cost report data, and adjusted quarterly to account for changes in the Medicaid average case-mix index. For nursing facilities receiving both an ICF and SNF Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, the June 30, 2001, Medicaid rate referenced in subparagraphs (1) and (2) below shall be the patient-day-weighted average of the ICF and SNF Medicaid rates effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount.

(1) The Medicaid payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2001, through June 30, 2002, shall be 66.67 percent of the facility's Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, plus an inflation allowance of 6.21 percent, not to exceed \$94, and 33.33 percent of the July 1, 2001, modified price-based rate pursuant to subrule 81.6(16). In no case shall the July 1, 2001, Medicaid rate be less than the Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, and increased by a 6.21 percent inflation allowance.

(2) Payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2002, through June 30, 2003, shall be 33.33 percent of the facility's Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2001, excluding the case-mix transition add-on amount, plus an inflation allowance of 6.21 percent, and an additional inflation factor based on the CMS/SNF Total Market Basket Index. However, the current system rate to be used effective July 1, 2002, shall not exceed \$94, times an inflation factor pursuant to subrule 81.6(18), and 66.67 percent of the July 1, 2002, modified price-based rate. In no case shall the July 1, 2002, Medicaid rate be less than the Medicaid rate effective June 30, 2002, plus an inflation factor pursuant to subrule 81.6(18) projected for the following 12 months.

(3) Payment rates for services rendered from July 1, 2003, and thereafter will be 100 percent of the modified price-based rate.

(4) Rescinded IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10.

b. The Medicaid payment rate for special population nursing facilities shall be updated annually without a quarterly adjustment.

c. The Medicaid payment rate for state-operated nursing facilities shall be updated annually without a quarterly adjustment.

81.6(5) *Accrual basis.* Facilities not using the accrual basis of accounting shall adjust recorded amounts to the accrual basis. Records of cash receipts and disbursements shall be adjusted to reflect accruals of income and expense.

81.6(6) *Census of Medicaid members.* Census figures of Medicaid members shall be obtained on the last day of the month ending the reporting period.

81.6(7) *Patient days.* In determining inpatient days, a patient day is that period of service rendered a patient between the census-taking hours on two successive days, the day of discharge being counted only when the patient was admitted that same day.

81.6(8) *Opinion of accountant.* The department may require that an opinion of a certified public accountant or public accountant accompany the report when adjustments made to prior reports indicate disregard of the certification and reporting instructions.

81.6(9) *Calculating patient days.* When calculating patient days, facilities shall use an accumulation method.

a. Census information shall be based on a patient's status at midnight at the end of each day.

b. When a recipient is on a reserve bed status and the department is paying on a per diem basis for the holding of a bed, or any day a bed is reserved for a public assistance or nonpublic assistance patient and a per diem rate for the bed is charged to any party, the reserved days shall be included in the total census figures for inpatient days.

81.6(10) Revenues. Revenues shall be reported as recorded in the general books and records. Expense recoveries credited to expense accounts shall not be reclassified in order to be reflected as revenues.

a. Routine daily services shall represent the established charge for daily care. Routine daily services include room, board, nursing services, therapies, and such services as supervision, feeding, pharmaceutical consulting, over-the-counter drugs, incontinency, and similar services, for which the associated costs are in nursing service. Routine daily services shall not include:

(1) Laboratory or diagnostic radiology services, unless the service is provided by facility staff using facility equipment, and

(2) Prescription (legend) drugs.

b. Revenue from ancillary services provided to patients shall be applied in reduction of the related expense.

c. Revenue from the sale of medical supplies, food or services to employees or nonresidents of the facility shall be applied in reduction of the related expense. Revenue from the sale to private pay residents of items or services which are included in the medical assistance per diem will not be offset.

d. Investment income adjustment is necessary only when interest expense is incurred, and only to the extent of the interest expense.

e. Laundry revenue shall be applied to laundry expense.

f. Accounts receivable charged off or provision for uncollectible accounts shall be reported as a deduction from gross revenue.

81.6(11) Limitation of expenses. Certain expenses that are not normally incurred in providing patient care shall be eliminated or limited according to the following rules.

a. Federal and state income taxes are not allowed as reimbursable costs.

b. Fees paid directors and nonworking officers' salaries are not allowed as reimbursable costs.

c. Bad debts are not an allowable expense.

d. Charity allowances and courtesy allowances are not an allowable expense.

e. Personal travel and entertainment are not allowable as reimbursable costs. Certain expenses such as rental or depreciation of a vehicle and expenses of travel which include both business and personal costs shall be prorated. Amounts which appear to be excessive may be limited after consideration of the specific circumstances. Records shall be maintained to substantiate the indicated charges.

(1) Commuter travel by the owner(s), owner-administrator(s), administrator, nursing director or any other employee is not an allowable cost (from private residence to facility and return to residence).

(2) The expense of one car or one van or both designated for use in transporting patients shall be an allowable cost. All expenses shall be documented by a sales slip, invoice or other document setting forth the designated vehicle as well as the charges incurred for the expenses to be allowable.

(3) At the time of annual contract renewal with the Iowa department of transportation, each facility which supplies transportation services as defined in Iowa Code section 324A.1 shall provide current documentation of compliance with or exemption from public transit coordination requirements as found in Iowa Code section 324A.5 and 761—Chapter 910 of the Iowa department of transportation's rules. Failure to cooperate in obtaining or in providing the required documentation of compliance or exemption after receipt from the Iowa department of transportation shall result in disallowance of vehicle costs and other costs associated with transporting residents.

(4) Expenses related to association business meetings, limited to individual members of the association who are members of a national affiliate, and expenses associated with workshops, symposiums, and meetings which provide administrators or department heads with hourly credits required to comply with continuing education requirements for licensing, are allowable expenses.

(5) Travel of an emergency nature required for supplies, repairs of machinery or equipment, or building is an allowable expense.

(6) Travel for which a patient must pay is not an allowable expense.

(7) Allowable expenses in subparagraphs (2) through (5) above are limited to 6 percent of total administrative expense.

f. Entertainment provided by the facility for participation of all residents who are physically and mentally able to participate is an allowable expense except that entertainment for which the patient is required to pay is not an allowable expense.

g. Loan acquisition fees and standby fees are not considered part of the current expense of patient care, but should be amortized over the life of the related loan.

h. A reasonable allowance of compensation for services of owners or immediate relatives is an allowable cost, provided the services are actually performed in a necessary function. For this purpose, the following persons are considered immediate relatives: husband and wife; natural parent, child and sibling; adopted child and adoptive parent; stepparent, stepchild, stepbrother, and stepsister; father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, and sister-in-law; grandparent and grandchild. Adequate time records shall be maintained. Adjustments may be necessary to provide compensation as an expense for nonsalaried working proprietors and partners. Members of religious orders serving under an agreement with their administrative office are allowed salaries paid persons performing comparable services. When maintenance is provided these persons by the facility, consideration shall be given to the value of these benefits and this amount shall be deducted from the amount otherwise allowed for a person not receiving maintenance.

(1) Compensation means the total benefit received by the owner or immediate relative for services rendered. Compensation includes all remuneration, paid currently or accrued, for managerial, administrative, professional and other services rendered during the period. Compensation shall include all items that should be reflected on IRS Form W-2, Wage and Tax Statement, including, but not limited to, salaries, wages, and fringe benefits; the cost of assets and services received; and deferred compensation. Fringe benefits shall include, but are not limited to, costs of leave, employee insurance, pensions and unemployment plans. If the facility's fiscal year end does not correlate to the period of the W-2, a reconciliation between the latest issued W-2 and current compensation shall be required to be disclosed to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit. Employer portions of payroll taxes associated with amounts of compensation that exceed the maximum allowed compensation shall be considered unallowable for reimbursement. All compensation paid to related parties, including payroll taxes, shall be required to be reported to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit with the submission of the financial and statistical report. If it is determined that there have been undisclosed related-party salaries, the cost report shall be determined to have been submitted incomplete and the facility shall be subject to the penalties set forth in paragraph 81.6(3) "e."

(2) Reasonableness requires that the compensation allowance be the same amount as would ordinarily be paid for comparable services by comparable institutions, and depends upon the facts and circumstances of each case.

(3) Necessary requires that the function be such that had the owner or immediate relative not rendered the services, the facility would have had to employ another person to perform the service, and be pertinent to the operation and sound conduct of the institution.

(4) Effective July 1, 2001, the base maximum allowed compensation for an administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is \$3,296 per month plus \$35.16 per month per licensed bed capacity for each bed over 60, not to exceed \$4,884 per month. An administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

On an annual basis, the maximum allowed compensation amounts for these administrators shall be increased or decreased by an annual inflation factor as specified by subrule 81.6(18).

(5) The maximum allowed compensation for an assistant administrator who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility in facilities having a licensed capacity of 151 or more beds is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. An assistant administrator is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when the assistant administrator has ownership interest of 5 percent or more.

(6) The maximum allowed compensation for a director of nursing or any employee who is involved in ownership of the facility or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. Persons involved in ownership or relatives providing professional

services shall be limited to rates prevailing in the community not to exceed 60 percent of the allowable rate for the administrator on a semiannual basis. Records shall be maintained in the same manner for an employee involved in ownership or a relative as are maintained for any other employee of the facility. Ownership is defined as an interest of 5 percent or more.

(7) The maximum allowed compensation for anyone working for another entity (e.g., home office) that allocates cost to the nursing facility and is involved in ownership of the facility or allocating entity or who is an immediate relative of an owner of the facility or allocating entity is 60 percent of the amount allowed for the administrator. An employee working for another entity that allocates cost to the nursing facility is considered to be involved in ownership of a facility when that individual has ownership interest of 5 percent or more of the home office or the nursing facility.

(8) The maximum allowed compensation for employees as set forth in subparagraphs 81.6(11)“h”(4) to 81.6(11)“h”(7) shall be adjusted by the percentage of the average work week that the employee devoted to business activity at the nursing facility for the fiscal year of the financial and statistical report. The time devoted to the business shall be disclosed on the financial and statistical report and shall correspond to any amounts reported to the Medicare fiscal intermediary. In the case that an owner’s or immediate relative’s time is allocated to the facility from another entity (e.g., home office), the compensation limit shall be adjusted by the percentage of total costs of the entity allocated to the nursing facility. In no case shall the amount of salary for one employee allocated to multiple nursing facilities be more than the maximum allowed compensation for that employee had the salary been allocated to only one facility.

i. Management fees paid to a related party shall be limited on the same basis as the owner administrator’s salary, but shall have the amount paid the resident administrator deducted. When the parent company can separately identify accounting costs, the costs are allowed.

j. For financial and statistical reports received after March 18, 2020, the depreciation, as limited in this rule, may be included as an allowable patient cost.

(1) Limitation on calculation. Depreciation shall be calculated based on the tax cost using only the straight-line method of computation and recognizing the estimated useful life of the asset as defined in the most recent edition of the American Hospital Association Useful Life Guide.

(2) Limitation—full depreciation. Once an asset is fully depreciated, no further depreciation shall be claimed on that asset.

(3) Change of ownership. Depreciation is further limited by the limitations in subrule 81.6(12).

k. Necessary and proper interest on both current and capital indebtedness is an allowable cost.

(1) Interest is the cost incurred for the use of borrowed funds. Interest on current indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for a relatively short term. Interest on capital indebtedness is the cost incurred for funds borrowed for capital purposes.

(2) “Necessary” requires that the interest be incurred on a loan made to satisfy a financial need of the provider, be incurred on a loan made for a purpose reasonably related to patient care, and be reduced by investment income except where the income is from gifts and grants whether restricted or unrestricted, and which are held separate and not commingled with other funds.

(3) “Proper” requires that interest be incurred at a rate not in excess of what a prudent borrower would have had to pay in the money market on the date the loan was made, and be paid to a lender not related through control or ownership to the borrowing organization.

(4) Interest on loans is allowable as cost at a rate not in excess of the amount an investor could receive on funds invested in the locality on the date the loan was made.

(5) Interest is an allowable cost when the general fund of a provider borrows from a donor-restricted fund, a funded depreciation account of the provider, or the provider’s qualified pension fund, and pays interest to the fund, or when a provider operated by members of a religious order borrows from the order.

(6) When funded depreciation is used for purposes other than improvement, replacement or expansion of facilities or equipment related to patient care, allowable interest expense is reduced to adjust for offsets not made in prior years for earnings on funded depreciation. A similar treatment will be accorded deposits in the provider’s qualified pension fund where the deposits are used for other than the purpose for which the fund was established.

l. Costs applicable to supplies furnished by a related party or organization are a reimbursable cost when included at the cost to the related party or organization. The cost shall not exceed the price of comparable supplies that could be purchased elsewhere.

(1) Related means that the facility, to a significant extent, is associated with or has control of or is controlled by the organization furnishing the services, facilities, or supplies.

(2) Common ownership exists when an individual or individuals possess significant ownership or equity in the facility and the institution or organization serving the provider.

(3) Control exists where an individual or an organization has power, directly or indirectly, to significantly influence or direct the actions or policies of an organization or institution.

(4) When the facility demonstrates by convincing evidence that the supplying organization is a bona fide separate organization; that a substantial part of its business activity of the type carried on with the facility is transacted with others and there is an open competitive market for the type of services, facilities, or supplies furnished by the organization; that the services, facilities, or supplies are those which commonly are obtained by similar institutions from other organizations and are not a basic element of patient care ordinarily furnished directly to patients by the institutions; and that the charge to the facility is in line with the charge for the services, facilities, or supplies in the open market and no more than the charge made under comparable circumstances to others by the organization for the services, facilities, or supplies, the charges by the supplier shall be allowable costs.

m. For financial and statistical reports received after March 18, 2020, the following definitions, calculations, and limitations shall be used to determine allowable rent expense on a cost report.

(1) Landlord's other expenses. Landlord's other expenses are limited to amortization, mortgage interest, property taxes unless claimed as a lessee expense, utilities paid by the landlord unless claimed as a lessee expense, property insurance, and building maintenance and repairs.

(2) Reasonable rate of return. Reasonable rate of return means the historical cost of the facility in the hands of the owner when the facility first entered the Medicaid program multiplied by the 30-year Treasury bond rate as reported by the Federal Reserve Board at the date of lease inception.

(3) Nonrelated party leases. When the operator of a participating facility rents from a party that is not a related party, as defined in paragraph 81.6(11) "l," the allowable cost report rental expense shall be the lesser of:

1. Lessor's annual depreciation as identified in paragraph 81.6(11) "j" plus the landlord's other expenses, plus a reasonable rate of return; or

2. Actual rent payments.

(4) Related party leases. When the operator of a participating facility rents from a related party, as defined in paragraph 81.6(11) "l," the allowable cost report rental expense shall be the lesser of:

1. Lessor's annual depreciation as identified in paragraph 81.6(11) "j" plus the landlord's other expenses; or

2. Actual rent payments.

n. Depreciation, interest and other capital costs attributable to construction of new facilities, expanding existing facilities, or the purchase of an existing facility, are allowable expenses only if prior approval has been gained through the health planning process specified in rules of the public health department, 641—Chapter 201.

o. Reasonable legal, accounting, consulting and other professional fees, including association dues, are allowable costs if the fees are directly related to patient care. Legal, accounting, consulting and other professional fees, including association dues, described by the following are not considered to be patient-related and therefore are unallowable:

(1) Any fees or portion of fees used or designated for lobbying.

(2) Nonrefundable and unused retainers.

(3) Fees paid by the facility for the benefit of employees.

(4) Legal fees, expenses related to expert witnesses, accounting fees and other consulting fees incurred in an administrative or judicial proceeding. EXCEPTION: Facilities may report the reasonable costs incurred in an administrative or judicial proceeding if all of the conditions below are met.

Recognition of any costs will be in the fiscal period when a final determination in the administrative or judicial proceeding is made.

1. The costs have actually been incurred and paid,
2. The costs are reasonable expenditures for the services obtained,
3. The facility has made a good-faith effort to settle the disputed issue before the completion of the administrative or judicial proceeding, and

4. The facility prevails on the disputed issue.

p. The nursing facility quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, shall not be an allowable cost for cost reporting and audit purposes but shall be reimbursed pursuant to paragraph 81.6(21) “*a.*”

q. Prescription (legend) drug costs are excluded from services covered as part of the nursing facility per diem rate as set forth in paragraph 81.10(5) “*d.*” The Iowa Medicaid program will provide direct payment for drugs covered pursuant to 441—subrule 78.1(2) to relieve the facility of payment responsibility. As Medicaid reimburses pharmacy providers only for the cost and dispensation of legend drugs included on the Medicaid preferred drug list, no drug costs will be recognized for other payor sources.

r. Inpatient therapy services provided by nursing facilities are included in the established rate as a direct care cost and subject to the normalization process and quarterly case-mix index adjustments.

- (1) Under no circumstances shall therapies for Medicaid members residing in a nursing facility be billed to Medicaid through any provider other than the nursing facility. Therapy services for nursing facility residents that are reimbursed by other payment sources shall not be reimbursed by Medicaid.

- (2) For purposes of determining allowable therapy costs, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit shall adjust each provider’s reported cost of therapy services, including any employee benefits prorated based on total salaries and wages, to account for nonfacility patients including patients with costs paid by Medicare. Such adjustments shall be applied to each cost report in order to remove reported costs attributable to outpatient therapy services reimbursed for non-inpatient services. When the costs of the services are not determinable, an adjustment shall be calculated based on an allocation of reported therapy revenues and shall be subject to field audit verification.

s. Penalties or fines imposed by federal, state or local agencies are not allowable expenses.

t. Penalties, fines or fees imposed for insufficient funds or delinquent payments are not allowable expenses.

u. Laboratory costs are excluded from services covered as part of the nursing facility per diem rate unless the service is provided by facility staff using facility equipment.

v. Diagnostic radiology costs are excluded from services covered as part of the nursing facility per diem rate unless the service is provided by facility staff using facility equipment.

81.6(12) Termination or change of owner.

a. A participating facility contemplating termination of participation or negotiating a change of ownership shall provide the department of human services with at least 60 days’ prior notice. A transfer of ownership or operation terminates the participation agreement. A new owner or operator shall establish that the facility meets the conditions for participation and enter into a new agreement. The person responsible for transfer of ownership or for termination is responsible for submission of a final financial and statistical report through the date of the transfer. The new owner shall be responsible for all Medicaid debts incurred by the previous owner, including those incurred due to changes in rates, fines, penalties and quality assurance fees, from the first day of the quarter until the date the change occurs. No payment to the new owner will be made until formal notification is received. The following situations are defined as a transfer of ownership:

- (1) In the case of a partnership which is a party to an agreement to participate in the medical assistance program, the removal, addition, or substitution of an individual for a partner in the association in the absence of an express statement to the contrary, dissolves the old partnership and creates a new partnership which is not a party to the previously executed agreement and a transfer of ownership has occurred.

(2) When a participating nursing facility is a sole proprietorship, a transfer of title and property to another party constitutes a change of ownership.

(3) When the facility is a corporation, neither a transfer of corporate stock nor a merger of one or more corporations with the participating corporation surviving is a transfer of ownership. A consolidation of two or more corporations resulting in the creation of a new corporate entity constitutes a change of ownership.

(4) When a participating facility is leased, a transfer of ownership is considered to have taken place. When the entire facility is leased, the total agreement with the lessor terminates. When only part of the facility is leased, the agreement remains in effect with respect to the unleased portion, but terminates with respect to the leased portion.

b. No increase in the value of property shall be allowed in determining the Medicaid rate for the new owner with any change of ownership (including lease agreements). When filing the first cost report, the new owner shall either continue the schedule of depreciation and interest established by the previous owner, or the new owner may choose to claim the actual rate of interest expense. The results of the actual rate of interest expense shall not be higher than would be allowed under the Medicare principles of reimbursement and shall be applied to the allowed depreciable value established by the previous owner, less any down payment made by the new owner.

c. Other acquisition costs of the new owner such as legal fees, accounting and administrative costs, travel costs and the costs of feasibility studies attributable to the negotiation or settlement of the sale or purchase of the property shall not be allowed.

d. In general, the provisions of Section 1861(v)(1)(0) of the Social Security Act regarding payment allowed under Medicare principles of reimbursement at the time of a change of ownership shall be followed, except that no return on equity or recapture of depreciation provisions shall be employed.

e. A new owner or lessee wishing to claim a new rate of interest expense must submit documentation which verifies the amount of down payment made, the actual rate of interest, and the number of years required for repayment with the next annual cost report. In the absence of the necessary supportive documentation, interest and other property costs for all facilities that have changed or will change ownership shall continue at the rate allowed the previous owner.

81.6(13) Amended reports. The department, in its sole discretion, may reopen a review of a financial and statistical report at any time. No other entity or person has the right to request that the department or its contractor reopen a review of a financial and statistical report, or submit an amended financial and statistical report for review by the department, after the facility is notified of its per diem summary and adjustments following a review of a financial and statistical report. Nothing in this subrule relieves a facility of its obligation to immediately inform the department that the facility has retained Medicaid funds to which the facility is not entitled as a result of any cost report process. A facility shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise when the facility determines that funds have been incorrectly paid or when an overpayment has been detected.

81.6(14) Payment to new facility. The payment to a new facility shall be the sum of the patient-day-weighted median cost for the direct care and non-direct care components pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)“c.” After the first full calendar quarter of operation, the patient-day-weighted median cost for the direct care component shall be adjusted by the facility’s average Medicaid case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). A financial and statistical report shall be submitted from the beginning day of operation to the end of the fiscal year. Following the completion of the new facility’s first fiscal year, rates will be established in accordance with subrule 81.6(16). Subsequent financial and statistical reports shall be submitted annually for a 12-month period ending with the facility’s fiscal year.

81.6(15) Payment to new owner. An existing facility with a new owner shall continue to be reimbursed using the previous owner’s per diem rate adjusted quarterly for changes in the Medicaid average case-mix index. The facility shall submit a financial and statistical report for the period from beginning of actual operation under new ownership to the end of the facility’s fiscal year. Subsequent financial and statistical reports shall be submitted annually for a 12-month period ending with the facility’s fiscal year. The facility shall notify the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider cost audit and rate setting unit of the date the facility’s fiscal year will end.

81.6(16) *Establishment of the direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and modified price-based reimbursement rate.* This subrule provides for the establishment of the modified price-based reimbursement rate. The first step in the rate calculation (paragraph “a”) determines the per diem direct care and non-direct care component costs. The second step (paragraph “b”) normalizes the per diem direct care component costs to remove cost variations associated with different levels of resident case mix. The third step (paragraph “c”) calculates the patient-day-weighted medians for the direct care and non-direct care components that are used in subsequent steps to establish rate component limits and excess payment allowances, if any. The fourth step (paragraph “d”) calculates the potential excess payment allowance. The fifth step (paragraph “e”) calculates the reimbursement rate, including any applicable capital cost per diem instant relief add-on described in paragraph “h,” that is further subjected to the rate component limits, including any applicable enhanced non-direct care rate component limit described in paragraph “h,” in step six (paragraph “f”). The seventh step (paragraph “g”) calculates the additional reimbursement based on accountability measures available beginning July 1, 2002.

a. Calculation of per diem cost. For purposes of calculating the non-state-owned nursing facility Medicaid reimbursement rate and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility Medicaid reimbursement rate, the costs shall be divided into two components, the direct care component and non-direct care component as defined in rule 441—81.1(249A). Each nursing facility’s per diem allowable direct care and non-direct care cost shall be established. Effective July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter, the per diem allowable cost shall be arrived at by dividing total reported allowable costs by total inpatient days during the reporting period. On July 1, 2001, July 1, 2003, July 1, 2004, July 1, 2005, and every second year thereafter, total reported allowable costs shall be adjusted using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18) from the midpoint of the cost report period to the beginning of the state fiscal year rate period.

(1) Non-state-owned nursing facilities. Effective December 1, 2009, patient days for purposes of the computation of administrative, environmental, and property expenses for non-state-owned facilities shall be inpatient days as determined in subrule 81.6(7) or 85 percent of the licensed capacity of the facility, whichever is greater. Patient days for purposes of the computation of all other expenses shall be inpatient days as determined in subrule 81.6(7).

(2) Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities. Patient days for purposes of the computation of all expenses shall be inpatient days as determined by subrule 81.6(7).

b. Cost normalization. The per diem allowable direct care costs are normalized by dividing a facility’s per diem direct care costs by the facility’s cost report period case-mix index as defined in rule 441—81.1(249A) and subrule 81.6(19).

c. Calculation of patient-day-weighted medians. For each of the rate components, a patient-day-weighted median shall be established for both the non-state-owned nursing facilities and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, hereinafter referred to as the non-state-owned nursing facility patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted medians.

The per diem normalized direct care cost for each facility is arrayed from low to high to determine the direct care component patient-day-weighted median cost based on the number of patient days provided by facilities. The per diem non-direct care cost for each facility is also arrayed from low to high to determine the non-direct care component patient-day-weighted median cost based on the number of patient days provided by facilities. An array and patient-day-weighted median for each cost component is determined separately for both non-state-owned nursing facilities and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities.

(1) For the fiscal period beginning July 1, 2001, and ending June 30, 2003, the non-state-owned nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians shall be calculated using the latest financial and statistical report with a fiscal year end of December 31, 2000, or earlier, inflated from the midpoint of the cost report period to July 1, 2001, using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

(2) Effective July 1, 2003, and each second year thereafter, the patient-day-weighted medians used in rate setting shall be recalculated. The non-state-owned nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians and the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians shall be calculated using the latest completed cost report with a fiscal year end of the preceding December 31 or earlier. When patient-day-weighted medians are recalculated, inflation is applied from the midpoint of the cost report period to the first day of the state fiscal year rate period using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

(3) For the fiscal period beginning July 1, 2004, and ending June 30, 2005, the non-state-owned and Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care and the non-direct care patient-day-weighted medians calculated July 1, 2003, shall be inflated to July 1, 2004, using the inflation factor specified in subrule 81.6(18).

d. Excess payment allowance.

(1) For non-state-operated nursing facilities not located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's allowable normalized per patient day direct care costs pursuant to 81.6(16) "b" times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16) "a." In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

(2) For non-state-operated nursing facilities located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the wage index factor specified below times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's allowable normalized per patient day direct care costs pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16) "b" times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

The wage index factor applied July 1, 2001, through June 30, 2002, shall be 11.46 percent. Beginning July 1, 2002, and thereafter, the wage index factor shall be determined annually by calculating the average difference between the Iowa hospital-based rural wage index and all Iowa hospital-based Metropolitan Statistical Area wage indices as published by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) each July. The geographic wage index adjustment shall not exceed \$8 per patient day.

A nursing facility may request an exception to application of the geographic wage index based upon a reasonable demonstration of wages, locations, and total cost. The nursing facility shall request the exception within 30 days of receipt of notification to the nursing facility of the new reimbursement rate using the department's procedures for requesting exceptions at rule 441—1.8(17A,217).

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)“a.” In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

(3) For Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, the excess payment allowance is calculated as follows:

1. For the direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), minus a provider's normalized allowable per patient day direct care costs pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)“b” times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19). In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

2. For the non-direct care component, subject to the limit provided below, the excess payment allowance is equal to the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the difference (if greater than zero) of the following: the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2), minus a provider's allowable per patient day non-direct care cost pursuant to paragraph 81.6(16)“a.” In no case shall the excess payment allowance exceed the percentage specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median.

e. Reimbursement rate. The Medicaid reimbursement rate is based on allowable costs, updated July 1, 2001, and every second year thereafter, as specified in subparagraphs (1) and (2) below, plus a potential excess payment allowance determined by the methodology in paragraph “d,” not to exceed the rate component limits determined by the methodology in paragraph “f.”

(1) For non-state-owned nursing facilities and Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, direct care and non-direct care rate components are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care component is equal to the provider's normalized allowable per patient day costs times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19), plus the allowed excess payment allowance as determined by the methodology in paragraph “d.”

2. The non-direct care component is equal to the provider's allowable per patient day costs, plus the allowed excess payment allowance as determined by the methodology in paragraph “d” and the allowable capital cost per diem instant relief add-on as determined by the methodology in paragraph “h.”

(2) The reimbursement rate for state-operated nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities shall be the facility's average allowable per diem costs, adjusted for inflation pursuant to subrule 81.6(18), based on the most current financial and statistical report.

f. Notwithstanding paragraphs “d” and “e,” in no instance shall a rate component exceed the rate component limit defined as follows:

(1) For non-state-operated nursing facilities not located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in

441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph “h.”

(2) For non-state-operated nursing facilities located in a Metropolitan Statistical Area (not including Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities), the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the wage factor specified in paragraph “d” times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care non-state-operated nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph “h.”

(3) For Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, the direct care and non-direct care rate component limits are calculated as follows:

1. The direct care rate component limit is the direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) times the Medicaid average case-mix index pursuant to subrule 81.6(19).

2. The non-direct care rate component limit is the non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or is 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph “h.”

(4) For special population nursing facilities enrolled on or after June 1, 1993, the upper limit on their rate is equal to the sum of the following:

1. The direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median times the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2).

2. The non-direct care Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility patient-day-weighted median multiplied by the percentage of the median specified in 441—subrule 79.1(2) or 120 percent of the median if the facility qualifies for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to paragraph “h.”

g. Pay-for-performance program. Effective July 1, 2010, additional reimbursement based on the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is available for non-state-owned facilities as provided in this paragraph in state fiscal years for which funding is appropriated by the legislature. The pay-for-performance program provides additional reimbursement based upon a nursing facility’s achievement of multiple favorable outcomes as determined by established benchmarks. The reimbursement is issued as an add-on payment after the end of any state fiscal year (which is referred to in this paragraph as the “payment period”) for which there is funding appropriated by the legislature.

(1) Scope. Additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is not available to Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities, state-operated nursing facilities, or special population nursing facilities. Therefore, data from these facility types shall not be used when determining eligibility for or the amount of additional reimbursement based on the nursing facility pay-for-performance program.

(2) Benchmarks. The pay-for-performance benchmarks include characteristics in four domains: quality of life, quality of care, access, and efficiency. These characteristics are objective and measurable and when considered in combination with each other are deemed to have a correlation to a resident’s quality of life and care. While any single measure does not ensure the delivery of quality care, a nursing facility’s achievement of multiple measures suggests that quality is an essential element in the facility’s delivery of resident care.

(3) Definition of direct care. For the purposes of the nursing facility pay-for-performance program, “direct care staff” is defined to include registered nurses (RNs), licensed practical nurses (LPNs), certified nurse assistants (CNAs), rehabilitation nursing, and other contracted nursing services. “Direct care staff” does not include the director of nursing (DON) or minimum data set (MDS) coordinator.

(4) Qualifying for additional reimbursement. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall annually award points based on the measures achieved in each of the four domains, as described in subparagraphs (5) through (8). The maximum available points are 100. To qualify for additional Medicaid reimbursement under the nursing facility pay-for-performance program, a facility must achieve a minimum score of 51 points. The relationship of the score achieved to additional payments is described in subparagraph (10). Payments are subject to reduction or forfeiture as described in subparagraphs (12) and (13).

(5) Domain 1: Quality of life.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Person-Directed Care			
Enhanced Dining A: The facility makes available menu options and alternative selections for all meals.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Enhanced Dining B: The facility provides residents with access to food and beverages 24 hours per day and 7 days per week and empowers staff to honor resident choices.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Enhanced Dining C: The facility offers at least one meal per day for an extended period to give residents the choice of what time to eat.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	2 points	Self-certification
Resident Activities A: The facility employs a certified activity coordinator for at least 38 minutes per week per licensed bed.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Resident Activities B: The facility either has activity staff that exceed the required minimum set by law or has direct care staff who are trained to plan and conduct activities and carry out both planned and spontaneous activities on a daily basis.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Resident Activities C: The facility's residents report that activities meet their social, emotional and spiritual needs.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 3/31/10; thereafter, July through March of payment period	2 points	Self-certification
Resident Choice A: The facility allows residents to set their own schedules, including what time to get up and what time to go to bed.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Resident Choice B: The facility allows residents to have a choice of whether to take a bath or shower and on which days and at what time the bath or shower will be taken.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	1 point	Self-certification
Consistent Staffing: The facility has all direct care staff members caring for the same residents at least 70% of their shifts.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	3 points	Self-certification
National Accreditation: The facility has CARF or another nationally recognized accreditation for the provision of person-directed care.	For SFY 2010, 10/1/09 to 6/30/10; thereafter, payment period	13 points NOTE: A facility that receives points for this measure does not receive points for any other measures in this subcategory.	Self-certification

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Resident Satisfaction			
<p>Resident/Family Satisfaction Survey: The facility administers an anonymous resident/family satisfaction survey annually. The survey tool must be developed, recognized, and standardized by an entity external to the facility. Results must be tabulated by an entity external to the facility.</p> <p>To qualify for the measure, the facility must have a response rate of at least 35%. A summary report of the aggregate results and point scale must be made publicly available and be posted prominently along with the facility's state survey results until the next satisfaction survey is completed.</p>	For SFY 2010, survey completed between 9/1/08 and 3/31/10; thereafter, survey completed between October 1 and March 31 of the payment period	5 points	Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal, submitted by independent entity that compiled results
<p>Long-Term Care Ombudsman: The facility has resolved 70% or more of complaints received and investigated by the local or state ombudsman.</p>	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period	5 points if resolution 70% to 74% 7 points if resolution 75% or greater	LTC ombudsman's list of facilities meeting the standard

(6) Domain 2: Quality of care.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Survey			
<p>Deficiency-Free Survey: The facility is deficiency-free on the latest annual state and federal licensing and certification survey and any subsequent surveys, complaint investigations, or revisit investigations.</p> <p>If a facility's only scope and severity deficiencies are an A level pursuant to 42 CFR Part 483, Subparts B and C, as amended to July 30, 1999, the facility shall be deemed to have a deficiency-free survey for purposes of this measure. Surveys are considered complete when all appeal rights have been exhausted.</p>	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period, including any subsequent surveys, revisit, or complaint investigations	10 points	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard
<p>Regulatory Compliance with Survey: No on-site revisit to the facility is required for recertification surveys or for any substantiated complaint investigations during the measurement period.</p>	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period, including any subsequent surveys, revisits, or complaint investigations	5 points NOTE: A facility that receives points for a deficiency-free survey does not receive points for this measure.	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Staffing			
<p>Nursing Hours Provided: The facility's per-resident-day nursing hours are at or above one-half standard deviation above the mean of per-resident-day nursing hours for all facilities.</p> <p>Nursing hours include those of RNs, LPNs, CNAs, rehabilitation nurses, and other contracted nursing services. Nursing hours shall be normalized to remove variations in staff hours associated with different levels of resident case mix.</p>	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	<p>5 points if case-mix adjusted nursing hours are above mean plus one-half standard deviation</p> <p>10 points if case-mix adjusted nursing hours are greater than mean plus one standard deviation</p>	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit. The facility cost report period case-mix index shall be used to normalize nursing hours.
<p>Employee Turnover: The facility has overall employee turnover of 50% or less and CNA turnover of 55% or less.</p>	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	<p>5 points if overall turnover is between 40% and 50% and CNA turnover is between 45% and 55%</p> <p>10 points if overall turnover is less than or equal to 40% and CNA turnover is less than or equal to 45%</p>	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit
<p>Staff Education, Training and Development: The facility provides staff education, training, and development at 25% above the basic requirements for each position that requires continuing education. The number of hours for these programs must apply to at least 75% of all staff of the facility, based upon administrator or officer certification.</p>	Calendar year ending December 31 of the payment period	5 points	Self-certification
<p>Staff Satisfaction Survey: The facility annually administers an anonymous staff satisfaction survey. The survey tool must be developed, recognized, and standardized by an entity external to the facility and must identify worker job classification. Results must be tabulated by an entity external to the facility.</p> <p>To qualify for this measure, the facility must have a response rate of at least 35%. A summary report of the aggregate results and point scale must be made publicly available and be posted prominently along with the facility's state survey results until the next satisfaction survey is completed.</p>	For SFY 2010, survey completed between 9/1/08 and 3/31/10; thereafter, survey completed between October 1 and March 31 of the payment period	5 points	Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal, submitted by independent entity that compiled results

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Subcategory: Nationally Reported Quality Measures			
High-Risk Pressure Ulcer: The facility has occurrences of high-risk pressure ulcers at rates one-half standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of occurrences for all facilities, based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	3 points if one-half to one standard deviation below the mean percentage of occurrences 5 points if one standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of occurrences	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS
Physical Restraints: The facility has a physical restraint rate of 0% based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	5 points	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS
Chronic Care Pain: The facility has occurrences of chronic care pain at rates one-half standard deviation or more below the mean rate of occurrences for all facilities based on MDS data as applied to the nationally reported quality measures.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	3 points if one-half to one standard deviation below the mean rate of occurrences 5 points if one standard deviation or more below the mean rate of occurrences	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS
High Achievement of Nationally Reported Quality Measures: The facility received at least 9 points from a combination of the measures listed in this subcategory.	12-month period ending September 30 of the payment period	2 points if the facility receives 9 to 12 points in the subcategory of nationally reported quality measures 4 points if the facility receives 13 to 15 points in this subcategory	IME medical services unit report based on MDS data as reported by CMS

(7) Domain 3: Access.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
Special Licensure Classification: The facility has a unit licensed for the care of residents with chronic confusion or a dementing illness (CCDI unit).	Status on December 31 of the payment period	4 points	DIA list of facilities meeting the standard

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
High Medicaid Utilization: The facility has Medicaid utilization at or above the statewide median plus 10%. Medicaid utilization is determined by dividing total nursing facility Medicaid days by total nursing facility patient days.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	3 points if Medicaid utilization is more than the median plus 10% 4 points if Medicaid utilization is more than the median plus 20%	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit

(8) Domain 4: Efficiency.

Standard	Measurement Period	Value	Source
High Occupancy Rate: The facility has an occupancy rate at or above 95%. "Occupancy rate" is defined as the percentage derived when dividing total patient days based on census logs by total bed days available based on the number of authorized licensed beds within the facility.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	4 points	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit
Low Administrative Costs: The facility's percentage of administrative costs to total allowable costs is one-half standard deviation or more below the mean percentage of administrative costs for all Iowa facilities.	Facility fiscal year ending on or before December 31 of the payment period	3 points if administrative costs percentage is less than the mean less one-half standard deviation 4 points if administrative costs percentage is less than the mean less one standard deviation	Form 470-0030, Financial and Statistical Report, as analyzed by IME provider cost audit and rate setting unit

(9) Source of measurements. Source reports are due to the department by May 1 of each year. For those measures whose source is self-certification, the data shall be drawn from a report submitted by the facility to IME. The independent party that collects and compiles the results of the resident/family survey shall communicate the results to IME on Form 470-3891, Nursing Facility Opinion Survey Transmittal. The department shall request required source reports from the long-term care ombudsman and the department of inspections and appeals (DIA).

(10) Calculation of potential add-on payment. The number of points awarded shall be determined annually, for each state fiscal year for which funding is appropriated by the legislature. A determination is made on whether a facility qualifies for an add-on payment at the end of the payment period. Based upon the number of points awarded, a retroactive add-on payment is made effective beginning the first day of the payment period as follows, contingent upon legislative funding for the state fiscal year, and subject to subparagraph (11):

<u>Score</u>	<u>Amount of Add-on Payment</u>
0-50 points	No additional reimbursement
51-60 points	1 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
61-70 points	2 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
71-80 points	3 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
81-90 points	4 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)
91-100 points	5 percent of the direct care plus nondirect care cost component patient-day-weighted medians, subject to reduction as provided in subparagraph (13)

(11) Monitoring for reduction or forfeiture of reimbursement. The department shall request the department of inspections and appeals to furnish by September 1, December 1, March 1, and August 1 of each year a list of nursing facilities subject to a reduction or forfeiture of the additional reimbursement pursuant to the criteria in subparagraph (12) or (13).

(12) Forfeiture of additional reimbursement. A nursing facility shall not be eligible for any additional reimbursement under this program if during the payment period the nursing facility is cited for a deficiency resulting in actual harm or immediate jeopardy pursuant to the federal certification guidelines at a scope and severity level of H or higher, regardless of the amount of fines assessed.

(13) Reduction of additional reimbursement. The additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program calculated according to subparagraph (10) shall be subject to reduction based on survey compliance as follows:

1. The add-on payment shall be suspended for any month in which the nursing facility has received denial of payment for new admission status that was enforced by CMS.

2. A facility's add-on payment shall be reduced by 25 percent for each citation received during the year for a deficiency resulting in actual harm at a scope and severity level of G pursuant to the federal certification guidelines.

3. If the facility fails to cure a cited level G deficiency within the time allowed by the department of inspections and appeals, the add-on payment shall be forfeited, and the facility shall not receive any nursing facility pay-for-performance program payment for the payment period.

(14) Application of additional payments. The additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program shall be paid to qualifying facilities at the end of the state fiscal year. At the end of each state fiscal year, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall:

1. Retroactively adjust each qualifying facility's quarterly rates from the first day of the state fiscal year to include the amount of additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program calculated according to paragraph 81.6(16) "g"; and

2. Reprice all facility claims with dates of service during the period in which an additional reimbursement for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program is effective to reflect the adjusted reimbursement rate.

(15) Use of additional payments. As a condition of eligibility for such payments, any additional payments received by a nursing facility for the pay-for-performance program must be:

1. Used to support direct care staff through increased wages, enhanced benefits, and expanded training opportunities; and

2. Used in a manner that improves and enhances quality of care for residents.

(16) Monitoring facility compliance on the use of payments. Each nursing facility shall complete Form 470-4829, Nursing Facility Medicaid Enhanced Payment Report, to report the use of any additional payments received for the nursing facility pay-for-performance program. Form 470-4829 is due to the department each year by May 1, beginning May 1, 2011. Failure to submit the report by the due date shall result in disqualification for add-on payment for the next pay-for-performance payment period.

(17) Reporting results of the program. The department shall publish the results of the nursing facility pay-for-performance program annually.

h. Capital cost per diem instant relief add-on and enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. Contingent upon approval from the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and to the extent that funding is appropriated by the Iowa general assembly, additional reimbursement is available for nursing facilities that have completed a complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations. Additional reimbursement under this paragraph is available for services rendered beginning on October 1, 2007, or beginning on the effective date of CMS approval if CMS approval is effective on a later date.

(1) Types of additional reimbursement. Two types of additional reimbursement are available:

1. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is an amount per patient day to be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate and is subject to the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph “*f.*”

2. The enhanced non-direct care rate component limit provides an increase in the percentage of the median that is applied when calculating the non-direct care rate component limit as defined in paragraph “*f.*” The percentage of the median is increased to 120 percent when the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit is granted.

(2) Eligible projects. To qualify for either the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, a facility must have undertaken a complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations for the purpose of:

1. Rectification of a violation of Life Safety Code requirements; or
2. Development of home- and community-based waiver program services.

(3) Additional requirements for all requests. To qualify for additional reimbursement, a facility with an eligible project must also meet the following requirements:

1. The facility has Medicaid utilization at or above 40 percent for the two-month period before the request for additional reimbursement is submitted. Medicaid utilization for this purpose is calculated as total nursing facility Medicaid patient days divided by total licensed bed capacity as reported on the facility’s most current financial and statistical report.

2. The facility meets the accountability measure criteria set forth in paragraph “*g.*” subparagraph (1), deficiency-free survey, or subparagraph (2), regulatory compliance with survey, based on the most current information available when the request for additional reimbursement is submitted.

3. The facility has documented active participation in a quality of care program.

4. The facility has documented plans to facilitate person-directed care, dementia units, or specialty post-acute services.

(4) Additional requirements for waiver services. To qualify for additional reimbursement for the development of home- and community-based waiver services, the facility shall also meet the following requirements:

1. Services shall be provided in an underserved area, which may include a rural area.
2. Services shall be provided on the direct site of the facility but not as a nursing facility service.
3. Services shall meet all federal and state requirements for Medicaid reimbursement.
4. Services shall include one or more of the following: adult day care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(1), consumer-directed attendant care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(15) provided in an assisted living setting, day habilitation as defined by 441—subrule 78.41(14), home-delivered meals as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(8), emergency response system as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(2), and respite care as defined by 441—subrule 78.37(6).

(5) Submission of request. A facility shall submit a written request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, or a preliminary evaluation of whether a project may qualify for additional reimbursement to the Iowa Medicaid Enterprise, Provider

Cost Audit and Rate Setting Unit, P.O. Box 36450, Des Moines, Iowa 50315. A qualifying facility may request one or both types of additional reimbursement.

1. A request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on may be submitted no earlier than 30 days before the complete replacement, new construction, or major renovations are placed in service.

2. A request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit may be submitted with a request for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or within 60 days after the release of a rate determination letter reflecting a change in the non-direct care rate component limit.

3. A request for a preliminary evaluation may be submitted when a facility is preparing a feasibility projection for a construction or renovation project. A preliminary evaluation does not guarantee approval of the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit upon submission of a formal request.

(6) Content of request for add-on. A facility's request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall include:

1. A description of the project for which the add-on is requested, including a list of goals for the project and a time line of the project that spans the life of the project.

2. Documentation that the facility meets the qualifications in subparagraphs (2) and (3) and, if applicable, in subparagraph (4).

3. The period during which the add-on is requested (no more than two years).

4. Whether the facility is also requesting the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. (See subparagraph (7) for requirements.)

5. A copy of the facility's most current depreciation schedule which clearly identifies the cost of the project for which the add-on is requested if assets placed in service by that project are included on the schedule. Any removal of assets shall be clearly identifiable either on the depreciation schedule or on a separate detailed schedule, and that schedule shall include the amount of depreciation expense for removed assets that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

6. If the cost of the project is not reported on the submitted depreciation schedule, a detailed schedule of the assets to be placed in service by the project, including:

- The estimated date the assets will be placed into service;
- The total estimated depreciable value of the assets;
- The estimated useful life of the assets based upon existing Medicaid and Medicare provisions;

and

- The estimated annual depreciation expense of the assets using the straight-line method in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

7. The facility's estimated annual licensed bed capacity and estimated annual total patient days. If this information is not provided, estimated annual total patient days shall be determined using the most current submitted financial and statistical report.

8. If interest expense has been or will be incurred and is related to the project for which the add-on is requested, a copy of the general terms of the debt service and the estimated annual amount of interest expense shall be submitted.

9. If any debt service has been retired, a copy of the general terms of the debt service and the amount of interest expense for debt service retired that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

(7) Content of request for enhanced limit. A facility's request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit shall include:

1. A description of the project for which the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit is requested, including a list of goals for the project and a time line of the project that spans the life of the project.

2. Documentation that the facility meets the qualifications in subparagraphs (2) and (3) and, if applicable, in subparagraph (4).

3. Identification of any period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on was previously granted and the number of times the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on and the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit have previously been granted.

(8) Content of request for preliminary evaluation. A facility's request for a preliminary evaluation of a proposed project shall include:

1. The estimated completion date of the project.
2. The estimated date when a formal request for an add-on or enhanced limit will be submitted.
3. For a preliminary evaluation for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, all information required in subparagraph (6).
4. For a preliminary evaluation for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit, all information required in subparagraph (7).

(9) Calculation of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is calculated by dividing the annual estimated property costs for the complete replacement, new construction, or major renovation project for which the add-on is granted by the facility's estimated annual total patient days.

1. Effective December 1, 2009, total patient days shall be determined using the most current submitted financial and statistical report or using the estimated total patient days as reported in the request for the add-on. For purposes of calculating the add-on, total patient days shall be the greater of the estimated annual total patient days or 85 percent of the facility's estimated licensed capacity.

2. The annual estimated property costs for the project are calculated as the estimated annual depreciation expense for the cost of the project, plus estimated annual interest expense for the cost of the project, less the amount of depreciation expense for assets removed that is included in the current reimbursement rate and the amount of interest expense for debt service retired that is included in the current reimbursement rate.

3. A reconciliation between the estimated amounts and actual amounts shall be completed as described in subparagraph (12).

(10) Effective date of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. Subject to available funding and previously approved requests for capital cost per diem instant relief add-ons and enhanced non-direct care rate component limits, a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be effective the first day of the calendar quarter following the placement in service of the assets associated with the add-on and receipt of all required information. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate, not to exceed the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph "f."

(11) Term of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. The period for which a facility may be granted the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall not exceed two years. The capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall terminate at the time of the subsequent biennial rebasing. If the facility's submitted annual financial and statistical report used in the subsequent biennial rebasing does not include 12 months of property costs for the assets with which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is associated, including interest expense, if applicable, the facility may submit a new request for the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on.

(12) Reconciliation of capital cost per diem instant relief add-on. During the period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is granted, the Iowa Medicaid enterprise shall recalculate the amount of the add-on based on actual allowable costs and patient days reported on the facility's submitted annual financial and statistical report. A separate reconciliation shall be performed for each cost report period in which the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on was paid. The facility shall submit with the annual financial and statistical report a separate schedule reporting total patient days per calendar quarter and a current depreciation schedule identifying the assets related to the add-on.

1. Effective December 1, 2009, for purposes of recalculating the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on, total patient days shall be based on the greater of the number of actual patient days during the period in which the add-on was paid or 85 percent of the facility's actual licensed bed capacity during the period in which the add-on was paid.

2. The recalculated capital cost per diem instant relief add-on shall be added to the non-direct care component of the reimbursement rate for the relevant period, not to exceed the non-direct care rate component limit as determined in paragraph "f." The facility's quarterly rates for the relevant period shall be retroactively adjusted to reflect the recalculated non-direct care component of the reimbursement

rate. All claims with dates of service during the period the capital cost per diem instant relief add-on is paid shall be repriced to reflect the recalculated capital cost per diem instant relief add-on.

(13) Effective date of enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. Subject to available funding and previously approved requests for capital cost per diem instant relief add-ons and enhanced non-direct care rate component limits, an enhanced non-direct care rate component limit shall be effective:

1. With a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on (if requested at the same time); or
2. Retroactive to the first day of the quarter in which the revised non-direct care rate component limit amount is effective. All claims with dates of service from the effective date shall be repriced.

(14) Term of enhanced non-direct care rate component limit. The period for which a facility may be granted an enhanced non-direct care rate component limit without reapplication shall not exceed two years. The total period for which a facility may be granted enhanced non-direct care rate component limits shall not exceed ten years. If the amount of the non-direct care rate component limit is revised during the period for which a facility is granted the enhanced limit, the approval shall be terminated effective the first day of the quarter in which the revised non-direct care rate component limit is effective. The facility may submit a new request for the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit.

(15) Ongoing conditions. Any capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit granted by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise is temporary. Additional reimbursement shall be immediately terminated if:

1. The facility does not continue to meet all of the initial qualifications for additional reimbursement; or
2. The facility does not make reasonable progress on any plans required for initial qualification; or
3. The facility's medical assistance program or Medicare certification is revoked. A facility whose certification is revoked is not eligible to submit a subsequent request for a capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or the enhanced non-direct care rate component limit.

(16) Change of ownership. Following a change in nursing facility ownership, any capital cost per diem instant relief add-on or enhanced non-direct care rate component limit that was granted before the change in ownership shall continue under the new owner. Future reimbursement rates shall be determined pursuant to subrules 81.6(15) and 81.6(16).

81.6(17) Cost report documentation. All nursing facilities, except the Iowa Veterans Home, shall submit an annual cost report based on the closing date of the facility's fiscal year that incorporates documentation as set forth below. The Iowa Veterans Home shall submit semiannual cost reports based on the closing date of the facility's fiscal year and the midpoint of the facility's fiscal year that incorporate documentation as set forth below. The documentation incorporated in all cost reports shall include all of the following information:

- a. Information on staffing costs, including the number of hours of the following provided per resident per day by all the following: nursing services provided by registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, certified nurse aides, restorative aides, certified medication aides, and contracted nursing services; other care services; administrative functions; housekeeping and maintenance; and dietary services.
- b. The starting and average hourly wage for each class of employees for the period of the report.
- c. An itemization of expenses attributable to the home or principal office or headquarters of the nursing facility included in the administrative cost line item.

81.6(18) Inflation factor. The department shall consider an inflation factor in determining the reimbursement rate. The inflation factor shall be based on the CMS Total Skilled Nursing Facility (CMS/SNF) Market Basket Index published by Data Resources, Inc. The CMS/SNF index listed in the latest available quarterly publication prior to the July 1 rate setting shall be used to determine the inflation factor.

81.6(19) Case-mix index calculation.

- a. The Resource Utilization Groups-III (RUG-III) Version 5.12b, 34 group, index maximizer model shall be used as the resident classification system to determine all case-mix indices, using data from the minimum data set (MDS) submitted by each facility pursuant to subrule 81.13(9). Standard Version 5.12b case-mix indices developed by CMS shall be the basis for calculating the average

case-mix index and shall be used to adjust the direct care costs in the determination of the direct care patient-day-weighted median and the reimbursement rate pursuant to subrule 81.6(16).

b. Each resident in the facility on the last day of each calendar quarter with a completed and submitted assessment shall be assigned a RUG-III 34 group calculated on the resident's most current assessment available on the last day of each calendar quarter. This RUG-III group shall be translated to the appropriate case-mix index referenced in paragraph "a." From the individual resident case-mix indices, two average case-mix indices for each Medicaid nursing facility shall be determined four times per year based on the last day of each calendar quarter.

The facilitywide average case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all resident case-mix indices. The Medicaid average case-mix index is the simple average, carried to four decimal places, of all indices for residents where Medicaid is known to be the per diem payor source on the last day of the calendar quarter. Assessments that cannot be classified to a RUG-III group due to errors shall be excluded from both average case-mix index calculations.

81.6(20) Medicare crossover claims for nursing facility services.

a. Definitions. For purposes of this subrule:

"Crossover claim" means a claim for Medicaid payment for Medicare-covered nursing facility services rendered to a Medicare beneficiary who is also eligible for Medicaid. Crossover claims include claims for services rendered to beneficiaries who are eligible for Medicaid in any category including, but not limited to, qualified Medicare beneficiaries and beneficiaries who are eligible for full Medicaid coverage.

"Medicaid-allowed amount" means the Medicaid reimbursement rate for the services rendered (including any portion to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as client participation) multiplied by the number of Medicaid units of service included in a crossover claim, as determined under state and federal law and policies.

"Medicaid reimbursement" includes any amount to be paid by the Medicaid beneficiary as Medicaid client participation and any amount to be paid by the department after application of any applicable Medicaid client participation.

"Medicare payment amount" means the Medicare reimbursement rate for the services rendered multiplied by the number of Medicare units of service included in a crossover claim, excluding any Medicare coinsurance or deductible amounts to be paid by the Medicare beneficiary.

b. Crossover claims. Crossover claims for services covered under Medicare Part A and under Medicaid are reimbursed as set out in this paragraph.

(1) If the Medicare payment amount for a crossover claim exceeds or equals the Medicaid-allowed amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim will be zero.

(2) If the Medicaid-allowed amount for a crossover claim exceeds the Medicare payment amount for that claim, Medicaid reimbursement for the crossover claim is the lesser of:

1. The Medicaid-allowed amount minus the Medicare payment amount; or
2. The Medicare coinsurance and deductible amounts applicable to the claim.

81.6(21) Nursing facility quality assurance payments.

a. Quality assurance assessment pass-through. Effective with the implementation of the quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, a quality assurance assessment pass-through shall be added to the Medicaid per diem reimbursement rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this rule. The quality assurance assessment pass-through shall equal the per-patient-day assessment determined pursuant to 441—subrule 36.6(2).

b. Quality assurance assessment rate add-on. Effective with the implementation of the quality assurance assessment paid pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, a quality assurance add-on of \$15 per patient day shall be added to the Medicaid per diem reimbursement rate as otherwise calculated pursuant to this rule.

c. Use of the pass-through and add-on. As a condition for receipt of the pass-through and add-on, each nursing facility shall submit information to the department on Form 470-4829, Nursing Facility Medicaid Enhanced Payment Report, demonstrating compliance by the nursing facility with the requirements for use of the pass-through and add-on. If the sum of the quality assurance assessment

pass-through and the quality assurance assessment rate add-on is greater than the total cost incurred by a nursing facility in payment of the quality assurance assessment:

(1) No less than 35 percent of the difference shall be used to increase compensation and costs of employment for direct care workers determined pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 476.

(2) No less than 60 percent of the difference shall be used to increase compensation and costs of employment for all nursing facility staff, with increases in compensation and costs of employment determined pursuant to 2009 Iowa Acts, Senate File 476.

d. Effective date. Until federal financial participation to match money collected from the quality assurance assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, has been approved by the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, none of the nursing facility rate-setting methodologies of this subrule shall become effective.

e. End date. If the federal Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services determines that federal financial participation to match money collected from the quality assurance assessment pursuant to 441—Chapter 36, Division II, is unavailable for any period, or if the department no longer has the authority to collect the assessment, then beginning on the effective date that such federal financial participation is not available or authority to collect the assessment is rescinded, none of the nursing facility rate-setting methodologies of this subrule shall be effective. If the period for which federal match money is unavailable or the authority to collect the assessment is rescinded includes a retroactive period, the department shall:

(1) Recalculate Medicaid rates in effect during that period without the rate-setting methodologies of this subrule;

(2) Recompute Medicaid payments due based on the recalculated Medicaid rates;

(3) Recoup any previous overpayments; and

(4) Determine for each nursing facility the amount of quality assurance assessment collected during that period and refund that amount to the facility.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.4 and 249A.16, Iowa Code chapter 249K, and 2009 Iowa Code Supplement chapter 249L.

[ARC 8258B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10; ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8445B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8995B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10; ARC 0994C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15; ARC 4428C, IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19; ARC 4751C, IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19; ARC 4900C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—81.7(249A) Continued review.

81.7(1) Level of care. The IME medical services unit shall review Medicaid members' need for continued care in nursing facilities, pursuant to the standards and subject to the appeals process in subrule 81.3(1). For all members enrolled with a managed care organization, the managed care organization shall review a Medicaid member's need for continued care in a nursing facility at least annually. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reviews that indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reviews that indicate a change in the level of care.

81.7(2) PASRR. As a condition of payment for nursing facility care under the Medicaid program when there is a significant change in a resident's condition, the nursing facility shall, within 24 hours, initiate a PASRR review by the department's contractor for PASRR evaluations. For purposes of this subrule, "significant change in a resident's condition" means any admission or readmission to the facility immediately following an inpatient psychiatric hospitalization or any change that is likely to impact the resident's treatment needs related to a mental illness or intellectual disability. The evaluation shall determine:

a. Whether nursing facility care or skilled nursing care is medically necessary and appropriate for the resident under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2);

b. Whether nursing facility services continue to be appropriate for the resident, as opposed to care in a more specialized facility or in a community-based setting; and

c. Whether the resident needs specialized services for mental illness or intellectual disability, as described in paragraph 81.3(3) "b."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(1), 249A.3(3), and 249A.4. [ARC 8445B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; ARC 9726B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9888B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—81.8(249A) Quality of care review. Rescinded IAB 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90.

441—81.9(249A) Records.

81.9(1) Content. The facility shall as a minimum maintain the following records:

a. All records required by the department of public health and the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Records of all treatments, drugs, and services for which vendors' payments have been made or are to be made under the medical assistance program, including the authority for and the date of administration of the treatment, drugs, or services.

c. Documentation in each resident's records which will enable the department to verify that each charge is due and proper prior to payment.

d. Financial records maintained in the standard, specified form including the facility's most recent audited cost report.

e. All other records as may be found necessary by the department in determining compliance with any federal or state law or rule or regulation promulgated by the United States Department of Health and Human Services or by the department.

f. Census records to include the date, number of residents at the beginning of each day, names of residents admitted, and names of residents discharged.

(1) Census information shall be provided for all residents of the facility.

(2) Census figures for each type of care shall be totaled monthly to indicate the number admitted, the number discharged, and the number of patient days.

(3) Failure to maintain acceptable census records shall result in the per diem rate being computed on the basis of 100 percent occupancy and a request for refunds covering indicated recipients of nursing care which have not been properly accounted for.

g. Resident accounts.

h. In-service education program records.

i. Inspection reports pertaining to conformity with federal, state and local laws.

j. Residents' personal records.

k. Residents' medical records.

l. Disaster preparedness reports.

81.9(2) Retention. Records identified in subrule 81.9(1) shall be retained in the facility for a minimum of five years or until an audit is performed on those records, whichever is longer.

81.9(3) Change of owner. All records shall be retained within the facility upon change of ownership.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2) "a."

441—81.10(249A) Payment procedures.

81.10(1) Method of payment. Except for Medicaid accountability measures payment established in paragraph 81.6(16) "g," facilities shall be reimbursed under a modified price-based vendor payment program. A per diem rate shall be established based on information submitted according to rule 441—81.6(249A). Effective July 1, 2002, the per diem rate shall include an amount for Medicaid accountability measures.

81.10(2) Authorization of payment. The department shall authorize payment for care in a facility. The authorization shall be obtained prior to admission of the resident, whenever possible. For a nursing facility to be eligible for Medicaid payment for a resident, the facility must, when applicable, exhaust all Medicare benefits.

81.10(3) Rescinded IAB 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89.

81.10(4) Periods authorized for payment.

a. Payment shall be made on a per diem basis for the portion of the month the resident is in the facility.

b. Payment will be authorized as long as the resident is certified as needing care in a nursing facility.

c. Payment will be approved for the day of admission but not the day of discharge or death.

d. Payment will be approved for periods the resident is absent overnight for purpose of visitation or vacation. The facility will be paid to hold the bed for a period not to exceed 18 days in any calendar year. Additional days shall be based upon a recommendation by the resident's physician in the plan of care that additional days would be rehabilitative.

e. Payment will be approved for a period not to exceed 10 days in any calendar month when the resident is absent due to hospitalization. Medicaid payment to the facility may not be initiated while a resident is on reserve bed days unless the person was residing in the facility as a private pay resident prior to the hospitalization and returns to the facility as a resident.

f. Payment for periods when residents are absent for a visit, vacation, or hospitalization shall be made at zero percent of the nursing facility's rate, except for special population facilities and state-operated nursing facilities, which shall be paid for such periods at 42 percent of the facility's rate.

g. Payment for residents determined by utilization review to require the residential level of care shall be made at the maximum state supplementary assistance rate. This rate is effective as of the date of final notice by utilization review that the lower level of care is required.

h. Ventilator patients.

(1) Definition. For purposes of this paragraph only, "ventilator patients" means Medicaid-eligible patients who, as determined by the quality improvement organization, require a ventilator at least six hours every day, are inappropriate for home care, and have medical needs that require skilled care.

(2) Reimbursement. In-state nursing facilities shall receive reimbursement for care of ventilator patients equal to the sum of the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility rate plus the Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility non-direct care rate component as defined in subparagraph 81.6(16) "f"(3). Facilities may continue to receive this reimbursement at this rate for 30 days after a ventilator patient is weaned from a ventilator if, during the 30 days, the patient continues to reside in the facility and continues to meet skilled care criteria.

i. Payment for residents of a special population facility licensed by the department of inspections and appeals as an intermediate care facility for persons with mental illness will be made only when the resident is aged 65 or over. If a resident under the age of 65 is admitted with a payment source other than Medicaid, the facility shall notify the resident, or when applicable the resident's guardian or legal representative, that Iowa Medicaid may neither make payment to the facility nor make payment for any other services rendered by any provider while the person resides in the facility, until the resident attains the age of 65.

j. Nonpayment for provider-preventable conditions. Reimbursement will not be made for patient days attributable to preventable conditions identified pursuant to this rule that develop in a nursing facility. Any patient days attributable to a provider-preventable condition must be billed as noncovered days. A provider-preventable condition is one in which any of the following occur:

- (1) The wrong surgical or other invasive procedure is performed on a resident; or
- (2) A surgical or other invasive procedure is performed on the wrong body part; or
- (3) A surgical or other invasive procedure is performed on the wrong resident.

81.10(5) Supplementation. Only the amount of client participation may be billed to the resident for the cost of care, and the facility must accept the combination of client participation and payment made through the Iowa Medicaid program as payment in full for the care of a resident. No additional charges shall be made to residents or family members for any supplies or services required in the facility-developed plan of care for the resident.

Residents may choose to spend their personal funds on items of personal care such as professional beauty or barber services, but the facility shall not require this expenditure and shall not routinely obligate residents to any use of their personal funds.

a. Supplies or services that the facility shall provide:

(1) Nursing services, social work services, activity programs, individual and group therapy, rehabilitation or habilitation programs provided by facility staff in order to carry out the plan of care for the resident.

(2) Services related to the nutrition, comfort, cleanliness and grooming of a resident as required under state licensure and Medicaid survey regulations.

(3) Medical equipment and supplies including wheelchairs except for customized wheelchairs for which separate payment may be made pursuant to 441—paragraph 78.10(2) “d,” medical supplies except for those listed in 441—paragraph 78.10(4) “b,” oxygen except under circumstances specified in 441—paragraph 78.10(2) “a,” and other items required in the facility-developed plan of care.

(4) Nonprescription drugs ordered by the physician.

(5) Fees charged by medical professionals for services requested by the facility that do not meet criteria for direct Medicaid payment.

b. The facility shall arrange for nonemergency transportation for members to receive necessary medical services outside the facility.

(1) If a family member, friend, or volunteer is not available to provide the transportation at no charge, the facility shall arrange and pay for the medically necessary transportation within 30 miles of the facility (one way).

(2) For medically necessary transportation beyond 30 miles from the facility (one way), when no family member, friend, or volunteer is available to provide the transportation at no charge, the facility shall arrange for transportation through the broker designated by the department, with the cost to be paid by the broker pursuant to rule 441—78.13(249A).

c. The Medicaid program will provide direct payment to relieve the facility of payment responsibility for certain medical equipment and services that meet the Medicare definition of medical necessity and are provided by providers enrolled in the Medicaid programs including:

(1) Physician services.

(2) Ambulance services.

(3) Hospital services.

(4) Hearing aids, braces and prosthetic devices.

(5) Customized wheelchairs for which separate payment may be made pursuant to 441—subparagraph 78.10(2) “a”(4).

d. Other supplies or services for which direct Medicaid payment may be available include:

(1) Drugs covered pursuant to 441—subrule 78.1(2).

(2) Dental services.

(3) Optician and optometrist services.

(4) Repair of medical equipment and appliances that belong to the resident.

(5) Transportation to receive medical services beyond 30 miles from the facility (one way), through the broker designated by the department pursuant to a contract between the department and the broker.

(6) Other medical services specified in 441—Chapter 78.

e. The following supplementation is permitted:

(1) The resident, the resident’s family, or friends may pay to hold the resident’s bed in cases where a resident who is not discharged from the facility is absent overnight. When the resident is discharged, the facility may handle the holding of the bed in the same manner as for a private paying resident.

(2) Payments made by the resident’s family toward cost of care of the resident shall not be considered as supplementation so long as the payments are included in client participation and are not over and above the payment made by the state for care of the resident.

(3) If a physician does not order a nonprescription drug by brand name, the facility may offer a generic. If a resident or family member requests a brand name, the resident or family member may pay for the brand-name nonprescription drug.

(4) Supplementation for provision of a private room not otherwise covered under the medical assistance program, subject to the following conditions, requirements, and limitations:

1. Supplementation for provision of a private room is not permitted for any time period during which the private room is therapeutically required pursuant to 42 CFR § 483.10(c)(8)(ii).

2. Supplementation for provision of a private room is not permitted for a calendar month if no room other than the private room was available as of the first day of the month or as of the resident's subsequent initial occupation of the private room.

3. Supplementation for provision of a private room is not permitted for a calendar month if the facility's occupancy rate was less than 50 percent as of the first day of the month or as of the resident's subsequent initial occupation of the private room.

4. Supplementation for provision of a private room is not permitted if the nursing facility only provides one type of room or all private rooms.

5. If a nursing facility provides for supplementation for provision of a private room, the facility may base the supplementation amount on the difference between the amount paid for a room covered under the medical assistance program and the private-pay rate for the private room identified for supplementation. However, the total payment for the private room from all sources for a calendar month shall not be greater than the aggregate average private room rate during that month for the type of rooms covered under the medical assistance program for which the resident would be eligible.

6. If a nursing facility provides for supplementation for provision of a private room, the facility shall inform all residents, prospective residents, and their legal representatives of the following:

- That if the resident desires a private room, the resident or resident's family may provide supplementation by directly paying the facility the amount of supplementation;
- The nursing facility's policy if a resident residing in a private room converts from private pay to payment under the medical assistance program but the resident or resident's family is not willing or able to pay supplementation for the private room;
- The private rooms for which supplementation is available, including a description and identification of such rooms; and
- The process for an individual to take legal responsibility for providing supplementation, including identification of the individual and the extent of the legal responsibility.

7. For a resident for whom the nursing facility receives supplementation, the nursing facility shall indicate in the resident's record all of the following:

- A description and identification of the private room for which the nursing facility is receiving supplementation;
- The identity of the individual making the supplemental payments;
- The private-pay charge for the private room for which the nursing facility is receiving supplementation; and
- The total charge to the resident for the private room for which the nursing facility is receiving supplementation, the portion of the total charge reimbursed under the medical assistance program, and the portion of the total charge reimbursed through supplementation.

8. Supplementation pursuant to this subparagraph shall not be required as a precondition of admission, expedited admission, or continued stay in a facility.

9. The nursing facility shall ensure that all appropriate care is provided to all residents notwithstanding the applicability or availability of supplementation.

10. A private room for which supplementation is required shall be retained for the resident consistent with bed-hold policies.

11. A nursing facility that utilizes the supplementation pursuant to this subparagraph during any calendar year shall report to the department annually by January 15 the following information for the preceding calendar year:

- The total number of nursing facility beds available at the nursing facility, the number of such beds available in private rooms, and the number of such beds available in other types of rooms.
- The average occupancy rate of the facility on a monthly basis.
- The total number of residents for whom supplementation was utilized.
- The average private pay charge for a private room in the nursing facility.
- For each resident for whom supplementation was utilized, the total charge to the resident for the private room, the portion of the total charge reimbursed under the Medicaid program, and the total charge reimbursed through supplementation.

f. Any medical equipment, supplies, appliances, or devices, personal care items, drugs, or other items of personal property that are paid for directly by the Medicaid program or are paid for by the resident or the resident's family, on a nonrental basis, are the personal property of the resident.

g. The facility shall not charge a resident for days that are not covered under Medicaid due to a provider-preventable condition pursuant to paragraph 81.10(4) "j" and shall not discharge a resident due to nonpayment for such days.

81.10(6) *Payment for out-of-state care.* Rescinded IAB 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90.

81.10(7) *Comparative charges between private pay and Medicaid residents.* Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09; ARC 8643B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 3/11/10; ARC 8994B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10; ARC 8995B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; ARC 0714C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1151C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15; ARC 4900C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—81.11(249A) Billing procedures.

81.11(1) *Claims.* Claims for service must be sent to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise after the month of service and within 365 days of the date of service. Claims must be submitted electronically through Iowa Medicaid's electronic clearinghouse. A remittance advice of the claims paid may be obtained through the Iowa Medicaid portal access (IMPA) system. Adjustments to submitted claims may be made electronically as provided for by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise. A request for an adjustment to a paid claim must be received by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise within one year from the date the claim was paid in accordance with rule 441—80.4(249A).

81.11(2) Reserved.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2) "a."

[ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—81.12(249A) Closing of facility. When a facility is planning on closing, the department and the department's contracted managed care organizations with which the facility is enrolled shall be notified at least 60 days in advance of the closing. Plans for the transfer of residents receiving medical assistance shall be approved by the resident's managed care organization or by the IME medical services unit for residents not enrolled with a managed care organization.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2(6) and 249A.3(2) "a."

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—81.13(249A) Conditions of participation for nursing facilities. All nursing facilities shall enter into a contractual agreement with the department which sets forth the terms under which they will participate in the program.

81.13(1) *Procedures for establishing health care facilities as Medicaid facilities.* All survey procedures and certification process shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "State Operations Manual."

a. The facility shall obtain the applicable license from the department of inspections and appeals and must be recommended for certification by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. The facility shall request an application, Form 470-0254, Iowa Medicaid Provider Enrollment Application, from the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

c. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit shall transmit an application form and a copy of the nursing facility provider manual to the facility.

d. The facility shall complete its portion of the application form and submit it to the Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit.

e. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise provider services unit shall review the application form and verify with the department of inspections and appeals that the facility is licensed and has been recommended for certification.

f. Prior to requesting enrollment, the facility shall contact the department of inspections and appeals to schedule a survey. The department of inspections and appeals shall schedule and complete a survey of the facility.

g. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility of any deficiencies and ask for a plan for the correction of the deficiencies.

h. The facility shall submit a plan of correction within ten days after receipt of written deficiencies from the health facilities division department of inspections and appeals. This plan must be approved before the facility can be certified.

i. The department of inspections and appeals shall evaluate the survey findings and plan of correction and either recommend the facility for certification or recommend denial of certification. The date of certification will be the date of approval of the plan of corrections.

j. When certification is recommended, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the department recommending a provider agreement.

k. Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

81.13(2) Medicaid provider agreements. The health care facility shall be recommended for certification by the department of inspections and appeals for participation as a nursing facility before a provider agreement may be issued. All survey procedures and certification process shall be in accordance with Department of Health and Human Services publication "Providers Certification State Operations Manual." The effective date of a provider agreement may not be earlier than the date of certification.

a. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

b. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

c. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

d. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

e. When it becomes necessary for the department to cancel or refuse to renew a Title XIX provider agreement, federal financial participation may continue for 30 days beyond the date of cancellation, if the extension is necessary to ensure the orderly transfer of residents.

f. Rescinded IAB 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93.

81.13(3) Distinct part requirement. All facilities which provide nursing facility care and also provide other types of care shall set aside a distinct or identifiable part for the provision of the nursing facility care.

a. The distinct part shall meet the following conditions:

(1) The distinct part shall meet all requirements for a nursing facility.

(2) The distinct part shall be identifiable as a unit such as a designated group of rooms, an entire ward or contiguous wards, wings, floor, or building. It shall consist of all beds and related facilities in the unit for whom payment is being made for nursing facility services. It shall be clearly identified and licensed by the department of inspections and appeals.

(3) The appropriate personnel shall be assigned to the identifiable unit and shall work regularly therein. Immediate supervision of staff shall be provided in the unit at all times by qualified personnel as required for licensure.

(4) The distinct part may share such central services and facilities as management services, dietary services, building maintenance and laundry with other units.

(5) When members of the staff share time between units of the facility, written records shall be maintained of the time assigned to each unit.

b. Hospitals participating as nursing facilities shall meet all of the same conditions applicable to freestanding nursing facilities.

c. Nothing herein shall be construed as requiring transfer of a resident within or between facilities when in the opinion of the attending physician the transfer might be harmful to the physical or mental health of the resident. The opinion of the physician shall be recorded on the resident's medical chart and stands as a continuing order unless the circumstances requiring the exception change.

81.13(4) Civil rights. The nursing facility shall comply with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 in all areas of administration including admissions, records, services and physical facilities, room assignments and transfers, attending physicians' privileges and referrals. Written statements of compliance shall be available to residents, employees, attending physicians and other members of the public.

81.13(5) Resident rights. The resident has a right to a dignified existence, self-determination and communication with and access to persons and services inside and outside the facility. A facility shall protect and promote the rights of each resident, including each of the following rights:

a. Exercise of rights.

(1) The resident has the right to exercise rights as a resident of the facility and as a citizen of the United States.

(2) The resident has the right to be free of interference, coercion, discrimination, or reprisal from the facility in exercising those rights.

(3) In the case of a resident adjudged incompetent under the laws of a state, by a court of competent jurisdiction, the rights of the resident are exercised by the person appointed under state law to act on the resident's behalf.

(4) In the case of a resident who has not been adjudged incompetent by the state court, any legal-surrogate designated in accordance with state law may exercise the resident's rights to the extent provided by state law.

b. Notice of rights and services.

(1) The facility shall inform the resident, both orally and in writing in a language that the resident understands, of the resident's rights and all rules and regulations governing resident conduct and responsibilities during the stay in the facility. The facility shall also provide the resident with the pamphlet "Medicaid for People in Nursing Homes and Other Care Facilities," Comm. 52. This notification shall be made prior to or upon admission and during the resident's stay. Receipt of this information, and any amendments to it, must be acknowledged in writing.

(2) The resident or the resident's legal representative has the right, upon an oral or written request, to access all records pertaining to the resident including clinical records within 24 hours (excluding weekends and holidays); and after receipt of the records for inspection, to purchase at a cost not to exceed the community standard photocopies of the records or any portions of them upon request and two working days' advance notice to the facility.

(3) The resident has the right to be fully informed in language that the resident can understand of the resident's total health status, including, but not limited to, medical condition.

(4) The resident has the right to refuse treatment and to refuse to participate in experimental research.

(5) The facility shall:

1. Inform each resident who is entitled to Medicaid benefits, in writing, at the time of admission to the nursing facility or when the resident becomes eligible for Medicaid, of the items and services that are included in nursing facility services under the state plan and for which the resident may not be charged and of those other items and services that the facility offers and for which the resident may be charged, and the amount of charges for those services.

2. Inform each resident when changes are made to the items and services specified in number "1" of this subparagraph.

(6) The facility shall inform each resident before, or at the time of admission, and periodically during the resident's stay, of services available in the facility and of charges for those services, including any charges for services not covered under Medicare or by the facility's per diem rate.

(7) The facility shall furnish a written description of legal rights which includes:

1. A description of the manner of protecting personal funds.

2. A description of the requirements and procedures for establishing eligibility for Medicaid, including the right to request an assessment which determines the extent of a couple's nonexempt resources at the time of institutionalization and attributes to the community spouse an equitable share of resources which cannot be considered available for payment toward the cost of the institutionalized spouse's medical care in the resident's process of spending down to Medicaid eligibility levels.

3. A posting of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all pertinent state client advocacy groups such as the state survey and certification agency, the state licensure office, the state ombudsman program, the protection and advocacy network, and the Medicaid fraud control unit.

4. A statement that the resident may file a complaint with the state survey and certification agency concerning resident abuse, neglect and misappropriation of resident property in the facility.

(8) The facility shall inform each resident of the name, specialty and way of contacting the physician responsible for the resident's care.

(9) The facility shall prominently display in the facility written information and provide to residents and applicants for admission oral and written information about how to apply for and use Medicare and Medicaid benefits, and how to receive refunds for previous payments covered by these benefits.

(10) Notification of changes.

1. A facility shall immediately inform the resident, consult with the resident's physician, and, if known, notify the resident's legal representative or an interested family member when there is an accident involving the resident which results in injury and has the potential for requiring physician intervention; a significant change in the resident's physical, mental, or psychosocial status (i.e., a deterioration in health, mental, or psychosocial status in either life-threatening conditions or clinical complications); a need to alter treatment significantly (i.e., a need to discontinue an existing form of treatment due to adverse consequences, or to commence a new form of treatment); or a decision to transfer or discharge the resident from the facility.

2. The facility shall also promptly notify the resident and, if known, the resident's legal representative or interested family member when there is a change in room or roommate assignment or a change in resident rights under federal or state law or regulations.

3. The facility shall record and periodically update the address and telephone number of the resident's legal representative or interested family member.

c. Protection of resident funds.

(1) The resident has the right to manage the resident's financial affairs and the facility may not require residents to deposit their personal funds with the facility.

(2) Management of personal funds. Upon written authorization of a resident, the facility shall hold, safeguard, manage and account for the personal funds of the resident deposited with the facility, as specified in subparagraphs (3) to (8) of this paragraph.

(3) Deposit of funds. The facility shall deposit any residents' personal funds in excess of \$50 in an interest-bearing account that is separate from any of the facility's operating accounts, and that credits all interest earned on the resident's funds to that account. In pooled accounts, there must be a separate accounting for each resident's share.

The facility shall maintain a resident's personal funds that do not exceed \$50 in a non-interest-bearing account, an interest-bearing account, or petty cash fund.

(4) Accounting and records. The facility shall establish and maintain a system that ensures a full and complete and separate accounting, according to generally accepted accounting principles, of each resident's personal funds entrusted to the facility on the resident's behalf.

1. The system shall preclude any commingling of resident funds with facility funds or with the funds of any person other than another resident.

2. The individual financial record shall be available through quarterly statements and on request to the resident or the resident's legal representative.

(5) Notice of certain balances. The facility shall notify each resident that receives Medicaid benefits:

1. When the amount in the resident's account reaches \$200 less than the SSI resource limit for one person.

2. That, if the amount in the account, in addition to the value of the resident's other nonexempt resources, reaches the SSI resource limit for one person, the resident may lose eligibility for Medicaid or SSI.

(6) Conveyance upon death. Upon the death of a resident with a personal fund deposited with the facility, the facility shall convey within 30 days the resident's funds, and a final accounting of those funds, to the individual or probate jurisdiction administering the resident's estate.

(7) Assurance of financial security. The facility shall purchase a surety bond, or otherwise provide assurance satisfactory to the department of inspections and appeals and the department of human services, to ensure the security of all personal funds of residents deposited with the facility.

(8) Limitation on charges to personal funds. The facility may not impose a charge against the personal funds of a resident for any item or service for which payment is made under Medicaid or Medicare.

d. Free choice. The resident has the right to:

(1) Choose a personal attending physician.

(2) Be fully informed in advance about care and treatment and of any changes in that care or treatment that may affect the resident's well-being.

(3) Unless adjudged incompetent or otherwise found to be incapacitated under the laws of the state, participate in planning care and treatment or changes in care and treatment.

e. Privacy and confidentiality. The resident has the right to personal privacy and confidentiality of personal and clinical records.

(1) Personal privacy includes accommodations, medical treatment, personal care, visits, and meetings of family and resident groups, but this does not require the facility to provide a private room for each resident.

(2) The facility must respect the resident's right to personal privacy, including the right to privacy in the resident's oral (that is, spoken or sign language), written, and electronic communications.

(3) Except as provided in subparagraph (4) below, the resident may approve or refuse the release of personal and clinical records to any person outside the facility.

(4) The resident's right to refuse release of personal and clinical records does not apply to the following:

1. The release of personal and clinical records to a health care institution to which the resident is transferred; or

2. A record release that is required by law.

f. Grievances. A resident has the right to:

(1) Voice grievances without discrimination or reprisal for voicing the grievances. The grievances include those with respect to treatment which has been furnished as well as that which has not been furnished.

(2) Prompt efforts by the facility to resolve grievances the resident may have, including those with respect to the behavior of other residents.

g. Examination of survey results. A resident has the right to:

(1) Examine the results of the most recent survey of the facility conducted by federal or state surveyors and any plan of correction in effect with respect to the facility. The facility must make the results available for examination in a place readily accessible to residents, and must post a notice of their availability.

(2) Receive information from agencies acting as client advocates, and be afforded the opportunity to contact these agencies.

h. Work. The resident has the right to:

(1) Refuse to perform services for the facility.

(2) Perform services for the facility if the resident chooses, when:

1. The facility has documented the need or desire for work in the plan of care.

2. The plan specifies the nature of the services performed and whether the services are voluntary or paid.

3. Compensation for paid services is at or above prevailing rates.

4. The resident agrees to the work arrangement described in the plan of care.

5. Rescinded IAB 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92.

i. Mail. The resident has the right to send and receive mail, and to receive letters, packages and other materials delivered to the facility for the resident, whether delivered by a postal service or by other means, including the right to:

(1) Privacy of such communications consistent with this section; and

(2) Access to stationary, postage, and writing implements at the resident's own expense.

j. Access and visitation rights.

(1) The resident has the right and the facility shall provide immediate access to any resident by the following:

1. Any representative of the secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services.
2. Any representative of the state.
3. The resident's individual physician.
4. The state long-term care ombudsman.
5. The agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for developmentally disabled individuals.
6. The agency responsible for the protection and advocacy system for mentally ill individuals.
7. Immediate family or other relatives of the resident subject to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.
8. Others who are visiting with the consent of the resident subject to reasonable restrictions and to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.

(2) The facility shall provide reasonable access to any resident by any entity or individual that provides health, social, legal, or other services to the resident, subject to the resident's right to deny or withdraw consent at any time.

(3) The facility shall allow representatives of the state ombudsman to examine a resident's clinical records with the permission of the resident or the resident's legal representative, and consistent with state law.

k. Telephone. The resident has the right to have reasonable access to the use of a telephone where calls can be made without being overheard.

l. Personal property. The resident has the right to retain and use personal possessions, including some furnishings, and appropriate clothing, as space permits, unless to do so would infringe upon the rights or health and safety of other residents.

m. Married couples. The resident has the right to share a room with the resident's spouse when married residents live in the same facility and both spouses consent to the arrangement.

n. Self-administration of drugs. An individual resident has the right to self-administer drugs if the interdisciplinary team has determined that this practice is safe.

o. Refusal of certain transfers.

(1) A person has the right to refuse a transfer to another room within the institution, if the purpose of the transfer is to relocate a resident of a skilled nursing facility from the distinct part of the institution that is a skilled nursing facility to a part of the institution that is not a skilled nursing facility or, if a resident of a nursing facility, from the distinct part of the institution that is a nursing facility to a distinct part of the institution that is a skilled nursing facility.

(2) A resident's exercise of the right to refuse transfer under subparagraph (1) does not affect the resident's eligibility or entitlement to Medicare or Medicaid benefits.

p. Advance directives.

(1) The nursing facility, at the time of admission, shall provide written information to each resident which explains the resident's rights under state law to make decisions concerning medical care, including the right to accept or refuse medical or surgical treatment and the right to formulate advance directives and the nursing facility's policies regarding the implementation of these rights.

(2) The nursing facility shall document in the resident's medical record whether or not the resident has executed an advance directive.

(3) The nursing facility shall not condition the provision of care or otherwise discriminate against a resident based on whether or not the resident has executed an advance directive.

(4) The nursing facility shall ensure compliance with requirements of state law regarding advance directives.

(5) The nursing facility shall provide for education for staff and the community on issues concerning advance directives.

Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to prohibit the application of a state law which allows for an objection on the basis of conscience for any nursing facility which as a matter of conscience cannot implement an advance directive.

q. Electronic communication. The resident has the right to have reasonable access to and privacy in the resident's use of electronic communications, including, but not limited to, email and video communications, and for Internet research:

- (1) If accessible to the facility;
- (2) At the resident's expense, if any additional expense is incurred by the facility to provide such access to the resident; and
- (3) To the extent that such use may comply with state and federal law.

81.13(6) Admission, transfer and discharge rights.

a. Transfer and discharge.

(1) Definition: Transfer and discharge includes movement of a resident to a bed outside of the certified facility whether that bed is in the same physical plant or not. Transfer and discharge does not refer to movement of a resident to a bed within the same certified facility.

(2) Transfer or discharge requirements. The facility shall permit each resident to remain in the facility, and not transfer or discharge the resident from the facility unless:

1. The transfer or discharge is necessary for the resident's welfare and the resident's needs cannot be met in the facility.

2. The transfer or discharge is appropriate because the resident's health has improved sufficiently so the resident no longer needs the services provided by the facility.

3. The safety of persons in the facility is endangered.

4. The health of persons in the facility would otherwise be endangered.

5. The resident has failed, after reasonable and appropriate notice, to pay for (or to have paid under Medicare or Medicaid) a stay at the facility. For a resident who becomes eligible for Medicaid after admission to a facility, the facility may charge a resident only allowable charges under Medicaid.

6. The facility ceases to operate.

(3) Documentation. When the facility transfers or discharges a resident under any of the circumstances specified in subparagraph (2), numbers 1 through 5 above, the resident's clinical record shall be documented. The documentation shall be made by:

1. The resident's physician when transfer or discharge is necessary under subparagraph (2), number 1 or 2.

2. A physician when transfer or discharge is necessary under subparagraph (2), number 4.

(4) Notice before transfer. Before a facility transfers or discharges a resident, the facility shall:

1. Notify the resident, the resident's case manager for those residents enrolled with a managed care organization and, if known, a family member or legal representative of the resident of the transfer or discharge and the reasons for the move in writing and in a language and manner they understand.

2. Record the reasons in the resident's clinical record.

3. Include in the notice the items in subparagraph (6) below.

(5) Timing of the notice. The notice of transfer or discharge shall be made by the facility at least 30 days before the resident is transferred or discharged except that notice shall be made as soon as practicable before transfer or discharge when:

1. The safety of persons in the facility would be endangered.

2. The health of persons in the facility would be endangered.

3. The resident's health improves sufficiently to allow a more immediate transfer or discharge.

4. An immediate transfer or discharge is required by the resident's urgent medical needs.

5. A resident has not resided in the facility for 30 days.

(6) Contents of the notice. The written notice shall include the following:

1. The reason for transfer or discharge.

2. The effective date of transfer or discharge.

3. The location to which the resident is transferred or discharged.

4. A statement that the resident has the right to appeal the action to the department.

5. The name, address, and telephone number of the state long-term care ombudsman.
6. The mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of developmentally disabled individuals for residents with developmental disabilities.

7. The mailing address and telephone number of the agency responsible for the protection and advocacy of mentally ill individuals for residents who are mentally ill.

(7) Orientation for transfer or discharge. A facility shall provide sufficient preparation and orientation to residents to ensure safe and orderly transfer or discharge from the facility.

b. Notice of bed-hold policy and readmission.

(1) Notice before transfer. Before a facility transfers a resident to a hospital or allows a resident to go on therapeutic leave, the facility shall provide written information to the resident and a family member or legal representative that specifies:

1. The duration of the bed-hold policy under the state plan during which the resident is permitted to return and resume residence in the facility.

2. The facility's policies regarding bed-hold periods, which shall be consistent with subparagraph (3) below, permitting a resident to return.

(2) Notice upon transfer. At the time of transfer of a resident to a hospital or for therapeutic leave, a nursing facility shall provide written notice to the resident and a family member or legal representative, which specifies the duration of the bed-hold policy described in subparagraph (1) above.

(3) Permitting resident to return to facility. A nursing facility shall establish and follow a written policy under which a resident, whose hospitalization or therapeutic leave exceeds the bed-hold period under the state plan, is readmitted to the facility immediately upon the first availability of a bed in a semiprivate room if the resident requires the services provided by the facility and is eligible for Medicaid nursing facility services.

c. Equal access to quality care.

(1) A facility shall establish and maintain identical policies and practices regarding transfer, discharge, and the provision of services under the state plan for all persons regardless of source of payment.

(2) The facility may charge any amount for services furnished to non-Medicaid residents consistent with the notice requirement in 81.13(1) "a" (5).

(3) The state is not required to offer additional services on behalf of a resident other than services provided in the state plan.

d. Admissions policy.

(1) The facility shall not require residents or potential residents to:

1. Waive their rights to Medicare or Medicaid; or

2. Give oral or written assurance that they are not eligible for, or will not apply for, Medicare or Medicaid benefits. However, a continuing care retirement community or a life care community that is licensed, registered, certified, or the equivalent by the state, including a nursing facility that is part of such a community, may require in its contract for admission that before a resident applies for medical assistance, the resources that the resident declared for the purposes of admission must be spent on the resident's care, subject to 441—subrule 75.5(3), 441—paragraph 75.5(4) "a," and 441—subrule 75.16(2).

(2) The facility shall not require a third-party guarantee of payment to the facility as a condition of admission or expedited admission, or continued stay in the facility. However, the facility may require a person who has legal access to a resident's income or resources available to pay for facility care to sign a contract, without incurring personal financial liability, to provide facility payment from the resident's income or resources.

(3) In the case of a person eligible for Medicaid, a nursing facility must not charge, solicit, accept, or receive, in addition to any amount otherwise required to be paid under the state plan, any gift, money, donation, or other consideration as a precondition of admission, expedited admission or continued stay in the facility. However:

1. A nursing facility may charge a resident who is eligible for Medicaid for items and services the resident has requested and received, and that are not specified in the state plan as included in the term

“nursing facility services” so long as the facility gives proper notice of the availability and cost of these services to residents and does not condition the resident’s admission or continued stay on the request for and receipt of these additional services.

2. A nursing facility may solicit, accept, or receive a charitable, religious, or philanthropic contribution from an organization or from a person unrelated to a Medicaid-eligible resident or potential resident, but only to the extent that the contribution is not a condition of admission, expedited admission, or continued stay in the facility for a Medicaid-eligible resident.

(4) States or political subdivisions may apply stricter admission standards under state or local laws than are specified in these rules, to prohibit discrimination against persons entitled to Medicaid.

81.13(7) Resident behavior and facility practices.

a. Restraints. The resident has the right to be free from any physical or chemical restraints imposed for purposes of discipline or convenience and not required to treat the resident’s medical symptoms.

b. Abuse. The resident has the right to be free from verbal, sexual, physical, or mental abuse, corporal punishment, and involuntary seclusion.

c. Staff treatment of residents. The facility shall develop and implement written policies and procedures that prohibit mistreatment, neglect, and abuse of residents and misappropriation of resident property.

*(1) Facility staff shall not use verbal, mental, sexual, or physical abuse, including corporal punishment, or involuntary seclusion of residents. The facility shall not employ persons who have been found guilty by a court of law of abusing, neglecting or mistreating residents or who have had a finding entered into the state nurse aide registry concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property.

The facility shall report any knowledge it has of actions by a court of law against an employee, which would indicate unfitness for service as a nurse aide or other facility staff to the state nurse aide registry or licensing authorities.

*See Objection filed 8/25/92 published herein at end of 441—Chapter 81.

(2) The facility shall ensure that all alleged violations involving mistreatment, neglect or abuse including injuries of unknown source and misappropriation of resident property, are reported immediately to the administrator of the facility or to other officials (including the department of inspections and appeals) in accordance with state law through established procedures.

(3) The facility shall have evidence that all alleged violations are thoroughly investigated and shall prevent further potential abuse while the investigation is in progress.

(4) The results of all investigations conducted by facility staff shall be reported to the administrator or the administrator’s designated representative or to other officials (including the department of inspections and appeals) in accordance with state law within five working days of the incident and if the alleged violation is verified, take appropriate corrective action.

81.13(8) Quality of life. A facility shall care for its residents in a manner and in an environment that promotes maintenance or enhancement of each resident’s quality of life.

a. Dignity. The facility shall promote care for residents in a manner and in an environment that maintains or enhances each resident’s dignity and respect in full recognition of the resident’s individuality.

b. Self-determination and participation. The resident has the right to:

(1) Choose activities, schedules, and health care consistent with the resident’s interests, assessments and plans of care.

(2) Interact with members of the community both inside and outside the facility.

(3) Make choices about aspects of life in the facility that are significant to the resident.

c. Participation in resident and family groups.

(1) A resident has the right to organize and participate in resident groups in the facility.

(2) A resident’s family has the right to meet in the facility with the families of other residents in the facility.

(3) The facility shall provide a resident or family group, if one exists, with private space.

(4) Staff or visitors may attend meetings at the group’s invitation.

(5) The facility shall provide a designated staff person responsible for providing assistance and responding to written requests that result from group meetings.

(6) When a resident or family group exists, the facility shall listen to the views and act upon the grievances and recommendations of residents and families concerning proposed policy and operational decisions affecting resident care and life in the facility.

d. Participation in other activities. A resident has the right to participate in social, religious, and community activities that do not interfere with the rights of other residents in the facility.

e. Accommodation of needs. A resident has the right to:

(1) Reside and receive services in the facility with reasonable accommodation of individual needs and preferences, except when the health or safety of the individual or other residents would be endangered.

(2) Receive notice before the resident's room or roommate in the facility is changed.

f. Activities.

(1) The facility shall provide for an ongoing program of activities designed to meet, in accordance with the comprehensive assessment, the interests and the physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being of each resident.

(2) The activities program shall be directed by a qualified professional who meets one of the following criteria:

1. Is a qualified therapeutic recreation specialist or an activities professional who is eligible for certification as a therapeutic recreation specialist or as an activities professional by a recognized accrediting body on or after October 1, 1990.

2. Has two years of experience in a social or recreational program within the last five years, one of which was full-time in a patient activities program in a health care setting.

3. Is a qualified occupational therapist or occupational therapy assistant.

4. Has completed a training course approved by the state.

g. Social services.

(1) The facility shall provide medically related social services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental, or psychosocial well-being of each resident.

(2) A facility with more than 120 beds shall employ a qualified social worker on a full-time basis.

(3) Qualifications of social worker. A qualified social worker is a person who meets both of the following criteria:

1. A bachelor's degree in social work or a bachelor's degree in a human services field including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation, counseling and psychology.

2. One year of supervised social work experience in a health care setting working directly with individuals.

h. Environment. The facility shall provide:

(1) A safe, clean, comfortable and homelike environment, allowing the resident to use personal belongings to the extent possible.

(2) Housekeeping and maintenance services necessary to maintain a sanitary, orderly and comfortable interior.

(3) Clean bed and bath linens that are in good condition.

(4) Private closet space in each resident room.

(5) Adequate and comfortable lighting levels in all areas.

(6) Comfortable and safe temperature levels. Facilities initially certified after October 1, 1990, shall maintain a temperature range of 71 to 81 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) For the maintenance of comfortable sound levels.

81.13(9) Resident assessment. The facility shall conduct initially and periodically a comprehensive, accurate, standardized, reproducible assessment of each resident's functional ability.

a. Admission orders. At the time each resident is admitted, the facility shall have physician orders for the resident's immediate care.

b. Comprehensive assessments.

(1) The facility shall make a comprehensive assessment of a resident's needs which is based on the minimum data set (MDS) specified by the department of inspections and appeals, which describes the resident's capability to perform daily life functions and significant impairments in functional capacity.

(2) The assessment process shall include direct observation and communication with the resident, as well as communication with licensed and nonlicensed direct care staff members on all shifts. The comprehensive assessment shall include at least the following information:

1. Identification and demographic information.
2. Customary routine.
3. Cognitive patterns.
4. Communication.
5. Vision.
6. Mood and behavior patterns.
7. Psychosocial well-being.
8. Physical functioning and structural problems.
9. Continence.
10. Disease diagnoses and health conditions.
11. Dental and nutritional status.
12. Skin condition.
13. Activity pursuit.
14. Medications.
15. Special treatments and procedures.
16. Discharge potential.
17. Documentation of summary information regarding the additional assessment performed through the resident assessment protocols.
18. Documentation of participation in assessment.
19. Additional specification relating to resident status as required in Section S of the MDS.

(3) Frequency. Assessments shall be conducted:

1. Within 14 calendar days after admission or readmission, excluding readmissions in which there is no significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. "Readmission" means a return to the facility following a temporary absence for hospitalization or for therapeutic leave.

2. Within 14 calendar days after the facility determines, or should have determined, that there has been a significant change in the resident's physical or mental condition. A "significant change" means a major decline or improvement in the resident's status that will not normally resolve itself without further intervention by staff or by implementing standard disease-related clinical interventions, that has an impact on more than one area of the resident's health status, and that requires either interdisciplinary review, revision of the care plan, or both.

3. In no case less often than once every 12 months.

(4) Review of assessments. The facility shall examine each resident no less than once every three months, and as appropriate, revise the resident's assessment to ensure the continued accuracy of the assessment.

(5) Maintenance and use. A facility shall maintain all resident assessments completed within the previous 15 months in the resident's active record and use the results to develop, review and revise the resident's comprehensive plan of care.

(6) Coordination. The facility shall coordinate assessments with any state-required preadmission screening program to the maximum extent practicable to avoid duplicative testing and effort.

(7) Automated data processing requirement.

1. Entering data. Within seven days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility shall enter the following information for the resident into a computerized format that meets the specifications defined in numbered paragraphs "2" and "4" below.

- Admission assessment.
- Annual assessment updates.
- Significant change in status assessments.

- Quarterly review assessments.
- A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death.
- Background (face sheet) information, if there is no admission assessment.

2. Transmitting data. Within seven days after a facility completes a resident's assessment, a facility shall be capable of transmitting to the state each resident's assessment information contained in the MDS in a format that conforms to standard record layouts and data dictionaries and that passes edits that ensure accurate and consistent coding of the MDS data as defined by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) and the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals.

3. Monthly transmittal requirements. On at least a monthly basis, a facility shall input and electronically transmit accurate and complete MDS data for all assessments conducted during the previous month, including the following:

- Admission assessment.
- Annual assessment.
- Significant correction of prior full assessment.
- Significant correction of prior quarterly assessment.
- Quarterly review.
- A subset of items upon a resident's transfer, reentry, discharge, and death.
- Background (face sheet) information, for an initial transmission of MDS data on a resident who does not have an admission assessment.

4. The facility must transmit MDS data in the format specified by CMS.

(8) Resident-identifiable information. A facility shall not release information that is resident-identifiable to the public. The facility may release information that is resident-identifiable to an agent only in accordance with a contract under which the agent agrees not to use or disclose the information except to the extent the facility itself is permitted to do so.

c. Accuracy of assessments. The assessment shall accurately reflect the resident's status.

(1) Coordination. Each assessment shall be conducted or coordinated with the appropriate participation of health professionals. Each assessment shall be conducted or coordinated by a registered nurse.

(2) Certification. Each person who completes a portion of the assessment shall sign and certify the accuracy of that portion of the assessment. A registered nurse shall sign and certify that the assessment is completed.

(3) Penalty for falsification. An individual who willfully and knowingly certifies a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not more than \$1,000 for each assessment. An individual who willfully and knowingly causes another individual to certify a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not more than \$5,000 for each assessment.

Clinical disagreement does not constitute a material and false statement.

(4) Use of independent assessors. If the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals determines, under a survey or otherwise, that there has been a knowing and willful certification of false statements under subparagraph (3) above, the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals may require that resident assessments under this paragraph be conducted and certified by individuals who are independent of the facility and who are approved by the department of human services or the department of inspections and appeals for a period specified by the agency.

d. Comprehensive care plans.

(1) The facility shall develop a comprehensive care plan for each resident that includes measurable objectives and timetables to meet a resident's medical, nursing, and mental and psychosocial needs that are identified in the comprehensive assessment.

The care plan shall describe the following:

1. The services that are to be furnished to attain or maintain the resident's highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being as required under subrule 81.13(10).

2. Any services that would otherwise be required under subrule 81.13(10), but are not provided due to the resident's exercise of rights under subrule 81.13(5), including the right to refuse treatment under subrule 81.13(5), paragraph "b," subparagraph (4).

(2) A comprehensive care plan shall be developed within seven days after completion of the comprehensive assessment by an interdisciplinary team and with the participation of the resident, the resident's case manager as appropriate and as allowed by the resident for those residents enrolled with a managed care organization, and the resident's family or legal representative to the extent practicable, and shall be periodically reviewed and revised by a team of qualified persons after each assessment.

The interdisciplinary team shall include the attending physician, a registered nurse with responsibility for the resident, and other appropriate staff in disciplines as determined by the resident's needs.

(3) The services provided or arranged by the facility shall meet professional standards of quality and be provided by qualified persons in accordance with each resident's written plan of care.

e. Discharge summary. When the facility anticipates discharges, a resident shall have a discharge summary that includes:

(1) A recapitulation of the resident's stay.

(2) A final summary of the resident's status to include items in paragraph "b," subparagraph (2) above, at the time of the discharge that is available for release to authorized persons and agencies, with the consent of the resident or legal representative.

(3) A postdischarge plan of care developed with the participation of the resident and resident's family which will assist the resident to adjust to a new living environment.

f. Preadmission screening for mentally ill individuals and individuals with mental retardation. Rescinded IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11.

g. Preadmission resident assessment. The facility shall conduct prior to admission a resident assessment of all persons seeking nursing facility placement. The assessment information gathered shall be similar to the data in the minimum data set (MDS) resident assessment tool.

81.13(10) Quality of care. Each resident shall receive and the facility shall provide the necessary care and services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being, in accordance with the comprehensive assessment and plan of care.

a. Activities of daily living. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident's abilities in activities of daily living do not diminish unless circumstances of the individual's clinical condition demonstrate that diminution was unavoidable. This includes the resident's ability to bathe, dress and groom; transfer and ambulate; toilet; eat, and to use speech, language or other functional communication systems.

(2) A resident is given the appropriate treatment and services to maintain or improve the resident's abilities specified in subparagraph (1) above.

(3) A resident who is unable to carry out activities of daily living receives the necessary services to maintain good nutrition, grooming, and personal and oral hygiene.

b. Vision and hearing. To ensure that residents receive proper treatment and assistive devices to maintain vision and hearing abilities, the facility shall, if necessary, assist the resident:

(1) In making appointments.

(2) By arranging for transportation to and from the office of a medical practitioner specializing in the treatment of vision or hearing impairment or the office of a professional specializing in the provision of vision or hearing assistive devices.

c. Pressure sores. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without pressure sores does not develop pressure sores unless the individual's clinical condition demonstrates that they were unavoidable.

(2) A resident having pressure sores receives necessary treatment and services to promote healing, prevent infection and prevent new sores from developing.

d. Urinary incontinence. Based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without an indwelling catheter is not catheterized unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that catheterization was necessary.

(2) A resident who is incontinent of bladder receives appropriate treatment and services to prevent urinary tract infections and to restore as much normal bladder function as possible.

e. Range of motion. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who enters the facility without a limited range of motion does not experience reduction in range of motion unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that a reduction in range of motion is unavoidable.

(2) A resident with a limited range of motion receives appropriate treatment and services to increase range of motion to prevent further decrease in range of motion.

f. Mental and psychosocial functioning. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who displays mental or psychosocial adjustment difficulty receives appropriate treatment and services to correct the assessed problem.

(2) A resident whose assessment did not reveal a mental or psychosocial adjustment difficulty does not display a pattern of decreased social interaction or increased withdrawn, angry or depressive behaviors, unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that such a pattern was unavoidable.

g. Naso-gastric tubes. Based on the comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

(1) A resident who has been able to eat enough alone or with assistance is not fed by naso-gastric tube unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that use of a naso-gastric tube was unavoidable.

(2) A resident who is fed by a naso-gastric or gastrostomy tube receives the appropriate treatment and services to prevent aspiration pneumonia, diarrhea, vomiting, dehydration, metabolic abnormalities, and nasopharyngeal ulcers and to restore, if possible, normal eating skills.

h. Accidents. The facility shall ensure that:

(1) The resident environment remains as free of accident hazards as is possible.

(2) Each resident receives adequate supervision and assistive devices to prevent accidents.

i. Nutrition. Based on a resident's comprehensive assessment, the facility shall ensure that a resident:

(1) Maintains acceptable parameters of nutritional status, such as body weight and protein levels, unless the resident's clinical condition demonstrates that this is not possible.

(2) Receives a therapeutic diet when there is a nutritional problem.

j. Hydration. The facility shall provide each resident with sufficient fluid intake to maintain proper hydration and health.

k. Special needs. The facility shall ensure that residents receive proper treatment and care for the following special services:

(1) Injections.

(2) Parenteral and enteral fluids.

(3) Colostomy, ureterostomy or ileostomy care.

(4) Tracheostomy care.

(5) Tracheal suctioning.

(6) Respiratory care.

(7) Foot care.

(8) Prostheses.

l. Unnecessary drugs.

(1) General. Each resident's drug regimen shall be free from unnecessary drugs. An unnecessary drug is any drug when used:

1. In excessive dose including duplicate drug therapy; or

2. For excessive duration; or

3. Without adequate monitoring; or
4. Without adequate indications for its use; or
5. In the presence of adverse consequences which indicate the dose should be reduced or discontinued; or

6. Any combinations of the reasons above.

(2) Antipsychotic drugs. Based on a comprehensive assessment of a resident, the facility shall ensure that:

1. Residents who have not used antipsychotic drugs are not given these drugs unless antipsychotic drug therapy is necessary to treat a specific condition as diagnosed and documented in the clinical record.

2. Residents who use antipsychotic drugs receive gradual dose reductions and behavioral programming, unless clinically contraindicated in an effort to discontinue these drugs.

m. Medication errors. The facility shall ensure that:

- (1) It is free of significant medication error rates of 5 percent or greater.

- (2) Residents are free of any significant medication errors.

81.13(11) Nursing services. The facility shall have sufficient nursing staff to provide nursing and related services to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being of each resident, as determined by resident assessments and individual plans of care.

a. Sufficient staff.

- (1) The facility shall provide services by sufficient numbers of each of the following types of personnel on a 24-hour basis to provide nursing care to all residents in accordance with resident care plans:

1. Except when waived under paragraph "c," licensed nurses.

2. Other nursing personnel.

- (2) Except when waived under paragraph "c," the facility shall designate a licensed nurse to serve as a charge nurse on each tour of duty.

b. Registered nurse.

- (1) Except when waived under paragraph "c," the facility shall use the services of a registered nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week.

- (2) Except when waived under paragraph "c," the facility shall designate a registered nurse to serve as the director of nursing on a full-time basis.

- (3) The director of nursing may serve as a charge nurse only when the facility has an average daily occupancy of 60 or fewer residents.

c. Nursing facilities. Waiver of requirement to provide licensed nurses on a 24-hour basis. A facility may request a waiver from either the requirement that a nursing facility provide a registered nurse for at least eight consecutive hours a day, seven days a week, as specified in paragraph "b," or the requirement that a nursing facility provide licensed nurses on a 24-hour basis, including a charge nurse as specified in paragraph "a," if the following conditions are met:

- (1) The facility demonstrates to the satisfaction of the state that the facility has been unable, despite diligent efforts (including offering wages at the community prevailing rate for nursing facilities), to recruit appropriate personnel.

- (2) The department of inspections and appeals determines that a waiver of the requirement will not endanger the health or safety of individuals staying in the facility.

- (3) The department of inspections and appeals finds that, for any periods in which licensed nursing services are not available, a registered nurse or a physician is obligated to respond immediately to telephone calls from the facility.

- (4) A waiver granted under the conditions listed in paragraph "c" is subject to annual department of inspections and appeals review.

- (5) In granting or renewing a waiver, a facility may be required by the department of inspections and appeals to use other qualified, licensed personnel.

- (6) The department of inspections and appeals shall provide notice of a waiver granted under this paragraph to the state long-term care ombudsman established under Section 307(a)(12) of the Older

Americans Act of 1965 and the protection and advocacy system in the state for the mentally ill and mentally retarded.

(7) The nursing facility that is granted a waiver under this paragraph shall notify residents of the facility or, where appropriate, the guardians or legal representatives of the residents and members of their immediate families of the waiver.

81.13(12) Dietary services. The facility shall provide each resident with a nourishing, palatable, well-balanced diet that meets the daily nutritional and special dietary needs of each resident.

a. Staffing. The facility shall employ a qualified dietitian either full-time, part-time or on a consultant basis.

(1) If a qualified dietitian is not employed full-time, the facility shall designate a person to serve as the director of food services who receives frequently scheduled consultation from a qualified dietitian.

(2) A qualified dietitian is one who is licensed by the state according to Iowa Code chapter 152A.

b. Sufficient staff. The facility shall employ sufficient support personnel competent to carry out the functions of the dietary service.

c. Menus and nutritional adequacy. Menus shall:

(1) Meet the nutritional needs of residents in accordance with the recommended dietary allowances of the Food and Nutrition Board of the National Research Council, National Academy of Sciences.

(2) Be prepared in advance.

(3) Be followed.

d. Food. Each resident receives and the facility provides:

(1) Food prepared by methods that conserve nutritive value, flavor and appearances.

(2) Food that is palatable, attractive and at the proper temperature.

(3) Food prepared in a form designed to meet individual needs.

(4) Substitutes offered of similar nutritive value to residents who refuse food served.

e. Therapeutic diets. Therapeutic diets shall be prescribed by the attending physician.

f. Frequency of meals.

(1) Each resident receives and the facility provides at least three meals daily, at regular times comparable to normal mealtimes in the community.

(2) There shall be no more than 14 hours between a substantial evening meal and breakfast the following day, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

(3) The facility shall offer snacks at bedtime daily.

(4) When a nourishing snack is provided at bedtime, up to 16 hours may elapse between a substantial evening meal and breakfast the following day if a resident group agrees to this meal span.

g. Assistive devices. The facility shall provide special eating equipment and utensils for residents who need them.

h. Sanitary conditions. The facility shall:

(1) Procure food from sources approved or considered satisfactory by federal, state or local authorities.

(2) Store, prepare, distribute and serve food under sanitary conditions.

(3) Dispose of garbage and refuse properly.

81.13(13) Physician services. A physician shall personally approve in writing a recommendation that an individual be admitted to a facility. Each resident shall remain under the care of a physician.

a. Physician supervision. The facility shall ensure that:

(1) The medical care of each resident is supervised by a physician.

(2) Another physician supervises the medical care of residents when their attending physician is unavailable.

b. Physician visits. The physician shall:

(1) Review the resident's total program of care, including medications and treatments, at each visit required by paragraph "c" below.

(2) Write, sign and date progress notes at each visit.

(3) Sign and date all orders.

c. Frequency of physician visits.

(1) The resident shall be seen by a physician at least once every 30 days for the first 90 days after admission, and at least once every 60 days thereafter.

(2) A physician visit is considered timely if it occurs not later than ten days after the date the visit was required.

(3) Except as provided in paragraph “e,” all required physician visits shall be made by the physician personally.

d. Availability of physicians for emergency care. The facility shall provide or arrange for the provision of physician services 24 hours a day, in case of an emergency.

e. Performance of physician tasks in nursing facilities. Any required physician task in a nursing facility (including tasks which the rules specify must be performed personally by the physician) may also be satisfied when performed by a nurse practitioner, clinical nurse specialist, or physician assistant who is not an employee of the facility, but who is working in collaboration with a physician except where prohibited by state law.

81.13(14) Specialized services. When indicated, specialized services shall be provided to residents as follows:

a. Specialized rehabilitative services. Specialized rehabilitative services shall be provided by qualified personnel under the written order of a physician. If specialized rehabilitative services such as, but not limited to, physical therapy, speech-language pathology, and occupational therapy, are required in the resident’s comprehensive plan of care, the facility shall:

- (1) Provide the required services; or
- (2) Obtain the required services from an outside provider of specialized rehabilitative services.

b. Specialized services for mental illness. “Specialized services for mental illness” means services provided in response to an exacerbation of a resident’s mental illness that:

- (1) Are beyond the normal scope and intensity of nursing facility responsibility;
- (2) Involve treatment other than routine nursing care, supportive therapies such as activity therapy, and supportive counseling by nursing facility staff;
- (3) Are provided through a professionally developed plan of care with specific goals and interventions;
- (4) May be provided only by a specialized licensed or certified practitioner;
- (5) Are expected to result in specific, identified improvements in the resident’s psychiatric status to the level before the exacerbation of the resident’s mental illness; and
- (6) May include:

1. Acute inpatient psychiatric treatment. When inpatient psychiatric treatment may be prevented through specialized services provided in the nursing facility, services provided in the nursing facility are preferred.

2. Initial psychiatric evaluation to determine a resident’s diagnosis and to develop a plan of care.

3. Follow-up psychiatric services by a psychiatrist to evaluate resident response to psychotropic medications, to modify medication orders and to evaluate the need for ancillary therapy services.

4. Psychological testing required for a specific differential diagnosis that will result in the adoption of appropriate treatment services.

5. Individual or group psychotherapy as part of a plan of care addressing specific symptoms.

6. Any clinically appropriate service which is available through the Iowa plan for behavioral health and for which the member meets eligibility criteria.

c. Specialized services for intellectual disability. “Specialized services for intellectual disability” means services that:

- (1) Are beyond the normal scope and intensity of nursing facility responsibility;
- (2) Involve treatment other than routine nursing care, supportive therapies such as activity therapy, and supportive counseling by nursing facility staff;
- (3) Are provided through a professionally developed plan of care with specific goals and interventions;
- (4) Must be supervised by a qualified intellectual disability professional; and
- (5) May include:

1. A functional assessment of maladaptive behaviors.
2. Development and implementation of a behavioral support plan.
3. Community living skills training for members who desire to live in a community setting and for whom community living is appropriate as determined by the Level II evaluation. Training may include adaptive behavior skills, communication skills, social skills, personal care skills, and self-advocacy skills.

81.13(15) Dental services. The facility shall assist residents in obtaining routine and 24-hour emergency dental care. The facility shall:

a. Provide or obtain from an outside resource the following dental services to meet the needs of each resident:

- (1) Routine dental services to the extent covered under the state plan.
- (2) Emergency dental services.

b. If necessary, assist the resident in making appointments; and by arranging for transportation to and from the dentist's office.

c. Promptly refer residents with lost or damaged dentures to a dentist.

81.13(16) Pharmacy services. The facility shall provide routine and emergency drugs and biologicals to its residents or obtain them under an agreement. The nursing facility may permit a certified medication aide to administer drugs, but only under the general supervision of a licensed nurse.

a. *Procedures.* A facility shall provide pharmaceutical services (including procedures that ensure the accurate acquiring, receiving, dispensing, and administering of all drugs and biologicals) to meet the needs of each resident.

b. *Service consultation.* The facility shall employ or obtain the services of a licensed pharmacist who:

- (1) Provides consultation on all aspects of the provision of pharmacy services in the facility.
- (2) Establishes a system of records of receipt and disposition of all controlled drugs in sufficient detail to enable an accurate reconciliation.
- (3) Determines that drug records are in order and that an account of all controlled drugs is maintained and periodically reconciled.

c. *Drug regimen review.*

(1) The drug regimen of each resident shall be reviewed at least once a month by a licensed pharmacist.

(2) The pharmacist shall report any irregularities to the attending physician and the director of nursing, and these reports shall be acted upon.

d. *Labeling of drugs and biologicals.* Drugs and biologicals used in the facility shall be labeled in accordance with currently accepted professional principles, and include the appropriate accessory and cautionary instructions, and the expiration date when applicable.

e. *Storage of drugs and biologicals.*

(1) In accordance with state and federal laws, the facility shall store all drugs and biologicals in locked compartments under proper temperature controls and permit only authorized personnel to have access to the keys.

(2) The facility shall provide separately locked, permanently affixed compartments for storage of controlled drugs listed in Schedule II of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1976 and other drugs subject to abuse, except when the facility uses single unit package drug distribution systems in which the quantity stored is minimal and a missing dose can be readily detected.

f. *Consultant pharmacists.* When the facility does not employ a licensed pharmacist, it shall have formal arrangements with a licensed pharmacist to provide consultation on methods and procedures for ordering, storage, administration and disposal and record keeping of drugs and biologicals. The formal arrangements with the licensed pharmacist shall include separate written contracts for pharmaceutical vendor services and consultant pharmacist services. The consultant's visits are scheduled to be of sufficient duration and at a time convenient to work with nursing staff on the resident care plan, consult with the administrator and others on developing and implementing policies and procedures, and planning in-service training and staff development for employees. The consultant shall provide monthly

drug regimen review reports. The facility shall provide reimbursement for consultant pharmacists based on fair market value. Documentation of consultation shall be available for review in the facility.

81.13(17) Infection control. The facility shall establish and maintain an infection control program designed to provide a safe, sanitary, and comfortable environment in which residents reside and to help prevent the development and transmission of disease and infection.

a. Infection control program. The facility shall establish an infection control program under which it:

- (1) Investigates, controls and prevents infections in the facility.
- (2) Decides what procedures, such as isolation, should be applied to an individual resident.
- (3) Maintains a record of incidents and corrective actions related to infections.

b. Preventing spread of infection.

(1) When the infection control program determines that a resident needs isolation to prevent the spread of infection, the facility shall isolate the resident.

(2) The facility shall prohibit employees with a communicable disease or infected skin lesions from direct contact with residents or their food, if direct contact will transmit the disease.

(3) The facility shall require staff to wash their hands after each direct resident contact for which handwashing is indicated by accepted professional practice.

c. Linens. Personnel shall handle, store, process, and transport linens so as to prevent the spread of infection.

81.13(18) Physical environment. The facility shall be designed, constructed, equipped and maintained to protect the health and safety of residents, personnel and the public.

a. Life safety from fire. Except as provided in subparagraph (1) or (3) below, the facility shall meet the applicable provisions of the 1985 edition of the Life Safety Code of the National Fire Protection Association.

(1) A facility is considered to be in compliance with this requirement as long as the facility:

1. On November 26, 1982, complied with or without waivers with the requirements of the 1967 or 1973 editions of the Life Safety Code and continues to remain in compliance with those editions of the code; or

2. On May 9, 1988, complied, with or without waivers, with the 1981 edition of the Life Safety Code and continues to remain in compliance with that edition of the Code.

(2) When Medicaid nursing facilities and Medicaid distinct part nursing facility providers request a waiver of Life Safety Code requirements in accordance with Subsection 1919(d)(2)(B)(i) of the Social Security Act, the department of inspections and appeals shall forward the requests to the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services Regional Office for review and approval.

(3) The provisions of the Life Safety Code do not apply in a state where the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services finds that a fire and safety code imposed by state law adequately protects patients, residents and personnel in long-term care facilities.

b. Emergency power.

(1) An emergency electrical power system shall supply power adequate at least for lighting all entrances and exits, equipment to maintain the fire detection, alarm and extinguishing systems, and life support systems in the event the normal electrical supply is interrupted.

(2) When life support systems are used that have no nonelectrical backup, the facility shall provide emergency electrical power with an emergency generator, as defined in NFPA 99, Health Care Facilities, that is located on the premises.

c. Space and equipment. The facility shall:

(1) Provide sufficient space and equipment in dining, health services, recreation, and program areas to enable staff to provide residents with needed services as required by these standards and as identified in each resident's plan of care.

(2) Maintain all essential mechanical, electrical, and patient care equipment in safe operating condition.

d. Resident rooms. Resident rooms shall be designed and equipped for adequate nursing care, comfort and privacy of residents.

- (1) Bedrooms shall:
 1. Accommodate no more than four residents.
 2. Measure at least 80 square feet per resident in multiple resident bedrooms, and at least 100 square feet in single resident rooms.
 3. Have direct access to an exit corridor.
 4. Be designed or equipped to ensure full visual privacy for each resident.
 5. In facilities initially certified after March 31, 1992, except in private rooms, each bed shall have ceiling-suspended curtains, which extend around the bed to provide total visual privacy, in combination with adjacent walls and curtains.

6. Have at least one window to the outside.
7. Have a floor at or above grade level.
- (2) The facility shall provide each resident with:
 1. A separate bed of proper size and height for the convenience of the resident.
 2. A clean, comfortable mattress.
 3. Bedding appropriate to the weather and climate.
 4. Functional furniture appropriate to the resident's needs and individual closet space in the resident's bedroom with clothes racks and shelves accessible to the resident.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals may permit variations in requirements specified in paragraph "d," subparagraph (1), numbers 1 and 2 above relating to rooms in individual cases when the facility demonstrates in writing that the variations are required by the special needs of the residents and will not adversely affect residents' health and safety.

e. Toilet facilities. Each resident room shall be equipped with or located adjacent to toilet facilities unless a waiver is granted by the department of inspections and appeals. Additionally, each resident room shall be equipped with or located adjacent to bathing facilities.

f. Resident call system. The nurse's station shall be equipped to receive resident calls through a communication system from:

- (1) Resident rooms.
- (2) Toilet and bathing facilities.

g. Dining and resident activities. The facility shall provide one or more rooms designated for resident dining and activities. These rooms shall:

- (1) Be well lighted.
- (2) Be well ventilated, with nonsmoking areas identified.
- (3) Be adequately furnished.
- (4) Have sufficient space to accommodate all activities.

h. Other environmental conditions. The facility shall provide a safe, functional, sanitary and comfortable environment for residents, staff and the public. The facility shall:

- (1) Establish procedures to ensure that water is available to essential areas when there is a loss of normal water supply.
- (2) Have adequate outside ventilation by means of windows or mechanical ventilation or a combination of the two.
- (3) Equip corridors with firmly secured handrails on each side.
- (4) Maintain an effective pest control program so that the facility is free of pests and rodents.

81.13(19) Administration. A facility shall be administered in a manner that enables it to use its resources effectively and efficiently to attain or maintain the highest practicable physical, mental and psychosocial well-being of each resident.

a. Licensure. A facility shall be licensed under applicable state and federal law.

b. Compliance with federal, state and local laws and professional standards. The facility shall operate and provide services in compliance with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, regulations and codes, and with accepted professional standards and principles that apply to professionals providing services in such a facility.

c. Relationship to other Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) regulations. In addition to compliance with these rules, facilities shall meet the applicable provisions of other HHS

regulations, including, but not limited to, those pertaining to nondiscrimination on the basis of race, color, or national origin, nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap, nondiscrimination on the basis of age, protection of human subjects of research, and fraud and abuse. Although these regulations are not in themselves considered requirements under these rules, their violation may result in the termination or suspension of, or the refusal to grant or continue payment with federal funds.

d. Governing body.

(1) The facility shall have a governing body, or designated persons functioning as a governing body, that is legally responsible for establishing and implementing policies regarding the management and operation of the facility.

(2) The governing body appoints the administrator who is:

1. Licensed by the state.
2. Responsible for management of the facility.

e. Required training of nurse aides.

(1) Definitions.

“*Licensed health professional*” means a physician; physician assistant; nurse practitioner; physical, speech or occupational therapist; registered professional nurse; licensed practical nurse; or licensed or certified social worker.

“*Nurse aide*” means any person providing nursing or nursing-related services to residents in a facility who is not a licensed health professional, a registered dietitian, or someone who volunteers to provide these services without pay.

(2) General rule. A facility shall not use any person working in the facility as a nurse aide for more than four months, on a permanent basis, unless:

1. That person is competent to provide nursing and nursing-related services.
2. That person has completed a training and competency evaluation program or a competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or that person has been deemed or determined competent by the department of inspections and appeals.

(3) Nonpermanent employees. A facility shall not use on a temporary, per diem, leased, or any basis other than a permanent employee any person who does not meet the requirements in subparagraph (2).

(4) Competency. A facility shall not use any person who has worked less than four months as a nurse aide in that facility unless the person:

1. Is a permanent employee and is in a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals;
2. Has demonstrated competence through satisfactory participation in a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or
3. Has been deemed or determined competent by the department of inspections and appeals.

(5) Registry verification. Before allowing a person to serve as a nurse aide, a facility shall receive registry verification that the person has met competency evaluation requirements unless:

1. The person is a permanent employee and is in a training and competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals; or
2. The person can prove that the person has recently successfully completed a training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program approved by the department of inspections and appeals and has not yet been included in the registry. Facilities shall follow up to ensure that such a person actually becomes registered.

(6) Multistate registry verification. Before allowing a person to serve as a nurse aide, a facility shall seek information from every state registry the facility believes will include information on the person.

(7) Required retraining. If since October 1, 1990, there has been a continuous period of 24 consecutive months during none of which the person provided nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation, the person shall complete a new training and competency evaluation program or a new competency evaluation program.

(8) Regular in-service education. The facility shall complete a performance review of every nurse aide at least once every 12 months and shall provide regular in-service education based on the outcome of these reviews. The in-service training shall:

1. Be sufficient to ensure the continuing competencies of nurse aides, but shall be no less than 12 hours per year.

2. Address areas of weakness as determined in nurse aides' performance reviews and may address the special needs of residents as determined by the facility staff.

3. For nurse aides providing services to persons with cognitive impairments, also address the care of the cognitively impaired.

f. Proficiency of nurse aides. The facility shall ensure that nurse aides are able to demonstrate competency in skills and technique necessary to care for residents' needs, as identified through resident assessments, and described in the plan of care.

g. Staff qualifications.

(1) The facility shall employ on a full-time, part-time, or consultant basis those professionals necessary to carry out the provisions of these conditions of participation.

(2) Professional staff shall be licensed, certified or registered in accordance with applicable state laws.

h. Use of outside resources.

(1) If the facility does not employ a qualified professional person to furnish a specific service to be provided by the facility, the facility shall have that service furnished to residents by a person or agency outside the facility under an arrangement described in Section 1861(w) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1987 or an agreement described in subparagraph (2) below.

(2) Arrangements or agreements pertaining to services furnished by outside resources shall specify in writing that the facility assumes responsibility for obtaining services that meet professional standards and principles that apply to professionals providing services in such a facility and for the timeliness of the services.

i. Medical director.

(1) The facility shall designate a physician to serve as medical director.

(2) The medical director is responsible for implementation of resident care policies and the coordination of medical care in the facility.

j. Laboratory services.

(1) The facility shall provide or obtain clinical laboratory services to meet the needs of its residents. The facility is responsible for the quality and timeliness of the services.

1. If the facility provides its own laboratory services, the services shall meet the applicable conditions for coverage of the services furnished by laboratories specified in 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

2. If the facility provides blood bank and transfusion services, it shall meet the requirements for laboratories specified in 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

3. If the laboratory chooses to refer specimens for testing to another laboratory, the referral laboratory shall be approved or licensed to test specimens in the appropriate specialties or subspecialties of service in accordance with 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990.

4. If the facility does not provide laboratory services on site, it shall have an agreement to obtain these services only from a laboratory that meets the requirements of 42 CFR Part 493 as amended to October 1, 1990, or from a physician's office.

(2) The facility shall:

1. Provide or obtain laboratory services only when ordered by the attending physician.

2. Promptly notify the attending physician of the findings.

3. Assist the resident in making transportation arrangements to and from the source of service, if the resident needs assistance.

4. File in the resident's clinical record signed and dated reports of clinical laboratory services.

k. Radiology and other diagnostic services.

(1) The facility shall provide or obtain radiology and other diagnostic services to meet the needs of its residents. The facility is responsible for the quality and timeliness of the services.

1. If the facility provides its own diagnostic services, the services shall meet the applicable conditions of participation for hospitals.

2. If the facility does not provide its own diagnostic services, it shall have an agreement to obtain these services from a provider or supplier that is approved to provide these services under Medicare.

(2) The facility shall:

1. Provide or obtain radiology and other diagnostic services only when ordered by the attending physician.

2. Promptly notify the attending physician of the findings.

3. Assist the resident in making transportation arrangements to and from the source of service, if the resident needs assistance.

4. File in the resident's clinical record signed and dated reports of X-ray and other diagnostic services.

l. Clinical records.

(1) The facility shall maintain clinical records on each resident in accordance with accepted professional standards and practices that are complete, accurately documented, readily accessible, and systematically organized.

(2) Clinical records shall be retained for:

1. The period of time required by state law.

2. Five years from the date of discharge when there is no requirement in state law.

3. For a minor, three years after a resident reaches legal age under state law.

(3) The facility shall safeguard clinical record information against loss, destruction, or unauthorized use.

(4) The facility shall keep confidential all information contained in the resident's records, regardless of the form or storage method of the records, except when release is required by:

1. Transfer to another health care institution.

2. Law.

3. Third-party payment contract.

4. The resident.

(5) The clinical record shall contain:

1. Sufficient information to identify the resident.

2. A record of the resident's assessments.

3. The plan of care and services provided.

4. The results of any preadmission screening conducted by the state.

5. Progress notes.

m. Disaster and emergency preparedness.

(1) The facility shall have detailed written plans and procedures to meet all potential emergencies and disasters, such as fire, severe weather, and missing residents.

(2) The facility shall train all employees in emergency procedures when they begin to work in the facility, periodically review the procedures with existing staff, and carry out staff drills using those procedures.

n. Transfer agreement.

(1) The facility shall have in effect a written transfer agreement with one or more hospitals approved for participation under the Medicare and Medicaid programs that reasonably ensures that:

1. Residents will be transferred from the facility to the hospital and ensured of timely admission to the hospital when transfer is medically appropriate as determined by the attending physician.

2. Medical and other information needed for care and treatment of residents, and, when the transferring facility deems it appropriate, for determining whether the residents can be adequately cared for in a less expensive setting than either the facility or the hospital, will be exchanged between the institutions.

(2) The facility is considered to have a transfer agreement in effect if the facility has attempted in good faith to enter into an agreement with a hospital sufficiently close to the facility to make transfer feasible.

o. Quality assessment and assurance.

(1) A facility shall maintain a quality assessment and assurance committee consisting of the director of nursing services, a physician designated by the facility, and at least three other members of the facility's staff.

(2) The quality assessment and assurance committee:

1. Meets at least quarterly to identify issues with respect to which quality assessment and assurance activities are necessary.

2. Develops and implements appropriate plans of action to correct identified quality deficiencies.

(3) The state or the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may not require disclosure of the records of the committee except insofar as the disclosure is related to the compliance of the committee with the requirements of this paragraph.

(4) Good faith attempts by the committee to identify and correct quality deficiencies will not be used as a basis for sanctions.

p. Disclosure of ownership.

(1) The facility shall comply with the disclosure requirements of 42 CFR 420.206 and 455.104.

(2) The facility shall provide written notice to the department of inspections and appeals at the time of change, if a change occurs in:

1. Persons with an ownership or control interest.

2. The officers, directors, agents, or managing employees.

3. The corporation, association, or other company responsible for the management of the facility.

4. The facility's administrator or director of nursing.

(3) The notice specified in subparagraph (2) above shall include the identity of each new individual or company.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2) "a," and 249A.4.

[ARC 8445B, IAB 1/13/10, effective 12/11/09; ARC 9726B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11; ARC 9888B, IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12; ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4900C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—81.14(249A) Audits.

81.14(1) *Audit of financial and statistical report.* Authorized representatives of the department or the Department of Health and Human Services shall have the right, upon proper identification, to audit, using generally accepted auditing procedures, the general financial records of a facility to determine if expenses reported on the Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, are reasonable and proper according to the rules set forth in 441—81.6(249A). The aforementioned audits may be done either on the basis of an on-site visit to the facility, their central accounting office, or office(s) of their agent(s).

a. When a proper per diem rate cannot be determined, through generally accepted and customary auditing procedures, the auditor shall examine and adjust the report to arrive at what appears to be an acceptable rate and shall recommend to the department that the indicated per diem should be reduced to 75 percent of the established payment rate for the ensuing six-month period and if the situation is not remedied on the subsequent Financial and Statistical Report, Form 470-0030, the health facility shall be suspended and eventually canceled from the nursing facility program, or

b. When a health facility continues to include as an item of cost an item or items which had in a prior audit been removed by an adjustment in the total audited costs, the auditor shall recommend to the department that the per diem be reduced to 75 percent of the current payment rate for the ensuing six-month period. The department may, after considering the seriousness of the exception, make the reduction.

81.14(2) *Audit of proper billing and handling of patient funds.*

a. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the department's contracted managed care organizations, field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals, and representatives of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit billings to the

department and receipts of client participation, to ensure the facility is not receiving payment in excess of the contractual agreement and that all other aspects of the contractual agreement are being followed, as deemed necessary.

b. The Iowa Medicaid enterprise, the department's contracted managed care organizations, field auditors of the department of inspections and appeals and representatives of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, upon proper identification, shall have the right to audit records of the facility to determine proper handling of patient funds in compliance with subrule 81.4(3).

c. The auditor shall recommend and the department shall request repayment by the facility to either the department or the resident(s) involved, any sums inappropriately billed to the department or collected from the resident.

d. The facility shall have 60 days to review the audit and repay the requested funds or present supporting documentation which would indicate that the requested refund amount, or part thereof, is not justified.

e. When the facility fails to comply with paragraph "*d.*," the requested refunds may be withheld from future payments to the facility. The withholding shall not be more than 25 percent of the average of the last six monthly payments to the facility. The withholding shall continue until the entire requested refund amount is recovered. If in the event the audit results indicate significant problems, the audit results may be referred to the attorney general's office for whatever action may be deemed appropriate.

f. When exceptions are taken during the scope of an audit which are similar in nature to the exceptions taken in a prior audit, the auditor shall recommend and the department may, after considering the seriousness of the exceptions, reduce payment to the facility to 75 percent of the current payment rate.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.2, 249A.3(2) "*a*" and 249A.4.
[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—81.15(249A) Nurse aide training and testing programs. Rescinded IAB 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93.

441—81.16(249A) Nurse aide requirements and training and testing programs.

81.16(1) Deemed meeting of requirements. A nurse aide is deemed to satisfy the requirement of completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation approved by the department of inspections and appeals if:

a. The nurse aide successfully completed a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program before July 1, 1989, and

(1) At least 60 clock hours were substituted for 75 clock hours, and the person has made up at least the difference in the number of clock hours in the program the person completed and 75 clock hours in supervised practical nurse aide training or in regular in-service nurse aide education, or

(2) The person was found to be competent (whether or not by the state) after completion of a nurse aide training of at least 100 clock hours' duration, or

(3) The person can demonstrate that the person served as a nurse aide at one or more facilities of the same employer in Iowa for at least 24 consecutive months before December 19, 1989, or

(4) The person completed, before July 1, 1989, a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program that the department of inspections and appeals determines would have met the requirements for approval at the time it was offered; or

b. The person is a veteran, an active duty service member, or a member of the reserve forces, who has:

(1) Successfully completed a U.S. military training program that includes a curriculum comparable to the nurse aide training program required by this rule and has documented successful completion of that program with either a diploma, certifications, or Form DD 214 showing completion of hospital corpsman or medical service specialist or equivalent training, and

(2) Provided documentation showing that the person has 75 clock hours of practical experience in a nurse aide role, which may include classroom instruction, prior equivalent experience, or a combination of the two, and

(3) Successfully completed the nurse aide training and competency examination.

81.16(2) *State review and approval of nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs or competency evaluation programs.*

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall, in the course of all surveys, determine whether the nurse aide training and evaluation requirements of 81.13(19) “e” and 81.16(1) are met.

b. Requirements for approval of programs.

(1) Before the department of inspections and appeals approves a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the department of inspections and appeals shall determine whether:

1. A nurse aide training and competency evaluation program meets the course requirements of 81.16(3).

2. A nurse aide competency evaluation program meets the requirements of 81.16(4).

(2) Except as provided by paragraph 81.16(2) “f,” the department of inspections and appeals shall not approve a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program offered by or in a facility which, in the previous two years:

1. Has operated under a nurse staffing waiver for a period in excess of 48 hours per week; or

2. Has been subject to an extended or partial extended survey; or

3. Has been assessed a civil money penalty of not less than \$5,000; or

4. Has operated under temporary management appointed to oversee the operation of the facility and to ensure the health and safety of the facility’s residents; or

5. Pursuant to state action, was closed or had its residents transferred; or

6. Has been terminated from participation in the Medicaid or Medicare program; or

7. Has been denied payment under subrule 81.40(1) or 81.40(2).

(3) Rescinded IAB 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98.

c. Application process. Applications shall be submitted to the department of inspections and appeals before a new program begins and every two years thereafter on Form 427-0517, Application for Nurse Aide Training. The department of inspections and appeals shall, within 90 days of the date of a request or receipt of additional information from the requester:

(1) Advise the requester whether or not the program has been approved; or

(2) Request additional information from the requesting entity.

d. Duration of approval. The department of inspections and appeals shall not grant approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program for a period longer than two years. A program shall notify the department of inspections and appeals and the department of inspections and appeals shall review that program when there are substantive changes made to that program within the two-year period.

e. Withdrawal of approval.

(1) The department of inspections and appeals shall withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program offered by or in a facility described in 81.16(2) “b”(2).

(2) The department of inspections and appeals may withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program if the department of inspections and appeals determines that any of the applicable requirements for approval or registry, as set out in subrule 81.16(3) or 81.16(4), are not met.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall withdraw approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or a nurse aide competency evaluation program if the entity providing the program refuses to permit unannounced visits by the department of inspections and appeals.

(4) If the department of inspections and appeals withdraws approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the program in writing, indicating the reasons for withdrawal of approval of the

program. Students who have started a training and competency evaluation program from which approval has been withdrawn shall be allowed to complete the course.

f. An exception to subparagraph 81.16(2) “*b*”(2) may be granted by the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) for 75-hour nurse aide training courses offered in (but not by) a facility under the following conditions:

(1) The facility has submitted Form 470-3494, Nurse Aide Education Program Waiver Request, to the DIA to request a waiver for each 75-hour nurse aide training course to be offered in (but not by) the facility.

(2) The 75-hour nurse aide training is offered in a facility by an approved nurse aide training and competency evaluation program (NATCEP).

(3) No other NATCEP program is offered within 30 minutes’ travel from the facility, unless the facility can demonstrate the distance or program would create a hardship for program participants.

(4) The facility is in substantial compliance with the federal requirements related to nursing care and services.

(5) The facility is not a poor performing facility.

(6) Employees of the facility do not function as instructors for the program unless specifically approved by DIA.

(7) The NATCEP sponsoring the 75-hour nursing aide training course is responsible for program administration and for ensuring that program requirements are met.

(8) The NATCEP has submitted an evaluation to the DIA indicating that an adequate teaching and learning environment exists for conducting the course.

(9) The NATCEP has developed policies for communicating and resolving problems encountered during the course, including notice by the facility to the program instructor and students on how to contact the DIA to register any concerns encountered during the course.

(10) The NATCEP shall require the program instructor and students to complete an evaluation of the course. The instructor shall return the completed evaluations to the NATCEP which shall return the evaluations to DIA.

81.16(3) *Requirements for approval of a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program.* The department has designated the department of inspections and appeals to approve required nurse aide training and competency evaluation programs. Policies and procedures governing approval of the programs are set forth in these rules.

a. For a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program to be approved, such program shall, at a minimum:

(1) Consist of no less than 75 clock hours of training, and

(2) Include at least the subjects specified in 81.16(3) “*b*,” and

(3) Include at least 30 hours of didactic theory instruction, which may be provided in a classroom setting or through online course curricula, and

(4) Include at least 15 hours of laboratory experience provided in a face-to-face environment that complements the didactic theory curricula, and

(5) Include 30 hours of supervised clinical training in a face-to-face environment and supervised by a department of inspections and appeals-approved instructor in a manner not inconsistent with the licensing requirements of the Iowa board of nursing, and

(6) Ensure that students do not independently perform any services for which they have not been trained and found proficient by the department of inspections and appeals-approved instructor, and

(7) Meet the following requirements for department of inspections and appeals-approved instructors who train nurse aides:

1. The training of nurse aides shall be performed by or under the general supervision of a registered nurse who possesses a minimum of two years of nursing experience, at least one year of which shall be in the provision of long-term care facility services.

2. Instructors shall be registered nurses and shall have completed a course in teaching adults or have experience teaching adults or supervising nurse aides.

3. In a facility-based program, when the director of nursing is a registered nurse, the training of nurse aides may be performed by registered nurses under the general supervision of the director of nursing for the facility. The director of nursing is prohibited from performing the actual training.

4. Other personnel from the health professions may supplement the instructor. Supplemental personnel shall have at least one year of experience in their fields.

5. The ratio of department of inspections and appeals-approved instructors to students shall not exceed one registered nurse, or licensed practical nurse functioning as an assistant to a registered nurse, who is in the proximate area in the clinical setting, for every ten students in the clinical setting, and

(8) Contain information regarding competency evaluation through written or oral examination and skills demonstration.

b. The curriculum of the nurse aide training program shall include:

(1) At least a total of 16 hours of training in the following areas prior to any direct contact with a resident:

1. Communication and interpersonal skills.
2. Infection control.
3. Safety and emergency procedures including the Heimlich maneuver.
4. Promoting residents' independence.
5. Respecting residents' rights.

(2) Basic nursing skills:

1. Taking and recording vital signs.
2. Measuring and recording height and weight.
3. Caring for the residents' environment.
4. Recognizing abnormal changes in body functioning and the importance of reporting these changes to a supervisor.
5. Caring for residents when death is imminent.

(3) Personal care skills, including, but not limited to:

1. Bathing.
2. Grooming, including mouth care.
3. Dressing.
4. Toileting.
5. Assisting with eating and hydration.
6. Proper feeding techniques.
7. Skin care.
8. Transfers, positioning, and turning.

(4) Mental health and social service needs:

1. Modifying aide's behavior in response to residents' behavior.
2. Awareness of developmental tasks associated with the aging process.
3. How to respond to resident behavior.
4. Allowing the resident to make personal choices, providing and reinforcing other behavior consistent with the resident's dignity.

5. Using the resident's family as a source of emotional support.

(5) Care of cognitively impaired residents:

1. Techniques for addressing the unique needs and behaviors of persons with dementia (Alzheimer's and others).

2. Communicating with cognitively impaired residents.
3. Understanding the behavior of cognitively impaired residents.
4. Appropriate responses to the behavior of cognitively impaired residents.
5. Methods of reducing the effects of cognitive impairments.

(6) Basic restorative services:

1. Training the resident in self-care according to the resident's ability.
2. Use of assistive devices in transferring, ambulation, eating and dressing.
3. Maintenance of range of motion.

4. Proper turning and positioning in bed and chair.
5. Bowel and bladder training.
6. Care and use of prosthetic and orthotic devices.
- (7) Residents' rights:
 1. Providing privacy and maintenance of confidentiality.
 2. Promoting the residents' rights to make personal choices to accommodate their needs.
 3. Giving assistance in resolving grievances and disputes.
 4. Providing needed assistance in getting to and participating in resident and family groups and other activities.

5. Maintaining care and security of residents' personal possessions.

6. Promoting the residents' rights to be free from abuse, mistreatment, and neglect and the need to report any instances of this type of treatment to appropriate facility staff.

7. Avoiding the need for restraints in accordance with current professional standards.

c. Prohibition of charges.

(1) A nurse aide who is employed by, or who has received an offer of employment from, a facility on the date on which the aide begins a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program may not be charged for any portion of the program including any fees for textbooks, course materials, or nurse aide competency evaluations.

(2) If a person who is not employed, or does not have an offer to be employed, as a nurse aide becomes employed by, or receives an offer of employment from, a facility no later than 12 months after completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program, the facility shall reimburse the nurse aide for costs incurred in completing the program or competency evaluation on a pro rata basis during the period in which the person is employed as a nurse aide. The formula for paying the nurse aides on a pro rata basis shall be as follows:

1. Add all costs incurred by the nurse aide for the course, books, and competency evaluations.

2. Divide the total arrived at in paragraph "1" above by 12 to prorate the costs over a one-year period and establish a monthly rate.

3. The nurse aide shall be reimbursed the monthly rate each month the nurse aide works at the facility until one year from the time the nurse aide completed the course.

d. Setting and equipment. The classroom shall have appropriate equipment, be of adequate size, and not interfere with resident activities.

e. Records and reports. Nurse aide education programs approved by the department of inspections and appeals shall:

(1) Notify the department of inspections and appeals:

1. Of dates of classroom and clinical sessions as well as location of classrooms and clinical practice sites before each course begins and if the course is canceled.

2. When a facility or other training entity will no longer be offering nurse aide training courses.

3. Whenever the person coordinating the training program is hired or terminates employment.

(2) Keep a list of faculty members and their qualifications available for department review.

(3) Provide each nurse aide a record of skills for which the nurse aide has been found competent during the course and which may be performed before completion of the competency evaluation.

(4) Complete a lesson plan for each unit which includes behavioral objectives, a topic outline and student activities and experiences.

(5) Provide the student, within 30 days of the last class period, evidence of having successfully completed the course.

81.16(4) Nurse aide competency evaluation. A competency evaluation program shall contain a written or oral portion and a skills demonstration portion.

a. Notification to person. The department of inspections and appeals shall advise in advance any person who takes the competency evaluation that a record of the successful completion of the evaluation will be included in the state's nurse aide registry.

b. Content of the competency evaluation program.

(1) Written or oral examinations. The competency evaluation shall:

1. Allow an aide to choose between a written and oral examination.
2. Address each of the course requirements listed in 81.16(3) "b."
3. Be developed from a pool of test questions, only a portion of which is used in any one examination.
4. Use a system that prevents disclosure of both the pool of questions and the individual competency evaluations.
5. If oral, be read from a prepared text in a neutral manner.
6. Be tested for reliability and validity using a nationally recognized standard as determined by the department of education.
7. Be in English, unless the prevailing language used in the facility where a nurse aide will be working is other than English.

(2) Demonstration of skills. The skills demonstration evaluation shall consist of a demonstration of randomly selected items drawn from a pool consisting of tasks generally performed by nurse aides. This pool of skills shall include all of the personal care skills listed in 81.16(3) "b"(3).

c. Administration of the competency evaluation.

(1) The competency examination shall be administered and evaluated only by an entity approved by the department of inspections and appeals, which is neither a skilled nursing facility that participates in Medicare nor a nursing facility that participates in Medicaid.

(2) Charging nurse aides for competency testing is prohibited in accordance with 81.16(3) "c."

(3) The skills demonstration part of the evaluation shall be performed in a facility or laboratory setting comparable to the setting in which the person will function as a nurse aide and shall be administered and evaluated by a registered nurse with at least one year's experience in providing care for the elderly or the chronically ill of any age.

d. Facility proctoring of the competency evaluation.

(1) The competency evaluation may, at the nurse aide's option, be conducted at the facility in which the nurse aide is or will be employed unless the facility is prohibited from being a competency evaluation site.

(2) The department of inspections and appeals may permit the competency evaluation to be proctored by facility personnel if the department of inspections and appeals finds that the procedure adopted by the facility ensures that the competency evaluation program:

1. Is secure from tampering.

2. Is standardized and scored by a testing, educational, or other organization approved by the department of inspections and appeals.

3. Requires no scoring by facility personnel.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall retract the right to proctor nurse aide competency evaluations from facilities in which the department of inspections and appeals finds any evidence of impropriety, including evidence of tampering by facility staff.

e. Successful completion of the competency evaluation program.

(1) A score of 70 percent or above is passing for both the written or oral and skills demonstration parts of the test.

(2) A record of successful completion of the competency evaluation shall be included in the nurse aide registry within 30 days of the date the person is found to be competent.

(3) The competency testing entity shall inform the nurse aide of the test score within 30 calendar days of the completion of the test and shall inform the nurse aide registry of the nurse aide's scores within 20 calendar days after the test is administered.

f. Unsuccessful completion of the competency evaluation program.

(1) If the person does not complete the evaluation satisfactorily, the person shall be advised in writing within ten working days after the test is scored:

1. Of the areas which the person did not pass.

2. That the person has three opportunities to take the evaluation.

(2) Each person shall have three opportunities to pass each part of the test. If one part of the test is failed, only that part need be taken a second or third time. If either part of the test is failed three times, the 75-hour course shall be taken or retaken before the test can be taken again.

g. Storage of evaluation instrument. The person responsible for administering a competency evaluation shall provide secure storage of the evaluation instruments when they are not being administered or processed.

h. Application process. Entities wishing to secure approval for a competency evaluation program shall submit a copy of the evaluation plan and procedures to the department of inspections and appeals. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the applicant of its decision within 90 days of receipt of the application. The notification shall include the reason for not giving approval if approval is denied and the applicable rule citation.

81.16(5) Registry of nurse aides.

a. Establishment of registry. The department of inspections and appeals shall establish and maintain a registry of nurse aides that meets the following requirements. The registry:

(1) Shall include, at a minimum, the information required in 81.16(5) "c."

(2) Shall be sufficiently accessible to meet the needs of the public and health care providers promptly.

(3) Shall provide that any response to an inquiry that includes a finding of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of a resident or misappropriation of property also include any statement made by the nurse aide which disputes the finding.

b. Registry operation.

(1) Only the department of inspections and appeals may place on the registry findings of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of a resident or misappropriation of property.

(2) The department of inspections and appeals shall determine which persons:

1. Have successfully completed a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or nurse aide competency evaluation program.

2. Have been deemed as meeting these requirements.

3. Do not qualify to remain on the registry because they have performed no nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation during a period of 24 consecutive months.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals shall not impose any charges related to registration on persons listed in the registry.

(4) The department of inspections and appeals shall provide information on the registry promptly.

c. Registry content.

(1) The registry shall contain at least the following information on each person who has successfully completed a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation program which was approved by the department of inspections and appeals or who may function as a nurse aide because of having been deemed competent:

1. The person's full name.

2. Information necessary to identify each person.

3. The date the person became eligible for placement in the registry through successfully completing a nurse aide training and competency evaluation program or competency evaluation or by being deemed competent.

4. The following information on any finding by the department of inspections and appeals of abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of property by the person: documentation of the department of inspections and appeals' investigation, including the nature of the allegation and the evidence that led the department of inspections and appeals to conclude that the allegation was valid; the date of the hearing, if the person chose to have one, and its outcome; and a statement by the person disputing the allegation, if the person chooses to make one. This information must be included in the registry within ten working days of the finding and shall remain in the registry permanently, unless the finding was made in error, the person was found not guilty in a court of law, or the department of inspections and appeals is notified of the person's death.

5. A record of known convictions by a court of law of a person convicted of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or misappropriation of resident property.

(2) The registry shall remove entries for persons who have performed no nursing or nursing-related services for monetary compensation for a period of 24 consecutive months unless the person's registry entry includes documented findings or convictions by a court of law of abuse, neglect, mistreatment or misappropriation of property.

d. Disclosure of information. The department of inspections and appeals shall:

(1) Disclose all of the information listed in 81.16(5) "c"(1), (3), and (4) to all requesters and may disclose additional information it deems necessary.

(2) Promptly provide persons with all information contained in the registry about them when adverse findings are placed on the registry and upon request. Persons on the registry shall have sufficient opportunity to correct any misstatements or inaccuracies contained in the registry.

e. Placement of names on nurse aide registry. The facility shall ensure that the name of each person employed as a nurse aide in a Medicare- or Medicaid-certified nursing facility in Iowa is submitted to the registry. The telephone number of the registry is (515)281-4963. The address is Nurse Aide Registry, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0083.

(1) Persons employed as nurse aides shall complete Form 427-0496, Nurse Aide Registry Application, within the first 30 days of employment. This form shall be submitted to the department of inspections and appeals. Form 427-0496 may be obtained by calling or writing the nurse aide registry.

(2) A nurse aide who is not employed may apply for inclusion on the registry by submitting a copy of completed Form 427-0496 to the nurse aide registry.

(3) When the registry has received a signed application and entered the required training and testing information on the registry, a letter will be sent to the nurse aide that includes all the information the registry has on the nurse aide. A nurse aide may obtain a copy of the information on the registry by writing the nurse aide registry and requesting the information. The letter requesting the information must include the nurse aide's social security number, current or last facility of employment, date of birth and current mailing address and must be signed by the nurse aide.

81.16(6) Hearing. When there is an allegation of abuse against a nurse aide, the department of inspections and appeals shall investigate that allegation. When the investigation by the department of inspections and appeals makes a finding of an act of abuse, the nurse aide named will be notified of this finding and the right to a hearing. The nurse aide shall have 30 days to request a hearing. The request shall be in writing and shall be sent to the department of inspections and appeals. The hearing shall be held pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10. After 30 days, if the nurse aide fails to appeal, or when all appeals are exhausted, the nurse aide registry will include a notation that the nurse aide has a founded abuse report on record if the final decision indicates the nurse aide performed an abusive act.

81.16(7) Appeals. Adverse decisions made by the department of inspections and appeals in administering these rules may be appealed pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 3718C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18]

441—81.17(249A) Termination procedures. Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

441—81.18(249A) Sanctions.

81.18(1) Penalty for falsification of a resident assessment. An individual, who willfully and knowingly certifies a material and false statement in a resident assessment, is subject to a civil money penalty of not less than \$100 or more than \$1,000 for each falsified assessment. An individual who willfully and knowingly causes another individual to certify a material and false statement in a resident assessment is subject to a civil money penalty of not less than \$500 nor more than \$5,000 for each falsified assessment. These fines shall be administratively assessed by the department of inspections and appeals.

a. Factors determining the size of fine. In determining the monetary amount of the penalty, the director of the department of inspections and appeals or the director's designee may consider evidence of the circumstances surrounding the violation, including, but not limited to, the following factors:

- (1) The number of assessments willingly and knowingly falsified.
- (2) The history of the individual relative to previous assessment falsifications.
- (3) The intent of the individual who falsifies an assessment or causes an assessment to be falsified.
- (4) The areas of assessment falsified or caused to be falsified and the potential for harm to the resident.
- (5) The relationship of the falsification of assessment to falsification of other records at the time of the visit.

b. Notification of a fine imposed for falsification of assessments or causing another individual to falsify an assessment shall be served upon the individual personally or by certified mail.

c. Appeals of fines. Notice of intent to formally contest the fine shall be given to the department of inspections and appeals in writing and be postmarked within 20 working days after receipt of the notification of the fine. An administrative hearing will be conducted pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A and department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10. An individual who has exhausted all administrative remedies and is aggrieved by the final action of the department of inspections and appeals may petition for judicial review in the manner provided by Iowa Code chapter 17A.

81.18(2) Use of independent assessors. If the department of inspections and appeals determines that there has been a knowing and willful certification of false assessments, or the causation of knowing and willful false assessments, the department of inspections and appeals may require that resident assessments be conducted and certified by individuals independent of the facility and who are approved by the state.

a. Criteria used to determine the need for independent assessors shall include:

- (1) The involvement of facility management in the falsification of or causing resident assessments to be falsified.
- (2) The facility's response to the falsification of or causing resident assessments to be falsified.
- (3) The method used to prepare facility staff to do resident assessments.
- (4) The number of individuals involved in the falsification.
- (5) The number of falsified resident assessments.
- (6) The extent of harm to residents caused by the falsifications.

b. The department of inspections and appeals will specify the length of time that these independent assessments will be conducted and when they will begin. This determination will be based on the extent of assessments and reassessments needed and the plan submitted by the facility to ensure falsifications will not occur in the future.

c. The individuals or agency chosen by the facility to conduct the independent assessments shall be approved by the department of inspections and appeals before conducting any assessments. The approval will be based on the ability of the individual or agency to conduct resident assessments in accordance with the applicable rules. Any costs incurred shall be the responsibility of the facility.

d. Notice of the requirement to obtain independent assessments will be in writing and sent to the facility by certified mail or personal service. The notice shall include the date independent assessors are to begin assessments, information on how independent assessors are to be approved and the anticipated length of time independent assessors will be needed.

e. Criteria for removal of the requirement for independent assessors.

(1) Independent assessors shall be utilized until all residents assessed by the disciplines involved have been reassessed by the independent assessor.

(2) The facility shall submit a plan to the department of inspections and appeals for completing its own assessments.

(3) The department of inspections and appeals will evaluate the facility's proposal for ensuring assessments will not be falsified in the future.

f. Appeal procedures.

(1) A written notice to appeal shall be postmarked or personally served to the department of inspections and appeals within five working days after receipt of the notice requiring independent assessors.

(2) An evidentiary hearing shall be held pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10 no later than 15 working days after receipt of the appeal.

(3) The written decision shall be rendered no later than ten working days after the hearing.

(4) The decision rendered is a proposed decision which may be appealed to the director of the department of inspections and appeals pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 50.

(5) A notice of appeal stays the effective date of the requirement for independent assessments pending a final agency decision.

(6) Final agency action may be appealed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

81.18(3) *Penalty for notification of time or date of survey.* Any individual who notifies, or causes to be notified, a nursing facility of the time or date on which a survey is scheduled to be conducted shall be subject to a fine not to exceed \$2,000.

81.18(4) *Failure to meet requirements for participation.* Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—81.19(249A) Criteria related to the specific sanctions. Rescinded IAB 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95.

441—81.20(249A) Out-of-state facilities. Payment will be made for care in out-of-state nursing facilities. For members enrolled with a managed care organization, authorization for admission must be obtained from the managed care organization prior to admission. Out-of-state facilities shall abide by the same policies as in-state facilities with the following exceptions:

81.20(1) Out-of-state providers. Except for Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities and special population nursing facilities, out-of-state providers shall be reimbursed at the same nursing facility rate they would receive from the Medicaid program in their state of residence or an amount equal to the sum of the Iowa non-state-operated nursing facility direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)“f”(1) plus the non-direct care rate limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)“f”(1), whichever is lower.

a. Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facilities providing skilled care in other states shall be reimbursed at an amount equal to the sum of the Iowa Medicare-certified hospital-based nursing facility direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)“f”(3) plus the non-direct care rate component limit pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)“f”(3) if one of the following criteria is met:

(1) The placement is recommended because moving the resident back to Iowa would endanger the resident’s health, because services are not readily available in Iowa, or because the out-of-state placement is cost-effective.

(2) The placement is temporary until services are available to the resident in Iowa or until the program of treatment is completed.

b. Special population nursing facilities shall be reimbursed at the same nursing facility rate they would receive from Medicaid in their state of residence or, if not participating in the Medicaid program in their state, they shall be reimbursed pursuant to subparagraph 81.6(16)“e”(2), if one of the following criteria is met:

(1) The placement is recommended because moving the resident back to Iowa would endanger the resident’s health, because services are not readily available in Iowa, or because the out-of-state placement is cost-effective.

(2) The placement is temporary until services are available to the resident in Iowa or until the program of treatment is completed.

81.20(2) Out-of-state facilities shall not submit financial and statistical reports as required in rule 441—81.6(249A).

81.20(3) Effective December 1, 2009, payment for periods when residents are absent for visitation or hospitalization will be made to out-of-state facilities at zero percent of the rate paid to the facility by the Iowa Medicaid program.

81.20(4) Rescinded IAB 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 8995B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—81.21(249A) Outpatient services. Medicaid outpatient services provided by certified skilled nursing facilities are defined in the same way as the Medicare program.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 1991 Iowa Acts, House File 479, section 132, subsection 1, paragraph “i.”

441—81.22(249A) Rates for Medicaid eligibles.

81.22(1) Maximum client participation. A nursing facility may not charge more client participation for Medicaid-eligible clients as determined in rule 441—75.16(249A) than the maximum monthly allowable payment for their facility as determined according to 441—subrule 79.1(9) or rule 441—81.6(249A). When the department makes a retroactive increase in the maximum daily rate, the nursing facility can charge the client the increased amount for the retroactive period.

81.22(2) Beginning date of payment. When a resident becomes eligible for Medicaid payments for facility care, the facility shall accept Medicaid rates effective when the resident’s Medicaid eligibility begins. A nursing facility is required to refund any payment received from a resident or family member for any period of time during which the resident is determined to be eligible for Medicaid.

Any refund owing shall be made no later than 15 days after the nursing facility first receives Medicaid payment for the resident for any period of time. Facilities may deduct the resident’s client participation for the month from a refund of the amount paid for a month of Medicaid eligibility.

The beginning and renewal date of eligibility and resident client participation amounts may be obtained through the Iowa Medicaid portal access (IMPA) system. When the beginning Medicaid eligibility date is a future month, the facility shall accept the Medicaid rate effective the first of that future month.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.
[ARC 1806C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]

441—81.23(249A) State-funded personal needs supplement. A Medicaid member living in a nursing facility who has countable income for purposes of rule 441—75.16(249A) of less than \$50 per month shall receive a state-funded payment from the department for the difference between that countable income and \$50 if the legislature has appropriated funding specifically for this purpose. This payment shall not be considered a benefit under Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code Supplement section 249A.30A.

441—81.24 to 81.30 Reserved.

DIVISION II
ENFORCEMENT OF COMPLIANCE

PREAMBLE

These rules specify remedies that may be used when a nursing facility is not in substantial compliance with the requirements for participation in the Medicaid program. These rules also provide for ensuring prompt compliance and specify that these remedies are in addition to any others available under state or federal law.

441—81.31(249A) Definitions.

“CMS” means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services of the federal Department of Health and Human Services.

“*Deficiency*” means a nursing facility’s failure to meet a participation requirement.

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of human services.

“*Immediate jeopardy*” means a situation in which immediate corrective action is necessary because the provider’s noncompliance with one or more requirements of participation has caused, or is likely to cause, serious injury, harm, impairment, or death to a resident.

“*New admission*” means a resident who is admitted to the facility on or after the effective date of a denial of payment remedy and, if previously admitted, has been discharged before that effective date. Residents admitted before the effective date of the denial of payment, and taking temporary leave, are not considered new admissions, nor are they subject to the denial of payment.

“*Noncompliance*” means any deficiency that causes a facility to not be in substantial compliance.

“*Plan of correction*” means a plan developed by the facility and approved by the department of inspections and appeals which describes the actions the facility shall take to correct deficiencies and specifies the date by which those deficiencies shall be corrected.

“*Standard survey*” means a periodic, resident-centered inspection which gathers information about the quality of service furnished in a facility to determine compliance with the requirements for participation.

“*Substandard quality of care*” means one or more deficiencies related to the participation requirements for resident behavior and facility practices, quality of life, or quality of care which constitute either immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety; a pattern of or widespread actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy; or a widespread potential for more than minimal harm, but less than immediate jeopardy, with no actual harm.

“*Substantial compliance*” means a level of compliance with the requirements of participation such that any identified deficiencies pose no greater risk to resident health or safety than the potential for causing minimal harm.

“*Temporary management*” means the temporary appointment by the department of inspections and appeals of a substitute facility manager or administrator with authority to hire, terminate or reassign staff, obligate facility funds, alter facility procedures, and manage the facility to correct deficiencies identified in the facility’s operation.

441—81.32(249A) General provisions.

81.32(1) Purpose of remedies. The purpose of remedies is to ensure prompt compliance with program requirements.

81.32(2) Basis for imposition and duration of remedies. The department of inspections and appeals, as the state survey agency under contract with the department, determines the remedy to be applied for noncompliance with program requirements. When the department of inspections and appeals chooses to apply one or more remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A), the remedies are applied on the basis of noncompliance found during surveys conducted by the department of inspections and appeals.

81.32(3) Number of remedies. The department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more remedies for each deficiency constituting noncompliance or for all deficiencies constituting noncompliance.

81.32(4) Plan of correction requirement.

a. Except as specified in paragraph “*b*,” regardless of which remedy is applied, each facility that has deficiencies with respect to program requirements shall submit a plan of correction for approval by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility is not required to submit a plan of correction when the department of inspections and appeals determines the facility has deficiencies that are isolated and have a potential for minimal harm, but no actual harm has occurred.

81.32(5) Disagreement regarding remedies. If the department of inspections and appeals and CMS disagree on the decision to impose a remedy, the disagreement shall be resolved in accordance with rule 441—81.55(249A).

81.32(6) Notification requirements.

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall give the provider written notice of remedy, including the:

- (1) Nature of the noncompliance.
- (2) Which remedy is imposed.
- (3) Effective date of the remedy.
- (4) Right to appeal the determination leading to the remedy.

b. Except for civil money penalties and state monitoring imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, for all remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A) imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, the notice shall be given at least two calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement action.

c. Except for civil money penalties and state monitoring, notice shall be given at least 15 calendar days before the effective date of the enforcement action in situations where there is no immediate jeopardy.

d. The 2- and 15-day notice periods begin when the facility receives the notice, but in no event will the effective date of the enforcement action be later than 20 calendar days after the notice is sent.

e. For civil money penalties, the notices shall be given in accordance with rules 441—81.48(249A) and 441—81.51(249A).

f. For state monitoring imposed when there is immediate jeopardy, no prior notice is required.

81.32(7) Informal dispute resolution.

a. Opportunity to refute survey findings.

(1) For nonfederal surveys, the department of inspections and appeals (DIA) shall offer a facility an informal opportunity, at the facility's request, to dispute survey findings upon the facility's receipt of the official statement of deficiencies.

(2) For a federal survey, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS) offers a facility an informal opportunity, at the facility's request, to dispute survey findings upon the facility's receipt of the official statement of deficiencies.

b. Delay of enforcement action.

(1) Failure of DIA or CMS, as appropriate, to complete informal dispute resolution timely cannot delay the effective date of any enforcement action against the facility.

(2) A facility may not seek a delay of any enforcement action against it on the grounds that informal dispute resolution has not been completed before the effective date of the enforcement action.

c. If a provider is subsequently successful, during the informal dispute resolution process, at demonstrating that deficiencies should not have been cited, the deficiencies are removed from the statement of deficiencies and any enforcement actions imposed solely as a result of those cited deficiencies are rescinded.

d. Notification. DIA shall provide the facility with written notification of the informal dispute resolution process.

441—81.33(249A) Factors to be considered in selecting remedies.

81.33(1) Initial assessment. In order to select the appropriate remedy, if any, to apply to a facility with deficiencies, the department of inspections and appeals shall determine the seriousness of the deficiencies.

81.33(2) Determining seriousness of deficiencies. To determine the seriousness of the deficiency, the department of inspections and appeals shall consider at least the following factors:

a. Whether a facility's deficiencies constitute:

- (1) No actual harm with a potential for minimal harm.
- (2) No actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm, but not immediate jeopardy.
- (3) Actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy.
- (4) Immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety.

b. Whether the deficiencies:

- (1) Are isolated.
- (2) Constitute a pattern.

(3) Are widespread.

81.33(3) *Other factors which may be considered in choosing a remedy within a remedy category.* Following the initial assessment, the department of inspections and appeals may consider other factors, which may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. The relationship of the one deficiency to other deficiencies resulting in noncompliance.
- b. The facility's prior history of noncompliance in general and specifically with reference to the cited deficiencies.

441—81.34(249A) Available remedies. In addition to the remedy of termination of the provider agreement, the following remedies are available:

1. Temporary management.
2. Denial of payment for all new admissions.
3. Civil money penalties.
4. State monitoring.
5. Closure of the facility in emergency situations or transfer of residents, or both.
6. Directed plan of correction.
7. Directed in-service training.

441—81.35(249A) Selection of remedies.

81.35(1) *Categories of remedies.* Remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A) are grouped into categories and applied to deficiencies according to the severity of noncompliance.

81.35(2) *Application of remedies.* After considering the factors specified in rule 441—81.33(249A), if the department of inspections and appeals applies remedies, as provided in paragraphs 81.35(3) "a," 81.35(4) "a," and 81.35(5) "a," for facility noncompliance, instead of, or in addition to, termination of the provider agreement, the department of inspections and appeals shall follow the criteria set forth in 81.35(3) "b," 81.35(4) "b," and 81.35(5) "b," as applicable.

81.35(3) *Category 1.*

- a. Category 1 remedies include the following:
 - (1) Directed plan of correction.
 - (2) State monitoring.
 - (3) Directed in-services training.
- b. The department of inspections and appeals shall apply one or more of the remedies in Category 1 when there:
 - (1) Are isolated deficiencies that constitute no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy; or
 - (2) Is a pattern of deficiencies that constitutes no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy.
- c. Except when the facility is in substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more of the remedies in Category 1 to any deficiency.

81.35(4) *Category 2.*

- a. Category 2 remedies include the following:
 - (1) Denial of payment for new admissions.
 - (2) Civil money penalties of \$50 to \$3,000 per day.
- b. The department of inspections and appeals shall apply one or more of the remedies in Category 2 when there are:
 - (1) Widespread deficiencies that constitute no actual harm with a potential for more than minimal harm but not immediate jeopardy; or
 - (2) One or more deficiencies that constitute actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy.
- c. Except when the facility is in substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may apply one or more of the remedies in Category 2 to any deficiency.

81.35(5) *Category 3.*

- a. Category 3 remedies include the following:

- (1) Temporary management.
- (2) Immediate termination.
- (3) Civil money penalties of \$3,050 to \$10,000 per day.

b. When there is one or more deficiencies that constitute immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, one or both of the following remedies shall be applied:

- (1) Temporary management.
- (2) Termination of the provider agreement.

In addition the department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty of \$3,050 to \$10,000 per day.

c. When there are widespread deficiencies that constitute actual harm that is not immediate jeopardy, the department of inspections and appeals may impose temporary management, in addition to Category 2 remedies.

81.35(6) *Plan of correction.*

a. Except as specified in paragraph “*b*,” each facility that has a deficiency with regard to a requirement for long-term care facilities shall submit a plan of correction for approval by the department of inspections and appeals, regardless of:

- (1) Which remedies are applied.
- (2) The seriousness of the deficiencies.

b. When there are only isolated deficiencies that the department of inspections and appeals determines constitute no actual harm with a potential for minimal harm, the facility need not submit a plan of correction.

81.35(7) *Appeal of a determination of noncompliance.*

a. A facility may request a hearing on a determination of noncompliance leading to an enforcement remedy. The affected nursing facility, or its legal representative or other authorized official, shall file the request for hearing in writing to the department of inspections and appeals within 60 days from receipt of the notice of the proposed denial, termination, or nonrenewal of participation, or imposition of a civil money penalty or other remedies.

(1) A request for a hearing shall be made in writing to the department of inspections and appeals within 60 days from receipt of the notice.

(2) Hearings shall be conducted pursuant to department of inspections and appeals rules 481—Chapter 10 and rule 481—50.6(10A), with an administrative law judge appointed as the presiding officer and with the department of inspections and appeals as the final decision maker, with subject matter jurisdiction.

b. A facility may not appeal the choice of remedy, including the factors considered by the department of inspections and appeals in selecting the remedy.

c. A facility may not challenge the level of noncompliance found by the department of inspections and appeals, except that in the case of a civil money penalty, a facility may challenge the level of noncompliance found by the department of inspections and appeals only if a successful challenge on this issue would affect the range of civil money penalty amounts that the department could collect.

d. Except when a civil remedy penalty is imposed, the imposition of a remedy shall not be stayed pending an appeal hearing.

441—81.36(249A) Action when there is immediate jeopardy.

81.36(1) *Terminate agreement or appoint temporary manager.* If there is immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, the department of inspections and appeals shall appoint a temporary manager to remove the immediate jeopardy or the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last date of the survey.

The rules for appointment of a temporary manager in an immediate jeopardy situation are as follows:

a. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility that a temporary manager is being appointed.

b. If the facility fails to relinquish control to the temporary manager, the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of the survey if the immediate jeopardy is not removed. In these cases, state monitoring may be imposed pending termination.

c. If the facility relinquishes control to the temporary manager, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility that, unless it removes the immediate jeopardy, its provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of the survey.

d. The provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days of the last day of survey if the immediate jeopardy has not been removed.

81.36(2) Other remedies. The department of inspections and appeals may also impose other remedies, as appropriate.

81.36(3) Notification of CMS. In a nursing facility or dually participating facility, if the department of inspections and appeals finds that a facility's noncompliance poses immediate jeopardy to resident health or safety, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify CMS of the finding.

81.36(4) Transfer of residents. The department shall provide for the safe and orderly transfer of residents when the facility is terminated from participation.

81.36(5) Notification of physicians and state board. If the immediate jeopardy is also substandard quality of care, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify attending physicians and the Iowa board of nursing home administrators of the finding of substandard quality of care.

441—81.37(249A) Action when there is no immediate jeopardy.

81.37(1) Termination of agreement or limitation of participation. If a facility's deficiencies do not pose immediate jeopardy to residents' health or safety, and the facility is not in substantial compliance, the facility's provider agreement may be terminated or the facility may be allowed to continue to participate for no longer than six months from the last day of the survey if:

a. The department of inspections and appeals finds that it is more appropriate to impose alternative remedies than to terminate the facility's provider agreement;

b. The department of inspections and appeals has submitted a plan of correction approved by CMS; and

c. The facility agrees to repay payments received after the last day of the survey that first identified the deficiencies if corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan of correction and posts bond acceptable to the department to guarantee the repayment.

81.37(2) Termination. If a facility does not meet the criteria for continuation of payment under subrule 81.37(1), the facility's provider agreement shall be terminated.

81.37(3) Denial of payment. Payment shall be denied for new admissions when the facility is not in substantial compliance three months after the last day of the survey.

81.37(4) Failure to comply. The provider agreement shall be terminated and all payments stopped to a facility for which participation was continued under subrule 81.37(1) if the facility is not in substantial compliance within six months of the last day of the survey.

441—81.38(249A) Action when there is repeated substandard quality of care.

81.38(1) General. If a facility has been found to have provided substandard quality of care on the last three consecutive standard surveys, regardless of other remedies provided:

a. Payment for all new admissions shall be denied, as specified in rule 441—81.40(249A).

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall impose state monitoring, as specified in rule 441—81.42(249A) until the facility has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the department of inspections and appeals that it is in substantial compliance with all requirements and will remain in substantial compliance with all requirements.

81.38(2) Repeated noncompliance. For purposes of this rule, repeated noncompliance is based on the repeated finding of substandard quality of care and not on the basis that the substance of the deficiency or the exact deficiency was repeated.

81.38(3) *Standard surveys to which this provision applies.* Standard surveys completed by the department of inspections and appeals on or after October 1, 1990, are used to determine whether the threshold of three consecutive standard surveys is met.

81.38(4) *Program participation.*

a. The determination that a certified facility has repeated instances of substandard quality of care is made without regard to any variances in the facility's program participation (that is, any standard survey completed for Medicare, Medicaid or both programs will be considered).

b. Termination would allow the count of repeated substandard quality of care surveys to start over.

c. Change of ownership.

(1) A facility may not avoid a remedy on the basis that it underwent a change of ownership.

(2) In a facility that has undergone a change of ownership, the department of inspections and appeals may not restart the count of repeated substandard quality of care surveys unless the new owner can demonstrate to the department of inspections and appeals that the poor past performance no longer is a factor due to the change in ownership.

81.38(5) *Compliance.* Facility alleges corrections or achieves compliance after repeated substandard quality of care is identified.

a. If a penalty is imposed for repeated substandard quality of care, it will continue until the facility has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the department of inspections and appeals that it is in substantial compliance with the requirements and that it will remain in substantial compliance for a period of time specified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility will not avoid the imposition of remedies or the obligation to demonstrate that it will remain in compliance when it:

(1) Alleges correction of the deficiencies cited in the most recent standard survey; or

(2) Achieves compliance before the effective date of the remedies.

441—81.39(249A) Temporary management. The department of inspections and appeals may appoint a temporary manager from qualified applicants.

81.39(1) *Qualifications.* The temporary manager must:

a. Be qualified to oversee correction of deficiencies on the basis of experience and education, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. Not have been found guilty of misconduct by any licensing board or professional society in any state.

c. Have, or a member of the manager's immediate family have, no financial ownership interest in the facility.

d. Not currently serve or, within the past two years, have served as a member of the staff of the facility.

81.39(2) *Payment of salary.* The temporary manager's salary:

a. Is paid directly by the facility while the temporary manager is assigned to that facility.

b. Shall be at least equivalent to the sum of the following:

(1) The prevailing salary paid by providers for positions of this type in the facility's geographic area.

(2) Additional costs that would have reasonably been incurred by the provider if the person had been in an employment relationship.

(3) Any other transportation and lodging costs incurred by the person in furnishing services under the arrangement up to the maximum per diem for state employees.

c. May exceed the amount specified in paragraph "b" if the department of inspections and appeals is otherwise unable to attract a qualified temporary manager.

81.39(3) *Failure to relinquish authority to temporary management.*

a. If a facility fails to relinquish authority to the temporary manager, the provider agreement shall be terminated in accordance with rule 441—81.57(249A).

b. A facility's failure to pay the salary of the temporary manager is considered a failure to relinquish authority to temporary management.

81.39(4) *Duration of temporary management.* Temporary management ends when the facility meets any of the conditions specified in subrule 81.56(3).

441—81.40(249A) Denial of payment for all new admissions.

81.40(1) *Optional denial of payment.* Except as specified in subrule 81.40(2), the denial of payment for all new admissions may be imposed when a facility is not in substantial compliance with the requirements.

81.40(2) *Required denial of payment.* Payment for all new admissions shall be denied when:

a. The facility is not in substantial compliance three months after the last day of the survey identifying the noncompliance; or

b. The department of inspections and appeals has cited a facility with substandard quality of care on the last three consecutive standard surveys.

81.40(3) *Resumption of payments.* Repeated instances of substandard quality of care. When a facility has repeated instances of substandard quality of care, payments to the facility resume on the date that:

a. The facility achieves substantial compliance as indicated by a revisit or written credible evidence acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals.

b. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility is capable of remaining in substantial compliance.

81.40(4) *Resumption of payments.* No repeated instances of substandard quality of care. When a facility does not have repeated instances of substandard quality of care, payments to the facility resume prospectively on the date that the facility achieves substantial compliance, as indicated by a revisit or written credible evidence acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals.

81.40(5) *Restriction.* No payments to a facility are made for the period between the date that the denial of payment remedy is imposed and the date the facility achieves substantial compliance, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

441—81.41(249A) Secretarial authority to deny all payments.

81.41(1) *CMS option to deny all payment.* If a facility has not met a requirement, in addition to the authority to deny payment for all new admissions as specified in rule 441—81.40(249A), CMS may deny any further payment to the state for all Medicaid residents in the facility. When CMS denies payment to the state, the department shall deny payment to the facility.

81.41(2) *Resumption of payment.* When CMS resumes payment to the state, the department shall also resume payment to the facility. The department shall make payments to the facility for the same periods for which payment is made to the state.

441—81.42(249A) State monitoring.

81.42(1) *State monitor:* A state monitor:

a. Oversees the correction of deficiencies specified by the department of inspections and appeals at the facility site and protects the facility's residents from harm.

b. Is an employee or a contractor of the department of inspections and appeals.

c. Is identified by the department of inspections and appeals as an appropriate professional to monitor cited deficiencies.

d. Is not an employee of the facility.

e. Does not function as a consultant to the facility.

f. Does not have an immediate family member who is a resident of the facility to be monitored.

81.42(2) *Use of state monitor.* A state monitor shall be used when the department of inspections and appeals has cited a facility with substandard quality of care deficiencies on the last three consecutive standard surveys.

81.42(3) *Discontinuance of state monitor.* State monitoring is discontinued when:

- a. The facility has demonstrated that it is in substantial compliance with the requirement, and it will remain in compliance for a period of time specified by the department of inspections and appeals.
- b. Termination procedures are completed.

441—81.43(249A) Directed plan of correction. The department of inspections and appeals or the temporary manager (with department of inspections and appeals' approval) may develop a plan of correction and require a facility to take action within specified time frames.

441—81.44(249A) Directed in-service training.

81.44(1) Required training. The department of inspections and appeals may require the staff of a facility to attend an in-service training program if:

- a. The facility has a pattern of deficiencies that indicate noncompliance; and
- b. Education is likely to correct the deficiencies.

81.44(2) Action following training. After the staff has received in-service training, if the facility has not achieved substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals may impose one or more other remedies.

81.44(3) Payment. The facility is responsible for the payment for the directed in-service training.

441—81.45(249A) Closure of a facility or transfer of residents, or both.

81.45(1) Closure during an emergency. In an emergency, the department and the department of inspections and appeals have the authority to:

- a. Transfer Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility; or
- b. Close the facility and transfer the Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility.

81.45(2) Required transfer in immediate jeopardy situations. When a facility's provider agreement is terminated for a deficiency that constitutes immediate jeopardy, the department arranges for the safe and orderly transfer of all Medicaid and Medicare residents to another facility.

81.45(3) All other situations. Except for immediate jeopardy situations, as specified in subrule 81.45(2), when a facility's provider agreement is terminated, the department arranges for the safe and orderly transfer of all Medicare and Medicaid residents to another facility.

441—81.46(249A) Civil money penalties—basis for imposing penalty. The department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty for the number of days a facility is not in substantial compliance with one or more participation requirements, regardless of whether or not the deficiencies constitute immediate jeopardy.

The department of inspections and appeals may impose a civil money penalty for the number of days of past noncompliance since the last standard survey, including the number of days of immediate jeopardy.

441—81.47(249A) Civil money penalties—when penalty is collected.

81.47(1) When facility requests a hearing.

a. A facility shall request a hearing on the determination of the noncompliance that is the basis for imposition of the civil money penalty within the time limit specified in subrule 81.35(7).

b. If a facility requests a hearing within the time specified in subrule 81.35(7), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when there is a final administrative decision that upholds the department of inspections and appeals' determination of noncompliance after the facility achieves substantial compliance or is terminated.

81.47(2) When facility does not request a hearing. If a facility does not request a hearing, in accordance with subrule 81.47(1), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when the facility:

- a. Achieves substantial compliance; or
- b. Is terminated.

81.47(3) *When facility waives a hearing.* If a facility waives its right to a hearing in writing, as specified in rule 441—81.49(249A), the department of inspections and appeals initiates collection of the penalty when the facility:

- a. Achieves substantial compliance; or
- b. Is terminated.

81.47(4) *Accrual and computation of penalties.* Accrual and computation of penalties for a facility that:

- a. Requests a hearing or does not request a hearing as specified in rule 441—81.50(249A);
- b. Waives its right to a hearing in writing, as specified in subrule 81.49(2) and rule 441—81.50(249A).

81.47(5) *Collection.* The collection of civil money penalties is made as provided in rule 441—81.52(249A).

441—81.48(249A) Civil money penalties—notice of penalty. The department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility of intent to impose a civil money penalty in writing. The notice shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

1. The nature of the noncompliance.
2. The statutory basis for the penalty.
3. The amount of penalty per day of noncompliance.
4. Any factors specified in subrule 81.50(6) that were considered when determining the amount of the penalty.
5. The date on which the penalty begins to accrue.
6. When the penalty stops accruing.
7. When the penalty is collected.
8. Instructions for responding to the notice, including a statement of the facility's right to a hearing, and the implication of waiving a hearing, as provided in rule 441—81.49(249A).

441—81.49(249A) Civil money penalties—waiver of hearing, reduction of penalty amount.

81.49(1) *Waiver of a hearing.* The facility may waive the right to a hearing, in writing, within 60 days from the date of the notice of intent to impose the civil money penalty.

81.49(2) *Reduction of penalty amount.*

- a. If the facility waives its right to a hearing, the department of inspections and appeals reduces the civil money penalty amount by 35 percent.
- b. If the facility does not waive its right to a hearing, the civil money penalty is not reduced by 35 percent.

441—81.50(249A) Civil money penalties—amount of penalty.

81.50(1) *Amount of penalty.* The penalties are within the following ranges, set at \$50 increments:

- a. Upper range—\$3,050 to \$10,000. Penalties in the range of \$3,050 to \$10,000 per day are imposed for deficiencies constituting immediate jeopardy, as specified in 81.50(4) "b."
- b. Lower range—\$50 to \$3,000. Penalties in the range of \$50 to \$3,000 per day are imposed for deficiencies that do not constitute immediate jeopardy, but either caused actual harm, or caused no actual harm, but have the potential for more than minimal harm.

81.50(2) *Basis for penalty amount.* The amount of penalty is based on the department of inspections and appeals' assessment of factors listed in subrule 81.50(6).

81.50(3) *Decreased penalty amounts.* Except as specified in 81.50(4) "b," if immediate jeopardy is removed, but the noncompliance continues, the department of inspections and appeals shall shift the penalty amount to the lower range.

81.50(4) *Increased penalty amounts.*

- a. Before the hearing, the department of inspections and appeals may propose to increase the penalty amount for facility noncompliance which, after imposition of a lower level penalty amount, becomes sufficiently serious to pose immediate jeopardy.

b. The department of inspections and appeals shall increase the penalty amount for any repeated deficiencies for which a lower level penalty amount was previously imposed, regardless of whether the increased penalty amount would exceed the range otherwise reserved for nonimmediate jeopardy deficiencies.

c. Repeated deficiencies are deficiencies in the same regulatory grouping of requirements found at the last survey, subsequently corrected, and found again at the next survey.

81.50(5) Review of the penalty. When an administrative law judge (or director of the department of inspections and appeals) finds that the basis for imposing a civil money penalty exists, the administrative law judge (or director) may not:

a. Set a penalty of zero or reduce a penalty to zero.

b. Review the exercise of discretion by the department of inspections and appeals to impose a civil money penalty.

c. Consider any factors in reviewing the amount of the penalty other than those specified in subrule 81.50(6).

81.50(6) Factors affecting the amount of penalty. In determining the amount of penalty, the department of inspections and appeals shall take into account the following factors:

a. The facility's history of noncompliance, including repeated deficiencies.

b. The facility's financial condition.

c. The factors specified in rule 441—81.33(249A).

d. The facility's degree of culpability. Culpability includes, but is not limited to, neglect, indifference, or disregard for resident care, comfort or safety. The absence of culpability is not a mitigating circumstance in reducing the amount of the penalty.

81.50(7) Authority to settle penalties. The department of inspections and appeals has the authority to settle cases at any time before the evidentiary hearing.

[ARC 9402B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—81.51(249A) Civil money penalties—effective date and duration of penalty.

81.51(1) When penalty begins to accrue. The civil money penalty may start accruing as early as the date the facility was first out of compliance, as determined by the department of inspections and appeals.

81.51(2) Duration of penalty. The civil money penalty is computed and collectible, as specified in rules 441—81.47(249A) and 441—81.52(249A), for the number of days of noncompliance until the date the facility achieves substantial compliance or, if applicable, the date of termination when:

a. The department of inspections and appeals' decision of noncompliance is upheld after a final administrative decision;

b. The facility waives its right to a hearing in accordance with rule 441—81.49(249A); or

c. The time for requesting a hearing has expired and the department of inspections and appeals has not received a hearing request from the facility.

81.51(3) Penalty due. The entire accrued penalty is due and collectible, as specified in the notice sent to the provider under subrules 81.51(4) and 81.54(5).

81.51(4) Notice after facility achieves compliance. When a facility achieves substantial compliance, the department of inspections and appeals shall send a separate notice to the facility containing:

a. The amount of penalty per day;

b. The number of days involved;

c. The total amount due;

d. The due date of the penalty; and

e. The rate of interest assessed on the unpaid balance beginning on the due date, as provided in rule 441—81.52(249A).

81.51(5) Notice to terminated facility. In the case of a terminated facility, the department of inspections and appeals shall send this penalty information after the:

a. Final administrative decision is made;

b. Facility has waived its right to a hearing in accordance with rule 441—81.49(249A); or

c. Time for requesting a hearing has expired and the department of inspections and appeals has not received a hearing request from the facility.

81.51(6) *Accrual of penalties when there is no immediate jeopardy.*

a. In the case of noncompliance that does not pose immediate jeopardy, the daily accrual of civil money penalties is imposed for the days of noncompliance prior to the notice specified in rule 441—81.48(249A) and an additional period of no longer than six months following the last day of the survey.

b. After the period specified in paragraph “a,” if the facility has not achieved substantial compliance, the provider agreement may be terminated.

81.51(7) *Accrual of penalties when there is immediate jeopardy.*

a. When a facility has deficiencies that pose immediate jeopardy, the provider agreement shall be terminated within 23 calendar days after the last day of the survey if the immediate jeopardy remains.

b. The accrual of the civil money penalty stops on the day the provider agreement is terminated.

81.51(8) *Documenting substantial compliance.*

a. If an on-site revisit is necessary to confirm substantial compliance and the provider can supply documentation acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals that substantial compliance was achieved on a date preceding the revisit, penalties only accrue until that date of correction for which there is written credible evidence.

b. If an on-site revisit is not necessary to confirm substantial compliance, penalties only accrue until the date of correction for which the department of inspections and appeals receives and accepts written credible evidence.

441—81.52(249A) Civil money penalties—due date for payment of penalty.

81.52(1) *When payments are due.*

a. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after a final administrative decision is made when:

- (1) The facility achieves substantial compliance before the final administrative decision; or
- (2) The effective date of termination occurs before the final administrative decision.

b. A civil money penalty is due 15 days after the time period for requesting a hearing has expired and a hearing request was not received when:

- (1) The facility achieves substantial compliance before the hearing request was due; or
- (2) The effective date of termination occurs before the hearing request was due.

c. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after receipt of the written request to waive a hearing when:

- (1) The facility achieved substantial compliance before the department of inspections and appeals received the written waiver of hearing; or
- (2) The effective date of termination occurs before the department of inspections and appeals received the written waiver of hearing.

d. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after substantial compliance is achieved when:

- (1) The final administrative decision is made before the facility came into compliance;
- (2) The facility did not file a timely hearing request before it came into substantial compliance; or
- (3) The facility waived its right to a hearing before it came into substantial compliance.

e. A civil money penalty payment is due 15 days after the effective date of termination, if before the effective date of termination:

- (1) The final administrative decision was made;
- (2) The time for requesting a hearing has expired and the facility did not request a hearing; or
- (3) The facility waived its right to a hearing.

f. In the cases specified in paragraph “d,” the period of noncompliance may not extend beyond six months from the last day of the survey.

81.52(2) *Deduction of penalty from amount owed.* The amount of the penalty, when determined, may be deducted from any sum then or later owing by the department to the facility.

81.52(3) Interest. Interest of 10 percent per year is assessed on the unpaid balance of the penalty, beginning on the due date.

81.52(4) Penalties collected by the department. Rescinded IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/1/11.
[ARC 9402B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/1/11]

441—81.53(249A) Use of penalties collected by the department. Civil money penalties collected by the department shall be applied to the protection of the health or property of residents of facilities that the department of inspections and appeals finds deficient. Funds may be used for:

1. Time-limited expenses incurred in the process of relocating residents to home- and community-based settings or other facilities when a facility is closed or downsized pursuant to an agreement with the department;
2. Recovery of state costs related to the operation of a facility pending correction of deficiencies or closure;
3. Support and protection of residents of a facility that closes;
4. Funding of projects to improve the quality of life and quality of care of nursing facility residents through quality improvement initiative grants awarded pursuant to 441—Chapter 166;
5. Projects that support resident and family councils and other consumer involvement in ensuring quality care in facilities; and
6. Reasonable expenses incurred by the department to administer, monitor, or evaluate the effectiveness of grants utilizing civil money penalty funds.

[ARC 9402B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/1/11; ARC 3717C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 7/1/18]

441—81.54(249A) Continuation of payments to a facility with deficiencies.

81.54(1) Criteria.

a. The department may continue payments to a facility that is not in substantial compliance for the periods specified in subrule 81.54(3) if the following criteria are met:

- (1) The department of inspections and appeals finds that it is more appropriate to impose alternative remedies than to terminate the facility;
- (2) The department of inspections and appeals has submitted a plan and timetable for corrective action approved by CMS; and
- (3) The facility agrees to repay the department for all payments received under this provision if corrective action is not taken in accordance with the approved plan and timetable for corrective action and posts a bond acceptable to the department to guarantee agreement to repay.

b. The facility provider agreement may be terminated before the end of the correction period if the criteria in 81.54(1)“*a*” are not met.

81.54(2) Cessation of payments. If termination is not sought, either by itself or along with another remedy or remedies, or any of the criteria in 81.54(1)“*a*” are not met or agreed to by either the facility or the department, the facility shall receive no payments, as applicable, from the last day of the survey.

81.54(3) Period of continued payments. If the conditions in 81.54(1)“*a*” are met, the department may continue payments to a facility with noncompliance that does not constitute immediate jeopardy for up to six months from the last day of the survey.

81.54(4) Failure to achieve substantial compliance. If the facility does not achieve substantial compliance by the end of the period specified in subrule 81.54(3), the provider agreement for the facility may be terminated.

441—81.55(249A) State and federal disagreements involving findings not in agreement when there is no immediate jeopardy. This rule applies when CMS and the department of inspections and appeals disagree over findings of noncompliance or application of remedies.

81.55(1) Disagreement over whether facility has met requirements.

- a.* The department of inspections and appeals’ finding of noncompliance takes precedence when:
- (1) CMS finds the facility is in substantial compliance with the participation requirements; and
 - (2) The department of inspections and appeals finds the facility has not achieved substantial compliance.

b. CMS's findings of noncompliance take precedence when:

- (1) CMS finds that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and
- (2) The department of inspections and appeals finds the facility is in substantial compliance with the participation requirements.

c. When CMS's survey findings take precedence, CMS may:

- (1) Impose any of the alternative remedies specified in rule 441—81.34(249A);
- (2) Terminate the provider agreement subject to the applicable conditions of rule 441—81.54(249A); and
- (3) Stop federal financial participation to the department for a nursing facility.

81.55(2) *Disagreement over decision to terminate.*

a. CMS's decision to terminate the participation of a facility takes precedence when:

- (1) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that the facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and

- (2) CMS, but not the department of inspections and appeals, finds that the facility's participation should be terminated. CMS will permit continuation of payment during the period prior to the effective date of termination, not to exceed six months, if the applicable conditions of rule 441—81.54(249A) are met.

b. The department of inspections and appeals' decision to terminate a facility's participation and the procedures for appealing the termination take precedence when:

- (1) The department of inspections and appeals, but not CMS, finds that a facility's participation should be terminated; and

- (2) The department of inspections and appeals' effective date for the termination of the nursing facility's provider agreement is no later than six months after the last day of survey.

81.55(3) *Disagreement over timing of termination of facility.* The department of inspections and appeals' timing of termination takes precedence if it does not occur later than six months after the last day of the survey when both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that:

- a.* A facility is not in substantial compliance; and
- b.* The facility's participation should be terminated.

81.55(4) *Disagreement over remedies.*

a. When CMS or the department of inspections and appeals, but not both, establishes one or more remedies, in addition to or as an alternative to termination, the additional or alternative remedies will also apply when:

- (1) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance; and

- (2) Both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that no immediate jeopardy exists.

b. When CMS and the department of inspections and appeals establish one or more remedies, in addition to or as an alternative to termination, only the CMS remedies apply when both CMS and the department of inspections and appeals find that a facility has not achieved substantial compliance.

81.55(5) *One decision.* Regardless of whether CMS's or the department of inspections and appeals' decision controls, only one noncompliance and enforcement decision is applied to the Medicaid agreement, and for a dually participating facility, that same decision will apply to the Medicare agreement.

441—81.56(249A) Duration of remedies.

81.56(1) *Remedies continue.* Except as specified in subrule 81.56(2), alternative remedies continue until:

a. The facility has achieved substantial compliance as determined by the department of inspections and appeals based upon a revisit or after an examination of credible written evidence that it can verify without an on-site visit; or

b. The provider agreement is terminated.

81.56(2) *State monitoring.* In the cases of state monitoring and denial of payment imposed for repeated substandard quality of care, remedies continue until:

a. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility has achieved substantial compliance and is capable of remaining in substantial compliance; or

b. The provider agreement is terminated.

81.56(3) *Temporary management.* In the case of temporary management, the remedy continues until:

a. The department of inspections and appeals determines that the facility has achieved substantial compliance and is capable of remaining in substantial compliance;

b. The provider agreement is terminated; or

c. The facility which has not achieved substantial compliance reassumes management control. In this case, the department of inspections and appeals initiates termination of the provider agreement and may impose additional remedies.

81.56(4) *Facility in compliance.* If the facility can supply documentation acceptable to the department of inspections and appeals that it was in substantial compliance, and was capable of remaining in substantial compliance, if necessary, on a date preceding that of the revisit, the remedies terminate on the date that the department of inspections and appeals can verify as the date that substantial compliance was achieved.

441—81.57(249A) Termination of provider agreement.

81.57(1) *Effect of termination.* Termination of the provider agreement ends payment to the facility and any alternative remedy.

81.57(2) *Basis of termination.*

a. A facility's provider agreement may be terminated if a facility:

(1) Is not in substantial compliance with the requirements of participation, regardless of whether or not immediate jeopardy is present; or

(2) Fails to submit an acceptable plan of correction within the time frame specified by the department of inspections and appeals.

b. A facility's provider agreement shall be terminated if a facility:

(1) Fails to relinquish control to the temporary manager, if that remedy is imposed by the department of inspections and appeals; or

(2) Does not meet the eligibility criteria for continuation of payment as set forth in 81.37(1) "a."

81.57(3) *Notice of termination.* Before a provider agreement is terminated, the department of inspections and appeals shall notify the facility and the public:

a. At least two calendar days before the effective date of termination for a facility with immediate jeopardy deficiencies; and

b. At least 15 calendar days before the effective date of termination for a facility with nonimmediate jeopardy deficiencies that constitute noncompliance.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed June 21, 1973; amended June 3, 1975]

[Filed 6/25/76, Notice 5/17/76—published 7/12/76, effective 8/16/76]

[Filed 2/25/77, Notice 1/12/77—published 3/23/77, effective 5/1/77]

[Filed 6/10/77, Notice 5/4/77—published 6/29/77, effective 8/3/77]

[Filed 10/24/77, Notice 9/7/77—published 11/16/77, effective 12/21/77]

[Filed 11/7/78, Notice 4/19/78—published 11/29/78, effective 1/3/79]

[Filed 6/5/79, Notice 4/4/79—published 6/27/79, effective 8/1/79]

[Filed 8/2/79, Notice 2/21/79—published 8/22/79, effective 9/26/79]

[Filed 9/27/79, Notice 7/25/79—published 10/17/79, effective 11/21/79]

[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]

[Filed 10/24/79, Notice 9/5/79—published 11/14/79, effective 12/19/79]

[Filed 2/14/80, Notice 8/22/79—published 3/5/80, effective 4/9/80]

[Filed 4/4/80, Notice 1/23/80—published 4/30/80, effective 6/4/80]

[Filed 6/4/80, Notice 4/2/80—published 6/25/80, effective 7/30/80]

[Filed 7/3/80, Notice 4/16/80—published 7/23/80, effective 8/27/80]

- [Filed 12/19/80, Notice 10/29/80—published 1/7/81, effective 2/11/81]
 - [Filed 2/12/81, Notice 1/7/81—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
 - [Filed 6/30/81, Notice 4/29/81—published 7/22/81, effective 9/1/81]
 - [Filed 7/23/81, Notice 5/27/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
- [Filed 11/20/81, Notice 10/14/81—published 12/9/81, effective 2/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 3/26/82—published 4/14/82, effective 4/1/82]
 - [Filed 4/29/82, Notice 12/9/81—published 5/26/82, effective 7/1/82]
 - [Filed 7/1/82, Notice 4/28/82—published 7/21/82, effective 9/1/82]
- [Filed 8/20/82, Notice 6/23/82—published 9/15/82, effective 10/20/82]
- [Filed 9/23/82, Notice 8/4/82—published 10/13/82, effective 12/1/82]
 - [Filed emergency 1/14/83—published 2/2/83, effective 1/14/83]
- [Filed 3/25/83, Notice 1/19/83—published 4/13/83, effective 6/1/83]
- [Filed 5/20/83, Notice 4/13/83—published 6/8/83, effective 8/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 6/17/83—published 7/6/83, effective 7/1/83]
- [Filed 9/19/83, Notice 4/27/83—published 10/12/83, effective 12/1/83]
 - [Filed emergency 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 11/1/83]
- [Filed without Notice 10/7/83—published 10/26/83, effective 12/1/83]
- [Filed 11/18/83, Notice 10/12/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]
- [Filed 12/16/83, Notice 11/9/83—published 1/4/84, effective 3/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 6/15/84—published 7/4/84, effective 7/1/84]
 - [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
- [Filed 11/1/84, Notice 9/12/84—published 11/21/84, effective 1/1/85]
 - [Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
- [Filed 6/14/85, Notice 5/8/85—published 7/3/85, effective 9/1/85]
- [Filed 8/23/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/11/85, effective 11/1/85]
 - [Filed emergency 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 11/1/85]
- [Filed without Notice 10/1/85—published 10/23/85, effective 12/1/85]
- [Filed 10/18/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 11/6/85, effective 1/1/86]
- [Filed 12/2/85, Notice 10/23/85—published 12/18/85, effective 2/1/86]
 - [Filed emergency 6/26/86—published 7/16/86, effective 7/1/86]
- [Filed 9/26/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/22/86, effective 12/1/86]
- [Filed 12/22/86, Notice 10/22/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
 - [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
 - [Filed emergency 6/19/87—published 7/15/87, effective 7/1/87]
- [Filed 10/23/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 11/18/87, effective 1/1/88]
- [Filed 4/22/88, Notice 3/9/88—published 5/18/88, effective 7/1/88]
 - [Filed emergency 6/9/88—published 6/29/88, effective 7/1/88]
- [Filed 6/9/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 6/29/88, effective 9/1/88]
- [Filed 10/27/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/16/88, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/88 after Notice 10/5/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/1/89]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/89 after Notice 2/22/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 6/9/89—published 6/28/89, effective 7/1/89]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notices 4/19/89, 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
 - [Filed 8/17/89, Notice 6/28/89—published 9/6/89, effective 11/1/89]
 - [Filed emergency 2/14/90—published 3/7/90, effective 2/14/90]
- [Filed 3/16/90, Notice 11/15/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 6/19/90—published 7/11/90, effective 7/1/90]
- [Filed 7/13/90, Notices 3/7/90, 5/30/90—published 8/8/90, effective 10/1/90]¹
 - [Filed 8/16/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
- [Filed 9/28/90, Notices 7/11/90, 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]²
 - [Filed emergency 11/14/90—published 12/12/90, effective 12/1/90]
 - [Filed emergency 2/22/91—published 3/20/91, effective 3/1/91]

- [Filed emergency 6/14/91—published 7/10/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 6/14/91, Notices 3/20/91, 5/1/91—published 7/10/91, effective 9/1/91]
- [Filed 7/10/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/7/91, effective 10/1/91]
- [Filed 9/18/91, Notices 7/10/91, 7/24/91—published 10/16/91, effective 12/1/91]
- [Filed 10/10/91, Notice 8/21/91—published 10/30/91, effective 1/1/92]
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]
- [Filed without Notice 5/14/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]³
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed 11/10/92, Notice 9/30/92—published 12/9/92, effective 2/1/93]
- [Filed 1/14/93, Notice 12/9/92—published 2/3/93, effective 4/1/93]
- [Filed 3/11/93, Notice 1/20/93—published 3/31/93, effective 6/1/93]⁴
- [Filed emergency 6/11/93—published 7/7/93, effective 7/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 7/7/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed emergency 6/16/94—published 7/6/94, effective 7/1/94]
- [Filed 9/15/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/12/94, effective 12/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 4/12/95—published 5/10/95, effective 4/12/95]
- [Filed 4/13/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notice 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/96—published 7/3/96, effective 7/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 7/3/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 4/11/97, Notice 2/12/97—published 5/7/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/13/98—published 6/3/98, effective 6/22/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 7/15/98, Notice 6/3/98—published 8/12/98, effective 10/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 8/12/98—published 9/9/98, effective 8/12/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 9/15/98, Notice 7/29/98—published 10/7/98, effective 12/1/98]
- [Filed 10/14/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 11/4/98, effective 1/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/98, Notice 8/26/98—published 12/2/98, effective 2/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 8/12/99, Notices 5/5/99, 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
- [Filed 4/12/00, Notice 3/8/00—published 5/3/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed 7/11/01, Notice 5/16/01—published 8/8/01, effective 10/1/01]
- [Filed 12/12/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 1/9/02, effective 3/1/02]
- [Filed 1/9/02, Notice 10/31/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
- [Filed 1/9/02, Notice 11/28/01—published 2/6/02, effective 4/1/02]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/02—published 2/6/02, effective 2/1/02]⁵
- [Filed emergency 4/12/02—published 5/1/02, effective 4/12/02]
- [Filed 2/13/03, Notice 12/25/02—published 3/5/03, effective 5/1/03]
- [Filed 5/16/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/11/03, effective 7/16/03]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 11/19/03—published 12/10/03, effective 12/1/03]

- [Filed emergency 6/14/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
 [Filed 9/23/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/13/04, effective 11/17/04]
 [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
 [Filed emergency 6/17/05—published 7/6/05, effective 7/1/05]
 [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 7/6/05—published 11/9/05, effective 12/14/05]
 [Filed 10/21/05, Notice 8/31/05—published 11/9/05, effective 1/1/06]
 [Filed emergency 5/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 6/1/06]
 [Filed emergency 6/16/06—published 7/5/06, effective 7/1/06]
 [Filed 7/14/06, Notice 6/7/06—published 8/2/06, effective 9/6/06]
 [Filed 11/8/06, Notice 7/5/06—published 12/6/06, effective 1/10/07]
 [Filed 2/15/07, Notice 12/20/06—published 3/14/07, effective 5/1/07]
 [Filed 8/9/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 11/1/07]
 [Filed emergency 11/14/07 after Notice 9/26/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/15/07]
 [Filed 4/10/08, Notice 1/30/08—published 5/7/08, effective 7/1/08]
 [Filed without Notice 7/9/08—published 7/30/08, effective 9/3/08]
 [Filed 10/14/08, Notice 7/30/08—published 11/5/08, effective 12/10/08]
 [Filed ARC 8258B (Notice ARC 8086B, IAB 8/26/09), IAB 11/4/09, effective 1/1/10]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 8344B, IAB 12/2/09, effective 12/1/09]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8445B (Notice ARC 8246B, IAB 10/21/09), IAB 1/13/10,
 effective 12/11/09]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8643B (Notice ARC 8345B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective
 3/11/10]
 [Filed ARC 8994B (Notice ARC 8756B, IAB 5/19/10), IAB 8/11/10, effective 10/1/10]
 [Filed Without Notice ARC 8995B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 9/15/10]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 9046B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 8/12/10]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 9402B (Notice ARC 9157B, IAB 10/20/10), IAB 3/9/11,
 effective 4/1/11]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 9726B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 9/1/11]
 [Filed ARC 9888B (Notice ARC 9727B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/30/11, effective 1/4/12]
 [Filed ARC 0714C (Notice ARC 0590C, IAB 2/6/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 7/1/13]
 [Filed ARC 0994C (Notice ARC 0789C, IAB 6/12/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 11/1/13]
 [Filed ARC 1151C (Notice ARC 0920C, IAB 8/7/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 1/1/14]
 [Filed ARC 1806C (Notice ARC 1683C, IAB 10/15/14), IAB 1/7/15, effective 3/1/15]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective
 1/1/16]
 [Filed ARC 3718C (Notice ARC 3594C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 3/28/18, effective 5/2/18]
 [Filed ARC 3717C (Notice ARC 3573C, IAB 1/17/18), IAB 3/28/18, effective 7/1/18]
 [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 4052C (Notice ARC 3908C, IAB 8/1/18), IAB 10/10/18,
 effective 9/12/18]
 [Filed ARC 4428C (Notice ARC 4287C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/8/19, effective 7/1/19]
 [Filed ARC 4751C (Notice ARC 4600C, IAB 8/14/19), IAB 11/6/19, effective 12/11/19]
 [Filed ARC 4900C (Notice ARC 4740C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ Effective date of 81.16(4) delayed 30 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its September 12, 1990, meeting; at the October 9, 1990, meeting the delay was extended to 70 days. Amendment effective 12/1/90 superseded the 70-day delay.

² Effective date of 81.10(5) delayed until adjournment of the 1991 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its November 13, 1990, meeting.

³ Effective date of 81.13(7) “c”(1) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 14, 1992; delay lifted by the Committee at its meeting held August 11, 1992, effective August 12, 1992.

⁴ Effective date of 81.6(3), first unnumbered paragraph, delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 5, 1993.

- ⁵ At a special meeting held January 24, 2002, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to delay until adjournment of the 2002 Session of the General Assembly the effective date of amendments published in the February 6, 2002, Iowa Administrative Bulletin as **ARC 1365B**.

OBJECTION

At its meeting held August 11, 1992, the Administrative Rules Review Committee voted to object to the amendments published in **ARC 3069A** on the grounds the amendments are unreasonable. This filing is published in IAB Vol. XIV No. 253 (06-10-92). It is codified as an amendment to paragraph 441 IAC 81.13(7)“c”(1).

In brief, this filing provides that care facilities shall not employ persons who have been found guilty in a court of law of abusing, neglecting or mistreating facility residents, or who have had a “finding” entered into the state nurse aide registry concerning abuse, neglect, mistreatment of residents or misappropriation of their property. Additionally, the filing eliminates a previous provision which allowed the Department of Inspections and Appeals some discretion in deciding whether the lifetime ban on employment should be applied.

This language originated in the federal government which mandated that the department adopt these provisions or possibly face sanctions. The Committee does not believe these amendments are an improvement to Iowa’s system and has the following objection. The Committee believes that the amendments published in **ARC 3069A** are unreasonable because of the inconsistency in the burdens of proof and the levels of procedural safeguards in the two proceedings. A facility employee may either be found guilty in a court of law or have an administrative finding entered into the registry. In either case the result is the same, the employee is permanently banned from further employment in a care facility; however, the two paths to the result are significantly different. The first proceeding is a criminal tribunal in which the burden of proof is “beyond a reasonable doubt.” The second proceeding is a simple administrative hearing in which the burden is “preponderance of the evidence.” The two proceedings also differ in the level of many other due process protections accorded to the individual. A criminal proceeding provides the accused with the opportunity for a trial by jury, competent legal counsel, strict rules of evidence and many procedural protections not present in administrative hearings. It should also be noted that the penalty in this situation—a lifetime ban on employment—is more serious than is usually imposed in contested cases. In licensee discipline cases, a license can be revoked, but the possibility of reinstatement exists; under this new rule no reinstatement is allowed, the facility employee is banned from employment no matter how serious or minor the offense or how far in the past it occurred. Because of the magnitude of this penalty, the Committee believes that the accused should be provided with greater procedural protections than are generally found in administrative hearings.

The Committee also believes this filing is unreasonable because it eliminates the discretion accorded to the Department of Inspections and Appeals to not apply the lifetime ban on employment. Under the previous rule, the department’s discretion in applying the employment ban acted as a safeguard against unjust results. It recognized that a person would make amends for past offenses and earn a second chance. The provision was a genuine improvement in the process; it recognized that flexibility was needed in government decision making and that some decisions should be made on a case-by-case basis. There does not appear to be any rational basis to justify the elimination of this safeguard and, therefore, the Committee believes this action to be unreasonable.

CHAPTER 83
MEDICAID WAIVER SERVICES

PREAMBLE

Medicaid waiver services are services provided to maintain persons in their own homes or communities who would otherwise require care in a medical institution, including support for persons to seek and maintain employment in the community. Provision of these services must be cost-effective. Services are limited to certain targeted client groups for whom a federal waiver has been requested and approved. Services provided through the waivers are not available to other Medicaid recipients as the services are beyond the scope of the Medicaid state plan.

[ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

DIVISION I—HCBS HEALTH AND DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.1(249A) Definitions.

“Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“Basic individual respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Blind individual” means an individual who has a central visual acuity of 20/200 or less in the better eye with the use of corrective lens or visual field restriction to 20 degrees or less.

“Client participation” means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of health and disability waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

“Deeming” means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

“Disabled person” means an individual who is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which has lasted or is expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months. A child under the age of 18 is considered disabled if the child suffers a medically determinable physical or mental impairment of comparable severity.

“Financial participation” means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans’ aid and attendance.

“Group respite” is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate court.

“Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care” means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

“Intermittent homemaker service” means homemaker service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days per week.

“Intermittent respite service” means respite service provided from one to three times a week.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medical assessment” means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer’s mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

“Medical institution” means a nursing facility or an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“Medical intervention” means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer’s care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

“Medical monitoring” means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer’s plan of care.

“Nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.
2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“Service plan” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“Skilled nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.
2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).
3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:
 - a. A physician order for all skilled services.
 - b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.
 - c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.
 - d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.
 - e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.
 - f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“Specialized respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Substantial gainful activity” means productive activities which add to the economic wealth, or produce goods or services to which the public attaches a monetary value.

“Third-party payments” means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

“Usual caregiver” means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.2(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for health and disability waiver services, a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.2(1) Eligibility criteria.

a. The person must be under the age of 65 and blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department. Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.

b. Rescinded IAB 1/2/19, effective 2/6/19.

c. Persons shall meet the eligibility requirements of the supplemental security income program except for the following:

(1) The person is under 18 years of age, unmarried and not the head of a household and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the parent's(s') income.

(2) The person is married and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of the deeming of the spouse's income or resources.

(3) The person is ineligible for supplemental security income due to excess income and the person's income does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

(4) The person is under 18 years of age and is ineligible for supplemental security income because of excess resources.

d. The person must be certified as being in need of nursing facility or skilled nursing facility level of care or as being in need of care in an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, based on information submitted on a completed information submission tool Form 470-4694 for children aged 3 and under, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) for those aged 4 to 20, or the interRAI - Home Care (HC) for those aged 21 to 64 and other supporting documentation as relevant. Form 470-4694, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) and the interRAI - Home Care (HC) are available upon request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the completed information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual's case manager or managed care organization.

(1) The member's designated case manager shall use the completed assessment to develop the comprehensive service plan as specified in 441—paragraph 90.4(1) "b."

(2) The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for the initial determination of the member's level of care certification. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

(3) Health and disability waiver services will not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

(4) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

e. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:

(1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician or a physician assistant.

f. The person must meet income and resource guidelines for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at 441—paragraphs 75.5(2) "b" and 75.5(4) "c" shall be applied.

g. The person must have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum a person must receive one billable unit of service under the waiver per calendar quarter.

h. To be eligible for the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.34(13), a person cannot be living in a residential care facility.

83.2(2) Need for services.

a. The member shall have a service plan approved by the department which is developed by the designated case manager. This service plan must be completed prior to services provision and annually thereafter.

The designated case manager shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the member and, with the team, identify the member's need for service based on the member's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services, using the following criteria:

(1) This service plan shall be based, in part, on information in the completed information submission tool listed in paragraph 83.2(1)“d” and other supporting documentation as relevant. The designated case manager shall have a face-to-face visit with the member at least quarterly.

(2) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under shall be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services. The designated case manager shall list all nonwaiver Medicaid services in the service plan.

(3) Service plans for persons aged 20 or under that include home health or nursing services shall not be approved until a home health agency has made a request to cover the member's service needs through nonwaiver Medicaid services.

b. Except as provided below, the total monthly cost of the health and disability waiver services, excluding the cost of home and vehicle modification services, shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care as follows:

<u>Skilled level of care</u>	<u>Nursing level of care</u>	<u>ICF/ID</u>
\$2,792.65	\$959.50	\$3,742.93

For members enrolled in the health and disability waiver in accordance with subrule 83.2(1), when a member turns 21 years of age, the average monthly cost of services received through 441—subrule 78.9(10) (state plan private duty nursing or personal care services for persons aged 20 and under) shall be used to increase the monthly waiver budget in accordance with the following:

(1) The member must request the revised waiver budget through the member's case manager no earlier than two months before, and no later than six months after, the member's twenty-first birthday. A renewal request must be received annually no earlier than two months before, and no later than six months after, each subsequent birthday.

(2) The member's waiver budget shall be increased by the average monthly cost of state plan private duty nursing or personal care services for the member that was billed to and paid by Iowa Medicaid or an Iowa Medicaid-contracted managed care organization during the year in which the member is 20 years of age.

(3) Once the request is received by the department, the department shall determine the average monthly cost pursuant to the claims data available at the time of the request. No subsequent claims data shall be considered.

(4) The revised waiver budget reflecting the average cost of state plan private duty nursing or personal care services shall become effective on the later of the first day of the month of the member's twenty-first birthday or the first day of the month of the completed review.

(5) The revised waiver budget shall extend up to the first of the month following the member's twenty-fifth birthday and shall remain at the initially authorized amount for the member while aged 21 through 24.

c. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker or targeted case manager. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2) “b”(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1445C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 4209C, IAB 1/2/19, effective 2/6/19; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—83.3(249A) Application.

83.3(1) *Application for HCBS health and disability waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.3(2) *Application and services program limit.* The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS health and disability waiver shall be subject to the number of members to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS health and disability waiver. The number of members to be served is set forth at the time of each five-year renewal of the waiver or in amendments to the waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). When the number of applicants exceeds the number of members specified in the approved waiver, the applicant’s name shall be placed on a waiting list maintained by the bureau of long-term care.

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a payment slot is available.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the applicant.

(3) A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(4) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the applicant. The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) Applicants currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date a request as specified in 83.3(2)“a”(2) is received by the department.

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, persons shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(4) Applicants who do not fall within the available slots shall have their application rejected, and their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. They shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available based on their order on the waiting list so that the number of approved persons on the program is maintained. The bureau of long-term care shall contact the county department office when a slot becomes available.

(5) Once a payment slot is assigned, the county department office shall give written notice to the person within five working days. The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

c. The county department office shall notify the bureau of long-term care within five working days of the receipt of an application and of any action on or withdrawal of an application.

83.3(3) Approval of application.

a. Applications for the HCBS health and disability waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal supplemental security income benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(3) The application is pending due to the disability determination process performed through the department.

(4) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made although the required assessment has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(5) The application is pending because the required assessment has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days from the date of application due to the lack of a completed assessment, the application shall be denied.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between HCBS health and disability waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign the assessment and indicate that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

e. A member may be enrolled in only one waiver program at a time. Costs for waiver services are not reimbursable while the member is in a medical institution (hospital or nursing facility) or residential facility. Services may not be simultaneously reimbursed for the same time period as Medicaid or other Medicaid waiver services.

83.3(4) Effective date of eligibility.

a. Deeming of parental or spousal income and resources ceases and eligibility shall be effective on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the health and disability waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom paragraphs 83.3(4)“a” and “c” do not apply is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. Eligibility for persons covered under subparagraph 83.2(1)“c”(3) shall exist on the date the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

d. Eligibility continues until the member has been in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days for other than respite care. Members who are inpatients in a medical institution for 120 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from health and disability waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The member will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the member returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the member’s condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.3(5) Attribution of resources. For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.4(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of health and disability waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.4(1) Maintenance needs of the individual. The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client’s total income.

83.4(2) Limitation on payment. If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker or targeted case manager for health and disability waiver services, Medicaid shall make no payments to health and disability waiver service providers. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical vendors, as applicable.

83.4(3) Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents. Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97. [ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—83.5(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for the health and disability waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person’s situation or condition.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.2(249A). A redetermination shall include verification of the existence of a current service plan meeting the requirements listed in rule 441—83.7(249A).

83.5(1) The IME medical services unit or the member’s managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.5(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member’s level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.6(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the health and disability waiver are homemaker, home health, adult day care, respite care, nursing, counseling, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system, home-delivered meals, nutritional counseling, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.34(249A).

[ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]

441—83.7(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for health and disability waiver members in accordance with 441—paragraph 90.4(1)“b.” Service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person’s situation or condition.

83.7(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the health and disability waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.7(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the member has elected the consumer choices option. If the member has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

- a. The independent support broker selected by the member; and
- b. The financial management service selected by the member.

83.7(3) The service plan shall also list all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

83.7(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the member in an emergency.

[ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—83.8(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.8(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

- a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.
- b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.
- c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)“b,” or are not met by the services provided.
- d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

83.8(2) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The provisions of 441—paragraph 130.5(2)“a,” “b,” “c,” “g,” or “h” apply.
- b. The costs of the health and disability waiver service for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.2(2)“b.”
- c. The member receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, or intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability for 120 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.
- d. The member receives health and disability waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the member requires more care than can be provided in the member’s own home as determined by the designated case manager.
- e. Service providers are not available.

83.8(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs “a” and “b.”

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0757C, IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.9(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234). The applicant or recipient is entitled to have a review of the level of care determination by the IME medical services unit by sending a letter requesting a review to the IME medical services unit. If dissatisfied with that decision, the applicant or recipient may file an appeal with the department.

441—83.10(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.11(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.12 to 83.20 Reserved.

DIVISION II—HCBS ELDERLY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.21(249A) Definitions.

“Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“Basic individual respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Client participation” means the amount of the recipient income that the person must contribute to the cost of elderly waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

“Group respite” is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate court.

“Interdisciplinary team” means a collection of persons with varied professional backgrounds who develop one plan of care to meet a client’s need for services.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medical institution” means a nursing facility which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“Nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.

2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“Service plan” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“Skilled nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.

e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.

f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“Specialized respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Third-party payments” means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

“*Usual caregiver*” means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.
 [ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.22(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for elderly waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.22(1) Eligibility criteria. All of the following criteria must be met. The person must be:

a. Sixty-five years of age or older.
 b. A resident of the state of Iowa.
 c. Eligible for Medicaid as if in a medical institution pursuant to 441—Chapter 75. When a husband and wife who are living together both apply for the waiver, income and resource guidelines as specified at 441—paragraphs 75.5(2)“b” and 75.5(4)“c” shall be applied.

d. Certified as being in need of the intermediate or skilled level of care based, in part, on information submitted on the interRAI - Home Care (HC). The interRAI - Home Care (HC) is available on request from IME medical services unit and other supporting documentation as relevant. Copies of the completed interRAI - Home Care (HC) for an individual are available to that individual from the individual’s case manager or managed care organization.

(1) The assessment shall be completed when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a significant change in the person’s condition, and annually for reassessment of the person’s level of care. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for determination of the initial level of care.

(2) The IME medical services unit or the member’s managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

(3) Elderly waiver services will not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

(4) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member’s level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

e. Determined to need services as described in subrule 83.22(2).

f. Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.37(16), residing in a living arrangement other than a residential care facility.

83.22(2) Need for services, service plan, and cost.

a. *Case management.* Consumers under the elderly waiver shall receive case management services from a provider qualified pursuant to rule 441—77.29(249A). Case management services shall be provided as set forth in rules 441—90.4(249A) through 441—90.7(249A).

b. *Interdisciplinary team.* The case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for the consumer.

(1) *Composition.* The interdisciplinary team shall include the case manager and the consumer and, if appropriate, the consumer’s legal representative, family, service providers, and others directly involved in the consumer’s care.

(2) *Role.* The team shall identify:

1. The consumer’s need for services based on the consumer’s needs and desires.

2. Available and appropriate services to meet the consumer’s needs.

3. Health and safety issues for the consumer that indicate the need for an emergency plan, based on a risk assessment conducted before the team meeting.

4. Emergency backup support and a crisis response system to address problems or issues arising when support services are interrupted or delayed or when the consumer’s needs change.

c. *Service plan.* An applicant for elderly waiver services shall have a service plan developed by a qualified provider of case management services under the elderly waiver.

(1) Services included in the service plan shall be appropriate to the problems and specific needs or disabilities of the consumer.

(2) Services must be the least costly available to meet the service needs of the member. The total monthly cost of the elderly waiver services exclusive of case management services shall not exceed the established monthly cost of the level of care. Aggregate monthly costs, excluding the cost of case management and home and vehicle modifications, are limited as follows:

<u>Skilled level of care</u>	<u>Nursing level of care</u>
\$2,792.65	\$1,365.78

(3) The service plan must be completed before services are provided.

(4) The service plan must be reviewed at least annually and when there is any significant change in the consumer's needs.

d. Content of service plan. The service plan shall include the following information based on the consumer's current assessment and service needs:

(1) Observable or measurable individual goals.

(2) Interventions and supports needed to meet those goals.

(3) Incremental action steps, as appropriate.

(4) The names of staff, people, businesses, or organizations responsible for carrying out the interventions or supports.

(5) The desired individual outcomes.

(6) The identified activities to encourage the consumer to make choices, to experience a sense of achievement, and to modify or continue participation in the service plan.

(7) Description of any restrictions on the consumer's rights, including the need for the restriction and a plan to restore the rights. For this purpose, rights include maintenance of personal funds and self-administration of medications.

(8) A list of all Medicaid and non-Medicaid services that the consumer received at the time of waiver program enrollment that includes:

1. The name of the service provider responsible for providing the service.

2. The funding source for the service.

3. The amount of service that the consumer is to receive.

(9) Indication of whether the consumer has elected the consumer choice option and, if so, the independent support broker and the financial management service that the consumer has selected.

(10) The determination that the services authorized in the service plan are the least costly.

(11) A plan for emergencies that identifies the supports available to the consumer in situations for which no approved service plan exists and which, if not addressed, may result in injury or harm to the consumer or other persons or in significant amounts of property damage. Emergency plans shall include:

1. The consumer's risk assessment and the health and safety issues identified by the consumer's interdisciplinary team.

2. The emergency backup support and crisis response system identified by the interdisciplinary team.

3. Emergency, backup staff designated by providers for applicable services.

83.22(3) Providers—standards. Rescinded IAB 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06.

[ARC 7957B, IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1445C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—83.23(249A) Application.

83.23(1) Application for HCBS elderly waiver. The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.23(2) Application for services. Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.23(3) Approval of application.

a. Applications for the elderly waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or circumstances beyond the worker's control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between elderly waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign the information submission tool specified in 83.22(1) "d," indicating that the applicant has elected waiver services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.23(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

b. Eligibility for persons whose income exceeds supplemental security income guidelines shall not exist until the persons require care in a medical institution for a period of 30 consecutive days and shall be effective no earlier than the first day of the month in which the 30-day period begins.

c. Eligibility continues until the consumer has been in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.22(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 120 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be terminated from elderly waiver services and reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.23(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.24(249A) Client participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined client participation to the cost of elderly waiver services.

83.24(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.24(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker, Medicaid will make no payments for elderly waiver service providers. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.25(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for elderly waiver services shall be done at least once every 12 months.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.22(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.27(249A).

83.25(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.25(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which

indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.26(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the elderly waiver are case management, adult day care, emergency response system, homemaker, home health aide, nursing, respite care, chore, home-delivered meals, home and vehicle modification, mental health outreach, transportation, nutritional counseling, assistive devices, senior companions, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.37(249A).

441—83.27(249A) Service plan. The service plan shall be completed jointly by the consumer, the elderly waiver case manager, and any other person identified by the consumer.

83.27(1) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

- a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and
- b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.27(2) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.28(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.28(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

- a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.
- b. Except for respite care, the elderly waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.
- c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2) “b,” or are not met by services provided.
- d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.
- e. Rescinded IAB 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94.

83.28(2) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph “a,” “b,” “c,” “d,” “g,” or “h” apply.
- b. The costs of the elderly waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.22(2) “b.”
- c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 120 days in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.
- d. The client receives elderly waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client’s own home as determined by the case manager and the interdisciplinary team.
- e. Service providers are not available.

83.28(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs “a” and “b.”

[ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.29(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.30(249A) Enhanced services. When a household has one person receiving service in accordance with rules set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and another receiving elderly waiver services, the persons providing case management shall cooperate to make the best plan for both clients. When a person is eligible for services as set forth in 441—Chapter 24 and eligible for services under the elderly waiver, the person’s primary diagnosis will determine which services shall be used.

441—83.31(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.32 to 83.40 Reserved.

DIVISION III—HCBS AIDS/HIV WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.41(249A) Definitions.

“*AIDS*” means a medical diagnosis of acquired immunodeficiency syndrome based on the Centers for Disease Control “Revision of the CDC Surveillance Case Definition for Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome,” August 14, 1987, Vol. 36, No. 1S issue of “Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report.”

“*Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care*” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“*Basic individual respite*” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“*Client participation*” means the amount of the recipient’s income that the person must contribute to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services exclusive of medical vendor payments before Medicaid will participate.

“*Deeming*” means the specified amount of parental or spousal income and resources considered in determining eligibility for a child or spouse according to current supplemental security income guidelines.

“*Financial participation*” means client participation and medical payments from a third party including veterans’ aid and attendance.

“*Group respite*” is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

“*Guardian*” means a guardian appointed in probate court.

“*HIV*” means a medical diagnosis of human immunodeficiency virus infection based on a positive HIV-related test.

“*Managed care organization*” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“*Medical institution*” means a nursing facility or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“*Nursing facility level of care*” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.

2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“*Service plan*” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“*Skilled nursing facility level of care*” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

- a. A physician order for all skilled services.
- b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.
- c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.
- d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.
- e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.
- f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“*Specialized respite*” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“*Third-party payments*” means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of medical assistance.

“*Usual caregiver*” means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.42(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for AIDS/HIV waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) allowable under the program.

83.42(1) Eligibility criteria. All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

- a. Be diagnosed by a physician as having AIDS or HIV infection.
- b. Be certified in need of the level of care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in a nursing facility or hospital based, in part, on information submitted on a completed Form 470-4694 for children aged 3 and under, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) for those aged 4 to 20, or the interRAI - Home Care (HC) for those aged 21 and over and other supporting documentation as relevant. Form 470-4694, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC), and the interRAI - Home Care (HC) are available on request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the completed information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual’s case manager or managed care organization.

(1) The assessment as listed in 83.42(1)“b” shall be completed when the person applies for waiver services, upon request to report a significant change in the person’s condition, and annually for reassessment of the person’s level of care.

(2) The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for approval of the certification of the level of care, and the IME medical services unit or a managed care organization will be responsible for annual redeterminations.

(3) AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not be provided when the person is an inpatient in a medical institution.

c. Be eligible for medical assistance under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; medically needy at hospital level of care; or a special income level (300 percent group); or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules.

d. Require, and use at least quarterly, one service available under the waiver as determined through an evaluation of need described in subrule 83.42(2).

e. Have service needs such that the costs of the waiver services are not likely to exceed the costs of care that would otherwise be provided in a medical institution.

f. Have income which does not exceed 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income.

g. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.38(9), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.42(2) Need for services.

a. The designated case manager shall review the assessment of the person's need for waiver services and determine the availability and appropriateness of services. This review shall be based, in part, on information in the completed information submission tool designated in 83.42(1) "b" and other supporting documentation as relevant.

b. The total monthly cost of the AIDS/HIV waiver services shall not exceed the established aggregate monthly cost for level of care. The monthly cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services cannot exceed the established limit of \$1,876.80.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.43(249A) Application.

83.43(1) *Application for HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.43(2) *Application for services.* Rescinded IAB 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96.

83.43(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The application is pending because the department has not received information, which is beyond the control of the client or the department.

(2) The application is pending because a level of care determination has not been made although the completed assessment has been submitted to the IME medical services unit.

(3) Rescinded IAB 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when income maintenance eligibility and level of care determinations and the consumer service plan are completed.

c. An applicant must be given the choice between HCBS AIDS/HIV waiver services and institutional care. The applicant, parent, guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign the assessment and indicate that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

d. Waiver services provided prior to approval of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

83.43(4) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom 441—subrule 75.1(7) and rule 441—75.5(249A) do not apply is the date on which income and resource eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the recipient has been in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days for other than respite care or fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.42(249A). Recipients who are inpatients in a medical institution for 120 or more consecutive days for other than respite care shall be reviewed for eligibility for other Medicaid coverage groups and terminated from AIDS/HIV waiver services if found eligible under another coverage group. The recipient will be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision. If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the person's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

d. The effective date of eligibility for the AIDS/HIV waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services and to whom the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied is the date on which the income eligibility and level of care determinations are completed but shall not be earlier than the first of the month following the date of application.

83.43(5) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical

institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.44(249A) Financial participation. Persons must contribute their predetermined financial participation to the cost of AIDS/HIV waiver services or other Medicaid services, as applicable.

83.44(1) Maintenance needs of the individual. The maintenance needs of the individual shall be computed by deducting an amount which is 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under supplemental security income (SSI) from the client's total income.

83.44(2) Limitation on payment. If the amount of the financial participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement established by the service worker for AIDS/HIV services, Medicaid will make no payments to AIDS/HIV waiver service providers. Medicaid will, however, make payments to other medical vendors.

83.44(3) Maintenance needs of spouse and other dependents. Rescinded IAB 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97.

441—83.45(249A) Redetermination. A complete redetermination of eligibility for AIDS/HIV waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made in accordance with rules 441—76.7(249A) and 441—83.42(249A). A redetermination shall include the components listed in rule 441—83.47(249A).

83.45(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.45(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

441—83.46(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the AIDS/HIV waiver are counseling, home health aide, homemaker, nursing care, respite care, home-delivered meals, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.38(249A).

441—83.47(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for AIDS/HIV waiver consumers in accordance with rule 441—130.7(234) except that service plans for both children and adults shall be completed every 12 months or when there is significant change in the person's situation or condition.

83.47(1) The service plan shall include the frequency of the AIDS/HIV waiver services and the types of providers who will deliver the services.

83.47(2) The service plan shall indicate whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option. If the consumer has elected the consumer choices option, the service plan shall identify:

- a. The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and
- b. The financial management service selected by the consumer.

83.47(3) Service plans for consumers aged 20 or under must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

83.47(4) The service plan shall identify a plan for emergencies and the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

441—83.48(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.48(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

- a. The client is not eligible for or in need of services.
- b. Except for respite care, the AIDS/HIV waiver services are not needed on a regular basis.
- c. Service needs exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2) “b” or cannot be met by the services provided under the waiver.
- d. Needed services are not available from qualified providers.

83.48(2) Termination. Participation in the AIDS/HIV waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph “a,” “b,” “c,” “d,” “g,” or “h” apply.
- b. The costs of the AIDS/HIV waiver services for the person exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.42(2) “b.”
- c. The client receives care in a hospital or nursing facility for 120 days or more in any one stay for purposes other than respite care.
- d. The client receives AIDS/HIV waiver services and the physical or mental condition of the client requires more care than can be provided in the client’s own home as determined by the service worker.
- e. Service providers are not available.

83.48(3) Reduction of services shall apply as in 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraphs “a” and “b.”
[ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.49(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.50(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

441—83.51 to 83.59 Reserved.

DIVISION IV—HCBS INTELLECTUAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.60(249A) Definitions.

“*Adaptive*” means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one’s self and one’s ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home-living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional activities of daily living, leisure or work.

“*Adult*” means a person with an intellectual disability aged 18 or over.

“*Appropriate*” means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer’s needs, situation, problems, or desires.

“*Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care*” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“*Basic individual respite*” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“*Behavior*” means skills related to regulating one’s own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

“*Case management services*” means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

“*Child*” means a person with an intellectual disability aged 17 or under.

“Client participation” means the posteligibility amount of the consumer’s income that persons eligible through a special income level must contribute to the cost of the home and community-based waiver service.

“Counseling” means face-to-face mental health services provided to the consumer and caregiver by a qualified intellectual disability professional (QIDP) to facilitate home management of the consumer and prevent institutionalization.

“Deemed status” means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Direct service” means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

“Fiscal accountability” means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

“Group respite” is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate court.

“Health” means skills related to the maintenance of one’s health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

“Immediate jeopardy” means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

“Intellectual disability” means a diagnosis of intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder), global developmental delay, or unspecified intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder) which shall be made only when the onset of the person’s condition was during the developmental period and shall be based on an assessment of the person’s intellectual functioning and level of adaptive skills. The diagnosis shall be made by a person who is a licensed psychologist or psychiatrist who is professionally trained to administer the tests required to assess intellectual functioning and to evaluate a person’s adaptive skills. The diagnosis shall be made in accordance with the criteria provided in the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5), published by the American Psychiatric Association.

“Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID)” means an institution that is primarily for the diagnosis, treatment, or rehabilitation of persons with an intellectual disability or persons with related conditions and that provides, in a protected residential setting, ongoing evaluation, planning, 24-hour supervision, coordination and integration of health or related services to help each person function at the greatest ability and is an approved Medicaid vendor.

“Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care” means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

“Intermittent supported community living service” means supported community living service provided not more than 52 hours per month.

“Maintenance needs” means costs associated with rent or mortgage, utilities, telephone, food and household supplies.

“Managed care” means a system that provides the coordinated delivery of services and supports that are necessary and appropriate, delivered in the least restrictive settings and in the least intrusive manner. Managed care seeks to balance three factors:

1. Achieving high-quality outcomes for participants.
2. Coordinating access.
3. Containing costs.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medical assessment” means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer’s mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

“Medical institution” means a nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“Medical intervention” means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer’s care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

“Medical monitoring” means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer’s plan of care.

“Natural supports” means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

“Organization” means the entity being certified.

“Organizational outcome” means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

“Outcome” means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

“Procedures” means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

“Process” means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

“Qualified intellectual disability professional” means a person who has at least one year of experience working directly with persons with an intellectual disability or other developmental disabilities and who is one of the following:

1. A doctor of medicine or osteopathy.
2. A registered nurse.
3. An occupational therapist eligible for certification as an occupational therapist by the American Occupational Therapy Association or another comparable body.
4. A physical therapist eligible for certification as a physical therapist by the American Physical Therapy Association or another comparable body.
5. A speech-language pathologist or audiologist eligible for certification of Clinical Competence in Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology by the American Speech-Language Hearing Association or another comparable body or who meets the educational requirements for certification and who is in the process of accumulating the supervised experience required for certification.
6. A psychologist with a master’s degree in psychology from an accredited school.
7. A social worker with a graduate degree from a school of social work, accredited or approved by the Council on Social Work Education or another comparable body or who holds a bachelor of social work degree from a college or university accredited or approved by the Council of Social Work Education or another comparable body.
8. A professional recreation staff member with a bachelor’s degree in recreation or in a specialty area such as art, dance, music or physical education.
9. A professional dietitian who is eligible for registration by the American Dietetics Association.
10. A human services professional who must have at least a bachelor’s degree in a human services field including, but not limited to, sociology, special education, rehabilitation counseling and psychology.

“Related condition” means a severe, chronic disability that meets all the following conditions:

1. It is attributable to cerebral palsy, epilepsy, or any other condition, other than mental illness, found to be closely related to intellectual disability because the condition results in impairment of general intellectual functioning or adaptive behavior similar to that of a person with an intellectual disability and requires treatment or services similar to those required for a person with an intellectual disability.

2. It is manifested before the age of 22.

3. It is likely to continue indefinitely.

4. It results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity:

- Self-care.
- Understanding and use of language.
- Learning.
- Mobility.
- Self-direction.
- Capacity for independent living.

“Service plan” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“SIS assessment” means the Supports Intensity Scale® assessment developed and licensed by the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities for use in the assessment of the support and service needs of individuals.

“Specialized respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Staff” means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

“Third-party payments” means payments from an attorney, individual, institution, corporation, insurance company, or public or private agency which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury, disease or disability by or on behalf of an applicant or a past or present recipient of Medicaid.

“Usual caregiver” means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2168C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.61(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services a person must meet certain eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service(s) available under the program.

83.61(1) Eligibility criteria. All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

a. Have a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A). The diagnosis shall be initially established and recertified as follows:

Age	Initial application to HCBS intellectual disability waiver program	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound level of severity	Recertification for persons with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified level of severity
0 through 17 years	Psychological documentation within three years of the application date substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A)	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every six years and when a significant change occurs	After the initial psychological evaluation, substantiate a diagnosis of intellectual disability as defined in rule 441—83.60(249A) every three years and when a significant change occurs
18 years and above	Current psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability if the last testing date was (1) more than six years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of mild or unspecified severity, or (2) more than ten years ago for an applicant with a diagnosis of moderate, severe or profound level of severity	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability made since the member reached 22 years of age	Psychological documentation substantiating a diagnosis of intellectual disability every six years and whenever a significant change occurs

b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups; eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules or would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution.

c. Be certified as being in need for long-term care that, but for the waiver, would otherwise be provided in an ICF/ID. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for the initial approval, and the IME medical services unit or a managed care organization will be responsible for the annual approval of the certification of the level of care based on the data collected by the case manager and interdisciplinary team on a tool designated by the department.

d. Be a recipient of the Medicaid case management services or be identified to receive Medicaid case management services immediately following program enrollment.

e. Have service needs that can be met by this waiver program. At a minimum, a consumer must receive one billable unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.

f. Have a service plan completed annually and approved by the department in accordance with rule 441—83.67(249A).

g. For individual supported employment and long-term job coaching services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Not reside in a medical institution.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

h. For small-group supported employment services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.

- (5) Not reside in a medical institution.
 - i.* For prevocational services:
 - (1) Be at least 16 years of age.
 - (2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:
 1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or
 2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).
 - (3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.
 - (4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.
 - (5) Not reside in a medical institution.
 - j.* Choose HCBS intellectual disability waiver services rather than ICF/ID services.
 - k.* To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:
 - (1) Under the age of 21;
 - (2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);
 - (3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and
 - (4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.
 - l.* Be assigned an HCBS intellectual disability payment slot pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).
 - m.* For residential-based supported community living services, meet all of the following additional criteria:
 - (1) Be less than 18 years of age.
 - (2) Be preapproved as appropriate for residential-based supported community living services by the bureau of long-term care. Requests for approval shall be submitted in writing to the DHS Bureau of Long-Term Care, 1305 East Walnut Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114, and shall include the following:
 1. Social history;
 2. Case history that includes previous placements and service programs;
 3. Medical history that includes major illnesses and current medications;
 4. Current psychological evaluations and consultations;
 5. Summary of all reasonable and appropriate service alternatives that have been tried or considered;
 6. Any current court orders in effect regarding the child;
 7. Any legal history;
 8. Whether the child is at risk of out-of-home placement or the proposed placement would be less restrictive than the child's current placement for services;
 9. Whether the proposed placement would be safe for the child and for other children living in that setting; and
 10. Whether the interdisciplinary team is in agreement with the proposed placement.
 - (3) Either:
 1. Be residing in an ICF/ID;
 2. Be at risk of ICF/ID placement, as documented by an interdisciplinary team assessment pursuant to paragraph 83.61(2)"a"; or
 3. Be a child whose long-term placement outside the home is necessary because continued stay in the home would be a detriment to the health and welfare of the child or the family, and all service options to keep the child in the home have been reviewed by an interdisciplinary team, as documented in the service file.
 - n.* For day habilitation, be 16 years of age or older.

o. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.41(5), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.61(2) Need for services.

a. Applicants currently receiving Medicaid case management shall have the applicable staff coordinate with the department to arrange completion of Form 470-4694 for children under the age of five and, for all others, a SIS assessment.

b. Applicants not receiving services as set forth in paragraph 83.61(2) “*a*” shall have a department service worker or case manager:

(1) Arrange for completion of Form 470-4694 for children under the age of five and, for all others, a SIS assessment for the initial level of care determination;

(2) Establish an initial interdisciplinary team for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services; and

(3) With the initial interdisciplinary team, identify the applicant’s needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

c. Applicants meeting other eligibility criteria who do not have a Medicaid case manager shall be referred to a Medicaid case manager.

d. Services shall not exceed the number of maximum units established for each service.

e. The cost of services shall not exceed unit expense maximums. Requests shall only be reviewed for funding needs exceeding the supported community living service unit cost maximum. Requests require special review by the department and may be denied as not cost-effective.

f. The case manager shall coordinate with the department for completion of Form 470-4694 for children under the age of five and, for all others, to arrange a SIS assessment for the initial level of care determination within 30 days from the date of the HCBS application unless the case manager can document difficulty in locating information necessary to arrange the assessment or other circumstances beyond the case manager’s control.

g. At initial enrollment, the case manager shall establish an interdisciplinary team for each applicant and, with the team, identify the applicant’s need for service based on the applicant’s needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services. The Medicaid case manager shall complete an annual review thereafter. The following criteria shall be used for the initial and ongoing identification of need for services:

(1) The assessment shall be based on the results of the most recent Form 470-4694 for children under the age of five and, for all others, the SIS assessment or of the SIS contractor’s off-year review.

(2) Service plans must be developed or reviewed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The service worker, department QIDP, or Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the maximum for intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs. The written request for the variance shall provide a rationale for requesting supported community living beyond intermittent. The rationale shall contain sufficient information for the designee to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

h. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)“b”(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

83.61(3) HCBS intellectual disability waiver program limit. The number of persons receiving HCBS intellectual disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number of payment slots provided in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS). The department shall make a request to CMS to adjust the program limit as deemed necessary.

a. The payment slots are available on a statewide basis. These slots shall be available based on the prioritized need of an applicant pursuant to subrule 83.61(4).

b. When services are denied because the limit is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person’s name will be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

83.61(4) Securing a payment slot. The department shall determine if a payment slot is available for each applicant for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.

a. A payment slot shall be assigned to the applicant upon confirmation of an available slot.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the applicant.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for the applicant as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the applicant has not been determined to be ineligible for the program. If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The applicant originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

b. If no payment slot is available, the applicant shall be placed on a statewide priority waiting list. The department shall assess each applicant to determine the applicant’s priority need. The assessment shall be made for all applicants who are on a waiting list maintained by the state or a county on September 30, 2011, and for all new applications received on or after October 1, 2011.

(1) Emergency need criteria are as follows:

1. The usual caregiver has died or is incapable of providing care, and no other caregivers are available to provide needed supports.

2. The applicant has lost primary residence or will be losing housing within 30 days and has no other housing options available.

3. The applicant is living in a homeless shelter and no alternative housing options are available.

4. There is founded abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others living within the home of the applicant, and the applicant must move from the home.

5. The applicant cannot meet basic health and safety needs without immediate supports.

(2) Urgent need criteria are as follows:

1. The caregiver will need support within 60 days in order for the applicant to remain living in the current situation.

2. The caregiver will be unable to continue to provide care within the next 60 days.

3. The caregiver is 55 years of age or older and has a chronic or long-term physical or psychological condition that limits the ability to provide care.

4. The applicant is living in temporary housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

5. The applicant is losing permanent housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

6. The caregiver will be unable to be employed if services are not available.

7. There is a potential risk of abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others within the home of the applicant.

8. The applicant has behaviors that put the applicant at risk.

9. The applicant has behaviors that put others at risk.

10. The applicant is at risk of facility placement when needs could be met through community-based services.

(3) Applicants who meet an emergency need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4) “b”(1) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(4) Applicants who meet an urgent need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list after applicants who meet emergency need criteria. The position on the waiting list shall be based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.61(4) “b”(2) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(5) Applicants who do not meet emergency or urgent need criteria shall be placed lower on the waiting list than the applicants meeting urgent need criteria, based on the date of application. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(6) Applicants shall remain on the waiting list until a payment slot has been assigned to them for use, they withdraw from the list, or they become ineligible for the waiver. If there is a change in an applicant’s need, the applicant may contact the local department office and request that a new assessment be completed. The outcome of the assessment shall determine placement on the waiting list as directed in this subrule.

c. To maintain the approved number of members in the program, persons shall be selected from the waiting list as payment slots become available, based on their priority order on the waiting list.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the person within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 2050C, IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15; ARC 2168C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.62(249A) Application.

83.62(1) *Application for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.62(2) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

83.62(3) *Approval of application.*

a. Applications for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program shall be processed in 30 days unless the case manager or worker can document difficulty in locating and arranging services or other circumstance beyond the worker’s control. In these cases a decision shall be made as soon as possible.

b. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant on the date when both service and income maintenance eligibility determinations are completed.

c. An applicant shall be given the choice between HCBS waiver services and ICF/ID care. The case manager or worker shall have the consumer or legal representative indicate the consumer’s choice of care.

d. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services provided before eligibility for the waiver is approved shall not be reimbursed by the HCBS waiver program.

e. Services provided when the person is a consumer of group foster care services or is an inpatient in a medical institution shall not be reimbursed.

f. HCBS intellectual disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other Medicaid waiver services or group foster care services.

g. Rescinded IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09.

83.62(4) Effective date of eligibility.

a. Deeming of parental income and resources ceases the month following the month in which a person requires care in a medical institution.

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A).

c. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet criteria set forth in rule 441—83.61(249A) and when the eligibility factor set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A) have been satisfied.

d. Eligibility continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.61(249A). Consumers who are inpatients in a medical institution for 120 consecutive days shall receive a review by the interdisciplinary team to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the HCBS program. Consumers shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The consumer or legal representative shall participate in the review and receive formal notification of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's needs can still be met by the HCBS waiver services, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

e. Eligibility and service reimbursement are effective through the last day of the month of the previous annual service plan staffing meeting and the corresponding long-term care need determination.

83.62(5) Attribution of resources. For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver applicant met the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 7741B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2168C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.63(249A) Client participation. Persons who are eligible under the 300 percent group must contribute a predetermined client participation amount to the costs of the services.

83.63(1) Computation of client participation. Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the individual which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the client's total income.

83.63(2) Limitation on payment. If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific HCBS waiver service, Medicaid will make no payments for the HCBS waiver service. However, Medicaid will make payments to other medical vendors.

441—83.64(249A) Redetermination. A redetermination of nonfinancial eligibility for HCBS intellectual disability waiver services shall be completed at least once every 12 months. In years in which a SIS assessment is not completed for an individual five years of age or older, the SIS contractor shall conduct a review in collaboration with the case manager, documenting any changes in the member's functional status since the previous SIS or other full assessment. Form 470-4694 shall be completed annually for children under the age of five.

A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.61(249A).

83.64(1) The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

83.64(2) The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which

indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 2168C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.65(249A) Rescinded IAB 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96.

441—83.66(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the HCBS intellectual disability waiver are supported community living, respite, personal emergency response system, nursing, home health aide, home and vehicle modification, supported employment, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, transportation, adult day care, day habilitation, prevocational services, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.41(249A).

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.67(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared for each HCBS intellectual disability waiver consumer.

83.67(1) Development. The service plan shall be developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager or service worker, service providers, and others directly involved.

83.67(2) Retention. The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years.

83.67(3) Interdisciplinary team meeting. The interdisciplinary team meeting shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.67(4) Information in plan. The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

- a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.
- b. For supported community living:
 - (1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.
 - (2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.
 - (3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.
- c. An identification and justification of any restriction of the consumer's rights including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Maintenance of personal funds.
 - (2) Self-administration of medications.
- d. The name of the service provider responsible for providing each service.
- e. The service funding source.
- f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.
- g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:
 - (1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and
 - (2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.
- h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.
- i. For members receiving daily supported community living, day habilitation or adult day care: the following standard scores from the most recently completed SIS assessment:
 - (1) Score on subsection 1A: Exceptional Medical Support Needs.
 - (2) Score on subsection 1B: Exceptional Behavioral Support Needs.
 - (3) Sum total of standard scores on the following subsections:
 1. Subsection 2A: Home Living Activities;
 2. Subsection 2B: Community Living Activities;
 3. Subsection 2E: Health and Safety Activities; and
 4. Subsection 2F: Social Activities.

83.67(5) Documentation. The Medicaid case manager shall ensure that the consumer's case file contains the consumer's service plan and documentation supporting the diagnosis of mental retardation.

83.67(6) Approval of plan. The plan shall be approved through the Individualized Services Information System (ISIS). Services shall be entered into ISIS based on the service plan.

a. Services must be authorized and entered into ISIS before the plan implementation date.

b. The department has 15 working days after receipt of the summary and service costs in which to approve the services and service cost or request modification of the service plan unless the parties mutually agree to extend that time frame.

c. If the department and the service worker or case manager are unable to agree on the terms of the services or service cost within 10 days, the department has final authority regarding the services and service cost.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17; ARC 3790C, IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]

441—83.68(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.68(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

a. The applicant is not eligible for the services.

b. Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

e. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the applicant's service plan.

f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the applicant that will meet the applicant's needs.

g. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program applicant has not occurred.

83.68(2) Reduction. A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph "a" or "b," apply.

83.68(3) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2) paragraph "d," "g," or "h," apply.

b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.

c. No HCBS intellectual disability waiver service is identified in the member's annual service plan.

d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.

e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.

f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the department for the HCBS program consumer has not occurred.

g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver programs.

h. The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

441—83.69(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—83.70(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

441—83.71(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

441—83.72(249A) Rent subsidy program. Members in the HCBS intellectual disability waiver program may be eligible for a rent subsidy. See 265—Chapter 24.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.73 to 83.80 Reserved.

DIVISION V—BRAIN INJURY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.81(249A) Definitions.

“Adaptive” means age appropriate skills related to taking care of one’s self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

“Adult” means a person with a brain injury aged 18 years or over.

“Appropriate” means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer’s needs, situation, problems, or desires.

“Assessment” means the review of the consumer’s current functioning in regard to the consumer’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

“Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“Basic individual respite” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals without specialized needs requiring the care of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“Behavior” means skills related to regulating one’s own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

“Brain injury” means clinically evident damage to the brain resulting directly or indirectly from trauma, infection, anoxia, vascular lesions or tumor of the brain, not primarily related to degenerative or aging processes, which temporarily or permanently impairs a person’s physical, cognitive, or behavioral functions. The person must have a diagnosis from the following list:

- Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebrum.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, frontal lobe.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, temporal lobe.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, parietal lobe.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, occipital lobe.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, ventricles.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebellum.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, brain stem.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, other part of brain, includes midbrain, peduncle, and medulla oblongata.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, cerebral meninges.
- Malignant neoplasms of brain, cranial nerves.
- Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain.
- Secondary malignant neoplasm of other parts of the nervous system, includes cerebral meninges.
- Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, brain.
- Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cranial nerves.
- Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of the nervous system, cerebral meninges.
- Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis.
- Intracranial and intraspinal abscess.
- Anoxic brain damage.
- Subarachnoid hemorrhage.
- Intracerebral hemorrhage.
- Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage.
- Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries.

Occlusion of cerebral arteries.
Transient cerebral ischemia.
Acute, but ill-defined, cerebrovascular disease.
Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular diseases.
Fracture of vault of skull.
Fracture of base of skull.
Other and unqualified skull fractures.
Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones.
Concussion.
Cerebral laceration and contusion.
Cerebral edema.
Cerebral palsy.
Subarachnoid, subdural, and extradural hemorrhage following injury.
Other and unspecified intracranial hemorrhage following injury.
Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature.
Poisoning by drugs, medicinal and biological substances.
Toxic effects of substances.
Effects of external causes.
Drowning and nonfatal submersion.
Asphyxiation and strangulation.
Child maltreatment syndrome.
Adult maltreatment syndrome.
Status epilepticus.

“Case management services” means those services established pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 225C.

“Child” means a person with a brain injury aged 17 years or under.

“Client participation” means the amount of the consumer’s income that the person must contribute to the cost of brain injury waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

“Deemed status” means acceptance of certification or licensure of a program or service by another certifying body in place of certification based on review and evaluation.

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Direct service” means services involving face-to-face assistance to a consumer such as transporting a consumer or providing therapy.

“Fiscal accountability” means the development and maintenance of budgets and independent fiscal review.

“Group respite” is respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of less than one to one.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate court.

“Health” means skills related to the maintenance of one’s health including eating; illness identification, treatment and prevention; basic first aid; physical fitness; regular physical checkups and personal habits.

“Immediate jeopardy” means circumstances where the life, health, or safety of a person will be severely jeopardized if the circumstances are not immediately corrected.

“Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care” means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

“Intermittent supported community living service” means supported community living service provided from one to three hours a day for not more than four days a week.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medical assessment” means a visual and physical inspection of the consumer, noting deviations from the norm, and a statement of the consumer’s mental and physical condition that can be amendable to or resolved by appropriate actions of the provider.

“Medical institution” means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“Medical intervention” means consumer care in the areas of hygiene, mental and physical comfort, assistance in feeding and elimination, and control of the consumer’s care and treatment to meet the physical and mental needs of the consumer in compliance with the plan of care in areas of health, prevention, restoration, and maintenance.

“Medical monitoring” means observation for the purpose of assessing, preventing, maintaining, and treating disease or illness based on the consumer’s plan of care.

“Natural supports” means services and supports identified as wanted or needed by the consumer and provider by persons not for pay (family, friends, neighbors, coworkers, and others in the community) and organizations or entities that serve the general public.

“Nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.
2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“Organization” means the entity being certified.

“Organizational outcome” means a demonstration by the organization of actions taken by the organization to provide for services or supports to consumers.

“Outcome” means an action or event that follows as a result or consequence of the provision of a service or support.

“Procedures” means the steps to be taken to implement a policy.

“Process” means service or support provided by an agency to a consumer that will allow the consumer to achieve an outcome. This can include a written, formal, consistent trackable method or an informal process that is not written but is trackable.

“Program” means a set of related resources and services directed to the accomplishment of a fixed set of goals and objectives for the population of a specified geographic area or for special target populations. It can mean an agency, organization, or unit of an agency, organization or institution.

“Qualified brain injury professional” means one of the following who meets the educational and licensure or certification requirements for the profession as required in the state of Iowa and who has two years’ experience working with people living with a brain injury: a psychologist; psychiatrist; physician; physician assistant; registered nurse; certified teacher; licensed clinical social worker; mental health counselor; physical, occupational, recreational, or speech therapist; or a person with a bachelor of arts or science degree in human services, social work, psychology, sociology, or public health or rehabilitation services plus 4,000 hours of direct experience with people living with a brain injury.

“Service coordination” means activities designed to help individuals and families locate, access, and coordinate a network of supports and services that will allow them to live a full life in the community.

“Service plan” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“Skilled nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

- a. A physician order for all skilled services.
- b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.
- c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.
- d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.
- e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.
- f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“*Specialized respite*” means respite provided on a staff-to-consumer ratio of one to one or higher to individuals with specialized medical needs requiring the care, monitoring or supervision of a licensed registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

“*Staff*” means a person under the direction of the organization to perform duties and responsibilities of the organization.

“*Third-party payments*” means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

“*Usual caregiver*” means a person or persons who reside with the consumer and are available on a 24-hour-per-day basis to assume responsibility for the care of the consumer.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18; ARC 4792C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

441—83.82(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for brain injury waiver services a consumer must meet eligibility criteria and be determined to need a service allowable under the program.

83.82(1) Eligibility criteria. All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

- a. Have a diagnosis of brain injury.
- b. Be eligible for Medicaid under SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage groups or be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group consistent with a level of care in a medical institution.
- c. Be at least one month of age.
- d. Be a U.S. citizen and Iowa resident.
- e. Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.
- f. Be determined by the IME medical services unit as in need of intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID), skilled nursing, or ICF level of care based on information submitted on a completed Form 470-4694 for children aged 3 and under, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) for those aged 4 to 20, or the interRAI - Home Care (HC) for those aged 21 and over, the most recent version of the Mayo-Portland Adaptability Inventory (MPAI), and other supporting documentation as relevant. Form 470-4694, the interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC), and the interRAI - Home Care (HC), Form 470-4694, and Form 470-5572, the Mayo-Portland Adaptability Inventory (MPAI), are available on request from the member’s managed care organization or the IME medical services unit. Copies of the completed information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual’s case manager or managed care organization.
- g. Be assessed by the IME medical services unit as able to live in a home- or community-based setting where all medically necessary service needs can be met within the scope of this waiver.
- h. At a minimum, receive a waiver service each quarter in addition to case management.
- i. Choose HCBS.
- j. To be eligible for interim medical monitoring and treatment services the consumer must be:
 - (1) Under the age of 21;

(2) Currently receiving home health agency services under rule 441—78.9(249A) and require medical assessment, medical monitoring, and regular medical intervention or intervention in a medical emergency during those services. (The home health aide services for which the consumer is eligible must be maximized before the consumer accesses interim medical monitoring and treatment.);

(3) Residing in the consumer's family home or foster family home; and

(4) In need of interim medical monitoring and treatment as ordered by a physician.

k. Receive services in a community, not an institutional, setting.

l. Be assigned a state payment slot within the yearly total approved by the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services.

m. For the consumer choices option as set forth in rule 441—subrule 78.43(15), not be living in a residential care facility.

n. For individual supported employment and long-term job coaching services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Not reside in a medical institution.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment and an expectation that this service will result in this outcome.

o. For small-group supported employment services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive small-group supported employment services was made.

(5) Not reside in a medical institution.

p. For prevocational services:

(1) Be at least 16 years of age.

(2) The services must not be available to the member through one of the following:

1. Special education and related services as defined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.); or

2. A program funded under Section 110 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 730).

(3) Have documented in the waiver service plan a goal to achieve or to sustain individual employment and an expectation that this service will result in community employment.

(4) Have documented in the waiver service plan that the choice to receive individual supported employment services was offered and explained in a manner sufficient to ensure informed choice, after which the choice to receive prevocational services was made.

83.82(2) Need for services.

a. The applicant shall have a service plan approved by the department that is developed by the certified case manager for this waiver as identified by the county of residence. This must be completed before services provision and annually thereafter. The case manager shall establish the interdisciplinary team for the applicant and, with the team, identify the applicant's need for service based on the applicant's needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services using the following criteria:

(1) The assessment shall be based, in part, on information provided to the IME medical services unit.

(2) Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid state services so as not to replace or duplicate those services.

(3) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent shall not be approved until a home health provider has made a request to cover the service through all nonwaiver Medicaid services.

(4) Service plans for applicants aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The Medicaid case manager must request in writing more than intermittent supported community living with a summary of services and service costs, and submit a written justification with the service plan. The rationale must contain sufficient information for the bureau's designee to make a decision regarding the need for supported community living beyond intermittent.

b. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services must be needed because all usual caregivers are unavailable to provide care due to one of the following circumstances:

(1) Employment. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services are to be received only during hours of employment.

(2) Academic or vocational training. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services provided while a usual caregiver participates in postsecondary education or vocational training shall be limited to 24 periods of no more than 30 days each per caregiver as documented by the service worker. Time spent in high school completion, adult basic education, GED, or English as a second language does not count toward the limit.

(3) Absence from the home due to hospitalization, treatment for physical or mental illness, or death of the usual caregiver. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services under this subparagraph are limited to a maximum of 30 days.

(4) Search for employment.

1. Care during job search shall be limited to only those hours the usual caregiver is actually looking for employment, including travel time.

2. Interim medical monitoring and treatment services may be provided under this paragraph only during the execution of one job search plan of up to 30 working days in a 12-month period, approved by the department service worker or targeted case manager pursuant to 441—subparagraph 170.2(2)“b”(5).

3. Documentation of job search contacts shall be furnished to the department service worker or targeted case manager.

c. The consumer shall access, if a child, all other services for which the person is eligible and which are appropriate to meet the person's needs as a precondition of eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver.

d. The total cost of brain injury waiver services, excluding the cost of case management and home and vehicle modifications, shall not exceed \$3,013.08 per month.

83.82(3) *HCBS brain injury (BI) waiver program limit for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care.* Rescinded IAB 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01.

83.82(4) *Securing a state payment slot.*

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a payment slot is available for all new applicants for the HCBS BI waiver program.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the waiver applicant.

b. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter the applicant on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later. Applicants currently eligible

for Medicaid shall be added to the waiting list on the basis of the date the applicant requests HCBS BI program services.

(2) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

c. Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

d. Applicants who currently reside in a community-based neurobehavioral rehabilitation residential setting, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability (ICF/ID), a skilled nursing facility, or an ICF and have resided in that setting for six or more months may request a reserved capacity slot through the brain injury waiver.

(1) Applicants shall be allocated a reserved capacity slot on the basis of the date the request is received by the income maintenance worker or the waiver slot manager.

(2) In the event that more than one request for a reserved capacity slot is received at one time, applicants shall be allocated the next available reserved capacity slot on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(3) Persons who do not fall within the available reserved capacity slots shall have their names maintained on the reserved capacity slot waiting list. As reserved capacity slots become available at the beginning of the next waiver year, persons shall be selected from the reserved capacity slot waiting list to utilize the number of approved reserved capacity slots based on their order on the waiting list.

e. The department shall reserve a set number of funding slots each waiver year for emergency need for all applicants who are on the waiting list maintained by the state on July 1, 2019, and for all new applications received on or after July 1, 2019. Applicants may request an emergency need reserved capacity slot by submitting the completed Home- and Community-Based Services (HCBS) Brain Injury Waiver Emergency Need Assessment, Form 470-5583, to the IME medical services unit.

(1) Emergency need criteria are as follows:

1. The usual caregiver has died or is incapable of providing care, and no other caregivers are available to provide needed supports.

2. The applicant has lost primary residence or will be losing housing within 30 days and has no other housing options available.

3. The applicant is living in a homeless shelter, and no alternative housing options are available.

4. There is founded abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others living within the home of the applicant, and the applicant must move from the home.

5. The applicant cannot meet basic health and safety needs without immediate supports.

(2) Urgent need criteria are as follows:

1. The caregiver will need support within 60 days in order for the applicant to remain living in the current situation.

2. The caregiver will be unable to continue to provide care within the next 60 days.

3. The caregiver is 55 years of age or older and has a chronic or long-term physical or psychological condition that limits the ability to provide care.

4. The applicant is living in temporary housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

5. The applicant is losing permanent housing and plans to move within 31 to 120 days.

6. The caregiver will be unable to be employed if services are not available.

7. There is a potential risk of abuse or neglect by a caregiver or others within the home of the applicant.

8. The applicant has behaviors that put the applicant at risk.

9. The applicant has behaviors that put others at risk.

10. The applicant is at risk of facility placement when needs could be met through community-based services.

(3) Applicants who meet an emergency need criterion shall be placed on the emergency reserved capacity priority waiting list based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.82(4) "e"(1) that

are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(4) Applicants who meet an urgent need criterion shall be placed on the priority waiting list after applicants who meet emergency need criteria. The position on the waiting list shall be based on the total number of criteria in subparagraph 83.82(4) “e”(2) that are met. If applicants meet an equal number of criteria, the position on the waiting list shall be based on the date of application and the age of the applicant. The applicant who has been on the waiting list longer shall be placed higher on the waiting list. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(5) Applicants who do not meet emergency or urgent need criteria shall remain on the waiting list, based on the date of application. If the application date is the same, the older applicant shall be placed higher on the waiting list.

(6) Applicants shall remain on the waiting list until a payment slot has been assigned to them for use, they withdraw from the list, or they become ineligible for the waiver. If there is a change in an applicant’s need, the applicant may contact the local department office and request that a new emergency needs assessment be completed. The outcome of the assessment shall determine placement on the waiting list as directed in this subrule.

f. To maintain the approved number of members in the program, persons shall be selected from the waiting list as payment slots become available, based on their priority order on the waiting list.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the person within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the person to file a new application. If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next person on the waiting list, if applicable. The person originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

[ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1445C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2471C, IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 4792C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

441—83.83(249A) Application.

83.83(1) *Application for financial eligibility.* The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed.

83.83(2) *Approval of application for eligibility.*

a. Applications for the determination of ability of the consumer to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the consumer and with the consumer’s consent or with the consent of the consumer’s legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the consumer resides at the time of application or the case manager. The discharge planner or case manager shall provide to the IME medical services unit all appropriate information needed regarding all the medically necessary service needs of the consumer. After completing the determination of ability to have all medically necessary service needs met within the scope of this waiver, the IME medical services unit shall inform the discharge planner or case manager on behalf of the consumer or the consumer’s legal representative and send to the income maintenance worker a copy of the decision as to whether all of the consumer’s service needs can be met in a home- or community-based setting.

b. Eligibility for the HCBS BI waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the service eligibility and financial eligibility have been completed. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the consumer or the consumer’s legal representative on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

c. An applicant shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The applicant or legal representative shall sign the applicable information submission tool listed in paragraph

83.82(1) “f,” indicating that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services. This shall be arranged by the medical facility discharge planner or case manager.

d. The medical facility discharge planner, if there is one involved, shall contact the consumer’s managed care organization or the designated case manager to initiate development of the consumer’s service plan and initiation of waiver services.

e. HCBS BI waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

f. HCBS BI waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs or group foster care services.

g. The Medicaid case manager shall establish an HCBS BI waiver interdisciplinary team for each consumer and, with the team, identify the consumer’s “need for service” based on the consumer’s needs and desires as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

83.83(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in rule 441—83.82(249A) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.82(249A). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 120 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the brain injury waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer’s condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.83(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the level of care criteria in a medical institution as established by the peer review organization shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for prior institutionalizations shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.84(249A) *Client participation.* Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a predetermined participation amount to the cost of brain injury waiver services.

83.84(1) *Computation of client participation.* Client participation shall be computed by deducting an amount for the maintenance needs of the consumer which is 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer’s total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.84(2) *Limitation on payment.* If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific brain injury waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.85(249A) *Redetermination.* A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for brain injury waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.82(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.82(249A).

441—83.86(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the brain injury waiver are case management, respite, personal emergency response, supported community living, behavioral programming, family counseling and training, home and vehicle modification, specialized medical equipment, prevocational services, transportation, supported employment, adult day care, consumer-directed attendant care, interim medical monitoring and treatment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.43(249A).

441—83.87(249A) Service plan. A service plan shall be prepared and utilized for each HCBS BI waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed by an interdisciplinary team, which includes the consumer, and, if appropriate, the legal representative, consumer's family, case manager, providers, and others directly involved. The service plan shall be stored by the case manager for a minimum of three years. The service plan staffing shall be conducted before the current service plan expires.

83.87(1) Information in plan. The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

- a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.
- b. For supported community living:
 - (1) The consumer's living environment at the time of waiver enrollment.
 - (2) The number of hours per day of on-site staff supervision needed by the consumer.
 - (3) The number of other waiver consumers who will live with the consumer in the living unit.
- c. An identification and justification of any restriction of a consumer's rights including, but not limited to:

- (1) Maintenance of personal funds.
- (2) Self-administration of medications.
- d. The names of all providers responsible for providing all services.
- e. All service funding sources.
- f. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.
- g. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:
 - (1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and
 - (2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.
- h. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.87(2) Use of nonwaiver services. Service plans must be developed to reflect use of all appropriate nonwaiver Medicaid services and so as not to replace or duplicate those services. Service plans for members aged 20 or under which include supported community living services beyond intermittent must be approved (signed and dated) by the designee of the bureau of long-term care. The Medicaid case manager shall attach a written request for a variance from the limitation on supported community living to intermittent.

83.87(3) Annual assessment. The IME medical services unit shall assess the member annually and certify the member's need for long-term care services. The IME medical services unit shall be responsible for determining the level of care based on the completed information submission tool listed in paragraph 83.82(1) "f" and other supporting documentation as relevant.

a. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

b. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.87(4) Service file. The Medicaid case manager must ensure that the consumer service file contains the consumer's service plan.

a. to d. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.
 [ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.88(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.88(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

- a.* The consumer is not eligible for the services because all of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.
- b.* Service needs exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.
- c.* Service needs are not met by the services provided.
- d.* Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.
- e.* The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.
- f.* There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.
- g.* The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.
- h.* The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

83.88(2) Reduction. A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph “a” or “b,” apply.

83.88(3) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a.* The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph “d,” “g,” or “h,” apply.
- b.* Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.
- c.* The brain injury waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.
- d.* Service needs are not met by the services provided.
- e.* Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.
- f.* Completion or receipt of required documents by the department or the medical facility discharge planner for the brain injury waiver service consumer has not occurred.
- g.* The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.
- h.* The consumer or legal representative through the interdisciplinary process requests termination from the services.

441—83.89(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0359C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]

441—83.90(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12.

441—83.91(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.92 to 83.100 Reserved.

DIVISION VI—PHYSICAL DISABILITY WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.101(249A) Definitions.

“*Adaptive*” means age-appropriate skills related to taking care of one's self and the ability to relate to others in daily living situations. These skills include limitations that occur in the areas of communication, self-care, home living, social skills, community use, self-direction, safety, functional academics, leisure and work.

“*Adult*” means a person with a physical disability aged 18 years to 64 years.

“*Appropriate*” means that the services or supports or activities provided or undertaken by the organization are relevant to the consumer's needs, situation, problems, or desires.

“Assessment” means the review of the consumer’s current functioning in regard to the consumer’s situation, needs, strengths, abilities, desires and goals.

“Attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care” means an individual who is designated by a durable power of attorney for health care, pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 144B, as an agent to make health care decisions on behalf of an individual and who has consented to act in that capacity.

“Behavior” means skills related to regulating one’s own behavior including coping with demands from others, making choices, controlling impulses, conforming conduct to laws, and displaying appropriate sociosexual behavior.

“Client participation” means the amount of the consumer’s income that the person must contribute to the cost of physical disability waiver services, exclusive of medical vendor payments, before Medicaid will provide additional reimbursement.

“Department” means the Iowa department of human services.

“Guardian” means a guardian appointed in probate court for an adult.

“Intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability level of care” means that the individual has a diagnosis of intellectual disability made in accordance with the criteria provided in the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders published by the American Psychiatric Association; or has a related condition as defined in 42 CFR 435.1009; and needs assistance in at least three of the following major life areas: mobility, musculoskeletal skills, activities of daily living, domestic skills, toileting, eating skills, vision, hearing or speech or both, gross/fine motor skills, sensory-taste, smell, tactile, academic skills, vocational skills, social/community skills, behavior, and health care.

“Managed care organization” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“Medical institution” means a nursing facility, a skilled nursing facility, intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, or hospital which has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“Nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The presence of a physical or mental impairment which restricts the member’s daily ability to perform the essential activities of daily living, bathing, dressing, and personal hygiene, and impedes the member’s capacity to live independently.

2. The member’s physical or mental impairment is such that self-execution of required nursing care is improbable or impossible.

“Physical disability” means a severe, chronic condition that is attributable to a physical impairment that results in substantial limitations of physical functioning in three or more of the following areas of major life activities: self-care, receptive and expressive language, learning, mobility, self-direction, capacity for independent living, and economic self-sufficiency.

“Service plan” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services which is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and which addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“Skilled nursing facility level of care” means that the following conditions are met:

1. The member’s medical condition requires skilled nursing services or skilled rehabilitation services as defined in 42 CFR 409.31(a), 409.32, and 409.34.

2. Services are provided in accordance with the general provisions for all Medicaid providers and services as described in rule 441—79.9(249A).

3. Documentation submitted for review indicates that the member has:

a. A physician order for all skilled services.

b. Services that require the skills of medical personnel, including registered nurses, licensed practical nurses, physical therapists, occupational therapists, speech pathologists, or audiologists.

c. An individualized care plan that identifies support needs.

- d. Confirmation that skilled services are provided to the member.
- e. Skilled services that are provided by, or under the supervision of, medical personnel as described above.
- f. Skilled nursing services that are needed and provided seven days a week or skilled rehabilitation services that are needed and provided at least five days a week.

“*Third-party payments*” means payments from an individual, institution, corporation, or public or private provider which is liable to pay part or all of the medical costs incurred as a result of injury or disease on behalf of a consumer of medical assistance.

“*Waiver year*” means a 12-month period commencing on April 1 of each year.
 [ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.102(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for physical disability waiver services, a consumer must meet eligibility criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1) and be determined to need a service allowable under the program per subrule 83.102(2).

83.102(1) Eligibility criteria. All of the following criteria must be met. The person must:

- a. Have a physical disability.
- b. Be blind or disabled as determined by the receipt of social security disability benefits or by a disability determination made through the department. Disability determinations are made according to supplemental security income guidelines under Title XVI of the Social Security Act or the disability guidelines for the Medicaid employed people with disabilities coverage group.
- c. Be ineligible for the HCBS intellectual disability waiver.
- d. Have the ability to hire, supervise, and fire the provider as determined by the service worker, and be willing to do so, or have a parent or guardian named by probate court, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care who will take this responsibility on behalf of the consumer.
- e. Be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.
- f. Be aged 18 years to 64 years.
- g. Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.
- h. Be in need of skilled nursing or intermediate care facility level of care based on information submitted on a completed interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) for those aged 18 to 20 or the interRAI - Home Care (HC) for those aged 21 and over and other supporting documentation as relevant. The interRAI - Pediatric Home Care (PEDS-HC) and the interRAI - Home Care (HC) are available on request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the completed information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual’s case manager or managed care organization.

(1) Initial decisions on level of care shall be made for the department by the IME medical services unit within two working days of receipt of medical information. The IME medical services unit determines whether the level of care requirement is met based on medical necessity and the appropriateness of the level of care under 441—subrules 79.9(1) and 79.9(2).

(2) Adverse decisions by the IME medical services unit may be appealed to the department pursuant to 441—Chapter 7.

- i. Choose HCBS.
- j. Use a minimum of one unit of service per calendar quarter under this program.
- k. For the consumer choices option as set forth in 441—subrule 78.46(6), not be living in a residential care facility.

83.102(2) Need for services.

a. The applicant shall have a service plan which is developed by the applicant and a department service worker. The plan must be completed and approved before service provision.

(1) The designated case manager shall identify the need for service based on the needs of the applicant, as documented in the information submission tool listed in 83.102(1)“h,” as well as the availability and appropriateness of services.

(2) The service worker shall have a face-to-face visit with the member at least annually.

b. The total cost of physical disability waiver services, excluding the cost of home and vehicle modifications, shall not exceed \$705.84 per month.

83.102(3) Slots. The total number of persons receiving HCBS physical disability waiver services in the state shall be limited to the number provided in the waiver approved by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. These slots shall be available on a first-come, first-served basis.

83.102(4) County payment slots for persons requiring the ICF/MR level of care. Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(5) Securing a slot.

a. The county department office shall enter all waiver applications into the individualized services information system (ISIS) to determine if a slot is available for all new applicants for the HCBS physical disability waiver program.

(1) For applicants not currently receiving Medicaid, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, or within five working days after receipt of disability determination, whichever is later.

(2) For current Medicaid members, the county department office shall make the entry by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of a written request signed and dated by the waiver applicant.

b. If no slot is available, the department shall enter applicants on the HCBS physical disabilities waiver waiting list according to the following:

(1) Applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department or upon receipt of disability determination, whichever is later. Applicants currently eligible for Medicaid shall be added on the basis of the date the applicant requests HCBS physical disability program services. In the event that more than one application is received on the same day, applicants shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the day of the month of their birthday, the lowest number being first on the list. Any subsequent tie shall be decided by the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

(2) Persons who do not fall within the available slots shall have their applications rejected but their names shall be maintained on the waiting list. As slots become available, persons shall be selected from the waiting list to maintain the number of approved persons on the program based on their order on the waiting list.

83.102(6) Securing a county payment slot. Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

83.102(7) HCBS physical disability waiver waiting list. When services are denied because the limit on the number of slots is reached, a notice of decision denying service based on the limit and stating that the person's name shall be put on a waiting list shall be sent to the person by the department.

[ARC 9650B, IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1445C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.103(249A) Application.

83.103(1) Application for financial eligibility. The application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed. Applications for this program may only be filed on or after April 1, 1999.

83.103(2) Approval of application for eligibility.

a. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated on behalf of the applicant who is a resident of a medical institution with the applicant's consent or with the consent of the applicant's legal representative by the discharge planner of the medical facility where the applicant resides at the time of application.

(1) The discharge planner shall contact the member's managed care organization or designated case manager to arrange for completion of the appropriate information submission tool as listed in paragraph 83.102(1) "h."

(2) After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the discharge planner of the IME medical services unit's decision.

b. Applications for this waiver shall be initiated by the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on behalf of the applicant who is residing in the community.

(1) The applicant's managed care organization or the designated case manager shall arrange for the completion of the appropriate information submission tool as listed in paragraph 83.102(1) "h" and submit it to the IME medical services unit.

(2) After completing the determination of the level of care needed by the applicant, the IME medical services unit shall inform the income maintenance worker and the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care.

c. Eligibility for this waiver shall be effective as of the date when both the eligibility criteria in subrule 83.102(1) and need for services in subrule 83.102(2) have been established. Decisions shall be mailed or given to the applicant, the applicant's parent or legal guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care on the date when each eligibility determination is completed.

d. An applicant shall be given the choice between waiver services and institutional care. The applicant or the applicant's parent, legal guardian, or attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall sign the information submission tool, indicating that the applicant has elected home- and community-based services.

e. The applicant, the applicant's parent or guardian, or the applicant's attorney in fact under a durable power of attorney for health care shall cooperate with the designated case manager in the development of the service plan prior to the start of services.

f. HCBS physical disability waiver services provided prior to both approvals of eligibility for the waiver cannot be paid.

g. HCBS physical disability waiver services are not available in conjunction with other HCBS waiver programs. The consumer may also receive in-home health-related care service if eligible for that program.

83.103(3) *Effective date of eligibility.*

a. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who are already determined eligible for Medicaid is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1).

b. The effective date of eligibility for the waiver for persons who qualify for Medicaid due to eligibility for the waiver services is the date on which the person is determined to meet all of the criteria set forth in subrule 83.102(1) and when the eligibility factors set forth in 441—subrule 75.1(7) and, for married persons, in rule 441—75.5(249A), have been satisfied.

c. Eligibility for the waiver continues until the consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in subrule 83.102(1). Consumers who return to inpatient status in a medical institution for more than 120 consecutive days shall be reviewed by the IME medical services unit to determine additional inpatient needs for possible termination from the physical disability waiver. The consumer shall be reviewed for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups in accordance with rule 441—76.11(249A). The consumer shall be notified of that decision through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

If the consumer returns home before the effective date of the notice of decision and the consumer's condition has not substantially changed, the denial may be rescinded and eligibility may continue.

83.103(4) *Attribution of resources.* For the purposes of attributing resources as provided in rule 441—75.5(249A), the date on which the waiver consumer meets the institutional level of care requirement as determined by the IME medical services unit or an appeal decision shall be used as the date of entry to the medical institution. Only one attribution of resources shall be completed per person. Attributions completed for a prior institutionalization shall be applied to the waiver application.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.104(249A) Client participation. Consumers who are financially eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(7) (the 300 percent group) must contribute a client participation amount to the cost of physical disability waiver services.

83.104(1) Computation of client participation. Client participation shall be computed by deducting a maintenance needs allowance equal to 300 percent of the maximum SSI grant for an individual from the consumer's total income. For a couple, client participation is determined as if each person were an individual.

83.104(2) Limitation on payment. If the sum of the third-party payment and client participation equals or exceeds the reimbursement for the specific physical disability waiver service, Medicaid shall make no payments for the waiver service. However, Medicaid shall make payments to other medical providers.

441—83.105(249A) Redetermination. A complete financial redetermination of eligibility for the physical disability waiver shall be completed at least once every 12 months. A redetermination of continuing eligibility factors shall be made when a change in circumstances occurs that affects eligibility in accordance with rule 441—83.102(249A). A redetermination shall contain the components listed in rule 441—83.102(249A).

441—83.106(249A) Allowable services. The services allowable under the physical disability waiver are consumer-directed attendant care, home and vehicle modification, personal emergency response system, transportation, specialized medical equipment, financial management, independent support brokerage, self-directed personal care, self-directed community supports and employment, and individual-directed goods and services as set forth in rule 441—78.46(249A).

441—83.107(249A) Individual service plan. An individualized service plan shall be prepared and used for each HCBS physical disability waiver consumer. The service plan shall be developed and approved by the consumer, the consumer's interdisciplinary team and the designated case manager prior to services beginning and payment being made to the provider.

83.107(1) Information in plan. The plan shall be in accordance with 441—subrule 24.4(3) and shall additionally include the following information to assist in evaluating the program:

- a. A listing of all services received by a consumer at the time of waiver program enrollment.
- b. The name of all providers responsible for providing all services.
- c. All service funding sources.
- d. The amount of the service to be received by the consumer.
- e. Whether the consumer has elected the consumer choices option and, if so:
 - (1) The independent support broker selected by the consumer; and
 - (2) The financial management service selected by the consumer.
- f. A plan for emergencies and identification of the supports available to the consumer in an emergency.

83.107(2) Annual assessment. The IME medical services unit or a managed care organization shall review the member's need for continued care annually and recertify the member's need for long-term care services, pursuant to paragraph 83.102(1) "h" and the appeal process at rule 441—83.109(249A), based on the appropriate information submission tool as listed in paragraph 83.102(1) "h" and other supporting documentation as relevant.

a. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

b. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.107(3) Case file. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.
 [ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.108(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.108(1) Denial. An application for services shall be denied when it is determined by the department that:

- a. All of the medically necessary service needs cannot be met in a home- or community-based setting.
- b. Service needs exceed the reimbursement maximums.
- c. Service needs are not met by the services provided.
- d. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.
- e. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's service plan.
- f. There is another community resource available to provide the service or a similar service free of charge to the consumer that will meet the consumer's needs.
- g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid waiver providers.
- h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

83.108(2) Reduction. A particular service may be reduced when the department determines that the provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(3), paragraph "a" or "b," apply.

83.108(3) Termination. A particular service may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The provisions of 441—subrule 130.5(2), paragraph "d," "g," or "h," apply.
- b. Needed services are not available or received from qualifying providers.
- c. The physical disability waiver service is not identified in the consumer's annual service plan.
- d. Service needs are not met by the services provided.
- e. Services needed exceed the service unit or reimbursement maximums.
- f. Completion or receipt of required documents by the consumer for the physical disability waiver service has not occurred.
- g. The consumer receives services from other Medicaid providers.
- h. The consumer or legal representative requests termination from the services.

441—83.109(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse actions and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

83.109(1) Appeal to county. Rescinded IAB 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01.

83.109(2) Reconsideration request to IME medical services unit. Rescinded IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12.
 [ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

441—83.110(249A) County reimbursement. Rescinded IAB 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99.

441—83.111(249A) Conversion to the X-PERT system. Rescinded IAB 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02.
 These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 249A.3 and 249A.4.

441—83.112 to 83.120 Reserved.

DIVISION VII—HCBS CHILDREN'S MENTAL HEALTH WAIVER SERVICES

441—83.121(249A) Definitions.

"*Assessment*" means the review of the consumer's current functioning in regard to the consumer's situation, needs, abilities, desires, and goals.

"*Care coordinator*" means the professional who assists members in care coordination as described in 441—paragraph 78.53(1)"b."

"*Case manager*" means the person designated to provide Medicaid targeted case management services for the consumer.

“*CMS*” means the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, a division of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

“*Consumer*” means an individual up to the age of 18 who is included in a Medicaid coverage group listed in 441—75.1(249A) and is a recipient of children’s mental health waiver services.

“*Deeming*” means considering parental or spousal income or resources as income or resources of a consumer in determining eligibility for a consumer according to Supplemental Security Income program guidelines.

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of human services.

“*Guardian*” means a parent of a consumer or a legal guardian appointed by the court.

“*HCBS*” means home- and community-based services provided under a Medicaid waiver.

“*IME*” means the Iowa Medicaid enterprise.

“*IME medical services unit*” means the contracted entity in the Iowa Medicaid enterprise that determines level of care for consumers initially applying for or continuing to receive children’s mental health waiver services.

“*Integrated health home*” means the provision of services to enrolled members as described in 441—subrule 78.53(1).

“*Interdisciplinary team*” means the consumer, the consumer’s family, and persons of varied professional and nonprofessional backgrounds with knowledge of the consumer’s needs, as designated by the consumer and the consumer’s family, who meet to develop a service plan based on the individualized needs of the consumer.

“*ISIS*” means the department’s individualized services information system.

“*Local office*” means a department of human services office as described in 441—subrule 1.4(2).

“*Managed care organization*” means an entity that (1) is under contract with the department to provide services to Medicaid recipients and (2) meets the definition of “health maintenance organization” as defined in Iowa Code section 514B.1.

“*Medical institution*” means a nursing facility, an intermediate care facility for persons with an intellectual disability, a psychiatric hospital or psychiatric medical institution for children, or a state mental health institute that has been approved as a Medicaid vendor.

“*Mental health professional*” means a person who meets all of the following conditions:

1. Holds at least a master’s degree in a mental health field including, but not limited to, psychology, counseling and guidance, psychiatric nursing and social work; or is a doctor of medicine or osteopathic medicine; and
2. Holds a current Iowa license when required by the Iowa professional licensure laws (such as a psychiatrist, a psychologist, a marital and family therapist, a mental health counselor, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, a psychiatric nurse, or a social worker); and
3. Has at least two years of postdegree experience supervised by a mental health professional in assessing mental health problems, mental illness, and service needs and in providing mental health services.

“*Psychiatric medical institution for children level of care*” means that the member has been diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance and an independent team as identified in 441—subrule 85.22(3) has certified that ambulatory care resources available in the community do not meet the treatment needs of the recipient, that proper treatment of the recipient’s psychiatric condition requires services on an inpatient basis under the direction of a physician, and that the services can reasonably be expected to improve the recipient’s condition or prevent further regression so that the services will no longer be needed.

“*Serious emotional disturbance*” means a diagnosable mental, behavioral, or emotional disorder that (1) is of sufficient duration to meet diagnostic criteria for the disorder specified by the current version of the Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders (DSM) published by the American Psychiatric Association; and (2) has resulted in a functional impairment that substantially interferes with or limits a consumer’s role or functioning in family, school, or community activities. “Serious emotional disturbance” shall not include neurodevelopmental disorders, substance-related disorders, or conditions or problems classified in the current version of the DSM as “other conditions that may be a

focus of clinical attention,” unless these conditions co-occur with another diagnosable serious emotional disturbance.

“*Service plan*” means a person-centered, outcome-based plan of services that is written by the member’s case manager with input and direction from the member and that addresses all relevant services and supports being provided. The service plan is developed by the interdisciplinary team, which includes the member and, if appropriate, the member’s legal representative, member’s family, service providers, and others directly involved with the member.

“*Skill development*” means that the service provided is habilitative and is intended to impart an ability or capacity to the consumer. Supervision without habilitation is not skill development.

“*Targeted case management*” means Medicaid case management services accredited under 441—Chapter 24 and provided according to 441—Chapter 90 for consumers eligible for the children’s mental health waiver.

“*Waiver year*” for the children’s mental health waiver means a 12-month period commencing on July 1 of each year.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2164C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3874C, IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

441—83.122(249A) Eligibility. To be eligible for children’s mental health waiver services, a consumer must meet all of the following requirements:

83.122(1) Age. The consumer must be under 18 years of age.

83.122(2) Diagnosis. The consumer must be diagnosed with a serious emotional disturbance.

a. Initial certification. For initial application to the HCBS children’s mental health waiver program, psychological documentation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance as determined by a mental health professional must be current within the 12-month period before the application date.

b. Ongoing certification. A mental health professional must complete an annual evaluation that substantiates a mental health diagnosis of serious emotional disturbance.

83.122(3) Level of care. The applicant must be certified as being in need of a level of care that, but for the waiver, would be provided in a psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21. The IME medical services unit or a managed care organization shall certify the applicant’s level of care annually based on information submitted on Form 470-4694, Case Management Comprehensive Assessment, for children aged 3 and under or on the interRAI - Child and Youth Mental Health (ChYMH) for those aged 4 to 20 and other supporting documentation as relevant. For those aged 12 to 18, the interRAI - Adolescent Supplement shall also be completed in addition to the interRAI - Child and Youth Mental Health (ChYMH). Form 470-4694, the interRAI - Child and Youth Mental Health (ChYMH), and the interRAI - Adolescent Supplement are available on request from the IME medical services unit. Copies of the completed information submission tool for an individual are available to that individual from the individual’s case manager, integrated health home care coordinator or managed care organization.

83.122(4) Financial eligibility. The consumer must be eligible for Medicaid as follows:

a. Be eligible for Medicaid under an SSI, SSI-related, FMAP, or FMAP-related coverage group; or

b. Be eligible under the special income level (300 percent) coverage group; or

c. Become eligible through application of the institutional deeming rules; or

d. Would be eligible for Medicaid if in a medical institution. For this purpose, deeming of parental or spousal income or resources ceases in the month after the month of application.

83.122(5) Choice of program. The applicant must choose HCBS children’s mental health waiver services over institutional care, as indicated by the signature of the applicant’s parent or legal guardian on the assessment.

83.122(6) Need for service. The consumer must have service needs that can be met under the children’s mental health waiver program, as documented in the service plan developed in accordance with rule 441—83.12(249A).

a. The consumer must be a recipient of case management or integrated health home services or be identified to receive case management or integrated health home services immediately following program enrollment.

b. The total cost of children's mental health waiver services needed to meet the member's needs, excluding the cost of environmental modifications, adaptive devices and therapeutic resources, may not exceed \$2,006.34 per month.

c. At a minimum, each consumer must receive one billable unit of a children's mental health waiver service per calendar quarter.

d. A consumer may not receive children's mental health waiver services and foster family care services under 441—Chapter 202 at the same time.

e. A consumer may be enrolled in only one HCBS waiver program at a time.
 [ARC 7741B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09; ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0665C, IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13; ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13; ARC 1056C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 1445C, IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16; ARC 2936C, IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.123(249A) Application. The Medicaid application process as specified in rules 441—76.1(249A) to 441—76.6(249A) shall be followed for an application for HCBS children's mental health waiver services.

83.123(1) Program limit. The number of persons who may be approved for the HCBS children's mental health waiver shall be subject to the number of consumers to be served as set forth in the federally approved HCBS children's mental health waiver. When the number of applicants exceeds the number of consumers specified in the approved waiver, the consumer's application shall be rejected and the consumer's name shall be placed on a waiting list.

a. The local office shall determine if a payment slot is available by the end of the fifth working day after receipt of:

- (1) A completed Form 470-2297, Health Services Application, from a consumer who is not currently a Medicaid member; or
- (2) A written request signed and dated by a Medicaid member's parent or legal guardian.

b. When a payment slot is available, the local office shall enter the application into ISIS to begin the waiver approval process.

(1) The department shall hold the payment slot for the consumer as long as reasonable efforts are being made to arrange services and the consumer has not been determined to be ineligible for the program.

(2) If services have not been initiated and reasonable efforts are no longer being made to arrange services, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer must reapply for a new slot.

c. If no payment slot is available, the department shall enter the names of persons on a waiting list according to the following:

(1) The names of applicants not currently eligible for Medicaid shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the date a completed Form 470-2927 or 470-2927(S), Health Services Application, is received by the department;

(2) The names of Medicaid members shall be added to the waiting list on the date as specified in paragraph 83.123(1) "a."

(3) In the event that more than one application is received at one time, the names of consumers shall be entered on the waiting list on the basis of the month of birth, January being month one and the lowest number.

d. Consumers whose names are on the waiting list shall be contacted to reapply as slots become available, based on the order of the waiting list, so that the number of approved consumers on the program is maintained.

(1) Once a payment slot is assigned, the department shall give written notice to the consumer within five working days.

(2) The department shall hold the payment slot for 30 days for the consumer to file a new application.

(3) If an application has not been filed within 30 days, the slot shall revert for use by the next consumer on the waiting list, if applicable. The consumer originally assigned the slot must reapply for a new slot.

83.123(2) Approval of waiver eligibility.

a. Time limit. Applications for the HCBS children's mental health waiver program shall be processed within 30 days unless one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) An application has been filed and is pending for federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) benefits.

(2) The application is pending because the department has not received information for a reason that is beyond the control of the consumer or the department.

(3) The application is pending because the assessment has not been completed. When a determination is not completed 90 days after the date of application due to the lack of a completed assessment, the application shall be denied.

b. Notice of decisions. The department shall mail or give decisions to the applicant on the dates when eligibility and level of care determinations are completed.

83.123(3) Effective date of eligibility. The effective date of a consumer's eligibility for children's mental health waiver services shall be the first date that all of the following conditions exist:

a. All eligibility requirements are met; and

b. Eligibility and level of care determinations have been made.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.124(249A) Financial participation. A consumer must contribute to the cost of children's mental health waiver services to the extent of the consumer's total income less 300 percent of the maximum monthly payment for one person under the federal Supplemental Security Income (SSI) program.

441—83.125(249A) Redetermination. The department shall redetermine a consumer's eligibility for the children's mental health waiver at least once every 12 months or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.125(1) Eligibility review.

a. Every 12 months, the department shall review a consumer's eligibility in accordance with procedures in rule 441—76.7(249A). The review shall verify continuing eligibility factors as specified in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The IME medical services unit or a managed care organization shall review the member's need for continued care annually and recertify the member's need for long-term care services, pursuant to rule 441—83.122(249A) and the appeal process at rule 441—83.129(249A), based on the completed information submission tool designated in 83.122(3) and other supporting documentation as relevant.

c. The IME medical services unit or the member's managed care organization shall be responsible for annual redetermination of the level of care.

d. The managed care organization must submit documentation to the IME medical services unit for all reassessments, performed at least annually, which indicate a change in the member's level of care. The IME medical services unit shall make a final determination for any reassessments which indicate a change in the level of care. If the level of care reassessment indicates no change in level of care, the member is approved to continue at the already established level of care.

83.125(2) Continuation of eligibility. A consumer's waiver eligibility shall continue until one of the following conditions occurs.

a. The consumer fails to meet eligibility criteria listed in rule 441—83.122(249A).

b. The consumer is an inpatient of a medical institution for 120 or more consecutive days.

(1) After the consumer has spent 120 consecutive days in a medical institution, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

(2) If the consumer returns home after 120 consecutive days, the consumer must reapply for children's mental health waiver services, and the IME medical services unit must redetermine the consumer's level of care.

c. The consumer does not reside at the consumer's natural home for a period of 60 consecutive days. After the consumer has resided outside the home for 60 consecutive days, the local office shall terminate the consumer's waiver eligibility and review the consumer for eligibility under other Medicaid coverage groups. The local office shall notify the consumer and the consumer's parents or legal guardian through Form 470-0602, Notice of Decision.

83.125(3) Payment slot. When a consumer loses waiver eligibility, the consumer's assigned payment slot shall revert for use to the next consumer on the waiting list.

[ARC 2361C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.126(249A) Allowable services. Services allowable under the children's mental health waiver shall be provided as set forth in rule 441—78.52(249A) and shall include:

1. Environmental modifications, adaptive devices and therapeutic resources;
2. Family and community support services;
3. In-home family therapy; and
4. Respite care.

441—83.127(249A) Service plan. The consumer's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator shall prepare an individualized service plan for each consumer that meets the requirements set for case plans in rule 441—130.7(234).

83.127(1) The service plan shall be developed through an interdisciplinary team process.

83.127(2) The service plan shall be developed annually or when there is significant change in the consumer's situation or condition.

83.127(3) The service plan shall be based on information in the completed information submission tool designated in subrule 83.122(3) and other supporting documentation as relevant.

83.127(4) The service plan shall specify the type and frequency of the waiver services and the providers that will deliver the services.

83.127(5) The service plan shall identify and justify any restriction of the consumer's rights.

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12; ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

441—83.128(249A) Adverse service actions.

83.128(1) Denial. An application for children's mental health waiver services shall be denied when the department determines that:

- a. The consumer is not eligible for or in need of waiver services.
- b. Needed services are not available or received from qualified providers.
- c. Service needs exceed the limit on aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6) "c" or are not met by the services provided.

83.128(2) Termination. A consumer's participation in the children's mental health waiver program may be terminated when the department determines that:

- a. The provisions of 441—paragraph 130.5(2) "a," "b," "c," "g," or "h" apply.
- b. The costs of the children's mental health waiver services for the consumer exceed the aggregate monthly costs established in 83.122(6) "c."
- c. The consumer receives care in a hospital, nursing facility, psychiatric hospital serving children under the age of 21, or psychiatric medical institution for children for 120 days in any one stay.
- d. The physical or mental condition of the consumer requires more care than can be provided in the consumer's own home, as determined by the consumer's case manager or integrated health home care coordinator.
- e. Service providers are not available.

83.128(3) Reduction. Reduction of services shall apply as specified in 441—paragraphs 130.5(3) "a" and "b."

[ARC 3184C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17; ARC 3234C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

441—83.129(249A) Appeal rights. Notice of adverse action and right to appeal shall be given in accordance with 441—Chapter 7 and rule 441—130.5(234).

[ARC 0306C, IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4 and 2005 Iowa Acts, chapter 167, section 13, and chapter 117, section 3.

- [Filed emergency 8/31/84—published 9/26/84, effective 10/1/84]
- [Filed 1/22/86, Notice 12/4/85—published 2/12/86, effective 4/1/86]
- [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
- [Filed emergency 5/13/88 after Notice 3/23/88—published 6/1/88, effective 6/1/88]
- [Filed 7/14/89, Notice 4/19/89—published 8/9/89, effective 10/1/89]
- [Filed 3/16/90, Notice 2/7/90—published 4/4/90, effective 6/1/90]
- [Filed 4/13/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 5/2/90, effective 8/1/90]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/90—published 7/11/90, effective 6/14/90]
- [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/31/90, effective 2/1/91]
- [Filed 1/17/91, Notices 11/14/90, 11/28/90—published 2/6/91, effective 4/1/91]
- [Filed emergency 5/17/91 after Notice of 4/3/91—published 6/12/91, effective 7/1/91]
- [Filed 10/10/91, Notice 9/4/91—published 10/30/91, effective 1/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 1/16/92, Notice 11/27/91—published 2/5/92, effective 3/1/92]
- [Filed 2/13/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 3/4/92, effective 5/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
- [Filed 7/17/92, Notice 5/13/92—published 8/5/92, effective 10/1/92]
- [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
- [Filed 9/11/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/30/92, effective 12/1/92]
- [Filed emergency 7/13/93 after Notice 5/12/93—published 8/4/93, effective 8/1/93]
- [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 4/28/93—published 9/1/93 effective 11/1/93]
- [Filed 10/14/93, Notice 8/18/93—published 11/10/93, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 12/16/93 after Notice 10/27/93—published 1/5/94, effective 1/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 2/10/94 after Notice 1/5/94—published 3/2/94, effective 3/1/94]
- [Filed emergency 7/15/94 after Notice 6/8/94—published 8/3/94, effective 8/1/94]
- [Filed 11/9/94, Notice 9/14/94—published 12/7/94, effective 2/1/95]
- [Filed 12/15/94, Notice 11/9/94—published 1/4/95, effective 3/1/95]
- [Filed 2/16/95, Notice 11/23/94—published 3/15/95, effective 5/1/95]
- [Filed 5/11/95, Notice 3/29/95—published 6/7/95, effective 8/1/95]
- [Filed emergency 6/7/95—published 7/5/95, effective 7/1/95]
- [Filed 8/10/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 8/30/95, effective 11/1/95]
- [Filed 11/16/95, Notices 8/2/95, 9/13/95, 9/27/95—published 12/6/95, effective 2/1/96]
- [Filed 5/15/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 6/5/96, effective 8/1/96]
- [Filed 6/13/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/3/96, effective 9/1/96]
- [Filed 7/10/96, Notice 4/24/96—published 7/31/96, effective 10/1/96]
- [Filed 8/15/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 9/11/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed emergency 10/9/96 after Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 11/1/96]
- [Filed 1/15/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 2/12/97, effective 4/1/97]
- [Filed 3/12/97, Notices 1/1/97, 1/29/97—published 4/9/97, effective 6/1/97]
- [Filed emergency 5/14/97 after Notice 3/12/97—published 6/4/97, effective 7/1/97]
- [Filed 6/12/97, Notice 4/23/97—published 7/2/97, effective 10/1/97]
- [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
- [Filed 12/10/97, Notice 11/5/97—published 12/31/97, effective 4/1/98]
- [Filed 4/8/98, Notice 2/11/98—published 5/6/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
- [Filed 6/10/98, Notice 5/6/98—published 7/1/98, effective 10/1/98]
- [Filed 8/12/98, Notices 6/17/98, 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
- [Filed 12/9/98, Notice 10/7/98—published 12/30/98, effective 4/1/99]

- [Filed 1/13/99, Notice 11/4/98—published 2/10/99, effective 4/1/99]
- [Filed 2/10/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/10/99, effective 5/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 6/10/99—published 6/30/99, effective 7/1/99]
- [Filed 8/11/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 11/1/99]
- [Filed emergency 9/13/99—published 10/6/99, effective 10/1/99]
- [Filed 11/10/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 2/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 7/1/00]
- [Filed 9/12/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 10/4/00, effective 12/1/00]
- [Filed emergency 1/10/01 after Notice 11/29/00—published 2/7/01, effective 2/1/01]
- [Filed 2/14/01, Notice 12/13/00—published 3/7/01, effective 5/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01 after Notice 4/18/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed emergency 6/13/01—published 7/11/01, effective 7/1/01]
- [Filed 9/11/01, Notice 7/11/01—published 10/3/01, effective 12/1/01]
- [Filed 7/15/02, Notice 5/1/02—published 8/7/02, effective 10/1/02]
- [Filed 10/10/02, Notice 8/21/02—published 10/30/02, effective 1/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03 after Notice 4/30/03—published 7/9/03, effective 6/15/03]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/03—published 7/9/03, effective 7/1/03]
- [Filed 9/22/03, Notice 7/9/03—published 10/15/03, effective 12/1/03]
- [Filed emergency 6/14/04 after Notice 4/28/04—published 7/7/04, effective 7/1/04]
- [Filed 8/12/04, Notice 6/23/04—published 9/1/04, effective 11/1/04]
- [Filed emergency 9/23/04—published 10/13/04, effective 10/1/04]
- [Filed 12/14/04, Notice 10/13/04—published 1/5/05, effective 2/9/05]
- [Filed without Notice 5/4/05—published 5/25/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]
- [Filed emergency 11/16/05—published 12/7/05, effective 12/1/05]
- [Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]
- [Filed emergency 8/10/06 after Notice 3/15/06—published 8/30/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 9/14/06—published 10/11/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed emergency 11/8/06—published 12/6/06, effective 12/1/06]
- [Filed 1/12/07, Notice 12/6/06—published 2/14/07, effective 3/21/07]
- [Filed 3/14/07, Notice 10/11/06—published 4/11/07, effective 5/16/07]
- [Filed emergency 6/12/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/1/08]
- [Filed 9/17/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 10/8/08, effective 11/12/08]
- [Filed ARC 7741B (Notice ARC 7526B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 5/6/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]
- [Filed ARC 9650B (Notice ARC 9497B, IAB 5/4/11), IAB 8/10/11, effective 10/1/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0191C, IAB 7/11/12, effective 7/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0306C (Notice ARC 0143C, IAB 5/30/12), IAB 9/5/12, effective 11/1/12]
- [Filed ARC 0359C (Notice ARC 0193C, IAB 7/11/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 12/1/12]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0548C, IAB 1/9/13, effective 1/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0665C (Notice ARC 0547C, IAB 1/9/13), IAB 4/3/13, effective 6/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 0757C (Notice ARC 0615C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 8/1/13]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 0842C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 7/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1056C (Notice ARC 0841C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
- [Filed ARC 1445C (Notice ARC 1366C, IAB 3/5/14), IAB 4/30/14, effective 7/1/14]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2050C (Notice ARC 1982C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 7/8/15, effective 7/1/15]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]
- [Filed ARC 2168C (Notice ARC 2095C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed ARC 2471C (Notice ARC 2114C, IAB 8/19/15; Amended Notice ARC 2380C, IAB 2/3/16), IAB 3/30/16, effective 5/4/16]

[Filed Emergency ARC 2848C, IAB 12/7/16, effective 11/15/16]

[Filed ARC 2936C (Notice ARC 2849C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 2/1/17, effective 3/8/17]

[Filed ARC 3184C (Notice ARC 2920C, IAB 2/1/17), IAB 7/5/17, effective 8/9/17]

[Filed ARC 3234C (Notice ARC 3077C, IAB 5/24/17), IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3481C, IAB 12/6/17, effective 12/1/17]

[Filed ARC 3790C (Notice ARC 3476C, IAB 12/6/17; Amended Notice ARC 3602C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 5/9/18, effective 6/13/18]

[Filed ARC 3874C (Notice ARC 3784C, IAB 5/9/18), IAB 7/4/18, effective 8/8/18]

[Filed ARC 4209C (Notice ARC 4089C, IAB 10/24/18), IAB 1/2/19, effective 2/6/19]

[Filed ARC 4792C (Notice ARC 4628C, IAB 8/28/19), IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]

[Filed ARC 4897C (Notice ARC 4739C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 90
CASE MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Case management services are designed to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of members by assisting them in gaining access to appropriate and necessary medical services and interrelated social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other services. The term “case management” encompasses all categories of case management: targeted case management, case management and administrative case management provided to members enrolled in a 1915(c) waiver, community-based case management provided through managed care, and integrated health home (IHH) care coordination provided to the habilitation and children’s mental health waiver populations. If a part of these rules does not apply to all categories of case management, then the rule will clarify the affected category(ies).

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.1(249A) Definitions.

“*Adult*” means a person 18 years of age or older on the first day of the month in which service begins.

“*Applicant*” means a person who has applied for an HCBS waiver or habilitation program.

“*Care coordination*” means the case management services provided by an integrated health home to members who are also receiving home- and community-based habilitation services pursuant to rule 441—78.27(249A) or HCBS children’s mental health waiver services pursuant to rules 441—83.121(249A) through 441—83.129(249A).

“*Case management*” means the categories of case management: targeted case management, case management provided to members enrolled in a 1915(c) waiver, community-based case management provided through managed care, and integrated health home (IHH) care coordination provided to the habilitation and children’s mental health waiver populations.

“*Case manager*” means the staff person providing all categories of case management services regardless of the entity providing the service or the program in which the member is enrolled, including IHH care coordination.

“*Child*” means a person other than an adult.

“*Chronic mental illness*” means a condition present in adults who have a persistent mental or emotional disorder that seriously impairs their functioning relative to such primary aspects of daily living as personal relations, living arrangements, or employment. The definition of chronic mental illness and qualifying criteria are found at rule 441—24.1(225C). For purposes of this chapter, people with mental disorders resulting from Alzheimer’s disease or substance abuse shall not be considered chronically mentally ill.

“*Community-based case manager*” means the employee of a Medicaid-contracted managed care organization (MCO) who provides case management services to MCO-enrolled members.

“*Core standardized assessment*” or “*CSA*” means an assessment instrument for determining the suitability of non-institutionally based long-term services and supports for an individual. The instrument shall be used in a uniform manner throughout the state to determine an applicant’s or member’s needs for training, support services, medical care, transportation, and other services and to develop an individual service plan to address such needs. The core standardized assessment shall be performed by a contractor under the direction of the department for the fee-for-service population. MCOs shall perform core standardized assessments for MCO-enrolled members or shall delegate the responsibility for completion of assessments. 441—Chapter 83 designates the assessment and reassessment tools to be used for each HCBS waiver. 441—Chapter 78 designates the assessment and reassessment tools to be used for habilitation.

“*Department*” means the department of human services.

“*Developmental disability*” means a severe, chronic disability that is determined through professionally administered screening and evaluations and that:

1. Is attributable to a mental or physical impairment or combination of mental and physical impairments;
2. Is manifested before the age of 22;

3. Is likely to continue indefinitely;
4. Results in substantial functional limitations in three or more of the following areas of major life activity: (a) self-care, (b) receptive and expressive language, (c) learning, (d) mobility, (e) self-direction, (f) capacity for independent living, and (g) economic self-sufficiency; and
5. Reflects the person's need for a combination and sequence of special, interdisciplinary, or generic services, individualized supports, or other forms of assistance that are of lifelong or extended duration and are individually planned and coordinated.

"Fee-for-service member" or *"FFS member"* means a member who is not enrolled with a managed care organization because the member is exempt from managed care organization enrollment.

"Home- and community-based services" or *"HCBS"* means services provided pursuant to Sections 1915(c) and 1915(i) of the Social Security Act.

"Integrated health home" or *"IHH"* means a provider of health home services that is a Medicaid-enrolled provider and that is determined through the provider enrollment process to have the qualifications, systems and infrastructure in place to provide IHH services pursuant to rule 441—77.47(249A). IHH covered services and member eligibility for IHH enrollment are also governed by rule 441—78.53(249A) and the health home state plan amendment. The IHH provides care coordination services for enrolled habilitation and children's mental health waiver members.

"Intellectual disability" means a diagnosis of intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder), global developmental delay, or unspecified intellectual disability (intellectual developmental disorder). Diagnosis criteria are outlined in rule 441—83.61(249A).

"Major incident" means an occurrence that involves a member who is enrolled in an HCBS waiver, targeted case management, or habilitation services and that:

1. Results in a physical injury to or by the member that requires a physician's treatment or admission to a hospital;
2. Results in the death of any person;
3. Requires emergency mental health treatment for the member;
4. Requires the intervention of law enforcement;
5. Requires a report of child abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 232.69, a report of dependent adult abuse pursuant to Iowa Code section 235B.3, or a report of elder abuse pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 235F; or
6. Involves a member's location being unknown by provider staff who are responsible for protective oversight.

"Managed care organization" or *"MCO"* means the same as defined in rule 441—73.1(249A).

"Medical institution" means an institution that is organized, staffed, and authorized to provide medical care as set forth in the most recent amendment to 42 Code of Federal Regulations Section 435.1009. A residential care facility is not a medical institution.

"Member" means a person who has been determined to be eligible for Medicaid under 441—Chapter 75.

"Minor incident" means an occurrence that involves a member who is enrolled in an HCBS waiver, targeted case management, or habilitation services and that is not a major incident but that:

1. Results in the application of basic first aid;
2. Results in bruising;
3. Results in seizure activity;
4. Results in injury to self, to others, or to property; or
5. Constitutes a prescription medication error.

"Person-centered service plan" or *"service plan"* means a service plan created through the person-centered planning process, directed by the member with long-term care needs or the member's guardian or representative, to identify the member's strengths, capabilities, preferences, needs, and desired outcomes.

"Rights restriction" means limitations not imposed on the general public in the areas of communication, mobility, finances, medical or mental health treatment, intimacy, privacy, type of work, religion, place of residence, and people with whom a member may share a residence.

“*Targeted case management*” means case management services furnished to assist members who are part of a targeted population.

“*Targeted population*” means people who meet one of the following criteria:

1. An adult who is identified with a primary diagnosis of intellectual disability, chronic mental illness, or developmental disability; or
2. A child who is eligible to receive HCBS intellectual disability waiver services or HCBS children’s mental health waiver services according to 441—Chapter 83.

A member enrolled with a managed care organization or integrated health home is not part of the targeted population.

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.2(249A) Targeted case management. Rule 441—90.2(249A) applies only to the case management category of targeted case management and the defined targeted population.

90.2(1) Eligibility for targeted case management. A person who meets all of the following criteria shall be eligible for targeted case management:

- a. The person is eligible for Medicaid or is conditionally eligible under 441—subrule 75.1(35);
- b. The person is a member of a targeted population;
- c. The person resides in a community setting or qualifies for transitional case management as set forth in subrule 90.2(4);
- d. The person has applied for targeted case management in accordance with the policies of the provider;
- e. The person’s need for targeted case management has been determined in accordance with rule 441—90.2(249A); and
- f. The person is not eligible for, or enrolled in, Medicaid managed care.

90.2(2) Determination of need for targeted case management. Assessment at least every 365 days of the need for targeted case management is required as a condition of eligibility under the medical assistance program. The targeted case management provider shall determine the member’s initial and ongoing need for service based on diagnostic reports, documentation of provision of services, and information supplied by the member and other appropriate sources. The evidence shall be documented in the member’s file and shall demonstrate that all of the following criteria are met:

- a. The member has a need for targeted case management to manage necessary medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, and other services for the benefit of the member;
- b. The member has functional limitations and lacks the ability to independently access and sustain involvement in necessary services; and
- c. The member is not receiving, under the medical assistance program or under a Medicaid managed health care plan, other paid benefits that serve the same purpose as targeted case management or integrated health home care coordination.

90.2(3) Application for targeted case management. The provider shall process an application for targeted case management no later than 30 days after receipt of the application. The provider shall refer the applicant to the department’s service unit or mental health and disability services regions if other services outside the scope of case management are needed or requested.

a. *Application process and documentation.* The application shall include the member’s name, the nature of the request for services, and a summary of any evaluation activities completed. For FFS members, the provider shall inform the applicant in writing of the applicant’s right to choose the provider of case management services and, at the applicant’s request, shall provide a list of other case management services agencies from which the applicant may choose. The provider shall maintain this documentation for at least five years.

b. *Application decision for targeted case management.* The case manager shall inform the applicant, or the applicant’s guardian or representative, of any decision to approve, deny, or delay the service in accordance with the notification requirements at 441—subrule 7.7(1).

c. *Denial of applications.* The case manager shall deny an application for service when:

- (1) The applicant is not currently eligible for Medicaid;

- (2) The applicant does not meet the eligibility criteria in 441—subrule 90.2(1);
- (3) The applicant, or the applicant’s guardian or representative, withdraws the application;
- (4) The applicant does not provide information required to process the application;
- (5) The applicant is receiving duplicative targeted case management or integrated health home care coordination from another Medicaid provider; or
- (6) The applicant does not have a need for targeted case management.

90.2(4) Transition to a community setting. Managed care organizations must provide transition services to all enrolled members. Fee-for-service targeted case management services may be provided to a member transitioning to a community setting during the 60 days before the member’s discharge from a medical institution when the following requirements are met:

- a. The member is an adult who qualifies for targeted case management and is a member of a targeted population. Transitional case management is not an allowable service for other HCBS programs or populations;
- b. Case management services shall be coordinated with institutional discharge planning, but shall not duplicate institutional discharge planning;
- c. The amount, duration, and scope of case management services shall be documented in the member’s service plan, which must include case management services before and after discharge, to facilitate a successful transition to community living;
- d. Payment shall be made only for services provided by Medicaid-enrolled targeted case management providers; and
- e. Claims for reimbursement for case management services shall not be submitted until the member’s discharge from the medical institution and enrollment in community services.

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.3(249A) Termination of targeted case management services. Rule 441—90.3(249A) applies only to the case management category of targeted case management and the defined targeted population.

90.3(1) Targeted case management shall be terminated when:

- a. The member does not meet eligibility criteria under rule 441—90.2(249A);
- b. The member has achieved all goals and objectives of the service;
- c. The member has no ongoing need for targeted case management;
- d. The member is receiving targeted case management based on eligibility under an HCBS program but is no longer eligible for the program;
- e. The member or the member’s guardian or representative requests termination;
- f. The member is unwilling or unable to accept further services; or
- g. The member or the member’s guardian or representative fails to provide access to information necessary for the development of the service plan or for implementation of targeted case management.

90.3(2) The provider shall notify the member or the member’s guardian or representative in writing of the termination of targeted case management, in accordance with 441—subrule 7.7(1).

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.4(249A) Case management services. Rule 441—90.4(249A) applies to all categories of case management and all populations covered by case management.

90.4(1) Covered services. The following shall be included in case management services provided to members, whether FFS members or MCO-enrolled members:

- a. *Assessment.* Initial assessments and regular reassessments must be done for each applicant and member to determine the need for any medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational, or other services. The assessments and reassessments shall address all of the applicant’s and member’s areas of need, strengths, preferences, and risk factors, considering the person’s physical and social environment. Applicants and members will receive individualized prior notification of the assessment tool to be used and of who will conduct the assessment. The assessment and reassessment will be done using the core standardized assessment or another tool as designated in 441—Chapter 83 for each waiver population and 441—Chapter 78 for the habilitation population. Initial assessments must be face to face. Reassessments using the interRAI must be done face to face. Only the Supports

Intensity Scale® assessment can be done telephonically, and then only when the situation meets the criteria outlined by the American Association on Intellectual and Developmental Disabilities (AAIDD). The off-year assessment (OYA) for the intellectual disability waiver can be done telephonically. A reassessment must be conducted at a minimum every 365 days and more frequently if material changes occur in the member's condition or circumstances. Case managers may participate during the assessment or reassessment process at the request of the applicant or member; the case manager does not assume the role of the assessor.

b. Person-centered service plan. At least every 365 days, the case manager shall develop and revise a comprehensive, person-centered service plan in collaboration with the member, the member's service providers, and other people identified as necessary by the member, as practicable. The person-centered service plan will be developed based on the assessment and shall include a crisis intervention plan based on the risk factors identified in a risk assessment. The case manager shall document the member's history, including current and past information and social history, and shall update the history annually. The case manager shall gather information from other sources such as family members, medical providers, social workers, guardians, representatives, and others as necessary to form a thorough social history and comprehensive person-centered service plan with the member. The person-centered service plan may also be referred to as a person-centered treatment plan.

(1) The person-centered service plan shall address all service plan components outlined in this chapter and in 441—Chapter 83 for the waiver in which the member is enrolled or 441—Chapter 78 for members enrolled in habilitation.

(2) Person-centered planning shall be implemented in a manner that supports the member, makes the member central to the process, and recognizes the member as the expert on goals and needs. In order for this to occur, there are certain process elements that must be included in the process. These include:

1. The member, guardian or representative must have control over who is included in the planning process, as well as have the authority to request meetings and revise the person-centered service plan (and any related budget) whenever reasonably necessary.

2. The process is timely and occurs at times and locations of convenience to the member, the member's guardian or representative and family members, and others, as practicable.

3. Necessary information and support are provided to ensure that the member or the member's guardian or representative is central to the process and understands the information. This includes the provision of auxiliary aids and services when needed for effective communication.

4. A strengths-based approach to identifying the positive attributes of the member shall be used, including an assessment of the member's strengths and needs. The member should be able to choose the specific planning format or tool used for the planning process.

5. The member's personal preferences shall be considered to develop goals and to meet the member's HCBS needs.

6. The member's cultural preferences must be acknowledged in the planning process, and policies/practices should be consistent with the National Standards for Culturally and Linguistically Appropriate Services in Health and Health Care (the National CLAS Standards) of the Office of Minority Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

7. The planning process must provide meaningful access to members and their guardians or representatives with limited English proficiency (LEP), including low literacy materials and interpreters.

8. Members who are under guardianship or other legal assignment of individual rights, or who are being considered as candidates for these arrangements, must have the opportunity in the planning process to address any concerns.

9. There shall be mechanisms for solving conflict or disagreement within the process, including clear conflict of interest guidelines.

10. Members shall be offered information on the full range of HCBS available to support achievement of personally identified goals.

11. The member or the member's guardian or representative shall be central in determining what available HCBS are appropriate and will be used.

12. The member shall be able to choose between providers or provider entities, including the option of self-directed services when available.

13. The person-centered service plan shall be reviewed at least every 365 days or sooner if the member's functional needs change, circumstances change, or quality of life goals change, or at the member's request. There shall be a clear process for members to request reviews. The case management entity must respond to such requests in a timely manner that does not jeopardize the member's health or safety.

14. The planning process should not be constrained by any case manager's or guardian's or representative's preconceived limits on the member's ability to make choices.

15. Employment and housing in integrated settings shall be explored, and planning should be consistent with the member's goals and preferences, including where the member resides and with whom the member lives.

(3) Elements of the person-centered service plan. The person-centered service plan shall identify the services and supports that are necessary to meet the member's identified needs, preferences, and quality of life goals. The person-centered service plan shall:

1. Reflect that the setting where the member resides is chosen by the member. The chosen setting must be integrated in, and support full access to, the greater community, including opportunities to seek employment and work in competitive integrated settings, engage in community life, control personal resources, and receive services in the community to the same degree of access as individuals not receiving HCBS.

2. Be prepared in person-first singular language and be understandable by the member or the member's guardian or representative.

3. Note the strengths-based positive attributes of the member at the beginning of the plan.

4. Identify risks, while considering the member's right to assume some degree of personal risk, and include measures available to reduce risks or identify alternate ways to achieve personal goals.

5. Document goals in the words of the member or the member's guardian or representative, with clarity regarding the amount, duration, and scope of HCBS services that will be provided to assist the member. Goals shall consider the quality of life concepts important to the member.

6. Describe the services and supports that will be necessary and specify what HCBS services are to be provided through various resources, including natural supports, to meet the goals in the person-centered service plan.

7. Document the specific person or persons, provider agency and other entities providing services and supports.

8. Ensure the health and safety of the member by addressing the member's assessed needs and identified risks.

9. Document non-paid supports and items needed to achieve the goals.

10. Include the signatures of everyone with responsibility for the plan's implementation, including the member or the member's guardians or representatives, the case manager, the support broker/agent (when applicable), and providers, and include a timeline for review of the plan. The plan must be discussed with family, friends, and caregivers designated by the member so that they fully understand it and their roles.

11. Identify each person and entity responsible for monitoring the plan's implementation.

12. Identify needed services based upon the assessed needs of the member and prevent unnecessary or inappropriate services and supports not identified in the assessed needs of the member.

13. Document an emergency back-up plan that encompasses a range of circumstances (e.g., weather, housing, and staff).

14. Address elements of self-direction through the consumer choices option (e.g., financial management service, support broker/agent, alternative services) whenever the consumer choices option is chosen.

15. Be distributed directly to all parties involved in the planning process.

c. Referral and related activities. The case manager shall assist, as needed, the member in obtaining needed services, such as by scheduling appointments for the member and by connecting the

member with medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational or other service providers or programs that are capable of providing needed services to address identified needs and risk factors and to achieve goals specified in the person-centered service plan.

d. Monitoring and follow-up. The case manager shall perform monitoring activities and make contacts that are necessary to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of the member and to ensure that the person-centered service plan is effectively implemented and adequately addresses the needs of the member. At a minimum, monitoring shall include assessing the member, the places of service (including the member's home, when applicable), and all services regardless of the service funding stream. Monitoring shall also include review of service provider documentation. Monitoring of the following aspects of the person-centered service plan shall lead to revisions of the plan if deficiencies are noted:

(1) Services are being furnished in accordance with the member's person-centered service plan, including the amount of service provided and the member's attendance and participation in the service;

(2) The member has declined services in the service plan;

(3) Communication among providers is occurring, as practicable, to ensure coordination of services;

(4) Services in the person-centered service plan are adequate, including the member's progress toward achieving the goals and actions determined in the person-centered service plan; and

(5) There are changes in the needs or circumstances of the member. Follow-up activities shall include making necessary adjustments in the person-centered service plan and service arrangements with providers.

e. Contacts. Case managers shall make contacts with the member, the member's guardians or representatives, or service providers as frequently as necessary and no less frequently than necessary to meet the following requirements:

(1) The case manager shall have at least one face-to-face contact with the member in the member's residence at least quarterly;

(2) The case manager shall have at least one contact per month with the member or the member's guardians or representatives. This contact may be face to face or by telephone;

(3) Community-based case management contacts will be made in accordance with the Medicaid contract MED-16-019, or subsequent Medicaid managed care contracts with the department, in those instances where the contract specifies contacts different from this rule.

90.4(2) Exclusions. Payment shall not be made for activities otherwise within the definition of case management services when any of the following conditions exist:

a. The activities are an integral component of another covered Medicaid service.

b. The activities constitute the direct delivery of underlying medical, social, educational, housing, transportation, vocational or other services to which a member has been referred. Such services include, but are not limited to:

(1) Services under parole and probation programs;

(2) Public guardianship programs;

(3) Special education programs;

(4) Child welfare and child protective services; or

(5) Foster care programs.

c. The activities are components of the administration of foster care programs, including but not limited to the following:

(1) Research gathering and completion of documentation required by the foster care program;

(2) Assessing adoption placements;

(3) Recruiting or interviewing potential foster care parents;

(4) Serving legal papers;

(5) Conducting home investigations;

(6) Providing transportation related to the administration of foster care;

(7) Administering foster care subsidies; or

(8) Making placement arrangements.

d. The activities for which a member may be eligible are a component of the administration of another nonmedical program, such as a guardianship, child welfare or child protective services, parole, probation, or special education program, except for case management that is included in an individualized education program or individualized family service plan consistent with Section 1903(c) of the Social Security Act.

e. The activities duplicate institutional discharge planning.
[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.5(249A) Rights restrictions. Rule 441—90.5(249A) applies to all categories of case management and all populations covered by case management. Any effort to restrict the rights of a member to realize the member's preferences or goals must be justified by a specific individualized assessed safety need and documented in the person-centered service plan. The following requirements must be documented in the plan when a safety need has been identified that warrants a rights restriction:

1. The specific and individualized assessed safety need;
2. The positive interventions and supports used prior to any modifications or additions to the person-centered service plan regarding safety needs;
3. The less intrusive methods of meeting the safety needs that have been tried but were not successful;
4. A clear description of the rights restriction that is directly proportionate to the specific assessed safety need;
5. The regular collection and review of data to measure the ongoing effectiveness of the rights restriction;
6. The established time limits for periodic reviews to determine whether the rights restriction is still necessary or can be terminated;
7. The informed consent of the member to the proposed rights restriction; and
8. An assurance that the rights restriction itself will not cause undue harm to the member.

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.6(249A) Documentation and billing.

90.6(1) Documentation of contacts. Subrule 90.6(1) applies to all categories of case management and all populations covered by case management.

- a. Documentation of case management services contacts shall include:
- (1) The name of the individual case manager;
 - (2) The need for, and occurrences of, coordination with other case managers within the same agency or referral or transition to another case management agency; and
 - (3) Other requirements as outlined in rule 441—79.3(249A) to support payment of services.
- b. Targeted case management providers serving FFS members must also adhere to 441—subrule 24.4(4).

90.6(2) Rounding units of service for case management services. Subrule 90.6(2) applies only to targeted case management provided to FFS members or case management provided to brain injury or elderly waiver FFS members. For all fee-for-service case management units of service, the following rounding process shall be used:

- a. Add together the minutes spent on all billable activities during a calendar day for a daily total;
- b. For each day, divide the total minutes spent on billable activities by 15 to determine the number of full 15-minute units for that day;
- c. Round the remainder using these guidelines: Round 1 to 7 minutes down to zero units; round 8 to 14 minutes up to one unit; and
- d. Add together the number of full units and the number of rounded units to determine the total number of units to bill for that day.

90.6(3) Collateral contacts. Subrule 90.6(3) applies only to targeted case management provided to FFS members or case management provided to brain injury or elderly waiver FFS members. For all fee-for-service case management units of service, the case manager may bill for documented contacts with other entities and individuals if the contacts are directly related to the member's needs and care,

such as helping the member access services, identifying needs and supports to assist the member in obtaining services, providing other case managers with useful feedback, and alerting other case managers to changes in the member's needs.

90.6(4) Billable activities for case management services. Subrule 90.6(4) applies only to targeted case management provided to FFS members or case management provided to brain injury or elderly waiver FFS members. Billable activities for case management services are limited to the following activities, and any activity included in this list must be billed if the activity has occurred.

- a. Face-to-face meeting with the member:
 - (1) Contact time; and
 - (2) Documentation completed during meeting.
- b. Telephone conversation with the member:
 - (1) Contact time; and
 - (2) Documentation completed during meeting.
- c. Collateral contacts on behalf of the member, including face-to-face, telephone, and email contacts:
 - (1) Contact time; and
 - (2) Documentation completed during meeting.
- d. Individual care plans and person-centered service plans:
 - (1) Creation; and
 - (2) Revision.
- e. Social histories:
 - (1) Creation; and
 - (2) Revision.
- f. Assessments and reassessments:
 - (1) Participation during the assessment if requested by the member; and
 - (2) Utilization of the assessment for creation of the person-centered service plan.

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—90.7(249A) Case management services provider requirements. Rule 441—90.7(249A) applies to all categories of case management and all populations covered by case management.

90.7(1) Reporting procedures for major incidents.

- a. When a major incident occurs or a staff member becomes aware of a major incident:
 - (1) The staff member shall notify the following persons of the incident by midnight of the next calendar day after the incident:
 - 1. The staff member's supervisor;
 - 2. The member or member's legal guardians; and
 - 3. The member's case manager. The case manager shall create an incident report if a provider has not submitted a report.
 - (2) By midnight of the next business day after the incident, the staff member who observed or first became aware of the incident shall also report as much information as is known by the staff member about the incident to the member's managed care organization in the format required by the managed care organization. If the member is not enrolled with a managed care organization, or is receiving money follows the person funding, the staff member shall report the information by direct data entry into the Iowa Medicaid portal access (IMPA) system. The case manager is responsible for reporting the incident if the provider of service has not already reported the incident.
 - (3) The following information shall be reported:
 - 1. The name of the member involved;
 - 2. The date, time, and location where the incident occurred;
 - 3. A description of the incident;
 - 4. The names of all provider staff and others who were present at the time of the incident or who responded after becoming aware of the incident. The confidentiality of other Medicaid-eligible members

or non-Medicaid-eligible persons who were present must be maintained by the use of initials or other means;

5. The action taken to manage or respond to the incident;
6. The resolution of or follow-up to the incident; and
7. The date the report is made and the handwritten or electronic signature of the person making the report.

(4) When complete information about the incident is not available at the time of the initial report, the case management services provider must submit follow-up reports until the case manager is satisfied with the incident resolution and follow-up.

(5) The case management services provider shall maintain the completed report in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

(6) The case management services provider shall track incident data and analyze trends to assess the health and safety of members served and to determine whether changes need to be made for service implementation or whether staff training is needed to reduce the number or severity of incidents.

b. When an incident report for a major incident is received from any provider, the case manager shall monitor the situation to ensure that the member's needs continue to be met.

c. When any major incident occurs, the case manager shall reevaluate the risk factors identified in the risk assessment portion of the service plan in order to ensure the continued health, safety, and welfare of the member. Documentation must be made in the person-centered service plan of this review and follow-up activities.

90.7(2) Reporting procedures for minor incidents. Minor incidents may be reported in any format designated by the case management services provider. When a minor incident occurs, or a staff member becomes aware of a minor incident, the staff member involved shall submit the completed incident report to the staff member's supervisor within 72 hours of the incident. The completed report shall be maintained in a centralized file with a notation in the member's file.

90.7(3) Quality assurance. Case management services providers shall cooperate with quality assurance activities conducted by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise or a Medicaid managed care organization, as well as any other state or federal entity with oversight authority to ensure the health, safety, and welfare of Medicaid members. These activities may include, but are not limited to:

- a. Postpayment review of case management services;
- b. Review of incident reports;
- c. Review of reports of abuse or neglect; and
- d. Technical assistance in determining the need for service.

[ARC 4897C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 249A.4.

[Filed emergency 12/12/02 after Notice 10/16/02—published 1/8/03, effective 1/1/03]¹

[Filed emergency 9/21/05—published 10/12/05, effective 10/1/05]

[Filed 3/10/06, Notice 10/12/05—published 3/29/06, effective 5/3/06]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 7957B (Notice ARC 7631B, IAB 3/11/09; Amended Notice ARC 7732B, IAB 4/22/09), IAB 7/15/09, effective 7/1/09]

[Filed ARC 9588B (Notice ARC 9367B, IAB 2/9/11; Amended Notice ARC 9448B, IAB 4/6/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 9/1/11]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2164C (Notice ARC 2062C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 10/1/15]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2361C (Notice ARC 2242C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 1/1/16]

[Filed ARC 4897C (Notice ARC 4739C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ January 1, 2003, effective date of 90.2(5) and 90.3 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at a special meeting held December 19, 2002.

TITLE X
SUPPORT RECOVERYCHAPTER 95
COLLECTIONS

[Prior to 7/1/83, Social Services[770] Ch 95]

[Prior to 2/11/87, Human Services[498]]

441—95.1(252B) Definitions.

“*Bureau chief*” shall mean the chief of the bureau of collections of the department of human services or the bureau chief’s designee.

“*Caretaker*” shall mean a custodial parent, relative or guardian whose needs are included in an assistance grant paid according to Iowa Code chapter 239B, or who is receiving this assistance on behalf of a dependent child, or who is a recipient of nonassistance child support services.

“*Child support recovery unit*” shall mean any person, unit, or other agency which is charged with the responsibility for providing or assisting in the provision of child support enforcement services pursuant to Title IV-D of the Social Security Act.

“*Consumer reporting agency*” shall mean any person or organization which, for monetary fees, dues or on a cooperative nonprofit basis, regularly engages in whole or in part in the practice of assembling or evaluating consumer credit information or other information on consumers for the purpose of furnishing consumer reports to third parties, and which uses any means or facility of interstate commerce for the purpose of preparing or furnishing consumer reports.

“*Current support*” shall mean those payments received in the amount, manner and frequency as specified by an order for support and which are paid to the clerk of the district court, the public agency designated as the distributor of support payments as in interstate cases, or another designated agency. Payments to persons other than the clerk of the district court or other designated agency do not satisfy the definition of support pursuant to Iowa Code section 598.22. In addition, current support shall include assessments received as specified pursuant to rule 441—156.1(234).

“*Date of collection*” shall mean the date that a support payment is received by the department or the legal entity of any state or political subdivision actually making the collection, or the date that a support payment is withheld from the income of a responsible person by an employer or other income provider, whichever is earlier.

“*Delinquent support*” shall mean a payment, or portion of a payment, including interest, not received by the clerk of the district court or other designated agency at the time it was due. In addition, delinquent support shall also include assessments not received as specified pursuant to rule 441—156.1(234).

“*Department*” shall mean the department of human services.

“*Dependent child*” shall mean a person who meets the eligibility criteria established in Iowa Code chapter 234 or 239B, and whose support is required by Iowa Code chapter 234, 239B, 252A, 252C, 252F, 252H, 252K, 598 or 600B, and any other comparable chapter.

“*Federal nontax payment*” shall mean an amount payable by the federal government which is subject to administrative offset for support under the federal Debt Collection Improvement Act, Public Law 104-134.

“*Obligee*” shall mean any person or entity entitled to child support or medical support for a child.

“*Obligor*” shall mean a parent, relative or guardian, or any other designated person who is legally liable for the support of a child or a child’s caretaker.

“*Payor of income*” shall have the same meaning provided this term in Iowa Code section 252D.16.

“*Prepayment*” shall mean payment toward an ongoing support obligation when the payment exceeds the current support obligation and amounts due for past months are fully paid.

“*Public assistance*” shall mean assistance provided according to Iowa Code chapter 239B or 249A, the cost of foster care provided by the department according to chapter 234, or assistance provided under comparable laws of other states.

“*Responsible person*” shall mean a parent, relative or guardian, or any other designated person who is or may be declared to be legally liable for the support of a child or a child’s caretaker. For the purposes of calculating a support obligation pursuant to the mandatory child support guidelines prescribed by the

Iowa Supreme Court in accordance with Iowa Code section 598.21B, this shall mean the person from whom support is sought.

“*Support*” shall mean child support or medical support or both for purposes of establishing, modifying or enforcing orders, and spousal support for purposes of enforcing an order.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 252B, 252C and 252D.
[ARC 1357C, IAB 3/5/14, effective 5/1/14]

441—95.2(252B) Child support recovery eligibility and services.

95.2(1) *Public assistance cases.* The child support recovery unit shall provide paternity establishment and support establishment, modification and enforcement services, as appropriate, under federal and state laws and rules for children and families referred to the unit who have applied for or are receiving public assistance. Referrals under this subrule may be made by the family investment program, the Medicaid program, the foster care program or agencies of other states providing child support services under Title IV-D of the Social Security Act for recipients of public assistance.

95.2(2) *Nonpublic assistance cases.* The same services provided by the child support recovery unit for public assistance cases shall also be made available to any person not otherwise eligible for public assistance. The services shall be made available to persons upon the completion and filing of an application with the child support recovery unit except that an application shall not be required to provide services to the following persons:

a. Persons not receiving public assistance for whom an agency of another state providing Title IV-D child support recovery services has requested services.

b. Persons for whom a foreign reciprocating country or a foreign country with which this state has an arrangement as provided in 42 U.S.C. §659 has requested services.

c. Persons who are eligible for continued services upon termination of assistance under the family investment program or Medicaid.

95.2(3) *Services available.* Except as provided by separate rule, the child support recovery unit shall provide the same services as the unit provides for public assistance recipients to persons not otherwise eligible for services as public assistance recipients. The child support recovery unit shall determine the appropriate enforcement procedure to be used. The services are limited to the establishment of paternity, the establishment and enforcement of child support obligations and medical support obligations, and the enforcement of spousal support orders if the spouse is the custodial parent of a child for whom the department is enforcing a child support or medical support order.

95.2(4) *Application for services.*

A person who is not on public assistance requesting services under this chapter, except for those persons eligible to receive support services under paragraphs 95.2(2) “*a,*” “*b,*” and “*c,*” shall complete and return Form 470-0188, Application for Nonassistance Support Services, for each parent from whom the person is seeking support.

a. The application shall be returned to the child support recovery unit serving the county where the person resides. If the person does not live in the state, the application form shall be returned to the county in which the support order is entered or in which the other parent or putative father resides.

b. The person requesting services has the option to seek support from one or both of the child’s parents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.3 and 252B.4.
[ARC 4901C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—95.3(252B) Crediting of current and delinquent support. The amounts received as support from the obligor shall be credited as the required support obligation for the month in which they are collected. Any excess shall be credited as delinquent payments and shall be applied to the immediately preceding month, and then to the next immediately preceding month until all excess has been applied. Funds received as a result of federal tax offsets shall be credited according to rule 441—95.7(252B).

The date of collection shall be determined as follows:

95.3(1) *Payments from income withholding.* Payments collected as the result of income withholding are considered collected in the month in which the income was withheld by the income provider. The date of collection shall be the date on which the income was withheld.

a. For the purpose of reporting the date the income was withheld, the department shall notify income providers of the requirement to report the date income was withheld and shall provide Form 470-3221, "Income Withholding Return Document," to those income providers who manually remit payments. When reported on this form or through other electronic means or multiple account listings, the date of collection shall be used to determine support distributions. When the date of collection is not reported, support distributions shall initially be issued based on the date of the check. If proof of the date of collection is subsequently provided, any additional payments due the recipient shall be issued.

b. When the collection services center (CSC) is notified or otherwise becomes aware that a payment received from an income provider pursuant to 441—Chapter 98, Division II, includes payment amounts such as vacation pay or severance pay, these amounts are considered irrevocably withheld in the months documented by the income provider. When the income provider does not document the months for which the sums are withheld, the amounts shall initially be distributed based on the date of the check. If documentation is subsequently provided, any additional payments due the recipient shall be issued.

95.3(2) *Payments from state or political subdivisions.* Payments collected from any state or political subdivision are considered collected in the same month the payments were actually received by that legal entity or the month withheld by an income provider, whichever is earlier. Any state or political subdivision transmitting payments to the department shall be responsible for reporting the date the payments were collected. When the date of collection is not reported, support distributions shall be initially issued based on the date of the state's or political subdivision's check. If proof of the date of collection is subsequently provided, any additional payments due the recipient shall be issued.

95.3(3) *Additional payments.* An additional payment in the month which is received within five calendar days prior to the end of the month shall be considered collected in the next month if:

- a.* CSC is notified or otherwise becomes aware that the payment is for the next month, and
- b.* Support for the current month is fully paid.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.15 and 252D.17.

441—95.4(252B) Prepayment of support. Prepayment which is due to the child support obligee shall be sent to the obligee upon receipt by the department, and shall be credited as payment of future months' support. Prepayment which is due the state shall be distributed as if it were received in the month when due. Support is prepaid when amounts have been collected which fully satisfy the ongoing support obligation for the current month and all past months.

441—95.5(252B) Lump sum settlement.

95.5(1) Any lump sum settlement of child support involving an assignment of child support payments shall be negotiated in conjunction with the child support recovery unit. The child support recovery unit shall be responsible for the determination of the amount due the department, including any accrued interest on the support debt computed in accordance with Iowa Code section 535.3 for court judgments. This determination of the amount due shall be made in accordance with Section 302.51, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 45 as amended to August 4, 1989. The bureau chief may waive collection of the accrued interest when negotiating a lump sum settlement of a support debt, if the waiver will facilitate the collection of the support debt.

95.5(2) The child support recovery unit shall be responsible for the determination of the department's entitlement to all or any of the lump sum payment in a paternity action.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252C.

441—95.6(252B) Offset against state income tax refund or rebate. The department will make a claim against an obligor's state income tax refund or rebate when a support payment is delinquent as set forth

in 11—Chapter 40. A claim against an obligor's state income tax refund or rebate shall apply to support which the department is attempting to collect.

95.6(1) By the first day of each month, the department shall submit to the department of administrative services a list of obligors who are delinquent at least \$50 in support payments.

95.6(2) When the department claims an obligor's state income tax refund or rebate, the department shall send a preoffset notice to the obligor to inform the obligor of the amount the department intends to claim and apply to support. The department shall send a preoffset notice when:

a. The department of administrative services notifies the department that the obligor is entitled to a state income tax refund or rebate; and

b. The obligor has a delinquency of \$50 or greater.

95.6(3) When the obligor wishes to contest a claim, a written request shall be submitted to the department within 15 days after the preoffset notice is sent. When the request is received within the 15-day limit, a hearing shall be granted pursuant to rules in 441—Chapter 7.

95.6(4) The spouse's proportionate share of a joint return filed with an obligor, as determined by the department of revenue, shall be released by the department of revenue unless other claims are made on that portion of the joint income tax refund. The request for release of a spouse's proportionate share shall be received by the department within 15 days after the date of the preoffset notice.

95.6(5) The department shall refund any amount incorrectly offset to the obligor unless the obligor agrees in writing to apply the refund of the incorrect offset to any other support obligation due.

95.6(6) The department shall notify an obligor of the final decision regarding the claim against the tax refund or rebate by sending a final disposition of support recovery claim notice to the obligor.

95.6(7) Application of offset. Offsets shall be applied as provided in rule 441—95.3(252B).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 8A.504, 252B.3, 252B.4 and 252B.5(4).
[ARC 9177B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]

441—95.7(252B) Offset against federal income tax refund and federal nontax payment. The department will make a claim against an obligor's federal income tax refund or federal nontax payment when delinquent support is owed. For purposes of this offset, delinquent support shall include the entire balance of a judgment for accrued support, as provided in Iowa Code section 252B.5(4).

95.7(1) Amount of assigned support. If the delinquent support is assigned to the department, the amount of delinquent support shall be at least \$150, calculated by combining the assigned delinquent support in all of the obligor's cases in which the assigned delinquent support is at least \$50.

95.7(2) Amount of nonassigned support. If delinquent support is not assigned to the department, the claim shall be made if the amount of delinquent support is at least \$500, calculated by combining the nonassigned delinquent support in all of the obligor's cases in which the nonassigned delinquent support is at least \$50.

a. The amount distributed to an obligee shall be the amount remaining following payment of a support delinquency assigned to the department. The department shall distribute to an obligee the amount collected from an offset according to subrule 95.7(9) within the following time frames:

(1) Within six months from the date the department applies an offset amount from a joint income tax refund to the child support account of the responsible person, or within 15 days of the date of resolution of an appeal under subrule 95.7(8), whichever is later, or

(2) Within 30 days from the date the department applies an offset amount from a single income tax refund to the child support account of the responsible person, or within 15 days of the date of resolution of an appeal under subrule 95.7(8), whichever is later.

(3) However, the department is not required to distribute until it has received the amount collected from an offset from the federal Department of the Treasury.

b. Federal nontax payment offset distribution. Federal nontax payment offsets shall be applied as provided in rule 441—95.3(252B).

95.7(3) Notification to federal agency. The department shall, by October 1 of each year or at times as permitted or specified by federal regulations, submit a notification(s) of liability for delinquent support to the federal office of child support enforcement.

95.7(4) Preoffset notice and review. Each obligor who does not have an existing support debt on record with the federal office of child support enforcement will be sent a preoffset notice in writing, using address information provided to the federal office of child support enforcement, stating the amount of the delinquent support certified for offset.

a. Individuals whose names were submitted for federal offset who wish to dispute the offset must notify the department in writing within the time period specified in the preoffset notice.

b. Upon receipt of a complaint from the individual disputing the submission for offset, the child support recovery unit shall conduct a review to determine if there is a mistake of fact and respond to the individual in writing within ten days. For purposes of this rule, “mistake of fact” means a mistake in the identity of the obligor or whether the delinquency meets the criteria for referral.

95.7(5) Recalculation of delinquency. When the records of the department differ with those of the obligor for determining the amount of the delinquent support, the obligor may provide and the department will accept documents verifying modifications of the order, and records of payments made pursuant to state law, and will recalculate the delinquency.

95.7(6) The department shall notify the federal office of child support enforcement, within time frames established by it, of any modification or elimination of an amount referred for offset.

95.7(7) When an individual does not respond to the preoffset notice within the specified time even though the department later agrees a certification error was made, the person must wait for corrective action as specified in subrule 95.7(8).

95.7(8) Offset notice, appeal, and refund. The federal Department of the Treasury will send notice that a federal income tax refund or federal nontax payment owed to the obligor has been intercepted. When the unit receives information from the federal office of child support enforcement regarding the offset, or when the individual whose name was submitted for federal offset notifies the department that the individual has received an offset notice, the department shall issue to that individual Form 470-3684, Appeal Rights for Federal Offsets.

a. The individual whose name was submitted for federal offset shall have 15 days from the date of the notice to contest the offset by initiating an administrative appeal pursuant to 441—subrules 7.8(1) and 7.8(2). Except as specifically provided in this rule, administrative appeals will be governed by 441—Chapter 7. The issue on appeal shall be limited to a mistake of fact as specified at paragraph 95.7(4) “*b.*”

b. The department shall refund the incorrect portion of a federal income tax offset or federal nontax payment offset within 30 days following verification of the offset amount. Verification shall mean a listing from the federal office of child support enforcement containing the obligor’s name and the amount of tax refund or nontax payment to which the obligor is entitled. The date the department receives the federal listing will be the beginning day of the 30-day period in which to make a refund.

c. The department shall refund the amount incorrectly set off to the obligor unless the obligor agrees in writing to apply the refund of the incorrect offset to any other support obligation due.

95.7(9) Application of offsets. Offsets of federal income tax refunds shall be applied to delinquent support only. The department shall first apply the amount collected from an offset to delinquent support assigned to the department under Iowa Code chapters 234 and 239B. The department shall then apply any amount remaining in equal proportions to delinquent support due individuals receiving nonassistance services.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.3, 252B.4, and 252B.5.
[ARC 9177B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]

441—95.8(96) Child support offset of unemployment insurance benefits. When the department of workforce development notifies the child support recovery unit that an individual who owes a child support obligation being enforced by the unit has been determined to be eligible for unemployment insurance benefits, the unit will enforce a child support obligation that is owed by an obligor but is not being met by offset of unemployment insurance benefits. “Owed but not being met” means either current child support not being met or arrearages that are owed.

95.8(1) Withholding. The child support recovery unit shall offset unemployment insurance benefits by initiating a withholding of income pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252D and 441—Chapter 98, Division II. The amount to be withheld through a withholding of unemployment insurance benefits shall not exceed the amount specified in 15 U.S.C. 1673(b).

95.8(2) A receipt of the payments intercepted through unemployment insurance benefits will be provided once a year, upon the obligor's request to the child support recovery unit.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 96.3 and 15 U.S.C. 1673(b).

441—95.9 Reserved.

441—95.10(252C) Mandatory assignment of wages. Rescinded IAB 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90.

441—95.11(252C) Establishment of an administrative order. Rescinded IAB 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93. See 441—99.41(252C).

441—95.12(252B) Procedures for providing information to consumer reporting agencies. The bureau chief shall make information available to consumer reporting agencies, upon their request, regarding the amount of overdue support owed by a responsible person only in cases where the overdue support exceeds \$1,000.

95.12(1) Request of information. Agencies shall request the information from the Bureau of Collections, Department of Human Services, Hoover State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0114. Requests for information about an individual shall include the individual's name and identifying information such as a social security number or birth date. Agencies may also request a listing of all obligors owing support in excess of \$1,000.

95.12(2) A notice of proposed release of information shall be sent to the last known address of the responsible person 30 calendar days prior to the release of the support arrearage information to a consumer reporting agency. This notice shall explain the information to be released and the methods available for contesting the accuracy of the information.

95.12(3) The responsible person may, within 15 calendar days of the date of the notice of proposed release of information, request a conference with the child support recovery officer to contest the accuracy of the information to be given to the consumer reporting agency. In contested cases no referral shall be made to the consumer reporting agency until after the amount of overdue support has been confirmed to exceed \$1,000.

95.12(4) Rescinded IAB 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.8.

441—95.13(17A) Appeals. Nonreceipt of support collected by the department that is to be paid to the obligee may be appealed pursuant to the procedures provided in this rule if the obligee claims that the payment was credited to the incorrect month in accordance with subrules 95.3(1), 95.3(2), and 95.3(3).

95.13(1) Contact with department. Obligees who believe they have not received all or part of a support payment to which they are entitled in accordance with subrules 95.3(1), 95.3(2), and 95.3(3) must first contact a customer service representative and indicate that they have not received the payment.

a. An obligee may contact a customer service representative in person at the department's collection services center, by telephone through the specialized customer services unit, or by writing to the Collection Services Center, 727 East 2nd Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50306.

b. The department will acknowledge this contact in writing, indicating the months at issue.

95.13(2) Written decision. Within 30 days of the contact, the department shall issue a written decision on all contested support distributions based on the date of collection.

95.13(3) Initiation of appeal. If the department denies some or all support payments that are claimed based on the date of collection, the obligee may initiate an administrative appeal.

a. To initiate an administrative appeal, the obligee shall make a written request to the child support recovery unit indicating an intent to appeal.

b. The time limit for initiating an administrative appeal shall be governed by 441—subrule 7.5(4). The time limit provided in 441—subrule 7.5(4) shall start with the date that a written decision as required by subrule 95.13(2) is issued.

c. If no written decision has been issued after 30 days, the obligee may appeal the failure to issue a written decision. The appeal may be initiated at any time after 30 days and before a written decision is issued.

95.13(4) *Limitation of appeals.* Appeals will be limited to claims based on child support received by the department during the nine-month period before the month in which the appeal is initiated.

95.13(5) *Appeal process.* Except as specifically provided in this rule, administrative appeals shall be governed by 441—Chapter 7.

95.13(6) *Appeal issue.* The issue in appeals held pursuant to these procedures shall be limited to the obligee's entitlement to a support payment that has been collected by the department.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 17A.12 to 17A.20.

441—95.14(252B) Termination of services.

95.14(1) *Case closure criteria.*

a. The child support recovery unit may terminate services when the case meets at least one of the following case closure criteria and the child support recovery unit maintains supporting documentation for the case closure decision in the record:

(1) There is no ongoing support obligation, and arrearages are under \$500 or unenforceable under state law.

(2) The noncustodial parent or alleged father is deceased, and no further action, including a levy against the estate, can be taken.

(3) The noncustodial parent is living with the minor child as the primary caregiver, the custodial parent is deceased, and there is no assignment to the state of support or of arrearages that accrued under the support order.

(4) The child support recovery unit cannot establish paternity because:

1. The child is at least 18 years old and the statute of limitations bars an action to establish paternity;

2. A genetic test or a court or administrative process has excluded the alleged father and no other alleged father can be identified;

3. The child support recovery unit has determined that it would not be in the best interest of the child to establish paternity in a case that involves incest or rape or a case in which legal proceedings for adoption are pending; or

4. The identity of the biological father is unknown and cannot be identified after diligent efforts, including at least one interview by the child support recovery unit with the recipient of services.

(5) The noncustodial parent's location is unknown and the child support recovery unit has made diligent efforts to locate the noncustodial parent using multiple sources, in accordance with regulations in 45 CFR 303.3, all of which have been unsuccessful, within the applicable time frame:

1. Over a three-year period when there is sufficient information to initiate an automated locate effort.

2. Over a one-year period when there is not sufficient information to initiate an automated locate effort.

(6) The child support recovery unit has determined that, throughout the duration of the child's minority (or after the child has reached the age of majority), the noncustodial parent cannot pay support and shows no evidence of support potential because the parent has been institutionalized in a psychiatric facility, is incarcerated, or has a medically verified total and permanent disability. The child support recovery unit must also determine that the noncustodial parent has no income or assets available above the subsistence level that could be levied or attached for support.

(7) The noncustodial parent's sole income is from supplemental security income (SSI) payments.

(8) The noncustodial parent is a citizen of and lives in a foreign country, does not work for the federal government or a company with headquarters or offices in the United States, and has no reachable domestic income or assets, and there is no federal or state treaty or reciprocity with the country.

(9) In a case involving child support services to a person who is not a recipient of public assistance, the child support recovery unit has provided location-only services.

(10) The child support recovery unit has received a written or verbal request from the recipient of services to close the case, and there is no assignment to the state of support or of arrearages that accrued under the support order.

(11) In a case involving child support services to a recipient of public assistance, there has been a finding of good cause or other exception in a public assistance case as specified in 441—subrules 41.22(8) through 41.22(12) and 441—subrule 75.14(3), including a determination that support enforcement may not proceed without risk or harm to the child or caretaker relative.

(12) In a case involving child support services to a person who is not a recipient of public assistance or who is a recipient of public assistance receiving Medicaid only, the child support recovery unit has received information that the address in the unit's record is no longer current and the unit is unable to contact or otherwise locate the recipient within 60 days following receipt of this information, despite a good-faith effort to contact the recipient through at least two different methods.

(13) In a case involving child support services to a person who is not a recipient of public assistance or who is a recipient of public assistance receiving Medicaid only, the recipient of services has failed to cooperate with the child support recovery unit, which documented the circumstances of the noncooperation, and an action by the recipient of services is essential for the next step in providing services. (See rule 441—95.19(252B).)

(14) The child support recovery unit documents failure by the initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1, to take an action that is essential for the next step in providing services.

(15) The initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1, has notified the child support recovery unit that the initiating agency has closed its case.

(16) The initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1, has notified the child support recovery unit that its intergovernmental services are no longer needed.

(17) Another assistance program, including IV-A, IV-E, SNAP, and Medicaid, has referred to the child support recovery unit a case for which it is inappropriate to establish, enforce, or continue to enforce a child support order and the custodial or noncustodial parent has not applied for child support services.

(18) The case meets any other basis for case closure based upon federal law.

b. The child support recovery unit may terminate services when no support or arrearages that accrued under the support order are assigned to the state and the recipient of services requested the child support recovery unit to close the case to allow the tribal IV-D agency to start providing services under that program.

c. The child support recovery unit must close a case and maintain supporting documentation for the case closure decision when the following criteria have been met:

(1) The child support recovery unit is notified that the child is eligible for health care services from the Indian Health Service (IHS); and

1. The IV-D case was opened because of a Medicaid referral based solely upon health care services, including the Purchased/Referred Care Program, provided through an Indian health program (as defined at 25 U.S.C. 1603(12)); and

2. The recipient of services requested the child support recovery unit to close the case.

(2) The child support recovery unit receives instructions for case closure from an initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1. Within ten working days, the child support recovery unit must stop the income withholding order or notice and close the intergovernmental IV-D case.

95.14(2) Case closure notifications. In cases meeting one of the criteria of 95.14(1), except 95.14(1)“a”(9), (10), or (11), the child support recovery unit shall send notification of its intent to close the case to the recipient of services or the initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1, in writing 60 calendar days before case closure. The notice shall be sent to the recipient of services or the state requesting services at the last-known address stating the reason for denying or terminating services,

the effective date, and an explanation of the right to request a hearing according to 441—Chapter 7. Closure of the case following notification is subject to the following:

a. If, in response to the notice, the recipient of services or the initiating agency, as defined under 45 CFR 301.1, supplies information which could lead to the establishment of paternity or a support order or enforcement of an order, the case shall be kept open.

b. If the case is to be closed because the child support recovery unit was unable to contact the recipient of services as provided in subparagraph 95.14(1) “a”(12), the case shall be kept open if contact is reestablished with the recipient of services before the effective date of the closure.

c. The recipient of services may request to have the child support recovery unit reopen the case at a later date if there is a change in circumstances which could lead to the establishment of paternity or a support order or enforcement of an order by completing a new application and paying any applicable fee.

d. For notices under this subrule, if the recipient of services specifically authorizes consent for electronic notifications, the child support recovery unit may elect to notify the recipient of services electronically of the child support recovery unit’s intent to close the case. The child support recovery unit must maintain documentation of the recipient’s consent in the case record.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.4, 252B.5, and 252B.6.
[ARC 3719C, IAB 3/28/18, effective 7/1/18]

441—95.15(252B) Child support recovery unit attorney.

95.15(1) *State’s representative.* An assistant attorney general, assistant county attorney, or independent contract attorney employed by or under contract with the child support recovery unit represents only the state of Iowa. The sole attorney-client relationship for the child support recovery unit attorney is between the attorney and the state of Iowa. A private attorney acting under Iowa Code section 252B.6A is not a child support recovery unit attorney, and is not a party to the action.

95.15(2) *Provision of services.* The special role of the child support recovery unit attorney is limited by the attorney-client relationship between the attorney and the state of Iowa. The provision of legal services by the child support recovery unit attorney is limited as follows:

a. The child support recovery unit attorney shall not represent any person or entity other than the state of Iowa in the course of the attorney’s employment by or contractual relationship with the child support recovery unit.

b. The child support recovery unit attorney shall issue written disclosure of the attorney-client relationship between the attorney and the state of Iowa to recipients of child support enforcement services and to all parties in a review and adjustment proceeding.

95.15(3) *Communication concerning case circumstances.*

a. The child support recovery unit shall provide case status information upon written request by any recipient of child support enforcement services or any party under the review and adjustment procedure, unless otherwise prohibited by state or federal statute or rules pertaining to confidentiality.

b. All communications with other parties will be directed to those parties personally, unless a licensed attorney has entered an appearance or notified the child support recovery unit in writing that the attorney is representing a party. If any party is represented by counsel, all communications shall be directed to counsel for that party.

c. When a party is receiving public assistance, the unit shall refer any suspected fraud or questionable family investment program expenditures to the appropriate governmental agencies.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.5 to 252B.7 and 598.21.

441—95.16(252B) Handling and use of federal 1099 information. Data from the collection and reporting system is matched with federal 1099 records for information on assets and income. Verified 1099 information may be used for: establishing support orders, modifying support orders under the review and adjustment process and enforcing payment of support debts.

95.16(1) Security of 1099 information. Information received from the federal source, 1099, shall be safeguarded in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 6103(p)(4). Information shall be kept in a secure section of the state computer system and not released until verified by a third party.

95.16(2) Verification of 1099 information. Prior to release of any information to the local child support recovery office, the information shall be verified by a third party as follows:

a. When information indicates there may be assets available from a financial institution, the child support recovery unit shall secure verification of these assets from the financial institution on Form 470-3170, Asset Verification Form.

b. When address information is received, the child support recovery unit shall secure verification of the address information from the post office on Form 470-0176, Address Information Request.

c. When employment information is received, the child support recovery unit shall secure verification of the employment from the employer on Form 470-0177, Employer Information Request.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.9.

441—95.17(252B) Effective date of support. For all original orders established by the child support recovery unit, the effective date of the support obligation under the orders shall be the twentieth day following the date the order is prepared by the unit, unless otherwise specified.

441—95.18(252B) Continued services available to canceled family investment program (FIP) or Medicaid recipients. Support services shall automatically be provided to persons who were eligible to receive support services as recipients of FIP or Medicaid and who were canceled from FIP or Medicaid. Continued support services shall not be provided to a person who has been canceled from FIP or Medicaid when a claim of good cause, as defined at 441—subrule 41.22(8) or 441—subrule 75.14(3), as appropriate, was valid at the time assistance was canceled or when one of the reasons for termination of services, listed at rule 441—95.14(252B), applies to the case.

Support services shall be provided to eligible persons without application or application fee, but subject to applicable enforcement fees.

95.18(1) Notice of services. When a family is no longer eligible for public assistance, the department shall forward Form 470-1981, Notice of Continued Support Services, to the family's last-known address within five working days of the notification of ineligibility, to inform the family:

a. That, unless the family notifies the department to the contrary, services will continue.

b. Of the effect of continuing to receive support services, including the available services and the state's policies on fees, cost recovery, and distribution.

95.18(2) Termination of services. A person may request the department to terminate support services at any time by the completion and return of the appropriate portion of Form 470-1981, Notice of Continued Support Services, or in any other form of written communication, to the child support recovery unit.

Continued support services may be terminated at any time for any of the reasons listed in rule 441—95.14(252B).

95.18(3) Reapplication for services. A person whose services were denied or terminated may reapply for services under this chapter by completing the application process described in subrule 95.2(4).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.4.

[ARC 4901C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

441—95.19(252B) Cooperation of public assistance recipients in establishing and obtaining support. If a person who is a recipient of FIP or Medicaid is required to cooperate with the child support recovery unit in establishing paternity; in establishing, modifying, or enforcing child or medical support; or in enforcing spousal support, the following shall apply:

95.19(1) Cooperation defined. The person shall cooperate in good faith in obtaining support for persons whose needs are included in the assistance grant or Medicaid household, except when good

cause or other exception as defined in 441—subrule 41.22(8) or 75.14(8) for refusal to cooperate, is established.

a. The person shall cooperate in the following areas:

- (1) Identifying and locating the parent of the child for whom assistance or Medicaid is claimed.
- (2) Establishing the paternity of a child born out of wedlock for whom assistance or Medicaid is claimed.

(3) Obtaining support payments for the person and the child for whom assistance is claimed, and obtaining medical support for the person and child for whom Medicaid is claimed.

b. Cooperation is defined as including the following actions by the person if the action is requested by the child support recovery unit:

- (1) Providing the name of the noncustodial parent and additional necessary information.
- (2) Appearing at the child support recovery unit to provide verbal or written information or documentary evidence known to, possessed by, or reasonably obtained by the person that is relevant to achieving the objectives of the child support recovery program.
- (3) Appearing at judicial or other hearings, proceedings or interviews.
- (4) Providing information or attesting to the lack of information, under penalty of perjury.
- (5) If the paternity of the child has not been legally established, submitting to blood or genetic tests pursuant to a judicial or administrative order. The person may be requested to sign a voluntary affidavit of paternity after being given notice of the rights and consequences of signing such an affidavit as required by the statute in Iowa Code section 252A.3A. However, the person shall not be required to sign an affidavit or otherwise relinquish the right to blood or genetic tests.

c. The person shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit to the extent of supplying all known information and documents pertaining to the location of the noncustodial parent and taking action as may be necessary to secure or enforce a support obligation or establish paternity or to secure medical support. This includes completing and signing Form 470-3877, Child Support Information, if requested, as well as documents determined to be necessary by the state's attorney for any relevant judicial or administrative process.

95.19(2) *Failure to cooperate.* The local child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether or not a person has cooperated with the unit. The child support recovery unit shall promptly send notice of a determination of noncooperation to the person on Form 470-3400, Notice of Noncooperation, and notify the FIP and Medicaid programs, as appropriate, of the noncooperation determination and the reason for the determination. The FIP and Medicaid programs shall take appropriate sanctioning actions as provided in statute and rules.

95.19(3) *Good cause or other exception.*

a. A person who is a recipient of FIP assistance may claim a good cause or other exception for not cooperating, taking into consideration the best interests of the child as provided in 441—subrules 41.22(8) through 41.22(12).

b. A person who is a recipient of Medicaid may claim a good cause or other exception for not cooperating, taking into consideration the best interests of the child as provided in 441—subrule 75.14(3).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.3.

441—95.20(252B) Cooperation of public assistance applicants in establishing and obtaining support. If a person who is an applicant of FIP or Medicaid is required to cooperate in establishing paternity; in establishing, modifying, or enforcing child or medical support; or in enforcing spousal support, the requirements in 441—subrule 41.22(6) and rule 441—75.14(249A) shall apply. The appropriate staff in the FIP and Medicaid programs are designees of the child support recovery unit to determine noncooperation and issue notices of that determination until the referral to the unit is completed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.3.

441—95.21(252B) Cooperation in establishing and obtaining support in nonpublic assistance cases.

95.21(1) Requirements. The individual receiving nonpublic assistance support services shall cooperate with the child support recovery unit by meeting all the requirements of rule 441—95.19(252B), except that the individual may not claim good cause or other exception for not cooperating.

95.21(2) Failure to cooperate. The child support recovery unit shall make the determination of whether or not the nonpublic assistance applicant or recipient of services has cooperated. Noncooperation shall result in termination of support services. An applicant or recipient may also request termination of services under 95.14(1)“b”(1).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.4.

441—95.22(252B) Charging pass-through fees. Pass-through fees are fees or costs incurred by the department for service of process, genetic testing and court costs if the entity providing the service charges a fee for the services. The child support recovery unit may charge pass-through fees to persons who receive continued services according to rule 441—95.18(252B) and to other persons receiving nonassistance services, except no fees may be charged an obligee residing in a foreign country or the foreign country if the unit is providing services under paragraph 95.2(2)“b.”

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.4.

441—95.23(252B) Reimbursing assistance with collections of assigned support. For an obligee and child who currently receive assistance under the family investment program, the full amount of any assigned support collection that the department receives shall be distributed according to rule 441—95.3(252B) and retained by the department to reimburse the family investment program assistance.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 252B.15.

441—95.24(252B) Child support account. The child support recovery unit shall maintain a child support account for each client. The account, representing money due the department, shall cover all periods of time public assistance has been paid, commencing with the date of the assignment. The child support recovery unit will not maintain an interest-bearing account.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252C.

441—95.25(252B) Emancipation verification. The child support recovery unit (CSRU) may verify whether a child will emancipate according to the provisions established in the court order prior to the child’s eighteenth birthday.

95.25(1) Verification process. CSRU shall send Form 470-2562, Emancipation Verification, to the obligor and obligee on a case if CSRU has an address.

95.25(2) Return information. The obligor and obligee shall be asked to complete and return the form to the unit. CSRU shall use the information provided by the obligor or obligee to determine if the status of the child indicates that any previously ordered adjustments related to the obligation and a child’s emancipation are necessary on the case.

95.25(3) Failure to return information. If the obligor and obligee fail to return the questionnaire, CSRU shall apply the earliest emancipation date established in the support order to the case and implement changes in support amounts required in the support order.

95.25(4) Conflicting information returned. If conflicting information is returned or made known to CSRU, CSRU shall have the right to verify the child’s status through sources other than the obligor and obligee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 252B.3 and 252B.4.

[Filed 2/19/76, Notice 1/12/76—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]

[Filed emergency 11/21/80 after Notice 10/1/80—published 12/10/80, effective 11/21/80]

[Filed 10/23/81, Notice 9/2/81—published 11/11/81, effective 12/16/81]

[Filed 11/19/82, Notice 9/29/82—published 12/8/82, effective 1/12/83]

[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 9/28/83—published 12/7/83, effective 2/1/84]

[Filed 8/31/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 9/26/84, effective 11/1/84]

[Filed emergency 9/28/84—published 10/24/84, effective 10/1/84]
 [Filed 4/29/85, Notice 10/24/84—published 5/22/85, effective 7/1/85]
 [Filed 7/26/85, Notice 5/22/85—published 8/14/85, effective 10/1/85]
 [Filed 5/28/86, Notice 3/26/86—published 6/18/86, effective 8/1/86]
 [Filed 12/22/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
 [Filed 12/11/86, Notice 11/5/86—published 1/14/87, effective 3/1/87]
 [Filed emergency 1/15/87—published 2/11/87, effective 1/15/87]
 [Filed emergency 7/14/89 after Notice 5/31/89—published 8/9/89, effective 8/1/89]
 [Filed 12/15/89, Notice 11/1/89—published 1/10/90, effective 3/1/90]
 [Filed 8/16/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 9/5/90, effective 11/1/90]
 [Filed 9/28/90, Notice 8/8/90—published 10/17/90, effective 12/1/90]
 [Filed emergency 10/12/90 after Notice 8/22/90—published 10/31/90, effective 10/13/90]
 [Filed 10/12/90, Notice 8/22/90—published 10/31/90, effective 1/1/91]
 [Filed emergency 6/12/92—published 7/8/92, effective 7/1/92]
 [Filed 8/14/92, Notice 7/8/92—published 9/2/92, effective 11/1/92]
 [Filed 8/12/93, Notice 6/23/93—published 9/1/93, effective 11/1/93]
 [Filed 6/7/95, Notice 4/26/95—published 7/5/95, effective 9/1/95]
 [Filed 2/14/96, Notice 12/20/95—published 3/13/96, effective 5/1/96]
 [Filed 10/9/96, Notice 8/14/96—published 11/6/96, effective 1/1/97]
 [Filed emergency 6/12/97—published 7/2/97, effective 7/1/97]
 [Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/2/97—published 10/8/97, effective 12/1/97]
 [Filed 11/12/97, Notice 9/10/97—published 12/3/97, effective 2/1/98]
 [Filed emergency 6/10/98—published 7/1/98, effective 7/1/98]
 [Filed 8/12/98, Notice 7/1/98—published 9/9/98, effective 11/1/98]
 [Filed 5/14/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 6/2/99, effective 8/1/99]
 [Filed 7/14/99, Notice 5/19/99—published 8/11/99, effective 10/1/99]²
 [Filed 12/8/99, Notice 10/20/99—published 12/29/99, effective 3/1/00]
 [Filed emergency 6/8/00—published 6/28/00, effective 6/8/00]
 [Filed 8/9/00, Notice 6/14/00—published 9/6/00, effective 11/1/00]
 [Filed 4/10/03, Notice 2/19/03—published 4/30/03, effective 7/1/03]
 [Filed 10/14/04, Notices 8/4/04, 8/18/04—published 11/10/04, effective 1/1/05]
 [Filed emergency 1/19/07—published 2/14/07, effective 1/20/07]
 [Filed ARC 9177B (Notice ARC 9026B, IAB 8/25/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 1/1/11]
 [Filed ARC 1357C (Notice ARC 1228C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 3/5/14, effective 5/1/14]
 [Filed ARC 3719C (Notice ARC 3595C, IAB 1/31/18), IAB 3/28/18, effective 7/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4901C (Notice ARC 4764C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ Two ARCs

² Effective date of 95.1, definition of “Date of collection,” and 95.3 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 15, 1999; delayed until the end of the 2000 Session of the General Assembly at its meeting held October 11, 1999.

PUBLIC HEALTH DEPARTMENT[641]

Rules of divisions under this department “umbrella” include Professional Licensure[645], Dental Board[650], Medical Board[653],
Nursing Board[655] and Pharmacy Board[657]

CHAPTER 1

REPORTABLE DISEASES, POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS, AND QUARANTINE AND ISOLATION

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1.1(139A) | Definitions |
| 1.2(139A) | Purpose and authority |
| REPORTABLE COMMUNICABLE AND INFECTIOUS DISEASES | |
| 1.3(139A,141A) | Reportable communicable and infectious diseases |
| 1.4(135,139A) | Reporting of reportable communicable and infectious diseases |
| REPORTABLE POISONINGS AND CONDITIONS—NONCOMMUNICABLE | |
| 1.5(139A,135) | Reportable poisonings and conditions |
| 1.6(135,139A) | Reporting poisonings and conditions |
| INVESTIGATION | |
| 1.7(135,139A) | Investigation of reportable diseases |
| ISOLATION AND QUARANTINE | |
| 1.8(139A) | Isolation and quarantine |
| 1.9(135,139A) | Quarantine and isolation |
| 1.10 and 1.11 | Reserved |
| 1.12(135,137,139A) | Quarantine and isolation—model rule for local boards |
| 1.13(135,139A) | Area quarantine |
| SPECIFIC NONCOMMUNICABLE CONDITIONS | |
| 1.14(139A) | Cancer |
| 1.15(144) | Congenital and inherited disorders |
| 1.16(139A) | Agriculturally related injury |
| CONFIDENTIALITY | |
| 1.17(139A,22) | Confidentiality |
| STATE HYGIENIC LABORATORY | |
| 1.18(135,139A) | Specimens for which the fee charged by the state hygienic laboratory shall be waived |

CHAPTER 2

HEPATITIS PROGRAMS

- | | |
|--|---|
| VIRAL HEPATITIS PROGRAM—VACCINATIONS AND TESTING | |
| 2.1(135) | Definitions |
| 2.2(135) | Purpose |
| 2.3(135) | Exposure risks for hepatitis C virus |
| 2.4(135) | Information for public distribution |
| 2.5(135) | Hepatitis vaccination and testing program |
| 2.6 to 2.8 | Reserved |
| HEPATITIS C AWARENESS PROGRAM—VETERANS | |
| 2.9(135) | Definitions |
| 2.10(135) | Purpose |
| 2.11(135) | Awareness materials |
| 2.12(135) | Awareness information |
| 2.13(135) | Resources for hepatitis follow-up and treatment |

CHAPTER 3
EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM

- EARLY HEARING DETECTION AND INTERVENTION (EHDI) PROGRAM
- 3.1(135) Definitions
 - 3.2(135) Purpose
 - 3.3(135) Goal and outcomes
 - 3.4(135) Program components
 - 3.5(135) Screening the hearing of all newborns
 - 3.6(135) Procedures required of birthing hospitals
 - 3.7(135) Procedures required of birth centers
 - 3.8(135) Procedures to ensure that children born in locations other than a birth center or birthing hospital receive a hearing screening
 - 3.9(135) Reporting hearing screening results and information to the department and child's primary care provider
 - 3.10(135) Conducting and reporting screening results and diagnostic audiologic assessments to the department and child's primary care provider
 - 3.11(135) Congenital cytomegalovirus (cCMV) testing for newborns who do not pass the initial newborn hearing screening
 - 3.12(135) Sharing of information and confidentiality
 - 3.13(135) Procedure to accommodate parental objection
 - 3.14(135) Civil/criminal liability
 - 3.15(135) Early hearing detection and intervention advisory committee
 - 3.16 Reserved

HEARING AIDS AND AUDIOLOGIC SERVICES FUNDING PROGRAM

- 3.17(83GA, HF811) Eligibility criteria
- 3.18(83GA, HF811) Covered services
- 3.19(83GA, HF811) Application procedures
- 3.20(83GA, HF811) Hearing aids and audiologic services funding wait list
- 3.21(83GA, HF811) Reimbursement of providers
- 3.22(83GA, HF811) Appeals

CHAPTER 4
CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS

- 4.1(136A) Program overview
- 4.2(136A) Definitions
- 4.3(136A) Iowa newborn screening program (INSP)
- 4.4(136A) Iowa maternal prenatal screening program (IMPSP)
- 4.5(136A) Regional genetic consultation service (RGCS)
- 4.6(136A) Neuromuscular and other related genetic disease program (NMP)
- 4.7(136A) Iowa registry for congenital and inherited disorders (IRCID)
- 4.8(135) Iowa's early hearing detection and intervention program
- 4.9 and 4.10 Reserved

CENTER FOR CONGENITAL AND INHERITED DISORDERS ADVISORY COMMITTEE (CIDAC)

- 4.11(136A) Purpose
- 4.12(136A) Duties of the committee
- 4.13(136A) Membership
- 4.14(136A) Meetings

CHAPTER 5
MATERNAL DEATHS

- 5.1(135) Reporting of maternal deaths
- 5.2(135) Ascertainment of maternal deaths
- 5.3(135) Reviewing of maternal deaths

CHAPTER 6
Reserved

CHAPTER 7
IMMUNIZATION AND IMMUNIZATION EDUCATION: PERSONS ATTENDING ELEMENTARY
OR SECONDARY SCHOOLS, LICENSED CHILD CARE CENTERS OR INSTITUTIONS OF
HIGHER EDUCATION

- 7.1(139A) Definitions
- 7.2(139A) Persons included
- 7.3(139A) Persons excluded
- 7.4(139A) Required immunizations
- 7.5(139A) Required education
- 7.6(139A) Proof of immunization
- 7.7(139A) Provisional enrollment
- 7.8(139A) Records and reporting
- 7.9(139A) Providing immunization services
- 7.10(139A) Compliance
- 7.11(22) Statewide registry
- 7.12(22) Release of immunization and health screening information

CHAPTER 8
IOWA CARE FOR YOURSELF (IA CFY) PROGRAM

- 8.1(135) Definitions
- 8.2(135) Components of the Iowa care for yourself (IA CFY) program
- 8.3(135) Participant eligibility criteria
- 8.4(135) Participant application procedures for IA CFY program services
- 8.5(135) Priority for program expenditures
- 8.6(135) Right to appeal
- 8.7(135) Verification for the breast or cervical cancer treatment (BCCT) option of Medicaid

CHAPTER 9
OUTPATIENT DIABETES EDUCATION PROGRAMS

- 9.1(135) Scope
- 9.2(135) Definitions
- 9.3(135) Powers and duties
- 9.4(135) Application procedures for American Diabetes Association-recognized and American Association of Diabetes Educators-accredited programs
- 9.5(135) Renewal procedures for American Diabetes Association-recognized and American Association of Diabetes Educators-accredited programs
- 9.6(135) Application procedures for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
- 9.7(135) Diabetes program management for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
- 9.8(135) Program staff for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators

- 9.9(135) Renewal application procedures for programs not recognized by the American Diabetes Association or accredited by the American Association of Diabetes Educators
- 9.10(135) Annual report
- 9.11(135) Enforcement
- 9.12(135) Complaints
- 9.13(135) Appeal process
- 9.14(135) Formal contest

CHAPTER 10

IOWA GET SCREENED: COLORECTAL CANCER PROGRAM

- 10.1(135) Purpose
- 10.2(135) Definitions
- 10.3(135) Components of the Iowa get screened (IGS): colorectal cancer program
- 10.4 Reserved
- 10.5(135) Participant eligibility criteria
- 10.6(135) Participant application procedures for IGS program services
- 10.7(135) Priority for program expenditures
- 10.8(135) Right to appeal
- 10.9(135) Colorectal cancer treatment

CHAPTER 11

HUMAN IMMUNODEFICIENCY VIRUS (HIV) INFECTION AND ACQUIRED IMMUNE DEFICIENCY SYNDROME (AIDS)

- 11.1(139A,141A) Definitions
- 11.2(141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for adults who are not pregnant
- 11.3(139A,141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for minors who are not pregnant
- 11.4(141A) HIV testing—obtaining consent—voluntary HIV-related tests for pregnant women
- 11.5(141A) HIV test results—post-test counseling
- 11.6(141A) Reporting of diagnoses and HIV-related tests, events, and conditions to the department
- 11.7(141A) Penalties
- 11.8(141A) Immunity
- 11.9 and 11.10 Reserved

TRAINING PROGRAMS

- 11.11(135) Purpose
- 11.12 to 11.14 Reserved

PARTNER NOTIFICATION SERVICES AND DIRECT NOTIFICATION OF AN IDENTIFIABLE THIRD PARTY

- 11.15(139A,141A) Purpose
- 11.16(139A,141A) Definitions
- 11.17(139A,141A) Partner notification services by the department
- 11.18(141A) Direct notification of an identifiable third party by a physician or the department
- 11.19 and 11.20 Reserved

CARE PROVIDERS EXPOSED TO CONTAGIOUS OR INFECTIOUS DISEASES

- 11.21(139A) Purpose
- 11.22(139A) Definitions
- 11.23(139A,141A) Exposures in non-clinical settings
- 11.24(139A,141A) Exposures in clinical settings
- 11.25(139A) Immunity

- 11.26(139A) Duty to test
- 11.27 to 11.29 Reserved

HIV-RELATED TEST FOR CONVICTED OR ALLEGED SEXUAL-ASSAULT OFFENDERS AND VICTIMS

- 11.30(915) Purpose
- 11.31(915) Definitions
- 11.32(915) HIV-related test—convicted or alleged sexual assault offender
- 11.33(915) Medical examination costs
- 11.34(915) Testing, reporting, and counseling—penalties
- 11.35 to 11.39 Reserved

AIDS DRUG ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (ADAP)

- 11.40(141A) Definitions
- 11.41(141A) Purpose
- 11.42(141A) Ensuring payer of last resort
- 11.43(141A) Eligibility requirements
- 11.44(141A) Enrollment process
- 11.45(141A) Discontinuation of services
- 11.46(141A) Distribution requirements
- 11.47(141A) ADAP waiting list
- 11.48(141A) Appeals
- 11.49(141A) Confidentiality

CHAPTER 12

APPROVAL OF CONFIRMATORY LABORATORIES FOR PRIVATE SECTOR DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE TESTING

- 12.1(730) Purpose
- 12.2(730) Definitions
- 12.3(730) Powers and duties
- 12.4(730) Application procedures and requirements
- 12.5(730) Requirements of laboratory personnel involved in confirmatory testing for alcohol or other drugs, or their metabolites
- 12.6(730) Quality assurance program and procedure manual requirements
- 12.7(730) Analytical quality control
- 12.8(730) Sample security and confidentiality of test results
- 12.9(730) Confirmatory testing
- 12.10(730) Documentation of the confirmatory testing process
- 12.11(730) Reporting of confirmed positive test results to the medical review officer
- 12.12(730) Reporting requirements to department
- 12.13(730) Approval, renewal, and inspection fees
- 12.14(730) Renewal
- 12.15(730) Reciprocity
- 12.16(730) Changes during approval periods
- 12.17(730) Enforcement
- 12.18(730) Denial, suspension, modification or revocation of approval
- 12.19(730) Restoration of approval
- 12.20(730) Appeals process
- 12.21(730) Complaints

CHAPTER 13

Reserved

CHAPTER 14
WATER TREATMENT SYSTEMS

14.1(714)	Purpose
14.2(714)	Applicability
14.3(714)	Definitions
14.4(714)	Performance testing
14.5(714)	Third-party testing agencies
14.6(714)	Registration
14.7(714)	Label and manufacturer's performance data sheet
14.8(714)	Consumer information pamphlet
14.9(714)	Sales of water treatment systems
14.10(714)	Treatment of records
14.11(714)	Penalties

CHAPTER 15
SWIMMING POOLS AND SPAS

15.1(135I)	Applicability
15.2(135I)	Scope
15.3(135I)	Definitions and abbreviations

SWIMMING POOLS

15.4(135I)	Swimming pool operations
15.5(135I)	Construction and reconstruction

ADMINISTRATION

15.6(135I)	Enforcement
15.7(135I)	Variances
15.8(135I)	Penalties
15.9(135I)	Registration
15.10(135I)	Training courses
15.11(135I)	Swimming pool/spa operator qualifications
15.12(135I)	Fees
15.13(135I)	28E agreements
15.14(135I)	Application denial or partial denial—appeal
15.15 to 15.50	Reserved

SPAS

15.51(135I)	Spa operations
15.52(135I)	Construction and reconstruction

CHAPTERS 16 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
COMMUNITY WATER FLUORIDATION GRANT PROGRAM

20.1(135)	Purpose
20.2(135)	Definitions
20.3(135)	Applications
20.4(135)	Review and rating of applications
20.5(135)	Project contracts
20.6(135)	Implementation procedures
20.7(135)	Reimbursement
20.8(135)	Termination
20.9(135)	Appeals

CHAPTER 21
CENTRAL REGISTRY FOR
BRAIN AND SPINAL CORD INJURIES

21.1(135)	Purpose
21.2(135)	Definitions
21.3(135)	Reportable brain and spinal cord injuries
21.4(135)	Who reports and under what circumstances
21.5(135)	Method and frequency of reporting
21.6(135)	Confidentiality
21.7(135)	Quality assurance

CHAPTER 22
PRACTICE OF TATTOOING

22.1(135)	Purpose
22.2(135)	Definitions
22.3(135)	General provisions
22.4(135)	Sanitation and infection control
22.5(135)	Equipment
22.6(135)	Procedures
22.7(135)	Permit issuance and renewal
22.8(135)	Fees
22.9(135)	Tattoo establishment permit requirements
22.10(135)	Tattoo artist permit requirements
22.11(135)	Temporary establishment permit requirements
22.12(135)	Mobile tattoo unit permit requirements
22.13(135)	Agreements
22.14(135)	Inspection requirements
22.15(135)	Tattoo inspector qualifications
22.16(135)	Enforcement
22.17(135)	Adverse actions and the appeal process

CHAPTER 23
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE PRACTICE

23.1(105)	Definitions
23.2(105)	Duties of all licensees, specialty licensees, and certificate holders
23.3(105)	Contractor license
23.4(105)	Master license
23.5(105)	Journeyman license
23.6(105)	Apprentice license
23.7(105)	Specialty licenses and certifications
23.8(105)	Inactive license

CHAPTER 24
PRIVATE WELL TESTING, RECONSTRUCTION, AND
PLUGGING—GRANTS TO COUNTIES

24.1(135)	Applicability
24.2(135)	Definitions
24.3(135)	Eligibility
24.4(135)	Goal and objectives
24.5(135)	Eligible grant costs
24.6(135)	Ineligible grant costs
24.7(135)	Performance requirements
24.8(135)	Contents of grant application

24.9(135)	Grant application submission
24.10(135)	Multicounty grant applications
24.11(135)	Grant period
24.12	Reserved
24.13(135)	Grant amendments
24.14(135)	Termination or forfeiture of grant funds

CHAPTER 25
STATE PLUMBING CODE

25.1(105)	Adoption
25.2(105)	Applicability
25.3(105)	Fuel gas piping
25.4(105)	Amendments to Uniform Plumbing Code
25.5(105)	Backflow prevention with containment

CHAPTER 26
BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY TESTER REGISTRATION

26.1(135K)	Applicability
26.2(135K)	Definitions
26.3(135K)	Registration required
26.4(135K)	Backflow prevention assembly tester training
26.5(135K)	Registration
26.6(135K)	Standards of conduct
26.7(135K)	Penalty
26.8(135K)	Denial, probation, suspension or revocation

CHAPTER 27
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—ADMINISTRATIVE AND
REGULATORY AUTHORITY

27.1(17A,105)	Definitions
27.2(17A,105)	Purpose of board
27.3(17A,105)	Organization of board and proceedings
27.4(17A,105)	Official communications
27.5(17A,105)	Office hours
27.6(21)	Public meetings

CHAPTER 28
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE FEES

28.1(105)	Fees
28.2(105)	Annual review of fee schedule

CHAPTER 29
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
APPLICATION, LICENSURE, AND EXAMINATION

29.1(105)	Definitions
29.2(105)	Available licenses and general requirements
29.3(105)	Medical gas piping certification
29.4(105)	Minimum qualifications for licensure
29.5(105)	General requirements for application for licensure
29.6(105)	Examination
29.7(105)	License renewal
29.8(105)	License reissue
29.9(105)	Waiver from examination for military service

- 29.10(105) Reactivation of an inactive license
- 29.11(105) Review of applications
- 29.12(105) Grounds for denial of an application

CHAPTER 30

CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS PROFESSIONALS

- 30.1(105) Definitions
- 30.2(105) Continuing education requirements
- 30.3(105) Continuing education programs/activities
- 30.4(105) Course instructor(s)
- 30.5(105) Compliance review of continuing education requirements
- 30.6(105) Continuing education exemptions
- 30.7(105) Continuing education extensions
- 30.8(105) Continuing education reporting requirements

CHAPTER 31

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—WAIVERS OR VARIANCES FROM ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

- 31.1(17A,105,272C) Definitions
- 31.2(17A,105,272C) Scope of chapter
- 31.3(17A,105,272C) Applicability of chapter
- 31.4(17A,105,272C) Criteria for waiver or variance
- 31.5(17A,105,272C) Filing of petition
- 31.6(17A,105,272C) Content of petition
- 31.7(17A,105,272C) Additional information
- 31.8(17A,105,272C) Notice
- 31.9(17A,105,272C) Hearing procedures
- 31.10(17A,105,272C) Ruling
- 31.11(17A,105,272C) Public availability
- 31.12(17A,105,272C) Summary reports
- 31.13(17A,105,272C) Cancellation of a waiver
- 31.14(17A,105,272C) Violations
- 31.15(17A,105,272C) Defense
- 31.16(17A,105,272C) Judicial review

CHAPTER 32

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSEE DISCIPLINE

- 32.1(105,272C) Definitions
- 32.2(105,272C) Grounds for discipline
- 32.3(105,272C) Method of discipline
- 32.4(272C) Discretion of board
- 32.5(105) Civil penalties
- 32.6(105,272C) Collection of delinquent civil penalties and discipline-related debts

CHAPTER 33

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—CONTESTED CASES

- 33.1(17A,105,272C) Scope and applicability
- 33.2(17A,105,272C) Definitions
- 33.3(17A) Time requirements
- 33.4(17A,272C) Probable cause
- 33.5(17A,272C) Informal settlement
- 33.6(17A) Statement of charges

33.7(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
33.8(105)	Legal representation
33.9(17A,105,272C)	Presiding officer in a disciplinary contested case
33.10(17A)	Presiding officer in a nondisciplinary contested case
33.11(17A)	Disqualification
33.12(17A)	Consolidation—severance
33.13(17A)	Pleadings
33.14(17A)	Service and filing
33.15(17A)	Discovery
33.16(17A,272C)	Subpoenas in a contested case
33.17(17A)	Motions
33.18(17A)	Withdrawals
33.19(17A)	Intervention
33.20(17A)	Telephone proceedings
33.21(17A)	Prehearing conferences
33.22(17A)	Continuances
33.23(272C)	Settlement agreements
33.24(17A)	Hearing procedures
33.25(17A)	Evidence
33.26(17A)	Default
33.27(17A)	Ex parte communication
33.28(17A)	Recording costs
33.29(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
33.30(17A,272C)	Decisions
33.31(17A,272C)	Client notification
33.32(17A,272C)	Application for rehearing
33.33(17A)	Stays of board actions
33.34(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
33.35(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
33.36(17A,105,272C)	License denial
33.37(17A,105,272C)	Denial of application to renew license
33.38(105,272C)	Recovery of hearing fees and expenses
33.39(17A)	Judicial review
33.40(17A,272C)	Reinstatement

CHAPTER 34

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—COMPLAINTS AND INVESTIGATIONS

34.1(272C)	Complaints
34.2(272C)	Report of malpractice claims or actions or disciplinary actions
34.3(272C)	Report of acts or omissions
34.4(272C)	Investigation of complaints or reports
34.5(17A,272C)	Issuance of investigatory subpoenas
34.6(272C)	Peer review committees
34.7(17A)	Appearance

CHAPTER 35

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—LICENSURE OF NONRESIDENT APPLICANT—RECIPROCITY

35.1(105)	Definition
35.2(105)	Reciprocity agreements
35.3(105)	Application by reciprocity

CHAPTER 36
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

36.1(17A)	Petition for rule making
36.2(17A)	Briefs
36.3(17A)	Inquiries
36.4(17A)	Board consideration

CHAPTER 37
PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1 AND CATEGORY 2
QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

GENERAL PROVISIONS

37.1(136C)	Purpose and scope
37.2 to 37.4	Reserved
37.5(136C)	Definitions
37.6	Reserved
37.7(136C)	Communications
37.8 to 37.10	Reserved
37.11(136C)	Specific exemptions
37.12 to 37.20	Reserved
BACKGROUND INVESTIGATIONS AND ACCESS CONTROL PROGRAM	
37.21(136C)	Personnel access authorization requirements for category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.22	Reserved
37.23(136C)	Access authorization program requirements
37.24	Reserved
37.25(136C)	Background investigations
37.26	Reserved
37.27(136C)	Requirements for criminal history records checks of individuals granted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.28	Reserved
37.29(136C)	Relief from fingerprinting, identification, and criminal history records checks and other elements of background investigations for designated categories of individuals permitted unescorted access to certain radioactive materials
37.30	Reserved
37.31(136C)	Protection of information
37.32	Reserved
37.33(136C)	Access authorization program review
37.34 to 37.40	Reserved

PHYSICAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS DURING USE

37.41(136C)	Security program
37.42	Reserved
37.43(136C)	General security program requirements
37.44	Reserved
37.45(136C)	LLEA coordination
37.46	Reserved
37.47(136C)	Security zones
37.48	Reserved
37.49(136C)	Monitoring, detection, and assessment
37.50	Reserved
37.51(136C)	Maintenance and testing

37.52	Reserved
37.53(136C)	Requirements for mobile devices
37.54	Reserved
37.55(136C)	Security program review
37.56	Reserved
37.57(136C)	Reporting of events
37.58 to 37.70	Reserved

PHYSICAL PROTECTION IN TRANSIT

37.71(136C)	Additional requirements for transfer of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.72	Reserved
37.73(136C)	Applicability of physical protection of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material during transit
37.74	Reserved
37.75(136C)	Preplanning and coordination of shipment of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material
37.76	Reserved
37.77(136C)	Advance notification of shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material
37.78	Reserved
37.79(136C)	Requirements for physical protection of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material during shipment
37.80	Reserved
37.81(136C)	Reporting of events
37.82 to 37.100	Reserved

RECORDS

37.101(136C)	Form of records
37.102	Reserved
37.103(136C)	Record retention
37.104	Reserved
37.105(136C)	Inspections

CHAPTER 38 GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR RADIATION MACHINES AND RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

38.1(136C)	Purpose and scope
38.2(136C)	Definitions
38.3(136C)	Exemptions from the regulatory requirements
38.4(136C)	General regulatory requirements
38.5	Reserved
38.6(136C)	Prohibited uses
38.7(136C)	Communications
38.8(136C)	Fees
38.9(136C)	Administrative enforcement actions
38.10(136C)	Deliberate misconduct

CHAPTER 39

REGISTRATION OF RADIATION MACHINE FACILITIES, LICENSURE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS AND TRANSPORTATION OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

39.1(136C)	Purpose and scope
39.2(136C)	Definitions
39.3(136C)	Requirements for registration of X-ray and other electronic machines that produce radiation

- 39.4(136C) Requirements for licensing of radioactive materials
 39.5(136C) Transportation of radioactive material

CHAPTER 40

STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 40.1(136C) Purpose and scope
 40.2(136C) Definitions
 40.3(136C) Implementation
 40.4 to 40.9 Reserved

RADIATION PROTECTION PROGRAMS

- 40.10(136C) Radiation protection programs
 40.11 to 40.14 Reserved

OCCUPATIONAL DOSE LIMITS

- 40.15(136C) Occupational dose limits for adults
 40.16(136C) Compliance with requirements for summation of external and internal doses
 40.17(136C) Determination of external dose from airborne radioactive material
 40.18(136C) Determination of internal exposure
 40.19(136C) Determination of prior occupational dose
 40.20(136C) Planned special exposures
 40.21(136C) Occupational dose limits for minors
 40.22(136C) Dose equivalent to an embryo/fetus
 40.23 to 40.25 Reserved

RADIATION DOSE LIMITS FOR INDIVIDUAL MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

- 40.26(136C) Dose limits for individual members of the public
 40.27(136C) Compliance with dose limits for individual members of the public

RADIOLOGICAL CRITERIA FOR LICENSE TERMINATION

- 40.28(136C) Radiological criteria for license termination
 40.29(136C) Radiological criteria for unrestricted use
 40.30(136C) Criteria for license termination under restricted conditions
 40.31(136C) Alternate criteria for license termination

TESTING FOR LEAKAGE OR CONTAMINATION OF SEALED SOURCES

- 40.32(136C) Testing for leakage or contamination of sealed sources
 40.33 to 40.35 Reserved

SURVEYS AND MONITORING

- 40.36(136C) Surveys and monitoring—general
 40.37(136C) Conditions requiring individual monitoring of external and internal occupational dose
 40.38 to 40.41 Reserved

CONTROL OF EXPOSURE FROM EXTERNAL SOURCES IN RESTRICTED AREAS

- 40.42(136C) Control of access to high radiation areas
 40.43(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas
 40.44(136C) Control of access to very high radiation areas—irradiators
 40.45 to 40.47 Reserved

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND CONTROLS TO RESTRICT
INTERNAL EXPOSURE IN RESTRICTED AREAS

- 40.48(136C) Use of process or other engineering controls
 40.49(136C) Use of other controls
 40.50(136C) Use of individual respiratory protection equipment

40.51 to 40.53 Reserved

STORAGE AND CONTROL OF LICENSED OR REGISTERED
SOURCES OF RADIATION

40.54 Reserved

40.55(136C) Security and control of licensed or registered sources of radiation

40.56(136C) Control of sources of radiation not in storage

40.57 to 40.59 Reserved

PRECAUTIONARY PROCEDURES

40.60(136C) Caution signs

40.61(136C) Posting requirements

40.62(136C) Exceptions to posting requirements

40.63(136C) Labeling containers and radiation machines

40.64(136C) Exemptions to labeling requirements

40.65(136C) Procedures for receiving and opening packages

40.66 to 40.69 Reserved

WASTE DISPOSAL

40.70(136C) General requirements

40.71(136C) Method for obtaining approval of proposed disposal procedures

40.72(136C) Disposal by release into sanitary sewerage

40.73(136C) Treatment or disposal by incineration

40.74(136C) Disposal of specific wastes

40.75(136C) Transfer for disposal and manifests

40.76(136C) Compliance with environmental and health protection regulations

40.77(136C) Disposal of certain by-product material

40.78 and 40.79 Reserved

RECORDS

40.80(136C) General provisions

40.81(136C) Records of radiation protection programs

40.82(136C) Records of surveys

40.83(136C) Records of tests for leakage or contamination of sealed sources

40.84(136C) Records of prior occupational dose

40.85(136C) Records of planned special exposures

40.86(136C) Records of individual monitoring results

40.87(136C) Records of dose to individual members of the public

40.88(136C) Records of waste disposal

40.89(136C) Records of testing entry control devices for very high radiation areas

40.90(136C) Form of records

40.91 to 40.94 Reserved

REPORTS

40.95(136C) Reports of stolen, lost, or missing licensed or registered sources of radiation

40.96(136C) Notification of incidents

40.97(136C) Reports of exposures, radiation levels, and concentrations of radioactive material
exceeding the constraints or limits

40.98(136C) Reports of planned special exposures

40.99(136C) Reports of transactions involving nationally tracked sources

40.100(136C) Reports of individual monitoring

40.101(136C) Notifications and reports to individuals

40.102(136C) Reports of leaking or contaminated sealed sources

40.103 and 40.104 Reserved

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

40.105(136C)	Vacating premises
40.106 to 40.109	Reserved
NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO WORKERS; INSPECTIONS	
40.110(136C)	Posting of notices to workers
40.111(136C)	Instructions to workers
40.112(136C)	Notifications and reports to individuals
40.113(136C)	Presence of representatives of licensees or registrants and workers during inspection
40.114(136C)	Consultation with workers during inspections
40.115(136C)	Requests by workers for inspections
40.116(136C)	Inspections not warranted—informal review
40.117(136C)	Employee protection

CHAPTER 41

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE USE OF
RADIATION MACHINES AND CERTAIN USES
OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

41.1(136C)	X-rays in the healing arts
41.2(136C)	Use of radionuclides in the healing arts
41.3(136C)	Therapeutic use of radiation machines
41.4 and 41.5	Reserved
41.6(136C)	X-ray machines used for screening and diagnostic mammography
41.7(136C)	X-ray machines used for stereotactically guided breast biopsy

CHAPTER 42

PERMIT TO OPERATE IONIZING RADIATION PRODUCING MACHINES
OR ADMINISTER RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

42.1(136C)	Purpose
42.2(136C)	Definitions
42.3(136C)	Exemptions

PERMIT APPLICATION AND RENEWAL

42.4(136C)	Permit application and renewal
42.5(136C)	Permit to practice as a general radiologic technologist
42.6(136C)	Permit to practice as a general nuclear medicine technologist
42.7(136C)	Permit to practice as a radiation therapist
42.8(136C)	Permit to practice as a radiologist assistant
42.9(136C)	Permit to practice as a limited radiologic technologist with categories of chest, spine, extremities, shoulder, pediatric
42.10(136C)	Permit to practice as an X-ray equipment operator in either podiatric radiography or bone densitometry
42.11	Reserved
42.12(136C)	Closed classification or category permits
42.13(136C)	Combining permits for an individual qualifying for permits in more than one classification
42.14 to 42.17	Reserved

PERMIT HOLDER SUBMISSION OF CONTINUING EDUCATION

42.18(136C)	Submission of proof of completion of continuing education by permit holder to meet continuing education requirements to renew or reinstate a permit
42.19 and 42.20	Reserved

ADMINISTRATIVE ITEMS AND GROUNDS FOR DISCIPLINARY ACTION

- 42.21(136C) Administrative items
 42.22(136C) Rules of conduct, self-reporting requirements, and enforcement actions for all permit holders
 42.23(136C) Procedures for demand for information, notice of proposed action, and orders for penalties, suspensions, revocations, and civil penalties for all individuals under this chapter
 42.24 and 42.25 Reserved

DEPARTMENT APPROVAL OF CONTINUING EDUCATION ACTIVITIES

- 42.26(136C) Department approval of continuing education activities
 42.27 to 42.29 Reserved

FORMAL EDUCATION

- 42.30(136C) Requirements for formal education
 42.31(136C) Standards for formal education for limited radiologic technologists
 42.32(136C) Standards for formal education for X-ray equipment operators in podiatric radiography
 42.33(136C) Standards for formal education for X-ray equipment operators in bone densitometry

CHAPTER 43

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON TESTING AND ANALYSIS

- 43.1(136B) Purpose and scope
 43.2(136B) Definitions
 43.3(136B) General provisions
 43.4(136B) Application for certification
 43.5(136B) Enforcement actions
 43.6(136B) Reporting requirements
 43.7(136B) Training and continuing education programs
 43.8(136B) Exemptions
 43.9(136B) Enforcement
 43.10(136B) Penalties
 43.11(136B) Persons exempted from certification

CHAPTER 44

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR RADON MITIGATION

- 44.1(136B) Purpose and scope
 44.2(136B) Definitions
 44.3(136B) General provisions
 44.4(136B) Application for credentialing
 44.5(136B) Revocation of credentialing
 44.6(136B) Additional record-keeping requirements
 44.7(136B) Continuing education
 44.8(136B) Exemptions
 44.9(136B) Enforcement
 44.10(136B) Penalties

CHAPTER 45

RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR INDUSTRIAL
RADIOGRAPHIC OPERATIONS

- 45.1(136C) General requirements for industrial radiography operations
 45.2(136C) Radiation safety requirements for the use of radiation machines in industrial radiography

- 45.3(136C) Radiation safety requirements for use of sealed sources of radiation in industrial radiography
- 45.4(136C) Radiation safety requirements for the use of particle accelerators for nonhuman use
- 45.5(136C) Radiation safety requirements for analytical X-ray equipment
- 45.6(136C) Radiation safety requirements for well-logging, wireline service operations and subsurface tracer studies

CHAPTER 46

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR TANNING FACILITIES

- 46.1(136D) Purpose and scope
- 46.2(136D) Definitions
- 46.3(136D) Exemptions
- 46.4(136D) Permits and fees
- 46.5(136D) Construction and operation of tanning facilities
- 46.6(136D) Inspections, violations and injunctions

CHAPTERS 47 to 49

Reserved

CHAPTER 50

ORAL HEALTH

- 50.1(135) Purpose
- 50.2(135) Definitions
- 50.3(135) Dental director responsibilities
- 50.4(135) Oral health bureau functions
- 50.5(135) Funding

CHAPTER 51

DENTAL SCREENING

- 51.1(135) Purpose
- 51.2(135) Definitions
- 51.3(135) Persons included
- 51.4(135) Persons excluded
- 51.5(135) Dental screening components
- 51.6(135) Dental screening providers
- 51.7(135) Time line for valid dental screening
- 51.8(135) Proof of dental screening
- 51.9(135) Dental screening documentation
- 51.10(135) Assuring dental screening services
- 51.11(135) Records
- 51.12(135) Reporting
- 51.13(135) Iowa's dental screening database
- 51.14(135) Release of dental screening information
- 51.15(135) Referral requirements
- 51.16(135) Provider training

CHAPTER 52

VISION SCREENING

- 52.1(135) Purpose
- 52.2(135) Definitions
- 52.3(135) Persons included and persons excluded
- 52.4(135) Child vision screening components
- 52.5(135) Time line for valid vision screening

- 52.6(135) Proof of child vision screening
- 52.7(135) Child vision screening reporting
- 52.8(135) School requirements
- 52.9(135) Iowa's child vision screening database module and follow-up
- 52.10(135) Referral requirements

CHAPTER 53

Reserved

CHAPTER 54

CONCUSSION OR OTHER BRAIN INJURY RETURN-TO-PLAY PROTOCOL

- 54.1(280) Purpose
- 54.2(280) Definitions
- 54.3(280) Return-to-play protocol

CHAPTER 55

ADVISORY COUNCIL ON BRAIN INJURIES

- 55.1(135) Definitions
- 55.2(135) Mission of council
- 55.3(135) Council established
- 55.4(135) Officers
- 55.5(135) Duties of the council
- 55.6(135) Meetings
- 55.7(135) Minutes
- 55.8(135) Task forces
- 55.9(135) Expenses of advisory council members

CHAPTER 56

BRAIN INJURY SERVICES PROGRAM

- 56.1(135) Definitions
- 56.2(135) Purpose
- 56.3(135) Waiver-eligible component
- 56.4(135) Cost-share component
- 56.5(135) Application process
- 56.6(135) Service providers and reimbursement
- 56.7(135) Available services/service plan
- 56.8(135) Redetermination
- 56.9(135) Appeal rights

CHAPTER 57

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
DECLARATORY ORDERS

- 57.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 57.2(17A) Notice of petition
- 57.3(17A) Intervention
- 57.4(17A) Briefs
- 57.5(17A) Inquiries
- 57.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
- 57.7(17A) Consideration
- 57.8(17A) Action on petition
- 57.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
- 57.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date

- 57.11(17A) Copies of orders
- 57.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 58

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

- 58.1(17A) Applicability
- 58.2(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
- 58.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
- 58.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
- 58.5(17A) Public participation
- 58.6(17A) Regulatory analysis
- 58.7(17A) Fiscal impact statement
- 58.8(17A) Time and manner of rule adoption
- 58.9(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
- 58.10(17A) Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
- 58.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
- 58.12(17A) Contents, style, and form of rule
- 58.13(17A) Agency rule-making record
- 58.14(17A) Filing of rules
- 58.15(17A) Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
- 58.16(17A) General statements of policy
- 58.17(17A) Review by agency of rules

CHAPTER 59

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—FAIR INFORMATION
PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

- 59.1(17A,22) Definitions
- 59.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
- 59.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
- 59.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
- 59.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
- 59.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
- 59.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
- 59.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
- 59.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
- 59.10(17A,22) Routine use
- 59.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
- 59.12(17A,22) Release to subject
- 59.13(17A,22) Availability of records
- 59.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
- 59.15(17A,22) Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
- 59.16(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 60

PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING CHILD SUPPORT, NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT,
AND NONCOMPLIANCE REGARDING STUDENT LOAN REPAYMENT

- 60.1(252J) Child support noncompliance
- 60.2(272D) Nonpayment of state debt
- 60.3(261) Student loan repayment noncompliance

CHAPTER 61
STATE MECHANICAL CODE

- 61.1(105) Definitions
- 61.2(105) Adoption by reference
- 61.3(105) Hospitals and health care facilities
- 61.4(105) Enforcement

CHAPTER 62
PLUMBING AND MECHANICAL SYSTEMS BOARD—
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY

- 62.1(85GA,ch1116) Military service and veteran reciprocity

CHAPTERS 63 to 66
Reserved

CHAPTER 67
BLOOD LEAD TESTING

- 67.1(135) Purpose
- 67.2(135) Definitions
- 67.3(135) Persons included
- 67.4(135) Persons excluded
- 67.5(135) Blood lead testing requirement
- 67.6(135) Time line for valid blood lead testing
- 67.7(135) Proof of blood lead testing
- 67.8(135) Referral requirements
- 67.9(135) Blood lead testing documentation
- 67.10(135) Records
- 67.11(135) Provider training

CHAPTER 68
CONTROL OF LEAD-BASED PAINT HAZARDS

- 68.1(135) Applicability
- 68.2(135) Definitions
- 68.3(135) Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections required
- 68.4(135) Refusal of admittance
- 68.5(135) Lead hazard reduction required
- 68.6(135) Retaliation prohibited
- 68.7(135) Enforcement
- 68.8(135) Hearings
- 68.9(135) Variances
- 68.10(135) Injunction
- 68.11(135) Effective date

CHAPTER 69
RENOVATION, REMODELING, AND REPAINTING—
LEAD HAZARD NOTIFICATION PROCESS

- 69.1(135) Applicability
- 69.2(135) Definitions
- 69.3(135) Notification required in target housing
- 69.4(135) Notification required in multifamily housing
- 69.5(135) Emergency renovation, remodeling, or repainting in target housing
- 69.6(135) Certification of attempted delivery in target housing
- 69.7(135) Notification required in child-occupied facilities

69.8(135)	Emergency renovation, remodeling, or repainting in child-occupied facilities
69.9(135)	Certification of attempted delivery for child-occupied facilities
69.10(135)	Subcontracts
69.11(135)	Exemption
69.12(135)	Record-keeping requirements
69.13(135)	Compliance inspections
69.14(135)	Enforcement
69.15(135)	Waivers

CHAPTER 70

LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITIES

70.1(135)	Applicability
70.2(135)	Definitions
70.3(135)	Lead professional certification
70.4(135)	Course approval and standards
70.5(135)	Certification, interim certification, and recertification
70.6(135)	Work practice standards for lead professionals conducting lead-based paint activities in target housing and child-occupied facilities
70.7(135)	Firms
70.8	Reserved
70.9(135)	Compliance inspections
70.10(135)	Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval; and imposition of penalties
70.11(135)	Waivers

CHAPTER 71

EMERGENCY INFORMATION SYSTEM ON PESTICIDES FOR USE BY HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

71.1(139A)	Scope
71.2(139A)	Definitions
71.3(139A)	Operation of EIS

CHAPTER 72

CHILDHOOD LEAD POISONING PREVENTION PROGRAM

72.1(135)	Definitions
72.2(135)	Approved programs
72.3(135)	Reallocation of funding
72.4(135)	Appeals

CHAPTER 73

SPECIAL SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION PROGRAM FOR WOMEN, INFANTS, AND CHILDREN (WIC)

73.1(135)	Program explanation
73.2(135)	Adoption by reference
73.3(135)	Availability of rules and policy and procedure manual
73.4(135)	Definitions
73.5(135)	Staffing of contract agencies
73.6(135)	Certification of participants
73.7(135)	Food delivery
73.8(135)	Food package
73.9(135)	Education
73.10(135)	Health services

73.11(135)	Appeals and fair hearings—local agencies
73.12(135)	Right to appeal—participant
73.13(135)	Right to appeal—vendor
73.14(135)	State monitoring of contract agencies
73.15(135)	Migrant services
73.16(135)	Civil rights
73.17(135)	Audits
73.18(135)	Reporting
73.19(135)	WIC program violation
73.20(135)	Data processing
73.21(135)	Outreach
73.22(135)	Caseload management
73.23(135)	Grant application procedures for contract agencies
73.24(135)	Participant rights
73.25(135)	Confidentiality

CHAPTER 74 FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES

74.1(135)	Program explanation
74.2(135)	Adoption by reference
74.3(135)	Rule coverage
74.4(135)	Definitions
74.5(135)	Grant application procedures for contract agencies
74.6(135)	Funding levels for contract agencies
74.7(135)	Agency performance
74.8(135)	Reporting
74.9(135)	Fiscal management
74.10(135)	Audits
74.11(135)	Denial, suspension, revocation, or reduction of contracts with contract agencies
74.12(135)	Right to appeal—contract agency

CHAPTER 75 FAMILY PLANNING SERVICES FUNDING PRIORITIZATION, RESTRICTIONS AND REPORTING

75.1(88GA,ch85)	Program explanation
75.2(88GA,ch85)	Definitions
75.3(88GA,ch85)	Distribution of grant funds
75.4(88GA,ch85)	Indirect funds restrictions—abortion
75.5(88GA,ch85)	Report requirement

CHAPTER 76 MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH PROGRAM

76.1(135)	Program overview
76.2(135)	Adoption by reference
76.3(135)	Rule coverage
76.4(135)	Definitions
76.5(135)	MCH services
76.6(135)	Client eligibility criteria
76.7(135)	Client application procedures for MCH services
76.8(135)	Right to appeal—client
76.9(135)	Grant application procedures for community-based contract agencies
76.10(135)	Funding levels for community-based contract agencies
76.11(135)	Contract agency performance

76.12(135)	Reporting
76.13(135)	Fiscal management
76.14(135)	Audits
76.15	Reserved
76.16(135)	Denial, suspension, revocation or reduction of contracts with contract agencies
76.17(135)	Right to appeal—contract agency
76.18 to 76.20	Reserved

MATERNAL AND CHILD HEALTH ADVISORY COUNCIL

76.21(135)	Purpose
76.22(135)	Mission
76.23(135)	Membership
76.24(135)	Officers
76.25(135)	Duties of the council
76.26(135)	Meetings
76.27(135)	Executive committee
76.28(135)	Committees

CHAPTER 77
LOCAL BOARDS OF HEALTH

77.1(137)	Purpose
77.2(137)	Definitions
77.3(137)	Local boards of health—roles and responsibilities
77.4(137)	Organization of local boards of health
77.5(137)	Operation of local boards of health
77.6(137)	Expenses of local board of health members
77.7(137)	Dissolution of city boards
77.8(137)	Request to form district board of health
77.9(137)	Review, approval or denial of district board of health formation
77.10(137)	Adding to a district board of health
77.11(137)	Withdrawal from a district board of health

CHAPTERS 78 and 79
Reserved

CHAPTER 80
LOCAL PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

80.1(135)	Purpose
80.2(135)	Definitions
80.3(135)	Local public health services (LPHS)
80.4(135)	Utilization of LPHS contract funding
80.5(135)	Right to appeal
80.6(135)	Essential public health service funds

CHAPTER 81
GENERAL RULES FOR MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

81.1(138)	Shelters
81.2(138)	Water supply
81.3(138)	Waste disposal
81.4(138)	Bathing facilities
81.5(138)	Central dining facilities
81.6(138)	Safety and fire

CHAPTERS 82 to 85

Reserved

CHAPTER 86

PLACES WHERE DEAD HUMAN BODIES ARE PREPARED
FOR BURIAL OR ENTOMBMENT

86.1(156)	Purpose
86.2(156)	Definitions
86.3(156)	Licensing
86.4(156)	Public access areas
86.5(156)	Preparation room
86.6(156)	Crematorium chambers
86.7(156)	Inspection fees

CHAPTER 87

HEALTHY FAMILIES IOWA (HFI)

87.1(135)	Purpose
87.2(135)	Definitions
87.3(135)	Applicant eligibility
87.4(135)	Participant eligibility
87.5(135)	Program requirements
87.6(135)	Contractor assurance
87.7(135)	Applicant appeal process
87.8(135)	Participant right to appeal

CHAPTER 88

VOLUNTEER HEALTH CARE PROVIDER PROGRAM

88.1(135)	Purpose
88.2(135)	Definitions
88.3(135)	Eligibility for the volunteer health care provider program
88.4(135)	Sponsor entity and protected clinic
88.5(135)	Covered health care services
88.6(135)	Defense and indemnification
88.7(135)	Term of agreement
88.8(135)	Reporting requirements and duties
88.9(135)	Revocation of agreement
88.10(135)	Procedure for revocation of agreement
88.11(135)	Effect of suspension or revocation
88.12(135)	Protection denied
88.13(135)	Board notice of disciplinary action
88.14(135)	Effect of eligibility protection
88.15(135)	Reporting by a protected clinic or sponsor entity

CHAPTER 89

DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM
AND PARENTAL NOTIFICATION OF INTENT
TO TERMINATE A PREGNANCY THROUGH ABORTION

89.1(135L)	Title
89.2(135L)	Purpose and scope
89.3(135L)	Definitions
89.4 to 89.10	Reserved

DECISION-MAKING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

- 89.11(135L) Purpose
 89.12(135L) Initial appointment of a pregnant minor with a licensed physician from whom an abortion is sought and certification procedure for the decision-making assistance program
 89.13 to 89.20 Reserved

NOTIFICATION PROCESS

- 89.21(135L) Notification of parent prior to the performance of abortion on a pregnant minor
 89.22(135L) Exceptions to notification of parent
 89.23(135L) Physician compliance
 89.24 and 89.25 Reserved
 89.26(135L) Fraudulent practice

CHAPTER 90

IOWA CHILD DEATH REVIEW TEAM

- 90.1(135) Purpose
 90.2(135) Definitions
 90.3(135) Agency
 90.4(135) Membership
 90.5(135) Officers
 90.6(135) Meetings
 90.7 Reserved
 90.8(135) Team responsibilities
 90.9(135) Liaisons
 90.10(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
 90.11(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 91

IOWA DOMESTIC ABUSE DEATH REVIEW TEAM

- 91.1(135) Purpose
 91.2(135) Definitions
 91.3(135) Agency
 91.4(135) Membership
 91.5(135) Officers
 91.6(135) Meetings
 91.7(135) Expenses of team members
 91.8(135) Team duties and responsibilities
 91.9(135) Liaisons
 91.10(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
 91.11(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 92

IOWA FATALITY REVIEW COMMITTEE

- 92.1(135) Purpose
 92.2(135) Definitions
 92.3(135) Committee
 92.4(135) Formation of the committee
 92.5(135) Committee protocol for review
 92.6(135) Content of report
 92.7(135) Consultation with county attorney
 92.8(135) Supplemental report

- 92.9(135) Confidentiality and disclosure of information
- 92.10(135) Immunity and liability

CHAPTER 93

Reserved

CHAPTER 94

CHILD PROTECTION CENTER GRANT PROGRAM

- 94.1(135) Scope and purpose
- 94.2(135) Definitions
- 94.3(135) Goals
- 94.4(135) Review process
- 94.5(135) Eligibility and criteria
- 94.6(135) Appeals

CHAPTER 95

VITAL RECORDS: GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

- 95.1(144) Definitions
- 95.2(144) Vital records and statistics
- 95.3(144) Forms—property of department
- 95.4(144) Information by others
- 95.5(144) Handling of vital records
- 95.6(144) Fees
- 95.7(144) General public access of vital records in the custody of the county registrar
- 95.8(144) Direct tangible interest in and entitlement to a vital record
- 95.9(144) Search and issuance of a certified copy of a vital record
- 95.10(144) Search and issuance for genealogy or family history
- 95.11(144) Registrars' responsibility for maintenance of confidentiality
- 95.12(144) Disclosure of data
- 95.13(144) Preparation of certified copies
- 95.14(144) Cancellation of fraudulent records
- 95.15(144) Unlawful acts
- 95.16(144) Enforcement assistance

CHAPTER 96

BIRTH REGISTRATION

- 96.1(144) Definitions
- 96.2(144) Forms—property of department
- 96.3(144) Standard birth registration—up to seven days
- 96.4(144) Standard birth registration—seven days to one year
- 96.5(144) Birthing institutions
- 96.6(144) Non-birthing institutions
- 96.7(144) Non-institution birth
- 96.8(144) Gestational surrogate arrangement birth registration
- 96.9(144) Foundling birth registration
- 96.10(144) Newborn safe haven registration
- 96.11(144) Birth registration following a foreign-born adoption
- 96.12(144) Birth registration fees
- 96.13(144) Fee collection
- 96.14(144) Waivers
- 96.15(144) Fee deposit
- 96.16(144) Responsibilities of institutions

- 96.17(144) Responsibility for births occurring in non-institutions and non-birthing institutions
 96.18(144) Delayed birth registration—one year or more after event

CHAPTER 97

DEATH REGISTRATION AND DISPOSITION OF DEAD HUMAN BODIES

- 97.1(144) Definitions
 97.2(144) Forms—property of department
 97.3(144) Standard registration of death—up to one year
 97.4(144) Standard registration of fetal death—up to one year
 97.5(144) Preparation of the certificate of death or fetal death
 97.6(144) Medical certification of death
 97.7(144) Medical certification of fetal death
 97.8(144) Medical certifier
 97.9(144) Report of autopsy findings
 97.10(144) Extension of time
 97.11(144) Removal of a dead human body or fetus
 97.12(144) Burial-transit permit
 97.13(144) Transportation and disposition of a dead human body or fetus
 97.14(144) Disinterment permits
 97.15(144) Delayed death registration—one year or more after event
 97.16(144) Registration of presumptive death
 97.17(144) Release or final disposition of a dead human body or fetus by an institution
 97.18(144) Additional record by funeral director

CHAPTER 98

MARRIAGE REGISTRATION

- 98.1(144,595) Definitions
 98.2(144,595) Forms—property of department
 98.3(144,595) Standard registration of marriage—up to one year
 98.4(144,595) Application for a license to marry in Iowa
 98.5(144,595) License to marry
 98.6(144, 595) Certificate of marriage
 98.7(144,595) Delayed registration of marriage—one year or more after date of event
 98.8(144,595) Dissolution of marriage or annulment

CHAPTER 99

VITAL RECORDS MODIFICATIONS

- 99.1(144) Definitions
 99.2(144) Forms—property of department
 99.3(144) Forms used in the establishment of new records
 99.4(144) Corrections of minor error in vital record—within one year of event
 99.5(144) Amendment of certificate of live birth to add first or middle given name—within one year of event
 99.6(144) Amendment of vital record—one year or more after the event
 99.7(144) Method of amendment of vital records
 99.8(144) Correction or amendment of same item more than once
 99.9(144) Other amendments to certificate of live birth
 99.10(144) Correction or amendment to medical certification of cause of death
 99.11(144) Correction or amendment to a certificate of marriage
 99.12(144) Correction to a report of dissolution of marriage or annulment
 99.13(144) Minimum information required to establish a new certificate of live birth
 99.14(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following adoption

- 99.15(144) Establishment of new certificate of live birth following a birth by gestational surrogate arrangement
- 99.16(144) Certificate of live birth following voluntary paternity affidavit
- 99.17(144) Certificate of live birth following court determination of paternity
- 99.18(144) Certificate of live birth following rescision of paternity affidavit or disestablishment of paternity
- 99.19(144) Certificate of live birth following court-ordered change of name
- 99.20(144) Certificate of live birth following sex designation change

CHAPTER 100

VITAL RECORDS REGISTRIES AND REPORTS

- 100.1(144) Definitions
- 100.2(144) Forms—property of department
- 100.3(144) Declaration of paternity registry established
- 100.4(144) Mutual consent voluntary adoption registry established
- 100.5(144) Statistical report of termination of pregnancy report

CHAPTERS 101 to 106

Reserved

CHAPTER 107

BOARD-CERTIFIED BEHAVIOR ANALYST AND BOARD-CERTIFIED ASSISTANT BEHAVIOR ANALYST (BCBA/BCaBA) GRANTS PROGRAM

- 107.1(135) Scope and purpose
- 107.2(135) Definitions
- 107.3(135) Eligibility criteria
- 107.4(135) Priority in grant awards
- 107.5(135) Amount of a grant
- 107.6(135) Use of funds
- 107.7(135) Review process
- 107.8(135) Reporting

CHAPTER 108

MEDICAL RESIDENCY TRAINING STATE MATCHING GRANTS PROGRAM

- 108.1(135) Scope and purpose
- 108.2(135) Definitions
- 108.3(135) Eligibility criteria
- 108.4(135) Amount of grant
- 108.5(135) Application and review process

CHAPTER 109

PRESCRIPTION DRUG DONATION REPOSITORY PROGRAM

- 109.1(135M) Definitions
- 109.2(135M) Purpose
- 109.3(135M) Eligibility criteria for program participation by medical facilities and pharmacies
- 109.4(135M) Standards and procedures for accepting donated prescription drugs and supplies
- 109.5(135M) Standards and procedures for inspecting and storing donated prescription drugs and supplies
- 109.6(135M) Standards and procedures for dispensing donated prescription drugs and supplies
- 109.7(135M) Eligibility criteria for individuals to receive donated prescription drugs and supplies
- 109.8(135M) Forms and record keeping
- 109.9(135M) Handling fee
- 109.10(135M) List of drugs and supplies program will accept

- 109.11(135M) Exemption from disciplinary action, civil liability and criminal prosecution
 109.12 and 109.13 Reserved
 109.14(135M) Prescription drug donation repository in disaster emergencies

CHAPTER 110
 CENTER FOR RURAL HEALTH
 AND PRIMARY CARE

- 110.1(135) Purpose and scope
 110.2(135,135B) Definitions
 110.3(135) Responsibilities of the center
 110.4 to 110.10 Reserved

PRIMECARRE HEALTH CARE WORKFORCE AND COMMUNITY SUPPORT GRANT PROGRAM

- 110.11(135) Purpose
 110.12 to 110.15 Reserved

PRIMECARRE PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

- 110.16(135) Purpose

CHAPTER 111
 IOWA NEEDS NURSES NOW INFRASTRUCTURE ACCOUNT

- 111.1(135) Scope and purpose
 111.2(135) Definitions
 111.3(135) Eligibility and criteria
 111.4(135) Review process
 111.5(135) Performance standards
 111.6(135) Appeals

CHAPTER 112
 Reserved

CHAPTER 113
 PUBLIC HEALTH RESPONSE TEAMS

- 113.1(135) Definitions
 113.2(135) Purpose
 113.3(135) Sponsor agency
 113.4(135) Public health response team members
 113.5(135) Public health response team
 113.6(135) Legal and other protections
 113.7(135) Reporting requirements and duties

CHAPTER 114
 PREPAREDNESS ADVISORY COMMITTEE

- 114.1(135) Definitions
 114.2(135) Purpose
 114.3(135) Appointment and membership
 114.4(135) Officers
 114.5(135) Meetings
 114.6(135) Subcommittees
 114.7(135) Expenses of preparedness advisory committee voting members
 114.8(135) Committee composition

CHAPTERS 115 to 121
 Reserved

CHAPTER 122

ANATOMICAL GIFT PUBLIC AWARENESS AND TRANSPLANTATION FUND

- 122.1(142C) Scope and purpose
- 122.2(142C) Definitions
- 122.3(142C) State agencies or nonprofit legal entities
- 122.4(142C) Hospitals
- 122.5(142C) Transplant recipients and donors

CHAPTER 123

Reserved

CHAPTER 124

INTERAGENCY COORDINATING COUNCIL
FOR THE STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

- 124.1(691) Purpose
- 124.2(691) Membership
- 124.3(691) Meetings
- 124.4(691) Duties
- 124.5(691) Minutes

CHAPTER 125

Reserved

CHAPTER 126

STATE MEDICAL EXAMINER

- 126.1(144,331,691) Definitions
- 126.2 Reserved
- 126.3(691) Fees for autopsies and related services and reimbursement for related expenses
- 126.4(691) Fees for tissue recovery

CHAPTER 127

COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

- 127.1(144,331,691) Definitions
- 127.2(331,691) Duties of medical examiners—jurisdiction over deaths which affect the public interest
- 127.3(331,691) Autopsies
- 127.4(331,691) Fees
- 127.5(144,331,691) Death certificates—deaths affecting the public interest
- 127.6(331,691) Cremation
- 127.7(331,691) County medical examiner investigators
- 127.8(331,691) Deputy county medical examiners
- 127.9(331,691) Failure to comply with rules
- 127.10(331,691,22) Confidentiality
- 127.11(331,691,670) Indemnification

CHAPTERS 128 and 129

Reserved

CHAPTER 130

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES ADVISORY COUNCIL

- 130.1(147A) Definitions
- 130.2(147A) Purpose
- 130.3(147A) Appointment and membership
- 130.4(147A) Officers

130.5(147A)	Meetings
130.6(147A)	Subcommittees
130.7	Reserved
130.8(147A)	Council composition

CHAPTER 131

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—PROVIDER
EDUCATION/TRAINING/CERTIFICATION

131.1(147A)	Definitions
131.2(147A)	Emergency medical care providers—requirements for enrollment in training programs
131.3(147A)	Emergency medical care providers—authority
131.4(147A)	Emergency medical care providers—certification, renewal standards, procedures, continuing education, and fees
131.5(147A)	Training programs—standards, application, inspection and approval
131.6(147A)	Continuing education providers—approval, record keeping and inspection
131.7(147A)	Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of emergency medical care personnel certificates or renewal
131.8(147A)	Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension, or revocation of training program approval or renewal
131.9(147A)	Reinstatement of certification
131.10(147A)	Certification denial
131.11(147A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
131.12(147A)	Complaints, investigations and appeals

CHAPTER 132

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—SERVICE PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

132.1(147A)	Definitions
132.2(147A)	Authority of emergency medical care provider
132.3 to 132.6	Reserved
132.7(147A)	Service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization
132.8(147A)	Service program levels of care and staffing standards
132.9(147A)	Service program—off-line medical direction
132.10(147A)	Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal
132.11 to 132.13	Reserved
132.14(147A)	Temporary variances
132.15(147A)	Transport options for fully authorized EMT-P, PS, and paramedic service programs

CHAPTER 133

WHITE FLASHING LIGHT AUTHORIZATION

133.1(321)	Definitions
133.2(321)	Purpose
133.3(321)	Application
133.4(321)	Approval, denial, probation, suspension and revocation of authorization
133.5(321)	Appeal of denial, probation, or revocation of authorization

CHAPTER 134
TRAUMA CARE FACILITY CATEGORIZATION
AND VERIFICATION

- 134.1(147A) Definitions
134.2(147A) Trauma care facility categorization and verification
134.3(147A) Complaints and investigations and appeals—denial, citation and warning,
probation, suspension, and revocation of verification as a trauma care facility

CHAPTER 135
TRAUMA TRIAGE AND TRANSFER PROTOCOLS

- 135.1(147A) Definitions
135.2(147A) Trauma triage and transfer protocols
135.3(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 136
TRAUMA REGISTRY

- 136.1(147A) Definitions
136.2(147A) Trauma registry
136.3(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 137
TRAUMA EDUCATION AND TRAINING

- 137.1(147A) Definitions
137.2(147A) Initial trauma education requirements
137.3(147A) Continuing trauma education requirements
137.4(147A) Offenses and penalties

CHAPTER 138
TRAUMA SYSTEM ADVISORY COUNCIL

- 138.1(147A) Definitions
138.2(147A) Purpose and duties
138.3(147A) Appointment and membership
138.4(147A) Officers
138.5(147A) Meetings
138.6(147A) Subcommittees
138.7(147A) Confidentiality
138.8(147A) Documentation
138.9 Reserved
138.10(147A) Council composition

CHAPTER 139
Reserved

CHAPTER 140
EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT GRANTS FUND

- 140.1(135) Definitions
140.2(135) Purpose
140.3(135) County EMS associations
140.4(135) County EMS system development grants

CHAPTER 141
LOVE OUR KIDS GRANT

- 141.1(321) Definitions
141.2(321) Purpose

- 141.3(321) Funding limitations
- 141.4(321) Use of funds
- 141.5(321) Application process
- 141.6(321) Application denial—appeal

CHAPTER 142

OUT-OF-HOSPITAL DO-NOT-RESUSCITATE ORDERS

- 142.1(144A) Definitions
- 142.2(144A) Purpose
- 142.3(144A,147A) Responsibilities of the department
- 142.4(144A,147A) EMS providers
- 142.5(144A) Guidelines for non-EMS health care providers, patients, and organizations
- 142.6(144A) Revocation of the out-of-hospital do-not-resuscitate order
- 142.7(144A) Personal wishes of family members or other individuals who are not authorized to act on the patient's behalf
- 142.8(144A) Transfer of patients
- 142.9(144A) Application to existing orders

CHAPTER 143

AUTOMATED EXTERNAL DEFIBRILLATOR MAINTENANCE

- 143.1(613) Purpose
- 143.2(613) Definition
- 143.3(613) AED maintenance

CHAPTER 144

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES—AIR MEDICAL SERVICE
PROGRAM AUTHORIZATION

- 144.1(147A) Definitions
- 144.2(147A) Authority of emergency medical care provider
- 144.3(147A) Air ambulance service program—authorization and renewal procedures, inspections and transfer or assignment of certificates of authorization
- 144.4(147A) Service program levels of care and staffing standards
- 144.5(147A) Air ambulance service program—off-line medical direction
- 144.6(147A) Complaints and investigations—denial, citation and warning, probation, suspension or revocation of service program authorization or renewal
- 144.7(147A) Temporary variances
- 144.8(147A) Transport options for air medical services

CHAPTER 145

IOWA PHYSICIAN ORDERS FOR SCOPE OF TREATMENT

- 145.1(144D) Definitions
- 145.2(144D) Purpose
- 145.3(144D) Responsibilities of the department

CHAPTER 146

STROKE CARE REPORTING

- 146.1(135) Purpose
- 146.2(135) Definitions
- 146.3(135) Stroke care reporting
- 146.4(135) Method and frequency of reporting
- 146.5(135) Confidentiality
- 146.6(135) Penalties and enforcement

CHAPTERS 147 to 149
Reserved

CHAPTER 150

IOWA REGIONALIZED SYSTEM OF PERINATAL HEALTH CARE

- 150.1(135) Purpose and scope
- 150.2(135) Definitions
- 150.3(135) Perinatal guidelines advisory committee
- 150.4(135) Duties of statewide perinatal care team
- 150.5(135) Duties of the department
- 150.6(135) Maternal and neonatal levels of care—categorization and verification
- 150.7(135) Levels of maternal care
- 150.8(135) Maternal-fetal transport—all levels
- 150.9(135) Levels of neonatal care
- 150.10(135) Grant or denial of certificate of verification; and offenses and penalties
- 150.11(135) Prohibited acts
- 150.12(135) Construction of rules

CHAPTER 151

TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL
COMMUNITY PARTNERSHIP INITIATIVE

- 151.1(142A) Scope
- 151.2(142A) Community partnership areas
- 151.3(142A) Community partnerships
- 151.4(142A) Application requirements for community partnerships
- 151.5(142A) Performance indicators
- 151.6(142A) Application deadline
- 151.7(142A) Distribution of funding
- 151.8(142A) Gifts

CHAPTER 152

TOBACCO USE PREVENTION AND CONTROL FUNDING PROCESS

- 152.1(78GA,HF2565) Scope and purpose
- 152.2(78GA,HF2565) Funding
- 152.3(78GA,HF2565) Appeals

CHAPTER 153

SMOKEFREE AIR

- 153.1(82GA,HF2212) Purpose and scope
- 153.2(82GA,HF2212) Definitions
- 153.3(82GA,HF2212) Prohibition of smoking
- 153.4(82GA,HF2212) Areas where smoking not regulated
- 153.5(82GA,HF2212) Duties of employers, owners, operators, managers, and persons having custody or control of a public place, place of employment, area declared nonsmoking pursuant to 2008 Iowa Acts, House File 2212, section 5, or outdoor areas where smoking is prohibited
- 153.6(82GA,HF2212) Duties of other state agencies and political subdivisions
- 153.7(82GA,HF2212) Leases
- 153.8(82GA,HF2212) Complaints and enforcement
- 153.9(82GA,HF2212) Limitation of rules

CHAPTER 154
MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL PROGRAM

154.1(124E)	Definitions
	REGISTRATION CARDS
154.2(124E)	Health care practitioner certification—duties and prohibitions
154.3(124E)	Medical cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to patient
154.4(124E)	Medical cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to primary caregiver
154.5(124E)	Tamperproofing
154.6(124E)	Denial and cancellation
154.7(124E)	Appeal
154.8(124E)	Duplicate card
154.9(124E)	Renewal
154.10(124E)	Confidentiality
154.11(124E)	Agreement with department of transportation
154.12(124E)	Fees
154.13(124E)	Use of medical cannabidiol—smoking prohibited
154.14(124E)	Form and quantity of medical cannabidiol
154.15	Reserved
	MANUFACTURING
154.16(124E)	Duties of the department
154.17(124E)	Manufacturer operations
154.18(124E)	Security requirements
154.19(124E)	Location
154.20(124E)	Advertising and marketing
154.21(124E)	Packaging and labeling
154.22(124E)	Transportation of medical cannabidiol and plant material
154.23(124E)	Disposal of medical cannabidiol and plant material
154.24(124E)	Record-keeping requirements
154.25(124E)	Production requirements
154.26(124E)	Quality assurance and control
154.27(124E)	Supply and inventory
154.28(124E)	Inspection by department or independent consultant
154.29(124E)	Assessment of penalties
154.30(124E)	Suspension or revocation of a manufacturer license
154.31(124E)	Closure of operations
154.32 to 154.39	Reserved
	DISPENSING
154.40(124E)	Duties of the department
154.41(124E)	Dispensary operations
154.42(124E)	Security requirements
154.43(124E)	Location
154.44(124E)	Advertising and marketing
154.45(124E)	Storage
154.46(124E)	Dispensing
154.47(124E)	Transportation of medical cannabidiol
154.48(124E)	Disposal of medical cannabidiol
154.49(124E)	Record-keeping requirements
154.50(124E)	Quality assurance and control
154.51(124E)	Inventory
154.52(124E)	Inspection by department or independent consultant

- 154.53(124E) Assessment of penalties
- 154.54(124E) Suspension or revocation of a dispensary license
- 154.55(124E) Closure of operations
- 154.56 to 154.59 Reserved

MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL BOARD

- 154.60(124E) Purpose and duties of board
- 154.61(124E) Organization of board and proceedings
- 154.62(124E) Official communications
- 154.63(124E) Office hours
- 154.64(124E) Public meetings
- 154.65(124E) Petitions for the addition or removal of medical conditions, medical treatments or debilitating diseases
- 154.66 to 154.68 Reserved

LABORATORY TESTING

- 154.69(124E) Requirements of the department
- 154.70(124E) Requirements of a laboratory
- 154.71(124E) Requirements of a manufacturer
- 154.72(124E) Content testing
- 154.73(124E) Reporting requirements
- 154.74(124E) Record-keeping requirements
- 154.75(124E) Quality control
- 154.76(124E) Security requirements

CHAPTER 155

LICENSURE STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE USE DISORDER AND PROBLEM GAMBLING TREATMENT PROGRAMS

- 155.1(125,135) Definitions
- 155.2(125,135) Licensing
- 155.3(125,135) Types of licenses
- 155.4(125,135) Nonassignability
- 155.5(125,135) Application procedures
- 155.6(125,135) Technical assistance
- 155.7(125,135) Inspection of applicants
- 155.8(125,135) License—approval
- 155.9(125,135) Written corrective action plan
- 155.10(125,135) Grounds for denial of license
- 155.11(125,135) Denial, suspension or revocation of a license
- 155.12(125,135) Contested case hearing
- 155.13(125,135) Rehearing application
- 155.14(125,135) Judicial review
- 155.15(125,135) Issuance of a license after denial, suspension or revocation
- 155.16(125,135) Complaints and investigations
- 155.17(125,135) License revision
- 155.18(125,135) Deemed status
- 155.19(125,135) Funding
- 155.20(125,135) Inspection
- 155.21(125,135) General standards for all programs
- 155.22(125,135) Inpatient and residential program facilities
- 155.23(125,135) Specific standards for inpatient and residential programs
- 155.24(125,135) Specific standards for inpatient and residential programs licensed to provide services to juveniles

155.25(125,135)	Specific standards for substance use assessment and OWI evaluation-only programs
155.26 to 155.33	Reserved
155.34(125,135)	Specific standards for enhanced treatment services
155.35(125,135)	Specific standards for opioid treatment programs
155.36(125,135)	Purpose
155.37(125,135)	Definitions
155.38(125,135)	Tuberculosis screening of staff and residents

CHAPTER 156

Reserved

CHAPTER 157

STANDARDS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT AND
ASSESSMENT PROGRAMS AND THE OPERATING A MOTOR VEHICLE
WHILE INTOXICATED (OWI) LAW

157.1(125)	Definitions
157.2(125)	Screening, evaluation, treatment, and drinking drivers course
157.3(125)	Screening, evaluation, treatment, and drinking drivers course completion
157.4(125)	Cost of evaluation and treatment
157.5(125)	Timeliness
157.6(125)	Confidentiality
157.7(125)	Records
157.8(125)	Reciprocity

CHAPTER 158

REGIONS FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION AND TREATMENT

158.1(125)	Service areas established
158.2(125)	Request for a change in service areas
158.3(125)	Application
158.4(125)	Notification of affected parties
158.5(125)	Public hearing
158.6(125)	Proposed decision
158.7(125)	Change during term of contract
158.8(125)	State board of health review
158.9(125)	State board of health decision

CHAPTERS 159 to 169

Reserved

CHAPTER 170

ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT

170.1(17A,135)	Definitions
170.2(17A,135)	Mission
170.3(17A,136)	State board of health
170.4(17A,135)	Director of the department of public health
170.5(17A,135)	Deputy director
170.6(17A,135)	Executive team
170.7(17A,135)	Administrative divisions of the department
170.8(17A)	Central office
170.9(17A)	Business hours
170.10(17A)	Submission of materials
170.11(17A)	Requests for information

CHAPTER 171
PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING

- 171.1(17A) Petition for rule making
- 171.2(17A) Briefs
- 171.3(17A) Inquiries
- 171.4(17A) Department consideration

CHAPTER 172
DECLARATORY ORDERS

- 172.1(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 172.2(17A) Notice of petition
- 172.3(17A) Intervention
- 172.4(17A) Briefs
- 172.5(17A) Inquiries
- 172.6(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers
- 172.7(17A) Consideration
- 172.8(17A) Action on petition
- 172.9(17A) Refusal to issue order
- 172.10(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date
- 172.11(17A) Copies of orders
- 172.12(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 173
CONTESTED CASES

- 173.1(17A) Scope and applicability
- 173.2(17A) Definitions
- 173.3(17A) Time requirements
- 173.4(17A) Requests for contested case proceeding
- 173.5(17A) Notice of hearing
- 173.6(17A) Presiding officer
- 173.7(17A) Waiver of procedures
- 173.8(17A) Telephone proceedings
- 173.9(17A) Disqualification
- 173.10(17A) Consolidation—severance
- 173.11(17A) Pleadings
- 173.12(17A) Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
- 173.13(17A) Discovery
- 173.14(17A,135) Subpoenas
- 173.15(17A) Motions
- 173.16(17A) Prehearing conference
- 173.17(17A) Continuances
- 173.18(17A) Withdrawals
- 173.19(17A) Intervention
- 173.20(17A) Hearing procedures
- 173.21(17A) Evidence
- 173.22(17A) Default
- 173.23(17A) Ex parte communication
- 173.24(17A) Recording costs
- 173.25(17A) Interlocutory appeals
- 173.26(17A) Final decision
- 173.27(17A) Appeals and review
- 173.28(17A) Applications for rehearing

- 173.29(17A) Stays of department actions
- 173.30(17A) No factual dispute contested cases
- 173.31(17A) Emergency adjudicative proceedings

CHAPTER 174

AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING

(Uniform Rules)

- 174.3(17A) Public rule-making docket
- 174.4(17A) Notice of proposed rule making
- 174.5(17A) Public participation
- 174.6(17A) Regulatory flexibility analysis
- 174.11(17A) Concise statement of reasons
- 174.13(17A) Agency rule-making record

CHAPTER 175

FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES AND PUBLIC RECORDS

- 175.1(17A,22) Definitions
- 175.2(17A,22) Statement of policy
- 175.3(17A,22) Requests for access to records
- 175.4(17A,22) Access to confidential records
- 175.5(17A,22) Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record and its withholding from examination
- 175.6(17A,22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into certain records
- 175.7(17A,22) Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record
- 175.8(17A,22) Notice to suppliers of information
- 175.9(17A,22) Disclosures without the consent of the subject
- 175.10(17A,22) Routine use
- 175.11(17A,22) Consensual disclosure of confidential records
- 175.12(17A,22) Release to subject
- 175.13(17A,22) Availability of records
- 175.14(17A,22) Personally identifiable information
- 175.15(17A,22) Other groups of records
- 175.16(17A,22) Data processing systems
- 175.17(17A,22) Applicability

CHAPTER 176

CRITERIA FOR AWARDS OR GRANTS

- 176.1(135,17A) Purpose
- 176.2(135,17A) Definitions
- 176.3(135,17A) Exceptions
- 176.4(135,17A) Requirements
- 176.5(135,17A) Review process (competitive applications only)
- 176.6 Reserved
- 176.7(135,17A) Public notice of available funds
- 176.8(135,17A) Appeals

CHAPTER 177

HEALTH DATA

- 177.1(76GA,ch1212) Purpose
- 177.2(76GA,ch1212) Definitions
- 177.3(76GA,ch1212) Description of data to be submitted
- 177.4(76GA,ch1212) Department studies

- 177.5(76GA,ch1212) Fees
- 177.6(76GA,ch1212) Patient confidentiality
- 177.7 Reserved
- 177.8(76GA,ch1212) Address and specification for data submissions

CHAPTER 178
VARIANCES AND WAIVERS OF PUBLIC HEALTH
ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

- 178.1(17A,135) Waivers
- 178.2(17A,135) Sample petition for waiver

CHAPTER 179
COLLECTION OF DELINQUENT DEBTS

- 179.1(8A) Authorization
- 179.2(8A) Definitions
- 179.3(8A) Liability file
- 179.4(8A) Notification of offset
- 179.5(8A) Request to divide a jointly or commonly owned right to payment
- 179.6(8A) Appeal process
- 179.7(8A) Notice of offset

CHAPTERS 180 to 190
Reserved

CHAPTER 191
ADVISORY BODIES OF THE DEPARTMENT

- 191.1(135) Definitions
- 191.2(135) Purpose
- 191.3(135) Appointment
- 191.4(135) Officers
- 191.5(135) Meetings
- 191.6(135) Subcommittees
- 191.7(135) Expenses of advisory body members
- 191.8(135) Gender balance

CHAPTER 192
CHILD SUPPORT NONCOMPLIANCE

- 192.1(252J) Definitions
- 192.2(252J) Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
- 192.3(252J) Suspension or revocation of a license
- 192.4(17A,22,252J) Sharing of information

CHAPTER 193
IMPAIRED PRACTITIONER REVIEW COMMITTEE

- 193.1(272C) Definitions
- 193.2(272C) Purpose
- 193.3(272C) Composition of the committee
- 193.4(272C) Eligibility
- 193.5(272C) Terms of participation in the impaired practitioner recovery program
- 193.6(272C) Limitations
- 193.7(272C) Confidentiality

CHAPTER 194
NONPAYMENT OF STATE DEBT

194.1(272D)	Definitions
194.2(272D)	Issuance or renewal of a license—denial
194.3(272D)	Suspension or revocation of a license
194.4(272D)	Sharing of information

CHAPTER 195
Reserved

CHAPTER 196
MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY

196.1(85GA,ch1116)	Definitions
196.2(85GA,ch1116)	Military education, training, and service credit
196.3(85GA,ch1116)	Veteran reciprocity

CHAPTERS 197 to 201
Reserved

CHAPTER 202
CERTIFICATE OF NEED PROGRAM

202.1(135)	Definitions
202.2(135)	Letter of intent
202.3(135)	Determination of reviewability
202.4(135)	Submission of application
202.5(135)	Organizational procedures
202.6(135)	Public hearing on application
202.7(135)	Summary review
202.8(135)	Extension of review time
202.9(135)	Rehearing of certificate of need decision
202.10(135)	Status reports to affected persons
202.11(135)	Finality
202.12(135)	Project progress reports
202.13(135)	Request for extension of certificate
202.14(135)	Application changes after approval
202.15(135)	Sanctions
202.16(135)	Reporting requirements

CHAPTER 203
STANDARDS FOR CERTIFICATE OF NEED REVIEW

203.1	Reserved
203.2(135)	Cardiac catheterization and cardiovascular surgery standards
203.3(135)	Radiation therapy or radiotherapy standards
203.4(135)	Computerized tomography standards
203.5(135)	Long-term care
203.6 and 203.7	Reserved
203.8(135)	Financial and economic feasibility
203.9 to 203.11	Reserved
203.12(135)	Magnetic resonance imaging services standards
203.13(135)	Positron emission tomography services standards

CHAPTER 8
IOWA CARE FOR YOURSELF (IA CFY) PROGRAM

[Prior to 4/4/12, see 641—Chapter 37]

641—8.1(135) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, the following definitions apply:

“Abnormal screen” means a suspicion of breast or cervical cancer or laboratory values of total cholesterol or blood glucose and average blood pressure reading in the range defined by the CDC according to National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute guidelines.

1. A suspicion of breast cancer includes clinical breast examination findings of: palpable breast mass, breast dimpling, nipple retraction, bloody nipple discharge, palpable lymph nodes around clavicle or axilla, nipple erythema and scaliness, a mammography result of breast imaging reporting and data systems (BI-RADS) category 4 (suspicious abnormality suggesting need for biopsy) or category 5 (highly suggestive of malignancy) (ICD-10 R92.0, R92.1, R92.2, R92.8), breast biopsy result of ductal cancer in situ (ICD-10 D05.10, D05.11, D05.12), lobular cancer in situ (ICD-10 D05.00, D05.01, D05.02) or breast or lymph node (or other) biopsy result of breast cancer.

2. Suspicion of cervical cancer is a Pap test result of atypical squamous cells cannot exclude high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (ASC-H) (ICD-10 R87.611 or R87.622), atypical glandular cells (AGC) (ICD-10 R87.619 or R87.629), low-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (LSIL) (ICD-10 R87.612 or R87.622), or high-grade squamous intraepithelial lesions (HSIL) (ICD-10 R87.613 or R87.623), leukoplakia of the cervix (ICD-10 N88.0), or cervical biopsy result of cervical intraepithelial neoplasia II (ICD-10 N.87.1) or III (ICD-10 D06.0, D06.1, D06.7 or D06.9), or cancer in situ (ICD-10 D06.0, D06.1, D06.7 or D06.9).

3. Abnormal value means laboratory values of total cholesterol or blood glucose (HbA1c if diagnosed diabetic) and average blood pressure reading in the range defined by the CDC according to National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute guidelines.

“ACR” or *“American College of Radiology”* means one of the Food and Drug Administration-recognized accreditation bodies for minimum quality standards for personnel, equipment, and record keeping in facilities that provide breast imaging.

“Advanced registered nurse practitioner” means an individual licensed to practice under 655—Chapter 7.

“Alert value” means laboratory values of total cholesterol, blood glucose or average blood pressure reading in the range defined by the CDC according to National Heart, Lung and Blood Institute guidelines.

“BCCPTA” or *“Breast and Cervical Cancer Prevention and Treatment Act of 2000”* means a federal law that provides each state with the option of extending Medicaid eligibility to individuals who were diagnosed with breast or cervical cancer through the National Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program.

“BCCT option of Medicaid” or *“breast and cervical cancer treatment option of Medicaid”* means the optional program of medical aid designed for individuals who are unable to afford regular medical service and are diagnosed with breast or cervical precancer or cancer through the National Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program or through funds from family planning centers, community health centers, or nonprofit organizations. The individuals who receive screening or services meet eligibility requirements established by the Iowa care for yourself program. The BCCT option of Medicaid is financed by federal and state payment sources and is authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act.

“Benign” means a noncancerous condition that does not spread to other parts of the body.

“Biopsy” means the removal of a sample or an entire abnormality for microscopic examination to diagnose a problem. Examples of a sampling would be a core biopsy or incisional biopsy; an example of entire removal would be an excisional biopsy.

“BI-RADS” or *“breast imaging reporting and data systems”* means a standardized reporting system for mammography, breast ultrasound and breast magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) reports.

“*Blood glucose*” means a simple sugar found in the blood that is an important energy source in living organisms and is a component of many carbohydrates.

“*Blood pressure*” means the force of blood against the circulatory system. The systolic blood pressure is the force caused when the heart contracts and pushes out the blood. The diastolic blood pressure is when the heart relaxes and fills with blood.

“*BMI*” or “*body-mass index*” means an index for relating weight to height. BMI provides a reliable indicator of body fatness for most people and is used to screen for weight categories that may lead to health problems.

“*Breast ultrasound*” means an imaging technique commonly used to screen for tumors and other breast abnormalities. The breast ultrasound uses high-energy sound waves to produce a detailed image of the inside of the breast.

“*Cancer*” means a group of diseases involving abnormal cell growth with the potential to invade or spread to other parts of the body.

“*Carcinoma in situ*” means a group of abnormal cells found only in the place where they first formed in the body.

“*Cardiologist*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who specializes in the study of the heart and its action and diseases.

“*Cardiovascular disease*” means a broad term used to describe a range of diseases that affect the heart and, in some cases, blood vessels.

“*Cardiovascular disease risk factors*” means identifiable factors that make some people more susceptible than others to cardiovascular disease. Cardiovascular disease risk factors include:

1. Obesity.
2. Physical inactivity.
3. High blood pressure.
4. High blood cholesterol.
5. Diabetes.
6. Tobacco use.

Risk factors that cannot be changed are age, gender and family history. The more cardiovascular disease risk factors a person has increases the person’s chance of developing cardiovascular disease.

“*Case management*” means the IA CFY program component that involves establishing, brokering, and sustaining a system of available clinical and essential support services for all individuals enrolled in the program.

“*CBE*” or “*clinical breast examination*” means complete examination of an individual’s breast and axilla with palpation by a health care provider trained to recognize many different types of abnormalities and warning signs.

“*CDC*” means the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, a federal agency that conducts and supports health promotion, prevention and preparedness activities in the U.S., with the goal of improving overall public health.

“*Cholesterol*” means a waxy, fat-like substance made in the liver and other cells and found in certain foods, such as foods from animals, for example, dairy products, eggs and meat. Types of cholesterol are as follows:

1. Low density lipoprotein or LDL, also called “bad” cholesterol. LDL can cause buildup of plaque on the walls of arteries. The more LDL there is in the blood, the greater the risk of cardiovascular disease.
2. High density lipoprotein or HDL, also called “good” cholesterol. HDL helps the body get rid of bad cholesterol in the blood. If levels of HDL are low, risk of cardiovascular disease increases.
3. Very low density lipoprotein or VLDL. VLDL is similar to LDL cholesterol in that it contains mostly fat and not much protein.
4. Total cholesterol means the sum of the very low, low and high density lipoproteins.

“*CLIA*” or “*Clinical Laboratory Improvement Acts of 1988*” means the federal regulatory standards that apply to all clinical laboratory testing performed on humans in the U.S. These standards establish minimum quality standards for personnel and quality assurance methods that monitor patient test

management and assess quality control, proficiency testing, and personnel handling of laboratory and pathology specimens.

“*CLIA-waived tests*” means simple laboratory examinations and procedures that are cleared by the federal government for home use, that employ methodologies that are so simple and accurate that erroneous results would be negligible, or that pose no reasonable risk of harm to the patient if the test is performed incorrectly.

“*CMS*” or “*Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services*” is a federal agency within the United States Department of Health and Human Services that administers health care programs, including Medicare, Medicaid, the children’s health insurance program (CHIP) and health insurance exchanges, in partnership with state governments.

“*Colposcopy*” means a medical procedure that allows close examination of the surface of the cervix with a high-powered microscope.

“*Community referral*” means to direct individuals elsewhere to obtain needed information, mutual support or community resources through help lines or other methods.

“*Community resource*” means a source of information, service or expertise that is available within the community, including respite care services, health and mental health services and other social services.

“*Cooperative agreement*” means a signed contract between the department and another party, for example, a health care facility, which allows the department to pay the health care facility for providing services to IA CFY program participants.

“*CPT*” or “*current procedural terminology*” is a listing of descriptive terms and identifying codes for uniform language to report medical services and procedures performed by qualified health care professionals and allows clinicians, statisticians, politicians, health insurance programs, health planners and others to speak a common language.

“*Creditable coverage*” means any insurance that pays for medical bills incurred for the screening, diagnosis, or treatment of breast and cervical cancer. Creditable coverage as described by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 includes, but is not limited to, group health plans or health insurance coverage consisting of medical care under any hospital or medical service policy, health maintenance organization, Medicare Part A or B, Medicaid, armed forces insurance, or state health risk pool. An individual who has creditable coverage shall not be eligible for coverage under the breast and cervical cancer treatment option of Medicaid.

“*Creditable coverage circumstances*” means those instances in which an individual has creditable coverage but is not actually covered for treatment of breast or cervical cancer.

1. When there is a preexisting-condition exclusion or when the annual or lifetime limit on benefits has been exhausted, an individual is not considered to have creditable coverage for this treatment.

2. If an individual has limited coverage, such as a high deductible, limited drug coverage, or a limited number of outpatient visits, the individual is still considered to have creditable coverage and is not eligible for coverage under the breast and cervical cancer treatment option of Medicaid.

3. If an individual has a policy with a limited scope of coverage, such as only dental, vision, or long-term care, or has a policy that covers only a specific disease or illness, the individual is not considered to have creditable coverage unless the policy provides coverage for breast and cervical cancer treatment.

4. For the purposes of this program, eligibility for Indian Health Services or tribal health care is not considered creditable coverage (according to P.L. 107-121, the Native American Breast and Cervical Cancer Treatment Technical Amendment Act of 2001).

“*Cytology*” means the branch of biology that studies the structure and function of a cell.

“*Cytopathology*” means the branch of pathology that studies and diagnoses disease on the cellular level.

“*Cytotechnologist*” means a laboratory professional who studies cells and cellular abnormalities.

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of public health.

“DHS” or “*department of human services*” means the Iowa department of human services, a state agency that provides a wide range of services, including health care coverage for low-income uninsured individuals diagnosed with breast or cervical cancer or precancer and requiring treatment.

“*Diagnostic mammography*” means a radiological examination performed for clinical indications, such as breast mass(es), other breast signs or symptoms (spontaneous nipple discharge, skin changes), or special cases, such as a history of breast cancer with breast conservation or augmented breasts.

“*Family planning clinic*” means a Title X family planning program site dedicated to the provision of family planning and related preventive health services to low-income and underserved populations.

“FDA” or “*Food and Drug Administration*” means the federal governmental body which certifies that a breast imaging facility meets minimum quality standards for personnel, equipment, and record keeping.

“*Follow-up*” means the IA CFY program component that involves a system for seeking information about or reviewing an abnormal condition, rescreening, or recall for annual visits.

“*Gynecologist*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who specializes in diseases of the reproductive organs in women.

“*HbA1c*” or “*glycosylated hemoglobin*” means a clinical laboratory test for the purposes of diagnosing diabetes or determining control of diabetes over the past two to three months.

“*Health care provider*” means any physician, pharmacist, advanced registered nurse practitioner, or physician assistant who is authorized to practice by the state; who is performing within the scope of the practice as defined by state law; and who provides care to IA CFY program-enrolled individuals.

“IA BCCEDP” or “*Iowa breast and cervical cancer early detection program*” means a comprehensive breast and cervical cancer screening program established and funded under Title XV of the federal Public Health Service Act and administered by the Iowa department of public health, with the delegated responsibility of implementation and evaluation from the CDC, Division of Cancer Prevention and Control.

“IA CFY program” or “*Iowa care for yourself program*” means an integrated comprehensive breast and cervical cancer screening program and cardiovascular risk factor screening and intervention program administered by the Iowa department of public health.

“IA WISEWOMAN” or “*Iowa well-integrated screening and evaluation for women across the nation*” means a cardiovascular-related risk factor screening and intervention program to provide standard preventive screening services, including blood pressure measurements, cholesterol testing, blood glucose testing, and lifestyle interventions that target poor nutrition, physical inactivity, and tobacco use. The program is authorized by the federal government and administered by the CDC to help reduce deaths and disability from cardiovascular disease and stroke.

“ICD-10” or “*International Classification of Disease, 10th edition*” means a standardized classification of diseases, injuries, and reasons of death, by cause and anatomic localization, which is systematically put into a number of up to seven digits and which allows clinicians, statisticians, politicians, health planners and others to speak a common language, both in the United States and internationally.

“*Infrastructure*” means the basic framework of sufficient staff and adequate support systems to plan, implement, and evaluate the components of the IA CFY program.

“*In need of treatment*” means that a medical or surgical intervention is required because of an abnormal finding of breast or cervical cancer or precancer that was determined as a result of a screening or diagnostic procedure for breast or cervical cancer/precancer.

“*Intervention*” means services that promote a cardiovascular-healthy diet and physical activity and that are based on screening results, which include blood pressure, cholesterol, blood glucose, weight, height, personal medical history, family medical history, and health behavior and readiness-to-change assessments.

“MAB” or “*medical advisory board*” means a body that may be utilized by the IA CFY program to offer knowledge and experience as related to the fields of expertise of the members of the board. Duties of the MAB may include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Reviewing and making recommendations for clinical service expansion.

2. Reviewing program-developed clinical protocols.
3. Providing recommendations related to other clinical and participant-related issues.
4. Providing input related to quality assurance issues.
5. Reviewing program screening and diagnostic data.

“*MDEs*” or “*minimum data elements*” means a set of standardized data elements used to collect patient-level screening records on individuals served through the NBCCEDP in order to evaluate whether programs are meeting clinical standards and programmatic priorities.

“*Medicaid*” means a health care program that assists low-income families or individuals in paying for doctor visits, hospital stays, long-term medical care, custodial care costs and more; the program is financed by federal and state payment sources and authorized by Title XIX of the Social Security Act and administered by the Iowa department of human services.

“*Medicare*” means the program of federal payment source for health benefits, especially for the aged, which is authorized by Title XVIII of the Social Security Act.

“*NBCCEDP*” or “*National Breast and Cervical Cancer Early Detection Program*” means a program established with the passage of the Breast and Cervical Cancer Mortality Prevention Act of 1990 (Public Law 101-354). The law authorizes the CDC to establish a program of grants to states, tribes, and territories for increasing the early detection of breast and cervical cancer, particularly among low-income, uninsured, and underserved individuals.

“*Nonprofit organization*” means a group organized for purposes other than generating profit and in which no part of the organization’s income is distributed to its members, directors, or officers, except under limited circumstances.

“*Oncologist*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who is a specialist in treating or studying the physical, chemical, and biologic properties and features of neoplasms, including causation, pathogenesis, and treatment.

“*Outreach*” means the IA CFY program component that involves recruiting targeted populations or individuals who never or rarely utilize preventive health services.

“*Pap test*” means the Papanicolaou screening test that collects cells from the cervix for examination under a microscope. The Pap test can detect abnormal cells or precancerous cells before cancer develops.

“*Pathologist*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who is a specialist in identifying diseases by studying cells and tissues under a microscope.

“*Patient navigation*” means an IA CFY program component that assists individuals in overcoming health care system barriers and facilitates timely access to quality screening and diagnostics as well as initiation of breast or cervical cancer treatment services.

“*Pharmacist*” means an individual licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 155A.

“*Physician*” means an individual licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148.

“*Physician assistant*” means an individual licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148C.

“*Precancerous*” means a condition or lesion involving abnormal cells that are associated with an increased risk of developing into cancer.

“*Program and fiscal management*” means the IA CFY program component that includes planning, organizing, directing, coordinating, managing, budgeting for, and evaluating program activities.

“*Quitline Iowa*” means a toll-free, statewide smoking cessation telephone counseling hotline through which trained counselors provide assistance in making an individualized tobacco use quit plan and provide ongoing support through optional follow-up calls.

“*Radiologist*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who specializes in the branch of medicine that diagnoses injuries and diseases using medical imaging procedures such as X-rays, sound waves, or other types of energy.

“*Rarely or never been screened*” means, as defined for the NBCCEDP, that an individual has not had cervical cancer screening within the last five years or has never been screened for cervical cancer.

“*Recruitment*” means the IA CFY program component that involves enrolling targeted populations or individuals for preventive health services.

“*Referral*” means the IA CFY program component that involves directing individuals with abnormal/alert screening results to appropriate resources for follow-up action.

“*Screening mammography*” means the use of X-ray of the breasts of asymptomatic individuals in an attempt to detect abnormal lesions of the breast when they are small, nonpalpable, and confined to the breast.

“*Service delivery*” means providing, either directly or through contractual arrangements, comprehensive breast and cervical cancer screening and cardiovascular disease and stroke risk factor screening, diagnosis, and treatment services through tracking of screening intervals, timeliness of diagnosis, and timeliness of treatment of individuals.

“*Surgeon*” means a physician licensed to practice under Iowa Code chapter 148 who treats disease, injury, or deformity by physical operation or manipulation.

“*Surveillance*” means the IA CFY program component that involves the systematic collection, analysis, and interpretation of health data.

“*TBS*” or “*the Bethesda system*” means a system for reporting cervical or vaginal cytologic diagnoses, used for reporting Pap test results.

“*Triglycerides*” means a type of fat that is carried in the blood by very low density lipoproteins. Excess calories, alcohol, or sugar in the body are converted into triglycerides and stored in fat cells throughout the body.

[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—8.2(135) Components of the Iowa care for yourself (IA CFY) program. The IA CFY program shall include the following key components:

8.2(1) Program and fiscal management shall be conducted by ensuring strategic planning, implementation, coordination, integration, and evaluation of all programmatic activities and administrative systems, as well as the development of key communication channels and oversight mechanisms to aid in these processes. Program management shall ensure that infrastructure adequately supports service delivery.

8.2(2) Service delivery of specific and appropriate clinical procedures to detect breast and cervical abnormalities and cardiovascular disease or stroke risk factors for individuals enrolled in the IA CFY program shall be directly provided or provided through contractual arrangements.

a. The IA CFY program shall cover breast and cervical cancer screening and diagnostic services including, but not limited to, the following when those services are provided by a participating health care provider who has a cooperative agreement with the Iowa department of public health. Payment shall be based on Medicare Part B participating-provider rates as released annually at the beginning of each calendar year.

(1) Physical examinations that include two blood pressure measurements in addition to one or more of the following screening services: CBE, pelvic examination, or Pap test;

(2) Height and weight measurements, when provided in conjunction with one or more of the screening services listed in subparagraph 8.2(2)“*a*”(1) above;

(3) Mammography (screening and diagnostic);

(4) Breast ultrasound, when used as an adjunct to mammography;

(5) Fine-needle aspiration of breast cysts;

(6) Breast biopsies, excisional and nonexcisional (physician charges only; hospital charges are not covered);

(7) Colposcopy of the cervix, with or without biopsy;

(8) Surgical consultations for diagnosis of breast and cervical cancer;

(9) Pathology charges for breast and cervical biopsies;

(10) Anesthesia for program-approved CPT and ICD-10 codes (health care provider charges only; hospital charges and supplies are not covered).

b. Breast and cervical cancer-related services not covered by the IA CFY program include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Services not related to breast or cervical cancer screening or diagnosis;

(2) Treatment procedures and services;

(3) Services provided by nonparticipating providers;

- (4) Hospital charges for breast biopsies and anesthesia;
- (5) Inpatient services.

c. The IA CFY program shall cover cardiovascular disease-related services for select participants enrolled for WISEWOMAN services for whom at least one breast or cervical cancer screening service was paid for using federal funds. Cardiovascular disease-related services shall include, but not be limited to, the following when a participating health care provider that has a cooperative agreement with the department provides those services. Payment shall be based on Medicare Part B participating-provider rates as released annually at the beginning of each calendar year.

- (1) Physical examinations that include two blood pressure measurements;
- (2) Height and weight measurements;
- (3) Fasting lipid panel that includes total cholesterol, HDL cholesterol, LDL cholesterol, triglycerides; and
- (4) Diabetes screening:
 1. For an individual who has not been diagnosed with diabetes, fasting blood glucose; and
 2. For an individual who has been diagnosed with diabetes, glycosylated hemoglobin (HbA1c).

d. Cardiovascular disease-related services not covered by the IA CFY program include, but are not limited to, the following:

- (1) A follow-up diagnostic visit to a health care provider if one or more screening values are in the CDC-defined abnormal value range;
- (2) Repeat laboratory testing;
- (3) Any additional testing;
- (4) Medication; and
- (5) Treatment.

e. IA CFY program cardiovascular intervention shall be conducted as a component of the program for all individuals who are eligible and enrolled to receive WISEWOMAN services.

f. A health care provider that has a cooperative agreement with the IA CFY program shall be subject to the following:

- (1) The health care provider agrees that reimbursement of procedures and services provided shall not exceed the amount paid under Medicare Part B participating-provider rates as released annually at the beginning of each calendar year.

- (2) A mammography health care provider shall ensure that the provider's facility has current FDA certification and ACR or state of Iowa accreditation and is a Medicare and Medicaid-approved facility utilizing BI-RADS and following ACR guidelines for mammography report content.

- (3) A board-certified radiologist must be immediately available to determine selection of views and readings when a diagnostic mammogram is performed.

- (4) The health care provider shall submit obtained cytology and pathology specimens to a CLIA-certified laboratory for processing. The laboratory shall provide cytological reading and analysis of cervical and vaginal Pap tests by certified/registered cytotechnologists. Cytology (Pap) test results shall be reported using current TBS terminology. The laboratory shall provide board-certified pathologists or experienced certified cytotechnologists to rescreen all analyses and readings of cervical and breast biopsies.

- (5) The health care provider shall practice according to the current standards of medical care for breast and cervical cancer early detection, diagnosis, and treatment.

- (6) Service delivery may be provided in a variety of settings. Service delivery, however, must include:

1. Providing screening services for specific geographic areas;
2. Providing a point of contact for scheduling appointments;
3. Providing age and income eligibility screening;
4. Providing breast and cervical cancer screening and cardiovascular disease and stroke screening to eligible individuals;
5. Providing referral and follow-up for individuals who have alert-value cardiovascular disease screening results;

6. Providing the required reporting system for screening and follow-up activities;
7. Providing population-based education, outreach, and recruitment activities;
8. Providing IA CFY program cardiovascular intervention as a component of the program for all individuals eligible for and enrolled to receive IA WISEWOMAN program services; and
9. Submitting data within 60 days of service date to establish screening documentation.

(7) The health care provider shall ensure compliance with this chapter and other terms and conditions included in the cooperative agreement.

8.2(3) Referral, tracking, and follow-up utilizing a data system to monitor each enrolled individual's receipt of screening/rescreening, diagnostic, and treatment procedures shall be conducted by the IA CFY program and contracted county board of health designated agency staff.

a. The enrolled individual shall be notified by contracted county board of health designated agency staff of the results of the service, whether the results are normal, benign, or abnormal.

b. The data system shall provide tracking of appropriate and timely clinical services following an abnormal test result or diagnosis of cancer.

c. If the enrolled individual has an abnormal Pap test or breast screening or an alert-value cardiovascular disease risk factor, the health care provider shall provide the individual with a comprehensive referral to appropriate diagnostic or treatment services.

d. The comprehensive referral shall be written. Follow-up shall be conducted to determine whether services were timely, completed, or met.

8.2(4) The IA CFY program and contracted county board of health designated agency staff shall provide case management and shall assist participants whose cancer or precancerous breast or cervical condition was diagnosed through the program in obtaining needed treatment services.

8.2(5) IA CFY program staff shall use quality assurance and improvement techniques including use of established standards, systems, policies and procedures to monitor, assess and identify practical methods for improvement of the program and its components.

a. Quality assurance tools shall include utilizing FDA and ACR minimum standards for mammography facilities and CLIA minimum standards for cytopathology and pathology laboratories.

b. Quality assurance measures shall contribute to the identification of corrective actions to be taken to remedy problems found as a result of investigating quality of care.

8.2(6) Professional development shall be provided by the IA CFY program and contracted county board of health designated agency staff through a variety of channels and activities that enable professionals to perform their jobs competently, identify needs and resources, and contribute to ensuring that health care delivery systems provide positive clinical outcomes.

8.2(7) Using a variety of methods and strategies to reach priority populations, the IA CFY program and contracted county board of health designated agency staff shall provide population-based public education and recruitment that involve the systematic design and delivery of clear and consistent messages about breast and cervical cancer and the benefits of early detection. Outreach activities should focus on individuals who have never or rarely been screened and should work toward the removal of barriers to care (i.e., the need for child care, respite care, interpreter services and transportation) through collaborative activities with other community organizations.

8.2(8) The IA CFY program may develop coalitions and partnerships to bring together groups and individuals that establish a reciprocal agreement for sharing resources and responsibilities to achieve the common goal of reducing breast and cervical cancer mortality and cardiovascular disease and stroke mortality.

8.2(9) The IA CFY program shall conduct surveillance utilizing continuous, proactive, timely and systematic collection, analysis, interpretation and dissemination of breast and cervical cancer screening and cardiovascular disease and stroke risk factor behaviors and incidence, prevalence, survival, and mortality rates. Epidemiological studies shall be conducted utilizing MDEs and other data sources to establish trends of disease, diagnosis, treatment, and research needs. Program planning, implementation, and evaluation shall be based on the epidemiological evidence.

8.2(10) Evaluation of the program shall be conducted through systematic documentation of the operations and outcomes of the program, compared to a set of explicit or implicit standards or objectives. [ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—8.3(135) Participant eligibility criteria. An applicant for the IA CFY program must satisfy the criteria outlined in this rule. If an applicant does not meet these criteria, the applicant shall be provided information by contracted county board of health designated agency staff regarding Iowa health and wellness, health insurance marketplace, free care, or sliding-fee clinics available in the area in which the applicant lives.

8.3(1) Age. An applicant for the IA CFY program must satisfy one of these criteria to participate in the IA CFY program.

a. If the applicant is 50 through 64 years of age, the program's priority population, the applicant may receive annual breast and cervical (if appropriate) cancer screening.

b. If the applicant is 40 through 64 years of age, the applicant may receive cardiovascular risk factor screening in addition to breast and cervical cancer screening services.

c. If the applicant is 40 through 49 years of age, the applicant may receive annual breast and cervical (if appropriate) cancer screening.

d. If the applicant is under 40 years of age and symptomatic for breast cancer, the applicant may receive breast and cervical cancer screening services based upon funding availability. EXCEPTION: This categorized group is not eligible for cardiovascular services under this program.

e. If the applicant is 65 years of age and older and the applicant does not have Medicare Part B coverage, the applicant may be eligible to receive annual breast and cervical (if appropriate) cancer screening. EXCEPTION: This categorized group is not eligible for cardiovascular services under this program.

8.3(2) Income.

a. IA CFY program income guidelines are based upon 250 percent of the federal poverty level, which is set annually by CMS. New IA CFY program income guidelines will be adjusted following any change in CMS guidelines.

b. Self-declaration of income may be accepted.

c. Eligibility shall be based on net income for the household.

d. Assets shall not affect income status and shall not be counted when eligibility under the IA CFY program is determined.

8.3(3) Insurance.

a. The IA CFY program shall determine an individual to be uninsured if the individual does not have health insurance coverage.

b. The IA CFY program shall determine an individual to be underinsured if the individual has health insurance with unreasonably high copayments, deductibles, or coinsurance or the insurance does not cover IA CFY program-covered services.

c. Individuals who have creditable coverage, Medicaid, or Medicare Part B are eligible if declaring a barrier to services.

8.3(4) Residency.

a. An individual must be a resident of Iowa or of a state that shall enroll an individual in the BCCT option of Medicaid if the individual is screened or diagnosed by the IA CFY program.

b. An individual who is a resident of a state that does not accept individuals into the BCCT option of Medicaid and who chooses to continue to receive services in the IA CFY program must be informed that the individual may not be able to have the individual's treatment paid for by the BCCT option of Medicaid if the individual does not receive services in the individual's state of residence.

c. Proof and length of residency in Iowa are not required. EXCEPTION: An individual is not eligible for cardiovascular services if the individual is not a resident of Iowa.

8.3(5) Ineligible. The IA CFY program does not provide coverage for:

a. Men.

b. Individuals 39 years of age and younger unless they have symptoms of breast cancer.
[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—8.4(135) Participant application procedures for IA CFY program services.

8.4(1) Enrollment. After an individual is determined eligible for services:

a. The individual must complete, sign, and return a consent and release form to the IA CFY program. The date on the signed form shall be the participant's enrollment date.

b. Upon enrollment, the participant must select an IA CFY program health care facility.

c. The individual is eligible for services for 12 months from the enrollment date, subject to restrictions in program coverage as provided in rule 641—8.5(135).

d. If a participant is unable to access a particular health care provider due to unavailability of appointments or if a participant requests to change to another health care provider, designated agency staff shall assist the participant in choosing another IA CFY program health care provider who is available.

8.4(2) Reenrollment.

a. A participant's continued eligibility for program coverage shall be determined annually.

b. No more than 45 days prior to the end of the 12-month coverage period, the IA CFY program shall contact the participant to see if the participant wishes to reenroll in the program.

c. If a participant wishes to reenroll, the participant must complete, sign and return a consent and release form before receiving any further services.

8.4(3) Termination of enrollment. The IA CFY program shall terminate a participant's enrollment if the participant:

a. Requests termination from the program;

b. No longer meets the criteria set forth in rule 641—8.3(135);

c. Does not return a signed IA CFY program consent and release form; or

d. Refuses to receive screening and diagnostic services through an IA CFY program health care provider.

[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—8.5(135) Priority for program expenditures.

8.5(1) In the event the IA CFY program director determines there are inadequate funds to meet program needs, either attributable to a reduction in federal funding from the CDC or to a projected enrollment of individuals in excess of anticipated enrollment, the program director may restrict new applicants' participation in the IA CFY program as follows:

a. First priority shall be given to individuals 50 through 64 years of age.

b. Second priority shall be given to individuals under 50 years of age who are symptomatic.

c. Third priority shall be given to individuals 40 through 49 years of age who are asymptomatic.

d. Fourth priority shall be given to individuals 65 years of age and older who do not have Medicare Part B coverage.

8.5(2) In the event that the financial demand abates, the program director shall withdraw the financial shortfall determination, at which time individuals shall be eligible for program services in accordance with rule 641—8.3(135).

[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—8.6(135) Right to appeal. If an individual disagrees with or is dissatisfied with program eligibility, the covered-service determination, or the decision of the program, the individual has the right to appeal the decision or action.

8.6(1) The appeal shall be in writing and shall be submitted, within ten working days of the decision or action, to the designated agency personnel with whom the individual has been working.

8.6(2) The designated agency staff shall contact a state IA CFY program staff person and shall provide the information regarding the appeal to the staff person.

8.6(3) State IA CFY program staff shall confer with the bureau chief supervising the IA CFY program and provide a decision to the designated agency staff within five business days. A decision

made by state IA CFY program staff shall be delivered by telephone, if possible, to the individual making the appeal and shall be followed by a written notification of the decision. The decision of state IA CFY program staff shall be considered a final agency decision in accordance with Iowa Code chapter 17A.

[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

641—8.7(135) Verification for the breast or cervical cancer treatment (BCCT) option of Medicaid. The Iowa department of public health and the Iowa department of human services have coordinated to develop procedures for individuals to access Medicaid coverage for treatment of breast or cervical cancer or precancerous conditions.

8.7(1) Before referring an individual to the individual's county of residence's local office of the department of human services, a contracted county board of health designated agency staff member shall document the following regarding the individual:

a. The individual was enrolled in the IA CFY program when diagnosed; has had at least one of the screening services (Pap test, screening mammogram, CBE or MRI) or diagnostic procedures paid for or with funds from family planning centers, community health centers, or nonprofit organizations; and must be in need of treatment for breast or cervical cancer or precancerous conditions; or

b. The individual was enrolled in NBCCEDP and has moved to Iowa. To be considered enrolled in NBCCEDP, the individual must meet the Iowa program age guidelines; have had at least one of the basic screening services (Pap test, screening mammogram, CBE or MRI) or a diagnostic procedure paid for by the NBCCEDP or with funds from family planning centers, community health centers, or nonprofit organizations; and be in need of treatment for breast or cervical cancer or precancerous conditions; and

c. The individual has creditable coverage circumstances or has no creditable coverage for breast or cervical cancer treatment.

8.7(2) The BCCT option of Medicaid is administered by the Iowa department of human services under 441—Chapter 75, "Conditions of Eligibility."

[ARC 0059C, IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12; ARC 4905C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 135.11(1) and 135.39 and 42 U.S.C. Section 300k, as amended.

[Filed ARC 7670B (Notice ARC 7538B, IAB 1/28/09), IAB 4/8/09, effective 5/13/09]

[Filed ARC 0059C (Notice ARC 9995B, IAB 2/8/12), IAB 4/4/12, effective 5/9/12]

[Filed ARC 4905C (Notice ARC 4766C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 70
LEAD-BASED PAINT ACTIVITIES

641—70.1(135) Applicability. This chapter applies to all persons who are lead professionals in Iowa, all firms that perform lead professional activities in Iowa, and training providers that offer training for lead professionals. This chapter requires lead professionals and firms to be certified and establishes specific requirements for how lead-based paint activities must be performed if a property owner, manager, or occupant chooses to undertake them. However, nothing in this chapter requires a property owner, manager, or occupant to undertake any particular lead-based paint activity. This chapter also provides for the approval of courses that provide training for lead professionals.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.2(135) Definitions.

“Adequate quality control” means a plan or design which ensures the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of samples, including dust, soil, and paint chip or paint film samples. Adequate quality control also includes provisions for representative sampling.

“Approved course” means a course that has been approved by the department for the training of lead professionals.

“Approved lead-safe work practices training program” means a lead-safe work practices training program that has been approved by the department.

“Arithmetic mean” means the algebraic sum of data values divided by the number of data values. For example, the sum of the concentration of lead in several soil samples divided by the number of samples is the arithmetic mean.

“Certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified firm” means a firm that employs certified lead professionals and has met the requirements of 641—70.7(135) for certification and has been certified by the department.

“Certified lead abatement contractor” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified lead abatement worker” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified lead inspector/risk assessor” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified lead professional” means a person who has been certified by the department as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, lead abatement worker, project designer, sampling technician, or lead-safe renovator.

“Certified lead-safe renovator” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified project designer” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) for certification or interim certification and who has been certified by the department.

“Certified sampling technician” means a person who has met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and who has been certified by the department.

“Chewable surface” means an interior or exterior surface painted with lead-based paint that a young child can mouth or chew. Surfaces can be considered chewable even if there is no evidence of teeth marks.

“Child-occupied facility” means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, that is described by all of the following: (1) The building is visited on a regular basis by the same child, who is less than six years of age, on at least two different days within any week. For purposes of this chapter, a week is a Sunday through Saturday period. (2) Each day’s visit by the child lasts at least 3 hours, and the combined annual visits total at least 60 hours. A child-occupied facility may include, but is not limited to a child care center, preschool, or kindergarten classroom. A child-occupied facility also

includes common areas that are routinely used by children who are less than six years of age, such as restrooms and cafeterias, and the exterior walls and adjoining space of the building that are immediately adjacent to the child-occupied facility or the common areas routinely used by children under the age of six years. "Child-occupied facility" also includes any building where lead-based paint activities are conducted immediately prior to or during the conversion of the building to a child-occupied facility.

"*Cleaning verification card*" means a card developed and distributed, or otherwise approved, by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for the purpose of determining, through comparison of wet and dry disposable cleaning cloths with the card, whether postrenovation cleaning has been properly completed.

"*Clearance level*" means the value at which the amount of lead in dust on a surface following completion of interim controls, lead abatement, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, rehabilitation, or renovation is a dust-lead hazard and fails clearance testing. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from a floor is greater than or equal to 10 micrograms per square foot. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from an interior windowsill is greater than or equal to 100 micrograms per square foot. The clearance level for a single-surface dust sample from a window trough is greater than or equal to 400 micrograms per square foot.

"*Clearance testing*" means an activity conducted following interim controls, lead abatement, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, rehabilitation, or renovation to determine that the hazard reduction activities are complete. Clearance testing includes a visual assessment, the collection and analysis of environmental samples, the interpretation of sampling results, and the preparation of a report.

"*Common area*" means a portion of the building that is generally accessible to all occupants. This includes, but is not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, porches, exteriors, playgrounds, community centers, garages, and boundary fences.

"*Common area group*" means a group of common areas that are similar in design, construction, and function. Common area groups include, but are not limited to, hallways, stairwells, and laundry rooms.

"*Component*" or "*building component*" means specific design or structural elements or fixtures of a building, residential dwelling, or child-occupied facility that are distinguished from each other by form, function, and location. These include, but are not limited to, interior components such as ceilings, crown moldings, walls, chair rails, doors, door trim, floors, fireplaces, radiators and other heating units, shelves, shelf supports, stair treads, stair risers, stair stringers, newel posts, railing caps, balustrades, windows and trim (including sashes, window heads, jambs, sills or stools and troughs), built-in cabinets, columns, beams, bathroom vanities, countertops, and air conditioners; and exterior components such as painted roofing, chimneys, flashing, gutters and downspouts, ceilings, soffits, fascias, rake boards, cornerboards, bulkheads, doors and door trim, fences, floors, joists, latticework, railings and railing caps, siding, handrails, stair risers and treads, stair stringers, columns, balustrades, windowsills or stools and troughs, casings, sashes and wells, and air conditioners. Each side of a door is considered a component within its respective room.

"*Component type*" means a group of like components constructed of the same substrate in the same multifamily housing. For example, "wood door" is a component type.

"*Composite sample*" means the collection of more than one sample of the same medium (e.g., dust, soil, or paint) from the same type of surface (e.g., floor, interior windowsill, or window trough) such that multiple samples can be analyzed as a single sample.

"*Concentration*" means the relative content of a specific substance contained within a larger mass, such as the amount of lead (in micrograms per grams or parts per million of weight) in a sample of soil or dust.

"*Containment*" means a system of temporary barriers to protect workers, residents, and the environment by controlling exposures to the dust-lead hazards and debris created during renovation or lead abatement.

"*Course agenda*" means an outline of the key topics to be covered during a training course, including the time allotted to teach each topic.

“*Course test*” means an evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the training which shall test the trainees’ knowledge and retention of the topics covered during the course.

“*Course test blueprint*” means written documentation identifying the proportion of course test questions devoted to each major topic in the course curriculum.

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of public health.

“*Deteriorated paint*” means any interior or exterior paint or other coating that is cracking, flaking, chipping, peeling, or chalking, or any paint or coating located on an interior or exterior surface that is otherwise damaged or separated from the substrate of a building component.

“*Discipline*” means one of the specific types or categories of lead-based paint activities identified in this chapter for which individuals may receive training from approved courses and become certified by the department. For example, “lead inspector/risk assessor” is a discipline, and “lead-safe renovator” is a discipline.

“*Distinct painting history*” means the application history, as indicated by its visual appearance or a record of application, over time, of paint or other surface coatings to a component or room.

“*Documented methodologies*” means methods or protocols used to sample for the presence of lead in paint, dust, and soil.

“*Dripline*” means the area within three feet surrounding the perimeter of a building.

“*Dry disposable cleaning cloth*” means a commercially available dry, electrostatically charged, white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or countertops.

“*Dry sanding*” means sanding a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating without moisture and includes hand and mechanical methods of sanding.

“*Dry scraping*” means scraping a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating without moisture and includes hand and mechanical methods of scraping.

“*Dust-lead hazard*” means surface dust in residential dwellings or child-occupied facilities that contains a mass-per-area concentration of lead greater than or equal to 10 micrograms per square foot on floors, 100 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs based on wipe samples. A dust-lead hazard is present in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for all single-surface or composite samples of floors and interior windowsills is greater than or equal to 10 micrograms per square foot on floors, 100 micrograms per square foot on interior windowsills, and 400 micrograms per square foot on window troughs based on wipe samples. A dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs in an unsampled residential dwelling in a multifamily dwelling if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs, respectively, in at least one sampled residential unit on the property. A dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs in an unsampled common area in a multifamily dwelling if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors, interior windowsills, or window troughs, respectively, in at least one sampled common area in the same common area group on the property.

“*Elevated blood lead (EBL) child*” means any child who has had one venous blood lead level greater than or equal to 20 micrograms per deciliter or at least two venous blood lead levels of 15 to 19 micrograms per deciliter.

“*Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection*” means an inspection to determine the sources of lead exposure for an elevated blood lead (EBL) child and the provision within ten working days of a written report explaining the results of the investigation to the property owner and occupant of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility being inspected and to the parents of the elevated blood lead (EBL) child. A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not determine that a residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint as a result of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection.

“*Emergency renovation*” means renovation, remodeling, or repainting activities necessitated by nonroutine failures of equipment or of a structure that were not planned but resulted from a sudden, unexpected event that, if not immediately attended to, presents a safety or public health hazard or threatens equipment or property with significant damage. “Emergency renovation” includes interim

controls, renovation, remodeling, or repainting activities that are conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection.

“Encapsulant” means a substance that forms a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment using a liquid-applied coating (with or without reinforcement materials) or an adhesively bonded coating material.

“Encapsulation” means the application of an encapsulant.

“Enclosure” means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment.

“Firm” means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship, individual doing business, association, or other business entity; a federal, state, tribal, or local government agency; or a nonprofit organization that performs or offers to perform lead-based paint activities.

“Friction surface” means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to abrasion or friction including, but not limited to, certain window, floor, and stair surfaces.

“Guest instructor” means an individual designated by the training program manager or principal instructor to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on work activities, or work practice components of a course.

“Hands-on skills assessment” means an evaluation which tests the trainees’ ability to satisfactorily perform the work practices and procedures identified in 641—70.6(135), as well as any other skill taught in a training course.

“Hazardous lead-based paint” means lead-based paint that is present on a friction surface where there is evidence of abrasion or where the dust-lead level on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the windowsill or floor) is greater than or equal to the dust-lead hazard level, lead-based paint that is present on an impact surface that is damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact, lead-based paint that is present on a chewable surface, or any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

“Hazardous waste” means any waste as defined in 40 CFR 261.3.

“HEPA exhaust control” means a HEPA vacuum attached to the machine in such a manner that it captures the air, dust, and debris disturbed by the machine.

“HEPA vacuum” means a vacuum cleaner which has been designed, operated, and maintained with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter as the last filtration stage. A HEPA filter is a filter that is capable of capturing particles of 0.3 microns with 99.97 percent efficiency. The vacuum cleaner must be designed, operated, and maintained so that all of the air drawn into the machine is expelled through the HEPA filter with none of the air leaking past it. HEPA vacuums must be operated and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

“Housing for the elderly” means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or older or an age recognized as elderly by a specific federal housing assistance program.

“Immediate family” means spouse, parents and grandparents, children and grandchildren, brothers and sisters, mother-in-law and father-in-law, brothers-in-law and sisters-in-law, daughters-in-law and sons-in-law, and adopted and step family members.

“Impact surface” means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to damage by repeated sudden force such as certain parts of door frames.

“Inconclusive classification” means any XRF reading falling within the inconclusive range on the performance characteristic sheet, including the boundary values defining the range.

“Interim controls” means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including repairing deteriorated lead-based paint, specialized cleaning, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, ongoing monitoring of lead-based paint hazards or potential hazards, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

“Interior windowsill” means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room.

“Lead abatement” means any measure or set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Lead abatement includes, but is not limited to, (1) the removal of lead-based paint and dust-lead hazards, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of lead-painted surfaces or fixtures, and the removal or covering of soil-lead hazards and (2) all preparation, cleanup, disposal, repainting or refinishing, and postabatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures. “Lead abatement” specifically includes projects for which there is a written contract or other documentation, which provides that an individual will be conducting lead abatement in or around a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.

In addition, “lead abatement” includes, but is not limited to, (1) projects for which there is a written contract or other document, which provides that an individual will be conducting activities in or to a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that shall result in or are designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, (2) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards that are conducted by firms or individuals certified under 641—70.5(135), (3) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards that are conducted by firms or individuals who, through their company name or promotional literature, represent, advertise, or hold themselves out to be in the business of performing lead abatement, and (4) projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint that are conducted in response to a lead abatement order. However, in the case of items (1) through (4) of this definition, “lead abatement” does not include renovation, remodeling, landscaping, or other activities, when such activities are not designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, but, instead, are designed to repair, restore, or remodel a given structure or dwelling, even though these activities may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of lead-based paint hazards. Furthermore, “lead abatement” does not include interim controls, operations and maintenance activities, renovation, or other measures and activities designed to temporarily, but not permanently, reduce lead-based paint hazards.

“Lead-based paint” means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight. Lead-based paint is present on any surface that is tested and found to contain lead greater than or equal to 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or greater than 0.5 percent by weight and on any surface like a surface tested in the same room equivalent that has a similar painting history and that is found to be lead-based paint.

“Lead-based paint activities” means, in the case of target housing and child-occupied facilities, lead-free inspection, lead inspection, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, lead hazard screen, risk assessment, lead abatement, visual risk assessment, clearance testing conducted after lead abatement, clearance testing conducted after renovation, clearance testing conducted after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, and renovation.

“Lead-based paint hazard” means hazardous lead-based paint, a dust-lead hazard, or a soil-lead hazard.

“Lead-based paint hazard reduction activity” means an activity that permanently or temporarily reduces or eliminates lead-based paint hazards. “Lead-based paint hazard reduction activity” includes lead abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

“Lead-free inspection” means an inspection to determine whether a single dwelling unit or multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint and qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the lead-free inspection and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead inspection.

“Lead hazard screen” means a limited risk assessment activity that involves limited paint and dust sampling and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the lead hazard screen to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead hazard screen.

“Lead inspection” means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and a determination of the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in a

residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead inspection. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not determine that a residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint as a result of a lead inspection.

“Lead professional” means a person who conducts lead abatement, renovation, lead inspections, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections, lead hazard screens, risk assessments, visual risk assessments, clearance testing after lead abatement, clearance testing after renovation, paint testing, or clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

“Lead-safe work practices” means methods that are used to minimize hazards when conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

“Lead-safe work practices training program” means an 8-hour training program that provides training on how to work safely with lead-based paint.

“Living area” means any area of a residential dwelling used by at least one child under the age of six years, including, but not limited to, living rooms, kitchen areas, dens, playrooms, and children’s bedrooms.

“Loading” means the quantity of a specific substance present per unit of surface area, such as the amount of lead in micrograms contained in the dust collected from a certain surface area divided by the surface area in square feet or square meters.

“Mid-yard” means an area of a residential yard approximately midway between the dripline of a residential building and the nearest property boundary or between the driplines of a residential building and another building on the same property.

“Minor repair and maintenance activities” means activities, including minor heating, ventilation or air-conditioning work, electrical work, and plumbing, that disrupt less than the minimum areas of a painted surface established in this definition where none of the work practices prohibited or restricted by this chapter are used and where the work does not involve window replacement or demolition of painted surface areas. When painted components or portions of painted components are removed, the entire surface area removed is the amount of painted surface disturbed. Projects, other than emergency renovation, performed in the same room within the same 30 days must be considered the same project for the purpose of determining whether the project is a minor repair and maintenance activity. Renovations performed in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are not considered minor repair and maintenance activities. The minimum area for minor repair and maintenance activities is:

1. Less than 1.0 square foot of an interior painted or finished wood surface per renovation;
2. Less than 6.0 square feet of a painted or finished drywall or plaster surface per room; or
3. Less than 20.0 square feet of an exterior painted or finished surface per renovation.

Projects performed pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall comply with the de minimis levels in 24 CFR 35.1350 if these de minimis levels are more restrictive than the minimum areas of a painted surface established in this definition.

“Multifamily dwelling” means a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

“Multifamily housing” means one or more multifamily dwellings that are under the same ownership or management.

“Negative classification” means any value defined by the performance characteristics sheet as indicating that lead-based paint is not present.

“NIST 1.02 standard film” means the National Institute of Standards and Technology 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard reference material. If the specific 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard is not available from NIST, then the lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the closest available standard from NIST (1.0X).

“Occupant protection plan” means a plan developed by a certified lead abatement contractor prior to the commencement of lead abatement in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that describes the measures and management procedures that will be taken during lead abatement to protect the building occupants from exposure to any lead-based paint hazards.

“Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance” means the maintenance of housing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

“Painted component” means a component or building component that is at least partially covered with paint or other surface coating.

“Paint-lead hazard” means the presence of hazardous lead-based paint in a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility.

“Paint sample” means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1729, “Standard Practice for Field Collection of Dried Paint Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques,” or equivalent method.

“Paint stabilization” means repairing any physical defect in the substrate of a painted surface that is causing paint deterioration, removing loose paint and other material from the surface to be treated, and applying a new protective coating or paint pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

“Paint testing” means the process of determining the presence or the absence of lead-based paint on a specific component or surface. Paint testing shall only be conducted by certified lead inspector/risk assessors or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors using approved methods for testing. Approved methods for paint testing are XRF analysis and laboratory analysis.

“Performance characteristics sheet (PCS)” means an information sheet developed by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development that defines acceptable operating specifications and procedures for a specific model of X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF). The PCS contains information about XRF readings taken on specific substrates, calibration check tolerances, interpretation of XRF readings, and other aspects of the model’s performance.

“Permanently covered soil” means soil which has been separated from human contact by the placement of a barrier consisting of solid, relatively impermeable materials, such as pavement or concrete. Grass, mulch, and other landscaping materials are not considered permanent covering.

“Play area” means an area of frequent soil contact by children of less than six years of age as indicated by, but not limited to, factors including the following: the presence of play equipment (sandboxes, swing sets, and sliding boards), toys, or other children’s possessions, observations of play patterns, or information provided by parents, residents, caregivers, or property owners.

“Positive classification” means any value defined by the performance characteristics sheet as indicating the presence of lead-based paint.

“Postrenovation cleaning verification” means the use of a wet or dry disposable cleaning cloth to wipe the interior windowsill, window trough, uncarpeted floor, and countertops of the renovation work area and the comparison of the cloth to a cleaning verification card to determine if the work area has been adequately cleaned.

“Principal instructor” means the individual who has the primary responsibility for organizing and teaching a particular course.

“Public housing agency” or *“PHA”* means a state, county, municipality, or other governmental entity or public body which is authorized to engage in or assist in the development or operation of low-income housing. A PHA must be approved by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD).

“Random selection” means a method of choosing residential dwellings from multifamily housing consisting of similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings such that each residential dwelling has an equal chance of being selected.

“Recognized laboratory” means an environmental laboratory recognized by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency pursuant to Section 405(b) of the federal Toxic Substance Control Act as capable of performing an analysis for lead compounds in paint, soil, and dust.

“Recognized test kit” means a commercially available kit recognized by the EPA under 40 CFR 745.88 as being capable of allowing a user to determine the presence of lead at levels equal to or in

excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter, or more than 0.5 percent by weight, in a paint chip, paint, powder, or painted surface.

“Reduction” means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and lead abatement.

“Reevaluation” means a visual assessment of painted surfaces and limited dust and soil sampling conducted periodically following a lead-based paint hazard reduction activity where lead-based paint is still present and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the reevaluation.

“Refresher training course” means a course taken by a certified lead professional to maintain certification in a particular discipline.

“Regulated entity” means any lead professional or firm that is regulated by the department by virtue of these rules, the Iowa Code, certification documents, approval documents, lead abatement notices, or other official regulatory promulgation.

“Rehabilitation” means the improvement of an existing structure through alterations, incidental additions, or enhancements. Rehabilitation includes repairs necessary to correct the results of deferred maintenance, the replacement of principal fixtures and components, improvements to increase the efficient use of energy, and installation of security devices.

“Renovation” means the modification of any existing structure, or portion thereof, that results in the disturbance of painted surfaces, unless that activity is performed as part of lead abatement as defined by this chapter. The term “renovation” includes, but is not limited to, the removal, modification, or repair of painted surfaces or painted components such as modification of painted doors, surface restoration, and window repair; surface preparation activity such as sanding, scraping, or other such activities that may generate paint dust; the partial or complete removal of building components such as walls, ceilings, and windows; weatherization projects such as cutting holes in painted surfaces to install blown-in insulation or to gain access to attics and planing thresholds to install weatherstripping; and interim controls that disturb painted surfaces. “Renovation” does not include minor repair and maintenance activities.

“Residential building” means a building containing one or more residential dwellings.

“Residential dwelling” means (1) a detached single-family dwelling unit, including the surrounding yard, attached structures such as porches and stoops, and detached buildings and structures including, but not limited to, garages, farm buildings, and fences, or (2) a single-family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

“Risk assessment” means an investigation to determine the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards to the property owner and to the person requesting the risk assessment.

“Room” means a separate part of the inside of a building, such as a bedroom, living room, dining room, kitchen, bathroom, laundry room, or utility room. To be considered a separate room, the room must be separated from adjoining rooms by built-in walls or archways that extend at least six inches from an intersecting wall. Half walls or bookcases count as room separators if built-in. Movable or collapsible partitions or partitions consisting solely of shelves or cabinets are not considered built-in walls. A screened-in porch that is used as a living area is a room. Each exterior side of the house is considered a separate room.

“Soil-lead hazard” means bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead greater than or equal to 400 parts per million for the dripline, mid-yard, and play areas. A soil-lead hazard is present in a dripline, mid-yard, or play area when the soil-lead concentration from a composite sample of bare soil is greater than or equal to 400 parts per million.

“Soil sample” means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1727, “Standard Practice for Field Collection of Soil Samples by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques,” or equivalent method.

“Standard treatments” means a series of hazard reduction measures designed to reduce all lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling without the benefit of a risk assessment or other evaluation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. Standard treatments consist of the stabilization of all deteriorated

interior and exterior paint, the provision of smooth and cleanable horizontal hard surfaces, the correction of dust-generating conditions (i.e., conditions causing rubbing, binding, or crushing of surfaces known to or presumed to be coated with lead-based paint), and the treatment of bare soil to control known or presumed soil-lead hazards.

“State certification examination” means a discipline-specific examination approved by the department to test the knowledge of a person who has completed an approved training course and is applying for certification in a particular discipline. The state certification examination may not be administered by the provider of an approved course.

“Substrate” means the material underneath the paint or finish on a surface. Substrates are classified as brick, concrete, drywall, metal, plaster, or wood.

“Substrate correction” means adjustments that must be made to readings obtained from some X-ray fluorescence analyzers to correct for systematic biases due to interference from the substrate beneath the paint.

“Substrate correction value” means the value that is used to adjust readings obtained from some X-ray fluorescence analyzers to correct for systematic biases due to interference from the substrate beneath the paint.

“Targeted selection” means selecting residential dwellings from multifamily housing for risk assessments or lead hazard screens using information supplied by the property owner.

“Target housing” means housing constructed prior to 1978 with the exception of housing for the elderly or for persons with disabilities and housing which does not contain a bedroom, unless at least one child under the age of six years resides or is expected to reside in the housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities or housing which does not contain a bedroom. Target housing also includes any nonresidential building where lead-based paint activities are conducted prior to or during the conversion of the nonresidential building to target housing.

“Testing combination” means the unique combination of the room, component, substrate, and distinct painting history.

“Training hour” means at least 50 minutes of actual learning, including, but not limited to, time devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group activities, demonstrations, evaluations, or hands-on experience.

“Training manager” means the individual responsible for administering an approved course and monitoring the performance of principal instructors and guest instructors.

“Training program” means a person or organization sponsoring a lead professional training course(s).

“Visual inspection for clearance testing” means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility following lead abatement or following interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340 to determine whether or not the lead abatement, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation has been successfully completed.

“Visual risk assessment” means a visual assessment to determine the presence of deteriorated paint or other potential sources of lead-based paint hazards in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and the provision of a written report explaining the results of the assessment to the property owner and to the person requesting the visual risk assessment. For the purpose of compliance with this chapter, housing quality standards inspections conducted in housing owned by a public housing authority and housing that is receiving tenant-based rental assistance from a public housing authority are not considered visual risk assessments.

“Weighted arithmetic mean” means the arithmetic mean of sample results weighted by the number of subsamples in each sample. Its purpose is to give influence to a sample relative to the surface area it represents. A single surface dust sample is comprised of a single dust subsample. A composite dust sample may contain from two to four dust subsamples of the same area as each other and of each single surface dust sample in the composite. The weighted arithmetic mean is obtained by summing, for all dust samples, the product of the dust sample’s result multiplied by the number of dust subsamples in the dust sample, and dividing the sum by the total number of dust subsamples contained in all dust samples.

For example, the weighted arithmetic mean of a single surface dust sample containing 60 micrograms per square foot ($\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$), a composite dust sample (three dust subsamples) containing 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$, and a composite dust sample (four dust subsamples) containing 110 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ is 100 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$. This result is based on the equation $[60+(3\times 100)+(4\times 110)] / (1+3+4)$.

“Wet disposable cleaning cloth” means a commercially available, premoistened white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or countertops.

“Wet mopping system” means a device with the following characteristics: a long handle, a mop head designed to be used with disposable absorbent cleaning pads, a reservoir for cleaning solution, and a built-in mechanism for distributing or spraying the cleaning solution onto a floor, or a method of equivalent efficiency.

“Wet sanding” means a process of removing loose paint in which a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating is kept wet or moist during sanding to minimize the dispersal of paint chips and airborne dust.

“Wet scraping” means a process of removing loose paint in which a surface that is partially coated with paint or other surface coating is kept wet or moist during scraping to minimize the dispersal of paint chips and airborne dust.

“Windowsill” means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room when the window is closed.

“Window trough” means, for a typical double-hung window, the portion of the exterior windowsill between the interior windowsill (or stool) and the frame of the storm window. If there is no storm window, the window trough is the area that receives both the upper and lower window sashes when they are both lowered. The window trough is sometimes referred to as the window well.

“Wipe sample” means a sample collected by wiping a representative surface of known area, as determined by ASTM E1728, “Standard Practice for Field Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques,” or equivalent method, with an acceptable wipe material as defined in ASTM E1792, “Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust.” The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches.

“Worksite” or *“work area”* means an interior or exterior area where lead-based paint hazard reduction activity or renovation takes place. There may be more than one worksite in a dwelling unit or at a residential property.

“Worst case selection” means conducting a walk-through survey of all residential dwellings in the multifamily housing to select the highest-risk residential dwellings for risk assessments or lead hazard screens.

“X-ray fluorescence analyzer (XRF)” means an instrument that determines lead concentrations in milligrams per square centimeter (mg/cm^2) using the principle of X-ray fluorescence.

“XRF reading” means the number obtained when a surface is tested with an X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 0482C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.3(135) Lead professional certification. A person or a firm shall not conduct lead abatement, renovation, clearance testing after lead abatement, lead-free inspections, lead inspections, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections, lead hazard screens, risk assessments, visual risk assessments, clearance testing after renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 unless the person or firm has been certified by the department in the appropriate discipline. However, persons who perform these activities within residential dwellings that they own are not required to be certified, unless the residential dwelling is occupied by a person other than the owner or a member of the owner’s immediate family while these activities are being performed. In addition, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections shall be conducted only by certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors employed by or under contract with

the department, a local board of health, or a public housing agency. In addition, persons who perform renovation under the supervision of a certified lead-safe renovator, certified lead abatement contractor, or certified lead abatement worker and who have completed on-the-job training are not required to be certified. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. Lead professionals and firms shall not state that they have been certified by the state of Iowa unless they have met the requirements of 641—70.5(135) and been issued a current certificate by the department.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.4(135) Course approval and standards. All lead professional training courses for initial certification and refresher training must be approved by the department. Training programs shall not state that they have been approved by the state of Iowa unless they have met the requirements of 641—70.4(135) and been approved by the department.

70.4(1) Training courses shall meet the following requirements:

a. The training program offering the course shall employ a training manager who has the following qualifications:

(1) A bachelor's or graduate degree in building construction technology, engineering, industrial hygiene, safety, public health, or a related field; or two years of experience in managing a training program specializing in environmental hazards.

(2) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead professional activities, including lead inspection, lead abatement, lead-safe work practices, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

b. The training manager shall designate a qualified principal instructor for each course who has the following qualifications:

(1) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults.

(2) Certification as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or lead abatement contractor. In the case of a course for training lead-safe renovators, the principal instructor may be certified as a sampling technician.

(3) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead professional activities, including lead inspection, lead abatement, lead-safe work practices, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

c. The principal instructor shall be responsible for the organization of the course and oversight of the teaching of all course material. The training manager may designate guest instructors as needed to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course.

d. The training program shall ensure the availability of, and provide adequate facilities for, the delivery of the lecture, course test, hands-on training, and assessment activities. This includes providing training equipment that reflects current work practices and maintaining or updating the equipment as needed.

e. The training manager shall maintain the validity and integrity of the hands-on skills assessment to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' performance of the work practices and procedures associated with the course topics contained in subrules 70.4(3) to 70.4(17).

f. The training manager shall maintain the validity and integrity of the course test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' knowledge and retention of the course topics.

g. The course test shall be developed in accordance with the test blueprint submitted with the course approval application.

h. The training program shall issue unique course completion certificates to each student who passes the course. The course completion certificate shall be issued in color. The course completion certificate shall include:

(1) The first name, last name and middle initial of the student.

(2) The address of the student.

(3) A photograph of the student, and a unique identification number.

- (4) The name of the particular course that the student completed and the course length in hours.
 - (5) Dates of course completion and test passage.
 - (6) The name, address, and telephone number of the training program.
 - (7) The signature of the training manager.
- i.* The training manager shall develop and implement a quality control plan. The plan shall be used to maintain and improve the quality of the training program over time. This plan shall contain at least the following elements:
- (1) Procedures for periodic revision of training materials and the course test to reflect changes in regulations and recommended practices.
 - (2) Procedures for the training manager to conduct an annual review of the competency of the principal instructor and all other instructors.
- j.* The training program shall offer courses that teach the work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities contained in 641—70.6(135) and other standards developed by the department. These standards shall be taught in the appropriate courses to provide trainees with the knowledge needed to perform the lead-based paint activities they are responsible for conducting.
- k.* The training manager shall ensure that each course meets the requirements in this rule for the number of training hours and hours of hands-on training. The training manager shall ensure that any student who misses more than 20 minutes of class time makes up the time before taking the course test.
- l.* The training manager shall ensure that the training program complies at all times with all requirements in this rule.
- m.* The training manager shall allow the department to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for approval and for reapproval.
- n.* The training program shall maintain, and make available to the department, upon request, the following records:
- (1) All documents specified in paragraph 70.4(2) “*f.*”
 - (2) Current curriculum/course materials and documents reflecting any changes made to these materials.
 - (3) The course test blueprint and the course test.
 - (4) Information regarding how the hands-on assessment is conducted including, but not limited to, who conducts the assessment, how the skills are graded, what facilities are used, and the pass/fail rate.
 - (5) The quality control plan as described in paragraph 70.4(1) “*i.*”
 - (6) A file for each student who has completed a course. Each student file shall contain the following:
 1. The student’s name, address, and telephone number.
 2. The student’s test and answer sheet.
 3. A copy of the student’s course completion certificate.
 4. A copy of the student’s hands-on skill assessment, if applicable.
 5. A photograph of the student as taken by the training program.
 - (7) A file for each individual course that has been offered. Each file shall include the following:
 1. The dates of the course.
 2. The location of the course.
 3. The instructors who taught the course.
 4. A paper or electronic copy of the curriculum used for the course.
 5. A copy of the test used for the course.
 6. Documentation of the times that each student was present at the course, including documentation of how a student made up missed time.
 7. The course evaluations.
 - (8) Any other materials that have been submitted to the department as part of the program’s application for approval.
- o.* The training program shall retain all required records at the address specified on the training program approval application for a minimum of six years.
- p.* The training program shall notify the department within 30 days of changing the address specified on its training program approval application or transferring the records from that address.

q. A training program shall notify the department at least 7 days in advance of offering an approved course. The notification shall include the date(s), time(s), and location(s) where the approved course will be held. A training program shall notify the department at least 24 hours in advance of canceling an approved course.

r. The training program shall take a digital photograph of each student. The digital photograph shall be the same photograph that appears on the training certificate and is submitted to the department. The photograph shall meet the following specifications:

- (1) The individual shall be facing the camera.
- (2) The individual's head shall not be tilted.
- (3) The individual's head shall cover approximately half of the photo area.
- (4) The individual shall be in front of a neutral or light-colored background.
- (5) The individual shall not wear any items that detract from the face, such as hats or sunglasses.

Only head coverings worn for religious reasons may be worn. Religious head coverings may not cover the face of the individual.

- (6) Photographs shall be 24-bit color depth.

s. A training program shall roster each student who has taken the approved course into a database specified by the department. All students shall be rostered into the department database within 20 days of conclusion of an approved course. Rostering shall include:

- (1) Name and address.
- (2) Course completion certificate number.
- (3) Test score.
- (4) The photograph of each student as taken by the training program in a format specified by the department.

70.4(2) If a training program desires approval of a course by the department, the training program shall apply to the department for approval at least 90 days before the initial offering of the course. The department may allow courses to be offered sooner if the department completes the approval in less than 90 days. The application shall include:

- a.* Training program name, contact person, address, e-mail address, and telephone number.
- b.* Course for which approval is sought.
- c.* Course locations, including a description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training.
- d.* Course agenda, including approximate times allotted to each training segment.
- e.* A copy of each reference material, text, student manual, instructor manual, and audiovisual material used in the course.

f. The name(s) and qualifications of the training manager, principal instructor(s), and guest instructor(s). The following documents shall be submitted as evidence that training managers and principal instructors have the education, work experience, training requirements, or demonstrated experience required by subrule 70.4(1):

- (1) Official transcripts or diplomas as evidence of meeting the education requirements.
- (2) Résumés, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.
- (3) Certificates from lead-specific training courses, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

g. A copy of the course test blueprint.

h. A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course.

i. Maximum class size.

j. A copy of the quality control plan for the course.

k. A nonrefundable fee of \$200.

70.4(3) To be approved for the training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors, a course must be at least 40 training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. Lead inspector/risk assessor and elevated blood lead (EBL)

inspector/risk assessor training courses shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a. Role and responsibilities of an inspector/risk assessor.
- b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.
- c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.
- d. Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing to determine if a property is free of lead-based paint as specified in the Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing ((2012), U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development), and methods to determine if lead-based paint hazards are present in a property.*
- e. Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.*
- f. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.*
- g. Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.
- h. Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, and water.
- i. Visual inspection to identify lead-based paint hazards.*
- j. Lead hazard screen protocol.
- k. Visual risk assessment protocol.
- l. Reevaluation protocol.
- m. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.*
- n. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*
- o. Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.*
- p. Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable federal, state, and local guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.*
- q. Development of lead hazard control options.
- r. The role of interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation in reducing lead-based paint hazards.
- s. Approved methods for conducting lead-based paint abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.
- t. Prohibited methods for conducting lead-based paint abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.
- u. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.
- v. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.
- w. Preparation of the final reports for lead inspections, lead-free inspections, risk assessments, visual assessments, lead hazard screens, clearance testing after lead abatement, clearance testing after renovation, reevaluation, and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.
- x. Record keeping.
- y. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.
- z. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

aa. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(4) To be approved for the training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors who have already completed an approved sampling technician course, a course must be at least 20 training hours with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The training course shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead inspector/risk assessor and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

b. Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing to determine if a property is free of lead-based paint as specified in the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135), and methods to determine if lead-based paint hazards are present in a property.*

c. Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.

d. Lead hazard screen protocol.

e. Reevaluation protocol.

f. Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.*

g. Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable federal, state, and local guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.*

h. Development of lead hazard control options, including lead abatement.*

i. The role of interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation in reducing lead-based paint hazards.

j. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

k. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.

l. Preparation of the final reports for lead inspections, lead-free inspections, risk assessments, lead hazard screens, reevaluation, and clearance testing after lead abatement.

m. Record keeping.

n. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

o. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

p. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(5) To be approved for the training of elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors, a course must be at least eight training hours with a minimum of two hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibility of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

b. Background information on childhood lead poisoning prevention programs in Iowa.

c. EBL lead inspection protocol described in this chapter and the EBL inspection protocol recommended by HUD.

d. Environmental and medical case management of lead-poisoned children.

e. Health effects of lead poisoning including an in-depth review of the scientific studies demonstrating the health effects of lead poisoning.

f. Chelation therapy including at what levels it is recommended and when it might not be needed.

g. Risk of childhood lead exposure from adult occupations or hobbies.

h. Case scenarios.*

i. The course shall conclude with a course test. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

j. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

k. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(6) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

70.4(7) Rescinded IAB 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04.

70.4(8) To be approved for the training of lead abatement contractors, a course must be at least 40 training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.

b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

d. Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

e. Identification of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards.*

f. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*

g. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan, lead abatement report, and renovation report.

h. Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*

i. Employee information and training.

j. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*

k. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.

l. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*

m. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*

n. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.

o. Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.

p. In the case of renovation, interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*

q. In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

r. In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

s. In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

t. In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.

u. Record keeping for lead abatement.

v. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course

test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

w. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

x. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(9) To be approved for the training of lead abatement contractors who have already completed an approved lead abatement worker course, a course must be at least 16 training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.
- b. Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement.
- c. Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*
- d. Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and abatement report.
- e. Employee information and training.
- f. Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.
- g. Record keeping for lead abatement.
- h. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment.

The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

i. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

j. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(10) To be approved for the training of lead abatement workers, a course must be at least 24 training hours with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a. Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement worker.
- b. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.
- c. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.
- d. Identification of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards.*
- e. Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*
- f. Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.
- g. Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*
- h. Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*
- i. Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.
- j. Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*
- k. Personal hygiene.

- l.* In the case of renovation, interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*
- m.* In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*
- n.* In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*
- o.* In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*
- p.* In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.
- q.* The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.
- r.* The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.
- s.* All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(11) To be approved for the training of sampling technicians, a course must be at least 20 training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The training course shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a.* Role and responsibilities of a sampling technician.
- b.* Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.
- c.* Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.
- d.* Methods of conducting visual risk assessments.*
- e.* Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.*
- f.* In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.*
- g.* Clearance standards and testing.*
- h.* Identification of lead-based paint hazards.*
- i.* Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, and water.
- j.* Visual inspection to identify lead-based paint hazards.*
- k.* Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.
- l.* Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, operation and maintenance activities, and renovation.
- m.* Methods of interim controls and lead abatement for interior dust and cleanup.
- n.* Methods of interim controls and lead abatement for exterior dust and soil and cleanup.
- o.* Preparation of the final visual assessment report.
- p.* Preparation of clearance testing reports for clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.
- q.* Record keeping.
- r.* The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass

the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

s. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

t. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(12) To be approved for the training of project designers, a course must be at least 48 instructional training hours with a minimum of 12 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a.* Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.
- b.* Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.
- c.* Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.
- d.* Liability and insurance issues relating to project design.
- e.* Identification of lead-based paint and lead hazards.*
- f.* Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*
- g.* Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan, lead abatement report, and renovation report.
- h.* Respiratory protection and protective clothing.*
- i.* Employee information and training.
- j.* Approved methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.*
- k.* Prohibited methods for conducting lead abatement, interim controls, and renovation.
- l.* Interior dust abatement and cleanup.*
- m.* Soil and exterior dust abatement and cleanup.*
- n.* Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.
- o.* Cleanup, waste handling, and waste disposal.
- p.* In the case of renovation, providing on-the-job training to other workers.*
- q.* In the case of renovation, procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*
- r.* In the case of renovation, methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*
- s.* In the case of renovation, record preparation and record keeping.
- t.* Record keeping for lead abatement.
- u.* Role and responsibilities of a project designer.
- v.* Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- w.* Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- x.* Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- y.* Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- z.* Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- aa.* The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass

the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

ab. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

ac. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(13) To be approved for the training of project designers who have already completed an approved lead abatement contractor course, a course must be at least 8 instructional training hours and shall cover at least the following subjects:

- a.* Role and responsibilities of a project designer.
- b.* Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale abatement projects.
- c.* Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- d.* Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- e.* Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- f.* Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.

g. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

h. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

i. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(14) To be approved for the training of project designers who have already completed an approved lead abatement worker course, a course must be at least 24 instructional training hours with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

- a.* Role and responsibilities of a lead abatement contractor.
- b.* Liability and insurance issues relating to lead abatement.
- c.* Interpretation of lead inspection reports.*
- d.* Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and lead abatement report.
- e.* Employee information and training.
- f.* Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.
- g.* Record keeping.
- h.* Role and responsibilities of a project designer.
- i.* Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large-scale lead abatement projects.
- j.* Lead abatement and lead hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale lead abatement projects.

k. Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale lead abatement projects.

l. Clearance standards and testing for large-scale lead abatement projects.

m. Integration of lead abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large-scale lead abatement projects.

n. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

o. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

p. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(15) To be approved for the training of lead-safe renovators, a course must be at least 8 instructional training hours with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on activities and shall cover at least the following subjects (requirements ending in an asterisk (*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course):

a. Background information on lead and its adverse health effects, how children and adults are exposed to lead, and how to prevent lead exposure in children and adults.

b. Background information on federal, state, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint, lead-based paint activities, and renovation activities.

c. Procedures for using recognized test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint, including preparation of the required report.*

d. Renovation methods to minimize the creation of dust and lead-based paint hazards.*

e. Prohibited methods of renovation.

f. Interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.*

g. Methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.*

h. Waste handling and disposal.

i. Providing on-the-job training to other workers.*

j. Record preparation and record keeping.

k. The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.

l. The instructor shall provide an introduction of the online certification system used by the department. The instructor shall advise each student on the procedures needed to apply to the department for certification and provide information to each student on the procedures needed for taking the state certification examination. The instructor shall also provide each student with a current copy of this chapter and 641—Chapter 69.

m. All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(16) To be approved for refresher training of sampling technicians, lead abatement contractors, lead abatement workers, and project designers, a course must be at least 8 training hours. To be approved for refresher training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk

assessors who completed an approved 24-hour training course, a course must be at least 8 training hours to meet the recertification requirements of subrule 70.5(3). To be approved for refresher training of lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors to meet the recertification requirements of subrule 70.5(6), a course must be at least 16 training hours. To be approved for refresher training of lead-safe renovators, a course must be at least 4 hours and must include a hands-on component. All refresher training courses shall cover at least the following topics:

- a.* A review of the curriculum topics of the initial certification course for the appropriate discipline as listed in subrules 70.4(3) to 70.4(15).
- b.* An overview of current safety practices relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.
- c.* Current laws and regulations relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.
- d.* Current technologies relating to lead-based paint activities in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.
- e.* The course shall conclude with a course test and, if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment. The student must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination and successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment to successfully complete the course. The student may take the course test no more than three times within six months of completing the course. If an individual does not pass the course test within six months of completing the course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course.
- f.* All of the course materials must be provided to each student. The materials may be provided electronically unless an individual student requests that the materials be provided on paper.

70.4(17) Approvals of training courses shall expire three years after the date of issuance. The training manager shall submit the following at least 30 days prior to the expiration date for a course to be reapproved:

- a.* Sponsoring organization name, contact person, address, and telephone number.
- b.* A list of the courses for which reapproval is sought.
- c.* A description of any changes to the training staff, facility, equipment, or course materials since the approval of the training program.
- d.* A statement signed by the training manager stating that the training program complies at all times with 641—70.4(135).
- e.* A nonrefundable fee of \$200.

70.4(18) The department shall consider a request for approval of a training course that has been approved by a state or tribe authorized by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

- a.* The course shall be approved if it meets the requirements of 641—70.4(135).
- b.* If the course does not meet all of the requirements of 641—70.4(135), the department shall inform the training provider of additional topics and training hours that are needed to meet the requirements of 641—70.4(135).

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.5(135) Certification, interim certification, and recertification. The department shall issue certifications and recertifications for a three-year time period. All applications for certification or recertification may be made to the department electronically in a format specified by the department or may be made to the department using a paper application supplied by the department.

70.5(1) A person wishing to become a certified lead professional shall provide the following information:

- a.* A completed application form.
- b.* A certificate of completion of an approved course for the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified.
- c.* If wishing to become a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, documentation of successful completion of the manufacturer's training

course or equivalent for the X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer that the inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor will use to conduct lead inspections.

d. If wishing to become a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, documentation of successful completion of an eight-hour elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor course.

e. Documentation that the applicant meets the additional experience and education requirements in subrule 70.5(2) for the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified. The following documents shall be submitted as evidence that the applicant has the education and work experience required by subrule 70.5(2):

(1) Official transcripts or diplomas as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(2) Résumés, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

f. To become certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, or project designer, a certificate showing that the applicant has passed the state certification examination in the discipline in which the applicant wishes to become certified.

g. A \$180 nonrefundable fee.

h. A person may receive interim certification from the department as a lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, or project designer by submitting the items required by paragraphs 70.5(1) “*a*” to “*e*” and “*g*” to the department. Interim certification shall expire six months from the date of completion of an approved course. An applicant shall upgrade an interim certification to a certification by submitting a certificate to the department showing that the applicant has passed the state certification examination as required by paragraph 70.5(1) “*f*.” Interim certification is equivalent to certification.

70.5(2) To become certified by the department as a lead professional, an applicant must meet the education and experience requirements for the appropriate discipline:

a. Lead inspector/risk assessors and elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Bachelor’s degree and one year of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(2) Associate’s degree and two years of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(3) High school diploma and three years of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(4) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect, registered sanitarian, registered environmental health specialist, or registered nurse.

b. Lead abatement contractors must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) One year of experience as a certified lead abatement worker.

(2) Two years of related experience or education (e.g., lead, housing inspection, building trades, property management and maintenance).

c. No additional education or experience is required for lead abatement workers.

d. Sampling technicians must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Associate’s degree.

(2) High school diploma and one year of related experience (e.g., lead, environmental health, public health, housing inspection, building trades).

(3) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect, registered sanitarian, registered environmental health specialist, or registered nurse.

e. Project designers must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Bachelor’s degree in engineering, architecture, or a related profession, and one year of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

(2) Four years of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

f. No additional education or experience is required for lead-safe renovators.

70.5(3) and **70.5(4)** Reserved.

70.5(5) Rescinded IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

70.5(6) Individuals applying for recertification as lead professionals must submit the following:

- a. A completed application form.
- b. A \$180 nonrefundable fee.
- c. A certificate showing that the applicant has successfully completed an approved refresher training course for the appropriate discipline. The refresher training course must be completed no more than three years prior to the date of the application for recertification.

70.5(7) The department shall approve the state certification examinations for the disciplines of lead inspector/risk assessor, elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, lead abatement contractor, and project designer. The state certification examination shall be administered by selected community college testing centers in Iowa. A community college testing center shall set the fee for administering the state certification examination to each applicant and shall collect the fee from each applicant.

a. An individual must achieve a score of at least 80 percent on the examination. An individual may take the state certification examination no more than three times within six months of receiving a certificate of completion from an approved course.

b. If an individual does not pass the state certification examination within six months of receiving a certificate of completion from an approved course, the individual must retake the appropriate approved course before reapplying for certification.

70.5(8) Reciprocity. Each applicant for certification who is certified in any of the disciplines specified in this rule in another state may request reciprocal certification. The department shall evaluate the requirements for certification to determine that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa. For all disciplines except lead-safe renovator and lead abatement worker, if the department determines that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa, the applicant may be certified after passing a proctored test covering Iowa-specific lead information with a score of at least 80 percent. For a lead-safe renovator and lead abatement worker, if the department determines that the requirements for certification in such other state are as protective of health and the environment as the requirements for certification in Iowa, the applicant may be certified after signing a statement indicating that the applicant has read and understands Iowa-specific lead information provided by the department. Each applicant for certification pursuant to this subrule shall submit the appropriate application accompanied by the fee for each discipline as specified in 641—70.5(135).

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.6(135) Work practice standards for lead professionals conducting lead-based paint activities in target housing and child-occupied facilities. All lead-based paint activities shall be performed according to the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135), and a certified individual must perform that activity in compliance with the appropriate requirements below.

70.6(1) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a lead-free inspection according to the following standards. A lead-free inspection shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting a lead-free inspection in a residential dwelling, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) Except for components known to have been replaced after December 31, 1977, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. Except for walls, one sample

shall be taken for each testing combination in a room. Each wall in a room shall be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall require one of the following two types of evidence to determine that components were replaced after 1977:

1. Detailed specifications showing which components were to be replaced, restored, enclosed, or encapsulated and evidence that the work was actually completed such as receipts for building materials, city building records showing a date of remodeling, or a final inspection by the city or another inspector showing that the work was actually completed.

2. A certification under penalty of perjury per Iowa Code section 622.1 from the contractor who did the work or from the person(s) who owned the property at the time outlining all of the components that were removed and replaced.

If one of these two types of evidence is not available, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test the component.

- (3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall note any components where lead-based paint has been enclosed or encapsulated. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not make a determination that the residential dwelling is lead-free where components that are painted with lead-based paint have been enclosed or encapsulated.

- (4) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use standards provided by the manufacturer and the NIST 1.02 standard film for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection, every four hours, and at the end of the inspection.

4. Prior to taking the final set of calibration readings and if recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the

equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If instructed by the property owner or the person requesting the report, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that inconclusive readings are positive, but shall not assume that inconclusive readings are negative.

7. As described by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct retesting of 10 surfaces, calculate the retest tolerance limit, and determine whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit. If the retest tolerance limit is not met, then this procedure shall be repeated with 10 additional surfaces. If the retest tolerance limit is not met with the 20 retested surfaces, then all results of the inspection shall be considered invalid.

(5) If each testing combination in the residential dwelling is found to be free of lead-based paint, then the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint. If any surface in the residential dwelling is found to be painted with lead-based paint, then the residential dwelling is not free of lead-based paint.

(6) If lead-based paint is identified through a lead-free inspection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

(7) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a lead-free inspection is completed. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead-free inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

1. A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine whether the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint;
2. Date of inspection;
3. Address of building;
4. Date of construction;
5. Apartment numbers (if applicable);
6. The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
7. Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;

8. Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;
 9. Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;
 10. Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) device;
 11. XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated at each required calibration;
 12. Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
 13. The results of retesting of 10 surfaces, calculations to determine the retest tolerance limit, and the determination of whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit;
 14. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that the residential dwelling is free of lead-based paint, the report shall contain the following statement:

“The results of this inspection indicate that no lead in amounts greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm² in paint was found on any building components, using the inspection protocol in Chapter 7 of the Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing ((2012), U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development). Therefore, this residential dwelling qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint, as defined in the rule. However, some painted surfaces may contain levels of lead below 1.0 mg/cm², which could create lead dust or lead-contaminated soil hazards if the paint is turned into dust by abrasion, scraping, or sanding. This report should be kept by the owner and all future owners for the life of the residential dwelling. Per the disclosure requirements of 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745, prospective buyers are entitled to all available inspection reports should the property be resold.”;
 15. If any lead-based paint is identified, a description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;
 16. A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;
 17. Information regarding the owner’s obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;
 18. Information regarding Iowa’s prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa’s regulations for renovation, remodeling and repainting found in 641—Chapter 70; and
 19. The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”
- b.* When conducting a lead-free inspection in multifamily housing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:
- (1) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may randomly select residential dwellings for testing when conducting a lead-free inspection in multifamily housing. If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order

to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not randomly select the residential dwellings for testing or if there are not enough residential dwellings to randomly select them for sampling, all residential dwellings shall be tested. If random selection is used, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the lead-free inspection shall randomly select the residential dwellings to be tested. The property owner, manager, or another interested party shall not specify which residential dwellings are to be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

Table 1

Minimum Number of Residential Dwellings to be Randomly Selected in Multifamily Housing for Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, Lead Hazard Screen, or Clearance Testing

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exteriors in Multifamily Housing	Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, or Lead Hazard Screen		Clearance Testing
	Number of Pre-1960 Residential Dwellings or Residential Dwellings of Unknown Date of Construction to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of 1960-1977 Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Clearance Testing
1-9	All	All	All
10-13	All	10	All
14	All	11	All
15	All	12	All
16-17	All	13	All
18	All	14	All
19	All	15	All
20	All	16	All
21-26	20	16	20
27	21	17	21
28	22	18	22
29	23	18	23
30	23	19	23
31	24	19	24
32	25	19	25
33-34	26	19	26
35	27	19	27
36	28	19	28
37	29	19	29
38-39	30	20	30
40-48	31	21	31
49-50	31	22	31
51	32	22	32
52-53	33	22	33
54	34	22	34
55-56	35	22	35

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings, Similar Common Areas, or Similar Exteriors in Multifamily Housing	Lead-Free Inspection, Risk Assessment, or Lead Hazard Screen		Clearance Testing
	Number of Pre-1960 Residential Dwellings or Residential Dwellings of Unknown Date of Construction to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of 1960-1977 Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Testing	Number of Residential Dwellings to Randomly Select for Clearance Testing
57-58	36	22	36
59	37	23	37
60-69	38	23	38
70-73	38	24	38
74-75	39	24	39
76-77	40	24	40
78-79	41	24	41
80-88	42	24	42
89-95	42	25	42
96-97	43	25	43
98-99	44	25	44
100-109	45	25	45
110-117	45	26	45
118-119	46	26	46
120-138	47	26	47
139-157	48	26	48
158-159	49	26	49
160-177	49	27	49
178-197	50	27	50
198-218	51	27	51
219-258	52	27	52
259-279	53	27	53
280-299	53	28	53
300-379	54	28	54
380-499	55	28	55
500-776	56	28	56
777-939	57	28	57
940-1004	57	29	57
1005-1022	58	29	58
1023-1032	59	29	59
1033-1039	59	30	59
1040+	5.8%, rounded to the next highest whole number	2.9%, rounded to the next highest whole number	5.8%, rounded to the next highest whole number

(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may randomly select each type of common area in the multifamily housing, including but not limited to hallways, exterior sides of a building, and laundry rooms, for testing. Each type of common area shall be counted separately. If built before 1960, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 of a type of common area in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 of a type of common area in order to use random selection. If the certified lead

inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not randomly select the common areas for testing or if there are not enough common areas to randomly select them for testing, all common areas shall be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of each type of common area to randomly select for testing.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room of each residential dwelling selected for testing and in each common area selected for testing.

(4) Except for components known to have been replaced after December 31, 1977, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room of a residential dwelling chosen for testing and in each common area chosen for testing. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. Each wall in a room or a common area shall be tested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall require one of the following two types of evidence to determine that components were replaced after 1977:

1. Detailed specifications showing which components were to be replaced, restored, enclosed, or encapsulated and evidence that the work was actually completed such as receipts for building materials, city building records showing a date of remodeling, or evidence of a final inspection by the city or another inspector showing that the work was actually completed.

2. A certification under penalty of perjury per Iowa Code section 622.1 from the contractor who did the work or from the person(s) who owned the property at the time outlining all of the components that were removed and replaced.

If one of these two types of evidence is not available, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test the component.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall note any components where lead-based paint has been enclosed or encapsulated. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not make a determination that a component or the multifamily housing is lead-free where components that are painted with lead-based paint have been enclosed or encapsulated.

(6) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer which has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer using a software version or a mode of operation that could result in inconclusive readings or that recommends substrate correction.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use standards provided by the manufacturer and the NIST 1.02 standard film for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

4. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection, every four hours, and at the end of the inspection.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading as positive or negative according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk

assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall count the number of XRF readings taken for each component type. If fewer than 40 of any component type were tested, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly choose additional testing combinations for the component type to reach a total of 40 XRF readings. If fewer than 40 testing combinations are available for testing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination.

(7) For each component type where at least 40 testing combinations have been tested, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine the number and percentage of each component type that is classified as positive or negative. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each component type as follows:

1. Lead-based paint is not present on a component type if all readings are classified as negative.
2. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if at least 15 percent of the readings are classified as positive.
3. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if greater than or equal to 5 percent but less than 15 percent of the XRF readings are classified as positive, unless the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor collects paint samples and obtains laboratory analyses for all positive XRF readings. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is not present on any components, then the component type is negative. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is present on any component, then the component type is positive.
4. Lead-based paint is present on a component type if greater than 0 but less than 5 percent of the XRF readings are classified as positive, unless the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor collects paint samples and obtains laboratory analyses for all positive XRF readings or randomly selects a second set of residential dwellings for testing. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is not present on any components, then the component type is negative. If the laboratory analyses show that lead-based paint is present on any component, then the component type is positive. If a second set of randomly selected residential dwellings is sampled and greater than 0 but less than 2.5 percent of the combined set of results is positive, the component type may be considered as not having lead-based paint developmentwide but rather, having lead-based paint in isolated locations, with a reasonable degree of confidence. Individual components that are classified as positive should be considered lead-based painted and managed or abated appropriately.
5. If a particular component type in the sampled residential dwellings is classified as positive, that same component type in the unsampled residential dwellings is also classified as positive.

(8) If fewer than 40 of a component type are available for testing, each testing combination must be classified individually as positive or negative.

(9) If any component type or individual component is classified as positive, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint.

(10) As specified by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct retesting of 10 surfaces selected from two residential dwellings, calculate the retest tolerance limit, and determine whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit. If the retest tolerance limit is not met, then this procedure shall be repeated with 10 additional surfaces selected from the two residential dwellings. If the retest tolerance limit is not met with the 20 retested surfaces, then all results of the inspection shall be considered invalid.

(11) If lead-based paint is identified on any component or component type, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

(12) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility inspected. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The inspection report shall include, at least:

1. Date of each inspection;
2. Address of each building in the multifamily housing;
3. Date of construction for each building in the multifamily housing;
4. A list of the apartments and common areas in each building in the multifamily housing;
5. The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
6. A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine that lead-based paint is not present;
7. The name of the Iowa-certified inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor who randomly selected the residential dwellings and common areas for testing;
8. The number of residential dwellings and common areas that were selected for testing, how these numbers were determined, and a list of the residential dwellings and common areas that were selected for testing;
9. Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;
10. Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;
11. Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;
12. Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;
13. XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated at each required calibration;
14. Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and by residential dwelling or common area and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
15. Component aggregations and the determination of whether lead-based paint is present by component type;
16. The results of retesting of 10 surfaces, calculations to determine the retest tolerance limit, and the determination of whether the inspection meets the retest tolerance limit;
17. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint, the report shall contain the following statement:

“The results of this inspection indicate that no lead in amounts greater than or equal to 1.0 mg/cm² in paint was found on any building components, using the inspection protocol in Chapter 7 of the Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing ((2012), U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development). Therefore, this multifamily housing qualifies for the exemption in 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745 for target housing being leased that is free of lead-based paint, as defined in the rule. However, some painted surfaces may contain levels of lead below 1.0 mg/cm², which could create lead dust or lead-contaminated soil hazards if the paint is turned into dust by abrasion,

scraping, or sanding. This report should be kept by the owner and all future owners for the life of the multifamily housing. Per the disclosure requirements of 24 CFR Part 35 and 40 CFR Part 745, prospective buyers are entitled to all available inspection reports should the property be resold.”;

18. If any lead-based paint is identified, a description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

19. A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

20. Information regarding the owner’s obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

21. Information regarding Iowa’s prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69 and information regarding Iowa’s regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

22. The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct lead inspections according to the following standards. Lead inspections shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting a lead inspection in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. One sample shall be taken for each testing combination in a room, including the walls. If a testing combination is painted and not tested, it shall be assumed to be painted with lead-based paint.

b. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

c. If lead-based paint is identified through an inspection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

d. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility inspected.

No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The inspection report shall include, at least:

- (1) A statement that the inspection was conducted to identify lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards in the residential dwelling;
- (2) Date of each inspection;
- (3) Address of building;
- (4) Date of construction;
- (5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);
- (6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;
- (8) The name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;
- (9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;
- (10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;
- (11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;
- (12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
- (13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;
- (14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;
- (15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;
- (16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;
- (17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and
- (18) The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(3) A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections according to the following standards. Elevated blood lead (EBL) inspections shall be conducted only by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. This protocol may be used for children who do not meet the definition of an EBL child as defined in this chapter as long as the inspection is authorized by the department, a local board of health, or a public housing agency.

a. When conducting an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint in each room, including each exterior side.

(2) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test each testing combination in each room. One sample shall be taken for each testing combination in a room, including walls. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be considered a separate testing combination. If a testing combination is painted and not tested, it shall be assumed to be painted with lead-based paint.

b. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for

laboratory analysis. If the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings, then the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

c. If lead-based paint is identified through an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

d. No later than two weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection has been conducted and shall provide a copy of this report to the property owner and the occupant of the dwelling. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) A statement that the elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection was conducted to identify lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards in the residential dwelling;
- (2) Date of each elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection;
- (3) Address of building;
- (4) Date of construction;
- (5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);
- (6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the inspection;
- (8) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the inspection;
- (9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;
- (10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;
- (11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;
- (12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
- (13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;
- (14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;
- (15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;
- (16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;
- (17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and
- (18) The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report.

This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

e. A certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain for no fewer than ten years a written record for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection has been conducted. The record shall include, at least:

- (1) A copy of the written report required by paragraph 70.6(3)“*d.*”
- (2) Blood lead test results for the elevated blood lead (EBL) child.
- (3) A record of conversations held with the owners and occupants of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility prior to, during, and after the EBL inspection.
- (4) Records of follow-up visits made to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where lead-based paint hazards are identified and, when issued, a copy of the clearance report.

70.6(4) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct lead hazard screens according to the following standards. Lead hazard screens shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be conducted to determine if any deteriorated paint is present and to locate at least two dust sampling locations.

c. If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint which is determined to have a distinct painting history must be tested for the presence of lead. In addition, friction surfaces where there is evidence of abrasion and impact surfaces that are damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact and that have a distinct painting history shall be tested for the presence of lead.

d. In residential dwellings, a minimum of two composite or single-surface dust samples shall be collected. One sample shall be collected from the floors and the other from the interior windowsills in rooms, hallways, or stairwells where at least one child under the age of six years is most likely to come in contact with dust.

e. In multifamily dwellings and child-occupied facilities, single-surface or composite dust samples shall also be collected from common areas where at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

f. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

g. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content in exterior play areas and dripline areas where bare soil is present. In addition, soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content from any other areas of the yard where bare soil is present. Soil and paint samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department and shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

h. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

- (1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the National Institute of Standards and Technology 1.02 milligrams of lead per square centimeter standard reference material or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

i. The following standards shall be used to determine whether a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility fails a lead hazard screen:

(1) A residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall fail a lead hazard screen if any deteriorated paint or paint on friction or impact surfaces is found to be lead-based paint.

(2) A residential dwelling shall fail a lead hazard screen if any floor dust lead level in a single-surface or composite-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot.

(3) A residential dwelling shall fail a lead hazard screen if any interior windowsill dust level in a single-surface or composite-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot.

(4) A residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall fail a lead hazard screen if any bare soil is found to be a soil-lead hazard.

j. When conducting a lead hazard screen in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.

2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.

3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.

4. The residential dwelling serves as a day care facility.

5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly.

Table 2
Minimum Number of Residential Dwellings in Multifamily Housing for Risk Assessment
or Lead Hazard Screen Through Targeted Selection

Number of Similar Residential Dwellings	Number of Residential Dwellings to Sample*
1-4	All
5-20	4 residential dwellings or 50% (whichever is greater)**
21-75	10 residential dwellings or 20% (whichever is greater)**
76-125	17
126-175	19
176-225	20
226-300	21
301-400	22
401-500	23
501+	24 + 1 residential dwelling for each additional increment of 100 residential dwellings or less

*Does not include residential dwellings housing children with elevated blood lead levels.

**For percentages, round up to determine number of residential dwellings to be sampled.

k. If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

l. The following standards shall be used to determine whether multifamily housing fails a lead hazard screen:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, and interior windowsills. If the arithmetic mean for carpeted floors or uncarpeted floors is greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot, the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for interior windowsills is greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot, the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for carpeted floors or uncarpeted floors is less than 25 micrograms per square foot, but some of the samples have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to 25 micrograms per square foot, then the residential dwellings where these samples were taken and all other similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen. If the arithmetic mean for interior windowsills is less than 125 micrograms per square foot, but some of the samples have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to 125 micrograms per square foot, then the residential dwellings where these samples were taken and all other similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined to not be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings. If a component in a residential dwelling is determined or assumed to be

lead-based paint, then the entire group of similar residential dwellings in the multifamily housing shall fail the lead hazard screen.

(3) Multifamily housing shall fail a lead hazard screen if any bare soil is found to be a soil-lead hazard.

m. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a lead hazard screen is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the lead hazard screen, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) Date of each lead hazard screen.
- (2) Address of building.
- (3) Date of construction.
- (4) Apartment numbers (if applicable).
- (5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.
- (6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the lead hazard screen.
- (7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the lead hazard screen.
- (8) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).
- (9) Results of the visual inspection.
- (10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer.
- (11) If used, XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated.
- (12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component tested expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used.
- (13) All results of laboratory analysis of collected paint, dust, and soil samples. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. Results shall not be reported as “not detectable.”
- (14) Any other sampling results.
- (15) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint.
- (16) Background information collected regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years.
- (17) Whether the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility passed or failed the lead hazard screen and recommendations, if warranted, for a follow-up lead inspection or risk assessment, and, as appropriate, any further actions.
- (18) Information regarding the owner’s obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.
- (19) Information regarding Iowa’s prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa’s regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.
- (20) The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(5) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct risk assessments according to the following standards. Risk assessments shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection for risk assessment shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint and other potential lead hazards and to assess the extent and causes of the paint deterioration.

c. If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint which is determined to have a distinct painting history must be tested for the presence of lead.

d. Friction surfaces where there is evidence of abrasion and impact surfaces that are damaged or otherwise deteriorated from impact and that have a distinct painting history shall be tested for the presence of lead.

e. In residential dwellings, dust samples shall be collected from the interior windowsill, window trough, and floor in all living areas where at least one child is most likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

f. In multifamily dwellings, dust samples shall also be collected from interior windowsills, window troughs, and floors in common areas adjacent to the sampled residential dwellings or child-occupied facility and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

g. In child-occupied facilities, dust samples shall be collected from the interior windowsill, window trough, and floor in each room, hallway, or stairwell utilized by one or more children under the age of six years and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust. Dust samples shall be analyzed for lead concentration and may be either composite or single-surface samples.

h. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content in exterior play areas and dripline areas where bare soil is present. In addition, soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead content from any other areas of the yard where bare soil is present.

i. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet. Soil and paint samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. Dust and soil samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. The results shall not be reported as “not detectable.”

j. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead

inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film material or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated

blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

k. When conducting a risk assessment in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible. If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly. Targeted selection criteria are as follows:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.
2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.
3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.
4. The residential dwelling serves as a day care facility.
5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

(3) If the multifamily housing contains five or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than five similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

(4) The following standards shall be used to determine the extent of lead-based paint hazards throughout multifamily housing that is sampled by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the arithmetic mean is greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust lead hazard for the component, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust lead hazard has been identified on the component throughout the multifamily housing. If the arithmetic mean is less than the level defined as a dust lead hazard for the component, but some of the individual components have dust lead levels that are greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust lead hazard, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust lead hazard has been identified on the individual components and on all other similar components throughout the multifamily housing.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given

location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined to not be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings.

l. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a risk assessment is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the risk assessment, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) Date of each risk assessment;
- (2) Address of building;
- (3) Date of construction;
- (4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);
- (5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the risk assessment;
- (7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the risk assessment;
- (8) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b));
- (9) Results of the visual inspection;
- (10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;
- (11) If used, XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;
- (12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component tested expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;
- (13) All results of laboratory analysis of collected paint, dust, and soil samples;
- (14) Any other sampling results;
- (15) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;
- (16) Background information collected regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years;
- (17) To the extent that they are used as part of the lead-based paint hazard determination, the results of any previous inspections or analyses for the presence of lead-based paint, or other assessments of lead-based paint hazards;
- (18) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the play area or in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(19) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(20) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(21) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(22) The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(6) A certified lead abatement contractor or certified lead abatement worker must conduct lead abatement according to the following standards. Lead abatement shall be conducted only by a certified lead abatement contractor or a certified lead abatement worker.

a. A certified lead abatement contractor must be on site during all work site preparation and during the postabatement cleanup of work areas. At all other times when lead abatement is being conducted, the certified lead abatement contractor shall be on site or available by telephone, pager, or answering service, and be able to be present at the work site in no more than two hours.

b. A certified lead abatement contractor shall ensure that lead abatement is conducted according to all federal, state, and local requirements.

c. A certified lead abatement contractor shall notify the department in writing at least seven days prior to the commencement of lead abatement in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. The notification shall include the following information:

(1) The address, including apartment numbers, where lead abatement will be conducted.

(2) The dates when lead abatement will be conducted.

(3) The name, address, telephone number, Iowa certification number, and signature of the contact for the certified firm that will conduct the work.

(4) The name, address, telephone number, Iowa certification number, and signature of the certified lead abatement contractor who will serve as the contact person for the project.

(5) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner.

(6) Whether the dwelling is owner-occupied or a rental dwelling.

(7) If the dwelling is an occupied rental, the names of the occupants.

(8) The approximate year that the dwelling was built.

(9) A brief description of the lead abatement work to be done.

d. A certified lead abatement contractor shall submit a revised notification to the department if any information in the original notification changes.

e. A certified lead abatement contractor shall ensure that the worksite(s) is accessed only by certified lead professionals according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135). Noncertified individuals shall not be allowed access to a worksite. A worksite shall remain inaccessible to noncertified individuals until it passes clearance testing.

f. A certified lead abatement contractor or a certified project designer shall develop a written occupant protection plan for all lead abatement projects prior to starting lead abatement and shall implement the occupant protection plan during the lead abatement project. The occupant protection plan shall be unique to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. If the occupants will be living at the property where lead abatement is taking place, then the written occupant plan shall be given to the occupants prior to the start date of the lead abatement project and must contain at least the following information:

(1) A description of the type and location of the physical barriers that will keep occupants out of the designated worksite(s).

(2) An explanation of how the contractor will ensure that the worksite(s) is not entered by the occupants.

(3) An explanation of how the contractor will ensure that the occupants have access to a kitchen, bathroom, and living area that are not in the worksite(s).

g. Approved methods must be used to conduct lead abatement, and prohibited work practices must not be used to conduct lead abatement.

(1) Signs must be posted and readable. All signs must be posted before lead abatement begins and must remain in place until dust-lead clearance has been passed.

1. To the extent practicable, all signage must be posted in the occupants' primary language.

2. The signs must clearly define the work area.

3. The signs must warn occupants and other persons not involved with the lead abatement to remain outside the work area.

4. The signs must be posted at the entrance(s) to all work areas.

(2) The work area must be effectively contained before the lead abatement begins. To be effective, containment must:

1. Isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the lead abatement is being performed.

2. Be monitored and maintained so that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced.

3. Be installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

(3) For interior lead abatement, containment shall include:

1. The removal or covering of all objects from the work area, including but not limited to furniture, rugs, and window coverings. Objects that are not removed from the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

2. Closing and covering all duct openings in the work area. Ducts must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material that is taped down.

3. Closing windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

4. Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area six feet beyond the perimeter of the surfaces undergoing lead abatement or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater.

5. Ensuring that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving or being removed from the work area.

(4) For exterior lead abatement, containment shall include:

1. Closing all doors and windows within 20 feet of the lead abatement. On multistory buildings, all doors and windows within 20 feet of the lead abatement on the same story as the lead abatement shall be closed, and all doors and windows on all stories below the lead abatement that are the same horizontal distance from the lead abatement shall be closed.

2. Ensuring that doors within the work areas that will be used while the lead abatement is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

3. Covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing lead abatement or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground cover. Exterior ground cover shall include anchors or weights to ensure that the covering remains effective even during weather conditions such as high wind.

4. Vertical containment. In certain situations, such as where other buildings are in close proximity to the work area, when conditions are windy, or where the work area abuts a property line, the certified lead abatement contractor or certified lead abatement worker shall erect a system of vertical containment designed to prevent dust and debris from migrating to adjacent property or contaminating the ground, other buildings, or any object beyond the work area.

(5) The following are prohibited work practices:

1. Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint.

2. Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of lead-based paint unless used with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) exhaust control that removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97 percent or greater efficiency.

3. Uncontained water blasting of lead-based paint.

4. Dry scraping or dry sanding of lead-based paint except in conjunction with the use of a heat gun or around electrical outlets.

5. Operating a heat gun at a temperature at or above 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(6) All waste generated during lead abatement shall be contained to prevent the release of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. Any chutes used to remove waste from the work area shall be covered.

1. At the conclusion of each workday and at the conclusion of the lead abatement, waste that has been collected from lead abatement activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

2. All waste from lead abatement must be contained during transportation so that no dust or debris is released.

(7) The work area shall be cleaned so that no dust, debris, or residue remains after lead abatement. Cleaning shall include:

1. The collection of all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing the paint chips and debris, the sealing of the materials in heavy-duty bags.

2. The removal of the protective sheeting used as required in this subrule. The sheeting shall be misted, then the sheeting shall be folded dirty side inward. All sheeting shall be taped shut or otherwise sealed inside heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to separate work areas from non-work areas must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. All sheeting shall be disposed of as waste.

3. For interior lead abatement, all objects and surfaces in the work area and within two feet of the work area must be cleaned from high to low in the following manner:

- Walls must either be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or wiped with a wet cloth, beginning at the ceiling and working toward the floor.

- All remaining surfaces including objects and fixtures must be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum. For carpeted floors and rugs, the HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar.

- All remaining surfaces, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, must also be wiped with a damp cloth. Uncarpeted floors must be thoroughly mopped using a method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the two-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

h. Soil abatement shall be conducted using one of the following methods:

(1) If soil is removed, soil that is a soil-lead hazard shall be replaced by soil with a lead concentration as close to the local background as practicable, but less than 400 parts per million. The soil that is removed shall not be used as topsoil at another residential property or child-occupied facility.

(2) If soil is not removed, the soil that is a soil-lead hazard shall be remediated to meet the definition of “permanently covered soil.”

i. If lead-based paint is removed from a surface, the surface shall be repainted or refinished prior to postabatement clearance dust sampling. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall visually verify that lead-based paint was removed from a surface prior to repainting or refinishing.

j. If components painted with lead-based paint are removed, the replacement components shall be installed prior to postabatement clearance testing.

k. Postabatement clearance procedures shall be conducted by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. If the abatement is conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance must be conducted by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Postabatement clearance testing shall be performed by persons or entities independent of those performing lead abatement, unless the designated party uses qualified in-house employees to conduct postabatement clearance testing. An in-house employee shall not conduct both lead abatement and the postabatement clearance testing for this work. Postabatement clearance testing shall be conducted using the following procedures:

(1) Following a lead abatement, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall review the report of the lead inspection, risk assessment, or visual assessment done prior to the lead abatement project and the lead abatement specifications to determine the lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the lead abatement project. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall perform a visual inspection to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated have been abated and to determine if deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are still present in the rooms where lead abatement was conducted. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the project or deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are present in the rooms where lead abatement was conducted, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. However, elimination of deteriorated paint is not required if it has been determined through paint testing or a lead-based paint inspection that the deteriorated paint is not lead-based paint. Following an exterior lead abatement, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated have been abated and to determine if any visible dust or debris remains on any horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living areas close to the abated surface. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine the presence of paint chips on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior surface that was abated. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be abated by the project are still present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. If visible dust, debris, or paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of according to all applicable federal, state, and local standards.

(2) Following the visual inspection and any required postabatement cleanup, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct clearance sampling for lead in dust. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite dust sampling. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

(3) Dust samples shall be collected a minimum of one hour after the completion of final postabatement cleanup activities.

(4) Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

(5) The following postabatement clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of lead abatement activities conducted in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

1. After conducting a lead abatement with containment between abated and unabated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from the floor outside of each individual containment area. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled.

2. After conducting a lead abatement with no containment between abated and unabated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway, or stairwell selected. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled.

3. The certified lead abatement contractors and certified lead abatement workers who abate or clean the dwellings shall not have any knowledge of which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(6) Reserved.

(7) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each single-surface dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the residual lead level in a single-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level for a floor, interior windowsill, or window trough, then the failed component in each room with a failed single-surface dust sample and that type of component in each room that was not tested shall be recleaned. Additional clearance samples shall be taken from the failed component in each room where it failed and from enough additional rooms that were not previously tested so that four rooms are sampled. If four rooms are not available, then each available room shall be retested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of this testing to determine if the recleaned components meet the clearance level. The components must be recleaned and retested until the clearance level is met.

(8) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a composite dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, then all the components represented by the failed composite dust sample shall be recleaned and retested until clearance levels are met.

l. In multifamily housing consisting of at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random selection for the purpose of clearance testing may be conducted if the following conditions are met:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly select the residential dwellings that will be sampled. The certified lead abatement contractors and certified lead abatement workers who abate or clean the dwellings do not know which residential dwellings will be selected for the random selection or which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the minimum number of residential dwellings selected for dust sampling. This shall provide a 95 percent level of confidence that no more than 5 percent or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population are greater than or equal to the appropriate clearance levels.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall sample the randomly selected residential dwellings and evaluate them for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraphs 70.6(6) "i" through "k."

m. No later than three weeks after the property passes clearance, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a report to the lead abatement contractor that contains the items required by subparagraphs 70.6(6) "n"(7) through (9).

n. The certified lead abatement contractor or a certified project designer shall prepare a lead abatement report containing the following information:

- (1) A copy of the original and any revised lead abatement notifications.
- (2) Starting and completion dates of the lead abatement project.
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner(s).
- (4) The name, address, and signature of the certified lead abatement contractor and of the certified firm contact for the firm conducting the lead abatement.
- (5) Whether or not containment was used and, if containment was used, the locations of the containment.

(6) The occupant protection plan required by paragraph 70.6(6) “f.”

(7) The name, address, and signature of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting clearance sampling, the date on which the clearance testing was conducted, the results of the visual inspection for the presence of lead hazards that were not abated as specified, deteriorated paint and visible dust, debris, residue, or paint chips in the interior rooms and exterior areas where lead abatement was conducted, and the results of all postabatement clearance testing and all soil analyses, if applicable. The results of dust sampling shall be reported in micrograms of lead per square foot by location of sample, and the results of soil sampling shall be reported in parts per million of lead. The results shall not be reported as “not detectable.” If random selection was used to select the residential dwellings that were sampled, the report shall state that random selection was used, the number of residential dwellings that were sampled, and how this number was determined.

(8) A statement that the lead abatement was or was not done as specified and that the rooms and exterior areas where lead abatement was conducted did or did not pass the visual clearance and the clearance dust testing. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the clearance testing cannot verify that all lead-based paint hazards have been abated, the report shall contain the following statement:

“The purpose of this clearance report is to verify that the lead abatement project was done according to the project specifications. This residential dwelling may still contain hazardous lead-based paint, soil-lead hazards, or dust-lead hazards in the rooms or exterior areas that were not included in the lead abatement project.”

(9) The name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of clearance samples and soil samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(10) A detailed written description of the lead abatement project, including lead abatement methods used, locations of rooms and components where lead abatement occurred, reasons for selecting particular lead abatement methods, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

(11) Information regarding the owner’s obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

(12) Information regarding Iowa’s prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa’s regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.

(13) If applicable, a copy of the written consent or waiver required by subrule 70.6(13).

o. The lead abatement report shall be completed no later than 30 days after the lead abatement project passes clearance testing.

p. The certified lead abatement contractor shall maintain all reports and plans required in this subrule for a minimum of three years.

q. The certified lead abatement contractor shall provide a copy of all reports required by this subrule to the building owner and to the person who contracted for the lead abatement, if different.

70.6(7) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician must conduct visual risk assessments according to the following standards. Provided that all of the following standards are met, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician may remotely conduct a visual risk assessment using technology that allows for adequate visual evaluation of the painted surfaces. Visual risk assessments shall be conducted only by a certified lead

inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician.

a. Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to at least one child under the age of six years shall be collected.

b. A visual inspection for risk assessment shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint and other potential lead-based paint hazards and to assess the extent and causes of the paint deterioration. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall assess each component in each room, including each exterior side. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall identify the following conditions as potential lead-based paint hazards:

- (1) All interior and exterior surfaces with deteriorated paint.
- (2) Horizontal hard surfaces, including but not limited to floors and windowsills, that are not smooth or cleanable.
- (3) Dust-generating conditions, including but not limited to conditions causing rubbing, binding, or crushing of surfaces known or presumed to be coated with lead-based paint.
- (4) Bare soil in the play area and dripline of the home.

c. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a visual risk assessment is conducted. No later than three weeks after completing the visual risk assessment, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the visual risk assessment, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) Date of each visual risk assessment;
- (2) Address of building;
- (3) Date of construction;
- (4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);
- (5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified sampling technician, certified lead inspector/risk assessor, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the visual risk assessment;
- (7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the visual risk assessment;
- (8) A statement that all painted or finished components must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;
- (9) Specific locations of painted or finished components identified as likely to contain lead-based paint and likely to be lead-based paint hazards;
- (10) Specific locations of bare soil in the play area and the dripline of a home;
- (11) If a remote visual risk assessment is conducted, a description of the methodologies used;
- (12) Information for the owner and occupants on how to reduce lead hazards in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (13) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;
- (14) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69, and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and
- (15) The following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(8) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician must conduct clearance testing according to the following standards. Clearance testing following lead abatement shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted only by certified sampling technicians, certified lead inspector/risk assessors, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors. If the abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 is conducted in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance must be conducted by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. Clearance testing following lead abatement shall be conducted according to paragraphs 70.6(6) “*i*” through “*m*.”

b. Clearance testing after renovation and clearance testing after interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted according to the following standards:

(1) A certified sampling technician shall perform clearance testing only for a single-family property or for individual residential dwellings and associated common areas in multifamily housing. A certified sampling technician shall not perform clearance testing using random selection of residential dwellings or common areas in multifamily housing.

(2) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall review the report of the lead inspection, risk assessment, or visual assessment done prior to interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 and the project specifications to determine the lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall perform a visual inspection to determine if all lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project have been controlled and to determine if deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are still present in the rooms where interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation were conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project, deteriorated paint surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris, or residue are present in these rooms, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance testing. However, elimination of deteriorated paint is not required if it has been determined through a lead-based paint inspection that the deteriorated paint is not lead-based paint. If exterior painted surfaces have been disturbed by the interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, the visual inspection shall include an assessment to determine if all exterior lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project have been controlled and to determine if any visible dust or debris remains on any horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living areas close to the affected exterior painted surfaces. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine if paint chips are present on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior painted surface that was treated. If lead-based paint hazards that were to be controlled by the project are still present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures. If visible dust, debris, or paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of according to all applicable federal, state, and local standards.

(3) Following the visual inspection and any required cleanup, clearance sampling for lead in dust shall be conducted. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite dust sampling.

(4) Dust samples shall be collected a minimum of one hour after the completion of final cleanup activities.

(5) Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

(6) The following clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of renovation or of interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

1. After conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, with containment between treated and untreated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and from one window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken from the floor outside of each individual containment area. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

2. After conducting renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35, with no containment between treated and untreated areas, three dust samples shall be taken from each of no fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. Dust samples shall be taken from one interior windowsill and window trough (if available), and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway, or stairwell selected. If there are fewer than four rooms, hallways, or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, then all rooms, hallways, and stairwells shall be sampled. Interior dust-lead testing shall be performed for all projects that include window replacement.

(7) The contractors conducting the work or cleaning the dwellings shall not know which rooms or surfaces will be selected for the dust samples.

(8) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each single-surface dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the residual lead level in a single-surface dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level for a floor, interior windowsill, or window trough, then the failed component in each room with a failed single-surface dust sample and that type of component in each room that was not tested shall be recleaned. Additional clearance samples shall be taken from the failed component in each room where it failed and from enough additional rooms that were not previously tested so that four rooms are sampled. If four rooms are not available, then each available room shall be retested. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall evaluate the results of this testing to determine if the recleaned components meet the clearance level. The components must be recleaned and retested until the clearance level is met.

(9) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall compare the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of

subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a composite dust sample is greater than or equal to the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, then all the components represented by the failed composite dust sample shall be recleaned and retested until clearance levels are met.

c. In multifamily housing consisting of at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random selection for the purpose of clearance testing may be conducted if the following conditions are met:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall randomly select the dwellings that will be sampled. The contractors and the workers who conducted the lead abatement, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation do not know which residential dwellings will be selected for the random selection.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the minimum number of dwellings selected for dust sampling. This shall provide a 95 percent level of confidence that no more than 5 percent or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population are greater than or equal to the appropriate clearance levels.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall sample the randomly selected residential dwellings and evaluate them for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraphs 70.6(6) "h" through "j."

(4) The clearance testing is conducted by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

d. A clearance report must be prepared that provides documentation of the lead abatement, renovation, or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 as well as the clearance testing. When lead abatement is performed, the report shall be a lead abatement report in accordance with paragraph 70.6(6) "n." When renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 is performed, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where clearance testing is conducted. No later than 30 days after the property passes clearance, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the clearance testing, if different. The clearance report shall include the following information:

(1) The address of the residential property and, if only part of a multifamily property is affected, the specific dwelling units and common areas affected.

(2) The following information regarding the clearance testing:

1. The date(s) of the clearance testing.

2. The name, address, and signature of each certified lead professional performing the clearance examination, including the certification number.

3. The name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the clearance testing.

4. Whether or not containment was used and, if containment was used, the locations of the containment.

5. If random selection was used to select the residential dwellings that were sampled, the report shall state that random selection was used, the number of residential dwellings that were sampled, and how this number was determined.

6. The results of the visual inspection for the presence of deteriorated paint and visible dust, debris, residue, or paint chips in the rooms where renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation was conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

7. All of the results of the analysis of dust samples, in micrograms per square foot, by location of sample. The results shall not be reported as “not detectable.”

8. A statement that the renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 was or was not done as specified and that the rooms and exterior areas where these activities were conducted did or did not pass the visual clearance and the clearance dust testing. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician conducting the clearance testing cannot verify that all lead-based paint hazards have been controlled, the report shall contain the following statement:

“The purpose of this clearance report is to verify that this lead hazard control project was done according to the project specifications. This residential dwelling may still contain hazardous lead-based paint, soil-lead hazards, or dust-lead hazards in the rooms or exterior areas that were not included in the lead hazard control project.”

9. The name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of the dust samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(3) The following information on the renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 for which clearance testing was performed:

1. The start and completion dates of the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation.

2. The name and address of each firm or organization conducting the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation and the name of each supervisor assigned.

3. A detailed written description of the renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation, including the methods used, locations of exterior surfaces, interior rooms, common areas, and components where the hazard reduction activity occurred.

4. If interim control of soil hazards was conducted, a detailed description of the location(s) of the interim controls and the method(s) used.

5. Information regarding the owner’s obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

6. Information regarding Iowa’s prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa’s regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70.

7. The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

e. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the clearance testing information included in the lead abatement report specified in paragraph 70.6(6) “*m*” for no fewer than three years. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or a certified sampling technician shall maintain a copy of the clearance testing report specified in paragraph 70.6(8) “*d*” for no fewer than three years.

f. Clearance testing shall be performed by persons or entities independent of those performing lead abatement, renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation, unless the designated party uses qualified in-house employees to conduct clearance testing. An in-house employee shall not conduct both lead abatement,

renovation, interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation and the clearance examination for this work.

70.6(9) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct paint testing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 according to the following standards. Paint testing pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. When conducting paint testing in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following procedures:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall test paint on each deteriorated paint surface and on each painted surface that will be disturbed or replaced. On windows, the window frame, interior windowsill, window sash, and window trough shall each be tested.

(2) Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If testing by laboratory analysis, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect paint samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

3. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings at the beginning of the inspection.

4. If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified

lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

5. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

6. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

b. If lead-based paint is identified through paint testing, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct a visual inspection to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated.

c. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where paint testing is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the inspection, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of each written report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

(1) A statement that the inspection was conducted to determine whether lead-based paint is present on deteriorated paint surfaces and on painted surfaces that will be disturbed or replaced;

(2) Date of the testing;

(3) Address of building;

(4) Date of construction;

(5) Apartment numbers (if applicable);

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(7) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the paint testing;

(8) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the paint testing;

(9) Name, address, and telephone number of each laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples;

(10) Each testing method and sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the manufacturer, serial number, software, and operating mode of any X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer;

(11) XRF readings taken for calibration and calculations to demonstrate that the XRF is properly calibrated;

(12) Specific locations by room of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint and the results for each component expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used;

(13) A statement that all painted or finished components that were not tested must be assumed to contain lead-based paint;

(14) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards, including the classification of each tested surface as to whether it is a lead-based paint hazard, and any other potential lead hazards, including bare soil in the dripline of a home where lead-based paint is identified on exterior components or lead-based paint previously existed on exterior components, but has been removed, enclosed, or encapsulated;

(15) A description of interim controls and lead abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure;

(16) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;

(17) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and

(18) The report shall contain the following statement:

"The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135)."

70.6(10) A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor must conduct reevaluations according to the following standards. Reevaluations shall be conducted only by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

a. All available information regarding lead-based paint for the property being reevaluated shall be reviewed, including but not limited to reports of any lead-based paint activities conducted in a residential dwelling, multifamily dwelling, or child-occupied facility.

b. A visual inspection of the property shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint; bare soil; recommended lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments that were not implemented; and failed interim controls, standard treatments, encapsulation, or enclosure.

c. Deteriorated paint for which the lead content is unknown shall be tested for the presence of lead.

d. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed from bare soil for which the lead content is unknown. Soil samples shall be collected using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department and shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

e. If any lead-based paint hazards, recommended lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments that were not implemented, or failed interim controls, standard treatments, encapsulation, or enclosure is identified, then the reevaluation is failed. These conditions shall be controlled through lead abatement or interim controls before the reevaluation can continue. Clearance testing shall be conducted following control of the conditions through lead abatement or interim controls.

f. If there are no lead-based paint hazards present and all of the recommended lead abatement or interim controls were implemented and have not failed, then single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected. The reevaluation is passed if all of the dust samples taken are below the clearance level.

g. In residential dwellings, single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected from floors and interior windowsills in at least four rooms, hallways, or stairwells where at least one child under the age of six years is most likely to come in contact with dust.

h. In multifamily dwellings, single-surface or composite dust samples shall also be collected from common areas where at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

i. In child-occupied facilities, single-surface or composite dust samples shall be collected from the floor and interior windowsill in at least four rooms, hallways, or stairwells utilized by one or more children under the age of six years and in other common areas where the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor determines that at least one child under the age of six years is likely to come in contact with dust.

j. Dust samples shall be collected by wipe samples using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. The minimum area for a floor wipe sample shall be 0.50 square feet or 72 square inches. The minimum area for a windowsill wipe sample and for a window trough wipe sample shall be 0.25 square feet or 36 square inches. Dust samples shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory to determine the level of lead.

k. Paint shall be tested using adequate quality control by X-ray fluorescence or by laboratory analysis using a recognized laboratory to determine the presence of lead-based paint on a surface. If tested by laboratory analysis, the paint shall be sampled using the documented methodologies specified in guidance documents issued by the department. If testing by X-ray fluorescence, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the following methodologies:

(1) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use an X-ray fluorescence analyzer that has a performance characteristics sheet and shall use the X-ray fluorescence analyzer according to the performance characteristics sheet.

(2) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use the NIST 1.02 standard film or standards provided by the manufacturer for calibration of the X-ray fluorescence analyzer. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not state that any surface is free of lead-based paint unless the NIST 1.02 standard film is used for calibration.

(3) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall take calibration readings consisting of an average of three readings.

(4) If recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall conduct substrate correction for all XRF readings less than 4.0 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each substrate that requires substrate correction, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall completely remove all paint from an area of two different testing combinations for that substrate. If possible, the areas chosen for substrate correction should have initial XRF readings of less than 2.5 milligrams of lead per square centimeter. For each testing combination, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall remove paint from an area that is at least as large as the XRF probe faceplate. On each of the two areas, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall place the NIST 1.02 standard film over the surface, and take three XRF readings with the XRF used to conduct the inspection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean for these six readings and shall subtract 1.02 from this arithmetic mean to obtain the substrate correction value. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall then subtract the substrate correction value from each XRF reading for the substrate requiring substrate correction to obtain the corrected XRF reading. For example, if the six readings taken on the NIST 1.02 standard film were 1.1, 1.3, 1.4, 1.0, 1.2, and 1.1, the arithmetic mean is calculated by the equation $(1.1 + 1.3 + 1.4 + 1.0 + 1.2 + 1.1)/6$ and is equal to 1.18. The substrate correction value is equal to 1.18 minus 1.02, or 0.16. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not conduct substrate correction where recommended by the performance characteristics sheet, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that all of the readings are positive and shall not state that a surface is free of lead-based paint.

(5) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall classify each XRF reading that did not require substrate correction and each corrected XRF reading for XRF readings that required substrate correction as positive, negative, or inconclusive, according to the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not discard XRF readings unless instructed to do so by the performance characteristics sheet or the operating instructions from the manufacturer. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor believes that a reading classified as positive is in error, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall collect a paint sample for laboratory analysis. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall change the positive classification to negative only if the results of the laboratory analysis indicate that the surface is not painted with lead-based paint. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume that all inconclusive readings are positive and classify them as such.

(6) The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall resolve inconclusive readings as defined by the performance characteristics sheet for the XRF by collecting paint samples for laboratory analysis. If the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor does not resolve inconclusive readings by laboratory analysis, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the inconclusive readings are positive.

l. When conducting reevaluation in multifamily housing, a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may sample each residential dwelling or choose residential dwellings for sampling by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection.

(1) If built before 1960 or if the date of construction is unknown, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 20 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. If built from 1960 to 1977, the multifamily housing shall contain at least 10 similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings in order to use random selection. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 1 to determine the number of residential dwellings to randomly select for testing.

(2) If the multifamily housing contains 5 or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use targeted selection. If using targeted selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than 5 similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested. Residential dwellings chosen by targeted selection shall meet as many of the following criteria as possible. If additional residential dwellings are needed to meet the minimum number specified in Table 2, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall select them randomly. If too many residential dwellings meet the criteria, residential dwellings shall be eliminated randomly. Targeted selection criteria are as follows:

1. The residential dwelling has been cited with a housing or building code violation within the past year.

2. The property owner believes that the residential dwelling is in poor condition.

3. The residential dwelling contains two or more children between the ages of six months and six years. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall give preference to residential dwellings that house the largest number of children.

4. The residential dwelling serves as a child-occupied facility.

5. The residential dwelling has been prepared for reoccupancy within the past three months.

(3) If the multifamily housing contains 5 or more similar residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may use worst case selection. If using worst case selection, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall use Table 2 to determine the number of residential dwellings to test. If the multifamily housing has fewer than 5 similar dwellings, all residential dwellings shall be tested.

(4) The following standards shall be used to determine the extent of lead-based paint hazards throughout multifamily housing that is sampled by random selection, targeted selection, or worst case selection:

1. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall calculate the arithmetic mean of the dust-lead levels for carpeted floors, uncarpeted floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs. If the arithmetic mean is greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust-lead hazard for the component, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust-lead hazard has been identified on the component throughout the multifamily housing. If the arithmetic mean is less than the level defined as a dust-lead hazard for the component, but some of the individual components have dust-lead levels that are greater than or equal to the level defined as a dust-lead hazard, then the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall determine that a dust-lead hazard has been identified on the individual components and on all other similar components throughout the multifamily housing.

2. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall evaluate the results of paint sampling by component and location. If all components at a given location are determined to be painted with lead-based paint or are determined not to be painted with lead-based paint, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor may assume this condition is true for all similar residential dwellings. The certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall not assume that the multifamily housing is free of lead-based paint. If a component at a given location is found to be painted with lead-based paint in some residential dwellings and not painted with lead-based paint in other residential dwellings, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall assume that the component is a lead-based paint hazard in all similar residential dwellings.

m. If reevaluation is conducted, the first reevaluation shall be conducted no later than two years from completion of lead abatement, interim controls, or standard treatments. Subsequent reevaluation shall be conducted at intervals of two years, plus or minus 60 days. To be exempt from additional reevaluation, a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall have at least two consecutive passing reevaluations conducted at such two-year intervals. If, however, a reevaluation fails, at least two more consecutive reevaluations conducted at such two-year intervals must be conducted.

n. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall prepare a written report for each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility where a reevaluation is conducted. No later than three weeks after the receipt of laboratory results, the certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall send a copy of the report to the property owner and to the person requesting the reevaluation, if different. A certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) Date of each reevaluation;
- (2) Address of building;
- (3) Date of construction;
- (4) Apartment numbers (if applicable);
- (5) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;
- (6) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor conducting the reevaluation;
- (7) Name and certification number of the certified firm(s) conducting the reevaluation;
- (8) All of the information gathered for the review as outlined in 70.6(10) "a";
- (9) Results of the visual inspection including details of any newly identified lead-based paint hazards, the status of past lead hazard control measures, and repair options for any lead-based paint hazards identified during the reevaluation;
- (10) An indication of whether or not the property passed or failed the reevaluation;

- (11) An indication of when the next reevaluation, if any, should occur;
- (12) The results of any environmental samples taken, including all XRF readings, all laboratory analyses and clearance testing results, if necessary;
- (13) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting an analysis of collected samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under Section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b));
- (14) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745;
- (15) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation found in 641—Chapter 70; and
- (16) The report shall contain the following statement:

“The Iowa Department of Public Health may review this report for compliance purposes. It is a violation of law for anyone other than the certified lead professional signing it to alter this report. This report may be supplemented with additional information, so long as any addendum is signed by a sampling technician, lead inspector/risk assessor or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor certified according to Iowa Administrative Code 641—70.3(135) and 70.5(135).”

70.6(11) All renovations performed in target housing and child-occupied facilities, except for emergency renovations and minor repair and maintenance activities, shall be performed according to the work practice standards in 70.6(11). Renovation activities conducted in housing or on surfaces determined to be free of lead-based paint by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor shall be exempt from all work practice standards except record keeping. All renovations shall be performed by a certified firm under the supervision of a certified lead abatement contractor or a certified lead abatement worker who completes initial certification on or after January 13, 2010, or if certified prior to January 13, 2010, completes a lead abatement worker, lead abatement contractor, or lead-safe renovator refresher course on or after January 13, 2010, or shall be performed by a certified lead-safe renovator in accordance with the requirements below.

a. A firm shall assign at least one certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator to each individual renovation project. The certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator assigned to each individual renovation project shall ensure the following:

- (1) A certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator must be on site during all worksite preparation and during the cleanup of work areas. At all other times when renovation is being conducted, a certified lead abatement contractor, a certified lead abatement worker, or a certified lead-safe renovator shall be on site or available by telephone, pager, or answering service and be able to be present at the worksite in no more than two hours.

- (2) Signs are posted and readable. All signs must be posted before the renovation begins and must remain in place until the postrenovation cleaning verification has been completed.

1. To the extent practicable, all signage must be posted in the occupants' primary language.
2. The signs must clearly define the work area.
3. The signs must warn occupants and other persons not involved with the renovation activity to remain outside the work area.

4. The signs must be posted at the entrance(s) to all work areas.

- (3) The work area must be effectively contained before the renovation is begun. To be effective, containment must:

1. Isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed.

2. Be monitored and maintained so that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced.

3. Be installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

- (4) For interior renovations, containment shall include:

1. The removal or covering of all objects from the work area, including but not limited to furniture, rugs, and window coverings. Objects that are not removed from the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

2. Closing and covering all duct openings in the work area. Ducts must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material that is taped down.

3. Closing windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

4. Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area six feet beyond the perimeter of the surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater.

5. Ensuring that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving or being removed from the work area.

(5) For exterior renovations, containment shall include:

1. Closing all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation. On multistory buildings, all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation on the same story as the renovation shall be closed, and all doors and windows on all stories below the renovation that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation shall be closed.

2. Ensuring that doors within the work areas that will be used while the renovation is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

3. Covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground cover. Exterior ground cover shall include anchors or weights to ensure the covering remains effective even during weather conditions such as high wind.

4. Vertical containment. In certain situations, such as where other buildings are in close proximity to the work area, when conditions are windy, or where the work area abuts a property line, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall erect a system of vertical containment designed to prevent dust and debris from migrating to adjacent property or contaminating the ground, other buildings, or any object beyond the work area.

(6) Prohibited practices are not used during the renovation. Prohibited practices include:

1. Open-flame burning or torching of paint.

2. Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of paint unless used with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) exhaust control that removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97 percent or greater efficiency.

3. Uncontained water blasting of paint.

4. Dry scraping or dry sanding of paint except in conjunction with the use of a heat gun or around electrical outlets.

5. Operating a heat gun at a temperature at or above 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) All workers that are not certified lead abatement contractors, certified lead abatement workers, or certified lead-safe renovators must have on-the-job training as required by 70.6(11)“d.” However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340.

(8) If desired, perform all testing with recognized test kits in accordance with 70.6(11)“e.”

(9) Perform the postrenovation cleaning verification as outlined in 70.6(11)“b.”

(10) All waste generated during renovation activities is contained to prevent the release of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. Any chutes used to remove waste from the work area shall be covered.

1. At the conclusion of each workday and at the conclusion of the renovation, waste that has been collected from renovation activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind

a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

2. All waste from renovation activities must be contained during transportation so that no dust or debris is released.

(11) The work area shall be cleaned so that no dust, debris, or residue remains after the renovation. Cleaning shall include:

1. The collection of all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing the paint chips and debris, the sealing of the materials in heavy-duty bags.

2. The removal of the protective sheeting used as required in this subrule. The sheeting shall be misted, then the sheeting shall be folded dirty side inward. All sheeting shall be taped shut or otherwise sealed inside heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to separate work areas from non-work areas must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. All sheeting shall be disposed of as waste.

3. For interior renovations, all objects and surfaces in the work area and within two feet of the work area must be cleaned from high to low in the following manner:

- Walls must either be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or wiped with a wet cloth, beginning at the ceiling and working toward the floor.

- All remaining surfaces including objects and fixtures must be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum. For carpeted floors and rugs, the HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar.

- All remaining surfaces, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, must also be wiped with a damp cloth. Uncarpeted floors must be thoroughly mopped using a method that keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the two-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

b. Postrenovation cleaning verification. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall use the following procedure for conducting postrenovation cleaning verification. In lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification, clearance testing as outlined in 70.6(8) can be performed. If the work is done in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, clearance testing shall be performed by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor in lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification. Warning signs may be removed after all of the work areas in a renovation project have been adequately cleaned and verified or passed clearance testing.

(1) For interior renovations, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present. If dust, debris, or residue is still present, these conditions must be removed by recleaning, and another visual inspection must be performed. Following a successful visual inspection, a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator must:

1. Verify that each windowsill and window trough in the work area has been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure:

- Wipe the windowsill and window trough with a wet disposable cleaning cloth that is damp to the touch. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, reclean the windowsill or window trough as directed in 70.6(11)“a”(11). Then wipe the windowsill or window trough again, using a new cloth or the same cloth folded in such a way that an unused surface is exposed. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for one hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.

- After waiting for the windowsill or window trough to dry, wipe the windowsill or window trough with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that windowsill or window trough has been adequately cleaned.

2. Verify that uncarpeted floors and countertops in the work area have been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure. If the surface within the work area is greater than 40 square feet, the

surface within the work area must be divided into roughly equal sections that are each less than 40 square feet.

- Wipe uncarpeted floors and countertops within the work area with a wet disposable cleaning cloth. Floors must be wiped using an application device with a long handle and a head to which the cloth is attached. The cloth must remain damp at all times while it is being used to wipe the surface for postrenovation cleaning verification. Wipe each such section separately with a new wet disposable cleaning cloth. If the cloth used to wipe each section of the surface within the work area matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the surface has been adequately cleaned.

- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, reclean the surface as in 70.6(11)“a”(11). Then wipe the floor or countertop again, using a new cloth. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that surface has been adequately cleaned.

- If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for one hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.

- After waiting for the surface to dry, wipe each section of the surface that has not yet achieved the postrenovation cleaning verification with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that surface has been adequately cleaned.

(2) For exterior renovations, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris, or residue is still present on surfaces in and below the work area, including windowsills and the ground. If dust, debris, or residue is present, these conditions must be eliminated and another visual inspection must be performed. When the area passes the visual inspection, the exterior has been adequately cleaned.

(3) A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall only use cleaning verification cards that are approved by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

(4) A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall not use cleaning verification cards that have expired.

c. Clearance testing. Postrenovation cleaning verification is not required if the contract between the renovation firm and the person contracting for the renovation or another federal, state, territorial, tribal, or local law or regulation requires the renovation firm to perform clearance testing at the conclusion of a renovation covered by this chapter.

(1) The dust samples must be collected by a certified lead inspector/risk assessor, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor, or certified sampling technician. If the work is done in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection, the dust samples must be collected by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

(2) The firm conducting the renovation is required to reclean the work area until the dust clearance sample results are below the clearance standards in subrule 70.6(8).

d. On-the-job training. The certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator assigned to the renovation project shall ensure that each noncertified individual conducting renovation activities has been or is currently being trained on how to safely conduct renovation activities. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

(1) All on-the-job training shall be conducted by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator.

(2) Each noncertified individual shall be trained by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator who is employed by the same certified firm. A certified firm shall not accept on-the-job training that was performed by another firm. On-the-job training does not meet the requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35.

(3) On-the-job training shall be specific for the type of work the noncertified individual is performing and must include at least the following topics:

1. An overview of the requirements described in this chapter.
2. An overview of the health effects of lead poisoning.

3. Methods to prevent taking lead dust home from the worksite.
4. How and why to properly set up a work area for lead-safe renovations.
5. How and where to properly post signage.
6. Personal protection.
7. How and why to properly set up containment.
8. How and why to minimize dust and debris.
9. Proper cleaning techniques and time lines for cleaning in renovation activities.
10. How to properly handle and control waste generated from renovation activities.
11. An overview of the postrenovation cleaning verification and clearance testing.
12. An overview of the prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69.
13. Prohibited work practices.

e. Recognized test kits. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator may use recognized test kits to determine whether surfaces to be affected by renovation activities are painted with lead-based paint. The result from each individual test performed applies only to the individual surface tested. Surfaces which are determined by proper use of a recognized test kit to be free of lead-based paint are exempt from the requirements of 70.6(11)“a” through “d.” Results obtained from recognized test kits are only valid if the testing was performed according to the manufacturer’s directions. Any results from test kits which are not recognized shall be invalid. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall not discard a valid result from a recognized test kit.

f. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator must complete a written report when conducting a renovation. The report shall include the results of any testing performed with a recognized test kit, information regarding the work practices used in the renovation and, if applicable, a copy of the clearance testing report. When the final invoice for the renovation is delivered or within 30 days after the renovation activity is complete, whichever is earlier, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to the owner of the building. If the renovation took place within a residential dwelling, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to an adult occupant of the residential dwelling and to the person requesting the renovation, if different from the owner. If the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall send a copy of the report to an adult representative of the child-occupied facility and to the person requesting the renovation, if different from the owner. If the renovation took place within common areas of multifamily target housing, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall post in areas where it is likely to be seen by the occupants of all of the affected units the report required by this paragraph or instructions on how interested occupants can obtain a copy of this report at no charge. If the renovation took place within a child-occupied facility, the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall post in areas where it is likely to be seen by the parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility the report required by this paragraph or instructions on how interested parents or guardians of children frequenting the child-occupied facility can obtain a copy of this report at no charge. A certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator shall maintain a copy of the report for no less than three years. The report shall include, at least:

- (1) The date(s) of the renovation.
- (2) Address of the building, including apartment numbers, if applicable.
- (3) The name, address, and telephone number of the owner(s) of the address(es) where the renovation took place.
- (4) The name, address, signature, certification number, and telephone number of the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator who performed the renovation.
- (5) The name and certification number of the certified firm performing the renovation.

(6) If testing was performed with a recognized test kit, the location of each test. The location shall be specific to the room and component.

(7) The results of testing. The results shall be classified as either positive for lead-based paint or negative for lead-based paint.

(8) The name and manufacturer of the recognized test kit(s) used, the expiration date, and the EPA approval number.

(9) The work practices used in the renovation, including the location(s) where each work practice was used. The location shall be specific to the room and component.

(10) If applicable, a copy of the clearance report.

(11) Information regarding the owner's obligations to disclose known lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards upon sale or lease of residential property as required by Subpart H of 24 CFR Part 35 and Subpart I of 40 CFR Part 745.

(12) Information regarding Iowa's prerenovation notification requirements found in 641—Chapter 69; and information regarding Iowa's regulations for renovation, remodeling and repainting found in 641—Chapter 70.

g. Record keeping. Records shall be kept for each renovation project that involves target housing or child-occupied facilities. The records for each renovation shall include:

(1) The name and certification number of the certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator responsible for the renovation.

(2) The name and certification number of the certified firm that performed the renovation.

(3) The address(es) of the property where the renovation activity was performed.

(4) The name, address, and telephone number of the property owner where the renovation activity was performed.

(5) Renovations considered emergency pursuant to 641—70.2(135) shall contain a description of the circumstances explaining why the renovations were immediately required and which work practice standards were not followed as a result.

(6) Any reports or documentation completed by a certified lead professional concerning the renovation project, including documentation from certified lead inspector/risk assessors or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) lead inspector/risk assessors regarding housing, components, or surfaces that have been determined to be free of lead-based paint and clearance reports from clearance testing performed in lieu of postrenovation cleaning verification.

(7) Documentation that each noncertified individual working on the renovation project had, or was receiving, the appropriate on-the-job training outlined in 70.6(11)“d.” The documentation must include the names of all of the noncertified individuals who worked on the renovation. However, on-the-job training does not meet the training requirement for work conducted pursuant to 24 CFR 35.1340.

(8) Documentation that the certified lead-safe renovator followed the work practices for renovation activities outlined in 70.6(11). This shall include documentation that the following work practices were followed:

1. Signs were posted at the entrance to the work area.

2. The work area was contained.

3. All objects in the work area were covered or removed.

4. All HVAC ducts in the work area were closed and covered.

5. All windows in the work area were closed, and all windows within 20 feet of exterior work areas were closed.

6. All doors not used to enter the work area were closed and sealed, and all doors within 20 feet of exterior work areas were closed and sealed.

7. All doors used as an entrance to the work area had containment in place to prevent the spread of dust and debris.

8. All floors in the work area were covered for a sufficient distance to contain the dust and debris from the renovation.

9. Adequate ground cover was in place to contain the dust and debris for exterior renovations.

10. Adequate vertical containment was in place to contain the dust and debris for exterior renovations.

11. All waste generated during the renovations was contained throughout the renovation and the transportation to disposal.

(9) Documentation that the renovation work area was cleaned and passed the postrenovation cleaning verification procedures outlined in 70.6(11)“b,” including the expiration date of the cleaning verification cards used.

(10) Documentation regarding the use of any recognized test kits outlined in 70.6(11)“e.” The documentation shall include a copy of the written report required by 70.6(11)“f.”

h. Emergency renovations.

(1) Renovation activities that are deemed to be an emergency are exempt from the certification requirements and all of the work practice standards, except for the cleaning requirements, postrenovation cleaning verification, and the written report required by 70.6(11)“f.” All postrenovation cleaning must take place under the direction of a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator. The postrenovation cleaning verification after an emergency renovation must be performed by a certified lead abatement contractor, certified lead abatement worker, or certified lead-safe renovator.

(2) Emergency renovations that are required as a result of an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are initially exempt from the certification requirements. The work practice standards found in 70.6(11)“a” shall apply. All individuals who perform emergency renovations in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are required to obtain certification as a lead-safe renovator, lead abatement contractor, or lead abatement worker within six months from the date the elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection report was issued. Renovations and interim controls performed in response to an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection are required to pass clearance testing that is performed by a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor.

70.6(12) Rescinded IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20.

70.6(13) A person may be certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor, sampling technician, or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor and as a lead abatement contractor or lead abatement worker. Except as specified by paragraph 70.6(6)“k” and paragraph 70.6(8)“f,” a person who is certified both as a lead inspector/risk assessor, sampling technician, or elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor and as a lead abatement contractor or lead abatement worker shall not provide both lead inspection or visual risk assessment and lead abatement services at the same site unless a written consent or waiver, following full disclosure by the person, is obtained from the owner or manager of the site.

70.6(14) Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrules 70.6(1) to 70.6(6) and 70.6(9) shall be collected by persons certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor or an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrule 70.6(8) for clearance testing following lead abatement shall be collected by persons certified as a lead inspector/risk assessor or an elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessor. Any dust or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in subrule 70.6(8) for clearance testing after renovation or interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, and rehabilitation pursuant to 24 CFR Part 35 shall be collected only by certified sampling technicians, certified lead inspector/risk assessors, or certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspector/risk assessors. Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in 641—70.6(135) shall be analyzed by a recognized laboratory.

70.6(15) Composite dust sampling shall be conducted only in the situations specified in subrules 70.6(4) to 70.6(6) and 70.6(8). If composite sampling is conducted, it shall meet the following requirements:

- a.* Composite dust samples shall consist of at least two subsamples.
- b.* Every component that is being tested shall be included in the sampling.
- c.* Composite dust samples shall not consist of subsamples from more than one type of component.

d. The results of composite dust samples shall be evaluated by comparing the residual lead level as determined by the laboratory analysis from each composite dust sample with applicable single-surface dust-lead hazard or clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior windowsills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. For example, the applicable clearance level for a composite window trough sample consisting of three subsamples would be 267 micrograms per square foot (400/1.5).

70.6(16) Rescinded IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.7(135) Firms. All firms that perform or offer to perform lead-based paint activities must be certified by the department. Firms shall employ only appropriately certified employees to conduct lead-based paint activities, and the firm and its employees shall follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities. A firm must employ at least one certified individual in order to receive or maintain firm certification.

70.7(1) A firm wishing to be certified shall apply to the department electronically in a format specified by the department or may apply using a paper application supplied by the department. The firm must submit:

- a.* A completed application.
- b.* Documentation that the firm will employ only appropriately certified lead professionals to perform lead-based paint activities. In addition, the firm must document that the agency and its employees or contractors will follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities.
- c.* The certified firm must maintain all records required by 641—70.6(135), with the exception of elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection reports, for three years. Certified firms that are also certified as elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agencies must maintain elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection reports for at least 10 years.

70.7(2) Firms must be recertified every three years. To be recertified, the firm must submit the following:

- a.* A completed application.
- b.* Documentation that the firm will employ only appropriately certified lead professionals to perform lead-based paint activities. In addition, the firm must document that the firm and its employees or contractors will follow the work practice standards in 641—70.6(135) for conducting lead-based paint activities.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17]

641—70.8(135) Lead-safe work practices training program approval and lead-safe work practices contractor registration. Rescinded IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10.

641—70.9(135) Compliance inspections.

70.9(1) The department may enter premises or facilities where violations of the provisions regarding lead-based paint activities may occur for the purpose of conducting compliance inspections.

70.9(2) The department may enter premises or facilities where training programs conduct business.

70.9(3) The department may take samples and review records as part of the lead-based paint activities compliance inspection process.

70.9(4) The department may review all reports involving lead-based paint activities.

70.9(5) The department may issue subpoenas pursuant to 641—Chapter 173, Iowa Administrative Code, for the purposes of determining compliance.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

641—70.10(135) Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval; and imposition of penalties.

70.10(1) When the department finds that the applicant, certified lead professional, or certified firm has committed any of the following acts, the department may deny an application for certification, may suspend or revoke a certification, may prohibit specific work practices, may require a project conducted by persons or firms that are not certified or a project where prohibited work practices are being used to be halted, may require the cleanup of lead hazards created by the use of prohibited work practices, may impose a civil penalty, may place on probation, may require additional education, may require reexamination of the state certification examination, may issue a warning, may refer the case to the office of the county attorney for possible criminal penalties pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38, or may impose other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate.

- a.* Failure or refusal to comply with any requirements of this chapter.
- b.* Failure or refusal to establish, maintain, provide, copy, or permit access to records or reports as required by rules 641—70.3(135) to 641—70.7(135).
- c.* Failure or refusal to permit entry or inspection as described in subrules 70.9(1) to 70.9(3).
- d.* Obtaining or attempting to obtain certification through fraudulent representation.
- e.* Failure to obtain certification from the department and performing work requiring certification.
- f.* Fraudulently obtaining certification and engaging in any lead-based paint activities requiring certification.
- g.* Conducting any part of a lead-based paint activity that requires certification without being certified or with a certification that has lapsed.
- h.* Obtained documentation of training through fraudulent means.
- i.* Gained admission to an accredited training program through misrepresentation of admission requirements.
- j.* Obtained certification through misrepresentation of certification requirements or related documents pertaining to education, training, professional registration, or experience.
- k.* Performed work requiring certification at a job site without having proof of current certification.
- l.* Permitted the duplication or use of the individual's or firm's own certificate by another.
- m.* Failed to follow the standards of conduct required by 641—70.6(135).
- n.* Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes and regulations, including the requirements of this chapter.
- o.* Performed work for which certification is required with employees or persons under the control of the certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency or certified firm who were not appropriately certified.
- p.* Knowingly made misleading, deceptive, untrue, or fraudulent representations in the practice of lead professional activities or engaged in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established.
- q.* Used untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements. This includes, but is not limited to, an action by a lead professional making information or intention known to the public that is false, deceptive, misleading, or promoted through fraud or misrepresentation.
- r.* Falsified reports and records required by this chapter.
- s.* Accepted any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.
- t.* Negligence by the firm or individual in the practice of lead professional activities. This includes a failure to exercise due care, including negligent delegation of duties or supervision of employees or other individuals, whether or not injury results; or any conduct, practice, or conditions that impair the ability of the firm or individual to safely and skillfully practice the profession.
- u.* Revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a certification or licensing authority of this state, another state, territory, or country; or failure by the firm or individual to report such action in writing within 30 days of the final action by such certification or licensing authority. A stay by an appellate court shall not negate this requirement; however, if such disciplinary action is overturned or reversed by a court of last resort, the report shall be expunged from the records of the board.
- v.* Failed to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

w. Representation by a firm or individual that the firm or individual is certified when the certification has been suspended or revoked or has not been renewed.

x. Failed to respond within 20 days of receipt of communication from the department that was sent by registered or certified mail.

y. Engaged in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

z. Failed to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with a department investigation.

aa. Failed to pay costs assessed in any disciplinary action.

ab. Been convicted of a felony or misdemeanor related to lead professional activities or the conviction of any felony or misdemeanor that would affect the ability of the firm or individual to perform lead professional activities. A copy of the record of conviction or plea of guilty shall be conclusive evidence.

ac. Unethical conduct. This includes, but is not limited to, the following:

(1) Verbally or physically abusing a client or coworker.

(2) Improper sexual conduct with or making suggestive, lewd, lascivious, or improper remarks or advances to a client or coworker.

(3) Engaging in a professional conflict of interest.

(4) Mental or physical inability reasonably related to and adversely affecting the ability of the firm or individual to practice in a safe and competent manner.

(5) Being adjudged mentally incompetent by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(6) Habitual intoxication or addiction to drugs.

1. The inability of a lead professional to practice with reasonable skill and safety by reason of the excessive use of alcohol on a continuing basis.

2. The excessive use of drugs which may impair a lead professional's ability to practice with reasonable skill or safety.

3. Obtaining, possessing, attempting to obtain or possess, or administering controlled substances without lawful authority.

(7) Registration on a state sex offender registry.

70.10(2) The department may deny, suspend, revoke, or modify the approval for a course, or may place on probation, or impose other sanctions allowed by law as may be appropriate, or may impose a civil penalty or may refer the case to the office of the county attorney for possible criminal penalties pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.38 when it finds that the training program, training manager, or other person with supervisory authority over the course has committed any of the following acts:

a. Misrepresented the contents of a training course to the department or to the student population.

b. Failed to submit required information or notifications in a timely manner.

c. Failed to maintain required records.

d. Falsified approval records, instructor qualifications, or other information or documentation related to course approval.

e. Failed to comply with the training standards and requirements in 641—70.4(135).

f. Made false or misleading statements to the department in its application for approval or reapproval which the department relied upon in approving the application.

g. Failed to comply with federal, state, or local lead-based paint statutes and regulations, including the requirements of this chapter.

h. Knowingly made misleading, deceptive, untrue, or fraudulent representations in the practice of conducting a training program or engaged in unethical conduct or practice harmful or detrimental to the public. Proof of actual injury need not be established.

i. Used untruthful or improbable statements in advertisements. This includes, but is not limited to, an action by a training program making information or intention known to the public that is false, deceptive, misleading, or promoted through fraud or misrepresentation.

j. Falsified reports and records required by this chapter.

k. Accepted any fee by fraud or misrepresentation.

l. Revocation, suspension, or other disciplinary action taken by a certification or licensing authority of this state, another state, territory, or country; or failure by the firm or individual to report such action in writing within 30 days of the final action by such certification or licensing authority. A stay by an appellate court shall not negate this requirement; however, if such disciplinary action is overturned or reversed by a court of last resort, the report shall be expunged from the records of the board.

m. Failed to comply with the terms of a department order or the terms of a settlement agreement or consent order.

n. Failed to respond within 20 days of receipt of communication from the department that was sent by registered or certified mail.

o. Engaged in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert a department investigation.

p. Failed to comply with a subpoena issued by the department or failure to cooperate with a department investigation.

q. Failed to pay costs assessed in any disciplinary action.

70.10(3) Reinstatement.

a. Any individual, training program, or firm that has been revoked, denied, or suspended may apply to the department in accordance with the terms and conditions of the order of revocation or suspension, unless the order of revocation provides that the certification is permanently revoked.

b. If the order of revocation or suspension did not establish terms and conditions upon which reinstatement might occur, or if the certification was voluntarily surrendered, an initial application for reinstatement may not be made until one year has elapsed from the date of the order or the date of the voluntary surrender.

70.10(4) Complaints and other requests for action under this rule. Complaints regarding a certified lead professional, a certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, a certified firm, or an approved course shall be submitted in writing to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. The complainant shall provide:

a. The name of the certified lead professional, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, or certified firm and the specific details of the action(s) by the certified lead professional, certified elevated blood lead (EBL) inspection agency, or certified firm that did not comply with the rules; or

b. The name of the lead professional or firm that conducted lead professional activities without the appropriate certification or approval as required by the rules; or

c. The name of the sponsoring person or organization of an approved course and the specific way(s) that an approved course did not comply with the rules; or

d. The name of the sponsoring person or organization that provided a course without the approval required by these rules.

70.10(5) Civil penalties.

a. Before instituting any proceeding to impose a civil penalty under Iowa Code section 135.105A, the department shall serve a written notice of violation upon the person charged. The notice of violation shall specify the date or dates, facts, and the nature of the alleged act or omission with which the person is charged and shall identify specifically the particular provision or provisions of the law, rule, regulation, certification, approval, or cease and desist order involved in the alleged violation and must state the amount of each proposed penalty. The notice of violation shall also advise the person charged that the civil penalty may be paid in the amount specified therein, or the proposed imposition of the civil penalty may be protested in its entirety or in part, by a written answer, either denying the violation or showing extenuating circumstances. The notice of violation shall advise the person charged that upon failure to pay a civil penalty subsequently determined by the department, if any, unless compromised, remitted, or mitigated, the fee shall be collected by civil action, pursuant to Iowa Code section 135.105A.

b. Within 20 days of the date of a notice of violation or other time specified in the notice, the person charged may either pay the penalty in the amount proposed or answer the notice of violation. The answer to the notice of violation shall state any facts, explanations, and arguments denying the charges of violation, or demonstrating any extenuating circumstances, error in the notice of violation, or other reason why the penalty should not be imposed and may request remission or mitigation of the penalty.

c. If the person charged with violation fails to answer within the time specified in paragraph 70.10(5) “*b*,” an order may be issued imposing the civil penalty in the amount set forth in the notice of violation described in paragraph 70.10(5) “*a*.”

d. If the person charged with violation files an answer to the notice of violation, the department, upon consideration of the answer, will issue an order dismissing the proceeding or imposing, mitigating, or remitting the civil penalty. The person charged may, within 20 days of the date of the order or other time specified in the order, request a hearing.

e. If the person charged with violation requests a hearing, the department will issue an order designating the time and place of hearing. The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10, Iowa Administrative Code.

f. If a hearing is held, an order will be issued after the hearing by the presiding officer or the department dismissing the proceeding or imposing, mitigating, or remitting the civil penalty.

g. The department may compromise any civil penalty. If the civil penalty is not compromised, or is not remitted by the presiding officer or the department, and if payment is not made within ten days following either the service of the order described in paragraph 70.10(5) “*c*” or “*f*,” or the expiration of the time for requesting a hearing described in paragraph 70.10(5) “*d*,” the department may refer the matter to the attorney general for collection.

h. Except when payment is made after compromise or mitigation by the department of justice or as ordered by a court of the state, following reference of the matter to the attorney general for collection, payment of civil penalties imposed under Iowa Code section 135.105A shall be made by check, draft, or money order payable to the Iowa Department of Public Health.

70.10(6) Appeals.

a. Notice of denial, suspension or revocation of certification, or denial, suspension, revocation, or modification of course approval shall be sent to the affected individual or organization by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The affected individual or organization shall have a right to appeal the denial, suspension or revocation.

b. An appeal of a denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall be submitted by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department’s notice to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice of denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action has been or will be removed. After the hearing, or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action. If no appeal is submitted within 20 days, the denial, suspension or revocation or other disciplinary action shall become the department’s final agency action.

c. Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be transmitted to the department of inspections and appeals within five working days of receipt pursuant to the rules adopted by that agency regarding the transmission of contested cases. The information upon which the denial, suspension or revocation is based shall be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

d. The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10, Iowa Administrative Code.

e. When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. The proposed decision and order then becomes the department’s final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken as provided in paragraph 70.10(6) “*f*.”

f. Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge’s proposed

decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

g. Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing or submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

- (1) All pleadings, motions, and rulings.
- (2) All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.
- (3) A statement of all matters officially noticed.
- (4) All questions and offers of proof, objection, and rulings thereon.
- (5) All proposed findings and exceptions.
- (6) The proposed findings and order of the administrative law judge.

h. The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

i. It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

j. Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 20 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service to the Iowa Department of Public Health, Lead Poisoning Prevention Program, 321 East 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

k. The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

70.10(7) Public notification.

a. The public shall be notified of the suspension, revocation, modification, or reinstatement of course approval through appropriate mechanisms.

b. The department shall maintain a list of courses for which the approval has been suspended, revoked, modified, or reinstated.

c. The public shall be notified of the suspension or revocation of the certification of a lead professional or firm.

d. The department shall maintain a list of lead professionals and firms for which certification has been suspended or revoked.

[ARC 8502B, IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10; ARC 3104C, IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17; ARC 4906C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—70.11(135) Waivers. Rules in this chapter are not subject to waiver or variance pursuant to 641—Chapter 178 or any other provision of law.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 135.105A.

[Filed emergency 9/16/96—published 10/9/96, effective 9/16/96]

[Filed 1/9/97, Notice 10/9/96—published 1/29/97, effective 3/5/97]

[Filed emergency 5/16/97 after Notice 4/9/97—published 6/4/97, effective 5/16/97]

[Filed 1/23/98, Notice 10/22/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/19/98]

[Filed 11/10/98, Notice 9/9/98—published 12/2/98, effective 1/6/99]

[Filed emergency 9/17/99—published 10/6/99, effective 9/17/99]

[Filed 11/12/99, Notice 10/6/99—published 12/1/99, effective 1/5/00][◇]

[Filed emergency 9/14/00 after Notice 8/9/00—published 10/4/00, effective 9/14/00]

[Filed 9/14/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/3/01, effective 11/7/01]

[Filed 3/12/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]

[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 8502B (Notice ARC 8357B, IAB 12/2/09), IAB 2/10/10, effective 1/13/10]

[Filed ARC 0482C (Notice ARC 0369C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[Filed ARC 3104C (Notice ARC 2969C, IAB 3/15/17), IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17]

[Filed ARC 4906C (Notice ARC 4773C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

◇ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 154
MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL PROGRAM

641—154.1(124E) Definitions. For the purposes of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Acceptance criteria*” means the specified limits placed on characteristics of an item or method that are used to determine data quality.

“*Accreditation*” means the procedure by which an authoritative body gives formal recognition that an organization is competent to carry out specific tasks and verifies that the appropriate quality management system is in place.

“*Accredited nonpublic school*” means any nonpublic school accredited by the Iowa state board of education, excluding home schools.

“*Action level*” means the threshold value that provides the criterion for determining whether a sample passes or fails a test performed pursuant to these rules.

“*Aliquot*” means a portion of a sample that is used in an analysis.

“*Analyte*” means a chemical, compound, element, bacteria, yeast, fungus, or toxin to be identified or measured.

“*Analytical batch*” means a group of samples that are prepared together for the same analysis and analyzed sequentially using the same instrument calibration curve and common analytical quality control checks.

“*Analytical method*” means a technique used qualitatively or quantitatively to determine the composition of a sample or a microbial contamination of a sample.

“*Audit*” means a financial review by an independent certified public accountant that includes select scope engagement or other methods of review that analyze operational or compliance issues.

“*Background investigation*” means a thorough review of an entity, an owner, investors, and employees conducted by the department of public safety, including but not limited to state and national criminal history records, credit records, and internal revenue service records.

“*Batch*” means a specifically identified quantity of dried flower and other cannabis plant matter that is uniform in strain or cultivar, harvested at the same time, and cultivated using the same pesticides and other crop inputs.

“*Batch number*” means a unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier assigned to a batch of cannabis plants by a manufacturer when the batch is harvested. The batch number shall contain the manufacturer’s number and a sequence to allow for inventory and traceability.

“*Biosecurity*” means a set of preventative measures designed to reduce the risk of transmission of:

1. Infectious diseases in crops;
2. Quarantined pests;
3. Invasive alien species;
4. Living modified organisms.

“*Bordering state*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 331.910.

“*Cannabinoid*” means a chemical compound that is unique to and derived from cannabis.

“*Cannabis*” means seeds, plants, cuttings, or plant waste material from *Cannabis sativa* L. or *Cannabis indica* used in the manufacture of medical cannabidiol.

“*CAS number*” means a unique numerical identifier assigned to every chemical substance described in the open literature by Chemical Abstracts Service.

“*CBD*” means cannabidiol, Chemical Abstracts Service number 13956-29-1.

“*CBD A*” means cannabidiolic acid, Chemical Abstracts Service number 1244-58-2.

“*CBG*” means cannabigerol, Chemical Abstracts Service number 25654-31-3.

“*CBN*” means cannabiniol, Chemical Abstracts Service number 521-35-7.

“*Certificate of analysis*” means the report prepared for the requester about the analytical testing performed and the results obtained by a laboratory.

“*Certification*” means a procedure by which a third party gives written assurance (certificate of conformity) that a product, process or service conforms to specified requirements.

“*Certified*” means that a laboratory demonstrates to the satisfaction of the department its ability to consistently produce valid data within the acceptance limits as specified in the department’s requirements for certification and meets the minimum requirements of this chapter and all applicable regulatory requirements.

“*Certified reference material*” means a reference material prepared by a certifying body.

“*Crop input*” means any substance applied to or used in the cultivation and growth of a cannabis plant. “Crop input” includes, but is not limited to, pesticides, fungicides, fertilizers, and other soil or medium amendments.

“*Data-quality assessment*” means a scientific and statistical process that establishes whether the collected data are of the right type, quality, and quantity to support the intended use of the data.

“*Date of expiration*” means one year from the date of issuance of the medical cannabidiol registration card by the department of transportation.

“*Date of issuance*” means the date of issuance of the medical cannabidiol registration card by the department of transportation.

“*Debilitating medical condition*” means any of the following:

1. Cancer, if the underlying condition or treatment produces one or more of the following:
 - Severe or chronic pain.
 - Nausea or severe vomiting.
 - Cachexia or severe wasting.
2. Multiple sclerosis with severe and persistent muscle spasms.
3. Seizures, including those characteristic of epilepsy.
4. AIDS or HIV as defined in Iowa Code section 141A.1.
5. Crohn’s disease.
6. Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.
7. Any terminal illness, with a probable life expectancy of under one year, if the illness or its treatment produces one or more of the following:
 - Severe or chronic pain.
 - Nausea or severe vomiting.
 - Cachexia or severe wasting.
8. Parkinson’s disease.
9. Untreatable pain.
10. Any medical condition that is recommended by the medical cannabidiol board and adopted by the board of medicine by rule pursuant to Iowa Code section 124E.5 and that is listed in 653—subrule 13.15(1).

“*Department*” means the Iowa department of public health.

“*Department of transportation*” means the Iowa department of transportation.

“*Director*” means the director of the Iowa department of public health.

“*Dispensary*” means an individual or entity licensed by the department to dispense medical cannabidiol to patients and primary caregivers pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules. “Dispensary” includes the employees and agents of the dispensary.

“*Dispensary facility*” means any secured building, space, grounds, and physical structure of a dispensary licensed by the department to dispense medical cannabidiol and where the dispensing of medical cannabidiol is authorized.

“*Dispense*” or “*dispensing*” means to supply medical cannabidiol to patients pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

“*Disqualifying felony offense*” means a violation under federal or state law of a felony under federal or state law, which has as an element the possession, use, or distribution of a controlled substance, as defined in 21 U.S.C. §802(6).

“*Edible medical cannabidiol products*” means food items containing medical cannabidiol. “Edible medical cannabidiol products” does not include pills, tinctures, oils, or other forms of medical cannabidiol that may be consumed orally or through the nasal cavity that do not contain food or food

additives; provided that food or food additives used as carriers, excipients, or processing aids shall not be considered food or food additives.

“Field duplicate sample” means a sample that is taken in the identical manner and from the same batch, process lot, or lot being sampled as the primary sample. A field duplicate sample is analyzed separately from the primary sample and is used for quality control only.

“Form and quantity” means the types and amounts of medical cannabidiol allowed to be dispensed to a patient or primary caregiver as approved by the department subject to recommendation by the medical cannabidiol board and approval by the board of medicine.

“Frequency” means the number of items occurring in a given category. Frequency may be determined by analytical method or laboratory-specific requirements for the purpose of accuracy, precision of the analysis, or statistical calculation.

“Health care practitioner” means an individual licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148 to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery who is a patient’s primary care provider. “Health care practitioner” shall not include a physician assistant licensed under Iowa Code chapter 148C or an advanced registered nurse practitioner licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 152 or 152E.

“Increment” or *“sample increment”* means a smaller sample that, together with other increments, makes up the primary sample.

“Inspection” means an on-site evaluation by the department, the department of public safety, or a department-approved independent consultant of facilities, records, personnel, equipment, methodology, and quality assurance practices for compliance with these rules.

“International Electrotechnical Commission” or *“IEC”* means an independent, nongovernmental membership organization that prepares and publishes international standards for all electrical, electronic, and related technologies.

“International Organization for Standardization” or *“ISO”* means an independent, nongovernmental membership organization and the largest developer of voluntary international standards.

“Investor” means a person making a cash investment of at least 5 percent interest in an applicant or licensed manufacturer or dispensary with the expectation of receiving financial returns.

“Laboratory” means the state hygienic laboratory at the University of Iowa or other independent medical cannabidiol testing facility accredited to Standard ISO/IEC 17025 by an ISO-approved accrediting body, with a controlled substance registration certificate from the Drug Enforcement Administration of the U.S. Department of Justice and a certificate of registration from the Iowa board of pharmacy, and approved by the department to examine, analyze, or test samples of medical cannabidiol or any substance used in the manufacture of medical cannabidiol.

“Limit of detection” or *“LOD”* means the lowest quantity of a substance or analyte that can be distinguished from the absence of that substance within a stated confidence limit.

“Limit of quantitation” or *“LOQ”* means the minimum concentration of an analyte in a specific matrix that can be reliably quantified while also meeting predefined goals for bias and imprecision.

“Lot” means a specific quantity of medical cannabidiol that is uniform and intended to meet specifications for identity, strength, purity, and composition, and that is manufactured, packaged, and labeled during a specified time period according to a single manufacturing, packaging, and labeling record.

“Lot number” means a unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier assigned to a lot by a manufacturer when medical cannabidiol is produced. The lot number shall contain the manufacturer’s number and a sequence to allow for inventory, traceability, and identification of the plant batches used in the production of a lot of medical cannabidiol.

“Manufacture” or *“manufacturing”* means the process of converting harvested cannabis plant material into medical cannabidiol.

“Manufacturer” means an individual or entity licensed by the department to produce medical cannabidiol and distribute it to dispensaries pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules. “Manufacturer” includes the employees and agents of the manufacturer.

“*Manufacturing facility*” means any secured building, space, grounds, and physical structure of a manufacturer for the cultivation, harvesting, packaging, processing, storage, and distribution of cannabis or medical cannabidiol and where access is restricted to designated employees of a manufacturer and escorted visitors.

“*Market withdrawal*” means the voluntary removal of medical cannabidiol from dispensaries and patients by a manufacturer for minor issues that do not pose a serious health threat.

“*Mass spectrometry*” means an analytical technique that ionizes chemical species and sorts the ions based on their mass-to-charge ratio.

“*Matrix*” means the component or substrate that contains the analyte of interest.

“*Matrix spike duplicate*” means a duplicate sample prepared by adding a known quantity of a target analyte to a field sample matrix or other matrix that is as closely representative of the matrix under analysis as possible.

“*Matrix spike sample*” means a sample prepared by adding a known quantity of the target analyte to a field sample matrix or to a matrix that is as closely representative of the matrix under analysis as possible.

“*Medical assistance program*” means IA Health Link, Medicaid Fee-for-Service, or HAWK-I, as administered by the Iowa Medicaid enterprise of the Iowa department of human services.

“*Medical cannabidiol*” means any pharmaceutical grade cannabinoid found in the plant *Cannabis sativa* L. or *Cannabis indica* or any other preparation thereof that has a tetrahydrocannabinol level of no more than 3 percent and that is delivered in a form recommended by the medical cannabidiol board, approved by the board of medicine, and designated in this chapter.

“*Medical cannabidiol tracking number*” means the sales identification number assigned by a dispensary to a transaction at the time of the sale of a medical cannabidiol product.

“*Medical cannabidiol waste*” means medical cannabidiol that is unused, unwanted, damaged, defective, expired, or contaminated and that is returned to a dispensary or manufacturer for disposal.

“*Medical cannabis goods*” means medical cannabidiol process lots, medical cannabidiol products, and cannabis plant material, including dried tissue.

“*Method blank*” means an analyte-free matrix to which all reagents are added in the same volumes or proportions as are used in sample preparation.

“*Moisture content*” means the percentage of water in a dry sample by weight.

“*National criminal history background check*” means fingerprint processing through the department of public safety and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and review of records on file with national organizations, courts, and law enforcement agencies to the extent allowed by law.

“*Non-target organism*” means an organism that the test method or analytical procedure is not testing for. Non-target organisms are used in evaluating the specificity of a test method.

“*Owner*” means a person with a 5 percent or greater ownership interest in an applicant or licensed manufacturer or dispensary.

“*Patient*” means a person who is a permanent resident of the state of Iowa who suffers from a debilitating medical condition that qualifies for the use of medical cannabidiol pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

“*Patient registration number*” means the unique identification number issued to a patient by the department of transportation upon approval of a patient’s application by the department as described in these rules.

“*Percent recovery*” means the percentage of a measured concentration relative to the added (spiked) concentration in a reference material, matrix spike sample, or matrix spike duplicate.

“*Permanent resident*” means a natural person who physically resides in Iowa as the person’s principal and primary residence and who establishes evidence of such residency by providing the department with one of the following:

1. A valid Iowa driver’s license,
2. A valid Iowa nonoperator’s identification card,
3. A valid Iowa voter registration card,
4. A current Iowa vehicle registration certificate,

5. A utility bill,
6. A statement from a financial institution,
7. A residential lease agreement,
8. A check or pay stub from an employer,
9. A child's school or child care enrollment documents,
10. Valid documentation establishing a filing for homestead or military tax exemption on property located in Iowa, or
11. Other valid documentation as deemed acceptable by the department to establish residency.

"Pharmaceutical grade" means medical cannabidiol that meets standards for content, contamination, and consistency set by the department as determined by testing conducted at a laboratory pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

"Plant material" means any plant of *Cannabis sativa* L. or *Cannabis indica*, or any part thereof, including flowers, leaves, trichomes, and tissue.

"Plant material waste" means plant material that is not used in the production of medical cannabidiol in a form allowable under these rules.

"Primary caregiver" means a person who is a resident of this state or a bordering state, including but not limited to a parent or legal guardian, at least 18 years of age, who has been designated by a patient's health care practitioner as a necessary caretaker taking responsibility for managing the well-being of the patient with respect to the use of medical cannabidiol pursuant to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

"Primary care provider" means any health care practitioner involved in the diagnosis and treatment of a patient's debilitating medical condition.

"Primary sample" means a portion of a batch, process lot, or lot that is used for testing for identity, strength, purity, and composition.

"Process lot" means any amount of cannabinoid concentrate or extract that is uniform, produced from one or more batches, and used for testing for identity, strength, purity, and composition prior to being packaged.

"Product expiration date" means the date after which a medical cannabidiol product may not be sold by a manufacturer or a dispensary.

"Production" or *"produce"* means:

1. Cultivating or harvesting plant material;
2. Processing or manufacturing; or
3. Packaging of medical cannabidiol.

"Proficiency test" means an evaluation of a laboratory's performance against preestablished criteria by means of interlaboratory comparisons of test measurements.

"Proficiency test sample" means a sample prepared by a party independent of the testing laboratory, with a concentration and identity of an analyte that is known to the independent party but is unknown to the testing laboratory and testing laboratory personnel.

"Public or private school" means any property operated by a school district, charter school, or accredited nonpublic school for purposes related to elementary, middle, or secondary schools or secondary vocation centers.

"Qualitative analysis" means identification of an analyte in a substance or mixture.

"Quality assurance" means a set of operating principles to produce data of known accuracy and precision. "Quality assurance" encompasses employee training, equipment preventative maintenance procedures, calibration procedures, and quality control testing, among other things.

"Quality control" means a set of measures implemented within an analytical procedure to ensure that the measurement system is operating in a state of statistical control in which errors have been reduced to acceptable levels.

"Quality control samples" means samples produced and used for the purpose of assuring quality control. Quality control samples include but are not limited to blank samples, spike samples, duplicate samples, and reference material samples.

“*Quantitative analysis*” means measurement of the quantities of chemical components present in a substance or mixture. Quantitative analysis typically uses a certified reference material, if available, to create a calibration curve.

“*Reagent*” means a compound or mixture added to a system to cause a chemical reaction or to test if a reaction occurs. A reagent may be used to tell whether or not a specific chemical substance is present by causing a reaction to occur with the chemical substance.

“*Recall*” means the return of medical cannabidiol from patients and dispensaries to a manufacturer because of the potential for serious health consequences from the use of the medical cannabidiol.

“*Reference material*” means a material containing a known concentration of an analyte of interest that is in solution or in a homogeneous matrix. Reference material is used to document the bias of the analytical process.

“*Reference method*” means a method by which the performance of an alternate method is measured or evaluated.

“*Relative percent difference*” or “*RPD*” means a comparative statistic used to calculate precision or random error. RPD is calculated using the following equation: $RPD = \frac{\text{absolute value (primary sample measurement - duplicate sample measurement)}}{([\text{primary sample measurement} + \text{duplicate sample measurement}] / 2)} \times 100$.

“*Relative standard deviation*” or “*RSD*” means the standard deviation expressed as a percentage of the mean recovery. “*RSD*” is the coefficient of variation multiplied by 100. If any results are less than the limit of quantitation, then the absolute value of the limit of quantitation is used in the following equation: $RSD = (s / x) \times 100$, where s = standard deviation and x = mean recovery.

“*Requester*” means a person who submits a request to a licensed testing laboratory for state-mandated testing of medical cannabis goods. The requester may be a licensed manufacturer or the department.

“*Residual solvents and processing chemicals*” means volatile organic chemicals that are used or produced in the manufacture or production of medical cannabidiol.

“*Restricted access area*” means a building, room, or other contiguous area on the premises where plant material is grown, cultivated, harvested, stored, packaged, or processed for sale under control of the manufacturer, and where no person under the age of 18 is permitted.

“*Sample*” means a representative part of or a single item from a larger whole or group.

“*Sanitize*” means to sterilize, disinfect, or make hygienic.

“*Semiquantitative analysis*” means less than quantitative precision and does not involve a full calibration. Analyte identification is based on a single-point reference or high-probability library match. The determination of amount uses the ratio of the unknown chemical analyte to that of a known analyte added to the sample before analysis. Uncertainty for semiquantitative results is higher than for quantitative results.

“*Significant figures*” means the number of digits used to express a measurement.

“*Stability*” or “*stable*” means that after storage of an unopened package of medical cannabidiol at a licensed manufacturing facility or dispensary facility, the contents shall not vary in concentrations of THC and CBD by more than an amount determined by the department and listed in the laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria document described in subrule 154.69(1).

“*Standard operating procedure*” means a written document that provides detailed instructions for the performance of all aspects of an analysis, operation, or action.

“*State*” means a state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

“*Synthetic cannabinoid*” means a designed compound with structural features that allow binding to the known cannabinoid receptors present in human cells and that produce biological effects similar to those of natural cannabinoids.

“*Tamper-evident*” means that one or more one-time-use seals are affixed to the opening of a package, allowing a person to recognize whether or not the package has been opened.

“*Target organism*” means an organism that is being tested for in an analytical procedure or test method.

“*Testing laboratory record*” means information relating to the testing laboratory and the analyses it performs that is prepared, owned, used, or retained by the laboratory and includes electronic files and video footage.

“*THC*” or “*delta-9 THC*” means tetrahydrocannabinol, Chemical Abstracts Service number 1972-08-3.

“*THCA*” means tetrahydrocannabinolic acid, Chemical Abstracts Service number 23978-85-0.

“*Untreatable pain*” means any pain whose cause cannot be removed and, according to generally accepted medical practice, the full range of pain management modalities appropriate for the patient has been used without adequate result or with intolerable side effects.

“*Validation*” means the confirmation by examination and objective evidence that the particular requirements for a specific intended use are fulfilled.

“*Written certification*” means a document signed by a health care practitioner, with whom the patient has established a patient-provider relationship, which states that the patient has a debilitating medical condition and identifies that condition and provides any other relevant information.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17; ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

REGISTRATION CARDS

641—154.2(124E) Health care practitioner certification—duties and prohibitions.

154.2(1) Prior to a patient’s submission of an application for a medical cannabidiol registration card pursuant to this rule, a health care practitioner shall do all of the following:

a. Determine, in the health care practitioner’s medical judgment, whether the patient whom the health care practitioner has examined and treated suffers from a debilitating medical condition that qualifies for the use of medical cannabidiol as defined by this chapter, and if so determined, provide the patient with a written certification of that diagnosis by completing the health care practitioner section of the application form provided for this purpose on the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

b. Provide explanatory information to the patient as provided on the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov) about the therapeutic use of medical cannabidiol and the possible risks, benefits, and side effects of the proposed treatment.

154.2(2) Subsequently, the health care practitioner shall do the following:

a. Determine, on an annual basis, if the patient continues to suffer from a debilitating medical condition and, if so, issue the patient a new certification of that diagnosis.

b. Otherwise comply with all requirements in this chapter and requests from the department for more information.

154.2(3) A health care practitioner may provide, but has no duty to provide, a written certification pursuant to this rule.

154.2(4) Health care practitioner prohibitions.

a. A health care practitioner shall not accept, solicit, or offer any form of remuneration from or to any individual, including but not limited to a patient, a primary caregiver, or an employee, investor, or owner of a medical cannabidiol manufacturer or dispensary, to certify a patient’s condition, other than accepting a fee for a patient consultation to determine if the patient should be issued a certification of a qualifying debilitating medical condition.

b. A health care practitioner shall not accept, solicit, or offer any form of remuneration from or to any individual, including but not limited to a patient, a primary caregiver, or an employee, investor, or owner of a medical cannabidiol manufacturer or dispensary, to certify an individual as a primary caregiver for a patient with respect to the use of medical cannabidiol, other than accepting a fee for a consultation to determine if the individual is a necessary caretaker taking responsibility for managing the well-being of the patient with respect to the use of medical cannabidiol.

c. A health care practitioner shall not advertise certifying a qualifying debilitating medical condition as one of the health care practitioner’s services.

d. A health care practitioner shall not certify a qualifying debilitating medical condition for a patient who is the health care practitioner or a family or household member of the health care practitioner.

e. A health care practitioner shall not be designated to act as a primary caregiver for a patient for whom the health care practitioner has certified a qualifying debilitating medical condition.

f. A health care practitioner shall not receive or provide medical cannabidiol product samples. [ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.3(124E) Medical cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to patient.

154.3(1) Subject to subrule 154.3(7), the department may approve the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card by the department of transportation to a patient who:

a. Is at least 18 years of age.

b. Is a permanent resident of Iowa.

c. Submits a written certification to the department, provided to the patient pursuant to rule 641—154.2(124E) and signed by the patient’s health care practitioner certifying that the patient is suffering from a debilitating medical condition.

d. Submits an application to the department, on a form created by the department in consultation with the department of transportation and available at the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov), that contains all of the following:

(1) The patient’s full legal name, Iowa residence address, mailing address (if different from the patient’s residence address), telephone number, date of birth, and sex designation. The patient shall not provide as a mailing address an address for which a forwarding order is in place.

(2) A copy of the patient’s valid photo identification. Acceptable photo identification includes:

1. A valid Iowa driver’s license,

2. A valid Iowa nonoperator’s identification card, or

3. An alternative form of valid photo identification. A patient who possesses or is eligible for an Iowa driver’s license or an Iowa nonoperator’s identification card shall present such document as valid photo identification. A patient who is ineligible to obtain an Iowa driver’s license or an Iowa nonoperator’s identification card may apply for an exemption and request submission of an alternative form of valid photo identification. A patient who applies for an exemption is subject to verification of the patient’s identity through a process established by the department and the department of transportation to ensure the genuineness, regularity, and legality of the alternative form of valid photo identification.

(3) Full name, address, and telephone number of the patient’s health care practitioner.

(4) Full legal name, residence address, date of birth, and telephone number of each primary caregiver of the patient, if any.

(5) An attestation as to the truthfulness and accuracy of the information provided by the patient on the application.

e. Has not been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense.

f. Submits the required fee, as described in subrule 154.12(1).

154.3(2) Upon the completion, verification, and approval of the patient’s application and the receipt of the required fee, the department shall notify the department of transportation that the patient may be issued a medical cannabidiol registration card.

154.3(3) A medical cannabidiol registration card issued to a patient by the department of transportation shall contain all of the following:

a. The patient’s full legal name, Iowa residence address, date of birth, and sex designation, as shown on the patient’s Iowa driver’s license, nonoperator’s identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification provided pursuant to paragraph 154.3(1) “*d*”(2)“3.” If the patient’s name, Iowa residence address, date of birth, or sex designation has changed since the issuance of the patient’s Iowa driver’s license, nonoperator’s identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification, the patient shall first update the patient’s Iowa driver’s license or nonoperator’s identification card to reflect the current information, according to the procedures set forth in 761—subrule 605.11(2), 761—subrule

605.25(4), or rule 761—630.3(321), or shall update the alternative form of valid photo identification in accordance with the process of the issuing agency.

b. The date of issuance and the date of expiration, which shall be one year from the date of issuance.

c. A distinguishing registration number that is not the patient's social security number.

d. The patient's signature. The signature shall be without qualification and shall contain only the patient's usual signature without any other titles, characters, or symbols. The patient's signature certifies, under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of the state of Iowa, that the statements made and information provided in the patient's application for a medical cannabidiol registration card are true and correct. The patient's signature shall be captured electronically.

e. A color photograph of the patient.

f. A statement that the medical cannabidiol registration card is not valid for identification purposes.

154.3(4) Every patient 18 years of age or older must obtain a valid medical cannabidiol registration card to use medical cannabidiol in Iowa. The department may waive this requirement for a patient who is unable to obtain a card because of health, mobility, or other issues, but only when the patient:

a. Has submitted an application for a medical cannabidiol registration card;

b. Has had the application approved by the department;

c. Has been assigned a patient registration number;

d. Has designated a primary caregiver whose application has been approved and whose medical cannabidiol registration card has been issued; and

e. Complies with all provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124E.

154.3(5) An authorization to use medical cannabidiol or marijuana for medicinal purposes issued by another state, territory, or jurisdiction does not satisfy the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules for the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card.

154.3(6) A valid medical cannabidiol registration card, or its equivalent, issued under the laws of another state that allow an out-of-state patient to possess or use medical cannabidiol in the jurisdiction of issuance shall have the same force and effect as a valid medical cannabidiol registration card issued pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E, except that an out-of-state patient in Iowa shall not obtain medical cannabidiol from a medical cannabidiol dispensary in Iowa.

154.3(7) The department shall not approve the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card for a patient who is enrolled in a federally approved clinical trial for the treatment of a debilitating medical condition with medical cannabidiol.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.4(124E) Medical cannabidiol registration card—application and issuance to primary caregiver.

154.4(1) For a patient in a primary caregiver's care, the department may approve the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card by the department of transportation to a primary caregiver who:

a. Is at least 18 years of age.

b. Submits a written certification to the department, provided to the patient pursuant to rule 641—154.2(124E) and signed by the patient's health care practitioner certifying that the patient is suffering from a debilitating medical condition.

c. Submits an application as a primary caregiver for each patient for whom the person is the primary caregiver. The primary caregiver application must be on a form created by the department in consultation with the department of transportation and available at the department's website (www.idph.iowa.gov) that contains all of the following:

(1) The primary caregiver's full legal name, residence address, mailing address (if different from the primary caregiver's residence address), telephone number, date of birth, and sex designation. The primary caregiver shall not provide as a mailing address an address for which a forwarding order is in place.

(2) The patient's full legal name, date of birth, and parent or legal guardian's name if the patient is under the age of 18.

(3) A copy of the primary caregiver's valid photo identification. Acceptable photo identification includes:

1. A valid Iowa driver's license,
2. A valid Iowa nonoperator's identification card,
3. If the primary caregiver is not a resident of the state of Iowa, a valid state-issued driver's license or nonoperator's identification card issued by a state other than Iowa, or

4. An alternative form of valid photo identification. A primary caregiver who possesses or is eligible for a driver's license or a nonoperator's identification card shall present such document as valid photo identification. A primary caregiver who is ineligible to obtain a driver's license or a nonoperator's identification card may apply for an exemption and request submission of an alternative form of valid photo identification. A primary caregiver who applies for an exemption is subject to verification of the primary caregiver's identity through a process established by the department and the department of transportation to ensure the genuineness, regularity, and legality of the alternative form of valid photo identification.

(4) Full name, address, and telephone number of the patient's health care practitioner.

(5) An attestation as to the truthfulness and accuracy of the information provided by the primary caregiver on the application.

d. Has not been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense.

e. Submits the required fee, as described in subrule 154.12(2).

154.4(2) Upon the completion, verification, and approval of the primary caregiver's application, the department shall notify the department of transportation that the primary caregiver may be issued a medical cannabidiol registration card.

154.4(3) A medical cannabidiol registration card issued to a primary caregiver by the department of transportation shall contain all of the following:

a. The primary caregiver's full legal name, current residence address, date of birth, and sex designation, as shown on the primary caregiver's state-issued driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification provided pursuant to paragraph 154.4(1) "c"(3) "4." If the primary caregiver's name, current residence address, date of birth, or sex designation has changed since issuance of the primary caregiver's Iowa-issued driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, or other form of valid photo identification, the primary caregiver shall first update the primary caregiver's Iowa-issued driver's license or nonoperator's identification card according to the procedures set forth in 761—subrule 605.11(2), 761—subrule 605.25(4), or rule 761—630.3(321) or update the alternative form of valid photo identification in accordance with the process of the issuing agency.

b. The date of issuance and the date of expiration, which shall be one year from the date of issuance.

c. A distinguishing registration number that is not the primary caregiver's social security number.

d. The medical cannabidiol registration number for each patient in the primary caregiver's care. This number shall not be the primary caregiver's or patient's social security number. If the patient in the primary caregiver's care is under the age of 18, the full name of the patient's parent or legal guardian shall be printed on the primary caregiver's registration card in lieu of the patient's medical cannabidiol registration number.

e. The primary caregiver's signature. The signature shall be without qualification and shall contain only the primary caregiver's usual signature without any other titles, characters, or symbols. The primary caregiver's signature certifies, under penalty of perjury and pursuant to the laws of the state of Iowa, that the statements made and information provided in the primary caregiver's application for a medical cannabidiol registration card are true and correct. The primary caregiver's signature shall be captured electronically.

f. A color photograph of the primary caregiver.

g. A statement that the medical cannabidiol registration card is not valid for identification purposes.

h. A statement distinguishing the medical cannabidiol registration cardholder as a primary caregiver.

154.4(4) A patient who is 18 years of age or older must have an approved application and a distinguishing medical cannabidiol registration number that is not the patient's social security number prior to the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card to the patient's primary caregiver.

154.4(5) An authorization to use, or to act as a primary caregiver for a patient authorized to use, cannabidiol or marijuana for medicinal purposes issued by another state, territory, or jurisdiction does not satisfy the requirements of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules for the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.5(124E) Tamperproofing. The department of transportation shall issue a medical cannabidiol registration card by a method or process which prevents as nearly as possible the alteration, reproduction, or superimposition of a photograph on the cannabidiol registration card without ready detection.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.6(124E) Denial and cancellation. The department may deny an application for a medical cannabidiol registration card, or may cancel or direct the department of transportation to cancel a medical cannabidiol registration card, for any of the following reasons:

1. Information contained in the application is illegible, incomplete, falsified, misleading, deceptive, or untrue.

2. The department or the department of transportation is unable to verify the identity of the applicant from the photo identification or other documentation presented pursuant to paragraph 154.3(1) "d"(2)"3" or 154.4(1) "c"(3)"4."

3. The applicant violates or fails to satisfy any of the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules.

4. A patient, the patient's legal guardian, or other person with durable power of attorney requests in writing that the department cancel the patient's medical cannabidiol registration card. The department shall notify a primary caregiver in writing when the registration card of the primary caregiver's patient has been canceled.

5. A primary caregiver requests in writing that the department cancel the primary caregiver's medical cannabidiol registration card. The department shall notify a patient in writing when the registration card of the patient's primary caregiver has been canceled.

6. The department becomes aware of the death of a patient or primary caregiver.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.7(124E) Appeal. If the department denies an application for or cancels a medical cannabidiol registration card, the department shall inform the applicant or cardholder of the denial or cancellation and state the reasons for the denial or cancellation in writing. An applicant or cardholder may appeal the denial or cancellation of a medical cannabidiol registration card by submitting a request for appeal to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of receipt of the notice of denial or cancellation. The department's address is Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. Upon receipt of a request for appeal, the department shall forward the request within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals. A contested case hearing shall be conducted in accordance with 641—Chapter 173.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.8(124E) Duplicate card.

154.8(1) Lost, stolen, or destroyed card. To replace a medical cannabidiol registration card that is lost, stolen, or destroyed, a cardholder shall present to the department of transportation the cardholder's

valid state-issued driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification provided pursuant to paragraph 154.3(1) "d"(2)"3" or 154.4(1) "c"(3)"4."

154.8(2) *Change in card information and voluntary replacement.*

a. To replace a medical cannabidiol registration card that is damaged, the cardholder shall surrender to the department of transportation the card to be replaced and present the cardholder's valid state-issued driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification provided pursuant to paragraph 154.3(1) "d"(2)"3" or 154.4(1) "c"(3)"4."

b. A patient or primary caregiver to whom a medical cannabidiol registration card is issued shall notify the department of a change in current residence address, name, or sex designation listed on the card, within ten calendar days of the change. To replace a medical cannabidiol registration card to change the current residence address, name, or sex designation listed on the card, the cardholder shall surrender to the department of transportation the card to be replaced and present a valid state-issued driver's license, nonoperator's identification card, or alternative form of valid photo identification provided pursuant to paragraph 154.3(1) "d"(2)"3" or 154.4(1) "c"(3)"4" that has been updated according to the procedures established by the state or agency of issuance to reflect the requested residence address, name, or sex designation.

c. To replace a medical cannabidiol registration card held by a primary caregiver to change, add, or remove a patient's medical cannabidiol registration number or the name of a patient's parent or legal guardian listed on the primary caregiver's card, the primary caregiver shall submit a new application to the department pursuant to rule 641—154.4(124E). A medical cannabidiol registration card issued pursuant to this paragraph shall not be considered a duplicate card.

154.8(3) *Expiration date.* A duplicate medical cannabidiol registration card shall have the same expiration date as the medical cannabidiol registration card being replaced, changed, or amended.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.9(124E) *Renewal.* A medical cannabidiol registration card shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance unless canceled pursuant to rule 641—154.6(124E).

154.9(1) A cardholder seeking renewal of a medical cannabidiol registration card shall submit a renewal application and fee to the department at least 60 days prior to the date of expiration.

a. A patient applying for renewal of a medical cannabidiol registration card shall submit a renewal application and fee to the department on a form approved by the department.

b. A primary caregiver applying for a renewal of a medical cannabidiol registration card shall submit a renewal application and fee to the department on a form approved by the department.

154.9(2) A cardholder who fails to renew the medical cannabidiol registration card may not lawfully possess medical cannabidiol pursuant to this chapter.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.10(124E) *Confidentiality.* The department shall maintain a confidential file of the names of each patient to or for whom the department approves the issuance of a medical cannabidiol registration card and the name of each primary caregiver to whom the department issues a medical cannabidiol registration card under Iowa Code section 124E.4.

154.10(1) Personally identifiable information of patients and primary caregivers shall be maintained as confidential and is not accessible to the public. The department and the department of transportation shall release aggregate and statistical information regarding the medical cannabidiol act registration card program in a manner which prevents the identification of any patient or primary caregiver.

154.10(2) Personally identifiable information of patients and primary caregivers may be disclosed under the following limited circumstances:

a. To authorized employees or agents of the department and the department of transportation as necessary to perform the duties of the department and the department of transportation pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E.

b. To authorized employees of state or local law enforcement agencies located in Iowa, solely for the purpose of verifying that a person is lawfully in possession of a medical cannabidiol registration card issued pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E.

c. To a patient, primary caregiver, or health care practitioner, upon written authorization of the patient or primary caregiver.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.11(124E) Agreement with department of transportation. The department may enter into a chapter 28E agreement with the department of transportation to facilitate the issuance of medical cannabidiol registration cards. The agreement may include provisions which govern the issuance, denial, and cancellation of medical cannabidiol registration cards, the sharing of information between the department and the department of transportation, and reimbursement for costs incurred by the department of transportation for issuing the card.

[ARC 1640C, IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15; ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.12(124E) Fees. All fees are nonrefundable.

154.12(1) Patient medical cannabidiol registration card fee.

a. Each application fee is \$100 unless the patient qualifies for a reduced fee as described in paragraph 154.12(1)“b.”

b. Each reduced application fee is \$25 if the patient attests to receiving social security disability benefits, supplemental security income payments, or is enrolled in the medical assistance program as defined in rule 641—154.1(124E).

c. Each renewal fee is the same as the initial card application fee.

154.12(2) Primary caregiver medical cannabidiol registration card fee.

a. Each application fee is \$25.

b. Each renewal fee is \$25.

[ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.13(124E) Use of medical cannabidiol—smoking prohibited. A patient shall not consume medical cannabidiol possessed or used pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E by smoking medical cannabidiol.

[ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

641—154.14(124E) Form and quantity of medical cannabidiol. The form and quantity of medical cannabidiol authorized in this rule may be modified pursuant to recommendations by the medical cannabidiol board, subsequent approval of the recommendations by the board of medicine and adoption of the recommendations by the department by rule.

154.14(1) Quantity. A 90-day supply is the maximum amount of each product that shall be dispensed by a dispensary at one time.

154.14(2) Form.

a. A manufacturer may only manufacture medical cannabidiol in the following forms:

(1) Oral forms, including but not limited to:

1. Tablet.
2. Capsule.
3. Liquid.
4. Tincture.
5. Sublingual.

(2) Topical forms, including but not limited to:

1. Gel.
2. Ointment, cream or lotion.
3. Transdermal patch.

(3) Inhaled forms, limited to:

1. Nebulizable.
2. Vaporizable.

(4) Rectal/vaginal forms, including but not limited to suppository.

b. A manufacturer may not produce medical cannabidiol in any form that may be smoked.

c. A manufacturer may not produce medical cannabidiol in an edible form as defined in rule 641—154.1(124E).

[ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17; ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4399C, IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19]

641—154.15 Reserved.

MANUFACTURING

641—154.16(124E) Duties of the department.

154.16(1) *Interagency agreements.* The department may enter into any interagency agreements with other state agencies for technical services or other assistance related to the regulation or inspection of manufacturers.

154.16(2) *Notice to law enforcement.* The department shall notify local law enforcement agencies and the department of public safety of the locations of manufacturers. If the department determines there is a threat to public safety, the department shall notify local law enforcement agencies and the department of public safety of any conditions that pose a threat to public safety, including but not limited to:

- a. Loss or theft of medical cannabidiol or plant material;
- b. Diversion or potential diversion of medical cannabidiol or plant material;
- c. Unauthorized access to the secure sales and inventory tracking system or other patient and caregiver information system or file; or
- d. Other violations of law.

154.16(3) *Inspection of manufacturers.* The department or its agents shall conduct regular inspections of manufacturers and manufacturing facilities as described in rule 641—154.28(124E).

154.16(4) *Establishment and maintenance of a secure sales and inventory tracking system.* The department shall establish and maintain a secure, electronic system that is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week to track:

- a. Inventory of plant material, medical cannabidiol, and waste material;
- b. Transport of plant material, waste material, and laboratory samples;
- c. Application and use of crop inputs and other solvents and chemicals;
- d. Sales of medical cannabidiol to dispensaries;
- e. Sales of medical cannabidiol from dispensaries to patients and primary caregivers.

154.16(5) *Licensure and licensure renewal of manufacturers.* The department shall issue a request for proposals to select and license by December 1, 2017, up to two manufacturers to manufacture and to possess, cultivate, harvest, transport, package, process, and supply medical cannabidiol within the state consistent with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

a. To be eligible for licensure, an applicant manufacturer shall provide information on forms and in a manner required by the department of public safety for the completion of a background investigation. In addition, the applicant manufacturer shall submit to the department of public safety necessary funds to satisfy the full reimbursement of costs associated with completing the background investigations. If an applicant manufacturer is not found suitable for licensure as a result of the background investigation, a license shall not be issued by the department.

b. As a condition for licensure, an applicant manufacturer shall agree to begin supplying medical cannabidiol to licensed medical cannabidiol dispensaries in Iowa no later than December 1, 2018.

c. The initial license to manufacture medical cannabidiol shall be valid from December 1, 2017, through November 30, 2018. The license shall be renewed annually unless a manufacturer relinquishes the license, there is a change in state law prohibiting the department from renewing the license, or the license is revoked pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules.

d. A license to manufacture issued by the department pursuant to these rules is not assignable or transferable.

e. The department shall consider the following factors in determining whether to select and license a medical cannabidiol manufacturer:

- (1) The technical expertise of an applicant manufacturer regarding medical cannabidiol;

- (2) The qualifications of an applicant manufacturer's employees;
- (3) The long-term financial stability of an applicant manufacturer;
- (4) The ability to provide appropriate security measures on the premises of an applicant manufacturer;

(5) Whether an applicant manufacturer has demonstrated an ability to meet certain medical cannabidiol production needs for medical use regarding the range of recommended dosages for each debilitating medical condition, the range of chemical compositions of any plant of the genus cannabis that will likely be medically beneficial for each of the debilitating medical conditions, and the form or forms of medical cannabidiol that may be appropriate for the approved debilitating medical conditions;

- (6) An applicant manufacturer's projection of and ongoing assessment of wholesale product costs.

f. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 124E.6(1) "b," information submitted during the application process shall be confidential until the licensure process is completed unless otherwise protected from disclosure under state or federal law.

g. A licensed manufacturer shall submit an application to renew its license with the department at least six months before the license expires. The application shall be submitted on a form created by the department.

h. The department shall notify a manufacturer of the decision to approve or deny the manufacturer's license by August 1 of the year in which the renewal application is submitted.

154.16(6) Collection of fees from manufacturers. Except as provided in this rule, all fees are nonrefundable, shall be retained by the department, and shall be considered repayment receipts as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

a. Fees to the department.

(1) Each application for licensure as a manufacturer shall include a nonrefundable application fee of \$7,500.

(2) Licensed manufacturers shall pay an annual fee to the department to cover costs associated with regulating and inspecting manufacturers and for other expenses necessary for the administration of the medical cannabidiol program. The department shall assess the fee with the notice of approval of license renewal each year by August 1, payable by the manufacturer to the department no later than December 1.

b. Fees to the department of public safety.

(1) An applicant manufacturer shall be responsible to reimburse the department of public safety the full cost of conducting background investigations related to an application for licensure and operation as a licensed manufacturer. The department of public safety shall retain the right to bill a manufacturer for additional background investigations, as needed.

(2) Each manufacturer submitting an application for licensure shall, at the time of application, submit to the department of public safety a deposit of \$10,000 for each business owner subject to a background investigation and a national criminal history background check. Background investigation costs shall be deducted from the funds deposited. If the background investigation fees exceed the funds deposited, the applicant shall submit additional funds as required by the department of public safety. If the background investigation fees are less than the funds deposited, the department of public safety may refund or retain the fees as mutually agreed with the manufacturer.

(3) A licensed manufacturer shall pay a deposit of \$200 per employee to the department of public safety for a background investigation and a national criminal history background check on any person being considered for hire as an employee of the manufacturer. Background investigation costs shall be deducted from the funds deposited. If the background investigation fees exceed the funds deposited, the manufacturer shall submit additional funds as required by the department of public safety. If the background investigation fees are less than the funds deposited, the department of public safety may refund or retain the fees as mutually agreed with the manufacturer. The department shall retain the right to preclude a potential employee from hire based upon the results of the background investigation and national criminal history background check.

154.16(7) Recall of medical cannabidiol products. Medical cannabidiol products may be recalled in the following ways:

a. By manufacturer. Recalls may be undertaken voluntarily and at any time by a licensed manufacturer.

b. By department. If the department determines, based on an evaluation of the health hazard presented, that there is a reasonable probability that use of, or exposure to, a violative medical cannabidiol product will cause a serious adverse health consequence or death, the department may require a manufacturer to recall such violative medical cannabidiol products from dispensaries. An evaluation of the health hazard presented by medical cannabidiol being considered for recall shall be conducted by an ad hoc committee of scientists appointed by the director of the department and shall take into account, but need not be limited to, each of the following factors:

(1) Whether any disease or injuries have already occurred from the use of the medical cannabidiol.

(2) Whether any existing conditions could contribute to a clinical situation that could expose humans to a health hazard. Any conclusion shall be supported as completely as possible by scientific documentation and/or statements that the conclusion is the opinion of the individual(s) making the health hazard determination.

(3) Assessment of hazard to various segments of the population, e.g., children, who are expected to be exposed to the product being considered, with particular attention paid to the hazard to those individuals who may be at greatest risk.

(4) Assessment of the degree of seriousness of the health hazard to which the populations at risk would be exposed.

(5) Assessment of the likelihood of occurrence of the hazard.

(6) Assessment of the consequences (immediate or long-range) of occurrence of the hazard.

(7) The findings of the department during a directed inspection of the licensed manufacturing facility.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—154.17(124E) Manufacturer operations.

154.17(1) *Operating documents.*

a. A manufacturer shall maintain operating documents that accurately reflect the manufacturer's standard operating procedures. Unless otherwise noted, a manufacturer shall make the operating documents available to the department upon request through secure electronic mail, an electronic file-sharing service, or other secure means.

b. The operating documents of a manufacturer shall include all of the following:

(1) Procedures for the oversight of the manufacturer, including descriptions of operational and management practices regarding:

1. The forms and quantities of medical cannabidiol products that are produced at the manufacturing facility;

2. The methods of planting, harvesting, drying, and storing cannabis. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only;

3. The estimated types and amounts of all crop inputs used in the production of medical cannabidiol;

4. The estimated types and amounts of medical cannabidiol waste and plant material waste to be generated;

5. The disposal methods for all waste materials;

6. Employee training methods for the specific phases of production. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only;

7. Biosecurity measures and standard operating procedures used in the production and manufacturing of medical cannabidiol. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only;

8. Strategies for identifying and reconciling discrepancies in inventory of plant material or medical cannabidiol;

9. Sampling strategy and quality testing for labeling purposes. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only;

10. Medical cannabidiol packaging and labeling procedures;

11. Procedures for recall and market withdrawal of medical cannabidiol;

12. Plans for responding to a security breach at a manufacturing facility or while medical cannabidiol is in transit to a dispensary. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only;

13. A business continuity plan. A manufacturer may make this operating document available on site only;

14. Records relating to all transport activities; and

15. Other information requested by the department.

(2) Procedures to ensure accurate record keeping.

(3) Procedures for the implementation of appropriate security measures to deter and prevent the theft of medical cannabidiol and unauthorized entrance into areas containing medical cannabidiol. A manufacturer may make operating documents for these procedures available on site only.

c. Operating documents may be trade secrets if designated as such by a manufacturer and shall be considered confidential records pursuant to Iowa Code section 22.7(3).

154.17(2) *Prohibited activities.* A manufacturer shall not:

a. Own or operate a medical cannabidiol manufacturing facility unless the manufacturer is licensed by the department pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules;

b. Produce or manufacture medical cannabidiol in any location except in those areas approved by the department;

c. Sell, deliver, transport, or distribute medical cannabidiol from any location except its manufacturing facility or a dispensary facility;

d. Produce or manufacture medical cannabidiol in Iowa for sales or distribution outside of Iowa;

e. Sell or distribute medical cannabidiol to any person or business other than a dispensary;

f. Refuse to sell, deliver, transport, or distribute medical cannabidiol in any form or quantity produced by the manufacturer to a dispensary, unless deemed appropriate in the manufacturer's reasonable business judgment and approved by the department in writing;

g. Transport or deliver medical cannabidiol to any location except as allowed in subrule 154.22(1);

h. Sell medical cannabidiol that is not packaged and labeled in accordance with rule 641—154.21(124E);

i. Sell medical cannabidiol in any form or quantity other than a form or quantity approved by the department, subject to recommendation by the medical cannabidiol board and approval by the board of medicine;

j. Permit any person to consume medical cannabidiol on the property of the manufacturer;

k. Employ a person who is under 18 years of age or who has been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense;

l. Manufacture edible medical cannabidiol products.

154.17(3) *Criminal background investigations.*

a. A manufacturer shall not have been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense and shall be subject to a background investigation conducted by the department of public safety, including but not limited to a national criminal history record check.

b. An employee of a manufacturer shall not have been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense and shall be subject to a background investigation conducted by the department of public safety, including but not limited to a national criminal history background check.

c. An applicant or licensed manufacturer shall respond within 30 days to a request from the department or the department of public safety for more information to complete a background investigation and national criminal history background check on an owner, investor, or employee.

154.17(4) *Relationship to health care practitioners.* A manufacturer shall not share office space with, refer patients to, or have any financial relationship with a health care practitioner.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.18(124E) Security requirements. The department may request assistance from the department of public safety in ensuring manufacturers meet the security requirements in this rule.

154.18(1) Visitor logs. Visitors to the manufacturing facility shall sign visitor manifests with name, date, and times of entry and exit, and shall wear badges that are visible at all times and that identify them as visitors.

154.18(2) Restricted access. A manufacturer shall use a controlled access system and written manifests to limit entrance to all restricted access areas of its manufacturing facility and shall retain a record of all persons who entered the restricted access areas.

a. The controlled access system shall do all of the following:

(1) Limit access to authorized individuals;

(2) Maintain a log of individuals with approved access, including dates of approvals and revocations;

(3) Track times of personnel entry to and exit from the facility;

(4) Store data for retrieval for a minimum of one year; and

(5) Limit access to authorized individuals in the event of a power failure.

b. Separate written manifests of visitors to restricted access areas shall be kept and stored for a minimum of one year if the controlled access system does not include electronic records of visitors to the restricted access areas.

c. A manufacturer shall promptly, but no later than five business days after receipt of request, submit stored controlled access system data to the department.

d. Restricted access areas shall be identified with signs that state: “Do Not Enter – Restricted Access Area – Access Limited to Authorized Personnel Only.”

154.18(3) Perimeter intrusion detection system.

a. *Computer-controlled video surveillance system.* A manufacturer shall operate and maintain in good working order a computer-controlled, closed-circuit television surveillance system on its premises that operates 24 hours per day, seven days a week, and visually records:

(1) All phases of medical cannabidiol production;

(2) All areas that might contain plant material and medical cannabidiol, including all safes and vaults;

(3) All points of entry and exit;

(4) The entrance to the video surveillance control room; and

(5) Parking areas, which shall have appropriate lighting for the normal conditions of the area under surveillance.

b. *Camera specifications.* Cameras shall:

(1) Capture clear and certain identification of any person entering or exiting a manufacturing facility or its parking areas to the extent identification is technologically feasible with generally accepted commercial security cameras;

(2) Have the ability to produce a clear, color still photograph live or from a recording;

(3) Have on all recordings an embedded date-and-time stamp that is synchronized to the recording and does not obscure the picture; and

(4) Continue to operate during a power outage.

c. *Video recording specifications.*

(1) A video recording shall export still images in an industry standard image format, such as .jpg, .bmp, or .gif.

(2) Exported video shall be archived in a format that ensures authentication and guarantees that the recorded image has not been altered.

(3) Exported video shall also be saved in an industry standard file format that can be played on a standard computer operating system.

(4) All recordings shall be erased or destroyed at the end of the retention period and prior to disposal of any storage medium.

d. *Additional requirements.* A manufacturer shall maintain all security system equipment and recordings in a secure location to prevent theft, loss, destruction, corruption, and alterations.

e. Retention. A manufacturer shall ensure that recordings from all video cameras are:

- (1) Available for viewing by the department upon request;
- (2) Retained for at least 60 days;
- (3) Maintained free of alteration or corruption; and
- (4) Retained longer, as needed, if a manufacturer is given actual notice of a pending criminal, civil, or administrative investigation, or other legal proceeding for which the recording may contain relevant information.

f. Required signage. A manufacturer shall post a sign in capital letters in a conspicuous location at every entrance to the manufacturing facility that reads, "THESE PREMISES ARE UNDER CONSTANT VIDEO SURVEILLANCE."

154.18(4) Security alarm system requirements.

a. A manufacturer shall install and maintain a professionally monitored security alarm system that provides intrusion and fire detection of all:

- (1) Facility entrances and exits;
- (2) Rooms with exterior windows;
- (3) Rooms with exterior walls;
- (4) Roof hatches;
- (5) Skylights; and
- (6) Storage rooms.

b. For the purposes of this subrule, a security alarm system means a device or series of devices that summons law enforcement personnel during, or as a result of, an alarm condition. Devices may include:

- (1) Hardwired systems and systems interconnected with a radio frequency method such as cellular or private radio signals that emit or transmit a remote or local audio, visual, or electronic signal;
- (2) Motion detectors;
- (3) Pressure switches;
- (4) A duress alarm;
- (5) A panic alarm;
- (6) A holdup alarm;
- (7) An automatic voice dialer; and
- (8) A failure notification system that provides an audio, text, or visual notification of any failure in the surveillance system.

c. A manufacturer's security alarm system and all devices shall continue to operate during a power outage.

d. A manufacturer's security alarm system shall be inspected and all devices tested annually by a qualified alarm vendor. A manufacturer shall provide documentation of the annual inspection and device testing to the department upon request.

154.18(5) Personnel identification system. A manufacturer shall use a personnel identification system that controls and monitors individual employee access to restricted access areas within the manufacturing facility and that meets the requirements of this subrule and subrule 154.18(1).

a. Requirement for employee identification card. An employee identification card shall contain:

- (1) The name of the employee;
- (2) The date of issuance and expiration;
- (3) An alphanumeric identification number that is unique to the employee; and
- (4) A photographic image of the employee.

b. A manufacturer's employee shall keep the identification card visible at all times when the employee is in a manufacturing facility, a dispensary, or a vehicle transporting medical cannabidiol.

c. Upon termination or resignation of an employee, a manufacturer shall immediately:

- (1) Revoke the employee's access to the manufacturing facility; and
- (2) Obtain and destroy the employee's identification card, if possible.

641—154.19(124E) Location. All of a manufacturer's manufacturing, cultivating, harvesting, packaging, processing, and storage of medical cannabidiol shall take place in one secured manufacturing facility location at a physical address provided to the department during the licensure and application processes.

154.19(1) Proximity to dispensary. A manufacturer shall not operate a manufacturing facility at the same physical location as a medical cannabidiol dispensary.

154.19(2) Proximity to school. A manufacturer shall not operate a manufacturing facility in any location, whether for manufacturing, possessing, cultivating, harvesting, transporting, packaging, processing, storing, or supplying, within 1,000 feet of a public or private school existing before the date of the manufacturer's licensure by the department.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.20(124E) Advertising and marketing.

154.20(1) Permitted marketing and advertising activities.

a. A manufacturer may:

(1) Display the manufacturer's business name and logo on medical cannabidiol labels, signs, website, and informational material provided to patients. The name or logo shall not include:

1. Images of cannabis or cannabis-use paraphernalia;
2. Colloquial references to cannabis;
3. Names of cannabis plant strains or varieties;
4. Unsubstantiated medical claims; or
5. Medical symbols that bear a reasonable resemblance to established medical associations.

Examples of established medical organizations include the American Medical Association or American Academy of Pediatrics. The use of medical symbols is subject to approval by the department;

(2) Display signs on the manufacturing facility; and

(3) Maintain a business website that contains the following information:

1. The manufacturer's name and contact information;
2. The medical cannabidiol forms and quantities manufactured in Iowa; and
3. Other information as approved by the department.

b. The business website shall not include any false, misleading, or unsubstantiated statements regarding health or physical benefits to the patient.

c. The department reserves the right to review a manufacturer's marketing and advertising materials and to require a manufacturer to make changes to the content. The department has 30 calendar days following submission to approve or deny marketing and advertising materials of a manufacturer.

154.20(2) Other marketing and advertising activities. A manufacturer shall request and receive the department's written approval before beginning marketing or advertising activities that are not specified in subrule 154.20(1). The department has 30 calendar days to approve, deny, or request additional information regarding marketing and advertising activity requests from a manufacturer. In the event the department fails to respond to a manufacturer within 30 days with an approval, denial, or request for additional information, the manufacturer's marketing and advertising activity requests shall be deemed approved.

154.20(3) Inconspicuous display. A manufacturer shall arrange displays of medical cannabidiol, interior signs, and other exhibits to reasonably prevent public viewing from outside the manufacturing facility.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.21(124E) Packaging and labeling.

154.21(1) Medical cannabidiol packaging. A manufacturer shall package all medical cannabidiol intended for distribution according to the following standards:

a. The manufacturer shall properly package medical cannabidiol in compliance with the United States Poison Prevention Packing Act regarding child-resistant packaging and exemptions for packaging for elderly patients.

b. The manufacturer shall label packaged medical cannabidiol as described in subrule 154.21(3).

- c. The manufacturer shall use medical containers that are:
- (1) Of sufficient size to accommodate a separate dispensary label containing the information described in rule 641—154.46(124E);
 - (2) Designed to maximize the shelf life of the contained medical cannabidiol;
 - (3) Tamper-evident; and
 - (4) Child-resistant.
- d. Medical cannabidiol packaging shall not bear a reasonable resemblance to commonly available nonmedical commercial products.
- e. The manufacturer shall package medical cannabidiol in a manner that minimizes the package's appeal to children.
- f. The manufacturer shall not depict images other than the manufacturer's business name or logo on the packaging.

154.21(2) Trade names. A manufacturer's medical cannabidiol trade names shall comply with the following:

- a. Names shall be limited to those that clearly reflect the form's medical cannabidiol nature;
- b. Any name that is identical to, or similar to, the name of an existing nonmedical cannabidiol product is prohibited;
- c. Any name that is identical to, or similar to, the name of an unlawful product or substance is prohibited; and
- d. Any name that contains language that suggests using medical cannabidiol for recreational purposes or for a condition other than a qualifying debilitating medical condition is prohibited.

154.21(3) Package labeling.

a. A manufacturer shall ensure that all medical cannabidiol packaging is labeled with the following information:

- (1) The name of the manufacturer;
- (2) The medical cannabidiol's primary active ingredients, including concentrations of tetrahydrocannabinol, tetrahydrocannabinolic acid, cannabidiol, and cannabidiolic acid. Concentrations of tetrahydrocannabinolic acid and cannabidiolic acid may be omitted if the manufacturer uses chemical decarboxylation or other means to substantially remove the acids from the product prior to testing;
- (3) All ingredients of the product shown with common or usual names, including any colors, artificial flavors, and preservatives, listed in descending order by predominance of weight;
- (4) Instructions for storage, including light and temperature requirements, if any;
- (5) Product expiration date;
- (6) The date of manufacture and lot number;
- (7) A notice with the statement, including capitalization: "This product has not been analyzed or approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration. There is limited information on the side effects of using this product, and there may be associated health risks and medication interactions. This product is not recommended for use by pregnant or breastfeeding women. KEEP THIS PRODUCT OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.";
- (8) The universal warning symbol provided by the department; and
- (9) A notice with the statement: "This medical cannabidiol is for therapeutic use only. Use of this product by a person other than the patient listed on the label is unlawful and may result in the cancellation of the patient's medical cannabidiol registration card. Return unused medical cannabidiol to a dispensary for disposal."

b. Labeling text shall not include any false or misleading statements.

c. A package may contain multiple labels if the information required by this rule is not obstructed.

d. A manufacturer shall ensure that directions for use of the product, including recommended and maximum amount by age and weight, if applicable, are included with the product.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.22(124E) Transportation of medical cannabidiol and plant material.

154.22(1) *Transport of medical cannabidiol.* A manufacturer is authorized to transport medical cannabidiol to and from:

- a. Dispensaries;
- b. A laboratory for testing;
- c. A waste facility for disposal;
- d. Other sites only with departmental approval.

154.22(2) *Transport of plant material.* A manufacturer is authorized to transport cannabis plant material from its manufacturing facility to:

- a. A waste disposal site;
- b. Other sites only with departmental approval.

154.22(3) *Chain-of-custody tracking system.*

a. A manufacturer shall use the secure sales and inventory tracking system, if available, or a department-approved manifest system to track shipping of medical cannabidiol. The system shall include a chain of custody that records:

- (1) The name and address of the destination;
- (2) The weight and description of each individual package that is part of the shipment, and the total number of individual packages;
- (3) The date and time the medical cannabidiol shipment is placed into the transport vehicle;
- (4) The date and time the shipment is accepted at the delivery destination;
- (5) The person's identity, and the circumstances, duration, and disposition of any other person who had custody or control of the shipment; and
- (6) Any handling or storage instructions.

b. Before transporting medical cannabidiol, a manufacturer shall:

- (1) Record in the secure sales and inventory tracking system or on the manifest information about the material to be transported; and
- (2) Notify the dispensary, laboratory, or waste facility, as applicable, of the expected arrival time and transmit a copy of the manifest to the dispensary, laboratory, or waste facility, if applicable.

c. Each transport shall be approved electronically or in writing by:

- (1) An authorized manufacturer employee when the transport vehicle is departing the manufacturing facility; and
- (2) An authorized employee of the receiving dispensary, laboratory, or waste facility.

d. An authorized employee at the dispensary, laboratory, or waste facility receiving medical cannabidiol shall:

- (1) Verify and document the type and quantity of the transported medical cannabidiol against the information in the secure sales and inventory tracking system or written manifest;
- (2) Approve the transport electronically or return a signed copy of the manifest to the manufacturing facility; and
- (3) Record the medical cannabidiol that is received as inventory in the secure sales and inventory tracking system, if available. If a manifest system is being used, the dispensary, laboratory, or waste facility shall also maintain a signed copy of manifest, and shall maintain records of the inventory received consistent with these rules.

e. A manufacturer shall maintain all manifests for at least five years and make them available upon request of the department.

154.22(4) *Vehicle requirements for transport.*

a. A manufacturer shall ensure that all medical cannabidiol transported on public roadways is:

- (1) Packaged in tamper-evident, bulk containers;
- (2) Transported so it is not visible or recognizable from outside the vehicle; and
- (3) Transported in a vehicle that does not bear any markings to indicate that the vehicle contains medical cannabidiol or bears the name or logo of the manufacturer.

b. When the motor vehicle contains medical cannabidiol, manufacturer employees who are transporting the medical cannabidiol on public roadways shall:

- (1) Travel directly to a dispensary or other department-approved locations; and

- (2) Document refueling and all other stops in transit, including:
 1. The reason for the stop;
 2. The duration of the stop; and
 3. The location of the stop.
- c. If the vehicle must be stopped due to an emergency situation, the employee shall notify 911 and complete an incident report on a form approved by the department.
- d. Under no circumstance shall any person other than a designated manufacturer employee have actual physical control of the motor vehicle that is transporting the medical cannabidiol.
- e. A single employee may transport medical cannabidiol to the laboratory.
- f. An employee in a transport motor vehicle shall have telephone or other communication access with the manufacturer's personnel and have the ability to contact law enforcement via telephone or other method at all times that the motor vehicle contains medical cannabidiol.
- g. An employee shall carry the employee's identification card at all times when transporting or delivering medical cannabidiol and, upon request, produce the identification card to the department or to a law enforcement officer acting in the course of official duties.
- h. A manufacturer shall not leave a vehicle that is transporting medical cannabidiol unattended overnight.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—154.23(124E) Disposal of medical cannabidiol and plant material.

154.23(1) *Return of medical cannabidiol from dispensaries and laboratory.*

a. A manufacturer shall collect at no charge medical cannabidiol waste from dispensaries. A manufacturer shall:

(1) Collect medical cannabidiol waste from each dispensary on a schedule mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer and dispensary;

(2) Dispose of medical cannabidiol waste as provided in subrule 154.23(2); and

(3) Maintain a written record of disposal that includes:

1. The tracking number assigned at the time of the dispensing, if available, or the name of the patient, if the tracking number is unavailable, when the medical cannabidiol was returned to the dispensary from a patient or primary caregiver;

2. The date the medical cannabidiol waste was collected;

3. The quantity of medical cannabidiol waste collected; and

4. The type and lot number of medical cannabidiol waste collected.

b. A manufacturer shall collect at no charge medical cannabidiol and medical cannabidiol waste from a laboratory that has tested samples submitted by the manufacturer. A manufacturer shall:

(1) Collect medical cannabidiol and medical cannabidiol waste from a laboratory on a schedule mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer and laboratory.

(2) Maintain a written record of return that includes:

1. The date the medical cannabidiol and medical cannabidiol waste were collected;

2. The quantity of medical cannabidiol and medical cannabidiol waste collected; and

3. The type and lot number of medical cannabidiol collected.

(3) A manufacturer may use medical cannabidiol returned from a laboratory for research and development or retained samples, but a manufacturer shall not introduce medical cannabidiol returned from a laboratory into lots or products intended for sale.

(4) A manufacturer shall dispose of medical cannabidiol waste returned from a laboratory as provided in subrule 154.23(2).

154.23(2) *Medical cannabidiol and plant material waste.* A manufacturer shall store, secure, and manage medical cannabidiol waste and plant material waste in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

a. The manufacturer shall dispose of medical cannabidiol waste at a waste facility according to federal and state law and in a manner which renders it unusable.

b. The manufacturer shall dispose of plant material waste at an approved solid waste disposal facility, according to federal and state law.

c. Before transport of plant material waste, the manufacturer shall render the plant material waste unusable and unrecognizable by grinding and incorporating the waste with a greater quantity of nonconsumable, solid wastes including:

- (1) Paper waste;
- (2) Cardboard waste;
- (3) Food waste;
- (4) Yard waste;
- (5) Vegetative wastes generated from industrial or manufacturing processes that prepare food for human consumption;
- (6) Soil; or
- (7) Other waste approved by the department.

154.23(3) *Liquid and chemical waste disposal.* A manufacturer shall dispose of all liquid and chemical product waste generated in the process of cultivating, manufacturing, and distributing medical cannabidiol in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

154.23(4) *Waste-tracking requirements.* A manufacturer shall use forms approved by the department to maintain accurate and comprehensive records regarding waste material. The records shall account for, reconcile, and evidence all waste activity related to the disposal of medical cannabidiol waste and plant material waste.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—154.24(124E) Record-keeping requirements.

154.24(1) *Sales and distribution.* A manufacturer shall maintain complete and accurate electronic sales transaction records in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, including:

- a. The date of each sale or distribution;
- b. The item number, product name and description, and quantity of medical cannabidiol sold or otherwise distributed; and
- c. The sale price.

154.24(2) *Financial transactions.* A manufacturer shall maintain records that reflect all financial transactions and the financial condition of the business. The following records shall be maintained for at least five years and made available for review, upon request of the department:

- a. Purchase invoices, bills of lading, sales records, copies of bills of sale, and any supporting documents, to include the items or services purchased, from whom the items were purchased, and the date of purchase;
- b. Bank statements and canceled checks for all business accounts;
- c. Accounting and tax records;
- d. Records of all financial transactions, including contracts and agreements for services performed or services received;

154.24(3) *Other records.*

a. A manufacturer shall maintain the following for at least five years, unless otherwise noted, and provide to the department upon request:

- (1) All personnel records;
- (2) Records of any theft, loss, or other unaccountability of any medical cannabidiol or plant material;
- (3) Transport manifests and incident reports; and
- (4) Records of all samples sent to a testing laboratory and the quality assurance test results.

b. A manufacturer shall maintain for at least one year and provide to the department upon request its controlled access system data and visitor manifests.

c. A manufacturer shall use the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system to maintain the following:

- (1) Crop input records;
- (2) Production records;
- (3) Transportation records; and
- (4) Inventory records, including disposal of waste.

154.24(4) *Entry into the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system.* Unless otherwise provided in these rules, a manufacturer shall adhere to the following schedule for entering data into the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system.

- a. A manufacturer shall enter data in real time for data related to:
 - (1) Transport of plant material, waste material, and laboratory samples; and
 - (2) Sales of medical cannabidiol to dispensaries.
- b. A manufacturer shall enter data on changes to inventory of plant material, medical cannabidiol, and waste material by the end of the business day in which the changes occurred.
- c. A manufacturer shall enter data within five business days for data related to:
 - (1) Application and use of crop inputs and other solvents and chemicals; and
 - (2) Other manufacturing and production records not related to inventory of plant material, medical cannabidiol, and waste material.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.25(124E) Production requirements.

154.25(1) *Cultivation and processing.*

- a. Only a licensed manufacturer is authorized to produce and manufacture medical cannabidiol.
- b. All phases of production shall take place in designated, restricted access areas that are monitored by a surveillance camera system in accordance with rule 641—154.18(124E).
- c. The production process shall be designed to limit contamination. Examples of contamination include mold, fungus, bacterial diseases, rot, pests, nonorganic pesticides, and mildew.
- d. Each production area shall allow for access, observation, and inventory of each plant group.
- e. Biosecurity measures shall be in effect as described in the operating documents pursuant to subrule 154.17(1).

154.25(2) *Crop inputs and plant batches.*

- a. The manufacturer shall use the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system to maintain an electronic record of all crop inputs. The record shall include the following:
 - (1) The date of input application;
 - (2) The name of the employee applying the crop input;
 - (3) The crop input that was applied;
 - (4) The plants that received the application; and
 - (5) A copy of or electronic link to the safety data sheet for the crop input applied.
- b. At the time of harvesting, all plants shall be tracked in a batch process with a unique batch number that shall remain with the batch through final processing into medical cannabidiol.
- c. Each batch or part of a batch of cannabis plants that contributes to a lot of medical cannabidiol shall be recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system or other manifest system.

154.25(3) *Production of medical cannabidiol.*

- a. A manufacturer shall comply with all state and local building and fire code requirements.
- b. A manufacturer shall obtain approval from the department for use of any hydrocarbon-based extraction process. Examples of a hydrocarbon-based extraction process include the use of butane, ethanol, hexane, and isopropyl alcohol.
- c. Medical cannabidiol shall be prepared, handled, and stored in compliance with the sanitation requirements in this rule.
- d. A manufacturer shall produce shelf-stable, nonperishable forms of medical cannabidiol.
- e. A manufacturer shall ensure that the cannabinoid content of the medical cannabidiol it produces is homogenous.

f. Each lot of medical cannabidiol shall be assigned a unique lot number and recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system or other manifest system.

154.25(4) General sanitation requirements. A manufacturer shall take all reasonable measures and precautions to ensure that:

a. Any employee who has a communicable disease does not perform any tasks that might contaminate plant material or medical cannabidiol;

b. Hand-washing facilities are:

(1) Convenient and furnished with running water at a suitable temperature;

(2) Located in all production areas; and

(3) Equipped with effective hand-cleaning and -sanitizing preparations and sanitary towel service or electronic drying devices;

c. All employees working in direct contact with plant material and medical cannabidiol use hygienic practices while on duty, including:

(1) Maintaining personal cleanliness; and

(2) Washing hands thoroughly in a hand-washing area before starting work and at any other time when the hands may have become soiled or contaminated;

d. Litter and waste are routinely removed and the operating systems for waste disposal are routinely inspected;

e. Floors, walls, and ceilings are constructed with a surface that can be easily cleaned and maintained in good repair to inhibit microbial growth;

f. Lighting is adequate in all areas where plant material and medical cannabidiol are processed, stored, or sold;

g. Screening or other protection against the entry of pests is provided, including that rubbish is disposed of to minimize the development of odor and the potential for the waste becoming an attractant, harborage, or breeding place for pests;

h. Any buildings, fixtures, and other facilities are maintained in a sanitary condition;

i. Toxic cleaning compounds, sanitizing agents, and other potentially harmful chemicals are identified and stored in a separate location away from plant material and medical cannabidiol and in accordance with applicable local, state, or federal law;

j. All contact surfaces, utensils, and equipment used in the production of plant material and medical cannabidiol are maintained in a clean and sanitary condition;

k. The manufacturing facility water supply is sufficient for necessary operations;

l. Plumbing size and design meets operational needs and all applicable state and local laws;

m. Employees have accessible toilet facilities that are sanitary and in good repair; and

n. Plant material and medical cannabidiol that could support the rapid growth of undesirable microorganisms are isolated to prevent the growth of those microorganisms.

154.25(5) Storage.

a. A manufacturer shall store plant material and medical cannabidiol during production, transport, and testing to prevent diversion, theft, or loss, including ensuring that:

(1) Plant material and medical cannabidiol are returned to a secure location immediately after completion of the process or at the end of the scheduled business day; and

(2) The tanks, vessels, bins, or bulk containers containing plant material or medical cannabidiol are locked inside a secure area if a process is not completed at the end of a business day.

b. A manufacturer shall store all plant material and medical cannabidiol during production, transport, and testing, and all saleable medical cannabidiol:

(1) In areas that are maintained in a clean, orderly, and well-ventilated condition; and

(2) In storage areas that are free from infestation by insects, rodents, birds, and other pests of any kind.

c. To prevent degradation, a manufacturer shall store all plant material and medical cannabidiol in production, transport, and testing, and all saleable medical cannabidiol under conditions that will protect the product and its container against physical, chemical, and microbial contamination and deterioration.

d. A manufacturer shall maintain a separate secure storage area for medical cannabidiol that is returned from a dispensary, including medical cannabidiol that is outdated, damaged, deteriorated, mislabeled, or contaminated, or whose containers or packaging has been opened or breached, until the returned medical cannabidiol is destroyed. For purposes of this rule, a separate secure storage area includes a container, closet, or room that can be locked or secured.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—154.26(124E) Quality assurance and control.

154.26(1) *Quality control program.* A manufacturer shall develop and implement a written quality assurance program that assesses the chemical and microbiological composition of medical cannabidiol. Assessment includes a profile of the active ingredients, including shelf life, and the presence of inactive ingredients and contaminants. A manufacturer shall use these testing results to determine appropriate storage conditions and product expiration dates.

154.26(2) *Sampling protocols.* A manufacturer shall develop and follow written procedures for sampling medical cannabidiol that require the manufacturer to:

- a.* Conduct sample collection in a manner that provides analytically sound and representative samples;
- b.* Document every sampling event and provide this documentation to the department upon request;
- c.* Describe all sampling and testing plans in written procedures that include the sampling method and the number of units per lot to be tested;
- d.* Ensure that random samples from each lot are:
 - (1) Taken in an amount necessary to conduct the applicable test;
 - (2) Labeled with the lot number; and
 - (3) Submitted for testing;
- e.* Retain the results from the random samples for at least five years; and
- f.* Notify the department at least two business days prior to sample collection and allow the department or its designees to be present to observe the sampling procedures when the samples are to be sent to a laboratory for testing.

154.26(3) *Sampling and testing.* A manufacturer shall:

- a.* Work with the department and laboratory personnel to develop acceptance criteria for all potential contaminants based on the levels of metals, microbes, or other contaminants that the manufacturer uses in cultivating and producing medical cannabidiol;
- b.* Conduct sampling and testing of plant material and medical cannabidiol lots using acceptance criteria that are protective of patient health. The sampling and testing results shall be approved by the department and laboratory personnel and shall ensure that lots of medical cannabidiol meet allowable health risk limits for contaminants. Testing of plant material and lots shall occur as described in the laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria document described in subrule 154.69(1).
- c.* Refrain from packaging or selling medical cannabidiol from a process lot that fails to meet established standards, specifications, and any other relevant quality control criteria. Medical cannabidiol from a process lot that fails quality assurance testing may be remixed and retested;
- d.* Reject and destroy medical cannabidiol from a lot that fails to meet established standards, specifications, and any other relevant quality control criteria when remixing and retesting are not warranted;
- e.* Develop and follow a written procedure for responding to results failing to meet established standards, specifications, and any other relevant quality control criteria, including:
 - (1) Criteria for when remixing and retesting are warranted;
 - (2) Instructions for destroying contaminated or substandard medical cannabidiol as provided in subrule 154.23(2) when remixing and retesting are not warranted; and
 - (3) Instructions for determining the source of contamination;

f. Retain documentation of test results, assessment, and destruction of medical cannabidiol for at least five years.

154.26(4) Stability testing.

a. The quality assurance program shall include procedures for performing stability testing of each product type produced to determine product expiration dates. The procedures shall describe:

(1) Sample size and test intervals based on statistical criteria and departmental guidance pursuant to subrule 154.69(1) for each attribute examined to ensure valid stability estimates;

(2) Storage conditions for samples retained for testing; and

(3) Reliable and specific test methods.

b. Stability studies shall include:

(1) Medical cannabidiol testing at appropriate intervals; and

(2) Medical cannabidiol testing in the same container-closure system in which the medical cannabidiol is marketed and dispensed.

c. If product-expiration-date studies have not been completed before December 1, 2018, a manufacturer shall assign a tentative product expiration date, not to exceed one year, based on any available stability information. A manufacturer shall concurrently conduct stability studies to determine the actual product expiration date.

d. After a manufacturer verifies the tentative product expiration date, or determines the appropriate product expiration date, a manufacturer shall include that product expiration date on each lot of medical cannabidiol.

e. Stability testing shall be repeated if the manufacturing process or the product's chemical composition is changed.

154.26(5) Reserve samples.

a. A manufacturer shall retain a uniquely labeled reserve sample that represents each lot of medical cannabidiol and store the reserve sample under conditions consistent with product labeling. The reserve sample shall be stored in the same immediate container-closure system in which the medical cannabidiol is marketed or in one that has similar characteristics. The reserve sample shall consist of at least twice the quantity necessary to perform all the required tests.

b. A manufacturer shall retain the reserve for at least two years from the date of manufacture.

c. After two years from the date of manufacture, reserve samples shall be destroyed as provided in subrule 154.23(2).

154.26(6) Retesting. If the department deems that public health may be at risk, the department may require the manufacturer to retest any sample of plant material or medical cannabidiol.

154.26(7) Disposal of substandard product. A manufacturer shall dispose of all medical cannabidiol as provided in subrule 154.23(2) when samples fail to meet established standards, specifications, and other relevant quality control criteria and when an adequate remedy for remixing and retesting as provided in paragraph 154.26(3) "c" is unavailable.

154.26(8) Recall and market withdrawal procedures. Each manufacturer shall establish a procedure for recalling or withdrawing from the market, as applicable, medical cannabidiol that has a reasonable probability of causing an unexpected or harmful response in a patient population, despite appropriate use, that outweighs the potential benefit of the medical cannabidiol. This procedure shall include:

a. Factors that make a recall or market withdrawal necessary;

b. Manufacturer's personnel who are responsible for overseeing the recall or market withdrawal; and

c. How to notify affected parties of a recall or market withdrawal.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.27(124E) Supply and inventory.

154.27(1) Reliable and ongoing supply. A manufacturer shall provide a reliable and ongoing supply of medical cannabidiol to medical cannabidiol dispensaries.

154.27(2) *Inventory controls and procedures.* A manufacturer shall establish inventory controls and procedures for conducting inventory reviews to prevent and detect any diversion, theft, or loss in a timely manner.

154.27(3) *Real-time inventory required.* A manufacturer shall use the department-approved secure sales and inventory tracking system to track medical cannabidiol production from seed or plant cutting through distribution of medical cannabidiol to a dispensary. The manufacturer shall use the system to maintain a real-time record of the manufacturer's inventory of plant material and medical cannabidiol to include:

- a. The quantity and form of medical cannabidiol maintained by the manufacturer at the manufacturing facility on a daily basis;
- b. The amount of plants being grown at the manufacturing facility on a daily basis;
- c. The names of the employees or employee conducting the inventory; and
- d. Other information deemed necessary and requested by the department.

154.27(4) *Waste inventory.* A manufacturer shall maintain a record of its inventory of all medical cannabidiol waste and plant material waste for disposal.

154.27(5) *Reconciliation.* No less often than every two calendar weeks, a manufacturer shall reconcile its physical inventory with the inventory recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system.

- a. Reconciliation shall include:
 - (1) Plant material at the manufacturing facility and in transit; and
 - (2) Medical cannabidiol at the manufacturing facility, at distribution and storage facilities, and in transit.

b. Discrepancies between the physical inventory of the manufacturer and the inventory recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory system shall be handled as follows:

- (1) A manufacturer shall report suspected diversion of plant material or medical cannabidiol to the department and law enforcement within 72 hours of discovery.
- (2) A manufacturer shall have up to 72 hours to reconcile discrepancies in the manufacturer's physical inventory with the inventory recorded in the secure sales and inventory tracking system. If the manufacturer cannot reconcile the manufacturer's physical inventory with the secure sales and inventory tracking system's inventory within 72 hours but diversion of plant material or medical cannabidiol is not suspected, the manufacturer shall immediately contact the department to report the discrepancy and to initiate a compliance action plan pursuant to paragraph 154.28(4) "b."

154.27(6) *Scales.* All scales used to weigh usable plant material for purposes of these rules shall be certified in accordance with ISO/IEC Standard 17025, which is incorporated herein by reference.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

641—154.28(124E) *Inspection by department or independent consultant.* A manufacturer is subject to reasonable inspection by the department, a department-approved consultant, or other agency pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules and as authorized by laws and regulations.

154.28(1) *Types of inspections.* Inspections may include:

- a. Aspects of the business operations;
- b. The manufacturing facility;
- c. Vehicles used for transport or delivery of medical cannabidiol or plant material;
- d. Financial information and inventory documentation;
- e. Physical and electronic security alarm systems; and
- f. Other inspections as determined by the department.

154.28(2) *Local safety inspections.* A manufacturer may be subject to inspection of its manufacturing facility and grounds by the local fire department, building inspector, or code enforcement officer to confirm that no health or safety concerns are present. The inspection could result in additional specific standards to meet local licensing authority restrictions related to medical cannabidiol manufacturing or other local businesses. An annual fire safety inspection may result in the required installation of fire suppression devices, or other means necessary for adequate fire safety.

154.28(3) Health and sanitary inspection. The department has discretion to determine when an inspection by an independent consultant is necessary. The following is a nonexhaustive list of examples that may justify an independent inspection:

a. The department has reasonable grounds to believe that the manufacturer is in violation of one or more of the requirements set forth in these rules or other applicable public health or sanitary laws, rules or regulations; or

b. The department has reasonable grounds to believe that the manufacturer was the cause or source of contamination of medical cannabidiol.

154.28(4) Compliance required. A manufacturer shall respond to deficiencies found during inspections or inventory reconciliation as follows:

a. Deficiencies not related to inventory reconciliation.

(1) Upon written notification by the department of deficiencies that do not involve reconciliation of inventory, a manufacturer shall have up to 30 days to submit an action plan to the department with proposed remedies and timelines for completion of the remedies.

(2) The department shall have up to two weeks to accept or require revision of the action plan.

b. Deficiencies related to inventory reconciliation.

(1) Upon notifying the department that the manufacturer cannot reconcile the manufacturer's physical inventory with the inventory recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, the manufacturer shall have up to two business days to submit an action plan to the department with proposed remedies and timelines for completion of the remedies.

(2) The department shall have up to two business days to accept or require revision of the action plan.

c. Failure to complete actions in the action plan within the timelines mutually agreed upon by the manufacturer and the department shall result in assessment of penalties or in suspension or revocation of a manufacturer license as authorized by these rules.

d. At the department's request and in a timely manner, a manufacturer shall pay for and undergo an independent health and sanitary inspection in accordance with this rule.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

641—154.29(124E) Assessment of penalties. The department shall assess to a manufacturer a civil penalty of up to \$1,000 per violation of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules in addition to other applicable penalties.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.30(124E) Suspension or revocation of a manufacturer license.

154.30(1) The department may suspend or revoke a manufacturer license upon any of the following grounds:

a. Submission of false, inaccurate, misleading, or fraudulent information to the department in the application or inspection processes.

b. Failure to submit required reports and documents.

c. Violation of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules, or violation of state or local law related to operation of the licensee.

d. Conduct or practices detrimental to the safety, health, or welfare of a patient, primary caregiver, or the public.

e. Criminal, civil, or administration action taken against a license or registration in this or another state or country related to manufacturing or dispensing medical cannabidiol.

f. False, misleading, or deceptive representations to the department, another state or federal agency, or a law enforcement agency.

g. Discontinuance of operation for more than 30 days, unless the department approves an extension of such period for good cause shown.

h. Failure to maintain effective controls against diversion, theft, or loss of medical cannabidiol.

i. Failure to correct a deficiency within the time frame required by the department.

j. Failure of a manufacturer's business owner or investors to have a satisfactory result in a background investigation or national criminal history background check conducted by the department of public safety and as determined by the department.

154.30(2) The department shall notify the licensee of the proposed action pursuant to Iowa Code sections 17A.12 and 17A.18. Notice of issuance of a suspension or revocation shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

154.30(3) A request for appeal concerning the suspension or revocation of a license shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Office of Medical Cannabidiol, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. After the hearing or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the suspension or revocation. If no request for appeal is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

154.30(4) Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be forwarded within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

154.30(5) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

154.30(6) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken.

154.30(7) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

154.30(8) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

- a.* All pleadings, motions, and rules.
- b.* All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.
- c.* A statement of all matters officially noticed.
- d.* All questions and offers of proof, objections, and rulings thereon.
- e.* All proposed findings and exceptions.
- f.* The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

154.30(9) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

154.30(10) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

154.30(11) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

154.30(12) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

154.30(13) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

a. Necessary emergency action. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18A to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

b. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

(2) Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

(3) Whether the licensee required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

(5) Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

c. Issuance of order.

(1) An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

(2) The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the licensee that is required to comply with the order. The order shall be delivered by one or more of the following methods:

1. Personal delivery.

2. Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.

3. Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the licensee required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

(3) To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

(4) Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the licensee that is required to comply with the order.

(5) After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

(6) Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the licensee that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.31(124E) Closure of operations.

154.31(1) Notice. A manufacturer shall notify the department at least six months before the closure of the manufacturing facility.

154.31(2) Procedures. If a manufacturer ceases operation, the manufacturer shall work with the department to verify the remaining inventory of the manufacturer and ensure that any plant material, plant material waste, and medical cannabidiol are destroyed at a waste facility as provided in subrule 154.23(2).

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.32 to 154.39 Reserved.

DISPENSING

641—154.40(124E) Duties of the department.

154.40(1) *Interagency agreements.* The department may enter into any interagency agreements with other state agencies for technical services or other assistance related to the regulation or inspection of dispensaries.

154.40(2) *Notice to law enforcement.* The department shall notify local law enforcement agencies and the department of public safety of the locations of dispensaries. If the department has sufficient cause to believe that there is a threat to public safety, the department shall notify local law enforcement agencies and the department of public safety of any conditions that pose a threat to public safety including but not limited to:

- a. Loss or theft of medical cannabidiol;
- b. Diversion or potential diversion of medical cannabidiol;
- c. Unauthorized access to the secure sales and inventory tracking system or other patient and caregiver information system or file; or
- d. Other violations of law.

154.40(3) *Inspection of dispensaries.* The department or its agents shall conduct regular inspections of dispensaries and their facilities as described in rule 641—154.52(124E).

154.40(4) *Establishment and maintenance of a secure sales and inventory tracking system.* The department shall establish and maintain a secure, electronic system that is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week to track:

- a. Inventory of medical cannabidiol and waste material;
- b. Sales of medical cannabidiol from dispensaries to patients and primary caregivers.

154.40(5) *Licensure and licensure renewal of dispensaries.* The department shall issue a request for proposals to select and license by April 1, 2018, up to five dispensaries to dispense medical cannabidiol within the state consistent with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

a. To be eligible for licensure, an applicant dispensary shall provide information on forms and in a manner required by the department of public safety for the completion of a background investigation. In addition, the applicant dispensary shall submit to the department of public safety necessary funds to satisfy the full reimbursement of costs associated with completing the background investigations. If the applicant dispensary is not found suitable for licensure as a result of the background investigation, a license shall not be issued by the department.

b. As a condition for licensure, an applicant dispensary shall agree to begin dispensing medical cannabidiol to patients and primary caregivers in Iowa no later than December 1, 2018.

c. The initial license to dispense medical cannabidiol shall be valid from April 1, 2018, through November 30, 2018. The license shall be renewed annually unless a dispensary relinquishes the license, there is a change in state law prohibiting the department from renewing the license, or the license is revoked pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules.

d. A license to dispense medical cannabidiol issued by the department pursuant to these rules is not assignable or transferable.

e. The department shall consider the following factors in determining whether to select and license a medical cannabidiol dispensary:

- (1) Geographical location of the proposed dispensary facility;
- (2) The technical expertise of an applicant dispensary's staff regarding medical cannabidiol;
- (3) The qualifications of an applicant dispensary's employees;
- (4) The long-term financial stability of an applicant dispensary;
- (5) The ability of an applicant dispensary to provide appropriate security measures on the premises of the dispensary;
- (6) An applicant dispensary's projection of and ongoing assessment of retail product costs, including any dispensing fees.

f. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 124E.8(1) “*b*,” information submitted during the application process shall be confidential until an applicant dispensary is licensed by the department unless otherwise protected from disclosure under state or federal law.

g. A licensed dispensary shall submit an application to renew its license with the department at least six months before the license expires. The application shall be submitted on a form created by the department.

h. The department shall notify a dispensary of the decision to approve or deny the dispensary’s license by August 1 of the year in which the renewal application is submitted.

154.40(6) *Collection of fees from dispensaries.* Except as provided in this rule, all fees are nonrefundable, shall be retained by the department, and shall be considered repayment receipts as defined in Iowa Code section 8.2.

a. Fees to the department.

(1) One application is required for each dispensary location.

(2) Each application for licensure as a dispensary shall include a nonrefundable application fee of \$5,000.

(3) Licensed dispensaries shall pay an annual fee to the department to cover costs associated with regulating and inspecting dispensaries and for other expenses necessary for the administration of the medical cannabidiol program. The department shall assess the fee with the notice of approval of license renewal each year on August 1, payable by the dispensary to the department no later than December 1.

b. Fees to the department of public safety.

(1) An applicant dispensary shall be responsible to reimburse the department of public safety the full cost of conducting background investigations related to an application for licensure and operation as a licensed dispensary. The department of public safety shall retain the right to bill a dispensary for additional background investigations, as needed.

(2) Each dispensary submitting an application for licensure shall, at time of application, submit to the department of public safety a deposit of \$10,000 for each business owner subject to a background investigation and a national criminal history background check. Background investigation costs shall be deducted from the funds deposited. If the background investigation fees exceed the funds deposited, the applicant shall submit additional funds as required by the department of public safety. If the background investigation fees are less than the funds deposited, the department of public safety may refund or retain the fees as mutually agreed with the dispensary.

(3) A licensed dispensary shall pay a deposit of \$200 per employee to the department of public safety for a background investigation and a national criminal history background check on any person being considered for hire as an employee of the dispensary. Background investigation costs shall be deducted from the funds deposited. If the background investigation fees exceed the funds deposited, the dispensary shall submit additional funds as required by the department of public safety. If the background investigation fees are less than the funds deposited, the department of public safety may refund or retain the fees as mutually agreed with the dispensary. The department shall retain the right to preclude a potential employee from hire based upon the results of the background investigation and national criminal history background check.

154.40(7) *Recall of medical cannabidiol products.* If the department determines, based on an evaluation of the health hazard presented, that there is a reasonable probability that use of, or exposure to, a violative medical cannabidiol product will cause a serious adverse health consequence or death, the department may require a dispensary to recall such violative medical cannabidiol products from the dispensary facility and from patients. An evaluation of the health hazard presented by medical cannabidiol being considered for recall shall be conducted by an ad hoc committee of scientists appointed by the director of the department and shall take into account, but need not be limited to, each of the following factors:

a. Whether any disease or injuries have already occurred from the use of the medical cannabidiol.

b. Whether any existing conditions could contribute to a clinical situation that could expose humans to a health hazard. Any conclusion shall be supported as completely as possible by scientific

documentation and/or statements that the conclusion is the opinion of the individual(s) making the health hazard determination.

c. Assessment of hazard to various segments of the population, e.g., children, who are expected to be exposed to the product being considered, with particular attention paid to the hazard to those individuals who may be at greatest risk.

d. Assessment of the degree of seriousness of the health hazard to which the populations at risk would be exposed.

e. Assessment of the likelihood of occurrence of the hazard.

f. Assessment of the consequences (immediate or long-range) of occurrence of the hazard.

g. The findings of the department during a directed inspection of the licensed manufacturing facility.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter; ARC 4928C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

641—154.41(124E) Dispensary operations.

154.41(1) *Operating documents.* The operating documents of a dispensary shall include all of the following:

a. Procedures for the oversight of the dispensary, including descriptions of operational and management practices regarding:

(1) The forms and quantities of medical cannabidiol products that will be stored and dispensed at the dispensary;

(2) The estimated forms and quantities of medical cannabidiol waste to be generated or collected;

(3) The disposal methods for all waste materials;

(4) Employee training methods for the dispensary employees;

(5) Strategies for identifying and reconciling discrepancies in inventory of medical cannabidiol;

(6) Medical cannabidiol labeling procedures;

(7) Procedures for recall or market withdrawal of medical cannabidiol;

(8) Plans for responding to a security breach at the dispensary facility;

(9) A business continuity plan; and

(10) Other information requested by the department.

b. Procedures to ensure accurate record keeping.

c. Procedures for the implementation of appropriate security measures to deter and prevent the theft of medical cannabidiol and unauthorized entrance into areas of the dispensary facility containing medical cannabidiol.

154.41(2) *Prohibited activities.*

a. A person or entity shall not own or operate a dispensary unless the person or entity is licensed by the department pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules.

b. A dispensary shall not:

(1) Dispense medical cannabidiol in any location except in those areas approved by the department;

(2) Sell, receive, transport, or distribute medical cannabidiol from any location except its dispensary;

(3) Sell, receive, or distribute medical cannabidiol from any entity other than a manufacturer licensed by the department;

(4) Sell or distribute medical cannabidiol to any person other than an approved patient or primary caregiver;

(5) Transport or deliver medical cannabidiol to any location, unless approved by the department;

(6) Sell medical cannabidiol that is not packaged and labeled in accordance with rules 641—154.21(124E) and 641—154.46(124E);

(7) Repackage medical cannabidiol or remove the manufacturer's label;

(8) Sell medical cannabidiol in any form or quantity other than a form or quantity approved by the department and adopted by rule;

(9) Permit any person to consume medical cannabidiol on the property of the dispensary;

(10) Employ a person who is under 18 years of age or who has been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense.

154.41(3) Criminal background checks.

a. An owner of a dispensary shall not have been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense and shall be subject to a background investigation conducted by the department of public safety, including but not limited to a national criminal history background check.

b. An employee of a dispensary shall not have been convicted of a disqualifying felony offense and shall be subject to a background investigation conducted by the department of public safety, including but not limited to a national criminal history background check.

c. An applicant or licensed dispensary shall respond within 30 days to a request from the department or the department of public safety for more information to complete a background investigation and national criminal history background check on an owner, investor, or employee.

154.41(4) Relationship to health care practitioners. A dispensary shall not share office space with, refer patients to, or have any financial relationship with a health care practitioner.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.42(124E) Security requirements. The department may request assistance from the department of public safety in ensuring dispensaries meet the security requirements in this rule.

154.42(1) Restricted access. A dispensary shall have a controlled access system to limit entrance to all restricted access areas of the dispensary facility. Visitors to restricted access areas shall sign manifests with name, date, and times of entry and exit, if the controlled access system cannot electronically record visitors. Visitors shall wear badges that are visible at all times and identify them as visitors.

a. The controlled access system shall do all of the following:

(1) Limit access to authorized individuals;

(2) Maintain a log of individuals with approved access, including dates of approvals and revocations;

(3) Track times of personnel entry to and exit from restricted access areas;

(4) Store data for retrieval for a minimum of one year; and

(5) Limit access to authorized individuals in the event of a power failure.

b. A dispensary shall promptly, but no later than five business days after receipt of request, submit stored controlled access system data to the department.

c. Separate written manifests of visitors to restricted access areas shall be kept and stored for a minimum of one year if the controlled access system does not include electronic records of visitors to the restricted access areas.

d. Restricted access areas shall be identified with signs that state: “Do Not Enter – Restricted Access Area – Access Limited to Authorized Personnel Only.”

154.42(2) Perimeter intrusion detection system.

a. *Computer-controlled video surveillance system.* A dispensary shall operate and maintain in good working order a computer-controlled, closed-circuit television surveillance system on its premises that operates 24 hours per day, seven days a week, and visually records:

(1) All areas that might contain medical cannabidiol, including all safes, vaults, and storage areas;

(2) All points of entry and exit;

(3) The entrance to the video surveillance control room; and

(4) Parking areas, which shall have appropriate lighting for the normal conditions of the area under surveillance.

b. *Camera specifications.* Cameras shall:

(1) Capture clear and certain identification of any person entering or exiting a dispensary or its parking areas to the extent identification is technologically feasible with generally accepted commercial security cameras;

(2) Have the ability to produce a clear, color still photograph live or from a recording;

(3) Have on all recordings an embedded date-and-time stamp that is synchronized to the recording and does not obscure the picture; and

- (4) Continue to operate during a power outage.
- c. Video recording specifications.*
 - (1) A video recording shall export still images in an industry standard image format, such as .jpg, .bmp, or .gif.
 - (2) Exported video shall be archived in a format that ensures authentication and guarantees that the recorded image has not been altered.
 - (3) Exported video shall also be saved in an industry standard file format that can be played on a standard computer operating system.
 - (4) All recordings shall be erased or destroyed at the end of the retention period and prior to disposal of any storage medium.
- d. Additional requirements.* A dispensary shall maintain all security system equipment and recordings in a secure location to prevent theft, loss, destruction, corruption, and alterations.
- e. Retention.* A dispensary shall ensure that recordings from all video cameras are:
 - (1) Available for viewing by the department upon request;
 - (2) Retained for at least 60 days;
 - (3) Maintained free of alteration or corruption; and
 - (4) Retained longer, as needed, if a dispensary is given actual notice of a pending criminal, civil, or administrative investigation, or other legal proceeding for which the recording may contain relevant information.
- f. Required signage.* A dispensary shall post a sign in capital letters in a conspicuous location at every entrance to the dispensary that reads, "THESE PREMISES ARE UNDER CONSTANT VIDEO SURVEILLANCE."

154.42(3) Security alarm system requirements.

- a.* A dispensary shall install and maintain a professionally monitored security alarm system that provides intrusion and fire detection of all:
 - (1) Dispensary entrances and exits;
 - (2) Rooms with exterior windows;
 - (3) Rooms with exterior walls;
 - (4) Roof hatches;
 - (5) Skylights; and
 - (6) Storage rooms.
- b.* For the purposes of this subrule, a security alarm system means a device or series of devices that summons law enforcement personnel during, or as a result of, an alarm condition. Devices may include:
 - (1) Hardwired systems and systems interconnected with a radio frequency method such as cellular or private radio signals that emit or transmit a remote or local audio, visual, or electronic signal;
 - (2) Motion detectors;
 - (3) Pressure switches;
 - (4) A duress alarm;
 - (5) A panic alarm;
 - (6) A holdup alarm;
 - (7) An automatic voice dialer; and
 - (8) A failure notification system that provides an audio, text, or visual notification of any failure in the surveillance system.
- c.* A dispensary's security alarm system and all devices shall continue to operate during a power outage.
- d.* A dispensary's security alarm system shall be inspected and all devices tested annually by a qualified alarm vendor. A dispensary shall provide documentation of the annual inspection and device testing to the department upon request.

154.42(4) Personnel identification system. A dispensary shall use a personnel identification system that controls and monitors individual employee access to restricted access areas within the dispensary and that meets the requirements of this subrule and subrule 154.42(1).

- a.* Requirement for employee identification card. An employee identification card shall contain:

- (1) The name of the employee;
- (2) The date of issuance and expiration;
- (3) An alphanumeric identification number that is unique to the employee; and
- (4) A photographic image of the employee.

b. A dispensary's employees shall keep the identification card visible at all times when the employee is in a dispensary or a vehicle transporting medical cannabidiol.

c. Upon termination or resignation of an employee, a dispensary shall immediately:

- (1) Revoke the employee's access to restricted access areas of the dispensary; and
- (2) Obtain and destroy the employee's identification card, if possible.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.43(124E) Location. All dispensing of medical cannabidiol shall take place in an enclosed facility at one physical address provided to the department during the licensure process.

154.43(1) Proximity to manufacturers. A dispensary shall not operate at the same physical location as a manufacturer.

154.43(2) Proximity to schools. A dispensary shall not operate in any location within 1,000 feet of a public or private school existing before the date of the dispensary's licensure by the department.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.44(124E) Advertising and marketing.

154.44(1) Permitted marketing and advertising activities.

a. A dispensary may:

(1) Display the dispensary's business name and logo on medical cannabidiol labels, signs, website, and informational material provided to patients. The name or logo shall not include:

1. Images of cannabis or cannabis-use paraphernalia;
2. Colloquial references to cannabis;
3. Names of cannabis plant strains or varieties;
4. Unsubstantiated medical claims; or
5. Medical symbols that bear a reasonable resemblance to established medical associations.

Examples of established medical organizations include the American Medical Association or American Academy of Pediatrics. The use of medical symbols is subject to approval by the department.

(2) Display signs on the dispensary; and

(3) Maintain a business website that contains the following information:

1. The dispensary's name and contact information;
2. The medical cannabidiol forms and quantities provided;
3. Medical cannabidiol pricing;
4. Hours of operation; and
5. Other information as approved by the department.

b. The business website shall not include any false, misleading, or unsubstantiated statements.

c. The department reserves the right to review a dispensary's marketing and advertising materials and to require a dispensary to make changes to the content. The department has 30 calendar days following submission to approve or deny marketing and advertising materials of a dispensary.

154.44(2) Other marketing and advertising activities. A dispensary shall request and receive the department's written approval before beginning marketing or advertising activities that are not specified in subrule 154.44(1). The department has 30 calendar days to approve, deny, or request additional information regarding marketing and advertising activity requests from a dispensary. In the event the department fails to respond to a dispensary within 30 days with an approval, denial, or request for additional information, the dispensary's marketing and advertising activity requests shall be deemed approved.

154.44(3) Inconspicuous display. A dispensary shall arrange displays of medical cannabidiol, interior signs, and other exhibits to reasonably prevent public viewing from outside the dispensary.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.45(124E) Storage.**154.45(1) Storage of saleable medical cannabidiol.**

a. A dispensary shall store medical cannabidiol to prevent diversion, theft, or loss, including ensuring that:

- (1) Medical cannabidiol is kept in a secure and monitored location within the dispensary; and
- (2) Cabinets or storage containers inside the secure and monitored area are locked at the end of a business day.

b. A dispensary shall store all medical cannabidiol:

- (1) In areas that are maintained in a clean, orderly, and well-ventilated condition;
- (2) In areas that are free from infestation by insects, rodents, birds, and other pests of any kind;
- (3) According to the manufacturer's requirements regarding temperature, light exposure, or other environmental conditions;
- (4) Under conditions that will protect the product and its container against physical, chemical, and microbial contamination and deterioration.

154.45(2) Storage of returned medical cannabidiol. A dispensary shall maintain a separate secure storage area for medical cannabidiol that is to be returned to a manufacturer for disposal, including medical cannabidiol that is outdated, damaged, deteriorated, mislabeled, or contaminated, or whose containers or packaging has been opened or breached, until the medical cannabidiol is collected by a manufacturer. For purposes of this subrule, a separate secure storage area includes a container, closet, or room that can be locked or secured.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.46(124E) Dispensing.

154.46(1) Access to all forms of product. A dispensary shall provide access to all medical cannabidiol forms produced by each licensed manufacturer.

154.46(2) Dispensing to a patient.

a. Prior to dispensing any medical cannabidiol to a patient, a dispensary shall do all of the following:

- (1) Verify the patient's identity;
- (2) Verify that the patient is registered and listed in the secure sales and inventory tracking system and has a valid medical registration card;
- (3) Assign a tracking number to any medical cannabidiol that is to be dispensed to the patient;
- (4) Issue a label that contains the following information:
 1. The medical cannabidiol tracking number; and
 2. The patient registration number;
- (5) Ensure the following information, which may be printed on a secondary label or package insert, is issued with dispensed medical cannabidiol:
 1. The date and time the medical cannabidiol is dispensed;
 2. The name and address of the dispensary;
 3. Any specific instructions for use based upon manufacturer guidelines or department rules.

Text shall not include any false, misleading, or unsubstantiated statements regarding health or physical benefits to the patient.

b. The dispensary shall record the patient name, the amount dispensed, the price, the medical cannabidiol tracking number, the time and date, and other information required by the department in the secure sales and inventory tracking system within one business day.

154.46(3) Dispensing to a primary caregiver.

a. Prior to dispensing any medical cannabidiol to a primary caregiver, a dispensary shall do all of the following:

- (1) Verify the primary caregiver's identity;
- (2) Verify that the patient and the primary caregiver are registered and listed in the secure sales and inventory tracking system and have valid medical registration cards;

(3) Assign a medical cannabidiol tracking number to any medical cannabidiol that is to be dispensed to the primary caregiver;

(4) Issue a label that contains the following information:

1. The medical cannabidiol tracking number; and
2. The patient registration number;

(5) Ensure the following information, which may be printed on a secondary label or package insert, is issued with dispensed medical cannabidiol:

1. The date and time the medical cannabidiol is dispensed;
2. The name and address of the dispensary;
3. Any specific instructions for use based upon manufacturer guidelines or department rules.

Text shall not include any false, misleading, or unsubstantiated statements regarding health or physical benefits to the patient.

b. The dispensary shall record the names of the patient and primary caregiver, the amount dispensed, the price, the medical cannabidiol tracking number, the time and date, and other information required by the department in the secure sales and inventory tracking system within one business day. [ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.47(124E) Transportation of medical cannabidiol. A dispensary is not authorized to transport medical cannabidiol, unless approved by the department. Any approved transport shall be logged in the secure sales and inventory tracking system.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.48(124E) Disposal of medical cannabidiol.

154.48(1) Identification of excess, expired, or damaged medical cannabidiol.

a. Dispensaries shall identify unused, excess, expired, or damaged medical cannabidiol for return to manufacturers.

b. Unused, excess, expired, or damaged medical cannabidiol shall be stored as described in subrule 154.45(2).

154.48(2) Return of medical cannabidiol from a patient or primary caregiver to a dispensary.

a. A dispensary shall accept at no charge medical cannabidiol waste from any patient or primary caregiver. A dispensary shall provide all medical cannabidiol waste to the manufacturer for disposal.

b. The dispensary shall enter the following information into the secure sales and inventory tracking system for all medical cannabidiol returned from a patient or primary caregiver:

(1) The tracking number assigned at the time of the dispensing, if available, or the name of the patient, if the tracking number is unavailable, when the medical cannabidiol was returned to the dispensary from a patient or primary caregiver;

(2) The date the medical cannabidiol was returned;

(3) The quantity of medical cannabidiol returned; and

(4) The type and lot number of medical cannabidiol returned.

c. A dispensary shall store medical cannabidiol returned from patients and primary caregivers as described in subrule 154.45(2).

154.48(3) Return of medical cannabidiol to a manufacturer.

a. A manufacturer shall collect and dispose of medical cannabidiol from dispensaries as provided in rule 641—154.23(124E).

b. A dispensary shall record information on all medical cannabidiol collected by the manufacturer in the secure sales and inventory tracking system. Information shall include:

(1) The date the medical cannabidiol was collected by the manufacturer;

(2) The quantity of medical cannabidiol collected; and

(3) The type and lot number of medical cannabidiol collected.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.49(124E) Record-keeping requirements.

154.49(1) Sales. A dispensary shall maintain complete and accurate electronic sales transaction records in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, including:

- a. The name of the patient and, if purchase is made by the primary caregiver, the name of the primary caregiver;
- b. The date of each sale;
- c. The item number, product name and description, and quantity of medical cannabidiol sold;
- d. The sale price;
- e. Other information required by the department.

154.49(2) Financial transactions. A dispensary shall maintain records that reflect all financial transactions and the financial condition of the business. The following records shall be maintained for at least five years and made available for review, upon request of the department:

- a. Purchase invoices, bills of lading, sales records, copies of bills of sale, and any supporting documents, to include the items or services purchased, from whom the items were purchased, and the date of purchase;
- b. Bank statements and canceled checks for all business accounts;
- c. Accounting and tax records;
- d. Records of all financial transactions, including contracts and agreements for services performed or services received.

154.49(3) Other records.

a. A dispensary shall maintain the following for at least five years, unless otherwise noted, and provide to the department upon request:

- (1) All personnel records; and
- (2) Records of any theft, loss, or other unaccountability of any medical cannabidiol.

b. A dispensary shall maintain for at least one year and provide to the department upon request its controlled access system data and visitor manifests.

c. A dispensary shall use the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system to maintain the following:

- (1) Inventory records;
- (2) Return of medical cannabidiol from a patient or primary caregiver; and
- (3) Return of unused, excess, expired, or damaged medical cannabidiol to a manufacturer.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.50(124E) Quality assurance and control. A dispensary shall cooperate with manufacturers and the department on quality assurance and control procedures, including participating in stability-testing studies, developing sampling strategies, and returning medical cannabidiol that has been recalled or withdrawn from the market.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.51(124E) Inventory.

154.51(1) Inventory controls and procedures. A dispensary shall establish inventory controls and procedures for conducting inventory reviews to prevent and detect any diversion, theft, or loss in a timely manner.

154.51(2) Real-time inventory required. A dispensary shall use the department-approved secure sales and inventory tracking system to maintain a real-time record of the dispensary's inventory of medical cannabidiol to include:

- a. The quantity and form of saleable medical cannabidiol maintained at the dispensary on a daily basis;
- b. The amount of damaged, expired, or returned medical cannabidiol being held at the dispensary for return to a manufacturer; and
- c. Other information deemed necessary and requested by the department.

154.51(3) Reconciliation. At least once a calendar week, a dispensary shall reconcile all medical cannabidiol at the dispensary with the inventory recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system. Discrepancies shall be handled as follows:

a. A dispensary shall report suspected diversion of medical cannabidiol to the department and law enforcement within 24 hours of discovery.

b. A dispensary shall have up to 24 hours to reconcile the dispensary's physical inventory with the inventory recorded in the secure sales and inventory tracking system. If the dispensary cannot reconcile the dispensary's physical inventory with the secure sales and inventory tracking system's inventory within 24 hours but diversion of product is not suspected, the dispensary shall immediately contact the department to report the discrepancy and to initiate a compliance action plan pursuant to paragraph 154.52(4) "b."

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

641—154.52(124E) Inspection by department or independent consultant. A dispensary is subject to reasonable inspection by the department, a department-approved consultant, or other agency as authorized by Iowa Code chapter 124E and these rules or state or local laws and regulations.

154.52(1) Types of inspections. Inspections may include:

- a.* Aspects of the business operations;
- b.* The physical location of a dispensary, including any storage facilities;
- c.* Financial information and inventory documentation;
- d.* Physical and electronic security alarm systems; and
- e.* Other aspects or areas as determined by the department.

154.52(2) Local safety inspections. A dispensary may be subject to inspection of its dispensary by the local fire department, building inspector, or code enforcement officer to confirm that no health or safety concerns are present. The inspection could result in additional specific standards to meet local licensing authority restrictions related to medical cannabidiol dispensing or other local businesses. An annual fire safety inspection may result in the required installation of fire suppression devices, or other means necessary for adequate fire safety.

154.52(3) Health and sanitary inspection. The department has discretion to determine when an inspection by an independent consultant is necessary. The following is a nonexhaustive list of examples that may justify an independent inspection:

- a.* The department has reasonable grounds to believe that the dispensary is in violation of one or more of the requirements set forth in these rules or other applicable public health or sanitary laws, rules or regulations;
- b.* The department has reasonable grounds to believe that the dispensary was the cause or source of contamination of medical cannabidiol; or
- c.* The department has reasonable grounds to believe that the dispensary was the cause of loss of product quality or change in chemical composition due to improper storage and handling of medical cannabidiol.

154.52(4) Compliance required. A dispensary shall respond to deficiencies found during inspections or inventory reconciliation as follows:

- a.* Deficiencies not related to inventory reconciliation.
 - (1) Upon written notification by the department of deficiencies that do not involve reconciliation of inventory, a dispensary shall have up to 30 days to submit an action plan to the department with proposed remedies and timelines for completion of the remedies.
 - (2) The department shall have up to two weeks to accept or require revision of the action plan.
- b.* Deficiencies related to inventory reconciliation.
 - (1) Upon notifying the department that the dispensary cannot reconcile the dispensary's physical inventory with the inventory recorded in the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, the dispensary shall have up to two business days to submit an action plan to the department with proposed remedies and timelines for completion of the remedies.
 - (2) The department shall have up to two business days to accept or require revision of the action plan.

c. Failure to complete actions in the action plan within the timelines mutually agreed upon by the dispensary and the department shall result in assessment of penalties or in suspension or revocation of a dispensary license as authorized by these rules.

d. At the department's request and in a timely manner, a dispensary shall pay for and undergo an independent health and sanitary inspection in accordance with this rule.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

641—154.53(124E) Assessment of penalties. The department shall assess to a dispensary a civil penalty of up to \$1,000 per violation of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules in addition to other applicable penalties.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.54(124E) Suspension or revocation of a dispensary license.

154.54(1) The department may suspend or revoke a dispensary license upon any of the following grounds:

a. Submission of false, inaccurate, misleading, or fraudulent information to the department in the application or inspection processes.

b. Failure to submit required reports and documents.

c. Violation of Iowa Code chapter 124E or these rules, or violation of state or local law related to operation of the licensee.

d. Conduct or practices detrimental to the safety, health, or welfare of a patient, primary caregiver, or the public.

e. Criminal, civil, or administration action taken against a license or registration in this or another state or country related to manufacturing or dispensing medical cannabidiol.

f. False, misleading, or deceptive representations to the department, another state or federal agency, or a law enforcement agency.

g. Discontinuance of operation for more than 30 days, unless the department approves an extension of such period for good cause shown.

h. Failure to maintain effective controls against diversion, theft, or loss of medical cannabidiol.

i. Failure to correct a deficiency within the time frame required by the department.

j. Failure of a dispensary's business owner to have a satisfactory result in a background investigation or national criminal history background check conducted by the department of public safety and as determined by the department.

154.54(2) The department shall notify the licensee of the proposed action pursuant to Iowa Code sections 17A.12 and 17A.18. Notice of issuance of a suspension or revocation shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

154.54(3) A request for appeal concerning the suspension or revocation of a license shall be submitted by the aggrieved party in writing to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, within 20 days of the receipt of the department's notice. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Office of Medical Cannabidiol, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075. If such a request is made within the 20-day time period, the notice shall be deemed to be suspended. Prior to or at the hearing, the department may rescind the notice upon satisfaction that the reason for the suspension or revocation has been or will be removed. After the hearing or upon default of the applicant or alleged violator, the administrative law judge shall affirm, modify or set aside the suspension or revocation. If no request for appeal is received within the 20-day time period, the department's notice of suspension or revocation shall become the department's final agency action.

154.54(4) Upon receipt of an appeal that meets contested case status, the appeal shall be forwarded within five working days to the department of inspections and appeals. The information upon which the adverse action is based and any additional information which may be provided by the aggrieved party shall also be provided to the department of inspections and appeals.

154.54(5) The hearing shall be conducted according to the procedural rules of the department of inspections and appeals found in 481—Chapter 10.

154.54(6) When the administrative law judge makes a proposed decision and order, it shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service. That proposed decision and order then becomes the department's final agency action without further proceedings ten days after it is received by the aggrieved party unless an appeal to the director is taken.

154.54(7) Any appeal to the director for review of the proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge shall be filed in writing and mailed to the director by certified mail, return receipt requested, or delivered by personal service within ten days after the receipt of the administrative law judge's proposed decision and order by the aggrieved party. A copy of the appeal shall also be mailed to the administrative law judge. Any request for an appeal shall state the reason for appeal.

154.54(8) Upon receipt of an appeal request, the administrative law judge shall prepare the record of the hearing for submission to the director. The record shall include the following:

- a. All pleadings, motions, and rules.
- b. All evidence received or considered and all other submissions by recording or transcript.
- c. A statement of all matters officially noticed.
- d. All questions and offers of proof, objections, and rulings thereon.
- e. All proposed findings and exceptions.
- f. The proposed decision and order of the administrative law judge.

154.54(9) The decision and order of the director becomes the department's final agency action upon receipt by the aggrieved party and shall be delivered by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service.

154.54(10) It is not necessary to file an application for a rehearing to exhaust administrative remedies when appealing to the director or the district court as provided in Iowa Code section 17A.19. The aggrieved party to the final agency action of the department who has exhausted all administrative remedies may petition for judicial review of that action pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 17A.

154.54(11) Any petition for judicial review of a decision and order shall be filed in the district court within 30 days after the decision and order becomes final. A copy of the notice of appeal shall be sent to the department by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service. The address is: Iowa Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

154.54(12) The party who appeals a final agency action to the district court shall pay the cost of the preparation of a transcript of the contested case hearing for the district court.

154.54(13) Emergency adjudicative proceedings.

a. Necessary emergency action. To the extent necessary to prevent or avoid immediate danger to the public health, safety, or welfare, and consistent with the Constitution and other provisions of law, the department may issue a written order in compliance with Iowa Code section 17A.18A to suspend a license in whole or in part, order the cessation of any continuing activity, order affirmative action, or take other action within the jurisdiction of the department by emergency adjudicative order.

b. Before issuing an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall consider factors including, but not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether there has been a sufficient factual investigation to ensure that the department is proceeding on the basis of reliable information;

(2) Whether the specific circumstances which pose immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare have been identified and determined to be continuing;

(3) Whether the licensee required to comply with the emergency adjudicative order may continue to engage in other activities without posing immediate danger to the public health, safety or welfare;

(4) Whether imposition of monitoring requirements or other interim safeguards would be sufficient to protect the public health, safety or welfare; and

(5) Whether the specific action contemplated by the department is necessary to avoid the immediate danger.

c. Issuance of order.

(1) An emergency adjudicative order shall contain findings of fact, conclusions of law, and policy reasons to justify the determination of an immediate danger in the department's decision to take immediate action. The order is a public record.

(2) The written emergency adjudicative order shall be immediately delivered to the licensee that is required to comply with the order. The order shall be delivered by one or more of the following methods:

1. Personal delivery.
2. Certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last address on file with the department.
3. Fax. Fax may be used as the sole method of delivery if the licensee required to comply with the order has filed a written request that agency orders be sent by fax and has provided a fax number for that purpose.

(3) To the degree practicable, the department shall select the procedure for providing written notice that best ensures prompt, reliable delivery.

(4) Unless the written emergency adjudicative order is provided by personal delivery on the same day that the order issues, the department shall make reasonable immediate efforts to contact by telephone the licensee that is required to comply with the order.

(5) After the issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, the department shall proceed as quickly as feasible to complete any proceedings that would be required if the matter did not involve an immediate danger.

(6) Issuance of a written emergency adjudicative order shall include notification of the date on which department proceedings are scheduled for completion. After issuance of an emergency adjudicative order, continuance of further department proceedings to a later date will be granted only in compelling circumstances upon application in writing unless the licensee that is required to comply with the order is the party requesting the continuance.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.55(124E) Closure of operations.

154.55(1) Notice. A dispensary shall notify the department at least six months before the closure of the dispensary.

154.55(2) Procedures. If a dispensary ceases operation, the dispensary shall work with the department to verify the remaining inventory of the dispensary and ensure that any medical cannabidiol is returned to a manufacturer.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.56 to 154.59 Reserved.

MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL BOARD

641—154.60(124E) Purpose and duties of board.

154.60(1) The purpose of the board is to administer the provisions of Iowa Code section 124E.5.

154.60(2) Responsibilities of the board include but are not limited to:

a. Accepting and reviewing petitions to add medical conditions, medical treatments, or debilitating diseases to the list of debilitating medical conditions for which the medical use of cannabidiol would be medically beneficial under Iowa Code chapter 124E.

b. Making recommendations to the board of medicine relating to the removal or addition of debilitating medical conditions to the list of allowable debilitating medical conditions for which the medical use of cannabidiol under Iowa Code chapter 124E would be medically beneficial.

c. Working with the department regarding the requirements for the licensure of manufacturers and dispensaries, including licensure procedures.

d. Advising the department regarding the location of manufacturers and dispensaries throughout the state.

e. Making recommendations to the board of medicine relating to the form and quantity of allowable medical uses of cannabidiol.

f. Considering recommendations to the general assembly for statutory revisions to the definition of medical cannabidiol to increase the tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) level to more than 3 percent.

g. Submitting an annual report to the general assembly detailing the activities of the board no later than January 1.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.61(124E) Organization of board and proceedings.

154.61(1) *Membership.* The board shall be composed of nine members appointed by the governor pursuant to Iowa Code section 124E.5. The appointments, unless provided otherwise by law, shall be for three-year staggered terms which shall expire on June 30. Board members shall be knowledgeable about the use of medical cannabidiol. The medical practitioners appointed to the board shall be licensed in Iowa and be nationally board-certified in their area of specialty.

154.61(2) *Vacancies.* Vacancies shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointments were made for the balance of the unexpired term.

154.61(3) *Absences.* Three consecutive unexcused absences shall be grounds for the governor to consider dismissal of a board member and to appoint another. Department staff is charged with providing notification of absences to the governor's office.

154.61(4) *Board meetings.*

a. The board shall convene at least twice but no more than four times a year.

b. Board meetings shall be conducted in accordance with the open meetings requirements of Iowa Code chapter 21.

c. The department's office of medical cannabidiol shall schedule the time, date and location of meetings.

d. A majority of the members shall constitute a quorum for conducting business of the board.

e. An affirmative vote of a majority of the board members present at a meeting is required for a motion to pass.

154.61(5) *Facilities and staffing.* The department shall furnish the board with the necessary facilities and employees to perform the duties required by this chapter but shall be reimbursed for all costs incurred by fee revenue generated from licensing activities and registration card applications.

154.61(6) *Subcommittees.* The board may designate one or more subcommittees to perform such duties as may be deemed necessary.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.62(124E) Official communications. All official communications, including submissions, petitions and requests, may be addressed to the Medical Cannabidiol Board, Office of Medical Cannabidiol, Lucas State Office Building, 321 E. 12th Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.63(124E) Office hours. The board office is open for public business from 8 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday of each week, except holidays.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.64(124E) Public meetings. Members of the public may be present during board meetings unless the board votes to hold a closed session. Dates and location of board meetings may be obtained through the Iowa department of public health's website (idph.iowa.gov/mcarcp) or directly from the board office.

154.64(1) *Exclusion of participants.* The person presiding at a meeting of the board may exclude a person from an open meeting for behavior that obstructs the meeting.

154.64(2) *Recording of meetings.* Cameras and recording devices may be used at open meetings, provided the cameras or recording devices do not obstruct the meeting. If the user of a camera or recording device obstructs the meeting by the use of such device, the presiding department staff member at the meeting may request the user to discontinue use of the camera or device.

[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.65(124E) Petitions for the addition or removal of medical conditions, medical treatments or debilitating diseases. Petitions for the addition or removal of medical conditions, medical treatments,

or debilitating conditions for which the medical use of cannabidiol would be medically beneficial under Iowa Code chapter 124E may be submitted to the board pursuant to this rule.

154.65(1) *Petition form.* Any person or entity may file a petition to add or remove medical conditions, medical treatments or debilitating diseases with the board. A petition is deemed filed when it is received by the medical cannabidiol office. The board must provide the petitioner with a file-stamped copy of the petition if the petitioner provides the board an extra copy for this purpose. The petition must be typewritten or legibly handwritten in ink and must substantially conform to the following form:

BEFORE THE MEDICAL CANNABIDIOL BOARD

Petition by (Name of Petitioner) for the (addition or removal) of (medical conditions, medical treatments or debilitating diseases) to the list of debilitating medical conditions for which the medical use of cannabidiol would be medically beneficial.	}	PETITION FOR (ADDITION or REMOVAL)
--	---	---------------------------------------

The petition must provide the following information:

- a. A statement of the specific medical condition, medical treatment or debilitating disease the petitioner is seeking to add to or remove from the list of debilitating medical conditions for which the medical use of cannabidiol would be medically beneficial.
- b. A brief summary of the petitioner’s arguments in support of the action urged in the petition.
- c. A brief summary of any data or scientific evidence supporting the action urged in the petition.
- d. A list of reference material supporting the petition.
- e. A list of subject matter experts who are willing to testify in support of the petition. The list of subject matter experts must contain names, credentials (if applicable), email addresses, telephone numbers, and mailing addresses.
- f. The names and addresses of other persons, or a description of any class of persons, known by petitioner to be affected by, or interested in, the proposed action which is the subject of the petition.

154.65(2) *Signature and address.* The petition must be dated and signed by the petitioner or the petitioner’s representative. It must also include the name, mailing address, telephone number and email address of the petitioner and petitioner’s representative, and a statement indicating the person to whom communications concerning the petition should be directed.

154.65(3) *Denial for format.* The board may deny a petition because it does not substantially conform to the required form.

154.65(4) *Briefs.* The petitioner may attach a brief to the petition in support of the action urged in the petition. The board may request a brief from the petitioner or from any other person or entity concerning the substance of the petition.

154.65(5) *Inquiries.* Inquiries concerning the status of a petition may be made to the Office of Medical Cannabidiol, Department of Public Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319-0075.

154.65(6) *Additional information.* The board may request the petitioner to submit additional information concerning the petition. The board may also solicit comments from any person on the substance of the petition. Comments on the substance of the petition may be submitted to the board by any person.

154.65(7) *Presentation to the board.* The board may request or allow the petitioner to make an oral presentation of the contents of a petition at a board meeting following submission of the petition.

154.65(8) *Board response.* Within six months after the filing of the petition, or within any longer period agreed to by the petitioner, the board must, in writing, either deny the petition and notify the petitioner of the board’s action and the reasons therefore, or grant the petition and notify the petitioner that the board has recommended addition or removal of the medical condition, medical treatment, or debilitating disease to the board of medicine. A petitioner shall be deemed notified of the denial or recommendation on the date when the board mails the required notification to the petitioner.

154.65(9) Denials. Denial of a petition because it does not substantially conform to the required form does not preclude the filing of a new petition on the same subject that seeks to eliminate the grounds for the agency's rejection of the petition.
[ARC 3606C, IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

641—154.66 to 154.68 Reserved.

LABORATORY TESTING

641—154.69(124E) Requirements of the department.

154.69(1) Laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria. The department shall work with manufacturers and laboratories to create and maintain a document describing required sampling methodology, acceptance criteria, stability-testing procedures, and other guidance for manufacturers and laboratories on testing procedures. The department shall provide manufacturers and laboratories no less than 14 days in which to comment on proposed revisions to the document, and the department shall provide no less than 30 days' notice before a revision takes effect. The document shall:

- a. Describe the minimum number of sample units and reserve samples required for testing by the laboratory;
- b. Describe an option for manufacturers to reduce the amount of testing conducted by allowing compositing of sample units or other techniques that reduce the number of tests required without compromising the safety of the products once a manufacturer has satisfactorily completed a control study for a specific extraction or production process;
- c. Describe the minimum requirements for sample size and testing intervals for stability testing;
- d. Be available on the department's website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

154.69(2) Review and approval of manufacturer sampling protocols. The department shall have up to two weeks to review and approve or request revisions to a manufacturer's sampling protocols required pursuant to subrules 154.26(2) and 154.26(3).

154.69(3) Review and approval of manufacturer stability-testing procedures. The department shall have up to two weeks to review and approve or request revisions to a manufacturer's stability-testing procedures required pursuant to subrule 154.26(4).

154.69(4) Establish a laboratory review committee. The department shall establish a laboratory review committee to assist with the review of applications by laboratories and the establishment of accepted laboratory testing standards and practices.

[ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.70(124E) Requirements of a laboratory.

154.70(1) Minimum testing requirements. A laboratory shall establish and implement test methods and corresponding standard operating procedures for the analyses of cannabinoids, residual solvents and processing chemicals, pesticides, microbiological impurities, and metals.

154.70(2) Additional tests upon request. A laboratory shall establish and implement test methods and corresponding standard operating procedures for other analyses as requested by the department.

154.70(3) Level of quantitation. A laboratory shall be able to demonstrate that its LOQ is below any action level established by the department.

154.70(4) Inventory tracking.

a. A laboratory shall use the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, if available, or a manifest system to record the receipt of medical cannabis goods from a manufacturer for testing.

b. A laboratory shall use the department's secure sales and inventory tracking system, if available, or a manifest system to record the return of medical cannabis goods or waste to a manufacturer.

154.70(5) Hazardous waste disposal.

a. A laboratory shall discard hazardous waste, including hazardous waste containing medical cannabis goods, in accordance with federal and state hazardous waste laws.

b. A laboratory shall document the waste disposal procedures followed for each sample.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

641—154.71(124E) Requirements of a manufacturer.

154.71(1) *Assuming costs.* A manufacturer shall assume the costs for all laboratory testing requested by the department or laboratory for medical cannabis goods produced by the manufacturer.

154.71(2) *Sample waste retrieval.* A manufacturer shall retrieve analyzed samples and waste containing medical cannabis goods from the laboratory at a duration and frequency approved by the department.

154.71(3) *Obtaining approval for sampling protocols.* A manufacturer shall obtain approval from the department for the manufacturer's sampling protocols pursuant to subrule 154.26(2) prior to submitting samples for laboratory testing related to content and contamination.

154.71(4) *Obtaining approval for stability-testing procedures.* A manufacturer shall obtain approval from the department for the manufacturer's stability-testing procedures pursuant to subrule 154.26(4) prior to submitting samples for laboratory testing related to stability testing and product-expiration-date studies.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

641—154.72(124E) Content testing.**154.72(1) *Cannabinoids.***

a. For each unique lot of medical cannabidiol, and if asked to do so by a requester for other medical cannabis goods, a laboratory shall, at minimum, test for and report measurements for the following cannabinoid analytes:

- (1) THC;
- (2) THCA;
- (3) CBD; and
- (4) CBDA.

b. A laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed or failed THC potency testing according to guidance in the laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria document described in subrule 154.69(1).

c. A laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed or failed CBD potency testing according to guidance in the laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria document described in subrule 154.69(1).

d. For each cannabinoid analyte test, a laboratory shall issue a certificate of analysis that contains the following:

- (1) Concentrations of cannabinoid analytes in mg/ml for liquids and mg/g for solids, or other measures approved by the department.
- (2) Whether the primary sample passed or failed the test in accordance with paragraph 154.72(1) "b."

e. The laboratory may test for and provide test results for additional cannabinoid analytes if asked to do so by a requester.

154.72(2) *Contaminants—residual solvents and processing chemicals.*

a. For each unique lot of medical cannabidiol, and if asked to do so by a requester for other medical cannabis goods, a laboratory shall analyze primary samples for residual solvents and processing chemicals.

b. The department shall provide a list of residual solvents and processing chemicals for which primary samples are to be tested with corresponding action levels on the department's website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

c. For each residual solvent or processing chemical for which a primary sample is tested, a laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed the testing if the concentration of residual solvent or processing chemical is at or below the action level approved by the department.

d. For each residual solvent or processing chemical for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample failed the testing if the concentration of residual solvent or processing chemical is above the action level approved by the department.

e. If a laboratory is using mass spectrometry instrumentation to analyze primary samples for residual solvents and processing chemicals and the laboratory determines that a primary sample contains residual solvent or processing chemical analytes that are not included in the department-approved list of required tests, the laboratory shall attempt to achieve tentative identification and semiquantitative results of the residual solvent or processing chemical analytes.

f. The laboratory may test for and provide test results for additional residual solvents or processing chemicals if asked to do so by a requester.

g. For each primary sample tested, a laboratory shall issue a certificate of analysis that contains the following:

(1) The name and concentration of each residual solvent or processing chemical for which the primary sample was tested.

1. The concentrations shall be listed in parts per million (ppm) or other units as determined by the department.

2. The laboratory shall report a result of “detected but not quantified” for any target residual solvent or processing chemical that falls below the LOQ, has a signal-to-noise ratio of greater than 3:1, and meets identification criteria.

(2) Whether the primary sample passed or failed the test in accordance with paragraphs 154.72(2)“*c*” and 154.72(2)“*d*.”

(3) The names and amounts of any additional residual solvents and processing chemicals identified by the laboratory.

h. If the primary sample fails testing for residual solvents and processing chemicals, the lot fails laboratory testing.

i. When a laboratory identifies additional residual solvents and processing chemicals in a primary sample, the laboratory shall:

(1) Notify the department of the additional residual solvents and processing chemicals and the amounts detected.

(2) Refrain from issuing a final certificate of analysis to a manufacturer until given approval to do so by the department.

154.72(3) Contaminants—pesticides.

a. For each unique lot of medical cannabidiol, and if asked to do so by a requester for other medical cannabis goods, the laboratory shall analyze primary samples for pesticides.

b. The department shall provide a list of pesticides for which primary samples are to be tested with corresponding action levels on the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

c. For each pesticide for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed the testing if the concentration of pesticide is at or below the action level approved by the department.

d. For each pesticide for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample failed the testing if the concentration of pesticide is above the action level approved by the department.

e. If a laboratory is using mass spectrometry instrumentation to analyze primary samples for pesticides and the laboratory determines that a primary sample contains pesticide analytes that are not included in the department-approved list of required tests, the laboratory shall attempt to achieve tentative identification and semiquantitative results of the pesticide analytes.

f. The laboratory may test for and provide test results for additional pesticides if asked to do so by a requester.

g. For each primary sample tested, a laboratory shall issue a certificate of analysis that contains the following:

(1) The name and concentration of each pesticide for which the primary sample was tested.

1. The concentrations shall be listed in parts per million (ppm) or other units as determined by the department.

2. The laboratory shall report a result of “detected but not quantified” for any pesticide that falls below the LOQ, has a signal-to-noise ratio of greater than 3:1, and meets identification criteria.

(2) Whether the primary sample passed or failed the test in accordance with paragraphs 154.72(3)“c” and 154.72(3)“d.”

(3) The names and amounts of any additional pesticides identified by the laboratory.

h. If the primary sample fails testing for pesticides, the lot fails laboratory testing.

i. When a laboratory identifies additional pesticides in a primary sample, the laboratory shall:

(1) Notify the department of the additional pesticides and the amounts detected.

(2) Refrain from issuing a final certificate of analysis to a manufacturer until given approval to do so by the department.

154.72(4) Contaminants—metals.

a. For each unique lot of medical cannabidiol, and if asked to do so by a requester for other medical cannabis goods, the laboratory shall analyze primary samples for metals.

b. The department shall provide a list of metals for which primary samples are to be tested with corresponding action levels on the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

c. For each metal for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed the testing if the concentration of metal is at or below the action level approved by the department.

d. For each metal for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample failed the testing if the concentration of metal is above the action level approved by the department.

e. If a laboratory is using mass spectrometry instrumentation to analyze primary samples for metals and the laboratory determines that a primary sample contains metal analytes that are not included in the department-approved list of required tests, the laboratory shall attempt to achieve tentative identification and semiquantitative results of the metal analytes.

f. The laboratory may test for and provide test results for additional metals if asked to do so by a requester.

g. For each primary sample tested, a laboratory shall issue a certificate of analysis that contains the following:

(1) The name and concentration of each metal for which the primary sample was tested.

1. The concentrations shall be listed in micrograms per gram or other units as determined by the department.

2. The laboratory shall report a result of “detected but not quantified” for any metal that falls below the LOQ, has a signal-to-noise ratio of greater than 3:1, and meets identification criteria.

(2) Whether the primary sample passed or failed the test in accordance with paragraphs 154.72(4)“c” and 154.72(4)“d.”

(3) The names and amounts of any additional metals identified by the laboratory.

h. If the primary sample fails testing for metals, the lot fails laboratory testing.

i. When a laboratory identifies additional metals in a primary sample, the laboratory shall:

(1) Notify the department of the additional metals and the amounts detected.

(2) Refrain from issuing a final certificate of analysis to a manufacturer until given approval to do so by the department.

154.72(5) Contaminants—microbiological impurities.

a. For each unique lot of medical cannabidiol, and if asked to do so by a requester for other medical cannabis goods, the laboratory shall analyze primary samples for microbiological impurities.

b. The department shall provide a list of microbiological impurities for which primary samples are to be tested on the department’s website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

c. For each microbiological impurity for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample passed the testing if the microbiological impurity is not detected in 1 gram of matrix or as approved by the department. A primary sample may be reported as passed if a screening procedure yields a negative result or if a presumptively positive result is not found to be positive on the confirmatory procedure.

d. For each microbiological impurity for which a laboratory tests, the laboratory shall report that the primary sample failed the testing if the microbiological impurity is detected in 1 gram of matrix or as approved by the department. Confirmatory procedures shall be conducted on all presumptively positive results.

e. If a laboratory is using methods to test primary samples for microbiological impurities and the laboratory determines that a primary sample contains microbiological impurities that are not included in the department-approved list of required tests, the laboratory shall attempt to achieve tentative identification of the biological impurity.

f. The laboratory may test for and provide test results for additional microbiological impurities if asked to do so by a requester.

g. For each primary sample tested, a laboratory shall issue a certificate of analysis that contains the following:

(1) The name of each microbiological impurity for which the primary sample was tested.

(2) Whether the primary sample passed or failed the test in accordance with paragraphs 154.72(5)“*c*” and 154.72(5)“*d*.”

(3) The names of any additional microbiological impurities identified by the laboratory.

h. If the primary sample fails testing for microbiological impurities, the lot fails laboratory testing.

i. When a laboratory identifies additional microbiological impurities in a primary sample, the laboratory shall:

(1) Notify the department of the additional microbiological impurities detected.

(2) Refrain from issuing a final certificate of analysis to a manufacturer until given approval to do so by the department.

154.72(6) *Additional tests.* The laboratory may perform additional tests if asked to do so by a requester.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4078C, IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19; see Delay note at end of chapter]

641—154.73(124E) Reporting requirements.

154.73(1) *Reporting test results.* The laboratory shall generate a certificate of analysis for each primary sample that it tests and make the certificate of analysis available to the manufacturer who ordered the tests and the department through the department’s secure sales and inventory tracking system, if available, or another laboratory information management system.

154.73(2) *Tentatively identified analytes.* A laboratory shall report on the certificate of analysis any tentatively identified analytes detected during the analysis of the primary sample. When a laboratory identifies additional analytes in a primary sample, the laboratory shall:

a. Notify the department of the additional analytes detected.

b. Refrain from issuing a final certificate of analysis to a manufacturer until given approval to do so by the department.

154.73(3) *Additional reporting requirements.*

a. In addition to the requirements described in rule 641—154.72(124E), the certificate of analysis shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) All requirements of Standard ISO/IEC 17025;

(2) Date of primary sample collection;

(3) Date the primary sample was received by the laboratory;

(4) Date of each analysis;

(5) The LOQ and action level for each analyte, as applicable;

(6) Whether the primary sample and lot passed or failed laboratory testing; and

(7) A signature by the laboratory quality officer and the date the certificate of analysis was validated as being accurate by the laboratory quality officer.

b. Any test result that is not covered under the laboratory’s ISO/IEC 17025 scope of accreditation shall be clearly identified on the certificate of analysis.

c. Measurements below a method’s limit of detection shall be reported as “<” (less than) or “not detected” and reference the reportable limit. The reporting of zero concentration is not permitted.

d. Measurements \geq LOD but $<$ LOQ shall be reported as “detected but not quantified.”

e. The number of significant figures reported shall reflect the precision of the analysis.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

641—154.74(124E) Record-keeping requirements.

154.74(1) Data package. A laboratory shall create a data package for each analytical batch of primary samples that the laboratory analyzes. The data package shall contain at minimum the following information:

- a. The name and address of the laboratory that performed the analytical procedures;
- b. The names, functions, and signatures (electronic or handwritten) of the laboratory personnel that performed the primary sample preparation, analyzed the primary samples, and reviewed and approved the data;
- c. All primary sample and analytical batch quality control sample results;
- d. Raw data for each primary sample analyzed;
- e. Instrument raw data, if any was produced;
- f. Instrument test method with parameters;
- g. Instrument tune report, if one was created;
- h. All instrument standard calibration data;
- i. Test-method worksheets or forms used for primary sample identification, characterization, and calculations, including chromatograms, sample-preparation worksheets, and final datasheets;
- j. The quality control report with worksheets, forms, or copies of laboratory notebook pages containing pertinent information related to the identification and traceability of all reagents, reference materials, and standards used for analysis;
- k. The analytical batch sample sequence;
- l. The field sample log; and
- m. The chain-of-custody form.

154.74(2) Review of data package. After the laboratory has compiled a data package, another individual at the laboratory shall independently review the data package. The reviewer shall:

- a. Assess the analytical results for technical correctness and completeness;
- b. Verify that the results of each analysis carried out by the laboratory are reported accurately, clearly, unambiguously, and objectively;
- c. Verify that the measurements can be traced back; and
- d. Approve the measurement results by signing and dating the data package prior to release of the certificate of analysis by the laboratory.

154.74(3) Data package record retention. The entire data package shall be stored by a laboratory for a minimum of five years and shall be made available upon request by the department or the requester of the laboratory testing.

154.74(4) Other records. A laboratory shall maintain all documents, forms, records, and standard operating procedures associated with the testing of medical cannabis goods.

a. A laboratory shall maintain analytical testing laboratory records in such a manner that the analyst, the date the analysis was performed, the approver of the certificate of analysis, the reviewer and approver of the data package, the test method, and the materials that were used can be determined by the department.

b. Records shall be stored in such a way that the data may be readily retrieved when requested by the department.

c. All testing laboratory records shall be kept for a minimum of five years, unless otherwise noted in these rules.

d. The department shall be allowed access to all electronic data, including standards records, calibration records, extraction logs, and laboratory notebooks.

e. A laboratory shall keep and make available to the department the following records related to the testing of medical cannabis goods:

(1) Personnel qualification, training, and competency documentation, including but not limited to résumés, training records, continuing education records, analytical proficiency testing records, and demonstration of competency records for laboratory work. These records shall be kept current.

(2) Method verification and validation records, including method modification records, method detection limit and quantitation limit determination records, ongoing verification records such as proficiency test records and reference material analysis records.

(3) Quality control and quality assurance records, including the laboratory's quality assurance manual and control charts with control limits.

(4) Chain-of-custody records, including chain-of-custody forms, field sample logs, sample-receipt records, sample-description records, sample-rejection records, laboratory information management system records, sample-storage records, sample-retention records, and disposal records.

(5) Purchasing and supply records, equipment-services records, and other equipment records, including purchase requisition records, packing slips, supplier records, and certificates of analysis.

(6) Laboratory equipment installation records, maintenance records, and calibration records. These records shall include the date and name of the person performing the installation of, calibration of, or maintenance on the equipment, with a description of the work performed, maintenance logs, pipette calibration records, balance calibration records, working and reference mass calibration records, and daily verification-of-calibration records.

(7) Customer service records, including customer contracts, customer requests, certificates of analysis, customer transactions, customer feedback, records related to the handling of complaints and nonconformities, and corrective action pertaining to complaints.

(8) Nonconforming work and corrective action records, including corrective action, nonconformance, nonconformities resolved by correction, customer notification of nonconformities, internal investigations, implementation of corrective action, and resumption-of-work records.

(9) Internal-audit and external-audit records, including audit checklists, standard operating procedures, and audit observation and findings reports. These records shall include the date and name of the person performing the audit.

(10) Management review records, including technical data review reports and final management-review reports. These records shall include the review date and the name of the reviewer.

(11) Laboratory data reports, data review, and data approval records, including instrument and equipment identification records, records with unique sample identifiers, analysts' laboratory notebooks and logbooks, traceability records, test-method worksheets and forms, instrumentation-calibration data, and test-method raw data. These records shall include the analysis date and the name of the analyst.

(12) Proficiency testing records, including the proficiency test schedule, proficiency tests, data-review records, data-reporting records, nonconforming work and corrective actions, and quality control and quality assurance records related to proficiency testing.

(13) Electronic data, backed-up data, records regarding the protection of data, including unprocessed instrument output data files and processed quantitation output files, electronic data protocols and records, and authorized personnel records.

(14) Security data, including laboratory-security records and laboratory-access records, surveillance-equipment records, and security-equipment records. These records shall be stored for at least one year.

(15) Traceability, raw data, standards records, calibration records, extraction logs, reference materials records, analysts' laboratory notebooks and logbooks, supplier records, and certificates of analysis, and all other data-related records.

(16) Laboratory contamination and cleaning records, including autoclave records, acid-wash logs and records, and general laboratory-safety and chemical-hygiene protocols.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

641—154.75(124E) Quality control. The laboratory shall have quality control protocols that include the following elements:

154.75(1) Quality control samples required.

a. The laboratory shall run quality control samples with every analytical batch of samples for chemical and microbiological analysis.

b. For microbiological analysis, the laboratory shall develop procedures for quality control requirements for each analytical batch of samples.

c. The laboratory shall analyze the quality control samples in exactly the same manner as the test samples to validate the laboratory testing results.

154.75(2) *Types of quality control samples.* At a minimum, a laboratory shall have the following quality control samples as part of every analytical batch tested for chemical analytes:

a. Negative control (method blank). A laboratory shall prepare and run at least one method blank sample with an analytical batch of 10 to 20 samples along with and under the same conditions, including all sample preparation steps, as the other samples in the analytical batch, to demonstrate that the analytical process did not introduce contamination.

b. Positive control (laboratory control sample). A laboratory shall prepare and run at least one laboratory control sample with an analytical batch of 10 to 20 samples along with and under the same conditions, including all sample preparation steps, as the other samples in the analytical batch.

c. Matrix spike sample. A laboratory shall prepare and run one or more matrix spike samples for each analytical batch.

(1) A laboratory shall calculate the percent recovery for quantitative chemical analysis by dividing the sample result by the expected result and multiplying that by 100. All quality control measures shall be assessed and evaluated on an ongoing basis, and quality control acceptance criteria shall be used. When necessary, the department may establish acceptance criteria on the department's website (www.idph.iowa.gov).

(2) If quality control acceptance criteria are not acceptable, a laboratory shall investigate the cause, correct the problem, and rerun the analytical batch of samples. If the problem persists, the laboratory shall reprepare the samples and run the analysis again, if possible.

d. Field duplicate sample. A laboratory shall prepare and run a duplicate sample as described in the laboratory testing requirements and acceptance criteria document in subrule 154.69(1). The acceptance criterion between the primary sample and the duplicate sample is less than or equal to 20 percent relative percent difference.

154.75(3) *Certified reference material for chemical analysis.* The laboratory shall use a reference material for each analytical batch in accordance with the following standards:

a. The reference material should be certified and obtained from an outside source, if possible. If a reference material is not available from an outside source, the laboratory shall make its own in-house reference material.

b. Reference material made in-house should be made from a different source of standards than the source from which the calibration standards are made.

c. The test result for the reference material shall fall within the quality control acceptance criteria. If it does not, the laboratory shall document and correct the problem and run the analytical batch again.

154.75(4) *Calibration standards.* The laboratory shall prepare calibration standards by serially diluting a standard solution to produce working standards used for calibration of an instrument and quantitation of analyses in samples.

154.75(5) *Quality control-sample report.* A laboratory shall generate a quality control-sample report that includes quality control parameters and measurements, analysis date, and type of matrix.

154.75(6) *Limit-of-detection and limit-of-quantitation calculations.* For chemical method analysis, a laboratory shall calculate the limit of detection and limit of quantitation using generally accepted methodology.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18; ARC 4489C, IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]

641—154.76(124E) Security requirements. The department may request assistance from the department of public safety in ensuring a laboratory meets the security requirements in this rule.

154.76(1) *Security policy requirement.* A laboratory shall maintain a security policy to prevent the loss, theft, or diversion of medical cannabis goods and samples. The security policy shall apply to all staff and visitors at a laboratory facility.

154.76(2) *Visitor logs.* Visitors to a laboratory facility shall sign visitor manifests with name, date, and times of entry and exit, and shall wear badges that are visible at all times and that identify them as visitors.

154.76(3) *Restricted access.* A laboratory shall use a controlled access system and written manifests to limit entrance to all restricted access areas of its laboratory facility and shall retain a record of all persons who entered the restricted access areas.

a. The controlled access system shall do all of the following:

- (1) Limit access to authorized individuals;
- (2) Maintain a log of individuals with approved access, including dates of approvals and revocations;
- (3) Track times of personnel entry;
- (4) Track times of personnel movement between restricted access areas;
- (5) Store data for retrieval for a minimum of one year; and
- (6) Remain operable in the event of a power failure.

b. Separate written manifests of visitors to restricted areas shall be kept and stored for a minimum of one year if the controlled access system does not include electronic records of visitors to the restricted areas.

c. A laboratory shall promptly, but no later than five business days after receipt of request, submit stored controlled access system data to the department.

154.76(4) *Personnel identification system.* A laboratory shall use a personnel identification system that controls and monitors individual employee access to restricted access areas within the laboratory facility and that meets the requirements of this subrule and subrule 154.76(2).

a. Requirement for employee identification card. An employee identification card shall contain:

- (1) The name of the employee;
- (2) The date of issuance;
- (3) An alphanumeric identification number that is unique to the employee; and
- (4) A photographic image of the employee.

b. A laboratory employee shall keep the identification card visible at all times when the employee is in the laboratory.

c. Upon termination or resignation of an employee, a laboratory shall immediately:

- (1) Revoke the employee's access to the laboratory; and
- (2) Obtain and destroy the employee's identification card, if possible.

154.76(5) *Video monitoring and surveillance.*

a. Video surveillance system. A laboratory shall operate and maintain in good working order a video surveillance system for its premises that operates 24 hours per day, seven days a week, and visually records all areas where medical cannabis goods are stored or tested.

b. Camera specifications. Cameras shall:

- (1) Capture clear and certain identification of any person entering or exiting a restricted access area containing medical cannabis goods;
- (2) Have the ability to produce a clear, color still photograph live or from a recording;
- (3) Have on all recordings an embedded date-and-time stamp that is synchronized to the recording and does not obscure the picture; and
- (4) Continue to operate during a power outage.

c. Video recording specifications.

(1) A video recording shall export still images in an industry standard image format, such as .jpg, .bmp, or .gif.

(2) Exported video shall be archived in a format that ensures authentication and guarantees that the recorded image has not been altered.

(3) Exported video shall also be saved in an industry standard file format that can be played on a standard computer operating system.

(4) All recordings shall be erased or destroyed at the end of the retention period and prior to disposal of any storage medium.

d. Additional requirements. A laboratory shall maintain all security system equipment and recordings in a secure location to prevent theft, loss, destruction, corruption, and alterations.

e. Retention. A laboratory shall ensure that 24-hour recordings from all video cameras are:

- (1) Available for viewing by the department upon request;
- (2) Retained for a minimum of 60 days;
- (3) Maintained free of alteration or corruption; and

(4) Retained longer, as needed, if a manufacturer is given actual notice of a pending criminal, civil, or administrative investigation, or other legal proceeding for which the recording may contain relevant information.

154.76(6) Chain-of-custody policy and procedures. A laboratory shall maintain a current chain-of-custody policy and procedures. The policy should ensure that:

a. Chain of custody is maintained for samples which may have probable forensic evidentiary value; and

b. Annual training is available for individuals who will be involved with testing medical cannabis goods.

154.76(7) Information technology systems security. A laboratory shall maintain information technology systems protection by employing comprehensive security controls that include security firewall protection, antivirus protection, network and desktop password protection, and security patch management procedures.

[ARC 3836C, IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 124E.

[Filed ARC 1640C (Notice ARC 1571C, IAB 8/6/14), IAB 10/1/14, effective 1/30/15]

[Filed Emergency ARC 3150C, IAB 7/5/17, effective 6/13/17]

[Filed ARC 3606C (Notice ARC 3420C, IAB 10/25/17), IAB 1/31/18, effective 3/7/18]

[Filed ARC 3836C (Notice ARC 3707C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 6/6/18, effective 7/11/18]

[Filed ARC 4078C (Notice ARC 3899C, IAB 7/18/18), IAB 10/10/18, effective 11/14/18]

[Filed ARC 4399C (Notice ARC 4240C, IAB 1/16/19), IAB 4/10/19, effective 5/15/19]

[Filed ARC 4489C (Notice ARC 4363C, IAB 3/27/19), IAB 6/5/19, effective 7/10/19]¹

[Filed ARC 4928C (Notice ARC 4772C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ July 10, 2019, effective date of Items 1, 4, 7, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 21, 22, and 24 of **ARC 4489C** delayed until the adjournment of the 2020 session of the General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held July 9, 2019.

CHAPTER 195
STUDENT LOAN DEFAULT/NONCOMPLIANCE WITH AGREEMENT
FOR PAYMENT OF OBLIGATION
Rescinded **ARC 4907C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20

CHAPTER 3
LICENSURE TO PRACTICE—REGISTERED NURSE/LICENSED PRACTICAL NURSE

655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C) Definitions.

“Applicant” means a person who is qualified to take the examination or apply for licensure by endorsement.

“Approved nursing program” means a nursing education program whose status has been recognized by the board or by a similar board in another jurisdiction that prepares individuals for licensure as a licensed practical nurse, registered nurse, or advanced registered nurse practitioner; or grants a baccalaureate, master’s or doctorate degree with a major in nursing.

“CGFNS” means the Commission on Graduates of Foreign Nursing Schools.

“Endorsement” means the process by which a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse licensed in another jurisdiction becomes licensed in Iowa.

“Examination” means the tests used to determine minimum competency prior to the issuance of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license.

“Fees” means those fees collected which are based upon the cost of sustaining the board’s mission to protect the public health, safety and welfare. The nonrefundable fees set by the board are as follows:

1. Application for original license based on the registered nurse examination, \$93 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint cards and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI)).
2. Application for original license based on the practical nurse examination, \$93 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint cards and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
3. Application for registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license by endorsement, \$119 (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint cards and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
4. Application for original license or renewal as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, \$81 for any period of licensure up to three years.
5. For a certified statement that a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse is licensed in this state or registered as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, \$25.
6. For written verification of licensure status, not requiring certified statements, \$3 per license.
7. For reactivation of a license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse, \$175 for a license lasting more than 24 months up to 36 months (plus the fee for evaluation of the fingerprint cards and the criminal history background checks by the DCI and the FBI).
8. For reactivation of a license to practice as an advanced registered nurse practitioner, \$81 for any period of licensure up to three years.
9. For the renewal of a license to practice as a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse, \$99 for a three-year period.
10. For a reissued original certificate recognizing Iowa licensure as a registered nurse, licensed practical nurse, or advanced registered nurse practitioner, \$20.
11. For late renewal of a registered nurse/licensed practical nurse license, \$50, plus the renewal fee as specified in paragraph “9” of this definition.
12. For a check returned for any reason, \$15. If licensure/registration has been issued by the board office based on a check for the payment of fees and the check is later returned by the bank, the board shall request payment by certified check or money order.
13. For a certified copy of an original document, \$20.
14. For the evaluation of the fingerprint cards and the DCI and FBI criminal history background checks, \$50.

“IELTS™” means International English Language Testing System.

“Inactive license” means a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse license that has been placed on inactive status because it was not renewed by the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date, or the board has received notification that a licensee has declared another compact state as primary state of residency.

“*Late license*” means a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse license that has not been renewed by the expiration date. The time between the expiration date and the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date is considered a grace period.

“*Licensee*” means a person who has been issued a license to practice as a registered nurse, licensed practical nurse or advanced registered nurse practitioner under the laws of this state.

“*NCLEX®*” means National Council Licensure Examination for registered nurse/licensed practical nurse licensure.

“*NCSBN*” means the National Council of State Boards of Nursing, Inc.

“*Nurse licensure compact*” means an agreement between member states that allows mutual recognition of a nursing license. The definitions in the nurse licensure compact rules are incorporated for purposes of this chapter.

“*Overpayment*” means payment in excess of the required fee. Overpayment less than \$10 received by the board shall not be refunded.

“*Reactivation*” means the process whereby an inactive licensee obtains a current license.

“*Reinstatement,*” pursuant to rule 655—20.36(17A,147,272C), means the process by which any person whose license to practice nursing has been suspended, revoked or voluntarily surrendered by order of the board may apply for license consideration.

“*Temporary license*” means a license issued on a short-term basis for a specified time pursuant to subrule 3.5(4).

“*TOEFL®*” means Test of English as a Foreign Language.

[ARC 1130C, IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13; ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 2339C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19; ARC 4926C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

655—3.2(17A,147,152,272C) Mandatory licensure.

3.2(1) A person who practices nursing in the state of Iowa as defined in Iowa Code section 152.1, outside of one’s family, shall have a current Iowa license, whether or not the employer is in Iowa and whether or not the person receives compensation. Any nurse who participates in the care of a patient situated in Iowa, whether that care is provided through telephonic, electronic or in-person means, and regardless of the location of the nurse, must obtain Iowa licensure unless specifically exempted.

3.2(2) Current Iowa licensure is not mandatory when:

a. A nurse who resides in another party state is recognized for licensure in this state pursuant to the nurse licensure compact contained in Iowa Code chapter 152E. The nurse licensure compact rules are available on the board’s website.

b. A nurse who holds an active license in another state provides services to patients in Iowa only during interstate transit.

c. A nurse who holds an active license in another state provides emergency services in an area in which the governor of Iowa has declared a state of emergency.

3.2(3) A nurse who is enrolled in an approved nursing program shall hold an active license in the U.S. jurisdiction(s) in which the nurse provides patient care.

[ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.3(17A,147,152,272C) Licensure qualifications for registered nurse and licensed practical nurse. Applicants shall meet the requirements set forth in Iowa Code sections 147.3 and 152.7. Requirements include:

1. Graduation from an approved nursing program preparing registered nurses as defined in Iowa Code section 152.5(1) for registered nurse applicants or graduation from an approved nursing program preparing practical nurses as defined in Iowa Code section 152.5(1) for licensed practical nurse applicants.

2. Passing NCLEX® or the State Board Test Pool Examination, the national examination used prior to 1982.

3. Board approval of an applicant with a criminal history or a record of prior disciplinary action, regardless of jurisdiction.

[ARC 8222B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.4(17A,147,152,272C) Licensure by examination.

3.4(1) Board application. A graduate of an approved nursing program seeking initial licensure shall submit the following:

- a. A completed application for licensure by examination.
- b. Payment of the application fee.
- c. Two completed fingerprint cards and a signed waiver form to facilitate a national criminal history background check.
- d. Copies of relevant court documents if the applicant has a criminal history.
- e. Official transcript denoting the date of graduation and diploma or degree conferred sent directly to the board from the nursing program.

3.4(2) Test registration. The applicant shall complete NCLEX® registration, including payment of applicable fees through the national test service agency.

3.4(3) ADA accommodations. An applicant with a disability may submit a request to the board for testing accommodations. The request should include the nature of the disability and the specific testing accommodations being requested. A request must be accompanied by written documentation from the applicant's health care provider describing the disability and the recommended accommodations, and documentation from the applicant's nursing education program if testing accommodations were provided to the applicant during school. Approved accommodation requests will be communicated to the national test service agency.

3.4(4) Authorization to test. An applicant will not receive authorization to test until all of the requirements in subrules 3.4(1) and 3.4(2) are met. An applicant shall self-schedule the examination with an approved testing center and must test within 91 days of receiving authorization to test. An applicant who does not test within 91 days of receiving authorization to test is required to submit a new completed application for licensure by examination and fee to the board. An applicant who does not appear for a testing appointment or does not complete the examination must follow the requirements for reexamination.

3.4(5) Reexamination. An applicant who fails the examination and reapplies within 12 months of submitting a prior application to the board shall be required to complete the requirements in paragraphs 3.4(1) "a" and "b" and subrule 3.4(2). An applicant who fails the examination and reapplies after 12 months of submitting a prior application to the board shall be required to complete all requirements in subrules 3.4(1) and 3.4(2).

3.4(6) Licensure. Upon satisfactory review of the documentation described in subrule 3.4(1) and proof of successful completion of the examination, the applicant will be issued a certificate of license by examination and a current license to practice as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

3.4(7) Failure to complete the licensure process. Once an application is initiated, the applicant has 12 months to complete the licensure process. The board reserves the right to destroy any applications and supporting documents after 12 months if the applicant has not completed the licensure process. Applicants who fail to complete the licensure process within 12 months are required to start the application process anew.

[ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.5(17A,147,152,272C) Licensure by endorsement.

3.5(1) Board application. A graduate of an approved nursing program seeking licensure in Iowa who has been licensed in another state shall submit the following:

- a. A completed application for licensure by endorsement.
- b. Payment of the application fee.
- c. Two completed fingerprint cards and a signed waiver form to facilitate a national criminal history background check.

- d. Copies of relevant court documents if the applicant has a criminal history.
- e. Copies of relevant disciplinary documents if the applicant has had disciplinary action taken by another state.
- f. Verification of the license from the original state of licensure, which may be done through www.nursys.com or using the verification form depending on the requirements of the original state of licensure.
- g. Proof of active licensure in any jurisdiction within the previous five years from the date of application or proof of completion of a nurse refresher course in accordance with rule 655—3.10(152) taken within the 12 months prior to the date of application.
- h. Official transcript denoting the date of graduation and diploma or degree conferred sent directly to the board from the nursing program. An applicant may be excused from this requirement if the nursing program is closed and records are no longer available.

3.5(2) Temporary license. An applicant who has submitted all documentation described in paragraphs 3.5(1)“a” to “g” may request a temporary license for up to 30 days to practice in Iowa pending receipt of official transcripts from the nursing program.

3.5(3) Licensure. Upon satisfactory review of the documentation described in subrule 3.5(1), the applicant will be issued a certificate of license by endorsement and a current license to practice as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse.

3.5(4) Failure to complete the licensure process. Once an application is initiated, the applicant has 12 months to complete the licensure process. The board reserves the right to destroy any applications and supporting documents after 12 months if the applicant has not completed the licensure process. Applicants who fail to complete the licensure process within 12 months are required to start the application process anew.

[ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.6(17A,147,152,272C) Applicants educated in a foreign country or in a U.S. territory that is not a member of NCSBN.

3.6(1) Applicant for licensure. An applicant seeking licensure in Iowa who was educated in a foreign country or in a U.S. territory that is not a member of NCSBN shall apply for licensure by examination pursuant to rule 655—3.4(17A,147,152,272C) or licensure by endorsement pursuant to rule 655—3.5(17A,147,152,272C), as applicable, but instead of submitting an official transcript, shall submit one of the following documents issued by CGFNS:

- a. Credentials evaluation service professional report.
- b. VisaScreen certificate or certificate verification letter verifying that a VisaScreen certificate was issued.
- c. Certification program CGFNS certificate or certificate verification letter verifying that a certification program CGFNS certificate was issued.

3.6(2) CGFNS documentation. The documentation issued by CGFNS shall verify all of the following:

- a. Completion of education equivalent to approved nursing programs for licensed practical nurse and registered nurse applicants.
- b. The applicant’s licensure or registration as a nurse in the applicant’s country or U.S. territory of origin, current country or U.S. territory of residence, or country or U.S. territory where educated.
- c. The ability to read, write, speak, and understand the English language as determined by passing the TOEFL® or IELTS™ test. For the TOEFL® test, a passing score is as follows: 560 for the TOEFL® paper-based test; or 220 for the TOEFL® computer-based test; or 84 for the TOEFL® Internet-based test with a speaking score of at least 26. For the IELTS™ test, a passing score is as follows: an overall score of 6.5 and a speaking score of 7.0. An applicant shall be exempt from taking either the TOEFL® or IELTS™ test when all of the following requirements are met: (1) the nursing education was completed in a college, university, or professional school located in Australia, Barbados, Canada (except Quebec), Ireland, Jamaica, New Zealand, South Africa, Trinidad and Tobago, or the United Kingdom; (2) the

language of instruction in the nursing program was English; and (3) the language of the textbooks in the nursing program was English.

3.6(3) Social security number. To be eligible for a multistate license, an applicant must have a social security number. An applicant who does not have a social security number shall submit documentation of lawful presence and will only be eligible for a single state license.

[ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19; ARC 4926C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

655—3.7(17A,147,152,272C) License cycle.

3.7(1) Name and address changes. Written notification to the board of name and address changes is required within 30 days of the event. Licensure documents are mailed to the licensee at the address on file in the board office. There is no fee for a change of name or address in board records.

3.7(2) New licenses. The board shall issue licenses by endorsement and examination for a 24- to 36-month period. When the license is renewed, it will be placed on a three-year renewal cycle. Expiration shall be on the fifteenth day of the licensee's birth month.

3.7(3) Renewal. The licensee may renew the license beginning 60 days prior to license expiration.

a. The licensee shall:

(1) Attest that Iowa is the primary state of residence or that the primary state of residence is a noncompact state. The board may request evidence of residency.

(2) Submit the renewal application and the renewal fee as specified in rule 655—3.1(17A,147,152, 272C).

(3) Meet the continuing education requirement as set forth in 655—Chapter 5, prior to license renewal.

(4) Complete the required mandatory reporter training set forth in paragraph 3.7(3) "b."

b. Mandatory reporter training.

(1) The course(s) shall be the curriculum provided by the Iowa department of human services.

(2) A licensee who regularly examines, attends, counsels or treats children in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of training in child abuse identification and reporting as required by Iowa Code section 232.69(3) "b" in the previous three years or condition(s) for rule suspension as identified in subparagraph 3.7(3) "b"(5).

(3) A licensee who regularly examines, attends, counsels or treats adults in Iowa shall indicate on the renewal application completion of training in dependent adult abuse identification and reporting as required by Iowa Code section 235B.16(5) "b" in the previous three years or condition(s) for rule suspension as identified in subparagraph 3.7(3) "b"(5).

(4) The licensee shall maintain written documentation for three years after mandatory training as identified in subparagraphs 3.7(3) "b"(2) and (3), including program date(s), content, duration, and proof of participation.

(5) The requirement for mandatory training for identifying and reporting child and dependent adult abuse shall be suspended if the board determines that suspension is in the public interest or that a person at the time of license renewal:

1. Is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or the United States.

2. Holds a current exemption based on evidence of significant hardship in complying with training requirements, including an exemption of continuing education requirements or extension of time in which to fulfill requirements due to a physical or mental disability or illness as identified in 655—Chapter 5.

(6) The board may select licensees for audit of compliance with the requirements in subparagraphs 3.7(3) "b"(1) to (5).

3.7(4) Late renewal. The license shall become late when the license has not been renewed by the expiration date. The licensee shall be assessed a late fee as specified in rule 655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C).

To renew a late license, the licensee shall complete the renewal requirements and submit the late fee before the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date.

3.7(5) *Inactive status.* The license shall become inactive when the license has not been renewed by the fifteenth day of the month following the expiration date or the board office has been notified by another compact state that a licensee has declared a new primary state. The former home state license shall no longer be valid upon the issuance of a new home state license.

a. If the inactive license is not reactivated, it shall remain inactive.

b. If the licensee resides in Iowa or a noncompact state, the licensee shall not practice nursing in Iowa until the license is reactivated to active status. If the licensee is identified as practicing nursing with an inactive license, disciplinary proceedings may be initiated.

c. The licensee is not required to obtain continuing education credit or pay fees while the license is inactive.

d. To reactivate the license, the licensee shall complete the reactivation requirements.

(1) The licensee shall be provided an application, a continuing education report form, two fingerprint cards, a waiver form, and statement of the fees. The reactivation fee and criminal history background check fee are specified in the definition of “fees” in rule 655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C).

(2) The licensee shall have obtained 36 contact hours of continuing education, as specified in 655—Chapter 5, within the 36 months prior to reactivation.

(3) A licensee who has not held an active license in any jurisdiction for the previous five years shall be required to complete a nurse refresher course in accordance with rule 655—3.10(152) within the 12 months prior to reactivation.

(4) Upon receipt of the completed reactivation application, required continuing education materials, certificate of completion of a nurse refresher course (if applicable), two completed fingerprint cards and a signed waiver form to facilitate a national criminal history background check, fees for both the reactivation and the criminal history background check and verification that the primary state of residence is Iowa or a noncompact state, the licensee shall be issued a license for a 24- to 36-month period. At the time of the next renewal, the license will be placed on a three-year renewal cycle. Expiration shall be on the fifteenth day of the licensee’s birth month. The board staff may issue a certificate of license prior to receipt of a report on the applicant from the DCI/FBI.

(5) An applicant who fails to complete the reactivation of licensure process within 12 months from the date of initial application must reapply. All fees are nonrefundable.

3.7(6) *Reissue of an original certificate.* The board shall reissue an original certificate recognizing Iowa licensure upon receipt of a written request from the licensee and payment of the fee as specified in rule 655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C). No fee shall be required if an error was made by the board on the original document.

[ARC 8222B, IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09; ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 3465C, IAB 11/22/17, effective 1/1/18; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19; ARC 4926C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

655—3.8(17A,147,152,272C) *Verification.* Upon written request from the licensee or another jurisdiction and payment of the verification fee as specified in rule 655—3.1(17A,147,152,272C), the board shall provide a certified statement to another jurisdiction or entity that the license of a registered nurse, licensed practical nurse or advanced registered nurse practitioner is active, inactive or encumbered/disciplined in Iowa.

[ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.9(17A,272C) *License denial.*

3.9(1) Prior to the denial of licensure to an applicant, the board shall issue a preliminary notice of denial that cites the factual and legal basis for denying the application, notifies the applicant of the appeal process and specifies the date upon which the denial will become final if not appealed.

3.9(2) An applicant who has been issued a preliminary notice of denial may appeal the notice and request a hearing on the issues related to the preliminary notice of denial by serving a request for hearing upon the executive director within 30 days following the date the preliminary notice of denial was mailed. The request for hearing shall specify the factual or legal errors in the preliminary notice of denial and provide any additional written information or documents in support of the licensure.

3.9(3) All hearings held pursuant to this rule shall be held in accordance with the process outlined in 655—Chapter 20.

3.9(4) If an applicant does not appeal a preliminary notice of denial, the preliminary notice of denial automatically becomes final and a notice of denial will be issued.

[ARC 7664B, IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09; ARC 1815C, IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15; ARC 2339C, IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16; ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

655—3.10(152) Nurse refresher course.

3.10(1) A nurse refresher course shall meet the following requirements:

a. A minimum of 80 hours of theory, with content in basic nursing skills, pharmacology, physical assessment, IV therapy (RN only), and legal and ethical considerations in healthcare; and

b. A minimum of 80 hours of hands-on supervised clinical learning experiences.

3.10(2) To participate in the clinical component of a nurse refresher course in Iowa, a licensee must have an active license to practice nursing in Iowa or a limited authorization issued by the board. A licensee shall request the limited authorization from the board prior to beginning the clinical component of a nurse refresher course.

3.10(3) To receive a certificate of completion from the nurse refresher course, a licensee must complete all requirements of the nurse refresher course to the satisfaction of the course provider. The course provider shall submit proof of completion of the nurse refresher course directly to the board.

[ARC 4413C, IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A, 147, 152, and 272C.

[Filed 5/12/70]

[Filed 5/12/70; amended 8/11/70]¹

[Filed 2/20/76, Notice 12/29/75—published 3/8/76, effective 4/12/76]¹

[Filed 5/3/76, Notices 1/12/76, 3/22/76—published 5/17/76, effective 6/21/76]¹

[Filed 5/24/76, Notice 4/19/76—published 6/14/76, effective 7/19/76]¹

[Filed 12/3/76, Notice 8/9/76—published 12/29/76, effective 2/2/77]¹

[Filed 3/9/77, Notice 12/29/76—published 4/6/77, effective 5/11/77]¹

[Filed 3/18/77, Notice 8/9/76—published 4/6/77, effective 5/11/77]

[Filed 6/24/77, Notices 12/15/76, 4/20/77—published 7/13/77, effective 8/17/77]¹

[Filed 10/3/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 10/19/77, effective 11/23/77]

[Filed emergency 1/23/78—published 2/8/78, effective 1/23/78]

[Filed 4/21/78, Notice 2/22/78—published 5/17/78, effective 6/21/78]

[Filed 4/21/78, Notice 3/8/78—published 5/1/78, effective 6/21/78]¹

[Filed 7/17/80, Notice 5/14/80—published 8/6/80, effective 9/10/80]¹

[Filed emergency after Notice 6/21/82, Notice 5/12/82—published 7/7/82, effective 6/21/82]

[Filed emergency after Notice 2/10/83, Notice 1/5/83—published 3/2/83, effective 2/10/83]¹

[Filed 5/2/84, Notice 2/29/84—published 5/23/84, effective 6/27/84]

[Filed 10/17/84, Notice 8/29/84—published 11/7/84, effective 12/12/84]

[Filed without Notice 7/19/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]

[Filed 7/19/85, Notice 5/22/85—published 8/14/85, effective 9/18/85]

[Filed 9/20/85, Notice 8/14/85—published 10/9/85, effective 11/13/85]

[Filed emergency after Notice 4/15/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 5/7/86, effective 4/18/86]

[Filed 9/22/86, Notice 8/13/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]

[Filed 4/30/87, Notice 2/25/87—published 5/20/87, effective 6/24/87]

[Filed emergency 7/29/87—published 8/26/87, effective 7/29/87]

[Filed 10/2/87, Notice 7/15/87—published 10/21/87, effective 11/25/87]

[Filed 2/17/88, Notice 12/16/87—published 3/9/88, effective 4/13/88]

[Filed 3/10/88, Notice 9/9/87—published 4/6/88, effective 7/1/88]

[Filed emergency 4/15/88 after Notice 2/24/88—published 5/4/88, effective 4/15/88]

[Filed 8/4/88, Notice 4/20/88—published 8/24/88, effective 9/28/88]

[Filed 8/4/88, Notice 6/15/88—published 8/24/88, effective 9/28/88]

[Filed 9/12/88, Notice 6/29/88—published 10/5/88, effective 11/9/88]²

[Filed 10/6/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 11/2/88, effective 12/7/88]
 [Filed 5/26/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]
 [Filed 3/15/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 4/4/90, effective 5/9/90]
 [Filed 12/20/91, Notice 10/16/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]
 [Filed emergency 2/10/93 after Notice 1/6/93—published 3/3/93, effective 2/10/93]
 [Filed 12/8/93, Notice 10/13/93—published 1/5/94, effective 2/9/94]
 [Filed 6/16/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/6/94, effective 8/10/94]
 [Filed 9/30/94, Notice 7/6/94—published 10/26/94, effective 11/30/94]
 [Filed 6/15/95, Notice 4/12/95—published 7/5/95, effective 8/9/95]
 [Filed 10/5/95, Notice 7/5/95—published 10/25/95, effective 11/29/95]
 [Filed 12/14/95, Notice 10/25/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
 [Filed 4/29/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
 [Filed 8/17/99, Notice 6/30/99—published 9/8/99, effective 10/13/99]
 [Filed 9/28/99, Notice 8/25/99—published 10/20/99, effective 11/24/99]
 [Filed 12/10/99, Notice 10/20/99—published 12/29/99, effective 2/2/00]
 [Filed emergency 6/9/00—published 6/28/00, effective 6/30/00]
 [Filed 9/15/00, Notice 6/28/00—published 10/4/00, effective 11/8/00]
 [Filed emergency 11/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 11/9/00]
 [Filed 3/15/01, Notice 1/10/01—published 4/4/01, effective 5/9/01]
 [Filed 9/28/01, Notice 6/27/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
 [Filed 12/7/01, Notice 10/17/01—published 12/26/01, effective 1/30/02]
 [Filed 2/8/02, Notice 12/26/01—published 3/6/02, effective 4/10/02]
 [Filed emergency 6/7/02—published 6/26/02, effective 7/1/02]
 [Filed 6/7/02, Notice 3/20/02—published 6/26/02, effective 7/31/02]
 [Filed 7/18/02, Notice 5/15/02—published 8/7/02, effective 9/11/02]
 [Filed 9/12/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 10/2/02, effective 11/6/02]
 [Filed 12/6/02, Notice 10/2/02—published 12/25/02, effective 1/29/03][◇]
 [Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/2/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
 [Filed 6/6/03, Notice 4/30/03—published 6/25/03, effective 7/30/03]
 [Filed 12/5/03, Notice 10/1/03—published 12/24/03, effective 1/28/04]
 [Filed 10/1/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 1/3/05]
 [Filed 6/16/05, Notice 4/13/05—published 7/6/05, effective 8/10/05][◇]
 [Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/4/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
 [Filed 6/19/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 7/18/07, effective 8/22/07]
 [Filed ARC 7664B (Notice ARC 7485B, IAB 1/14/09), IAB 3/25/09, effective 4/29/09]
 [Filed ARC 8222B (Notice ARC 7889B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 10/7/09, effective 11/11/09]
 [Filed ARC 8810B (Notice ARC 8675B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 6/2/10, effective 7/7/10]
 [Filed ARC 1130C (Notice ARC 0810C, IAB 6/26/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
 [Filed ARC 1131C (Notice ARC 0876C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/30/13, effective 12/4/13]
 [Filed ARC 1815C (Notice ARC 1569C, IAB 8/6/14), IAB 1/7/15, effective 2/11/15]
 [Filed ARC 2339C (Notice ARC 2109C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
 [Filed ARC 3465C (Notice ARC 3046C, IAB 5/10/17), IAB 11/22/17, effective 1/1/18]
 [Filed ARC 4413C (Notice ARC 4286C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 4/24/19, effective 5/29/19]
 [Filed ARC 4926C (Notice ARC 4743C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

[◇] Two or more ARCs

¹ History relating also to “Licensure to Practice—Licensed Practical Nurse,” Ch 4 prior to IAC 5/23/84.

² Effective date of 11/9/88 delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its October meeting. Delay lifted by ARRC 11/16/88.

CHAPTER 5
CONTINUING EDUCATION
[Prior to 8/26/87, Nursing Board[590] Ch 5]

655—5.1(272C) Definitions.

“Academic offering” means an extension course, independent study, or other course which is offered for academic credit or audit by an accredited institution of higher education.

“Approved provider” means a person, organization, or institution that holds an Iowa approved provider number and has met the criteria specified in subrule 5.3(4).

“Approved provider number” means the board-assigned number which identifies an Iowa approved provider.

“Audit” means the selection of licensees for verification of satisfactory completion of continuing education requirements during a specified time period; or the selection of Iowa approved providers for verification of adherence to continuing education approved provider requirements during a specified time period.

“Certification” means evidence of advanced credentials earned by a licensee who has met all eligibility criteria.

“Continuing education” means planned, organized learning activities which are designed to maintain, improve, or expand nurses’ knowledge and skills or to develop new knowledge and skills relevant to nursing for the enhancement of practice, education, administration, or theory development.

“Continuing education credit” means contact hours or continuing education units (CEUs) to show evidence of course attendance.

“Extended course” means an organized program of study offered in a series of sessions.

“Informal offering” means a workshop, seminar, webinar or online course, institute, conference, lecture, extended course, provider-designed self-study, or learner-designed self-study which is offered for credit in contact hours or continuing education units.

“Learner-designed self-study” means lecture development, research, preparation of articles for publication, development of patient care programs or patient education programs, or projects directed at resolving administrative problems in which the learner takes the initiative and the responsibility for assessing, planning, implementing, and evaluating an educational activity under the guidance of an Iowa approved provider.

“Nonapproved provider” means a person, organization, or institution that does not hold an Iowa approved provider number. The board may recognize credit from nonapproved providers as specified in subrule 5.2(7).

“Practicum” means a course-related, planned and supervised clinical experience which includes clinical objectives and assignment to practice in a laboratory setting or with patients/clients/families for attainment of the objectives.

“Provider-designed self-study” means a program that the provider designs for the nurse to complete at the nurse’s own pace, e.g., home study, programmed instruction.

[ARC 3311C, IAB 9/13/17, effective 1/1/18]

655—5.2(272C) Continuing education—licensees.

5.2(1) Board authority. The board derives its authority under Iowa Code chapter 272C to establish continuing education requirements as a prerequisite to obtain a current license and to establish an audit system to ensure compliance.

5.2(2) Requirements. To renew a license, the licensee shall verify the completion of 36 contact hours or 3.6 CEUs of credit or an exemption to the continuing education requirements. The hours shall be completed between the effective date and the expiration date of the license. The cost of continuing education is the responsibility of the licensee.

5.2(3) Accumulating hours or credit.

a. Units of measurement used for continuing education courses shall be as follows:

(1) One contact hour = 60 minutes of didactic instruction, work on learner-designed self-study, and clinical or laboratory practicum in an informal offering.

- (2) One CEU = 10 contact hours.
- (3) One academic semester hour = 15 contact hours.
- (4) One academic quarter hour = 10 contact hours.

b. Continuing education credit will not be accepted for the same course more than once within a license period.

c. Continuing education credit shall not be carried over to a future license period.

d. Approved make-up credit shall not be used more than once.

5.2(4) *Appropriate subject matter.*

a. Appropriate subject matter for continuing education credits reflects the educational needs of the nurse learner and the health needs of the consumer. Appropriate subject matter is limited to offerings that are scientifically founded, applicable to the licensee's practice area, and predominantly for professional growth. The following areas are deemed appropriate subject matter for continuing education credit:

- (1) Nursing practice related to health care of patients/clients/families in any setting.
- (2) Professional growth and development related to nursing practice roles with a health care focus.
- (3) Sciences upon which nursing practice, nursing education, or nursing research is based, e.g., nursing theories and biological, physical, behavioral, computer, social, or basic sciences.
- (4) Social, economic, ethical and legal aspects of health care.
- (5) Management of or administration of health care, health care personnel, or health care facilities.
- (6) Education of patients or patients' significant others, students, or personnel in the health care field.

b. Continuing education credit shall not be awarded for the following:

- (1) Self-help and self-care that are not scientifically supported.
- (2) Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and basic life support classes.
- (3) Orientation in-service activities.

c. Academic offerings shall meet the qualifications of appropriate subject matter as specified above or meet the requirements of a nursing education program which extends beyond the education completed for the original nursing license. The licensee shall retain a transcript exhibiting a passing grade for each academic offering.

5.2(5) *Options for continuing education.* The following are options to complete continuing education requirements:

a. Informal offerings approved by the following entities:

- (1) Iowa board of nursing.
- (2) Other state boards of nursing that have mandatory continuing education requirements.
- (3) American Nurses Credentialing Center (ANCC) Commission on Accreditation.
- (4) National League for Nursing (NLN).
- (5) National Federation of Licensed Practical Nurses Continuing Education (NFLPN) and the NFLPN Education Foundation.
- (6) National Association for Practical Nurse Education and Service, Inc. (NAPNES).
- (7) American Association of Nurse Practitioners (AANP).
- (8) National Association of Pediatric Nurse Practitioners (NAPNAP).
- (9) Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education (ACCME).
- (10) American Medical Association (AMA) Continuing Medical Education.
- (11) International Association for Continuing Education and Training (IACET).
- (12) American Psychological Association (APA).
- (13) National Commission for Health Education Credentialing.
- (14) National Board of Public Health Examiners.
- (15) National Commission for Certifying Agencies (NCCA).
- (16) Commission for Case Manager Certification (CCMC).
- (17) National Council for Behavioral Health.

b. National certification or recertification which is related to the practice of nursing and is current at the time of a license renewal. The national certification or recertification shall be recognized as 36 contact hours of continuing education.

c. Completion of a board-approved nurse refresher course. Hours of participation will be recognized as contact hours of continuing education.

d. Participation as a preceptor for a nursing student or employee transitioning into a new clinical practice area, for a minimum of 120 hours in a one-to-one relationship as part of an organized preceptorship program. A licensee shall maintain documentation issued by the institution supervising the student or employee demonstrating the objectives of the preceptorship and the hours completed. A preceptorship shall be recognized as 12 contact hours of continuing education.

e. Completion of a nurse residency program. A residency program shall be recognized as 36 contact hours of continuing education.

f. Academic offerings provided by the following entities:

- (1) Community colleges.
- (2) Public and private colleges and universities.
- (3) Governmental academies.

5.2(6) Documentation. Licensees are required to keep the following documentation, as applicable, for a period of four years: certificates of attendance, letters verifying special approval for informal offerings from nonapproved providers, transcripts, proof of certification and documentation of compliance with an exemption. The certificates of attendance shall include licensee name, course date, course title, awarded hours, and provider approval information.

5.2(7) Special approval process. An informal offering from a nonapproved provider or an organization not specified in subrule 5.2(5) shall be accepted when the offering is specially approved by the board for an individual licensee. A licensee shall obtain special approval from the board staff, prior to the completion of the licensure period, in order to receive credit acceptable to fulfill the requirements. Special approval requires submission of a completed application and a brochure, advertisement, or course description and a certificate of attendance for the offering. Course content shall meet the qualifications of appropriate subject matter as specified in subrule 5.2(4). The licensee shall retain the approval letter from the board staff and the certificate of attendance received from the nonapproved provider. A denial of approval may be appealed to the board within 30 days of the denial.

5.2(8) Exemptions to continuing education. A licensee shall be exempt from continuing education requirements if the licensee:

a. Served honorably on active duty in the United States military services during the license period. A licensee who claims this exemption shall retain evidence of active duty to be presented upon request.

b. Possesses a current license to practice in another state that has mandatory continuing education requirements, so long as the license is active and the licensee resides in a state other than Iowa at the time of renewal or reactivation.

c. Worked as a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse for the government or foreign service or in missionary work, if the licensee was assigned to duty outside of the United States during the relevant time period. A licensee who claims this exemption shall retain evidence of employment outside of the United States to be presented upon request.

d. Had a physical or mental disability or illness during the relevant time period and applied for an extension of time to complete continuing education requirements or for a medical exemption from the continuing education requirements. An application is available upon request and requires the signature of a health care provider who can attest to the existence of a disability or illness during the license period. The application form shall be submitted prior to license expiration. A licensee shall not claim an extension of time or exemption from continuing education requirements on a license renewal application pursuant to this rule unless and until the licensee has received approval. A licensee who obtains approval shall retain a copy of the written approval to be presented upon request.

5.2(9) Failure to meet requirement or qualify for an exemption. A licensee who fails to meet continuing education requirements or qualify for an exemption prior to license expiration cannot renew the license and has the following options:

a. Complete the continuing education requirements or qualify for an exemption during the late renewal period. The licensee may be required to submit to an audit of continuing education following

the late renewal and may be reaudited in the next renewal period when late credit has been accepted. Continuing education credit shall not be used more than once.

b. If the licensee does not renew within 30 days after license expiration, the license shall be placed on inactive status. An inactive license may be reactivated pursuant to 655—subrule 3.7(5).

5.2(10) Audit of licensees. The board may select licensees for audit following a period of licensure.

a. The licensee must submit verification of compliance with continuing education requirements or of exemptions for the period of licensure being audited. Verification for satisfactory completion of the audit includes legible copies of certificates of attendance, transcripts, proof of certification, documentation of special approval of informal offerings from nonapproved providers, documentation of compliance with exemptions in subrule 5.2(8), or other appropriate documentation.

b. The licensee must submit verification of completion of the mandatory reporter training course(s) provided by the Iowa department of human services in the previous three years as specified in 655—subrule 3.7(3). The proof of completion issued by the Iowa department of human services shall satisfy the documentation requirements of subrule 5.2(6).

c. Verification must be submitted within 30 days after the date of the audit notification. An extension of time may be granted on an individual basis.

d. If submitted materials are incomplete or unsatisfactory, the licensee shall be notified. The licensee shall be given the opportunity to submit make-up credit to cover the deficit found through the audit. The licensee may be reaudited during the next renewal period when make-up credit has been accepted. The make-up credit shall not be reused for the current renewal period.

e. The board shall notify the licensee of satisfactory completion of the audit.

f. Failure to complete the audit satisfactorily or falsification of information may result in board action as described in 655—Chapter 4.

g. Failure to notify the board of a current mailing address will not absolve the licensee of the audit requirement.

[ARC 3311C, IAB 9/13/17, effective 1/1/18; ARC 4927C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

655—5.3(272C) Continuing education—providers.

5.3(1) Board authority. The board derives its authority under Iowa Code chapter 272C to establish requirements for becoming an Iowa approved provider and maintaining that status. The board also has the authority to audit approved providers.

5.3(2) Initial approval process for providers. Initial approval is granted upon the submission of required materials and the determination by the board or its representative that the materials fulfill the criteria for approved providers specified in subrule 5.3(4).

a. An application for Iowa provider approval, including the procedural instructions and requirements, is available on the board's Web site.

b. Upon receipt of three copies of the completed application materials, a review is held by a committee composed of at least three appointees of the board.

(1) The review is held at the board office within 60 days of receipt of the application.

(2) The committee review is based on the criteria specified in subrule 5.3(4).

(3) If the submitted materials meet the requirements, the committee shall approve the provider for five years and issue a provider number to the provider. The approved provider shall be notified by staff of the decision within two weeks of the committee review.

(4) If the committee finds submitted materials are incomplete or unsatisfactory, staff shall notify the provider applicant of the decision within two weeks of the committee review. The applicant is given the opportunity to meet the criteria and for an additional review to be held at the board office within six weeks of receipt of the revised application materials.

(5) If the applicant is unable to meet the criteria within two committee reviews or one year from the receipt of the initial application at the board office, whichever comes first, the committee shall recommend nonapproval at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

(6) Notice of this recommendation of nonapproval shall be provided to the applicant by staff at least 30 days before the board meeting.

(7) The board shall make a decision regarding each recommendation of nonapproval at a board meeting.

c. A provider applicant who wishes to appeal the board's decision regarding nonapproval shall file an appeal within 30 days of the board's decision of nonapproval. A timely appeal shall initiate a contested case proceeding regarding the provider applicant's approval status. The contested case shall be conducted according to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 17A and 655—Chapter 20. The written decision issued at the conclusion of a contested case hearing shall be considered final agency action.

d. A provider applicant who has been denied approved provider status may apply no sooner than one year after denial to become an approved provider by starting the initial approval process.

5.3(3) *Reapproval process for approved providers.* Reapproval is granted upon the submission of required materials and the determination by the board or its representatives that the materials fulfill the criteria for approved providers specified in this chapter.

a. The board staff shall send an application for reapproval to an approved provider six months before the expiration of the current approval. The completed application shall be submitted to the board office no later than three months prior to the expiration of the current approval.

b. Upon receipt of the application for reapproval, a review shall be made by board staff at the board office within 30 days of receipt of the application.

(1) The review is based on the criteria specified in subrule 5.3(4).

(2) If the submitted materials meet the requirements, staff shall issue a renewal of the approved provider status for a five-year period.

(3) If the submitted materials are incomplete or unsatisfactory, staff shall notify the provider of the decision within two weeks of the review. The provider shall be given the opportunity to meet the criteria within 30 days of the receipt of the board office notification. If the provider is unable to meet the requirements, staff shall recommend nonapproval at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

(4) Notice of this recommendation of nonapproval shall be provided to the applicant at least 30 days before the board meeting.

(5) The board shall make a decision regarding each recommendation of nonapproval at the board meeting.

(6) A renewal applicant who wishes to appeal the board's decision regarding nonapproval shall file an appeal within 30 days of the board's decision of nonapproval. A timely appeal shall initiate a contested case proceeding regarding the provider applicant's approval status. The contested case shall be conducted according to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 17A and 655—Chapter 20. The written decision issued at the conclusion of a contested case hearing shall be considered final agency action.

(7) A reapproval applicant who has been denied reapproval may reapply no sooner than one year after denial. The initial approval process must be followed to reapply.

5.3(4) *Criteria for approved providers.* Approved providers shall adhere to criteria indicative of quality continuing education for nurses. Provider approval applies to all programs regardless of geographic location.

a. Criteria related to appropriate subject matter. Appropriate subject matter for continuing education credits reflects both the educational needs of the nurse learner and the health needs of the consumer. Subject matter is limited to offerings that are scientifically founded and predominantly for professional growth. The following areas are deemed appropriate subject matter for continuing education credit:

(1) Nursing practice related to health care of patients/clients/families in any setting.

(2) Professional growth and development related to nursing practice roles with a health care focus.

(3) Sciences upon which nursing practice, nursing education, or nursing research is based, e.g., nursing theories and biological, physical, behavioral, computer, social, or basic sciences.

(4) Social, economic, ethical and legal aspects of health care.

(5) Management of or administration of health care, health care personnel, or health care facilities.

(6) Education of patients or patients' significant others, students, or personnel in the health care field.

b. Continuing education credit shall not be awarded for the following:

- (1) Self-help or self-care that is not scientifically supported.
- (2) Cardiopulmonary resuscitation and basic life support classes.
- (3) Orientation in-service activities.

c. Criteria related to operation of an approved continuing education providership. The provider shall:

(1) Have a consistent, identifiable authority who has overall responsibility for the operation of the providership. The authority shall be knowledgeable in administration and have the capability to organize, execute, and evaluate the overall operations of the providership.

(2) Have an organizational chart to delineate lines of authority and communication within the providership, including any other cooperative or advisory committees. The organizational chart must illustrate the reporting structure of the providership within the parent organization, if applicable.

(3) Develop and implement mission, vision and values statements specific to the providership, and a strategic plan for their implementation.

(4) Maintain financial integrity so that participants receive the continuing education for which they have paid.

(5) Maintain participant and program records.

(6) Demonstrate and guarantee active nursing participation in the planning and administration of informal offerings. Nursing participation shall be documented in a written statement of policy, in denotation on the organizational chart, and in planning minutes.

(7) Develop a subject matter plan which indicates the mechanism of assessing the practice gaps of the nurse learner and describes how the provider shall meet the appropriate subject matter criteria as specified in subparagraphs 5.3(4) "a" (1) to (6).

(8) Demonstrate planning for each offering that includes a statement of purpose and measurable and observable learning outcomes. The outcomes shall address the educational needs and shall result in narrowing or closing the identified practice gap(s).

(9) Provide notification to licensees of the availability of informal offerings. A brochure or written advertisement shall be developed for all informal offerings other than learner-designed self-study, and an electronic copy shall be sent to the board prior to each offering. The brochure or written advertisement shall accurately describe the activities by including the date, time, and location of the informal offering, a statement of purpose, educational objectives, the intended audience, credentials of instructors, the amount of continuing education credit to be awarded, and, if applicable, costs and items covered by the fee and refund policy. The board-approved provider number shall appear on the brochure or written advertisement.

(10) Structure the program content and learning experience to relate to the stated purpose and objectives. Program content shall cover one topic or a group of closely related topics. Current, relevant, scientifically based supportive materials shall be used.

(11) Develop policies and procedures for verification of satisfactory completion of the activity by each participant. Policy shall include a system for verification of satisfactory completion, the control methods to ensure completion and a method to inform participants that completion of the offering is required prior to the awarding of credit. The provider may make an exception and award partial credit in extreme emergency conditions. The provider may award credit to other members of the providership who attend but do not serve as organizers during the actual offering. The provider may base the verification of satisfactory completion of an extended course on the participant's meeting the course objectives rather than on the number of sessions attended. The provider may award credit to a nurse for learner-designed self-study such as lecture development, research, preparation of articles for publication, development of patient care programs or patient education programs, or projects directed at resolving administrative problems.

(12) Develop policies and procedures for management of continuing education programs, including registration procedures, tuition refund, and enrollee grievances.

(13) Assign credit according to a uniform measure of credit: One contact hour equals 60 minutes. Credit shall not be awarded for courses less than one contact hour.

(14) If desired, cosponsor an offering provided by a nonapproved provider. When cosponsoring is pursued, the approved provider is responsible for ensuring that all criteria are met. A cosponsorship contract or letter of agreement shall delineate responsibilities of all parties, which include the approved provider awarding the credit and maintaining the program and participant records. Cosponsoring is not acceptable for learner-designed self-study.

(15) An approved provider shall notify the board within 30 days of changes in the administrative authority or address of the providership, or the provider's inability to meet the approved provider criteria.

d. Criteria related to record system and maintenance of continuing education programs. The provider shall:

(1) Maintain participant records for a minimum of four years from the date of program completion. The participant records shall include the name of the licensee, license number, contact hours awarded, titles of offerings, and dates of offerings. The record system policy and procedure shall provide for secure storage and retrieval of the participant records, shall limit employee access and shall describe security measures. Upon request from an individual nurse or the board, individual attendance and information regarding each offering shall be available within two weeks after the request. If individual nurses are assessed a fee for this retrieval service, the fee shall be specified. The board may not be charged for record retrieval requests.

(2) Maintain program records for a minimum of four years from the date of program completion. Program records for all informal offerings, other than learner-designed self-study, shall include a brochure or advertising, roster of participants to whom credit was awarded, and a summary of the program including participant and provider evaluations. The approved provider shall submit records for one informal offering in the most recent year for renewal of the approved provider status. Program records for learner-designed self-study shall include the written agreement between the learner and provider, date of completion, and learner and provider evaluations.

(3) Furnish a certificate to each participant documenting the date the credit was earned. The front of the certificate shall display: participant's name, provider number, contact hours awarded, date(s) of the offering, program title, and a reminder to the participant to retain the certificate for four years. A certificate issued by electronic means must be a print-only file.

e. Criteria related to faculty who teach informal offerings. The faculty shall:

(1) Be current, knowledgeable, and skillful in the subject matter of the offering by supplying evidence of further education in the subject. Such education shall be acquired through course completion or an advanced degree, experience in teaching in the specialized area within the three years preceding the offering, or one year of work experience in the specialized area within the three years preceding the offering.

(2) If applicable, be skillful in assisting a nurse in designing a learner-designed self-study program by having experience or education in course design.

(3) Include an actively licensed nurse if the subject matter is nursing or if the informal offering is learner-designed self-study.

(4) Utilize teaching methodologies appropriate to the subject, audience, and time allotment.

(5) Utilize current supportive materials by drawing from resources that are predominantly less than five years old unless the topic is of an historical nature.

(6) Not receive credit when teaching participants unless the faculty is presenting the offering for the first time. Faculty may receive partial credit for other presentations attended as part of the same offering.

(7) Not receive credit for learner-designed self-study from a provider which employs the faculty in the regular administration of the providership.

f. Criteria related to evaluation of continuing education programs. The provider shall include:

(1) A design for participants to assess achievement of program objectives, faculty effectiveness, and teaching-learning methodologies, resources and facilities for each offering.

(2) A summary evaluation process to assess the effectiveness of the offering and identify how results may be used to plan future offerings.

(3) A method of notifying the participants that the evaluation may be submitted directly to the board.

5.3(5) *Voluntary relinquishment of an approved providership.* An approved provider may voluntarily relinquish its provider number in one of two ways: Method one is to notify the board in writing that it no longer wants to be an Iowa approved provider. Method two is when an approved provider does not submit the required materials for reapproval or is unable to be located by the board, by certified mail, the board will consider that the provider has voluntarily relinquished its approved provider status.

a. When the approved providership has been voluntarily relinquished, the provider shall discontinue providing continuing education as an Iowa approved provider.

b. The provider shall maintain the records as required in subrule 5.3(4) for four years after the last credit was granted or shall transfer the records to the custody of the board.

c. The board staff shall notify other states which have mandatory nursing continuing education of the relinquishment of the approved provider status and the reason(s) for relinquishment.

d. The provider whose approved provider status has been voluntarily relinquished may apply to become an approved provider by starting the initial approval process.

5.3(6) *Audit of approved providers.* The board shall monitor approved providers for adherence to criteria as established in this chapter.

a. The board may order an audit of an approved provider or may audit as a result of a written complaint. A written complaint may be filed with the board against a provider for acts or omissions which indicate a failure to meet the criteria established in this chapter.

b. The board may revoke the approved-provider status for willful or repeated failure to meet one or more of the criteria specified in subrule 5.3(4).

c. A notice of revocation shall be issued to the provider. A provider who wishes to appeal the board's decision regarding revocation shall file an appeal within 30 days of the board's decision of revocation. A timely appeal shall initiate a contested case proceeding regarding the provider's revocation. The contested case shall be conducted according to the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 17A and 655—Chapter 20. The written decision issued at the conclusion of a contested case hearing shall be considered final agency action.

d. A provider whose approved-provider status has been revoked shall no longer advertise that the provider is an approved provider. The provider number shall no longer be used or appear in brochures, advertisements, certificates, or other materials.

e. A provider whose approved-provider status has been revoked shall maintain the records required in subrule 5.3(4) for four years after the last credit was granted or shall transfer the records to the custody of the board.

f. The board shall notify other states that have mandatory nursing continuing education of the revocation of the approved-provider status and the reason(s) for revocation.

g. A provider whose approved-provider status has been revoked may reapply no sooner than one year after the revocation of approval. The initial approval process must be followed to reapply.

[ARC 3311C, IAB 9/13/17, effective 1/1/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 272C.2 and 272C.3.

[Filed 3/28/78, Notice 2/8/78—published 4/19/78, effective 5/24/78]

[Filed 12/11/78, Notice 10/18/78—published 12/27/78, effective 1/31/79]

[Filed 2/22/85, Notice 1/2/85—published 3/13/85, effective 6/1/85]

[Filed without Notice 3/28/85—published 4/24/85, effective 6/1/85]

[Filed 1/21/86, Notice 10/23/85—published 2/12/86, effective 3/19/86]

[Filed 4/15/86, Notice 2/26/86—published 5/7/86, effective 6/11/86]

[Filed 7/23/86, Notice 5/21/86—published 8/13/86, effective 9/17/86]

[Filed emergency 7/29/87—published 8/26/87, effective 7/29/87]

[Filed 8/4/88, Notice 6/15/88—published 8/24/88, effective 9/28/88]

[Filed 5/26/89, Notice 2/22/89—published 6/14/89, effective 7/19/89]

[Filed 12/19/91, Notice 7/24/91—published 1/8/92, effective 2/12/92]

[Filed emergency 2/20/92—published 3/18/92, effective 2/20/92]
[Filed emergency 3/9/94—published 3/30/94, effective 3/9/94]
[Filed 4/29/99, Notice 3/24/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
[Filed emergency 11/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 11/9/00]
[Filed emergency 7/20/01—published 8/8/01, effective 7/20/01]
[Filed 9/28/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 10/17/01, effective 11/21/01]
[Filed 10/1/04, Notice 7/7/04—published 10/27/04, effective 1/3/05]
[Filed ARC 2339C (Notice ARC 2109C, IAB 8/19/15), IAB 1/6/16, effective 2/10/16]
[Filed ARC 3311C (Notice ARC 3046C, IAB 5/10/17), IAB 9/13/17, effective 1/1/18]
[Filed ARC 4927C (Notice ARC 4744C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 6
GENERAL PHARMACY PRACTICE
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 2]

657—6.1(155A) Purpose and scope. A general pharmacy is a location where a pharmacist provides pharmaceutical services or dispenses pharmaceutical products to patients in accordance with pharmacy laws. This chapter does not apply to a hospital pharmacy as defined in 657—Chapter 7. The requirements of these rules for general pharmacy practice are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 and other rules of the board relating to services provided by the pharmacy.

657—6.2(155A) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the responsibilities identified in rule 657—8.3(155A).

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 0501C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

657—6.3(155A) Reference library. References may be printed or computer-accessed. A reference library shall be maintained which includes, at a minimum, one current reference from each of the following categories, including access to current periodic updates.

1. A reference including all pertinent Iowa laws, rules, and regulations that impact the pharmacy's practice.
2. A patient information reference that includes or provides patient information in compliance with rule 657—6.14(155A).
3. A reference on drug interactions.
4. A general information reference.
5. A drug equivalency reference.
6. A reference on natural or herbal medicines.
7. The readily accessible telephone number of a poison control center that serves the area.
8. Additional references as may be necessary for the pharmacist to adequately meet the needs of the patients served.

[ARC 2196C, IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]

657—6.4(155A) Exemption from duplicate requirements. A pharmacy established in the same location as another licensed pharmacy and with direct and immediate access to required references, patient counseling area, refrigerator, or sink with hot and cold running water may utilize the references, counseling area, refrigerator, or sink of the other pharmacy to satisfy the requirements of rule 657—6.3(155A), subrule 6.14(3), or rule 657—8.5(155A), paragraphs "1" and "2."

657—6.5 and 6.6 Reserved.

657—6.7(124,155A) Security. While on duty, each pharmacist shall be responsible for the security of the prescription department and of the provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to prescription drugs, including those collected through an authorized collection program, records for such drugs and authorized collection program activities, and patient records as provided in 657—Chapters 10 and 21 and federal regulations for authorized controlled substance collection programs, which can be found at www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/drug_disposal/.

6.7(1) Department locked. The prescription department shall be locked by key or combination so as to prevent access when a pharmacist is not on site except as provided in subrules 6.7(2) and 6.7(4).

6.7(2) Temporary absence of pharmacist. In the temporary absence of the pharmacist, only the pharmacist in charge may designate pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons who may be present in the prescription department to perform technical or nontechnical functions, respectively, designated by the pharmacist in charge. Activities identified in subrule 6.7(3) may not be performed during such temporary absence of the pharmacist. A temporary absence is an absence of short duration not to exceed two hours.

a. In the absence of the pharmacist, the pharmacy shall be secured from public access and the pharmacy shall notify the public that the pharmacist is temporarily absent and that no prescriptions will be dispensed until the pharmacist returns. If the pharmacist in charge has authorized the presence in the pharmacy of a pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person to perform designated functions when the pharmacy is closed, the pharmacy technician or the pharmacy support person may not dispense or deliver any drug, chemical, device, or prepared prescription to a patient or patient's agent.

b. A pharmacy technician or a pharmacy support person who is present in the pharmacy when the pharmacy is closed shall prepare and maintain in the pharmacy a log identifying each period of time that the pharmacy technician or pharmacy support person worked in the pharmacy while the pharmacy was closed and identifying each activity performed during that time period. Each entry shall be dated, and each daily record shall be signed by the pharmacy technician or pharmacy support person who prepared the record. The log shall be periodically reviewed by the pharmacist in charge, and documentation of such review shall be maintained for two years from the date of entry.

6.7(3) *Activities prohibited in absence of pharmacist.* Activities which shall not be designated and shall not be performed during the temporary absence of the pharmacist include:

- a. Dispensing or distributing any prescription drugs or devices to patients or others.
- b. Providing the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, or appropriateness of a filled prescription or medication order.
- c. Conducting prospective drug use review or evaluating a patient's medication record for purposes identified in rule 657—8.21(155A).
- d. Providing patient counseling, consultation, or drug information.
- e. Making decisions that require a pharmacist's professional judgment such as interpreting or applying information.
- f. Transferring prescriptions to or from other pharmacies.

6.7(4) *Refill sales during pharmacist break.* At the discretion of the on-duty supervising pharmacist and pursuant to established policies and procedures, the pharmacist may delegate to a technician the dispensing of previously verified prescriptions which have been identified to not require pharmacist counseling pursuant to rule 657—6.14(155A) when the pharmacist is on a break of limited duration and is absent from the pharmacy department.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 1308C, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; ARC 2408C, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4189C, IAB 12/19/18, effective 1/23/19]

657—6.8(124,155A) Prescription processing documentation. All prescriptions shall be dated and assigned a unique identification number that shall be recorded on the original prescription, except as provided in 657—subrule 21.5(1). The original prescription shall be retained by the pharmacy filling the prescription and shall be maintained in the original format as received by the pharmacy. Dispensing documentation shall include the date of fill or refill; the name, strength, and National Drug Code (NDC) of the actual drug product dispensed; and the initials or other unique identification of the pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, or technician in an approved tech-check-tech program. Dispensing documentation shall be maintained and be readily available.

[ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

657—6.9(124,155A) Transfer of prescription. The transmission of a prescription drug order from a pharmacy to a pharmacy engaged in centralized prescription filling or processing on behalf of the originating pharmacy pursuant to the requirements of 657—Chapter 18 shall not constitute the transfer of a prescription. Upon the request of a patient or the patient's caregiver, a pharmacy shall transfer original prescription drug order information and prescription refill information to a pharmacy designated by the patient or the patient's caregiver, central fill or processing pharmacies excepted, subject to the following requirements:

6.9(1) *Schedule III, IV, or V prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for controlled substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible between pharmacies on a one-time basis except as provided in subrule 6.9(8).

6.9(2) *Noncontrolled substances prescriptions.* The transfer of original prescription drug order information for noncontrolled prescription drugs between pharmacies is permissible as long as the number of transfers does not exceed the number of originally authorized refills and the original prescription is still valid.

6.9(3) *Authorized individuals and means of transmission.* Individuals authorized to engage in the transfer of prescriptions include a pharmacist, a pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist, and a certified pharmacy technician only as authorized in rule 657—3.22(155A). The transferring individual may transmit the prescription and transfer information required under subrule 6.9(5) from the transferring pharmacy via electronic means pursuant to subrule 6.9(8) or, following direct communication between authorized individuals, via oral or facsimile transmission. The receiving individual shall ensure the prescription transfer record maintained in the receiving pharmacy contains all of the information required under subrule 6.9(7).

6.9(4) *Prescriptions maintained.* Both the original and the transferred prescription drug orders are maintained for a period of two years from the date of last activity.

6.9(5) *Record of transfer out.* The individual transferring the prescription drug order information shall:

- a. Invalidate the prescription drug order;
- b. Record on or with the invalidated prescription drug order the following information:
 - (1) The name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy to which such prescription is transferred;
 - (2) The name of the individual receiving the prescription drug order information;
 - (3) The name of the individual transferring the prescription drug order information; and
 - (4) The date of the transfer.

6.9(6) *Original prescription status.* The original prescription drug order shall be invalidated in the data processing system for purposes of filling or refilling, but shall be maintained in the data processing system for refill history purposes.

6.9(7) *Record of transfer received.* The individual receiving the transferred prescription drug order information shall:

- a. Indicate that the prescription drug order has been transferred;
- b. Record on or with the transferred prescription drug order the following information:
 - (1) Original date of issuance and date of dispensing, if different from date of issuance;
 - (2) Original prescription number;
 - (3) Number of valid refills remaining, the date of last refill, and, for a controlled substance, the dates and locations of all previous refills;
 - (4) Name, address, and, for a controlled substance, the DEA registration number of the pharmacy from which such prescription drug order information is transferred;
 - (5) The date of the transfer;
 - (6) Name of the individual receiving the prescription drug order information;
 - (7) Name of the individual transferring the prescription drug order information; and
 - (8) If transferring a controlled substance prescription from a pharmacy utilizing a shared electronic database system as described in subrule 6.9(8) to a pharmacy outside that shared system, the pharmacy name, location, DEA registration number, and prescription number from which the prescription was originally filled.

6.9(8) *Electronic transfer between pharmacies.* Pharmacies may electronically transfer prescription information, including controlled substance prescription information in compliance with federal regulations for controlled substances. For transfers of prescriptions for noncontrolled substances and controlled substances, pharmacies that share a real-time, online database may transfer up to the maximum refills permitted by law and the prescriber's authorization. A prescription for a controlled substance transferred between two pharmacies which do not share a real-time, online database may only be transferred one time.

[ARC 7634B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 8169B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; ARC 0343C, IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12; ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4189C, IAB 12/19/18, effective 1/23/19]

657—6.10(126,155A) Prescription label requirements.

6.10(1) Required information. The label affixed to or on the dispensing container of any prescription drug or device dispensed by a pharmacy pursuant to a prescription drug order shall bear the following:

- a. Serial number (a unique identification number of the prescription);
- b. The name, telephone number, and address of the pharmacy;
- c. The name of the patient or, if such drug is prescribed for an animal, the species of the animal and the name of its owner, except as provided in 657—subrule 8.19(7) for epinephrine auto-injectors, 657—subrule 8.19(8) for opioid antagonists, or 657—subrule 8.19(9) for expedited partner therapy.
- d. The name of the prescribing practitioner;
- e. The date the prescription is dispensed;
- f. The directions or instructions for use, including precautions to be observed;
- g. Unless otherwise directed by the prescriber, the label shall bear the name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed.

(1) If a pharmacist selects an equivalent drug product for a brand name drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the generic drug and may identify the brand name drug for which the selection is made, such as “(generic name) Generic for (brand name product)”;

(2) If a pharmacist selects a brand name drug product for a generic drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the brand name drug product dispensed and may identify the generic drug product ordered by the prescriber, such as “(brand name product) for (generic name)”;

(3) If a pharmacist selects an interchangeable biological product for the biological product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the interchangeable biological product dispensed and may identify the biological product prescribed by the practitioner, such as “(interchangeable biological product) for (biological product)”;

h. The initials or other unique identification of the dispensing pharmacist, unless the identification of the pharmacist involved in each step of the prescription filling process is electronically documented and retrievable.

6.10(2) Exceptions. The requirements of subrule 6.10(1) do not apply to unit dose dispensing systems, 657—22.1(155A), and patient med paks, 657—22.5(126,155A).

[ARC 2194C, IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15; ARC 2414C, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4903C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—6.11 and 6.12 Reserved.

657—6.13(155A) Patient record system.

6.13(1) Information required. A patient record system shall be maintained by all pharmacies for patients for whom prescription drug orders are dispensed. The patient record system shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:

- a. Full name of the patient;
- b. Address and telephone number of the patient;
- c. Patient’s date of birth;
- d. Patient’s gender;
- e. Known allergies;
- f. A list of all prescription drug orders dispensed by the pharmacy during the two years immediately preceding the most recent entry showing the name of the drug or device, prescription number, name and strength of the drug, the quantity and date dispensed, and the name of the prescriber; and
- g. Pharmacist comments relevant to the patient’s health care, including:
 - (1) Known drug reactions,
 - (2) Identified idiosyncrasies,
 - (3) Known chronic conditions or disease states of the patient,

(4) The identity of any other drugs, over-the-counter drugs, herbals, supplements, other alternative medications, or devices currently being used by the patient that may relate to prospective drug review.

6.13(2) *Record retained.* A patient record shall be maintained for a period of not less than two years from the date of the last entry in the patient record. This record may be a hard copy or a computerized form.

6.13(3) *Confidential.* Information in the patient record shall be deemed to be confidential and may be released only as provided in rule 657—8.16(124,155A).

6.13(4) *Expedited partner therapy.* When a pharmacy dispenses a prescription drug pursuant to Iowa Code section 139A.41 and 657—subrule 8.19(9) for expedited partner therapy, a pharmacy is only required to maintain the information about the patient who is known to the pharmacy.

[ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18; ARC 4903C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—6.14(155A) Patient counseling and instruction. Every pharmacy that is open to the public and located in Iowa shall post in every prescription pickup area, including in every drive-through prescription pickup lane, in a manner clearly visible to patients, a notice that Iowa law requires the pharmacist to discuss with the patient any prescriptions dispensed to the patient that are new or a change in drug therapy.

6.14(1) *Counseling required.* Upon receipt of a new prescription drug order, or upon receipt of a change in drug therapy including but not limited to a change of dose, directions, or drug formulation, and following a prospective drug use review pursuant to rule 657—8.21(155A), a pharmacist or pharmacist-intern shall counsel each patient or patient's caregiver. An offer to counsel shall not fulfill the requirements of this rule. Patient counseling shall be on matters which, in the pharmacist's professional judgment, will enhance or optimize drug therapy. Appropriate elements of patient counseling may include:

- a. The name and description of the drug;
- b. The dosage form, dose, route of administration, and duration of drug therapy;
- c. Intended use of the drug, if known, and expected action;
- d. Special directions and precautions for preparation, administration, and use by the patient;
- e. Common severe side effects or adverse effects or interactions and therapeutic contraindications that may be encountered, including their avoidance, and the action required if they occur;
- f. Techniques for self-monitoring drug therapy;
- g. Proper storage;
- h. Prescription refill information;
- i. Action to be taken in the event of a missed dose;
- j. Pharmacist comments relevant to the individual's drug therapy including any other information peculiar to the specific patient or drug.

6.14(2) *Instruction.* A pharmacist may instruct patients and demonstrate procedures for self-monitoring of medical conditions and for self-administration of drugs.

6.14(3) *Counseling area.* A pharmacy shall contain an area which is suitable for confidential patient counseling. Such area shall:

- a. Be easily accessible to both patient and pharmacists and not allow patient access to prescription drugs;
- b. Be designed to maintain the confidentiality and privacy of the pharmacist/patient communication.

6.14(4) *Oral counseling not practicable.* If in the pharmacist's professional judgment oral counseling is not practicable, the pharmacist may select and use alternative forms of patient information which shall include information for the patient or patient's caregiver to contact the pharmacist for further consultation. The manner in which the patient or caregiver contacts the pharmacist shall not cause the patient to incur any expense. "Not practicable" refers to patient variables including, but not limited to, the absence of the patient or patient's caregiver, the patient's or caregiver's hearing impairment, or a language barrier. "Not practicable" does not include pharmacy variables such as

inadequate staffing, technology failure, or high prescription volume. A combination of oral counseling and alternative forms of counseling is encouraged.

6.14(5) Exception. Patient counseling, as described above, shall not be required for inpatients of an institution where other licensed health care professionals are authorized to administer the drugs.

6.14(6) Refusal of consultation. A pharmacist shall not be required to counsel a patient or caregiver when the patient or caregiver refuses such consultation. A patient's or caregiver's refusal of consultation shall be documented by the pharmacist. The absence of any record of a refusal of the pharmacist's attempt to counsel shall be presumed to signify that counseling was provided.

[ARC 8540B, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10; ARC 9910B, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

657—6.15(124,126) Return of drugs and devices. For the protection of the public health and safety, prescription drugs and devices may be returned to the pharmacy for reuse or resale only as herein provided:

6.15(1) Integrity maintained. Prescription drugs and devices may be returned, exchanged, or resold only if, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, the integrity of the prescription drug or device has not in any way been compromised.

6.15(2) Controlled substances. Under no circumstances shall pharmacy personnel accept from a patient or a patient's agent any controlled substances for return, exchange, or resale except to the same patient.

6.15(3) Unit dose returns. Prescription drugs dispensed in unit dose packaging, excluding controlled substances, may be returned and reused as authorized in 657—subrule 22.1(6).

[ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

657—6.16(124,155A) Records. Every record required to be kept under Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A or rules of the board shall be kept by the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the record or last activity except as specifically identified by law or rule. Controlled substances records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner in accordance with federal requirements and 657—Chapter 10.

6.16(1) Combined records. If controlled substances, prescription drugs, or nonprescription drug items are listed on the same record, the controlled substances shall be asterisked, red-lined, or in some other manner made readily identifiable from all other items appearing on the records.

6.16(2) Storage of records. Original hard-copy prescriptions and other pharmacy records shall be maintained by the pharmacy for a minimum of two years from the date of the record in accordance with this subrule.

a. Records shall be maintained within the licensed pharmacy department for a minimum of 12 months, except as provided herein. Pharmacy records less than 12 months old may be stored in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the pharmacy has retained an electronic copy of the records in the pharmacy that is immediately available and if the original records are available within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law.

b. Records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the records are retrievable within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law.

6.16(3) Number imprinted. The original hard-copy prescription shall be imprinted with the prescription or control number assigned to the prescription drug order, except as provided in 657—subrule 21.5(1).

6.16(4) Alternative data retention system. Records, except when specifically required to be maintained in original or hard-copy form, may be maintained in an alternative data retention system, such as a data processing system or direct imaging system provided:

a. The records maintained in the alternative system contain all of the information required on the manual record;

b. The data processing system is capable of producing a hard copy of the record, within two business days, upon the request of the board, its representative, or other authorized local, state, or federal law enforcement or regulatory agencies; and

c. The information maintained in the alternative system is not obscured or rendered illegible due to security features of the original record.

[ARC 7636B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 8539B, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10; ARC 3638C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.303, 124.306, 126.10, 126.11, 155A.6, 155A.13, 155A.27, 155A.28, 155A.31, and 155A.33 through 155A.36.

[Filed 5/16/67; amended 11/14/73]

[Filed 6/1/84, Notice 3/14/84—published 6/20/84, effective 7/25/84]

[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]

[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]

[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 1/20/88]

[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]

[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89]

[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]

[Filed 9/12/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]

[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]

[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]

[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]

[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]

[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]

[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]

[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]

[Filed 2/22/99, Notices 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]◊

[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]

[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]

[Filed 2/7/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]

[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed emergency 3/26/03 after Notice 11/13/02—published 4/16/03, effective 3/26/03]

[Filed 7/15/03, Notice 4/16/03—published 8/6/03, effective 9/10/03]

[Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]

[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]

[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]

[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]

[Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]

[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]

[Filed 8/2/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]

[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/5/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]

[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]

[Filed ARC 7634B (Notice ARC 7447B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]

[Filed ARC 8169B (Notice ARC 7926B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]

[Filed ARC 8540B (Notice ARC 8267B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]

[Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]

[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

[Filed ARC 9910B (Notice ARC 9787B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

[Filed ARC 0343C (Notice ARC 0155C, IAB 6/13/12), IAB 10/3/12, effective 11/7/12]

[Filed ARC 0501C (Notice ARC 0375C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]

[Filed ARC 1308C (Notice ARC 1040C, IAB 10/2/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]

[Filed ARC 1961C (Notice ARC 1793C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

[Filed ARC 2194C (Notice ARC 1979C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
[Filed ARC 2196C (Notice ARC 2065C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
[Filed ARC 2408C (Notice ARC 2285C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed ARC 2414C (Notice ARC 2288C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed ARC 3638C (Notice ARC 3330C, IAB 9/27/17), IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]
[Filed ARC 4189C (Notice ARC 4030C, IAB 9/26/18), IAB 12/19/18, effective 1/23/19]
[Filed ARC 4903C (Notice ARC 4693C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 7
HOSPITAL PHARMACY PRACTICE
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 12]

657—7.1(155A) Purpose and scope. Hospital pharmacy means and includes a pharmacy licensed by the board and located within any hospital, health system, institution, or establishment which maintains and operates organized facilities for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of illnesses to which patients may or may not be admitted for overnight stay at the facility. A hospital is a facility licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B. This chapter does not apply to a pharmacy located within such a facility for the purpose of providing outpatient prescriptions. A pharmacy providing outpatient prescriptions is and shall be licensed as a general pharmacy subject to the requirements of 657—Chapter 6. The requirements of these rules for hospital pharmacy practice apply to all hospitals, regardless of size or type, and are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapter 8 and other rules of the board relating to services provided by the pharmacy.

[ARC 9911B, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]

657—7.2(155A) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall be responsible for, at a minimum, the responsibilities identified in rule 657—8.3(155A). Where 24-hour operation of the pharmacy is not feasible, a pharmacist shall be available on an “on call” basis.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

657—7.3(155A) Reference library. A pharmacy shall maintain a reference library which is either printed or computer-accessed and which adequately meets the needs of the services provided and patients served. Examples of such references include:

1. A reference including all pertinent Iowa laws, rules, and regulations that impact the pharmacy’s practice.
2. A patient information reference that includes or provides patient information in compliance with rule 657—6.14(155A).
3. A reference on drug interactions.
4. A drug information reference.
5. A drug equivalency reference.
6. An injectable-drug compatibility reference.
7. A drug identification reference to enable identification of drugs brought into the facility by patients.
8. The readily accessible telephone number of a poison control center that serves the area.
9. Additional references relating to specific patient populations served, such as pediatrics or geriatrics, or disease states treated, such as oncology or infectious disease.

[ARC 2196C, IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.4 Reserved.

657—7.5(124,155A) Security. The pharmacy shall be located in an area or areas that facilitate the provision of services to patients and shall be integrated with the facility’s communication and transportation systems. The following conditions must be met to ensure appropriate control over drugs and chemicals in and under the control of the pharmacy:

7.5(1) Pharmacy department security. Policies and procedures shall identify measures to ensure the security of the pharmacy department, including provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to drugs or devices, controlled substances, records for such drugs, and patient records, including when the pharmacist is absent from the pharmacy department or absent from the facility pursuant to rule 657—7.6(155A).

7.5(2) Security outside the pharmacy department. Policies and procedures shall identify measures to ensure security in areas outside the pharmacy department where drugs, including controlled

substances, devices, drug records, and patient records are maintained or stored, including provisions for effective control against theft of, diversion of, or unauthorized access to such drugs and records.

7.5(3) *Authorized collection program.* Receptacles that are located in the hospital for the authorized collection of controlled substances shall be secured pursuant to 657—Chapter 10 and federal regulations for disposal of controlled substances.

7.5(4) *System security.* Electronic systems shall be secured to prevent unauthorized access. System login or access credentials issued to an authorized system user shall not be shared with or disclosed to any other individual.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 9408B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; ARC 1308C, IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14; ARC 2408C, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.6(155A) Pharmacist absence.

7.6(1) *Pharmacist absent from the pharmacy department.* A pharmacy's policies and procedures shall identify how the pharmacy will operate and be secured to prevent unauthorized access during times when the pharmacist may be absent from the pharmacy department but not absent from the facility. The policies and procedures shall also identify authorized activities of pharmacy staff in the pharmacy department during the absence of the pharmacist from the department in compliance with rules of the board.

a. Remote pharmacy services. Pursuant to rule 657—7.7(155A), the pharmacy may utilize the services of a remote pharmacist or pharmacy to provide pharmacist services to assist the pharmacy department while the on-site pharmacist is absent from the pharmacy department, such as when participating in clinical activities with facility staff and patients.

b. Certified pharmacy technicians. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a certified pharmacy technician may be granted access to the pharmacy department to perform authorized technical functions. In the absence of a pharmacist, a certified pharmacy technician may only dispense, deliver, or distribute a drug, including a compounded preparation and controlled substance, when the drug is verified by a pharmacist, including by a remote pharmacist, except as authorized in an approved tech-check-tech program. A certified pharmacy technician may assist a licensed health care professional in locating a drug to meet the emergent needs of a patient but shall not provide final verification of the accuracy of the drug product obtained.

c. Pharmacy support persons. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a pharmacy support person may be granted access to the pharmacy department to perform authorized nontechnical functions.

d. Licensed health care professionals. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a licensed health care professional may be granted access to the pharmacy department to meet the emergent needs of a patient. A licensed health care professional may utilize the assistance of a certified pharmacy technician to locate a drug but shall not rely on the technician to verify the accuracy of the drug product obtained.

7.6(2) *Pharmacy department closed.* When the pharmacist is absent from the facility, the pharmacy department shall be closed and secured to prevent unauthorized access. The pharmacist in charge shall identify in policies and procedures the facility and pharmacy staff, by title or designation, who are authorized access to the pharmacy department and the specific activities that are authorized.

a. Remote pharmacy services. Pursuant to rule 657—7.7(155A), the pharmacy may utilize the services of a remote pharmacist or pharmacy to provide pharmacist services to the facility when the pharmacy is closed.

b. Certified pharmacy technicians. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a certified pharmacy technician may be granted access to the pharmacy department to perform authorized technical functions. In the absence of a pharmacist, a certified pharmacy technician may only dispense, deliver, or distribute a drug, including a compounded preparation and controlled substance, when the drug is verified by a pharmacist, including by a remote pharmacist. During each period of time the certified pharmacy technician is working in the pharmacy without pharmacist supervision, the technician shall document the time worked and activities performed. The documentation shall be periodically reviewed by the

pharmacist in charge. A certified pharmacy technician may assist a licensed health care professional in locating a drug to meet the emergent needs of a patient but shall not provide the final verification of the accuracy of the drug obtained.

c. Pharmacy support persons. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a pharmacy support person may be granted access to the pharmacy department to perform authorized nontechnical functions. During each period of time the pharmacy support person is working in the pharmacy without pharmacist supervision, the support person shall document the time worked and activities performed. The documentation shall be periodically reviewed by the pharmacist in charge.

d. Licensed health care professionals. Pursuant to the pharmacy's policies and procedures, a licensed health care professional may be granted access to the pharmacy department to meet the emergent needs of a patient. A licensed health care professional may utilize the assistance of a certified pharmacy technician to locate a drug but shall not rely on the technician to verify the accuracy of the drug product obtained. The pharmacy shall maintain documentation of such access and activities.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 147.76, 147.107, and 155A.33.
[ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.7(155A) Verification by remote pharmacist. A hospital pharmacy may contract with an Iowa-licensed pharmacy or pharmacist for remote pharmacist services, including medication order entry and review, final product verification, and provision of drug information. Pharmacies and pharmacists entering into a contract or agreement pursuant to this rule shall comply with the following requirements:

7.7(1) Nonsupplanting service. A contract or agreement for remote pharmacist services shall not relieve the hospital pharmacy from employing or contracting with a pharmacist to provide routine pharmacy services within the facility. The activities authorized by this rule are intended to supplement on-site hospital pharmacy services and are not intended to eliminate the need for an on-site hospital pharmacy or pharmacist. The activities authorized by this rule are intended to increase the availability of the pharmacist for involvement in clinical patient care activities when the pharmacy is open or to continue the provision of pharmacy services when the pharmacy is closed. The hospital pharmacy shall maintain records that demonstrate the directing of pharmacist activities to additional clinical patient care activities, and those records shall be available for inspection by the board or its authorized agent.

7.7(2) Hospital-staff pharmacist. Nothing in this rule shall prohibit a pharmacist employed by or contracting with a hospital pharmacy for on-site services from also providing remote pharmacist services identified in this chapter in compliance with this rule.

7.7(3) Licenses required. A pharmacy or pharmacist contracting with a hospital pharmacy to provide services pursuant to this rule shall maintain with the board a current Iowa pharmacy license or pharmacist license, respectively. A remote pharmacist providing pharmacy services as an employee or agent of a contracting pharmacy pursuant to this rule shall be licensed to practice pharmacy in Iowa.

7.7(4) Remote access requirements. A pharmacist providing services from a remote location shall:

- a.* Have secure electronic access to the hospital's patient information system on which the pharmacist has been adequately trained,
- b.* Have access to the patient's health care team to discuss any concerns identified during the pharmacist's review of the patient's information or medication order,
- c.* Have secure access to any other electronic systems the pharmacist would otherwise have access to in the facility,
- d.* Have access to sufficient references to adequately meet the needs of the patients served, and
- e.* When involved in review or verification, be identified, by name or unique identifier and function performed, on the drug or device order.

[ARC 9408B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; ARC 0502C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.8(124,126,155A) Drug distribution and control. Policies and procedures governing drug distribution and control shall be established pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A) with input from other involved hospital staff such as physicians and nurses, from committees such as the pharmacy and therapeutics committee or its equivalent, and from any related patient care committee. It is essential

that the pharmacist in charge or designee routinely be available to or on all patient care areas to establish rapport with the personnel and to become familiar with and contribute to medical and nursing procedures relating to drugs.

7.8(1) Drug preparation. Control and adequate quality assurance procedures needed to ensure that patients receive the correct drugs at the proper times shall be established pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A).

a. Hospitals shall utilize a unit dose dispensing system pursuant to rule 657—22.1(155A). All drugs dispensed by the pharmacy for administration to patients shall be in single unit or unit dose packages if practicable unless the dosage form or drug delivery device makes it impracticable to package the drug in a unit dose or single unit package.

(1) Established policies and procedures shall identify situations when drugs may be dispensed in other than unit dose or single unit packages outside the unit dose dispensing system.

(2) The need for nurses to manipulate drugs prior to their administration shall be minimized.

b. All sterile and nonsterile compounded products shall be prepared in conformance with 657—Chapter 20.

7.8(2) Medication orders. Except to meet the emergent needs of a patient, no drug or device shall be dispensed or made available for patient administration prior to the issuance of a valid medication order and appropriate pharmacist review.

a. Verbal order. The use of verbal orders shall be minimized. All verbal orders shall be read back to the prescriber, and the read back shall be documented with or on the order.

b. Written order not entered by prescriber. If an individual other than the prescriber enters a medication order into an electronic medical record system from an original written medication order, a pharmacist shall review and verify the entry against the original written order before the drug is dispensed or made available for administration except for emergency use, when the pharmacy is closed, or as provided in rule 657—7.7(155A).

c. Order entered when pharmacy closed. When the pharmacy is closed and remote pharmacist services are not available, a registered nurse or pharmacist may enter a medication order into an electronic medical record system for the purpose of creating an electronic medication administration record and, except when a pharmacist entered the order, a pharmacist shall verify the entry against the original written medication order, if such written order exists, as soon as practicable.

d. Abbreviations and chemical symbols on orders. The use of abbreviations and chemical symbols on medication orders shall be discouraged but, if used, shall be limited to abbreviations and chemical symbols approved by the appropriate patient care committee.

7.8(3) Stop order. A policy concerning stop orders shall be established to ensure that medication orders are not inappropriately continued.

7.8(4) Emergency drug supplies and floor stock. Pursuant to policies and procedures, supplies of drugs for use in medical emergencies shall be immediately available. All drug storage areas within the facility shall be routinely inspected to ensure that no outdated or unusable items are available for administration and that all stock items are properly labeled and stored.

7.8(5) Disaster services. The pharmacy shall be prepared to provide drugs and pharmaceutical services in the event of a disaster affecting the availability of drugs or internal access to drugs or access to the pharmacy.

7.8(6) Drugs brought into the facility. Established policies and procedures shall determine those circumstances when patient-owned drugs brought into the facility may be administered to the patient and shall identify procedures governing the use and security of drugs brought into the facility. Procedures shall address identification of the drug and methods for ensuring the integrity of the product prior to permitting its use. The use of patient-owned drugs shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible.

7.8(7) Samples. The use of drug samples within the institution shall be eliminated to the extent possible. Sample use is prohibited for hospital inpatient use. For the purposes of this subrule, “samples” shall not include initiation doses provided by a manufacturer’s long-acting antipsychotic medication initiation program.

7.8(8) Investigational drugs. If investigational drugs are used in the facility:

- a. A pharmacist shall be a member of the institutional review board or its equivalent.
- b. The pharmacy shall be responsible, in cooperation with the principal investigator, for providing information about investigational drugs used in the facility and for the distribution and control of those drugs.

7.8(9) Hazardous drugs and chemicals. Policies and procedures for handling drugs and chemicals that are known occupational hazards shall be established pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A). The procedures shall maintain the integrity of the drug or chemical and protect facility personnel.

7.8(10) Leave and discharge meds. Labeling of medications for a patient on leave from the facility for a period in excess of 24 hours or being discharged from the facility shall comply with 657—subrule 6.10(1).

7.8(11) Own-use outpatient prescriptions. If the hospital pharmacy dispenses own-use outpatient prescriptions, the pharmacist shall comply with all requirements of 657—Chapter 6 except rule 657—6.1(155A).

7.8(12) Influenza and pneumococcal vaccines. As authorized by federal law, a patient-specific medication order shall not be required prior to administration to an adult patient of influenza and pneumococcal vaccines pursuant to physician-approved facility policy and after the patient has been assessed for contraindications. Administration shall be recorded in the patient's medical record.

7.8(13) Accountability of stock supply. An individual who administers a controlled substance from a non-patient-specific stock supply in a facility shall personally document on a separate readily retrievable record system each dose administered, wasted, or returned to the pharmacy. Such documentation shall not be delegated to another individual. Wastage documentation shall include the signature or unique electronic signature or identification of a witnessing licensed health care practitioner. Distribution records for non-patient-specific floor-stocked controlled substances shall include the following information:

- a. Patient's name;
- b. Prescriber who ordered the drug;
- c. Drug name, strength, dosage form, and quantity;
- d. Date and time of administration;
- e. Signature or unique electronic signature of the individual administering the controlled substance;
- f. Returns to the pharmacy;
- g. Waste, which is required to be witnessed and cosigned by another licensed health care practitioner.

[ARC 8170B, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; ARC 9911B, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2194C, IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15; ARC 2197C, IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.9(124,155A) Drug information. Established policies and procedures shall include the provision to the facility's staff and patients of accurate, comprehensive information about drugs and their use. The pharmacy shall serve as the facility's center for drug information.

[ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.10(124,155A) Ensuring rational drug therapy. An important aspect of pharmaceutical services is that of maximizing rational drug use. Policies and procedures for ensuring the quality of drug therapy shall be established pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A). For the purpose of this rule, "professional pharmacy staff" means the professional employees of the pharmacy, including pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacist-interns.

7.10(1) Patient profile. The pharmacy shall maintain for each patient receiving care at the hospital a patient profile, to include but not be limited to drug history. Sufficient patient information to ensure meaningful and effective patient care shall be collected, maintained, and reviewed by professional pharmacy staff pursuant to policies and procedures. Appropriate clinical information about patients shall be available and accessible to the pharmacist for use in daily practice. Upon review of a patient's

current clinical profile, the pharmacist shall directly communicate any suggested changes to the patient's health care team.

7.10(2) Adverse drug events. Established policies and procedures shall include a mechanism for the reporting of adverse drug events that occur in the facility which events are reviewed by the facility's established quality control committee. The pharmacist shall be informed of all reported adverse drug events occurring in the facility. Adverse drug events include but are not limited to adverse drug reactions and medication errors.

[ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.11(124,126,155A) Outpatient services. No prescription drugs shall be dispensed from the hospital pharmacy to patients treated in a hospital outpatient setting. If a need is established for the dispensing of a prescription drug to an outpatient, a prescription shall be issued to be filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice.

7.11(1) Definitions. For the purposes of this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

"Emergency department patient" means a patient who is examined and evaluated in the emergency department.

"Outpatient" means a patient who was examined and evaluated by a prescriber who determined the patient's need for the administration of a drug or device, when the patient presents to the hospital outpatient setting with a prescription or order for administration of a drug or device. "Outpatient" does not include an emergency department patient.

"Outpatient medication order" means an order issued by a prescriber pursuant to rules of the board for administration of a drug or device. An outpatient medication order may authorize continued or periodic administration of a drug or device for a period of time and frequency determined by the prescriber or by hospital policy, not to exceed legal limits for the refilling of a prescription drug order.

7.11(2) Administration in the outpatient setting. Drugs shall be administered only to outpatients who have been examined and evaluated by a prescriber who determined the patient's need for the drug therapy ordered.

a. Accountability. Established policies and procedures shall include a system of drug control and accountability in the outpatient setting. The system shall ensure accountability of drugs incidental to outpatient nonemergency therapy or treatment. Drugs shall be administered only in accordance with the system.

b. Controlled substances. Controlled substances maintained in the outpatient setting are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers for the nonemergency therapy or treatment of outpatients. In order to have a controlled substance administered, a patient shall be examined in the outpatient setting or in an alternate practice setting or office by a prescriber who shall determine the patient's need for the drug. If the patient is examined in a setting other than the outpatient setting, the prescriber shall issue a prescription or order for administration of the drug in the hospital outpatient setting.

c. Outpatient medication orders. A prescriber may authorize, by outpatient medication order, the periodic administration of a drug to an outpatient.

(1) Schedule II controlled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a Schedule II controlled substance shall be issued pursuant to federal regulation and board rules and, except as provided in rule 657—10.29(124) regarding the issuance of multiple Schedule II prescriptions, may authorize the administration of an appropriate amount of the prescribed substance for a period not to exceed 90 days from the date ordered.

(2) Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance shall be issued pursuant to federal regulation and board rules and may be authorized for a period not to exceed six months from the date ordered.

(3) Noncontrolled substance. An outpatient medication order for administration of a noncontrolled prescription drug may be authorized for a period not to exceed 18 months from the date ordered.

7.11(3) Samples. If the use of drug samples is permitted for hospital outpatients, that use of samples shall be controlled and the samples shall be distributed through the pharmacy or through a process

developed in cooperation with the pharmacy and the facility's appropriate patient care committee, subject to oversight by the pharmacy.

[ARC 8909B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10; ARC 0243C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—7.12(124,126,155A) Drugs in the emergency department. Drugs maintained in the emergency department are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers in the emergency department. Drugs shall be administered or dispensed only to emergency department patients. For the purposes of this rule, "emergency department patient" means a patient who is examined and evaluated in the emergency department and includes the partner or partners of a patient treated pursuant to Iowa Code section 139A.41.

7.12(1) Accountability. Established policies and procedures shall include a system of drug control and accountability in the emergency department. The system shall identify drugs of the nature and type to meet the emergency needs of patients. Drugs shall be administered or dispensed only in accordance with the system.

7.12(2) Controlled substances. Controlled substances maintained in the emergency department are kept for use by or at the direction of prescribers in the emergency department.

a. In order to receive a controlled substance, a patient shall be examined in the emergency department by a prescriber who shall determine the need for the drug. It is not permissible under state and federal regulations for a prescriber to see a patient outside the emergency department setting, or talk to the patient on the telephone, and then proceed to call the emergency department and order the administration of a stocked controlled substance upon the patient's arrival at the emergency department except as provided in paragraph 7.12(2) "c" or "d."

b. A prescriber may authorize, without again examining the patient, the administration of additional doses of a previously authorized drug to a patient presenting to the emergency department within 24 hours of the patient's examination and treatment in the emergency department.

c. In an emergency situation when a health care practitioner authorized to prescribe controlled substances is not available on site, and regardless of the provisions of paragraph 7.12(2) "a," the emergency department nurse may examine the patient in the emergency department and contact the on-call prescriber. The on-call prescriber may then authorize the nurse to administer a controlled substance to the patient pending the arrival of the prescriber at the emergency department. As soon as possible, the prescriber shall examine the patient in the emergency department and determine the patient's further treatment needs.

d. In an emergency situation when a health care practitioner authorized to prescribe controlled substances examines a patient in the prescriber's office and determines a need for the administration of a controlled substance, and regardless of the provisions of paragraph 7.12(2) "a," the prescriber may direct the patient to present to the emergency department for the administration of a controlled substance for which the prescriber has issued a prescription in compliance with federal regulation and board rules. As soon as possible, the prescriber shall examine the patient in the emergency department and determine the patient's further treatment needs.

7.12(3) Drug dispensing. Only a pharmacist or prescriber may dispense any drugs to an emergency department patient pursuant to the provisions of this rule.

a. Responsibility. Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), policies and procedures shall be established to ensure the accuracy and labeling of prepackaged drugs and accurate records of dispensing of drugs from the emergency department shall be maintained.

(1) Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), drugs dispensed to an emergency department patient may be dispensed in quantities not to exceed a 72-hour supply or the minimum quantity in suitable containers, except that an authorized supply of a drug provided through the department of public health may be dispensed for the treatment of a victim of sexual assault. Prepackaged drugs shall be prepared pursuant to the requirements of rule 657—22.3(126).

(2) Drugs dispensed pursuant to this paragraph shall be appropriately labeled as required in paragraph 7.12(3) "b," including necessary auxiliary labels.

b. Prescriber responsibility. Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), a prescriber who authorizes the dispensing of a prescription drug to an emergency department patient is responsible for the accuracy of the dispensed drug and for the accurate completion of label information pursuant to this paragraph, including when any portion of the dispensing process is delegated to a licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber.

(1) Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), at the time of delivery of the drug the prescriber shall be responsible for ensuring that the dispensing container bears a label with at least the following information:

1. Name and address of the hospital;
2. Date dispensed;
3. Name of prescriber;
4. Name of patient, except when the drug is dispensed for one or more unnamed partners receiving expedited partner therapy pursuant to Iowa Code section 139A.41;
5. Directions for use; and
6. Name, quantity, and strength of drug.

(2) Except as provided in subrule 7.12(4), the prescriber, or a licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber, shall give the appropriately labeled, packaged drug to the patient or patient's caregiver. The prescriber, or a licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber, shall explain the correct use of the drug and shall explain to the patient that the dispensing is for an emergency or starter supply of the drug. If additional quantities of the drug are required to complete the needed course of treatment, the prescriber shall issue a prescription for the additional quantities to be filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice.

7.12(4) *Use of an outpatient point-of-care automated dispensing system (OPCADS).* A hospital located in an area of the state where 24-hour outpatient pharmacy services are not available within 15 miles of the hospital may utilize an outpatient point-of-care automated dispensing system (OPCADS) in the emergency department only as provided by this subrule. For the purpose of this rule, an OPCADS is a secure dispensing system which contains prepackaged medications verified by authorized pharmacy personnel for dispensing to a patient upon issuance of a valid prescription by a prescriber. The OPCADS shall be owned by the facility, shall be operated under the facility's hospital pharmacy license, shall not be issued a separate general or limited use pharmacy license, and shall not provide any financial incentive for use to any prescriber employed or under contract with the emergency department.

a. Persons with access to the OPCADS for the purposes of stocking, inventory, and monitoring shall be limited to pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacist-interns.

b. The OPCADS shall be used only in the emergency department for the benefit of patients examined or treated in the emergency department when the benefit to the patient outweighs the burden on the patient to obtain the medication elsewhere.

c. The OPCADS shall be located in a secure and professionally appropriate environment.

d. The stock of drugs maintained and dispensed utilizing the OPCADS shall be limited to acute care drugs provided in appropriate quantities for a 72-hour supply or the minimum commercially available package size, except that antimicrobials may be dispensed in a quantity to provide the full course of therapy.

e. Drugs dispensed utilizing the OPCADS shall be appropriately labeled as provided in 657—paragraphs 6.10(1)“a” through “g.”

f. Prior to authorizing the dispensing of a drug utilizing the OPCADS, the prescriber shall offer to issue the patient a prescription that may be filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice.

g. During consultation with the patient or the patient's caregiver, the prescriber or licensed nurse under the supervision of the prescriber shall clearly explain the appropriate use of the drug supplied. If additional quantities of the drug are required to complete the needed course of treatment, the prescriber shall issue a prescription for the additional quantity to be filled at a pharmacy of the patient's choice.

h. The pharmacy shall, in conjunction with the emergency department, implement policies and procedures to ensure that a patient utilizing the OPCADS has been positively identified.

[ARC 8909B, IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19; ARC 4903C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—7.13(124,155A) Records. Every record required to be kept under this chapter or other board rules or under Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A shall be kept by the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its authorized agent for at least two years from the date of such record unless a longer retention period is specified for the particular record.

7.13(1) Medication order information. Each original medication order contained in inpatient records shall include the following information:

- a.* Patient name and identification number;
- b.* Drug name, strength, and dosage form;
- c.* Directions for use;
- d.* Date ordered;
- e.* Prescriber's signature or electronic signature or that of the prescriber's authorized agent.

7.13(2) Medication order maintained. The original medication order shall be maintained with the medication administration record in the medical records of the patient following discharge.

7.13(3) Documentation of drug administration. Each dose of medication administered shall be properly recorded in the patient's medical record.

7.13(4) Storage of records. Original hard-copy records shall be maintained by the pharmacy for a minimum of two years from the date of the record in accordance with this subrule.

a. Records shall be maintained within the pharmacy department for a minimum of 12 months, except as provided herein. Pharmacy records less than 12 months old may be stored in a secure storage area outside the pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the pharmacy has retained an electronic copy of the records in the pharmacy that is immediately available and if the original records are available within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law.

b. Records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the records are retrievable within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law. [ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.303, 124.306, 124.308, 126.10, 126.11, 155A.6A, 155A.6B, 155A.7, 155A.13, 155A.15, 155A.27, 155A.28, 155A.31 through 155A.36, 155A.38, 155A.41, 155A.43, and 155A.44.

[Filed 11/25/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 12/16/87, effective 1/20/88]

[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]

[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]

[Filed 9/12/89, Notice 6/14/89—published 10/4/89, effective 11/8/89]

[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]

[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]

[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]

[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]

[Filed 12/6/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]

[Filed 12/10/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]

[Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]

[Filed 9/16/97, Notice 7/16/97—published 10/8/97, effective 11/12/97]

[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]

[Filed 2/22/99, Notice 10/21/98—published 3/10/99, effective 4/14/99]

[Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]

[Filed 9/8/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 10/6/99, effective 11/10/99]

[Filed 2/7/01, Notice 10/18/00—published 3/7/01, effective 4/11/01]

[Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]

[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]◊
[Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/5/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 3/5/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08]
[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 8170B (Notice ARC 7912B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
[Filed ARC 8909B (Notice ARC 8413B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 6/30/10, effective 8/4/10]
[Filed ARC 9408B (Notice ARC 9183B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
[Filed ARC 9911B (Notice ARC 9788B, IAB 10/5/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0243C (Notice ARC 0075C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0502C (Notice ARC 0372C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
[Filed ARC 1308C (Notice ARC 1040C, IAB 10/2/13), IAB 2/5/14, effective 3/12/14]
[Filed ARC 1961C (Notice ARC 1793C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
[Filed ARC 2194C (Notice ARC 1979C, IAB 4/29/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
[Filed ARC 2196C (Notice ARC 2065C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
[Filed ARC 2197C (Notice ARC 2063C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
[Filed ARC 2408C (Notice ARC 2285C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed ARC 3345C (Notice ARC 3136C, IAB 6/21/17), IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]
[Filed ARC 4267C (Notice ARC 4029C, IAB 9/26/18), IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]
[Filed ARC 4903C (Notice ARC 4693C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

◊ Two or more ARCs

CHAPTER 8
UNIVERSAL PRACTICE STANDARDS

[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 6]

657—8.1(155A) Purpose and scope. The purpose of this chapter is to establish the minimum standards of pharmacy practice for the activities identified in this chapter. The requirements of these rules shall apply to all Iowa-licensed pharmacists, other registered pharmacy personnel, and all pharmacies, including owners, providing the services addressed in this chapter to patients in Iowa. These rules are in addition to rules of the board relating to specific types of pharmacy licenses issued by the board unless otherwise indicated by rule.

[ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.2(155A) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Board*” means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

“*Confidential information*” means information accessed or maintained by the pharmacy in the patient’s or the pharmacy’s records which contains personally identifiable information that could be used to identify the patient. “Confidential information” includes but is not limited to patient name, address, telephone number, and social security number; prescriber name and address; and prescription and drug or device information such as therapeutic effect, diagnosis, allergies, disease state, pharmaceutical services rendered, medical information, and drug interactions.

“*DEA*” means the United States Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration.

“*Pharmacy support person*” or “*PSP*” means a person, other than a member of the professional pharmacy staff, registered with the board who may perform nontechnical duties assigned by a supervising pharmacist under the pharmacist’s responsibility and supervision.

“*Professional pharmacy staff*” shall mean the professional employees of the pharmacy, including pharmacists, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacist-interns.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 155A.

[ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.3(155A) Responsible parties.

8.3(1) Pharmacist in charge. One professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge in each pharmacy shall work cooperatively with the pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, and with all staff pharmacists to ensure the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy. A part-time pharmacist in charge has the same obligations and responsibilities as a full-time pharmacist in charge.

8.3(2) Pharmacy. Each pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, shall work cooperatively with the pharmacist in charge and with all staff pharmacists to ensure the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy. The pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, shall be responsible for employing a professionally competent, legally qualified pharmacist in charge. The pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, may be held responsible for unethical conduct or practices of any of the pharmacy staff.

8.3(3) Pharmacy and pharmacist in charge. The pharmacist in charge and the pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, shall share responsibility for, at a minimum, the following:

a. Ensuring that the pharmacy employs an adequate number of qualified personnel commensurate with the size and scope of services provided by the pharmacy.

b. Ensuring the availability of any equipment and references necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy.

c. Ensuring that there is adequate space within the prescription department or a locked room not accessible to the public for the storage of prescription drugs, including controlled substances, devices, and pharmacy records, and to support the operations of the pharmacy.

d. Ensuring that the license, registration, or certification of each professional pharmacy staff member and the registration of each pharmacy support person are maintained in current and active status.

8.3(4) *Pharmacist in charge and staff pharmacists.* The pharmacist in charge and staff pharmacists shall share responsibility for, at a minimum, the following:

a. Ensuring that a pharmacist performs prospective drug use review as specified in rule 657—8.21(155A).

b. Ensuring that a pharmacist or pharmacist-intern provides patient counseling as specified in rule 657—6.14(155A).

c. Dispensing drugs to patients, including the packaging, preparation, compounding, and labeling functions performed by pharmacy personnel.

d. Delivering drugs to the patient or the patient's agent.

e. Ensuring that patient medication records are maintained as specified in rule 657—6.13(155A).

f. Training and supervising pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, pharmacy support persons, and other pharmacy employees.

g. Procuring and storing prescription drugs and devices and other products dispensed from the pharmacy.

h. Distributing and disposing of drugs from the pharmacy.

i. Maintaining records of all transactions of the pharmacy necessary to maintain accurate control over and accountability for all drugs as required by applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations.

j. Ensuring the legal operation of the pharmacy, including meeting all inspection and other requirements of state and federal laws, rules, and regulations governing the practice of pharmacy.

8.3(5) *Pharmacy, pharmacist in charge, and staff pharmacists.* The pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, the pharmacist in charge, and all staff pharmacists shall share responsibility for, at a minimum, the following:

a. Establishing and periodically reviewing (by the pharmacy and the pharmacist in charge), implementing (by the pharmacist in charge), and complying (by the pharmacist in charge and staff pharmacists) with policies and procedures for all operations of the pharmacy. The policies and procedures shall identify the frequency of review.

b. Establishing and maintaining effective controls against the theft or diversion of prescription drugs, including controlled substances, and records for such drugs.

c. Establishing (by the pharmacy and the pharmacist in charge), implementing (by the pharmacist in charge), and utilizing (by the pharmacist in charge and staff pharmacists) an ongoing, systematic program of continuous quality improvement for achieving performance enhancement and ensuring the quality of pharmaceutical services.

8.3(6) *Practice functions.* The pharmacist is responsible for all functions performed in the practice of pharmacy. The pharmacist maintains responsibility for any and all delegated functions including functions delegated to pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 1576C, IAB 8/20/14, effective 9/24/14; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.4(155A) Pharmacist identification and staff logs.

8.4(1) *Display of pharmacist license.* During any period a pharmacist is working in a pharmacy, each pharmacist shall display, in a position visible to the public, an original license to practice pharmacy in Iowa. A current license renewal certificate, which may be a photocopy of an original renewal certificate, shall be displayed with the original license.

8.4(2) *Registration maintained of pharmacy personnel.* Each pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person shall maintain current registration with the board. The registration certificate or a copy of the registration certificate shall be readily retrievable upon request of the board or its authorized agent.

8.4(3) Identification codes. A permanent log of the initials or identification code identifying by name each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person shall be maintained for a minimum of two years and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative. The initials or identification code shall be unique to the individual to ensure that each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person can be identified.

8.4(4) Temporary or intermittent pharmacy staff. The pharmacy shall maintain a log of all pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons who have worked at that pharmacy and who are not regularly staffed at that pharmacy. Such log shall include the dates and shifts worked by each pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, pharmacy technician, and pharmacy support person and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a minimum of two years following the date of the entry.

8.4(5) Identification. While on duty, pharmacy personnel shall wear visible identification that clearly identifies the person by licensed or registered title and includes at least the person's first name.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 9409B, IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.5(155A) Environment and equipment requirements. There shall be adequate space, equipment, and supplies for the professional and administrative functions of the pharmacy pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A). Space and equipment shall be available in an amount and type to provide secure, environmentally controlled storage of drugs.

8.5(1) Refrigeration. The pharmacy shall maintain one or more refrigeration units, unless the pharmacy does not stock refrigerated items. The pharmacy shall document verification that the temperature of the refrigerator is maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs requiring refrigeration. If the temperature is manually or visually verified, a record of minimum daily verification shall be maintained.

8.5(2) Sink. The pharmacy shall have a sink with hot and cold running water located within the pharmacy department and available to all pharmacy personnel; the sink shall be maintained in a sanitary condition.

8.5(3) Secure barrier. A pharmacy department shall be closed and secured in the absence of the pharmacist except as provided in rule 657—6.7(124,155A) or 657—7.5(124,155A). To ensure that secure closure, the pharmacy department shall be surrounded by a physical barrier capable of being securely locked to prevent entry when the department is closed. A secure barrier may be constructed of other than a solid material with a continuous surface if the openings in the material are not large enough to permit removal of items from the pharmacy department by any means. Any material used in the construction of the barrier shall be of sufficient strength and thickness that it cannot be readily or easily removed, penetrated, or bent.

8.5(4) Remodel or relocation—inspection. A pharmacy planning to remodel or relocate a licensed pharmacy department on or within the premises currently occupied by the pharmacy department, or a pharmacy intending to remodel or install a sterile compounding facility or equipment, shall provide written notification to the board at least 30 days prior to commencement of the remodel, pharmacy relocation, or sterile compounding installation. The board may require on-site inspection of the facility, equipment, or pharmacy department prior to or during the pharmacy's remodel, relocation, or opening. The board may also require on-site inspection of a temporary pharmacy location intended to be utilized during the remodel, construction, or relocation of the pharmacy department.

8.5(5) Orderly and clean. The pharmacy shall be arranged in an orderly fashion and kept clean. All required equipment shall be in good operating condition and maintained in a sanitary manner. Animals shall not be allowed within a licensed pharmacy unless that pharmacy is exclusively providing services for the treatment of animals or unless the animal is a service dog or assistive animal as defined in Iowa Code subsection 216C.11(1).

8.5(6) Light, ventilation, temperature, and humidity. The pharmacy shall be properly lighted and ventilated. The temperature and humidity of the pharmacy shall be maintained within a range compatible with the proper storage of drugs.

8.5(7) Other equipment. The pharmacist in charge and the pharmacy, by and through its owner or license holder, shall share the responsibility for ensuring the availability of any other equipment necessary for the particular practice of pharmacy and to meet the needs of the patients served by the pharmacy.

8.5(8) Bulk counting machines. Unless bar-code scanning is required and utilized to verify the identity of each stock container of drugs utilized to restock a counting machine cell or bin, a pharmacist shall verify the accuracy of the drugs to be restocked prior to filling the counting machine cell or bin. A record identifying the individual who verified the drugs to be restocked, the individual who restocked the counting machine cell or bin, and the date shall be maintained. Established policies and procedures shall include a method to calibrate and verify the accuracy of the counting device. The pharmacy shall, at least quarterly, verify the accuracy of the device and maintain a dated record identifying the individual who performed the quarterly verification.

8.5(9) Authorized collection program. A pharmacy that is registered with the DEA to administer an authorized collection program shall provide adequate space, equipment, and supplies for such collection program pursuant to 657—Chapter 10 and federal regulations for authorized collection programs, which can be found at www.dea diversion.usdoj.gov/drug_disposal/.

8.5(10) Health of personnel. The pharmacist in charge or supervising pharmacist shall ensure that pharmacy personnel experiencing any health condition that may have an adverse effect on drug products or may pose a health or safety risk to others be prohibited from working in the pharmacy until such health condition is sufficiently resolved. All personnel who normally assist the pharmacist shall report to the pharmacist any health conditions that may have an adverse effect on drug products or may pose a health or safety risk to others.

8.5(11) Hazardous drugs. The pharmacy shall ensure pharmacy personnel and patients are adequately protected from unnecessary exposure to hazardous drugs. As of December 1, 2019, the pharmacy shall be in compliance with United States Pharmacopeia (USP) General Chapter 800 for handling hazardous drugs. A pharmacy engaged in compounding of hazardous drugs may request delayed compliance for specific requirements in USP General Chapter 800 pertaining to compounding, in accordance with rule 657—20.5(126,155A).

[ARC 8671B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; ARC 0503C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2408C, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; ARC 4267C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19; ARC 4454C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—8.6(155A) Health of personnel. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.7(155A) Procurement, storage, and recall of drugs and devices.

8.7(1) Source. Procurement of prescription drugs and devices shall be from an Iowa-licensed distributor or, on a limited basis, from another licensed pharmacy or licensed practitioner located in the United States.

8.7(2) Manner of storage. Drugs and devices shall be stored in a manner to protect their identity and integrity.

8.7(3) Storage temperatures. All drugs and devices shall be stored at the proper temperature as provided in manufacturer labeling. In the absence of a specific temperature range, the pharmacy shall defer to storage conditions identified in United States Pharmacopeia chapter 659.

8.7(4) Product recall. There shall be a system for removing from use, including unit dose, any drugs and devices subjected to a product recall.

8.7(5) Outdated drugs or devices. Any drug or device bearing an expiration date shall not be dispensed for use beyond the expiration date of the drug or device. Outdated drugs or devices shall be removed from dispensing stock and shall be quarantined until such drugs or devices are properly disposed of.

8.7(6) Records. All pharmacies shall maintain supplier invoices of prescription drugs and controlled substances upon which the actual date of receipt of the drugs by the pharmacist or other responsible individual is clearly recorded. All pharmacies shall maintain supplier credit memos. Pharmacy records

of invoices and credit memos shall be maintained for at least two years from the date of the record. If the original supplier invoice or credit memo is received electronically, hard-copy record is not required. [ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.8(124,155A) Out-of-date drugs or devices. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.9(124,155A) Records storage. Every record required to be maintained by a pharmacy pursuant to board rules or Iowa Code chapters 124 and 155A shall be maintained and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such record or the date of last activity on the record unless a longer retention period is specified for the particular record.

8.9(1) Records less than 12 months old. Records shall be maintained within the licensed pharmacy department for a minimum of 12 months, except as provided herein. Pharmacy records less than 12 months old may be stored in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the pharmacy has retained electronic copies of the records in the pharmacy that are immediately available and if the original records are available within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law.

8.9(2) Records more than 12 months old. Records more than 12 months old may be maintained in a secure storage area outside the licensed pharmacy department, including at a remote location, if the records are retrievable within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent, unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law.

[ARC 8539B, IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.10 Reserved.

657—8.11(147,155A) Unethical conduct or practice. The provisions of this rule apply to licensed pharmacies, licensed pharmacists, registered pharmacy technicians, registered pharmacy support persons, and registered pharmacist-interns.

8.11(1) Misrepresentative deeds. A pharmacy, pharmacist, technician, support person, or pharmacist-intern shall not make any statement intended to deceive, misrepresent or mislead anyone, or be a party to or an accessory to any fraudulent or deceitful practice or transaction in pharmacy or in the operation or conduct of a pharmacy.

8.11(2) Unethical conduct.

a. A pharmacy, pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, technician, or support person shall not participate in any of the following types of unethical conduct:

(1) Any activity that negates a patient's freedom of choice of pharmacy services.

(2) Providing prescription blanks or forms bearing the pharmacy's name or other means of identification to any person authorized to prescribe, except that a hospital may make prescription blanks or forms bearing the hospital pharmacy's name or other means of identification available to hospital staff prescribers, emergency department prescribers, and prescribers granted hospital privileges for the prescribers' use during practice at or in the hospital.

(3) Any financial arrangement or transaction that would violate federal healthcare fraud, waste, and abuse laws, including but not limited to the Stark Law, the False Claims Act, and the Anti-Kickback Statute.

b. A purchasing pharmacist or pharmacy shall not engage in any activity or include in any agreement with a selling pharmacist or pharmacy any provision that would prevent or prohibit the prior notifications required in subrule 8.35(7).

8.11(3) Discrimination. A pharmacy, pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, technician, or pharmacy support person shall not discriminate between patients or groups of patients for reasons of religion, race, creed, color, gender, gender identity, sexual orientation, marital status, age, national origin, physical or mental disability, or disease state when providing pharmaceutical services.

8.11(4) Unprofessional conduct or behavior. A pharmacy, pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, technician, or pharmacy support person shall not engage in unprofessional behavior in connection

with the practice of pharmacy. Unprofessional behavior shall include, but not be limited to, the following acts: verbal abuse, coercion, intimidation, harassment, sexual advances, threats, degradation of character, indecent or obscene conduct, theft, and the refusal to provide reasonable information or answer reasonable questions for the benefit of the patient.

[ARC 9526B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.12(126,147) Advertising. Prescription drug information, including price, may be provided to the public by a pharmacy so long as the information is not false or misleading and is not in violation of any federal or state laws applicable to the advertisement of such articles generally and if all of the following conditions are met:

1. All charges for services to the consumer shall be stated.
2. The effective dates for the prices listed shall be stated.
3. No reference shall be made to controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V of the

latest revision of the Iowa uniform controlled substances Act and the rules of the board.

[ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.13(135C,155A) Personnel histories. Pursuant to the requirements of Iowa Code section 135C.33, the provisions of this rule shall apply to any pharmacy employing any person to provide patient care services in a patient's home. For the purposes of this rule, "employed by the pharmacy" shall include any individual who is paid to provide treatment or services to any patient in the patient's home, whether the individual is paid by the pharmacy or by any other entity such as a corporation, a temporary staffing agency, or an independent contractor. Specifically excluded from the requirements of this rule are individuals such as delivery persons or couriers who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of instructing the patient or the patient's caregiver in the use or maintenance of the equipment, device, or drug being delivered, or who do not enter the patient's home for the purpose of setting up or servicing the equipment, device, or drug used to treat the patient in the patient's home.

8.13(1) Applicant acknowledgment. The pharmacy shall ask the following question of each person seeking employment in a position that will provide in-home services: "Do you have a record of founded child or dependent adult abuse or have you ever been convicted of a crime, in this state or any other state?" The applicant shall also be informed that a criminal history and child and dependent adult abuse record checks will be conducted. The applicant shall indicate, by signed acknowledgment, that the applicant has been informed that such record checks will be conducted.

8.13(2) Criminal history check. Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall request that the department of public safety perform a criminal history check.

8.13(3) Abuse history checks. Prior to the employment of any person to provide in-home services as described by this rule, the pharmacy shall request that the department of human services perform a child and dependent adult abuse record check.

a. A person who has a criminal record, founded dependent adult abuse report, or founded child abuse report shall not be employed by a pharmacy to provide in-home services unless the department of human services has evaluated the crime or founded abuse report, has concluded that the crime or founded abuse does not merit prohibition from such employment, and has notified the pharmacy that the person may be employed to provide in-home services.

b. The pharmacy shall keep copies of all record checks and evaluations for a minimum of two years following receipt of the record or for a minimum of two years after the individual is no longer employed by the pharmacy, whichever is greater.

[ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.14(155A) Training and utilization of registered pharmacy staff. Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), all Iowa-licensed pharmacies utilizing pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, or pharmacy support persons shall have written policies and procedures for the training and utilization of pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons appropriate to the practice of pharmacy at that licensed location. Training shall be documented and maintained by the pharmacy for

at least two years from the last date of employment or internship and shall be available for inspection by the board or its authorized agent.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.15(155A) Delivery of prescription drugs and devices. Prescription drug orders, prescription devices, and completed prescription drug containers may be delivered, in compliance with all laws, rules, and regulations relating to the practice of pharmacy, to patients at any place of business licensed as a pharmacy.

8.15(1) *Alternative methods.* A licensed pharmacy may, by means of its employee or by use of a common carrier, pick up or deliver prescriptions to the patient or the patient's caregiver as follows:

- a. At the office or home of the prescriber.
- b. At the residence of the patient or caregiver.
- c. At the hospital or medical care facility in which a patient is confined.
- d. At an outpatient medical care facility where the patient receives treatment only pursuant to the

following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the outpatient medical care facility;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization;

(3) A prescription authorized by a prescriber not treating the patient at the outpatient medical care facility may be transmitted to the pharmacy by the authorized agent via facsimile provided that the means of transmission does not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the prescription and provided that the original written prescription is delivered to the pharmacy prior to delivery of the filled prescription to the patient; and

(4) The outpatient medical care facility shall store the patient's filled prescriptions in a secure area pending delivery to the patient.

e. At the patient's or caregiver's place of employment only pursuant to the following requirements:

(1) The pharmacy shall obtain and maintain the written authorization of the patient or patient's caregiver for receipt or delivery at the place of employment;

(2) The prescription shall be delivered directly to or received directly from the patient, the caregiver, the prescriber, or an authorized agent identified in the written authorization; and

(3) The pharmacy shall ensure the security of confidential information.

8.15(2) *Policies and procedures required.* Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), every pharmacy shipping or otherwise delivering prescription drugs or devices to Iowa patients shall have policies and procedures to ensure accountability, safe delivery, and compliance with temperature requirements as defined by subrule 8.7(3).

[ARC 7636B, IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09; ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.16(124,155A) Confidential information.

8.16(1) *Release of confidential information.* Confidential information may be released only as follows:

- a. Pursuant to the express written authorization of the patient or the order or direction of a court.
- b. To the patient or the patient's authorized representative.
- c. To the prescriber or other licensed practitioner then caring for the patient.
- d. To another licensed pharmacist when the best interests of the patient require such release.
- e. To the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies duly authorized by law to receive such information.

A pharmacist shall utilize the resources available to determine, in the professional judgment of the pharmacist, that any persons requesting confidential patient information pursuant to this rule are entitled to receive that information.

8.16(2) *Exceptions.* Nothing in this rule shall prohibit a pharmacist from releasing confidential patient information as follows:

- a. Transferring a prescription to another pharmacy upon the request of the patient or the patient's authorized representative or pursuant to subrule 8.35(7) when the pharmacy is discontinuing operations.
- b. Providing the patient with a copy of a nonrefillable prescription that is clearly marked as a copy and not to be filled.
- c. Providing drug therapy information to authorized practitioners for their patients.
- d. Disclosing information necessary for the processing of third-party payer claims on behalf of the patient.

8.16(3) Record disposal. Disposal of any materials containing or including patient-specific or confidential information shall be conducted in a manner to preserve patient confidentiality.

[ARC 9526B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.17 Reserved.

657—8.18(124,155A) Electronic prescription mandate. Beginning January 1, 2020, all prescriptions shall be transmitted electronically to a pharmacy pursuant to rule 657—21.6(124,155A), except as provided in rule 657—21.8(124,155A). A pharmacist who receives a written, oral, or facsimile prescription shall not be required to verify that the prescription is subject to an exception provided in rule 657—21.8(124,155A) and may dispense a prescription drug pursuant to an otherwise valid written, oral, or facsimile prescription pursuant to rule 657—8.19(124,126,155A).

[ARC 4580C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

657—8.19(124,126,155A) Manner of issuance of a prescription drug or medication order. A prescription drug order or medication order that is issued prior to January 1, 2020, or that is exempt from the electronic prescription mandate pursuant to rule 657—21.8(124,155A) may be transmitted from a prescriber or a prescriber's agent to a pharmacy in written form, orally including telephone voice communication, by facsimile transmission as provided in rule 657—21.7(124,155A), or by electronic transmission in accordance with applicable federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. Any prescription drug order or medication order provided to a patient in written or printed form shall include the original, handwritten signature of the prescriber except as provided in rule 657—21.6(124,155A).

8.19(1) Requirements for a prescription. A valid prescription drug order shall be based on a valid patient-prescriber relationship except as provided in subrule 8.19(7) for epinephrine auto-injectors and in subrule 8.19(8) for opioid antagonists.

a. *Written, electronic, or facsimile prescription.* In addition to the electronic prescription application and pharmacy prescription application requirements of this rule, a written, electronic, or facsimile prescription shall include:

- (1) The date issued.
- (2) The name and address of the patient except as provided in subrule 8.19(7) for epinephrine auto-injectors, subrule 8.19(8) for opioid antagonists, or subrule 8.19(9) for expedited partner therapy.
- (3) The name, strength, and quantity of the drug or device prescribed.
- (4) The name and address of the prescriber and, if the prescription is for a controlled substance, the prescriber's DEA registration number.
- (5) The written or electronic signature of the prescriber.

b. *Written prescription.* In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)"a," a written prescription shall be manually signed, with ink or indelible pencil, by the prescriber. The requirement for manual signature shall not apply when an electronically prepared and signed prescription for a noncontrolled substance is printed on security paper as provided in 657—paragraph 21.6(2)"b."

c. *Facsimile prescription.* In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)"a," a prescription transmitted via facsimile shall include:

- (1) The identification number of the facsimile machine used to transmit the prescription to the pharmacy.
- (2) The time and date of transmission of the prescription.
- (3) The name, address, telephone number, and facsimile number of the pharmacy to which the prescription is being transmitted.

(4) If the prescription is for a controlled substance and in compliance with DEA regulations, the manual signature of the prescriber.

d. Electronic prescription. In addition to the requirements of paragraph 8.19(1)“a,” an electronically prepared prescription for a controlled or noncontrolled prescription drug or device that is electronically transmitted to a pharmacy shall include the prescriber’s electronic signature, except as provided herein.

(1) An electronically prepared prescription for a controlled substance that is printed out or faxed by the prescriber or the prescriber’s agent shall be manually signed by the prescriber.

(2) The prescriber shall ensure that the electronic prescription application used to prepare and transmit the electronic prescription complies with applicable state and federal laws, rules, and regulations regarding electronic prescriptions.

(3) The prescriber or the prescriber’s agent shall provide verbal verification of an electronic prescription upon the request of the pharmacy.

(4) An electronic prescription for a noncontrolled prescription drug or device that is transmitted by an authorized agent shall not be required to contain the prescriber’s electronic signature.

8.19(2) Verification. The pharmacist shall exercise professional judgment regarding the accuracy, validity, and authenticity of any prescription drug order or medication order consistent with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations. In exercising professional judgment, the prescriber and the pharmacist shall take adequate measures to guard against the diversion of prescription drugs and controlled substances through prescription forgeries.

8.19(3) Transmitting agent. The prescriber may authorize an agent to transmit to the pharmacy a prescription drug order or medication order orally, by facsimile transmission, or by electronic transmission provided that the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent are included in the order.

a. New order. A new written or electronically prepared and transmitted prescription drug or medication order shall be manually or electronically signed by the prescriber, except as provided in paragraph 8.19(1)“d.” If transmitted by the prescriber’s agent, the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent shall be included in the order. If the prescription is for a controlled substance and is written or printed from an electronic prescription application, the prescription shall be manually signed by the prescriber. An electronically prepared prescription shall not be electronically transmitted to the pharmacy if the prescription has been printed prior to the electronic transmission. An electronically prepared and electronically transmitted prescription that is printed following the electronic transmission shall be clearly labeled as a copy, not valid for dispensing.

b. Refill order or renewal order. An authorization to refill a prescription drug or medication order, or to renew or continue an existing drug therapy, may be transmitted to professional pharmacy staff through oral communication, in writing, by facsimile transmission, or by electronic transmission initiated by or directed by the prescriber.

(1) If the transmission is completed by the prescriber’s agent and the first and last names and title of the transmitting agent are included in the order, the prescriber’s signature is not required on the fax or alternate electronic transmission.

(2) If the order differs in any manner from the original order, such as a change of the drug strength, dosage form, or directions for use, the prescriber shall sign the order as provided by paragraph 8.19(3)“a.”

8.19(4) Receiving agent. Regardless of the means of transmission to a pharmacy, only professional pharmacy staff shall be authorized to receive a new prescription drug or medication order from a prescriber or the prescriber’s agent. A technician trainee may receive a refill or renewal order from a prescriber or the prescriber’s agent only if the technician’s supervising pharmacist has authorized that function.

8.19(5) Legitimate purpose. The pharmacy and professional pharmacy staff shall ensure that the prescription drug or medication order, regardless of the means of transmission, has been issued for a legitimate medical purpose by a prescriber acting in the usual course of the prescriber’s professional

practice. A pharmacist shall not dispense a prescription drug if the pharmacist knows or should have known that the prescription was issued solely on the basis of an Internet-based questionnaire.

8.19(6) Refills. A refill is one or more dispensings of a prescription drug or device that result in the patient's receipt of the quantity authorized by the prescriber for a single fill as indicated on the prescription drug order.

a. Noncontrolled prescription drug or device. A prescription for a prescription drug or device that is not a controlled substance may authorize no more than 12 refills within 18 months following the date on which the prescription is issued.

b. Controlled substance. A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may authorize no more than 5 refills within 6 months following the date on which the prescription is issued.

8.19(7) Epinephrine auto-injector prescription issued to school or facility. A physician, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, or a physician assistant may issue a prescription for one or more epinephrine auto-injectors in the name of a facility as defined in Iowa Code subsection 135.185(1), a school district, or an accredited nonpublic school. The prescription shall comply with all requirements of subrule 8.19(1) as applicable to the form of the prescription except that the prescription shall be issued in the name and address of the facility, the school district, or the accredited nonpublic school in lieu of the name and address of a patient. Provisions requiring a preexisting patient-prescriber relationship shall not apply to a prescription issued pursuant to this subrule.

a. The pharmacy's patient profile and record of dispensing of a prescription issued pursuant to this subrule shall be maintained in the name of the facility, school district, or accredited nonpublic school to which the prescription was issued and the drug was dispensed.

b. The label affixed to an epinephrine auto-injector dispensed pursuant to this subrule shall identify the name of the facility, school district, or accredited nonpublic school to which the prescription is dispensed.

8.19(8) Opioid antagonist prescription issued to law enforcement, fire department, or service program. A physician, an advanced registered nurse practitioner, or a physician assistant may issue a prescription for one or more opioid antagonists in the name of a law enforcement agency, fire department, or service program pursuant to Iowa Code section 147A.18 and rule 657—39.7(135,147A). The prescription shall comply with all requirements of subrule 8.19(1) as applicable to the form of the prescription except that the prescription shall be issued in the name and address of the law enforcement agency, fire department, or service program in lieu of the name and address of a patient. Provisions requiring a preexisting patient-prescriber relationship shall not apply to a prescription issued pursuant to this subrule.

a. The pharmacy's patient profile and record of dispensing of an opioid antagonist pursuant to this subrule shall be maintained in the name of the law enforcement agency, fire department, or service program to which the prescription was issued and the drug was dispensed.

b. The label affixed to an opioid antagonist dispensed pursuant to this subrule shall identify the name of the law enforcement agency, fire department, or service program to which the prescription is dispensed and shall be affixed such that the expiration date of the drug is not rendered illegible.

8.19(9) Expedited partner therapy. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 139A.41, a physician, physician assistant, or advanced registered nurse practitioner may issue a prescription to one or more sexual partners of an infected patient for an oral antibiotic intended to treat a sexually transmitted chlamydia or gonorrhea infection. The prescription shall comply with all requirements of subrule 8.19(1) as applicable to the form of the prescription except that the prescription shall not be required to contain the patient name and address. The prescription shall indicate the antibiotic is being issued for the purpose of expedited partner therapy. Provisions requiring a preexisting patient-prescriber relationship shall not apply to a prescription issued pursuant to this subrule.

[**ARC 8171B**, IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09; **ARC 9912B**, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; **ARC 2414C**, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; **ARC 2827C**, IAB 11/23/16, effective 11/3/16; **ARC 3858C**, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; **ARC 4580C**, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19; **ARC 4903C**, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—8.20(155A) Valid prescriber/patient relationship. Prescription drug orders and medication orders shall be valid as long as a prescriber/patient relationship exists. Once the prescriber/patient

relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or oversee the patient's use of a prescription drug, any remaining prescription refills may be dispensed at the discretion of the pharmacist for a suitable amount of time so that the patient can establish care with a new provider and a new order can be issued. In determining the duration of which prescriptions may be dispensed, the pharmacist shall consider the patient's health care status and access to health care services.

[ARC 3639C, IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

657—8.21(155A) Prospective drug use review.

8.21(1) For purposes of promoting therapeutic appropriateness and ensuring rational drug therapy, a pharmacist shall review the patient record, information obtained from the patient, and each prescription drug or medication order to identify:

- a. Overutilization or underutilization;
- b. Therapeutic duplication;
- c. Drug-disease contraindications;
- d. Drug-drug interactions;
- e. Incorrect drug dosage or duration of drug treatment;
- f. Drug-allergy interactions;
- g. Clinical abuse/misuse;
- h. Drug-prescriber contraindications.

Upon recognizing any of the above, the pharmacist shall take appropriate steps to avoid or resolve the problem and shall, if necessary, include consultation with the prescriber. The review and assessment of patient records shall not be delegated to pharmacy technicians or pharmacy support persons but may be delegated to registered pharmacist-interns under the direct supervision of the pharmacist.

8.21(2) A pharmacist shall be exempt from the requirements of subrule 8.21(1) when dispensing a prescription issued to an unnamed patient for an oral antibiotic pursuant to Iowa Code section 139A.41. [ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; ARC 4903C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—8.22(155A) Notification of interchangeable biological product selection. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 155A.32, when a pharmacist substitutes a biological product that is an interchangeable biological product for the biological product prescribed, the pharmacist or pharmacist's designee shall, within five business days of dispensing the biological product, communicate to the prescriber the name and manufacturer of the biological product dispensed unless the prescription information has been entered into an electronic record system, such as an electronic medical record, electronic prescribing system, pharmacy benefit management system, or a pharmacy record to which the prescriber has access. The manner of communication to the prescriber may be via telephone, facsimile, electronic transmission, or other prevailing means.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 155A.32. [ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.23(124,155A) Individuals qualified to administer. Any person specifically authorized under pertinent sections of the Iowa Code to administer prescription drugs shall construe nothing in this rule to limit that authority. The board designates the following as qualified individuals to whom a prescriber may delegate the administration of prescription drugs.

1. Persons who have successfully completed a medication administration course.
2. Licensed pharmacists.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 155A.44. [ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.24(155A) Documented verification. The pharmacist shall provide, document, and retain a record of the final verification for the accuracy, validity, completeness, and appropriateness of the patient's prescription or medication order prior to the delivery of the medication to the patient or the patient's representative. In an approved tech-check-tech program, the checking technician shall provide,

document, and retain a record of the final verification for the accuracy of the patient's prescription or medication order prior to the delivery of the medication to the patient or the patient's representative.

[ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.25 Reserved.

657—8.26(155A) Continuous quality improvement program. Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), each pharmacy licensed to provide pharmaceutical services to patients in Iowa shall implement or participate in a continuous quality improvement program (CQI program). The CQI program is intended to be an ongoing, systematic program of standards and procedures to detect, identify, evaluate, and prevent medication errors, thereby improving medication therapy and the quality of patient care. A pharmacy that participates as an active member of a hospital or corporate CQI program that meets the objectives of this rule shall not be required to implement a new program pursuant to this rule.

8.26(1) Reportable program events. For purposes of this rule, a reportable program event or program event means a preventable medication error resulting in the incorrect dispensing of a prescribed drug received by or administered to the patient and includes but is not necessarily limited to:

- a. An incorrect drug;
- b. An incorrect drug strength;
- c. An incorrect dosage form;
- d. A drug received by the wrong patient;
- e. Inadequate or incorrect packaging, labeling, or directions; or
- f. Any incident related to a prescription dispensed to a patient that results in or has the potential to result in serious harm to the patient.

8.26(2) Responsibility. The pharmacist in charge may delegate program administration and monitoring, but the pharmacist in charge maintains ultimate responsibility for the validity and consistency of program activities.

8.26(3) Policies and procedures. Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), each pharmacy shall have written policies and procedures for the operation and management of the pharmacy's CQI program. A copy of the pharmacy's CQI program description and policies and procedures shall be maintained and readily available to all pharmacy personnel. The policies and procedures shall address, at a minimum, a planned process to:

- a. Train all pharmacy personnel in relevant phases of the CQI program;
- b. Identify and document reportable program events;
- c. Minimize the impact of reportable program events on patients;
- d. Analyze data collected to assess the causes and any contributing factors relating to reportable program events;
- e. Use the findings to formulate an appropriate response and to develop pharmacy systems and workflow processes designed to prevent and reduce reportable program events; and
- f. Periodically, but at least quarterly, meet with appropriate pharmacy personnel to review findings and inform personnel of changes that have been made to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes as a result of CQI program findings.

8.26(4) Event discovery and notification. As provided by the procedures of the CQI program, the pharmacist in charge or appropriate designee shall be informed of and review all reported and documented program events. All pharmacy personnel shall be trained to immediately inform the pharmacist on duty of any discovered or suspected program event. When the pharmacist on duty determines that a reportable program event has occurred, the pharmacist shall ensure that all reasonably necessary steps are taken to remedy any problems or potential problems for the patient and that those steps are documented. Necessary steps include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Notifying the patient or the patient's caregiver and the prescriber or other members of the patient's health care team as warranted;
- b. Identifying and communicating directions or processes for correcting the error; and
- c. Communicating instructions for minimizing any negative impact on the patient.

8.26(5) CQI program records. All CQI program records shall be maintained on site at the pharmacy or shall be accessible at the pharmacy and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of the record. When a reportable program event occurs or is suspected to have occurred, the program event shall be documented in a written or electronic storage record created solely for that purpose. Records of program events shall be maintained in an orderly manner and shall be filed chronologically by date of discovery.

a. The program event shall initially be documented as soon as practicable but no more than three days following discovery of the event by the staff member who discovers the event or is informed of the event.

b. Program event documentation shall include a description of the event that provides sufficient information to permit categorization and analysis of the event and shall include:

(1) The date and time the program event was discovered and the name of the staff person who discovered the event; and

(2) The names of the individuals recording and reviewing or analyzing the program event information.

8.26(6) Program event analysis and response. The pharmacist in charge or designee shall review each reportable program event and determine if follow-up is necessary. When appropriate, information and data collected and documented shall be analyzed, individually and collectively, to assess the cause and any factors contributing to the program event. The analysis may include, but is not limited to, the following:

a. A consideration of the effects on the quality of the pharmacy system related to workflow processes, technology utilization and support, personnel training, and both professional and technical staffing levels;

b. Any recommendations for remedial changes to pharmacy policies, procedures, systems, or processes; and

c. The development of a set of indicators that a pharmacy will utilize to measure its program standards over a designated period of time.

[ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 2413C, IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—8.27 to 8.29 Reserved.

657—8.30(126,155A) Sterile products. Rescinded IAB 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07.

657—8.31(135,147A) Opioid antagonist dispensing by pharmacists by standing order. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.32(124,155A) Individuals qualified to administer. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.33(155A) Vaccine administration by pharmacists. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.34(155A) Collaborative drug therapy management. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

657—8.35(155A) Pharmacy license. A pharmacy license issued by the board is required for all sites where prescription drugs are offered for sale or dispensed under the supervision of a pharmacist. The current pharmacy license certificate shall be displayed in a position visible to the public. The board may issue any of the following types of pharmacy licenses: a general pharmacy license, a hospital pharmacy license, a limited use pharmacy license, or a nonresident pharmacy license. Nonresident pharmacy license applicants shall comply with board rules regarding nonresident pharmacy practice except when a waiver has been granted. Applicants for general or hospital pharmacy practice shall comply with

board rules regarding general or hospital pharmacy practice except when a waiver has been granted. Any pharmacy that dispenses controlled substances to Iowa residents must also register pursuant to 657—Chapter 10.

8.35(1) Limited use pharmacy license. A limited use pharmacy license may be issued for nuclear pharmacy practice, correctional facility pharmacy practice, veterinary pharmacy practice, telepharmacy practice, and other limited use practice settings. Applications for a limited use pharmacy license shall be considered on a case-by-case basis.

8.35(2) Application. Applicants for initial licensure, license renewal, license reactivation, or license changes pursuant to subrule 8.35(6) shall complete the relevant pharmacy license application and shall include all required information and attachments. All pharmacy license applications require submission of a nonrefundable \$135 license fee plus applicable penalty fees. The application shall include the signature of the pharmacy owner's authorized representative and shall require at a minimum the following:

- a. Disclosure of pharmacy ownership information, including information about the pharmacy's registered agent;
- b. Identification and signature of the pharmacist in charge;
- c. The identification of and average number of hours worked by all pharmacists, pharmacist-interns, pharmacy technicians, and pharmacy support persons working in the pharmacy;
- d. Criminal and disciplinary history information; and
- e. Description of the scope of services provided by the pharmacy.

8.35(3) License renewal. A pharmacy license shall be renewed before January 1 of each year. An initial pharmacy license issued between November 1 and December 31 shall not require renewal until the following calendar year. The nonrefundable fee for a timely license renewal shall be \$135.

a. *Delinquent license grace period.* A pharmacy license renewal application that is postmarked or hand-delivered to the board after January 1 but prior to February 1 following expiration shall be considered delinquent and shall require the nonrefundable payment of the renewal fee plus a penalty fee of \$135. A pharmacy that submits a completed license renewal application, application fee, and penalty fee postmarked or delivered to the board office by January 31 shall not be subject to disciplinary action for continuing to operate in the month of January.

b. *Delinquent license reactivation beyond grace period.* If a pharmacy license is not renewed prior to the expiration of the one-month grace period identified in paragraph 8.35(3) "a," the pharmacy may not operate or provide pharmacy services to patients in the state of Iowa until the license is reactivated. A pharmacy without a current license may apply for license reactivation by submitting an application for reactivation and a nonrefundable \$540 reactivation fee. As part of the reactivation application, the pharmacy shall disclose the prescriptions dispensed and the services, if any, that were provided to Iowa patients while the license was delinquent. A pharmacy that continues to operate or provide pharmacy services in Iowa without a current license may be subject to disciplinary sanctions.

8.35(4) Inspection of pharmacy location.

a. A new pharmacy location in Iowa shall require an on-site inspection by an authorized agent of the board. Application for a pharmacy license and other required registrations shall be submitted to the board at least 14 days prior to the anticipated inspection. Any deficiencies identified during the inspection shall be corrected and verified by an authorized agent of the board prior to the issuance of the pharmacy license. Prescription drugs, including controlled substances, may not be delivered to a new pharmacy location prior to the delivery of the pharmacy license and registration certificates.

b. A pharmacy location in Iowa which is applying for a different license type than previously held may be subject to an inspection prior to the issuance of the new license.

8.35(5) Failure to complete licensure. An application for a pharmacy license, including any other required registration applications, will become null and void if the applicant fails to complete the licensure process within six months of acceptance by the board of the required applications. The licensure process shall be complete upon the pharmacy's opening for business at the licensed location following a satisfactory inspection by an agent of the board pursuant to this rule. When an applicant fails to timely complete the licensure process, fees submitted with applications will not be transferred

or refunded. If the applicant intends to proceed with a pharmacy license, a new application and fee shall be required.

8.35(6) Pharmacy license changes. When a pharmacy changes its name, location, ownership, pharmacist in charge, or license type, a completed pharmacy license application with a nonrefundable \$135 fee shall be submitted to the board pursuant to subrule 8.35(2). Upon receipt of the completed application and fee, the board shall issue an updated pharmacy license certificate, pending any necessary inspection pursuant to paragraph 8.35(4)“b,” unless the board identifies any ground for denial of the license. Any restrictions or disciplinary history associated with the previous pharmacy shall remain unchanged. A pharmacy wishing to disassociate itself from the previously licensed pharmacy restrictions or disciplinary history may petition the board for such disassociation. The burden is on the pharmacy to demonstrate that the current pharmacy is not associated with or responsible for the pharmacy as it previously existed. The old license certificate shall be returned to the board within ten days of receiving the updated license certificate.

a. Name. A change of the name under which the pharmacy is doing business shall require submission of a pharmacy license application and appropriate fee prior to the change of name.

b. Location. A change of pharmacy location shall require submission of a pharmacy license application and appropriate fee prior to the change of location. A pharmacy undergoing a change in location is required to notify patients of the change in accordance with paragraph 8.35(7)“d.” A change of pharmacy location in Iowa may require an on-site inspection of the new location as provided in subrule 8.35(4).

c. Ownership. A change in ownership of a pharmacy shall require submission of a pharmacy license application and appropriate fee prior to the change in ownership. A change of ownership occurs when the owner listed on the pharmacy’s most recent application changes or when there is a change affecting the majority ownership interest of the owner listed on the pharmacy’s most recent pharmacy application. A pharmacy undergoing a change in ownership is required to notify the pharmacist in charge and patients of the change in accordance with subrule 8.35(7). A change of ownership effectively consists of closing a pharmacy and opening a new pharmacy.

d. Pharmacist in charge. In addition to the requirements of this paragraph, a change of pharmacist in charge for a nonresident pharmacy shall require registration of the new permanent pharmacist in charge if the pharmacist in charge is not currently registered by the board or licensed to practice pharmacy in Iowa.

(1) If a permanent pharmacist in charge has been identified by the time of the vacancy, a pharmacy license application identifying the new pharmacist in charge, along with the appropriate fee, shall be submitted to the board within ten days of the change.

(2) If a permanent pharmacist in charge has not been identified by the time of the vacancy, a temporary pharmacist in charge shall be identified. Written notification identifying the temporary pharmacist in charge shall be submitted to the board within ten days of the vacancy.

(3) If a permanent pharmacist in charge was not identified within ten days of the vacancy, the pharmacy shall, within 90 days of the vacancy, identify a permanent pharmacist in charge. A pharmacy license application identifying the permanent pharmacist in charge, along with appropriate fee, shall be submitted to the board within ten days of the appointment of a permanent pharmacist in charge. The pharmacy license application and the pharmacist in charge registration application, if needed, including appropriate fees, shall be received by the board within 90 days of the original vacancy of the permanent pharmacist in charge position.

e. License type. A change in pharmacy license type shall require submission of a pharmacy license application and appropriate fee prior to the change in license type. A pharmacy changing license type shall notify the pharmacist in charge and patients of the change in accordance with subrule 8.35(7).

f. License change application submission. An application for license change shall be timely submitted pursuant to this subrule. A licensed pharmacy that has timely submitted an application for license change and fee may continue to service Iowa patients while the license change is pending final approval. An applicant who has submitted an application for license change after the required date of submission pursuant to this subrule but within 30 days of the required date of submission shall be

assessed a nonrefundable late penalty fee of \$135 in addition to the license fee. An applicant who has submitted an application for license change 31 days or later following the required date of submission pursuant to this subrule shall be assessed a nonrefundable late penalty fee of \$540.

8.35(7) Closing or sale of a pharmacy. A closing pharmacy shall ensure that all pharmacy records are transferred to another licensed pharmacy that agrees to act as custodian of the records for at least two years. A pharmacy shall not execute a sale or closing of a pharmacy unless there exists an adequate period of time prior to the pharmacy's closing for delivery of the notifications to the pharmacist in charge, the board, the DEA, and pharmacy patients as required by this subrule. However, the provisions of this subrule regarding prior notifications to the board, the DEA, and patients shall not apply in the case of a board-approved emergency or unforeseeable closure, including but not limited to emergency board action, foreclosure, fire, or natural disaster.

a. Pharmacist in charge notification. At least 40 days prior to the effective date of the sale or closing of a pharmacy, the pharmacist in charge of the closing pharmacy shall be notified of the proposed sale or closing. Information regarding the pending sale or closure of the pharmacy may be kept confidential until public notifications, which are required 30 days prior to the pharmacy's closing, are made. The pharmacist in charge of the closing pharmacy shall provide input and direction to the pharmacy owner regarding the responsibilities of the closing pharmacy, including the notifications, deadlines, and timelines established by this subrule. The pharmacist in charge of the purchasing or receiving pharmacy shall be notified of the pending transaction at least 30 days prior to the sale or closure of the pharmacy.

b. Board and DEA notifications. At least 30 days prior to the closing of a pharmacy, a written notice shall be sent to the board. Notification to the DEA shall be pursuant to federal regulation. Notification to the board shall include:

- (1) The anticipated date of closing or transfer of prescription drugs or records.
- (2) The name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and Iowa controlled substances Act (CSA) registration number of the closing pharmacy and of the pharmacy to which prescription drugs will be transferred.
- (3) The name, address, DEA registration number, Iowa pharmacy license number, and CSA registration number of the location at which records will be maintained.

c. Terms of sale or purchase. If the closing is due to the sale of the pharmacy, a copy of the sale or purchase agreement, not including information regarding the monetary terms of the transaction, shall be submitted to the board upon the request of the board. The agreement shall include a written assurance from the closing pharmacy to the purchasing pharmacy that the closing pharmacy has given or will be giving notice to its patients as required by this subrule.

d. Patient notification. At least 30 days prior to closing, a closing pharmacy shall make a reasonable effort to notify all patients who had a prescription filled by the closing pharmacy within the last 18 months that the pharmacy intends to close, including the anticipated closing date.

(1) Written notification shall identify the pharmacy that will be receiving the patient's records. The notification shall advise patients that all patient records will be transferred to the identified pharmacy and that patients may contact the closing pharmacy to request the transfer of remaining refills to a pharmacy of the patient's choice. The notification shall also advise patients that after the date of closing, patients may contact the pharmacy to which the records have been transferred.

(2) Written notification shall be delivered to each patient at the patient's last address on file with the closing pharmacy by direct mail or personal delivery. A pharmacy shall not be required to provide written notice to more than one patient within the same household.

(3) Public notice shall be provided in a location and manner clearly visible to patients in the pharmacy pickup locations including drive-through prescription pickup lanes, on pharmacy or retail store entry and exit doors, and at pharmacy prescription counters.

e. Patient communication by receiving pharmacy. A pharmacy receiving the patient records of another pharmacy shall not contact the patients of the closing pharmacy until after the transfer of those patient records from the closing pharmacy to the receiving pharmacy and after the closure of the closing pharmacy.

f. Prescription drug inventory. A complete inventory of all prescription drugs being transferred shall be taken as of the close of business. The inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the closing pharmacy as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the pharmacy to which the drugs are transferred. A copy of the inventory shall be maintained in the records of the purchasing pharmacy for at least two years.

(1) DEA Form 222 is required for transfer of Schedule II controlled substances.

(2) The inventory of controlled substances shall be completed pursuant to the requirements in rule 657—10.19(124).

(3) The inventory of all noncontrolled prescription drugs shall include the name, strength, dosage form, and quantity, which may be estimated.

(4) Controlled substances and prescription drugs requiring destruction or other disposal shall be transferred in the same manner as all other drugs. The new owner is responsible for the disposal of these drugs.

g. Return of certificates and forms. The pharmacy license certificate and CSA registration certificate of the closing or selling pharmacy shall be returned to the board within ten days of closing or sale. The pharmacy shall be responsible for complying with federal DEA regulations for the cancellation and return of DEA forms and certificates.

h. Signs at closed pharmacy location. A location that no longer houses a licensed pharmacy shall not display any sign, placard, or other notification, visible to the public, which identifies the location as a pharmacy. A sign or other public notification that cannot feasibly be removed shall be covered so as to conceal the identification as a pharmacy. Nothing in this paragraph shall prohibit the display of a public notice to patients, as required in paragraph 8.35(7) “d,” for a reasonable period not to exceed six months following the pharmacy’s closing.

8.35(8) Reporting discipline and criminal convictions. A pharmacy shall, no later than 30 days after the final action, provide written notice to the board of any discipline imposed by any licensing authority on any license or registration held by the pharmacy. Discipline may include, but is not limited to, fine or civil penalty, citation or reprimand, probationary period, suspension, revocation, or voluntary surrender. A pharmacy shall, no later than 30 days after a conviction, provide written notice to the board of any criminal conviction of the pharmacy or of any pharmacy owner when that conviction is related to prescription drugs or to the operation of the pharmacy. The term criminal conviction includes instances when the judgment of conviction or sentence is deferred.

8.35(9) License verification fee. The board may require a nonrefundable fee of \$15 for completion of a request for written license verification of any pharmacy license.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 9526B, IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11 (See Delay note at end of chapter); ARC 9693B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/11/11; ARC 0504C, IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13; ARC 1962C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3236C, IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17; ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; ARC 4268C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

657—8.36 to 8.39 Reserved.

657—8.40(155A,84GA,ch63) Pharmacy pilot or demonstration research projects. Rescinded ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.101, 124.301, 124.306, 124.308, 126.10, 126.11, 126.16, 135C.33, 147.7, 147.55, 147.72, 147.74, 147.76, 155A.2 through 155A.4, 155A.6, 155A.10, 155A.12 through 155A.15, 155A.19, 155A.20, 155A.27 through 155A.29, 155A.31 through 155A.35, and 155A.41.

[Filed 4/11/68; amended 11/14/73]

[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]

[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 10/5/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]

[Filed emergency 12/9/77—published 12/28/77, effective 12/9/77]

[Filed 10/20/78, Notice 8/9/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]

[Filed 12/2/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]

[Filed 12/21/78, Notice 11/15/78—published 1/10/79, effective 2/14/79]

- [Filed 1/8/79, Notice 11/29/78—published 1/24/79, effective 2/28/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 12/7/79, Notice 10/3/79—published 12/26/79, effective 1/30/80]
[Filed 2/22/80, Notice 10/3/79—published 3/19/80, effective 4/23/80]
 [Filed emergency 4/22/80—published 5/14/80, effective 4/22/80]
[Filed 12/1/80, Notice 10/15/80—published 12/24/80, effective 1/28/81]
 [Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 4/8/81]
 [Filed 5/27/81, Notice 4/1/81—published 6/24/81, effective 7/29/81]
 [Filed emergency 7/28/81—published 8/19/81, effective 8/1/81]
 [Filed emergency 9/14/81—published 9/30/81, effective 9/30/81]
[Filed 7/28/82, Notice 3/17/82—published 8/18/82, effective 9/22/82]
 [Filed emergency 8/26/82—published 9/15/82, effective 9/22/82]
[Filed 9/10/82, Notice 6/9/82—published 9/29/82, effective 11/8/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82][◊]
[Filed emergency 12/2/82—published 12/22/82, effective 12/22/82]
[Filed 11/18/83, Notice 8/3/83—published 12/7/83, effective 1/11/84]
 [Filed 1/13/84, Notice 11/9/83—published 2/1/84, effective 3/7/84]
[Filed 6/22/84, Notice 4/11/84—published 7/18/84, effective 8/22/84]
 [Filed emergency 7/13/84—published 8/1/84, effective 7/13/84]
[Filed 9/21/84, Notice 7/18/84—published 10/10/84, effective 11/14/84]
[Filed 2/22/85, Notice 11/21/84—published 3/13/85, effective 4/18/85]
 [Filed emergency 6/18/85—published 7/3/85, effective 7/1/85]
[Filed 8/30/85, Notice 7/3/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85][◊]
[Filed 11/27/85, Notice 8/28/85—published 12/18/85, effective 1/22/86]
[Filed 9/19/86, Notice 6/4/86—published 10/8/86, effective 11/12/86]
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
 [Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 1/21/88, Notice 11/4/87—published 2/10/88, effective 3/16/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 1/27/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed 11/17/88, Notice 8/24/88—published 12/14/88, effective 1/18/89][◊]
 [Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed 12/26/89, Notice 10/4/89—published 1/24/90, effective 2/28/90]
[Filed 3/19/90, Notice 1/10/90—published 4/18/90, effective 5/23/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 6/13/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
 [Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
[Filed 1/21/92, Notice 10/16/91—published 2/19/92, effective 3/25/92]
 [Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
 [Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
 [Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
 [Filed 2/5/93, Notice 11/11/92—published 3/3/93, effective 4/8/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notices 10/13/93, 12/8/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
 [Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 11/30/94, Notices 5/11/94, 7/20/94—published 12/21/94, effective 1/25/95]
 [Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 10/6/95, Notices 6/7/95, 8/16/95—published 10/25/95, effective 1/1/96]
 [Filed emergency 12/14/95—published 1/3/96, effective 1/1/96]

- [Filed 12/10/96, Notice 8/28/96—published 1/1/97, effective 2/5/97]
- [Filed 2/27/97, Notice 8/28/96—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
- [Filed 2/27/97, Notice 1/1/97—published 3/26/97, effective 4/30/97]
- [Filed 6/23/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 7/16/97, effective 8/20/97]
- [Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
- [Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
- [Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 10/15/98]
- [Filed 4/22/99, Notice 3/10/99—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/99]
- [Filed 11/23/99, Notice 6/2/99—published 12/15/99, effective 1/19/00]
- [Filed 2/18/00, Notice 12/15/99—published 3/22/00, effective 4/26/00]
- [Filed 11/9/00, Notice 4/19/00—published 11/29/00, effective 1/3/01]
- [Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
- [Filed 3/11/04, Notice 8/6/03—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]
- [Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
- [Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
- [Filed 10/22/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
- [Filed 6/2/05, Notice 3/16/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]
- [Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
- [Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
- [Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
- [Filed 5/17/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 6/7/06, effective 10/1/06]
- [Filed 11/30/06, Notice 9/27/06—published 12/20/06, effective 1/24/07]
- [Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
- [Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07][◇]
- [Filed 8/3/07, Notice 5/9/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
- [Filed 8/3/07, Notice 6/20/07—published 8/29/07, effective 10/3/07]
- [Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
- [Filed 11/13/07, Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 1/9/08]
- [Filed 5/19/08, Notice 3/26/08—published 6/18/08, effective 7/23/08]
- [Filed 9/5/08, Notice 7/2/08—published 9/24/08, effective 10/29/08]
- [Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
- [Filed ARC 8171B (Notice ARC 7910B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
- [Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]
- [Filed ARC 8671B (Notice ARC 8414B, IAB 12/30/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
- [Filed ARC 9409B (Notice ARC 9194B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
- [Filed ARC 9526B (Notice ARC 9295B, IAB 12/29/10), IAB 6/1/11, effective 7/6/11]¹
- [Editorial change: IAC Supplement 6/29/11]
- [Filed Emergency ARC 9693B, IAB 9/7/11, effective 8/11/11]
- [Filed ARC 9912B (Notice ARC 9671B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
- [Filed ARC 0393C (Notice ARC 0256C, IAB 8/8/12), IAB 10/17/12, effective 11/21/12]
- [Filed ARC 0503C (Notice ARC 0371C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
- [Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
- [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 1030C (Notice ARC 0883C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 9/1/13]
- [Filed ARC 1032C (Notice ARC 0882C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 9/18/13, effective 10/23/13]
- [Filed ARC 1576C (Notice ARC 1411C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 8/20/14, effective 9/24/14]
- [Filed ARC 1786C (Notice ARC 1652C, IAB 10/1/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
- [Filed ARC 1961C (Notice ARC 1793C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
- [Filed ARC 1962C (Notice ARC 1792C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]
- [Filed ARC 2408C (Notice ARC 2285C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
- [Filed ARC 2413C (Notice ARC 2307C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]

[Filed ARC 2414C (Notice ARC 2288C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2827C (Notice ARC 2721C, IAB 9/28/16), IAB 11/23/16,
effective 11/3/16]

[Filed ARC 3236C (Notice ARC 3037C, IAB 4/26/17), IAB 8/2/17, effective 9/6/17]

[Filed ARC 3345C (Notice ARC 3136C, IAB 6/21/17), IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

[Filed ARC 3639C (Notice ARC 3371C, IAB 10/11/17), IAB 2/14/18, effective 3/21/18]

[Filed ARC 3858C (Notice ARC 3509C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

[Filed ARC 4267C (Notice ARC 4029C, IAB 9/26/18), IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

[Filed ARC 4268C (Notice ARC 4092C, IAB 10/24/18), IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]

[Filed ARC 4454C (Amended Notice ARC 4172C, IAB 12/19/18; Notice ARC 3978C, IAB 8/29/18),
IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

[Filed ARC 4580C (Notice ARC 4386C, IAB 4/10/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

[Filed ARC 4903C (Notice ARC 4693C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

⁰ Two or more ARCs

¹ July 6, 2011, effective date of 8.35(7) delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held June 14, 2011.

CHAPTER 10
CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES
[Prior to 2/10/88, see Pharmacy Examiners[620] Ch 8]

657—10.1(124) Purpose and scope. This chapter establishes the minimum standards for any activity that involves controlled substances. Any person or business that manufactures; distributes; dispenses; prescribes; conducts instructional activities, research, or chemical analysis with; or imports or exports controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V of Iowa Code chapter 124 in or into the state of Iowa, or that proposes to engage in such activities, shall obtain and maintain a registration issued by the board unless exempt from registration pursuant to rule 657—10.8(124). A person or business required to be registered shall not engage in any activity for which registration is required until the application for registration is granted and the board has issued a certificate of registration to such person or business. A registration is not transferable to any person or business.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.2(124) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Authorized collection program*” means a program administered by a registrant that has modified its registration with DEA to collect controlled substances for the purpose of disposal. Federal regulations for such programs can be found at www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/drug_disposal/. Modification to the registrant’s Iowa controlled substances Act registration shall not be required.

“*Board*” means the Iowa board of pharmacy.

“*CSA*” means the Iowa uniform controlled substances Act.

“*CSA registration*” or “*registration*” means the registration issued by the board pursuant to the CSA that signifies the registrant’s authorization to engage in registered activities with controlled substances.

“*DEA*” means the United States Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration.

“*Individual practitioner*” means a physician or surgeon (M.D.), osteopathic physician or surgeon (D.O.), dentist (D.D.S. or D.M.D.), doctor of veterinary medicine (D.V.M.), podiatric physician (D.P.M.), optometrist (O.D.), physician assistant (P.A.), resident physician, advanced registered nurse practitioner (A.R.N.P.), or prescribing psychologist.

“*Prescription monitoring program,*” “*PMP,*” or “*program*” means the program established pursuant to 657—Chapter 37 for the collection and maintenance of PMP information and for the provision of PMP information to authorized individuals.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.3(124) Who shall register. The following persons or businesses shall register on forms provided by the board:

1. Manufacturers, distributors, importers, and exporters located in Iowa. Effective January 1, 2018, nonresident manufacturers, distributors, importers, and exporters distributing controlled substances into Iowa.

2. Reverse distributors located in Iowa. Effective January 1, 2018, nonresident reverse distributors engaging in the transfer of controlled substances with registrants located in Iowa.

3. Individual practitioners located in Iowa who are administering, dispensing, or prescribing controlled substances and individual practitioners located outside of Iowa who are dispensing or prescribing controlled substances via telehealth services to patients located in Iowa.

4. Pharmacies located in Iowa that are dispensing controlled substances. Effective January 1, 2018, pharmacies located outside of Iowa that are delivering controlled substances to patients located in Iowa.

5. Hospitals located in Iowa that are administering or dispensing controlled substances. Effective January 1, 2018, hospitals located outside of Iowa that are administering or dispensing controlled substances to patients located in Iowa.

6. Emergency medical service programs that are administering controlled substances to patients located in Iowa.

7. Care facilities that are located in Iowa.

8. Researchers, analytical laboratories, and teaching institutions that are located in Iowa.

9. Animal shelters and dog training facilities that are located in Iowa.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.4 Reserved.

657—10.5(124) Application. Applicants for initial registration, registration renewal pursuant to rule 657—10.6(124), or modifications pursuant to rule 657—10.9(124) shall complete the appropriate application and shall include all required information and attachments.

10.5(1) Signature requirements. Each application, attachment, or other document filed as part of an application shall be signed by the applicant as follows:

a. If the applicant is an individual practitioner, the practitioner shall sign the application and supporting documents.

b. If the applicant is a business, the application and supporting documents shall be signed by the person ultimately responsible for the security and maintenance of controlled substances at the registered location. If the applicant is a pharmacy, the responsible individual shall be the pharmacist in charge, unless the applicant petitions the board for an alternate responsible individual.

10.5(2) Prescribing practitioner PMP registration required. A prescribing practitioner, except for a licensed veterinarian, shall register for the PMP at the same time the prescribing practitioner applies for registration.

10.5(3) Registration fee exemptions. The registration fee is waived for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies and for the following federal and state institutions: hospitals, health care or teaching institutions, and analytical laboratories authorized to possess, manufacture, distribute, and dispense controlled substances in the course of official duties. In order to enable law enforcement agency laboratories to obtain and transfer controlled substances for use as standards in chemical analysis, such laboratories shall maintain a registration to conduct chemical analysis (analytical laboratory). Such laboratories shall be exempt from any registration fee. Exemption from payment of any fees as provided in this subrule does not relieve the entity of registration or of any other requirements or duties prescribed by law.

10.5(4) Fees. Each application shall include a nonrefundable registration fee, except as provided in subrule 10.5(3), of \$90 per biennium, which may be prorated to the expiration date of the applicant's underlying professional license or other board license if applicable, and may include a nonrefundable surcharge of not more than 25 percent of the registration fee for deposit into the program fund.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.6(124) Registration renewal. Each registration shall be renewed prior to its expiration. A registrant may renew its registration up to 60 days prior to the registration expiration. The nonrefundable fee for registration renewal shall be \$90 per biennium and may include a nonrefundable surcharge of not more than 25 percent of the registration fee for deposit into the program fund.

10.6(1) Delinquent registration grace period. A registration renewal application that is submitted after expiration but within 30 days following expiration shall be considered delinquent and shall require the nonrefundable payment of the application fee plus a nonrefundable late penalty fee of \$90 and may require payment of a surcharge of not more than 25 percent of the applicable fees for deposit into the program fund. A registrant that submits a completed registration renewal application, nonrefundable late application fee, and nonrefundable late penalty fee within 30 days following expiration shall not be subject to disciplinary action for continuing to operate in the 30 days following expiration.

10.6(2) Delinquent registration reactivation beyond grace period. If a registration renewal application is not postmarked or hand-delivered to the board office within 30 days following the registration's expiration date, the registrant may not conduct operations that involve controlled substances until the registrant reactivates the registration. A registrant may apply for reactivation by submitting a registration application for reactivation. The nonrefundable fee for reactivation shall be \$360 and may include a nonrefundable surcharge of not more than 25 percent of the applicable fee for deposit into the program fund. As part of the reactivation application, the registrant shall disclose

the activities conducted with respect to controlled substances while the registration was expired. A registrant that continues to conduct activities with respect to controlled substances without an active registration may be subject to disciplinary sanctions.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.7(124) Separate registration for independent activities; coincident activities. The following activities are deemed to be independent of each other and shall require separate registration. Any person or business engaged in more than one of these activities shall be required to separately register for each independent activity, provided, however, that registration in an independent activity shall authorize the registrant to engage in activities identified coincident with that independent activity.

10.7(1) Manufacturing controlled substances. A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which registration to manufacture was issued. A person or business registered to manufacture controlled substances in Schedules II through V may conduct chemical analysis and preclinical research, including quality control analysis, with any substances listed in those schedules for which the person or business is registered to manufacture.

10.7(2) Distributing controlled substances. This independent activity includes the delivery, other than by administering or dispensing, of controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V. No coincident activities are authorized.

10.7(3) Dispensing, administering, prescribing, or instructing with controlled substances. These independent activities include, but are not limited to, prescribing, administering, and dispensing by individual practitioners; dispensing by pharmacies and hospitals; and conducting instructional activities with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V. A person or business registered for these independent activities may conduct research and instructional activities with those substances for which the person or business is registered to the extent authorized under state law. If an entity that engages in the distribution, administration, dispensing, or storing of controlled substances maintains multiple licenses, such as a hospital that has both inpatient and outpatient pharmacies, a separate registration shall be maintained for each license.

10.7(4) Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedule I. A researcher may manufacture or import the substances for which registration was issued provided that such manufacture or import is permitted under the federal DEA registration. A researcher may distribute the substances for which registration was issued to persons or businesses registered or authorized to conduct research with that class of substances or registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances.

10.7(5) Conducting research with controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V. A researcher may conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued, may manufacture such substances if and to the extent such manufacture is permitted under the federal DEA registration, and may import such substances for research purposes. A researcher may distribute controlled substances in those schedules for which registration was issued to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances, and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 124.302(3), and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.7(6) Conducting chemical analysis with controlled substances. A person or business registered to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may manufacture and import controlled substances for analytical or instructional activities; may distribute such substances to persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances and to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 124.302(3); may export such substances to persons in other countries performing chemical analysis or enforcing laws relating to controlled substances or drugs in those countries; and may conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

10.7(7) *Importing or exporting controlled substances.* A person or business registered to import controlled substances listed in Schedules I through V may distribute any substances for which such registration was issued.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.8(124) Separate registrations for separate locations; exemption from registration. A separate registration is required for each principal place of business or professional practice location where controlled substances are manufactured, distributed, imported, exported, dispensed, stored, or collected for the purpose of disposal unless the person or business is exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 124.302(3), this rule, or federal regulations.

10.8(1) *Warehouse.* A warehouse where controlled substances are stored by or on behalf of a registered person or business shall be exempt from registration except as follows:

a. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to registered locations other than the registered location from which the substances were delivered to the warehouse.

b. Registration of the warehouse shall be required if such controlled substances are distributed directly from that warehouse to persons exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 124.302(3).

10.8(2) *Sales office.* An office used by agents of a registrant where sales of controlled substances are solicited, made, or supervised shall be exempt from registration. Such office shall not contain controlled substances, except substances used for display purposes or for lawful distribution as samples, and shall not serve as a distribution point for filling sales orders.

10.8(3) *Prescriber's office.* An office used by a prescriber who is registered at another location and where controlled substances are prescribed but where no supplies of controlled substances are maintained shall be exempt from registration. However, a prescriber who practices at more than one office location where controlled substances are administered or otherwise dispensed as a regular part of the prescriber's practice shall register at each location wherein the prescriber maintains supplies of controlled substances.

10.8(4) *Prescriber in hospital.* A prescriber who is registered at another location and who treats patients and may order the administration of controlled substances in a hospital other than the prescriber's registered practice location shall not be required to obtain a separate registration at the location of the hospital.

10.8(5) *Affiliated interns, residents, or foreign physicians.* An individual practitioner who is an intern, resident, or foreign physician may dispense and prescribe controlled substances under the registration of the hospital or other institution which is registered and by whom the practitioner is employed provided that:

a. The hospital or other institution by which the individual practitioner is employed has determined that the practitioner is permitted to dispense or prescribe drugs by the appropriate licensing board.

b. Such individual practitioner is acting only in the scope of employment or practice in the hospital, institution, internship program, or residency program.

c. The hospital or other institution authorizes the intern, resident, or foreign physician to dispense or prescribe under the hospital registration and designates a specific internal code number, letters, or combination thereof which shall be appended to the institution's DEA registration number, preceded by a hyphen (e.g., AP1234567-10 or AP1234567-12).

d. The hospital or institution maintains a current list of internal code numbers identifying the corresponding individual practitioner, available for the purpose of verifying the authority of the prescribing individual practitioner.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.9(124) Modification or termination of registration. A registered individual or business shall apply to modify a current registration as provided by this rule. When submission of an application and fee is required, such application and fee shall be timely submitted pursuant to rule 657—10.5(124). A registrant which has timely submitted an application for registration modification and fee may continue to service Iowa patients while the registration modification is pending final approval. A registrant which

has submitted an application for registration modification after the required date of submission pursuant to this rule but within 30 days of the required date of submission shall be assessed a nonrefundable late penalty fee of \$90 in addition to the application fee. A registrant which has submitted an application for registration modification 31 days or later following the required date of submission pursuant to this rule shall be assessed a nonrefundable late penalty fee of \$360.

10.9(1) *Change of substances authorized.* Any registrant shall apply to modify the substances authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, telephone number, registration number, and the substances or schedules to be added to or removed from the registration and shall be signed by the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

10.9(2) *Change of address of registered location.*

a. Individual practitioner or researcher. An entity registered as an individual practitioner or researcher shall apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, current address, new address, telephone number, effective date of the address change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter. An entity registered as a pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter shall apply to change the address of the registered location by submitting a completed application and fee for registration as provided in rule 657—10.5(124). The registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration simultaneously with any other required application pursuant to the board's rules for the applicable license or registration. In the absence of a simultaneous license or registration application, the registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration no less than 30 days in advance of the change of address.

10.9(3) *Change of registrant's name.*

a. Individual practitioner or researcher. An entity registered as an individual practitioner or researcher shall apply to change the registrant's name by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's current name, new name, address, telephone number, effective date of the name change, and registration number, and shall be signed by the registered individual practitioner or the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or registration renewal. No fee shall be required for the modification. Change of name, as used in this paragraph, refers to a change of the legal name of the registrant and does not authorize the transfer of a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher to another individual practitioner or researcher.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter. An entity registered as a pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter shall apply to change the registrant name by submitting a completed application and fee for registration as provided in rule 657—10.5(124). The registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration simultaneously with any other required application pursuant to the board's rules for the applicable license or registration. In the absence of a simultaneous license or registration application, the registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration no less than 30 days in advance of the change of registrant's name.

10.9(4) *Change of ownership of registered business entity.* A change of immediate ownership of a pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter shall require the submission of a completed application and fee for registration as provided in rule 657—10.5(124). The registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration simultaneously with any other required application pursuant to the board's rules for the applicable license or registration. In the absence of a simultaneous license or registration application, the registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration no less than 30 days in advance of the change of registrant's ownership.

10.9(5) *Change of responsible individual.* Any registrant, except an individual practitioner or researcher or a pharmacy or hospital, shall apply to change the responsible individual authorized by the registration by submitting a written request to the board. The request shall include the registrant's name, address, and telephone number; the name and title of the current responsible individual and of the new responsible individual; the effective date of the change; and the registration number and shall be signed by the new responsible individual. No fee shall be required for the modification.

a. Individual practitioners and researchers. Responsibility under a registration issued to an individual practitioner or researcher shall remain with the named individual practitioner or researcher. The responsible individual under such registration may not be changed or transferred.

b. Pharmacy, hospital, care facility, service program, manufacturer, distributor, analytical laboratory, teaching institution, importer, or exporter. The registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration simultaneously with any other required application pursuant to the board's rules for the applicable license or registration. In the absence of a simultaneous license or registration application, the registrant shall submit a completed application and fee for change in registration within ten days of the identification of a new responsible individual.

10.9(6) *Termination of registration.* A registration issued to an individual or business shall terminate when the registered individual or business ceases legal existence, discontinues business, or discontinues professional practice. A registration issued to an individual shall terminate upon the death of the individual.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.10(124) Denial of application or discipline of registration.

10.10(1) *Grounds for denial or discipline.* The board may deny any application or discipline any registration upon a finding that the applicant or registrant:

- a.* Has furnished false or fraudulent material information.
- b.* Has had the applicant's or registrant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances suspended, revoked, or otherwise sanctioned.
- c.* Has been convicted of a public offense under any state or federal law relating to any controlled substance. For the purpose of this rule only, a conviction shall include a plea of guilty, a forfeiture of bail or collateral deposited to secure a defendant's appearance in court which forfeiture has not been vacated, or a finding of guilt in a criminal action even if entry of the judgment or sentence has been withheld and the applicant or registrant has been placed on probation.
- d.* Has committed such acts as would render the applicant's or registrant's registration under Iowa Code section 124.303 inconsistent with the public interest as determined by that section.
- e.* Has been subject to discipline by the applicant's or registrant's respective professional licensing board and the discipline revokes or suspends the applicant's or registrant's professional license or otherwise disciplines the applicant's or registrant's professional license in a way that restricts the applicant's or registrant's authority to handle or prescribe controlled substances. A copy of the record of licensee discipline or a copy of the licensee's surrender of the professional license shall be conclusive evidence.
- f.* Has failed to obtain or maintain active registration while engaged in activities which require registration.

10.10(2) *Considerations in denial of application or discipline of registration.* In determining the public interest, the board shall consider all the following factors:

- a.* Maintenance of effective controls against diversion of controlled substances into channels other than legitimate medical, scientific, or industrial channels.
- b.* Compliance with applicable state and local law.
- c.* Any convictions of the applicant or registrant under any federal and state laws relating to any controlled substance.
- d.* Past experience in the manufacture or distribution of controlled substances, and the existence in the applicant's or registrant's establishment of effective controls against diversion.

e. Furnishing by the applicant of false or fraudulent material in any application filed under this chapter.

f. Suspension or revocation of the applicant's or registrant's federal registration to manufacture, distribute, or dispense controlled substances as authorized by federal law.

g. Any other factors relevant to and consistent with the public health and safety.

h. Failure of a prescribing practitioner, except a licensed veterinarian, to register with the PMP pursuant to subrule 10.5(2).

10.10(3) Proceedings.

a. Prior to denying an application for registration, the board shall serve upon the applicant a notice of intent to deny the application. An applicant has 30 days to appeal a notice of intent to deny the application. If the notice of intent to deny the application is timely appealed, a notice of hearing shall be issued, initiating a contested case proceeding governed by 657—Chapter 35. Proceedings to refuse renewal of a registration shall not abate the existing registration, which shall remain in effect pending the outcome of the contested case proceeding. A registration may be disciplined in accordance with 657—Chapters 35 and 36.

b. Prior to sanctioning a registration, the board shall serve upon the registrant a notice of hearing and statement of charges. The notice shall contain a statement of the basis therefore and shall call upon the registrant to appear before an administrative law judge or the board at a time and place not less than 30 days after the date of service of the notice. The notice shall also contain a statement of the legal basis for such hearing and for the sanction of registration and a summary of the matters of fact and law asserted. Proceedings to refuse renewal of registration shall not abate the existing registration, which shall remain in effect pending the outcome of the administrative hearing unless the board issues an order of immediate suspension. A registration may be disciplined in accordance with 657—Chapters 35 and 36.

10.10(4) Disposition of controlled substances. Upon service of an order of the board suspending or revoking a registration, the registrant shall deliver all affected controlled substances in the registrant's possession to the board or authorized agent of the board. Upon receiving the affected controlled substances from the registrant, the board or its authorized agent shall place all such substances under seal and retain the sealed controlled substances pending final resolution of any appeals or until a court of competent jurisdiction directs otherwise. No disposition may be made of the substances under seal until the time for filing an appeal has elapsed or until all appeals have been concluded unless a court, upon application, orders the sale of perishable substances and the deposit of proceeds of the sale with the court. Upon a revocation order's becoming final, all such controlled substances may be forfeited to the state.

[ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.11(124,147,155A) Registration verification. The board may require a nonrefundable fee of \$15 for completion of a request for written verification of any registration.

[ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.12(124) Inspection. The board may inspect, or cause to be inspected, the establishment of an applicant or registrant. The board shall review the application for registration and other information regarding an applicant or registrant in order to determine whether the applicant or registrant has met the applicable standards of Iowa Code chapter 124 and these rules.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.13(124) Security requirements. All registrants shall provide effective controls and procedures to guard against theft and diversion of controlled substances. In order to determine whether a registrant has provided effective controls against diversion, the board shall use the security requirements set forth in these rules as standards for the physical security controls and operating procedures necessary to prevent diversion.

10.13(1) Physical security. Physical security controls shall be commensurate with the schedules and quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant in normal business operation. A

registrant shall periodically review and adjust security measures based on rescheduling of substances or changes in the quantity of substances in the possession of the registrant.

a. Controlled substances listed in Schedule I shall be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet or safe.

b. Controlled substances listed in Schedules II through V may be stored in a securely locked, substantially constructed cabinet or safe. However, pharmacies and hospitals may disperse these substances throughout the stock of noncontrolled substances in a manner so as to obstruct the theft or diversion of the controlled substances.

c. Controlled substances collected via an authorized collection program for the purpose of disposal shall be stored pursuant to federal regulations, which can be found at www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/drug_disposal/.

10.13(2) *Factors in evaluating physical security systems.* In evaluating the overall security system of a registrant or applicant necessary to maintain effective controls against theft or diversion of controlled substances, the board may consider any of the following factors it deems relevant to the need for strict compliance with the requirements of this rule:

- a.* The type of activity conducted.
- b.* The type, form, and quantity of controlled substances handled.
- c.* The location of the premises and the relationship such location bears to security needs.
- d.* The type of building construction comprising the facility and the general characteristics of the building or buildings.
- e.* The type of vault, safe, and secure enclosures available.
- f.* The type of closures on vaults, safes, and secure enclosures.
- g.* The adequacy of key control systems or combination lock control systems.
- h.* The adequacy of electronic detection and alarm systems, if any.
- i.* The adequacy of supervision over employees having access to controlled substances, to storage areas, or to manufacturing areas.
- j.* The extent of unsupervised public access to the facility, including the presence and characteristics of perimeter fencing, if any.
- k.* The procedures for handling business guests, visitors, maintenance personnel, and nonemployee service personnel.
- l.* The availability of local police protection or of the registrant's or applicant's security personnel.
- m.* The adequacy of the registrant's or applicant's system for monitoring the receipt, manufacture, distribution, and disposition of controlled substances.

10.13(3) *Manufacturing and compounding storage areas.* Raw materials, bulk materials awaiting further processing, and finished products which are controlled substances listed in any schedule shall be stored pursuant to federal laws and regulations.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.14(124) *Accountability of controlled substances.* The registrant shall maintain ultimate accountability of controlled substances and records maintained at the registered location.

10.14(1) *Records.* Pursuant to rule 657—10.36(124,155A), records shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its authorized agents for two years from the date of the record.

10.14(2) *Policies and procedures.* The registrant shall have policies and procedures that identify, at a minimum:

- a.* Adequate storage for all controlled substances to ensure security and proper conditions with respect to temperature and humidity.
- b.* Access to controlled substances and records of controlled substances by employees of the registrant.
- c.* Proper disposition of controlled substances.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.15 Reserved.

657—10.16(124) Receipt and disbursement of controlled substances. Each transfer of a controlled substance between two registrants, to include a transfer between two separately registered locations regardless of any common ownership, except as provided in subrule 10.16(2), shall require a record of the transaction. Each registrant shall maintain a copy of the record for at least two years from the date of the transfer. Records of the transfer of Schedule II controlled substances shall be created and maintained separately from records of the transfer of Schedules III through V controlled substances pursuant to rule 657—10.36(124,155A). Upon receipt of a controlled substance, the individual responsible for receiving the controlled substance shall date and sign the receipt record.

10.16(1) Record. The record, unless otherwise provided in these rules or pursuant to federal law, shall include the following:

- a. The name of the substance.
- b. The strength and dosage form of the substance.
- c. The number of units or commercial containers acquired from other registrants, including the date of receipt and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant from which the substances were acquired.
- d. The number of units or commercial containers distributed to other registrants, including the date of distribution and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to which the substances were distributed.
- e. The number of units or commercial containers disposed of in any other manner, including the date and manner of disposal and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the registrant to which the substances were distributed for disposal, if appropriate.

10.16(2) Distribution of samples and other complimentary packages. Complimentary packages and samples of controlled substances may be distributed to practitioners pursuant to federal and state law only if the person distributing the items provides to the practitioner a record that contains the information found in this subrule. The individual responsible for receiving the controlled substances shall sign and date the record.

- a. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the supplier.
- b. The name, address, and DEA registration number of the practitioner.
- c. The name, strength, dosage form, and quantity of the specific controlled substances delivered.
- d. The date of delivery.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.17(124) Ordering or distributing Schedule I or II controlled substances.

10.17(1) DEA Form 222. Except as otherwise provided by subrule 10.17(2) and under federal law, a DEA Form 222 is required for each distribution of a Schedule I or II controlled substance. An order form may be executed only on behalf of the registrant named on the order form and only if the registrant's DEA and Iowa registrations for the substances being purchased have not expired or been revoked or suspended by the issuing agency.

- a. Order forms shall be obtained, executed, and filled pursuant to DEA requirements. Each form shall be complete, legible, and properly prepared, executed, and endorsed and shall contain no alteration, erasure, or change of any kind.
- b. The purchaser shall submit Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form to the supplier.
- c. The purchaser shall maintain Copy 3 of the order form in the files of the registrant. Upon receipt of the substances from the supplier, the purchaser shall record on Copy 3 of the order form the quantity of each substance received and the date of receipt.
- d. The supplier shall record on Copy 1 and Copy 2 of the order form the quantity of each substance distributed to the purchaser and the date on which the shipment is made. The supplier shall maintain Copy 1 of the order form in the files of the supplier and shall forward Copy 2 of the order form to the DEA district office.
- e. Order forms shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.
- f. Each unaccepted, defective, or otherwise void order form and any attached statement or other documents relating to any order form shall be maintained in the files of the registrant.

g. If the registration of any purchaser of Schedule I or II controlled substances is terminated for any reason, or if the name or address of the registrant as shown on the registration is changed, the registrant shall return all unused order forms to the DEA district office.

10.17(2) *Electronic ordering system.* A registrant authorized to order or distribute Schedule I or II controlled substances via the DEA Controlled Substances Ordering System (CSOS) shall comply with the requirements of the DEA relating to that system, including the maintenance and security of digital certificates, signatures, and passwords and all record-keeping and reporting requirements.

a. For an electronic order to be valid, the purchaser shall sign the electronic order with a digital signature issued to the purchaser or the purchaser's agent by the DEA.

b. An electronic order may include controlled substances that are not in Schedule I or II and may also include noncontrolled substances.

c. A purchaser shall submit an order to a specific wholesale distributor appropriately licensed to distribute in Iowa.

d. Prior to filling an order, a supplier shall verify the integrity of the signature and the order, verify that the digital certificate has not expired, check the validity of the certificate, and verify the registrant's authority to order the controlled substances.

e. The supplier shall retain an electronic record of every order, including a record of the number of commercial or bulk containers furnished for each item and the date on which the supplier shipped the containers to the purchaser. The shipping record shall be linked to the electronic record of the order. Unless otherwise provided under federal law, a supplier shall ship the controlled substances to the registered location associated with the digital certificate used to sign the order.

f. If an order cannot be filled for any reason, the supplier shall notify the purchaser and provide a statement as to the reason the order cannot be filled. When a purchaser receives such a statement from a supplier, the purchaser shall electronically link the statement of nonacceptance to the original electronic order. Neither a purchaser nor a supplier may correct a defective order; the purchaser must issue a new order for the order to be filled.

g. When a purchaser receives a shipment, the purchaser shall create a record of the quantity of each item received and the date received. The record shall be electronically linked to the original order and shall identify the individual reconciling the order. A purchaser shall, for each order filled, retain the original signed order and all linked records for that order for two years. The purchaser shall also retain all copies of each unfilled or defective order and each linked statement.

h. A supplier shall retain each original order filled and all linked records for two years. A supplier shall, for each electronic order filled, forward to the DEA within two business days either a copy of the electronic order or an electronic report of the order in a format specified by the DEA.

i. Records of CSOS electronic orders and all linked records shall be maintained by a supplier and a purchaser for two years following the date of shipment or receipt, respectively. Records may be maintained electronically or in hard-copy format. Records that are maintained electronically shall be readily retrievable from all other records, shall be easily readable or easily rendered into a readable format, shall be readily retrievable at the registered location, and shall be made available to the board, to the board's agents, or to the DEA upon request. Records maintained in hard-copy format shall be maintained in the same manner as DEA Form 222.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.18(124) Schedule II perpetual inventory. Each registrant located in Iowa that maintains Schedule II controlled substances shall maintain a perpetual inventory system for all Schedule II controlled substances pursuant to this rule. All records relating to the perpetual inventory shall be maintained at the registered location and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for a period of two years from the date of the record.

10.18(1) *Record format.* The perpetual inventory record may be maintained in a manual or an electronic record format. Any electronic record shall provide for hard-copy printout of all transactions recorded in the perpetual inventory record for any specified period of time and shall state the current inventory quantities of each drug at the time the record is printed.

10.18(2) Information included. The perpetual inventory record shall identify all receipts for and disbursements of Schedule II controlled substances by drug or by national drug code (NDC) number. The record shall be updated to identify each receipt, disbursement, and current balance of each individual drug or NDC number. The record shall also include incident reports and reconciliation records pursuant to subrules 10.18(3) and 10.18(4).

10.18(3) Changes to a record. If a perpetual inventory record is able to be changed, the individual making a change to the record shall complete an incident report documenting the change. The incident report shall identify the specific information that was changed including the information before and after the change, shall identify the individual making the change, and shall include the date and the reason the record was changed. If the electronic record system documents within the perpetual inventory record all of the information that must be included in an incident report, a separate report is not required.

10.18(4) Reconciliation. The registrant shall be responsible for reconciling or ensuring the completion of a reconciliation of the perpetual inventory balance with the physical inventory of all Schedule II controlled substances at least annually. In case of any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory, the registrant shall be notified immediately. The registrant shall determine the need for further investigation, and significant discrepancies shall be reported to the board pursuant to rule 657—10.21(124) and to the DEA pursuant to federal DEA regulations. Periodic reconciliation records shall be maintained and available for review and copying by the board or its authorized agents for a period of two years from the date of the record. The reconciliation process may be completed using either of the following procedures or a combination thereof:

a. The individual responsible for a disbursement verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each disbursement and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. If controlled substances are maintained on the patient care unit, the nurse or other responsible licensed health care provider verifies that the physical inventory matches the perpetual inventory following each dispensing and documents that reconciliation in the perpetual inventory record. If any Schedule II controlled substances in the registrant's current inventory have been disbursed and verified in this manner within the year and there are no discrepancies noted, no additional reconciliation action is required. A perpetual inventory record for a drug that has had no activity within the year shall be reconciled pursuant to paragraph 10.18(4) "b."

b. A physical count of each Schedule II controlled substance stocked by the registrant shall be completed at least once each year, and that count shall be reconciled with the perpetual inventory record balance. The physical count and reconciliation may be completed over a period of time not to exceed one year in a manner that ensures that the perpetual inventory and the physical inventory of Schedule II controlled substances are annually reconciled. The individual performing the reconciliation shall record the date, the time, the individual's initials or unique identification, and any discrepancies between the physical inventory and the perpetual inventory.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.19(124) Physical count and record of inventory. Each registrant shall be responsible for taking a complete and accurate inventory of all stocks of controlled substances under the control of the registrant pursuant to this rule. The responsible individual may delegate the actual taking of any inventory.

10.19(1) Record and procedure. Each inventory record, except the periodic count and reconciliation required pursuant to subrule 10.18(4), shall comply with the requirements of this subrule and shall be maintained for a minimum of two years from the date of the inventory.

a. Each inventory shall contain a complete and accurate record of all controlled substances on hand on the date and at the time the inventory is taken.

b. Each inventory shall be maintained in a handwritten, typewritten, or electronically printed form at the registered location. An inventory of Schedule II controlled substances shall be maintained separately from an inventory of all other controlled substances.

c. Controlled substances shall be deemed to be on hand if they are in the possession of or under the control of the registrant. Controlled substances on hand shall include prescriptions prepared for

dispensing to a patient but not yet delivered to the patient, substances maintained in emergency medical service programs, care facility or hospice emergency supplies, outdated or adulterated substances pending destruction, and substances stored in a warehouse on behalf of the registrant. Controlled substances obtained through an authorized collection program for the purpose of disposal shall not be examined, inspected, counted, sorted, inventoried, or otherwise handled.

d. A separate inventory shall be made for each registered location and for each independent activity registered except as otherwise provided under federal law.

e. The inventory shall be taken either prior to opening or following the close of business on the inventory date, and the inventory record shall identify either opening or close of business.

f. The inventory record, unless otherwise provided under federal law, shall include the following information:

- (1) The name of the substance.
- (2) The strength and dosage form of the substance.
- (3) The quantity of the substance.
- (4) Information required of authorized collection programs pursuant to federal regulations for such collection programs.

- (5) The signature of the person or persons responsible for taking the inventory.

- (6) The date and time (opening or closing) of the inventory.

g. For all substances listed in Schedule I or II, the quantity shall be an exact count or measure of the substance.

h. For all substances listed in Schedule III, IV, or V, the quantity may be an estimated count or measure of the substance unless the container has been opened and originally held more than 100 dosage units. If the opened commercial container originally held more than 100 dosage units, an exact count of the contents shall be made. Products packaged in nonincremented containers may be estimated to the nearest one-fourth container.

10.19(2) *Initial inventory.* A new registrant shall take an inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand on the date the new registrant first engages in the manufacture, distribution, storage, or dispensing of controlled substances. If the registrant commences business or the registered activity with no controlled substances on hand, the initial inventory shall record that fact.

10.19(3) *Annual inventory.* After the initial inventory is taken, a registrant shall take a new inventory of all stocks of controlled substances on hand at least annually. The annual inventory may be taken on any date that is within 372 days after the date of the previous annual inventory.

10.19(4) *Change of ownership, pharmacist in charge, or registered location.* When there is a change in ownership, pharmacist in charge, or location for a registration, an inventory shall be taken of all controlled substances in compliance with subrule 10.19(1). The inventory shall be taken following the close of business the last day under terminating ownership, terminating pharmacist in charge's employment, or at the location being vacated. The inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the terminating owner, terminating pharmacist in charge, or location being vacated, as well as a record of the beginning inventory for the new owner, pharmacist in charge, or location.

10.19(5) *Discontinuing registered activity.* A registrant shall take an inventory of controlled substances at the close of business the last day the registrant is engaged in registered activities. If the registrant is selling or transferring the remaining controlled substances to another registrant, this inventory shall serve as the ending inventory for the registrant discontinuing business as well as a record of additional or starting inventory for the registrant to which the substances are transferred.

10.19(6) *New or rescheduled controlled substances.* On the effective date of the addition of a previously noncontrolled substance to any schedule of controlled substances or the rescheduling of a previously controlled substance to another schedule, any registrant who possesses the newly scheduled or rescheduled controlled substance shall take an inventory of all stocks of the substance on hand. That inventory record shall be maintained with the most recent controlled substances inventory record. Thereafter, the controlled substance shall be included in the appropriate schedule of each inventory made by the registrant.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.20 Reserved.

657—10.21(124) Report of theft or loss. A registrant shall report to the board and the DEA any theft or significant loss of controlled substances when the loss is attributable to other than inadvertent error. Thefts or other losses of controlled substances shall be reported whether or not the controlled substances are subsequently recovered or the responsible parties are identified and action taken against them.

10.21(1) Immediate notice to board. If the theft was committed by a registrant or licensee of the board, or if there is reason to believe that the theft was committed by a registrant or licensee of the board, the registrant from which the controlled substances were stolen shall notify the board immediately upon discovery of the theft and shall identify to the board the registrant or licensee suspected of the theft.

10.21(2) Immediate notice to DEA. A registrant shall deliver notice, immediately upon discovery of a reportable theft or loss of controlled substances, to the Des Moines DEA field office via telephone, facsimile, or a brief written message explaining the circumstances of the theft or loss.

10.21(3) Timely report submission. Within 14 calendar days of discovery of the theft or loss, a registrant shall submit directly to the DEA a Form 106 or alternate required form via the DEA website at www.deadiversion.usdoj.gov/. A copy of the report that was completed and submitted to the DEA shall be immediately submitted to the board via facsimile, email attachment, or personal or commercial delivery.

10.21(4) Record maintained. A copy of the report shall be maintained in the registrant's files for a minimum of two years following the date the report was completed.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.22(124) Disposal of registrant stock. A registrant shall dispose of controlled substances pursuant to the requirements of this rule. Disposal records shall be maintained by the registrant for at least two years from the date of the record.

10.22(1) Registrant stock supply. Controlled substances shall be removed from current inventory and disposed of by one of the following procedures.

a. The registrant shall utilize the services of a DEA-registered and Iowa-licensed reverse distributor.

b. The board may authorize and instruct the registrant to dispose of the controlled substances in one of the following manners:

(1) By delivery to an agent of the board or to the board office.

(2) By destruction of the drugs in the presence of a board officer, agent, inspector, or other authorized individual.

(3) By such other means as the board may determine to ensure that drugs do not become available to unauthorized persons.

10.22(2) Waste resulting from administration or compounding. Except as otherwise specifically provided by federal or state law or rules of the board, the unused portion of a controlled substance resulting from administration to a patient from a registrant's stock or emergency supply or resulting from drug compounding operations may be destroyed or otherwise disposed of by the registrant, a certified paramedic, or a pharmacist in witness of one other licensed health care provider or a registered pharmacy technician 18 years of age or older pursuant to this subrule. A written record of the wastage shall be made and maintained by the registrant for a minimum of two years following the wastage. The record shall include the following:

a. The controlled substance wasted.

b. The date of wastage.

c. The quantity or estimated quantity of the wasted controlled substance.

d. The source of the controlled substance, including identification of the patient to whom the substance was administered or the drug compounding process utilizing the controlled substance.

e. The reason for the waste.

f. The signatures of both individuals involved in the wastage.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.23(124) Disposal of previously dispensed controlled substances.

10.23(1) *Registrant disposal.* Except as provided in 657—Chapter 23 for care facilities, a registrant may not dispose of previously dispensed controlled substances unless the registrant has modified its registration with DEA to administer an authorized collection program. A registrant shall not take possession of a previously dispensed controlled substance except for reuse for the same patient or except as provided in paragraph 10.23(2) “b.”

10.23(2) *Hospice disposal.*

a. An employee of a hospice program, acting within the scope of employment, may dispose of a controlled substance of a hospice program patient following the death of the patient or the expiration of the controlled substance pursuant to and in compliance with federal law.

b. A physician of a hospice program patient may dispose of a patient’s controlled substance which is no longer required due to a change in the patient’s care plan.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.24(124,126,155A) Prescription requirements. All prescriptions for controlled substances shall be dated as of, and signed on, the day issued. Controlled substances prescriptions shall be valid for six months following date of issue. A prescription for a Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may include authorization to refill the prescription no more than five times within the six months following date of issue. A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance shall not be refilled. Beginning January 1, 2020, all prescriptions for controlled substances shall be transmitted electronically to a pharmacy pursuant to rule 657—21.6(124,155A), except as provided in rule 657—21.8(124,155A).

10.24(1) *Form of prescription.* All prescriptions for controlled substances shall bear the full name and address of the patient; the drug name, strength, dosage form, quantity prescribed, and directions for use; and the name, address, and DEA registration number of the prescriber. All prescriptions for controlled substances issued by individual prescribers shall include the legibly preprinted, typed, or hand-printed name of the prescriber as well as the prescriber’s written or electronic signature. A prescription for a controlled substance issued prior to January 1, 2020, or a prescription for a controlled substance that is exempt from the electronic prescription mandate pursuant to rule 657—21.8(124,155A), may be transmitted via nonelectronic methods as described in this rule.

a. When an oral order is not permitted, or when a prescriber is unable to prepare and transmit an electronic prescription in compliance with DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions, prescriptions shall be written with ink, indelible pencil, or typed print and shall be manually signed by the prescriber. If the prescriber utilizes an electronic prescription application that meets DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions, the prescriber may electronically prepare and transmit a prescription for a controlled substance to a pharmacy that utilizes a pharmacy prescription application that meets DEA requirements for electronic prescriptions.

b. A prescriber’s agent may prepare a prescription for the review, authorization, and manual or electronic signature of the prescriber, but the prescribing practitioner is responsible for the accuracy, completeness, and validity of the prescription.

c. An electronic prescription for a controlled substance shall not be transmitted to a pharmacy except by the prescriber in compliance with DEA regulations.

d. A prescriber shall securely maintain the unique authentication credentials issued to the prescriber for utilization of the electronic prescription application and authentication of the prescriber’s electronic signature. Unique authentication credentials issued to any individual shall not be shared with or disclosed to any other prescriber, agent, or individual.

e. A corresponding liability rests upon the pharmacist who fills a prescription not prepared in the form prescribed by this rule.

10.24(2) *Verification by pharmacist.*

a. The pharmacist shall verify the authenticity of the prescription with the individual prescriber or the prescriber’s agent in each case when a written or oral prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance is presented for filling and neither the prescribing individual practitioner issuing the prescription nor the patient or patient’s agent is known to the pharmacist. The pharmacist shall verify

the authenticity of the prescription with the individual prescriber or the prescriber's agent in any case when the pharmacist questions the validity of, including the legitimate medical purpose for, the prescription. The pharmacist is required to record the manner by which the prescription was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identifier.

b. A pharmacist who receives a written, oral, or facsimile prescription shall not be required to verify that the prescription is subject to an exception to the electronic prescription mandate provided in rule 657—21.8(124,155A) and may dispense a prescription drug pursuant to an otherwise valid written, oral, or facsimile prescription pursuant to this rule.

10.24(3) *Intern, resident, foreign physician.* An intern, resident, or foreign physician exempt from registration pursuant to subrule 10.8(5) shall include on all prescriptions issued the hospital's registration number and the special internal code number assigned by the hospital in lieu of the prescriber's registration number required by this rule. Each prescription shall include the stamped or legibly printed name of the prescribing intern, resident, or foreign physician as well as the prescriber's signature.

10.24(4) *Valid prescriber/patient relationship.* Once the prescriber/patient relationship is broken and the prescriber is no longer available to treat the patient or to oversee the patient's use of the controlled substance, a prescription shall lose its validity. A prescriber/patient relationship shall be deemed broken when the prescriber dies, retires, or moves out of the local service area or when the prescriber's authority to prescribe is suspended, revoked, or otherwise modified to exclude authority for the schedule in which the prescribed substance is listed. The pharmacist, upon becoming aware of the situation, shall cancel the prescription and any remaining refills. However, the pharmacist shall exercise prudent judgment based upon individual circumstances to ensure that the patient is able to obtain a sufficient amount of the drug to continue treatment until the patient can reasonably obtain the service of another prescriber and a new prescription can be issued.

10.24(5) *Facsimile transmission of a controlled substance prescription.* With the exception of an authorization for emergency dispensing as provided in rule 657—10.26(124), a prescription for a controlled substance in Schedules II, III, IV and V may be transmitted via facsimile from a prescriber to a pharmacy only as provided in rule 657—21.7(124,155A).

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4580C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

657—10.25(124) Dispensing records. Each registrant shall create a record of controlled substances dispensed to a patient or research subject.

10.25(1) *Record maintained and available.* The record shall be maintained for two years from the date of dispensing and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its authorized agents.

10.25(2) *Record contents.* The record shall include the following information:

- a.* The name and address of the person to whom dispensed.
- b.* The date of dispensing.
- c.* The name or NDC number, strength, dosage form, and quantity of the substance dispensed.
- d.* The name of the prescriber, unless dispensed by the prescriber.
- e.* The unique identification of each technician, pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, prescriber, or prescriber's agent involved in dispensing.
- f.* The serial number or unique identification number of the prescription.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.26(124) Schedule II emergency prescriptions.

10.26(1) *Emergency situation defined.* For the purposes of authorizing an oral or facsimile transmission of a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance listed in Iowa Code section 124.206, the term "emergency situation" means those situations in which the prescribing practitioner determines that all of the following apply:

- a.* Immediate administration of the controlled substance is necessary for proper treatment of the intended ultimate user.
- b.* No appropriate alternative treatment is available, including administration of a drug that is not a Schedule II controlled substance.

c. It is not reasonably possible for the prescribing practitioner to provide a manually signed written prescription to be presented to the pharmacy before the pharmacy dispenses the controlled substance, or the prescribing practitioner is unable to provide a DEA-compliant electronic prescription to the pharmacy before the pharmacy dispenses the controlled substance.

10.26(2) Requirements of emergency prescription. In the case of an emergency situation as defined in subrule 10.26(1), a pharmacist may dispense a controlled substance listed in Schedule II pursuant to a facsimile transmission or upon receiving oral authorization of a prescribing individual practitioner provided that:

a. The quantity prescribed and dispensed is limited to the smallest available quantity to meet the needs of the patient during the emergency period. Dispensing beyond the emergency period requires a written prescription manually signed by the prescribing individual practitioner or a DEA-compliant electronic prescription.

b. If the pharmacist does not know the prescribing individual practitioner, the pharmacist shall make a reasonable effort to determine that the authorization came from an authorized prescriber. The pharmacist shall record the manner by which the authorization was verified and include the pharmacist's name or unique identification.

c. The pharmacist shall prepare a temporary written record of the emergency prescription. The temporary written record shall consist of a hard copy of the facsimile transmission or a written record of the oral transmission authorizing the emergency dispensing. A written record is not required to consist of a handwritten record and may be a printed facsimile or a print of a computer-generated record of the prescription if the printed record includes all of the required elements for the prescription. If the emergency prescription is transmitted by the practitioner's agent, the record shall include the first and last names and title of the individual who transmitted the prescription.

d. If the emergency prescription is transmitted via facsimile transmission, the means of transmission shall not obscure or render the prescription information illegible due to security features of the paper utilized by the prescriber to prepare the written prescription, and the hard-copy record of the facsimile transmission shall not be obscured or rendered illegible due to such security features.

e. Within seven days after authorizing an emergency prescription, the prescribing individual practitioner shall cause a written prescription for the emergency quantity prescribed to be delivered to the dispensing pharmacist. In addition to conforming to the requirements of rule 657—10.24(124,126,155A), the prescription shall have written on its face "Authorization for Emergency Dispensing" and the date of the emergency order. The written prescription may be delivered to the pharmacist in person or by mail, but if delivered by mail it must be postmarked within the seven-day period. The written prescription shall be attached to and maintained with the temporary written record prepared pursuant to paragraph 10.26(2) "c."

f. The pharmacist shall notify the board and the DEA if the prescribing individual fails to deliver a written prescription. Failure of the pharmacist to so notify the board and the DEA, or failure of the prescribing individual to deliver the required written prescription as herein required, shall void the authority conferred by this subrule.

g. Pursuant to federal law and subrule 10.27(3), the pharmacist may fill a partial quantity of an emergency prescription so long as the total quantity dispensed in all partial fillings does not exceed the total quantity prescribed and that the remaining portions are filled no later than 72 hours after the prescription is issued.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.27(124) Schedule II prescriptions—partial filling. The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule II is permitted as provided in this rule and federal regulations.

10.27(1) Insufficient supply on hand. If the pharmacist is unable to supply the full quantity authorized in a prescription and makes a notation of the quantity supplied on the prescription record, a partial fill of the prescription is permitted. The remaining portion of the prescription must be filled within 72 hours of the first partial filling. If the remaining portion is not or cannot be filled within

the 72-hour period, the pharmacist shall so notify the prescriber. No further quantity may be supplied beyond 72 hours without a new prescription.

10.27(2) Long-term care or terminally ill patient. A prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance written for a patient in a long-term care facility (LTCF) or for a patient with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be filled in partial quantities to include individual dosage units as provided by this subrule.

a. If there is any question whether a patient may be classified as having a terminal illness, the pharmacist shall contact the practitioner prior to partially filling the prescription. Both the pharmacist and the practitioner have a corresponding responsibility to ensure that the controlled substance is for a terminally ill patient.

b. The pharmacist shall record on the prescription whether the patient is “terminally ill” or an “LTCF patient.” For each partial filling, the dispensing pharmacist shall record on the back of the prescription or on another appropriate uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record, the date of the partial filling, the quantity dispensed, the remaining quantity authorized to be dispensed, and the identification of the dispensing pharmacist.

c. The total quantity of Schedule II controlled substances dispensed in all partial fillings shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. Schedule II prescriptions for patients in an LTCF or for patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness shall be valid for a period not to exceed 60 days from the issue date unless sooner terminated by the discontinuance of the drug.

d. Information pertaining to current Schedule II prescriptions for patients in an LTCF or for patients with a medical diagnosis documenting a terminal illness may be maintained in a computerized system pursuant to rule 657—21.5(124,155A).

10.27(3) Patient or prescriber request. At the request of the patient or prescriber, a prescription for a Schedule II controlled substance may be partially filled pursuant to this subrule and federal law. The total quantity dispensed in all partial fillings shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed. Except as provided in paragraph 10.26(2) “g,” the remaining portion of a prescription partially filled pursuant to this subrule may be filled within 30 days of the date the prescription was issued.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.28(124) Schedule II medication order. Schedule II controlled substances may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.9(124,155A), as applicable.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 3859C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—10.29(124) Schedule II—issuing multiple prescriptions. An individual prescriber may issue multiple prescriptions authorizing the patient to receive a total of up to a 90-day supply of a Schedule II controlled substance pursuant to the provisions and limitations of this rule.

10.29(1) Refills prohibited. The issuance of refills for a Schedule II controlled substance is prohibited. The use of multiple prescriptions for the dispensing of Schedule II controlled substances, pursuant to this rule, ensures that the prescriptions are treated as separate dispensing authorizations and not as refills of an original prescription.

10.29(2) Legitimate medical purpose. Each separate prescription issued pursuant to this rule shall be issued for a legitimate medical purpose by an individual prescriber acting in the usual course of the prescriber’s professional practice.

10.29(3) Dates and instructions. Each prescription issued pursuant to this rule shall be dated as of and manually or electronically signed by the prescriber on the day the prescription is issued. Each separate prescription, other than the first prescription if that prescription is intended to be filled immediately, shall contain written instructions indicating the earliest date on which a pharmacist may fill each prescription.

10.29(4) Authorized fill date unalterable. Regardless of the provisions of rule 657—10.30(124), when a prescription contains instructions from the prescriber indicating that the prescription shall not be filled before a certain date, a pharmacist shall not fill the prescription before that date. The pharmacist

shall not contact the prescriber for verbal authorization to fill the prescription before the fill date originally indicated by the prescriber pursuant to this rule.

10.29(5) *Number of prescriptions and authorized quantity.* An individual prescriber may issue for a patient as many separate prescriptions, to be filled sequentially pursuant to this rule, as the prescriber deems necessary to provide the patient with adequate medical care. The cumulative effect of the filling of each of these separate prescriptions shall result in the receipt by the patient of a quantity of the Schedule II controlled substance not exceeding a 90-day supply.

10.29(6) *Prescriber's discretion.* Nothing in this rule shall be construed as requiring or encouraging an individual prescriber to issue multiple prescriptions pursuant to this rule or to see the prescriber's patients once every 90 days when prescribing Schedule II controlled substances. An individual prescriber shall determine, based on sound medical judgment and in accordance with established medical standards, how often to see patients and whether it is appropriate to issue multiple prescriptions pursuant to this rule.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4580C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

657—10.30(124) Schedule II—changes to a prescription. With appropriate verification, a pharmacist may add information provided by the patient or patient's agent, such as the patient's address, to a Schedule II controlled substance prescription.

10.30(1) *Changes prohibited.* A pharmacist shall never change the patient's name, the controlled substance prescribed except for generic substitution, or the name or signature of the prescriber.

10.30(2) *Changes authorized.* After consultation with the prescriber or the prescriber's agent and documentation of such consultation, a pharmacist may change or add the following information on a Schedule II controlled substance prescription:

- a. The drug strength.
- b. The dosage form.
- c. The drug quantity.
- d. The directions for use.
- e. The date the prescription was issued.
- f. The prescriber's address or DEA registration number.
- g. The name of the supervising prescriber if the prescription was issued by a physician assistant.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.31 Reserved.

657—10.32(124) Schedule III, IV, or V prescription. No prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V shall be filled or refilled more than six months after the date on which it was issued nor be refilled more than five times. Beginning January 1, 2020, all prescriptions for controlled substances shall be transmitted electronically to a pharmacy pursuant to rule 657—21.6(124,155A), except as provided in rule 657—21.8(124,155A).

10.32(1) *Record.* Each filling and refilling of a prescription shall be entered in a uniformly maintained and readily retrievable record in accordance with rule 657—10.25(124). If the pharmacist merely initials or affixes the pharmacist's unique identifier and dates the back of the prescription, it shall be deemed that the full face amount of the prescription has been dispensed.

10.32(2) *Oral refill authorization.* The prescribing practitioner may authorize additional refills of Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substances on the original prescription through an oral refill authorization transmitted to an authorized individual at the pharmacy provided the following conditions are met:

a. The total quantity authorized, including the amount of the original prescription, does not exceed five refills nor extend beyond six months from the date of issuance of the original prescription.

b. The pharmacist, pharmacist-intern, or technician who obtains the oral authorization from the prescriber who issued the original prescription documents, on or with the original prescription, the date authorized, the quantity of each refill, the number of additional refills authorized, and the unique identification of the authorized individual.

c. The quantity of each additional refill is equal to or less than the quantity authorized for the initial filling of the original prescription.

d. The prescribing practitioner must execute a new and separate prescription for any additional quantities beyond the five-refill, six-month limitation.

10.32(3) *Partial fills.* The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in Schedule III, IV, or V is permissible provided that each partial fill is recorded in the same manner as a refill pursuant to subrule 10.32(1). The total quantity dispensed in all partial fills shall not exceed the total quantity prescribed.

10.32(4) *Medication order.* A Schedule III, IV, or V controlled substance may be administered or dispensed to institutionalized patients pursuant to a medication order as provided in 657—subrule 7.13(1) or rule 657—23.9(124,155A), as applicable.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4580C, IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]

657—10.33(124,155A) *Dispensing Schedule V controlled substances without a prescription.* A controlled substance listed in Schedule V, which substance is not a prescription drug as determined under the federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, and excepting products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by a pharmacist to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.33(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by a licensed Iowa pharmacist or by a registered pharmacist-intern under the direct supervision of a pharmacist preceptor. This subrule does not prohibit, after the pharmacist has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by a nonpharmacist.

10.33(2) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing at retail to the same purchaser in any 48-hour period shall be limited to no more than one of the following quantities of a Schedule V controlled substance:

- a. 240 cc (8 ounces) of any controlled substance containing opium.
- b. 120 cc (4 ounces) of any other controlled substance.
- c. 48 dosage units of any controlled substance containing opium.
- d. 24 dosage units of any other controlled substance.

10.33(3) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.33(4) *Identification.* The pharmacist shall require every purchaser under this rule who is not known by the pharmacist to present a government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate.

10.33(5) *Record.* A bound record book (i.e., with pages sewn or glued to the spine) for dispensing of Schedule V controlled substances pursuant to this rule shall be maintained by the pharmacist. The book shall contain the name and address of each purchaser, the name and quantity of controlled substance purchased, the date of each purchase, and the name or unique identification of the pharmacist or pharmacist-intern who approved the dispensing of the substance to the purchaser.

10.33(6) *Prescription not required under other laws.* No other federal or state law or regulation requires a prescription prior to distributing or dispensing the Schedule V controlled substance.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.34(124) *Dispensing products containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine without a prescription.* A product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine, which substance is a Schedule V controlled substance and is not listed in another controlled substance schedule, may be dispensed or administered without a prescription by an authorized dispenser pursuant to 657—Chapter 100 to a purchaser at retail pursuant to the conditions of this rule.

10.34(1) *Who may dispense.* Dispensing shall be by an authorized dispenser pursuant to 657—Chapter 100. This subrule does not prohibit, after the dispenser has fulfilled the professional and legal responsibilities set forth in this rule and has authorized the dispensing of the substance, the completion of the actual cash or credit transaction or the delivery of the substance by another pharmacy employee.

10.34(2) *Packaging of nonliquid forms.* A nonliquid form of a product containing ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine includes gel caps. Nonliquid forms of these products to be sold pursuant to this rule shall be packaged either in blister packaging with each blister containing no more than two dosage units or, if blister packs are technically infeasible, in unit dose packets or pouches.

10.34(3) *Frequency and quantity.* Dispensing without a prescription to the same purchaser within any 30-day period shall be limited to products collectively containing no more than 7,500 mg of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine; dispensing without a prescription to the same purchaser within a single calendar day shall not exceed 3,600 mg.

10.34(4) *Age of purchaser.* The purchaser shall be at least 18 years of age.

10.34(5) *Identification.* The dispenser shall require every purchaser under this rule to present a current government-issued photo identification, including proof of age when appropriate. The dispenser shall be responsible for verifying that the name on the identification matches the name provided by the purchaser and that the photo image depicts the purchaser.

10.34(6) *Record.* Purchase records shall be recorded in the real-time electronic pseudoephedrine tracking system (PTS) established and administered by the governor's office of drug control policy pursuant to 657—Chapter 100. If the PTS is unavailable for use, the purchase record shall be recorded in an alternate format and submitted to the PTS as provided in 657—subrule 100.3(4).

a. Alternate record contents. The alternate record shall contain the following:

- (1) The name, address, and signature of the purchaser.
- (2) The name and quantity of the product purchased, including the total milligrams of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine contained in the product.
- (3) The date and time of the purchase.
- (4) The name or unique identification of the dispenser who approved the dispensing of the product.

b. Alternate record format. The record shall be maintained using one of the following options:

- (1) A hard-copy record.
- (2) A record in the pharmacy's electronic prescription dispensing record-keeping system that is capable of producing a hard-copy printout of a record.
- (3) A record in an electronic data collection system that captures each of the data elements required by this subrule and that is capable of producing a hard-copy printout of a record.

c. PTS records retrieval. Pursuant to 657—subrule 100.4(6), the pharmacy shall be able to produce a hard-copy printout of transactions recorded in the PTS by the pharmacy for one or more specific products for a specified period of time upon request by the board or its representative or to such other persons or governmental agencies authorized by law to receive such information.

10.34(7) *Notice required.* The pharmacy shall ensure that the following notice is provided to purchasers of ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine products and that the notice is displayed with or on the electronic signature device or is displayed in the dispensing area and visible to the public:

“Warning: Section 1001 of Title 18, United States Code, states that whoever, with respect to the logbook, knowingly and willfully falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact, or makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation, or makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry, shall be fined not more than \$250,000 if an individual or \$500,000 if an organization, imprisoned not more than five years, or both.”

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4701C, IAB 10/9/19, effective 11/13/19]

657—10.35 Reserved.

657—10.36(124,155A) Records. Every record required to be kept under this chapter or under Iowa Code chapter 124 shall be kept by the registrant and be available for inspection and copying by the board or its representative for at least two years from the date of such record except as otherwise required in these rules. Controlled substances records shall be maintained in a readily retrievable manner that establishes the receipt and distribution of all controlled substances. Original records more than 12 months old may

be maintained in a secure remote storage area unless such remote storage is prohibited under federal law. If the secure storage area is not located within the same physical structure as the registrant, the records must be retrievable within 48 hours of a request by the board or its authorized agent.

10.36(1) *Schedule I and II records.* Records of controlled substances listed in Schedules I and II shall be maintained separately from all other records of the registrant.

10.36(2) *Schedule III, IV, and V records.* Records of controlled substances listed in Schedules III, IV, and V shall be maintained either separately from all other records of the registrant or in such form that the required information is readily retrievable from the ordinary business records of the registrant.

10.36(3) *Date of record.* The date on which a controlled substance is actually received, imported, distributed, exported, disposed of, or otherwise transferred shall be used as the date of receipt, importation, distribution, exportation, disposal, or transfer.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.37 Reserved.

657—10.38(124) Revision of controlled substances schedules.

10.38(1) *Designation of new controlled substance.* The board may designate any new substance as a controlled substance to be included in any of the schedules in Iowa Code chapter 124 no sooner than 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. Designation of a new controlled substance under this subrule shall be temporary as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201(4).

10.38(2) *Objection to designation of a new controlled substance.* The board may object to the designation of any new substance as a controlled substance within 30 days following publication in the Federal Register of a final order so designating the substance under federal law. The board shall file objection to the designation of a substance as controlled, shall afford all interested parties an opportunity to be heard, and shall issue the board's decision on the new designation as provided in Iowa Code section 124.201(4).

10.38(3) *Cannabidiol investigational product.* If a cannabidiol investigational product approved as a prescription drug medication by the United States Food and Drug Administration is eliminated from or revised in the federal schedule of controlled substances by the DEA and notice of the elimination or revision is given to the board, the board shall similarly eliminate or revise the prescription drug medication in the schedule of controlled substances. Such action by the board shall be immediately effective upon the date of publication of the final regulation containing the elimination or revision in the Federal Register.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 3743C, IAB 4/11/18, effective 5/16/18]

657—10.39(124) Temporary designation of controlled substances.

10.39(1) Amend Iowa Code section 124.206(7) by adding the following new paragraph "c":

c. Dronabinol [(-)-delta-9-trans-tetrahydrocannabinol] in an oral solution in a drug product approved for marketing by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration.

10.39(2) Amend Iowa Code section 124.204(9) by adding the following new paragraphs:

af. N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-phenylcyclopropanecarboxamide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters, and ethers. Other name: cyclopropyl fentanyl.

ag. N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-phenylpentanamide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: valeryl fentanyl.

ah. N-(4-fluorophenyl)-N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)butyramide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: para-fluorobutyryl fentanyl.

ai. N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)butyramide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: para-methoxybutyryl fentanyl.

aj. N-(4-chlorophenyl)-N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)isobutyramide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: para-chloroisobutyryl fentanyl.

ak. N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-phenylisobutyramide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: isobutyryl fentanyl.

al. N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-phenylcyclopentanecarboxamide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: cyclopentyl fentanyl.

am. N-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-methoxy-N-(1-phenethylpiperidin-4-yl)acetamide, its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters and ethers. Other name: ocfentanil.

an. Any fentanyl-related substance that is not currently listed in any schedule of the Controlled Substances Act (CSA) and its isomers, esters, ethers, salts and salts of isomers, esters, and ethers.

ao. Naphthalen-1-yl 1-(5-fluoropentyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxylate. Other names: NM2201 or CBL2201.

ap. N-(1-amino-3-methyl-1-oxobutan-2-yl)-1-(5-fluoropentyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide. Other name: 5F-AB-PINACA.

aq. 1-(4-cyanobutyl)-N-(2-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide. Other names: 4-CN-CUMYL-BUTINACA, 4-cyano-CUMYL-BUTINACA, 4-CN-CUMYL BINACA, CUMYL-4CN-BINACA, or SGT-78.

ar. Methyl 2-(1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxamido)-3-methylbutanoate. Other names: MMB-CHMICA or AMB-CHMICA.

as. 1-(5-fluoropentyl)-N-(2-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxamide. Other name: 5F-CUMYL-P7AICA.

at. Ethyl 2-(1-(5-fluoropentyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxamido)-3,3-dimethylbutanoate, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other name: 5F-EDMB-PINACA.

au. Methyl 2-(1-(5-fluoropentyl)-1H-indole-3-carboxamido)-3,3-dimethylbutanoate, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other name: 5F-MDMB-PICA.

av. N-(adamantan-1-yl)-1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: FUB-AKB48, FUB-APINACA, AKB48 N-(4-FLUOROBENZYL).

aw. 1-(5-fluoropentyl)-N-(2-phenylpropan-2-yl)-1H-indazole-3-carboxamide, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: 5F-CUMYL-PINACA, SGT-25.

ax. (1-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indol-3-yl)(2,2,3,3-tetramethylcyclopropyl) methanone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other name: FUB-144.

10.39(3) Amend Iowa Code section 124.204(2) by adding the following new paragraph:

be. MT-45 (1-cyclohexyl-4-(1,2-diphenylethyl)piperazine).

10.39(4) Amend Iowa Code section 124.212 by adding the following new subsection “6”:

6. *Approved cannabidiol drugs.* A drug product in finished dosage formulation that has been approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration that contains cannabidiol (2-[1R-3-methyl-6R-(1-methylethenyl)-2-cyclohexen-1-yl]-5-pentyl-1,3-benzenediol) derived from cannabis and no more than 0.1 percent (w/w) residual tetrahydrocannabinols.

10.39(5) Amend Iowa Code section 124.204(6) “i” by adding the following new subparagraphs:

(27) 1-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-2-(ethylamino)-pentan-1-one. Other names: N-ethylpentylone or ephylone.

(28) N-Ethylhexedrone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other name: 2-(ethylamino)-1-phenylhexan-1-one.

(29) alpha-pyrrolidinohexanophenone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: α-PHP; alpha-pyrrolidinohexiophenone; 1-phenyl-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hexan-1-one.

(30) 4-Methyl-alpha-ethylaminopentiophenone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: 4—MEAP; 2-(ethylamino)-1-(4-methylphenyl)pentan-1-one.

(31) 4'-Methyl-alpha-pyrrolidinohexiophenone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: MPHP; 4'-methyl-alpha-pyrrolidinohexanophenone; 1-(4-methylphenyl)-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)hexan-1-one.

(32) alpha-Pyrrolidinoheptaphenone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: PV8; 1-phenyl-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)heptan-1-one.

(33) 4'-Chloro-alpha-pyrrolidinovalerophenone, its optical, positional, and geometric isomers, salts and salts of isomers. Other names: 4-chloro- α -PVP; 4'-chloro-alpha-pyrrolidinopentiophenone; 1-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pentan-1-one.

10.39(6) Amend Iowa Code section 124.210(3) by adding the following new paragraph “*bd*”:

bd. Brexanolone.

10.39(7) Amend Iowa Code section 124.210(6) by adding the following new paragraph “*m*”:

m. Solriamfetol (2-amino-3-phenylpropyl carbamate; benzenepropanol, beta-amino-, carbamate (ester)).

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 3860C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; ARC 3984C, IAB 8/29/18, effective 10/3/18; ARC 4085C, IAB 10/24/18, effective 10/3/18; ARC 4269C, IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19; ARC 4797C, IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20; ARC 4904C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—10.40(124) Excluded and exempt substances. The Iowa board of pharmacy hereby excludes from all schedules the current list of “Excluded Nonnarcotic Products” identified in Title 21, CFR Part 1308, Section 22. With the exception of listed butalbital products, the board hereby excludes from all schedules the current list of “Exempted Prescription Products” described in Title 21, CFR Part 1308, Section 32. Copies of such lists may be obtained by written request to the board office at 400 S.W. Eighth Street, Suite E, Des Moines, Iowa 50309-4688.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 4455C, IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]

657—10.41(124) Anabolic steroid defined. Anabolic steroid, as defined in Iowa Code section 126.2(2), includes any substance identified as such in Iowa Code section 124.208(6) or 126.2(2).

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.42(124B) Additional precursor substances. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 124B.2(2), the list of precursor substances identified in Iowa Code section 124B.2(1) is amended by adding the following new paragraph:

ab. Alpha-phenylacetoacetonitrile and its salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers. Other name: APAAN.

[ARC 3860C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—10.43(124) Reporting discipline and criminal convictions. A registrant shall provide written notice to the board of any disciplinary or enforcement action imposed by any licensing or regulatory authority on any license or registration held by the registrant no later than 30 days after the final action. Discipline may include, but is not limited to, fine or civil penalty, citation or reprimand, probationary period, suspension, revocation, and voluntary surrender. A registrant shall provide written notice to the board of any criminal conviction of the registrant or of any owner that is related to the operation of the registered location no later than 30 days after the conviction. The term criminal conviction includes instances when the judgment of conviction or sentence is deferred.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]

657—10.44(124) Discipline. Pursuant to 657—Chapter 36, the board may fine, suspend, revoke, or impose other disciplinary sanctions on a registration for any of the following:

1. Any violation of the federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or federal regulations promulgated under the Act.
2. Any conviction of a crime related to controlled substances committed by the registrant, or if the registrant is an association, joint stock company, partnership, or corporation, by any managing officer.
3. Refusing access to the registered location or registrant records to an agent of the board for the purpose of conducting an inspection or investigation.
4. Failure to maintain registration pursuant to 657—Chapter 10.
5. Any violation of Iowa Code chapter 124, 124B, 126, 155A, or 205, or any rule of the board, including the disciplinary grounds set forth in 657—Chapter 36.

[ARC 3345C, IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17; ARC 3857C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.201, 124.301 to 124.308, 124.402, 124.403, 124.501, 126.2, 126.11, 147.88, 155A.13, 155A.17, 155A.26, 155A.37, and 205.3.

[Filed 9/29/71; amended 8/9/72, 12/15/72, 11/14/73, 8/14/74, 4/8/75]
[Filed 11/24/76, Notice 10/20/76—published 12/15/76, effective 1/19/77]
[Filed 11/9/77, Notice 8/24/77—published 11/30/77, effective 1/4/78]
[Filed 10/20/78, Notices 8/9/78, 9/6/78—published 11/15/78, effective 1/9/79]
[Filed 8/28/79, Notice 5/30/79—published 9/19/79, effective 10/24/79]
[Filed 2/12/81, Notice 12/24/80—published 3/4/81, effective 7/1/81]
[Filed 7/24/81, Notice 5/13/81—published 8/19/81, effective 9/23/81]
[Filed emergency 12/14/81—published 1/6/82, effective 1/6/82]
[Filed emergency 10/6/82—published 10/27/82, effective 10/27/82]
[Filed 6/16/83, Notice 5/11/83—published 7/6/83, effective 8/10/83]
[Filed 2/23/84, Notice 11/23/83—published 3/14/84, effective 4/18/84]
[Filed emergency 8/10/84—published 8/29/84, effective 8/10/84]
[Filed emergency 6/14/85—published 7/3/85, effective 6/14/85]
[Filed emergency 8/30/85—published 9/25/85, effective 9/6/85]
[Filed emergency 12/4/85—published 1/1/86, effective 12/5/85]
[Filed emergency 5/14/86—published 6/4/86, effective 5/16/86]
[Filed 5/14/86, Notice 4/9/86—published 6/4/86, effective 7/9/86]^o
[Filed 1/28/87, Notice 11/19/86—published 2/25/87, effective 4/1/87]
[Filed emergency 7/24/87—published 8/12/87, effective 7/24/87]
[Filed 8/5/87, Notice 6/3/87—published 8/26/87, effective 9/30/87]
[Filed emergency 1/21/88—published 2/10/88, effective 1/22/88]
[Filed 3/29/88, Notice 2/10/88—published 4/20/88, effective 5/25/88]
[Filed emergency 8/5/88—published 8/24/88, effective 8/5/88]
[Filed emergency 10/13/88—published 11/2/88, effective 10/13/88]
[Filed emergency 5/16/89—published 6/14/89, effective 5/17/89]
[Filed emergency 9/12/89—published 10/4/89, effective 9/13/89]
[Filed 1/19/90, Notice 11/29/89—published 2/7/90, effective 3/14/90]
[Filed 8/31/90, Notice 6/13/90—published 9/19/90, effective 10/24/90]
[Filed emergency 1/29/91—published 2/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 1/29/91, Notice 9/19/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/27/91]
[Filed emergency 2/27/91—published 3/20/91, effective 2/27/91]
[Filed 4/26/91, Notice 2/20/91—published 5/15/91, effective 6/19/91]
[Filed emergency 5/10/91—published 5/29/91, effective 5/10/91]
[Filed 7/30/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]¹
[Filed emergency 9/23/91—published 10/16/91, effective 9/23/91]
[Filed emergency 10/18/91—published 11/13/91, effective 10/21/91]
[Filed 3/12/92, Notice 1/8/92—published 4/1/92, effective 5/6/92]
[Filed 5/21/92, Notice 4/1/92—published 6/10/92, effective 7/15/92]
[Filed emergency 8/10/92—published 9/2/92, effective 8/10/92]
[Filed 10/22/92, Notice 9/2/92—published 11/11/92, effective 1/1/93]
[Filed 9/23/93, Notice 5/26/93—published 10/13/93, effective 11/17/93]
[Filed emergency 3/21/94—published 4/13/94, effective 3/23/94]
[Filed 3/21/94, Notice 10/13/93—published 4/13/94, effective 5/18/94]
[Filed 4/22/94, Notice 11/10/93—published 5/11/94, effective 6/15/94]
[Filed 6/24/94, Notice 4/13/94—published 7/20/94, effective 8/24/94]
[Filed 3/22/95, Notice 11/9/94—published 4/12/95, effective 5/31/95]
[Filed 12/6/95, Notice 8/16/95—published 1/3/96, effective 2/7/96]
[Filed 11/19/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]
[Filed 4/24/98, Notice 3/11/98—published 5/20/98, effective 6/24/98]
[Filed 7/31/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 8/26/98, effective 9/30/98]
[Filed emergency 8/18/99—published 9/8/99, effective 8/18/99]
[Filed emergency 10/6/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/11/99]

[Filed emergency 7/18/00—published 8/9/00, effective 7/18/00]
 [Filed 8/14/02, Notice 6/12/02—published 9/4/02, effective 10/9/02]
 [Filed emergency 12/13/02—published 1/8/03, effective 12/13/02]
 [Filed emergency 7/16/04 after Notice 6/9/04—published 8/4/04, effective 7/16/04]
 [Filed 10/22/04, Notice 3/31/04—published 11/10/04, effective 12/15/04]
 [Filed emergency 5/3/05—published 5/25/05, effective 5/21/05]
 [Filed emergency 6/30/05 after Notice 5/11/05—published 7/20/05, effective 7/1/05]
 [Filed 8/9/05, Notice 5/25/05—published 8/31/05, effective 10/5/05]
 [Filed 3/22/06, Notice 12/21/05—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
 [Filed 3/22/06, Notice 1/18/06—published 4/12/06, effective 5/17/06]
 [Filed 5/17/06, Notice 4/12/06—published 6/7/06, effective 7/12/06]
 [Filed 2/7/07, Notice 10/25/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
 [Filed 5/14/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 6/6/07, effective 7/11/07]
 [Filed emergency 8/2/07—published 8/29/07, effective 8/2/07]
 [Filed emergency 11/13/07 after Notice 8/29/07—published 12/5/07, effective 11/13/07]
 [Filed ARC 7636B (Notice ARC 7448B, IAB 12/31/08), IAB 3/11/09, effective 4/15/09]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 7906B, IAB 7/1/09, effective 6/22/09]
 [Filed ARC 8172B (Notice ARC 7908B, IAB 7/1/09), IAB 9/23/09, effective 10/28/09]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 8411B, IAB 12/30/09, effective 12/1/09]
 [Filed ARC 8539B (Notice ARC 8269B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 2/24/10, effective 4/1/10]
 [Filed ARC 8892B (Notice ARC 8667B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 6/30/10, effective 9/1/10]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 8989B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/21/10]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 9000B, IAB 8/11/10, effective 7/22/10]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 9091B, IAB 9/22/10, effective 8/30/10]
 [Filed ARC 9410B (Notice ARC 9196B, IAB 11/3/10), IAB 3/9/11, effective 4/13/11]
 [Filed ARC 9912B (Notice ARC 9671B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
 [Filed ARC 0504C (Notice ARC 0351C, IAB 10/3/12), IAB 12/12/12, effective 1/16/13]
 [Filed ARC 0749C (Notice ARC 0652C, IAB 3/20/13), IAB 5/29/13, effective 7/3/13]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 0893C, IAB 8/7/13, effective 7/9/13]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 1408C, IAB 4/2/14, effective 3/13/14]
 [Filed ARC 1575C (Notice ARC 1407C, IAB 4/2/14), IAB 8/20/14, effective 9/24/14]
 [Filed ARC 1787C (Notice ARC 1647C, IAB 10/1/14), IAB 12/10/14, effective 1/14/15]
 [Filed ARC 2195C (Notice ARC 2064C, IAB 7/22/15), IAB 10/14/15, effective 11/18/15]
 [Filed ARC 2407C (Notice ARC 2287C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
 [Filed ARC 2408C (Notice ARC 2285C, IAB 12/9/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
 [Filed ARC 3100C (Notice ARC 2858C, IAB 12/7/16), IAB 6/7/17, effective 7/12/17]
 [Filed ARC 3345C (Notice ARC 3136C, IAB 6/21/17), IAB 9/27/17, effective 11/1/17]
 [Filed ARC 3743C (Notice ARC 3505C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 4/11/18, effective 5/16/18]
 [Filed ARC 3857C (Notice ARC 3506C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]
 [Filed ARC 3859C (Notice ARC 3511C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]
 [Filed ARC 3860C (Notice ARC 3701C, IAB 3/28/18), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]
 [Filed ARC 3984C (Notice ARC 3758C, IAB 4/25/18), IAB 8/29/18, effective 10/3/18]
 [Filed Emergency ARC 4085C, IAB 10/24/18, effective 10/3/18]
 [Filed ARC 4269C (Notice ARC 4086C, IAB 10/24/18), IAB 1/30/19, effective 3/6/19]
 [Filed ARC 4455C (Notice ARC 4290C, IAB 2/13/19), IAB 5/22/19, effective 6/26/19]
 [Filed ARC 4580C (Notice ARC 4386C, IAB 4/10/19), IAB 7/31/19, effective 9/4/19]
 [Filed ARC 4701C (Notice ARC 4570C, IAB 7/31/19), IAB 10/9/19, effective 11/13/19]
 [Filed ARC 4797C (Notice ARC 4592C, IAB 8/14/19), IAB 12/4/19, effective 1/8/20]
 [Filed ARC 4904C (Notice ARC 4692C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

◇ Two or more ARCs

¹ Effective date delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held September 11, 1991.

CHAPTER 18
CENTRALIZED PRESCRIPTION FILLING AND PROCESSING

657—18.1(155A) Purpose and scope. The purpose of this chapter is to provide standards for centralized prescription drug order filling or centralized prescription processing by a pharmacy. Any facility established for the purpose of filling or processing prescription drug orders on behalf of other pharmacies shall be licensed as a pharmacy and shall hold all necessary registrations. A hospital pharmacy may participate in centralized prescription filling only of prescription drug orders for noncontrolled substances pursuant to these rules. A hospital pharmacy may engage in centralized prescription processing pursuant to the requirements of rule 657—7.7(155A). Except as specifically identified in the rules, the requirements of these rules for centralized prescription filling or centralized prescription processing are in addition to the requirements of 657—Chapters 6, 7, and 8, and other rules of the board relating to services provided by pharmacies.

657—18.2(155A) Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, the following definitions shall apply:

“*Central fill pharmacy*” means a pharmacy contracting with an originating pharmacy, or having the same owner as an originating pharmacy, that provides centralized prescription drug order filling on behalf of the originating pharmacy pursuant to these rules.

“*Centralized prescription drug order filling*” or “*centralized filling*” means the filling of a prescription drug order by a pharmacy on behalf of another pharmacy. “Centralized filling” does not include the processing or dispensing of a prescription drug order but may include any of the following filling functions:

1. Receiving prescription drug orders from the originating pharmacy;
2. Interpreting or clarifying prescription drug orders;
3. Entering prescription drug order information into a pharmacy’s prescription record system;
4. Selecting, counting, and placing the prescribed drug into an appropriate prescription container;
5. Affixing the prescription label, including any auxiliary labels, to the prescription container;
6. Obtaining refill and substitution authorizations;
7. Verifying all filling processes performed by the central fill pharmacy.

“*Centralized prescription drug order processing*” or “*centralized processing*” means the processing of a prescription drug order by a pharmacy on behalf of another pharmacy. “Centralized processing” does not include the filling or dispensing of a prescription drug order but may include any of the following processing functions:

1. Interpreting or clarifying prescription drug orders;
2. Entering prescription drug order information into a pharmacy’s prescription record system;
3. Interpreting clinical data for prior authorization for dispensing;
4. Performing formulary-directed therapeutic interchange.

“*Central processing pharmacy*” means a pharmacy contracting with an originating pharmacy, or having the same owner as an originating pharmacy, that provides centralized prescription drug order processing on behalf of the originating pharmacy pursuant to these rules.

“*DEA*” means the U.S. Department of Justice, Drug Enforcement Administration.

“*Dispense*” means the delivery of a prescription drug or device to an ultimate user or the ultimate user’s agent by or pursuant to the lawful order of a practitioner. “Dispense” includes:

1. Receiving the prescription drug order from the patient, the patient’s agent, or the prescriber;
2. Delivering the filled prescription to the patient or the patient’s agent;
3. Providing drug information concerning a patient’s drug therapy;
4. Providing patient counseling;
5. Providing medication therapy management.

“*Hospital*” means a facility licensed pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 135B.

“*Hospital pharmacy*” means and includes a pharmacy licensed by the board and located within any hospital, health system, institution, or establishment which maintains and operates organized facilities

for the diagnosis, care, and treatment of human illnesses to which persons may or may not be admitted for overnight stay at the facility.

“*Mail order pharmacy*” means a pharmacy located within a United States jurisdiction whose primary business is to dispense a prescription drug or device pursuant to a valid prescription drug order and to deliver the drug or device to a patient, including a patient in this state, via the United States Postal Service, a common carrier, or a delivery service. “Mail order pharmacy” includes a pharmacy that does business via the Internet or other electronic media.

“*Medication therapy management*” means the review of drug therapy regimens of a patient by a pharmacist for the purpose of evaluating and rendering advice to a practitioner, or for the purpose of evaluating and modifying the drug regimen in accordance with a collaborative drug therapy management protocol pursuant to rule 657—39.13(155A).

“*Originating pharmacy*” means a pharmacy that receives a prescription drug order from a patient, the patient’s agent, or a prescriber, outsources prescription filling or processing functions to another pharmacy, and ultimately dispenses the prescription drug or device to the patient or the patient’s agent. [ARC 3858C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—18.3(155A) General requirements.

18.3(1) Essential qualifications. An originating pharmacy may outsource prescription drug filling to a central fill pharmacy or prescription drug order processing to a central processing pharmacy provided the pharmacies:

a. Have the same owner or have entered into a written contract or agreement, which is available for inspection and copying by the board or its authorized agent, that outlines the services to be provided and the responsibilities and accountabilities of each pharmacy in compliance with federal and state laws, rules, and regulations; and

b. Share a common electronic file or have appropriate technology to allow access to sufficient information necessary or required to perform the contracted functions.

18.3(2) Legal compliance. An originating pharmacy, a central fill pharmacy, and a central processing pharmacy shall comply with all provisions applicable to the pharmacy contained in federal and state laws, rules, and regulations to the extent applicable for the specific filling or processing activity and these rules, including but not limited to the following:

a. Each pharmacy located within Iowa shall maintain Iowa pharmacy licensure and, if the pharmacy dispenses controlled substances, the pharmacy shall maintain DEA and Iowa controlled substances registrations.

b. Each pharmacy located outside Iowa shall maintain Iowa nonresident pharmacy licensure in addition to the licensure requirements of the pharmacy’s home state.

c. Each pharmacist providing centralized prescription drug order processing or filling functions as an employee or agent of a central processing or central fill pharmacy located within Iowa shall maintain active licensure to practice pharmacy in Iowa.

d. Pharmacies shall comply with Iowa board rules relating to the duties that must be performed by a pharmacist.

e. Pharmacies shall comply with Iowa requirements for supervision of pharmacy technicians and pharmacy support persons.

18.3(3) Originating pharmacy responsibility. Except as specifically provided by this subrule, the originating pharmacy shall be responsible for all dispensing functions as the term “dispense” is defined in rule 657—18.2(155A). An originating pharmacy contracting only for centralized filling shall retain responsibility for all processing functions, and an originating pharmacy contracting only for centralized processing shall retain responsibility for all filling functions.

a. A mail order pharmacy engaged in the centralized filling of prescription drug orders may deliver a filled prescription directly to the patient and shall not be required to return the filled prescription to the originating pharmacy.

b. A central fill or a central processing pharmacy that shares a common central processing unit with the originating pharmacy may perform prospective drug use review (DUR) pursuant to

rule 657—8.21(155A). Only a pharmacist shall perform the DUR, and such review shall not be delegated. The pharmacist performing the DUR shall document in the shared patient record all concerns, recommendations, observations, and comments resulting from that review. The pharmacist at the originating pharmacy shall utilize the DUR notes in counseling the patient pursuant to rule 657—6.14(155A).

18.3(4) Central fill label requirements. The label affixed to the prescription container filled by a central fill pharmacy on behalf of an originating pharmacy shall include the following:

- a. A unique identifier indicating that the prescription was filled at the central fill pharmacy;
- b. Serial number (a unique identification number of the prescription) as assigned by the originating pharmacy;
- c. The name, address, and telephone number of the originating pharmacy;
- d. The name of the patient or, if such drug is prescribed for an animal, the species of the animal and the name of its owner, except as provided in 657—subrule 8.19(7) for epinephrine auto-injectors, 657—subrule 8.19(8) for opioid antagonists, or 657—subrule 8.19(9) for expedited partner therapy.
- e. The name of the prescribing practitioner;
- f. The date the prescription is filled by the central fill pharmacy;
- g. The directions or instructions for use, including precautions to be observed;
- h. Unless otherwise directed by the prescriber, the name, strength, and quantity of the drug dispensed.

(1) If a pharmacist selects an equivalent drug product for a brand name drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the generic drug and may identify the brand name drug for which the selection is made, such as “(generic name) Generic for (brand name product)”;

(2) If a pharmacist selects a brand name drug product for a generic drug product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the brand name drug product dispensed and may identify the generic drug product ordered by the prescriber, such as “(brand name product) for (generic name)”;

(3) If a pharmacist selects an interchangeable biological product for the biological product prescribed by a practitioner, the prescription container label shall identify the interchangeable biological product dispensed and may identify the biological product prescribed by the practitioner, such as “(interchangeable biological product) for (biological product)”;

i. The initials or other unique identification of the pharmacist who performed drug use review, unless the identification of the pharmacist involved in each step of the prescription filling process is electronically documented and retrievable.

[ARC 8673B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10; ARC 3863C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18; ARC 3985C, IAB 8/29/18, effective 10/3/18; ARC 4903C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

657—18.4 Reserved.

657—18.5(155A) Patient notification and authorization.

18.5(1) Prior notification and authorization. A pharmacy that outsources prescription drug order filling or prescription drug order processing to another pharmacy shall, prior to outsourcing a patient’s prescription:

a. Notify the patient or the patient’s agent that prescription filling or processing may be outsourced to another pharmacy.

b. Provide the name of the pharmacy that will be filling or processing the prescription or, if the pharmacy is part of a network of pharmacies under common ownership and any of the network pharmacies may fill or process the prescription, the patient shall be notified of this fact. Notification shall be provided through a notice to the patient or the patient’s agent by means of a sign prominently displayed in the originating pharmacy and through written notice provided to the patient or the patient’s agent prior to implementation of the program or upon commencement of services to a new patient, as applicable.

c. If a patient provides the originating pharmacy with notification that the patient no longer authorizes the originating pharmacy to outsource the patient’s prescription drug orders, the originating

pharmacy shall discontinue outsourcing the filling or processing of the patient's prescription drug orders.

18.5(2) Exception. The provisions of this rule do not apply to a patient in a facility, such as a hospital or care facility, where Iowa law requires that drugs be administered to the patient by a health care professional.

[ARC 3863C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—18.6 to 18.9 Reserved.

657—18.10(155A) Policy and procedures. Pursuant to rule 657—8.3(155A), a policy and procedure manual relating to centralized filling or centralized processing activities shall be maintained at all pharmacies involved in centralized filling or centralized processing and shall be available for inspection and copying by the board or its authorized agent. The manual shall:

1. Outline the responsibilities of each of the pharmacies;
2. Include a list of the names, addresses, telephone numbers, and all license and registration numbers of the pharmacies involved in centralized filling or centralized processing; and
3. Include, but not necessarily be limited to, policies and procedures for:
 - Protecting the confidentiality and integrity of patient information;
 - Protecting each patient's freedom of choice of pharmacy services;
 - Maintaining appropriate records to identify the name, the initials or unique identification code, and the specific activities of each pharmacist or pharmacy technician who performed any centralized filling or centralized processing function; and
 - Operating a continuous quality improvement program for pharmacy services designed to objectively and systematically monitor and evaluate the quality and appropriateness of patient care, pursue opportunities to improve patient care, and resolve identified problems.

[ARC 1961C, IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15; ARC 3863C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

657—18.11 to 18.14 Reserved.

657—18.15(155A) Records. Central fill or central processing pharmacies shall maintain appropriate records that identify, by prescription drug order, the initials or unique identification code of each pharmacist or pharmacy technician who performs a centralized filling or centralized processing function for a prescription drug order. Originating pharmacies shall maintain appropriate records that identify, by prescription drug order, the initials or unique identification code of the pharmacist who performed drug use review. These records may be maintained separately by each pharmacy or in a common electronic file as long as the data processing system is capable of producing a printout that lists the functions performed by each pharmacy and pharmacist or technician and identifies the pharmacist or technician who performed each function.

[ARC 3863C, IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 124.301, 124.306, 124.308, 155A.13, and 155A.28.

[Filed 6/2/05, Notice 1/19/05—published 6/22/05, effective 7/27/05]

[Filed 3/6/08, Notice 12/19/07—published 3/26/08, effective 4/30/08¹]

[Filed emergency 6/9/08—published 7/2/08, effective 7/9/08]

[Filed 11/24/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]

[Filed ARC 8673B (Notice ARC 8380B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 4/7/10, effective 6/1/10]

[Filed ARC 1961C (Notice ARC 1793C, IAB 12/10/14), IAB 4/15/15, effective 5/20/15]

[Filed ARC 3858C (Notice ARC 3509C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

[Filed ARC 3863C (Notice ARC 3512C, IAB 12/20/17), IAB 6/20/18, effective 7/25/18]

[Filed ARC 3985C (Notice ARC 3764C, IAB 4/25/18), IAB 8/29/18, effective 10/3/18]

[Filed ARC 4903C (Notice ARC 4693C, IAB 10/9/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

¹ April 30, 2008, effective date of ARC 6671B delayed 70 days by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held April 4, 2008.

CHAPTER 28
VOTER REGISTRATION FILE (I-VOTERS) MANAGEMENT

721—28.1(47,48A) State registrar’s responsibility. The state registrar of voters is responsible for the implementation of a single, uniform, official, centralized, interactive, computerized statewide voter registration file of every legally registered voter in the state. This file is known as I-VOTERS. These rules regulate access to the file by county registrars and others and set forth protocols for adding, changing or deleting file information.

721—28.2(48A) Access and fees.

28.2(1) The state registrar and county registrars shall grant access to the I-VOTERS database consistent with the Iowa Code and the security plan for the system. Authorized users of the system shall be issued secure password-protected access that is monitored by the state registrar. Access may be denied or revoked by the state registrar for violation of the security policy.

28.2(2) Fees shall be assessed by the state registrar and county registrars for voter registration information provided to the public or to authorized requesters consistent with Iowa Code chapter 48A and the rules of the voter registration commission. The state registrar shall establish appropriate forms for voter registration information requests. Fees collected by the state registrar shall be deposited in the state general fund. Fees collected by county registrars shall be deposited in the appropriate county fund.

28.2(3) Statewide or congressional district voter registration information from I-VOTERS may be obtained only from the state registrar. Voter registration information from I-VOTERS other than statewide or congressional district information may be obtained from the state registrar or a county registrar. A county registrar may provide from I-VOTERS voter registration information for a district or other jurisdiction that is located in whole or in part within the registrar’s county.

721—28.3(48A) Duplicate and multiple voter registration record deletion process.

28.3(1) The state registrar shall provide a search function within the I-VOTERS software to search for likely duplicate or multiple voter registration records. County registrars shall have the capability to activate this function.

28.3(2) During each calendar quarter, the county registrar shall activate the search function described in 28.3(1) and review the list of likely duplicate or multiple voter registration records. The county registrar shall resolve duplicate or multiple records for the same voter. No voter shall have more than one voter record. The voter record associated with the most recent registration or other voter-initiated activity shall be considered the voter’s current record. The voter shall be registered in the county of current record, and the voter record in any other county shall be merged with the record in the current county. Individual voter history and other voter data shall be transferred to the voter’s record in the current county of registration.

28.3(3) The state registrar shall periodically engage in interstate checking of voter registration records with cooperating states for the purpose of identifying duplicate or multiple voter registration records. A list of likely matches of records based upon predetermined search criteria shall be timely sent to each county registrar.

28.3(4) Within 15 days of the receipt of a list produced by the state registrar in accordance with 28.3(3), the county registrar shall review the list of likely duplicate or multiple voter registration records and determine the accuracy of the search results. If the voter is found to be registered to vote in another state more recently than in Iowa, the commissioner shall make the voter’s status “inactive” and the voter shall be mailed a National Voter Registration Act-compliant confirmation notice. The notice shall contain a statement in substantially the following form:

Information received by this office indicates that you are no longer a resident at the address printed on the reverse side of this card. If this information is not correct, and you still live at that address, please complete and mail the attached postage-paid card at least 10 days before the primary or general election, or at least 11 days before any other election at which you wish

to vote. If the information is correct and you have moved within the county, you may update your registration by listing your new address on the card and mailing it back. If you have moved outside the county, please contact a local official in your new location for assistance in registering there. If you do not mail in the card, you may be required to show identification before being allowed to vote in [name of county] County, Iowa. If you do not return the card and you do not vote in an election in [name of county] County, Iowa, on or before (date of second general election following the date of the notice), your name will be removed from the list of voters in that county.

28.3(5) County registrars shall cooperate with each other to ensure that voter records are properly merged into the current county file.

[ARC 9989B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/17/12]

721—28.4(48A) Cancellations and restorations of voter registration due to felony conviction.

28.4(1) Based upon information provided to the state registrar by the state or federal judicial branch and by the governor, the state registrar shall maintain a list of felons convicted in State of Iowa District Courts and the United States District Courts of the Northern and Southern Districts of Iowa and a list of convicted felons whose voting rights have been restored by the governor of Iowa. Periodically, these lists shall be matched with I-VOTERS. Based upon predetermined search criteria, a list of likely matches of ineligible voters shall be produced for each county and provided to each county registrar.

28.4(2) The state registrar has a demonstrated institutional need for documentation that sufficiently establishes an individual defendant's felony conviction. Therefore, the state registrar shall collaborate with the judicial branch to obtain documentation about felony convictions in a timely, efficient fashion, which shall include documentation sufficient to establish an individual defendant's felony conviction. When the state registrar receives felony conviction information from the United States attorney pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.30(1) "d," the state registrar shall request documentation sufficient to establish conviction of an offense classified as a felony under federal law. The state registrar shall verify any conviction information provided pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.30(1) "d" prior to adding an individual to the list of convicted felons maintained pursuant to subrule 28.4(1).

28.4(3) Within 30 days of the receipt of the list produced by the state registrar in accordance with subrule 28.4(1), the county registrar shall review the list of likely matches, determine the accuracy of the search results based on first name, last name, date of birth and social security number and cancel the registrations of those voters found to be ineligible to vote. The county registrar may also utilize sex, Iowa driver's license or nonoperator's identification numbers, and previous names, if available, to determine the accuracy of the search results. If the county registrar has questions regarding a felony conviction, the county registrar shall contact the court of conviction's clerk of court. Notice shall be sent to the voter at the voter's address in the voter registration file pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.30(2). The notice shall be sent by forwardable mail and shall provide the voter an opportunity to have the county registrar review any relevant information that establishes the voter's eligibility to vote. When inclusion of a voter's name on the list of likely matches is found to be inaccurate, the registrar shall mark the record as a "no match" and provide that information to the state registrar.

28.4(4) New applicants for registration entered into I-VOTERS by a county registrar shall be electronically matched against the list of convicted felons in the file, and applicants disqualified due to felony conviction shall not be registered as voters. The county registrar shall notify the registration applicant of the applicant's disqualification in the same manner as provided for in subrule 28.4(2) above.

[ARC 4932C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

721—28.5(47,48A) Noncitizen registered voter identification and removal process.

28.5(1) *Matching of foreign national files and the voter registration list.* Matches between lists of foreign nationals obtained by the secretary of state from a federal or state agency and the voter registration list shall be based on a combination of a registrant's name, driver's license number, date of birth or last four digits of the registrant's social security number. The match may be completed as often as the secretary of state deems necessary, but not more than once a quarter.

28.5(2) *Confirming matches between the foreign national file and the voter registration list.* After producing a list of probable matches based on the criteria listed in subrule 28.5(1), the secretary of state shall determine whether the registrant has obtained citizenship status subsequent to the date on which the record in the file obtained from the other federal or state agency was generated. This determination shall be made by obtaining access to the Systematic Alien Verification Entitlement (SAVE) program administered by the United States Department of Homeland Security or to an equivalent database administered by the United States Department of Homeland Security.

Following verification that a registrant is not a United States citizen, the secretary of state shall send the registrant a letter and a response form by certified mail that the registrant may use to respond to the information received by the secretary of state. The letter shall inform the registrant of the source of the information received by the secretary of state (e.g., driver's license files from the Iowa department of transportation), provide the registrant with information regarding how to correct the information obtained by the secretary of state, and provide the registrant with information regarding how to voluntarily remove the registrant's name from the voter registration list if the registrant is not a United States citizen. A postage-paid return envelope shall be included with the letter and response form. The response form shall include spaces for the registrant to indicate that the information received by the secretary of state is either correct or incorrect and a space for the registrant to indicate that the registrant needs more time to provide a response. In the event a registrant indicates that the registrant needs more time to provide a response, the secretary of state shall not proceed under subrule 28.5(3) for a minimum of 60 days from the date the letter was originally mailed.

28.5(3) *Registered voter notification.* Upon receipt of information indicating that a noncitizen is registered to vote, the secretary of state shall take the following steps.

a. Subsequent notice. If the registrant does not respond to the initial letter from the secretary of state sent pursuant to subrule 28.5(2) within 30 days from the date the letter was originally mailed, the secretary of state shall send the registrant a subsequent notice informing the registrant of the source of the information received by the secretary of state (e.g., driver's license files from the Iowa department of transportation). The subsequent notice shall also provide the registrant with information regarding how to correct the information obtained by the secretary of state, provide the registrant with information regarding how to voluntarily remove the registrant's name from the voter registration list if the registrant is not a United States citizen, and list the penalty for being registered to vote while knowing oneself not qualified. A postage-paid return envelope shall be included with the notice and response form. The response form shall include spaces for the registrant to indicate that the information received by the secretary of state is either correct or incorrect and a space for the registrant to indicate that the registrant needs more time to provide a response. In the event a registrant indicates that the registrant needs more time to provide a response, the secretary of state shall not proceed under paragraph 28.5(3) "b" for a minimum of 60 days from the date the notice was originally mailed.

b. County auditor notification.

(1) If a registrant receives a notice from the secretary of state pursuant to paragraph 28.5(3) "a" and fails to respond to the notice within 30 days from the date the notice was originally mailed, the secretary of state shall notify the county auditor that the secretary of state has received information indicating that the registrant may not be a citizen of the United States and may be illegally registered to vote. The county auditor shall notify the precinct election officials working at the polling places on election day that the secretary of state has indicated that a registrant appearing on the election register for an election may not be a United States citizen and shall be challenged by the precinct election officials if that registrant attempts to vote.

(2) The county auditor shall notify the secretary of state when any registrant who is the subject of one of these notices voluntarily requests cancellation of the registrant's record.

c. Noncitizen registrant with active absentee ballot request. If a county auditor receives notice pursuant to this rule from the secretary of state for a registrant who has an active absentee ballot request on the registrant's record, the county auditor shall attach the notice from the secretary of state regarding the registrant to the voter's absentee ballot affidavit envelope if the absentee ballot is returned to the

auditor's office. The county auditor shall instruct the precinct election officials to challenge the voter's absentee ballot as provided in Iowa Code section 53.31.

d. Noncitizen registrant with voting history on voter record. If a county auditor receives notice pursuant to this rule from the secretary of state for a registrant who has a previous voting history on the voter's record, the county auditor shall immediately print a copy of the voter's voting history, make copies of any signed election registers or absentee ballot affidavit envelopes that are still in the custody of the county auditor and make a copy of the notice received by the county auditor pursuant to this rule. The foregoing list of documents shall be forwarded to the secretary of state within 30 days of receipt of the notice.

28.5(4) Removing confirmed matches from the voter registration list. A registered voter shall only be removed from the voter registration list following the voter's request for removal or the completion of the legal process set forth in Iowa Code sections 48A.14 through 48A.16.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 39A, 48A, 49 and 53.
[ARC 0272C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 7/20/12; ARC 0616C, IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]

721—28.6(48A) Cancellations and restorations of voter registration due to jury declination.

28.6(1) Based upon information provided to the state registrar by the state or federal judicial branch, the list of likely matches of ineligible voters shall be produced for each county and provided to each county registrar.

28.6(2) On a monthly basis, the state registrar shall, using predetermined search criteria, compare the list of declined jurors against the list of registered voters.

28.6(3) Within 15 days of the receipt of the list produced by the state registrar in accordance with 28.6(2), the county registrar shall review the list of likely matches, determine the accuracy of the search results and cancel the registrations of those voters found to be ineligible to vote. Notice shall be sent to the voter at the voter's address in the voter registration file pursuant to Iowa Code section 48A.30(2). The notice shall provide the voter an opportunity to have the county registrar review any relevant information that establishes the voter's eligibility to vote. When inclusion of a voter's name on the list of likely matches is found to be inaccurate, the registrar shall mark the record as a "no match" and provide that information to the state registrar.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 48A.30 as amended by 2017 Iowa Acts, House File 516, section 4.
[ARC 3447C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/31/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 47.7(2) and chapter 48A.

[Filed emergency 6/1/06 after Notice 4/26/06—published 6/21/06, effective 7/1/06]

[Filed Emergency ARC 9989B, IAB 2/8/12, effective 1/17/12]

[Filed Emergency ARC 0272C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 7/20/12]

[Filed ARC 0616C (Notice ARC 0271C, IAB 8/8/12; Amended Notice ARC 0528C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]

[Filed ARC 3447C (Notice ARC 3282C, IAB 8/30/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/31/17]

[Filed ARC 4932C (Notice ARC 4804C, IAB 12/18/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT[761]

Rules transferred from agency number [820] to [761] to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general IAC Supp. 6/3/87.

GENERAL

CHAPTER 1

ORGANIZATION OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

- 1.1(307) Definitions
- 1.2(17A) Mission
- 1.3(17A) Location and business hours
- 1.4(17A) Information and forms
- 1.5(307) History
- 1.6(17A,307A) Commission
- 1.7(17A,307) Director of transportation
- 1.8(17A,307) Divisions

CHAPTER 2

PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL RULES

- 2.1(307) Definitions

CHAPTER 3

Reserved

CHAPTER 4

PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES

(Uniform Rules)

- 4.1(22,305) General provisions
- 4.2(22) Statement of policy and purpose
- 4.3(22) Access to records
- 4.4(22) Access to confidential records
- 4.5(22) Consent to release a confidential record to a third party
- 4.6(22) Requests for confidential treatment
- 4.7(22) Procedure by which additions, dissents, or objections may be entered into records
- 4.8(22) Notice to suppliers of information
- 4.9(22) Confidential records

CHAPTERS 5 to 9

Reserved

CHAPTER 10

ADMINISTRATIVE RULES

- 10.1(17A) General
- 10.2(17A) Rule making
- 10.3(17A) Petitions for rule making

CHAPTER 11

WAIVER OF RULES

- 11.1(17A) Purpose and scope
- 11.2(17A) Authority to grant waiver
- 11.3(17A) Criteria, considerations and limitations
- 11.4(17A) Decision on waiver
- 11.5(17A) Petition for waiver
- 11.6(17A) Action on petition
- 11.7(17A) Modification or cancellation of waiver
- 11.8(17A) Records

CHAPTER 12
DECLARATORY ORDERS

- 12.1(17A) Definitions
- 12.2(17A) Petition for declaratory order
- 12.3(17A) Notice of petition
- 12.4(17A) Action on petition
- 12.5(17A) Effect of a declaratory order

CHAPTER 13
CONTESTED CASES

- 13.1(17A) Definitions
- 13.2(17A) Applicability
- 13.3(17A) Initiation of contested case
- 13.4(17A) Submission of request for informal settlement or hearing
- 13.5(17A) Informal settlement
- 13.6(17A) Contested case decision
- 13.7(17A) Appeal
- 13.8(17A) Motion for review
- 13.9(17A) Rehearings
- 13.10(17A) Maintenance of records
- 13.11(17A) Use of legal assistants or paralegals
- 13.12(17A) Communications
- 13.13(17A) Default
- 13.14 to 13.19 Reserved
- 13.20(17A) Additional procedures when the department is not a party

CHAPTERS 14 to 19
Reserved

CHAPTER 20
PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS, SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

- 20.1(307) Scope and applicability
- 20.2(307) Definitions
- 20.3(307) Procurement policy
- 20.4(307) Formal advertising procedures and requirements
- 20.5(307) Limited solicitation procedures and requirements
- 20.6(307) Professional and technical services
- 20.7(307) Sole source or emergency selection
- 20.8(307) Conflicts with federal requirements
- 20.9 Reserved
- 20.10(307) Negotiation—architectural, landscape architectural, engineering and related professional and technical services

CHAPTERS 21 to 24
Reserved

CHAPTER 25
COMPETITION WITH PRIVATE ENTERPRISE

- 25.1(23A) Interpretation
- 25.2(23A) Exemptions

CHAPTER 26
Reserved

CHAPTER 27
INTEREST ON RETAINED FUNDS

27.1(573) Interest on retained funds

CHAPTER 28
IOWA TRANSPORTATION MAP

28.1(307) Definition
28.2(307) Information
28.3(307) Policy

CHAPTERS 29 to 39
Reserved

CHAPTER 40
RECOVERY OF DAMAGES TO HIGHWAYS OR HIGHWAY STRUCTURES

40.1(321) Scope
40.2(321) Definitions
40.3(321) Information
40.4(321) Accident scene
40.5(321) Repair of facilities
40.6(321) Recovery of damages

CHAPTERS 41 to 99
Reserved

HIGHWAYS

CHAPTER 100
Reserved

CHAPTER 101
FARM-TO-MARKET REVIEW BOARD

101.1(306) Purpose
101.2(306) Definitions
101.3(306) Composition and membership of the farm-to-market review board
101.4(306) Collection of system modification requests and frequency of meetings
101.5(306) Procedure for requesting modifications to the farm-to-market road system
101.6(306) Review criteria for determining eligibility for inclusion of additional roads into the farm-to-market road system
101.7(306) Voting and approval of requested modifications
101.8(306) Report of board decision to applicant county
101.9(306) Reapplication for modification
101.10(306) Judicial review
101.11(306) Adoption and modification of rules
101.12(306) Severability clause

CHAPTER 102
SECONDARY ROAD FUND DISTRIBUTION COMMITTEE

102.1(312) Purpose
102.2(312) Formulas
102.3 and 102.4 Reserved
102.5(312) Composition and membership of the secondary road fund distribution committee
102.6(312) Terms of office and rotation of seats
102.7(312) Committee meetings
102.8 and 102.9 Reserved

- 102.10(312) Considerations for a new or modified distribution formula
- 102.11(312) Process for approval of a new or modified distribution formula
- 102.12(312) Judicial review
- 102.13(312) Severability clause

CHAPTERS 103 and 104
Reserved

CHAPTER 105
HOLIDAY REST STOPS

- 105.1(307,314) Purpose
- 105.2(307) General
- 105.3(307,314) Conditions
- 105.4(307,314) Holiday rest stops on interstate highways
- 105.5(307,314) Holiday rest stops on primary highways

CHAPTER 106
PROMOTION OF IOWA AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS AT REST AREAS

- 106.1(307) Purpose
- 106.2(307) Definitions
- 106.3(307) Information
- 106.4(307) Request
- 106.5(307) Time frame
- 106.6(307) Conditions
- 106.7(307) Site location

CHAPTERS 107 to 109
Reserved

RIGHT-OF-WAY AND ENVIRONMENT

CHAPTER 110
Reserved

CHAPTER 111
REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION AND RELOCATION ASSISTANCE

- 111.1(316) Acquisition and relocation assistance manual

CHAPTER 112
PRIMARY ROAD ACCESS CONTROL

- 112.1(306A) General information
- 112.2(306A) Definitions
- 112.3(306A) General requirements for control of access
- 112.4(306A) General requirements for entrances where access rights have not been acquired
- 112.5(306A) Additional requirements for Type "A" entrances
- 112.6(306A) Drainage requirements
- 112.7(306A) Access to Priority I, II, III and IV highways
- 112.8(306A) Access to Priority V highways, rural areas
- 112.9(306A) Access to Priority V highways, fringe or built-up areas, and Priority VI highways,
all areas
- 112.10 Reserved
- 112.11(306A) Policy on acquisition of access rights
- 112.12(306A) Policy on location of predetermined access locations

- 112.13(306A) Policy on special access connections where access rights have been previously acquired
- 112.14(306A) Recreational trail connections

CHAPTERS 113 and 114
Reserved

CHAPTER 115
UTILITY ACCOMMODATION

- 115.1(306A) General information
- 115.2(306A) Definitions
- 115.3 Reserved
- 115.4(306A) General requirements for occupancy of the right-of-way
- 115.5(306A) General design provisions
- 115.6(306A) Scenic enhancement
- 115.7(306A) Liability
- 115.8(306A) Utility accommodation permit
- 115.9(306A) Traffic protection
- 115.10(306A) Construction responsibilities and procedures
- 115.11(306A) Vertical overhead clearance requirements
- 115.12(306A) Utility facility attachments to bridges
- 115.13(306A) Underground utility facilities
- 115.14(306A) Freeways
- 115.15(306A) Transverse installations on freeways
- 115.16(306A) Longitudinal installations on freeways
- 115.17(306A) Nonfreeway primary highways
- 115.18(306A) Longitudinal installations on nonfreeway primary highways
- 115.19(306A) Maintenance and emergency work
- 115.20(306A) Abandonment or removal of utility facilities
- 115.21 to 115.24 Reserved
- 115.25(306A) Utility facility adjustments for highway improvement projects
- 115.26(306A) Notice of project
- 115.27(306A) First plan submission, preliminary work plan and agreement
- 115.28(306A) Second plan submission, final work plan and permit application
- 115.29(306A) Notice of work
- 115.30(306A) Miscellaneous adjustment provisions

CHAPTER 116
JUNKYARD CONTROL

- 116.1(306C) Definitions
- 116.2(306C) Junkyards prohibited—exceptions
- 116.3(306C) Screening or removal
- 116.4(306C) Acquisition
- 116.5(306C) Screening
- 116.6(306C) Nuisance—injunction
- 116.7(17A) Hearings and appeals
- 116.8(306C) Contact information

CHAPTER 117
OUTDOOR ADVERTISING

- 117.1(306B,306C) Definitions
- 117.2(306B,306C) General provisions
- 117.3(306B,306C) General criteria

- 117.4(306B,306C) Interstate special provisions for on-premises signs
- 117.5(306B,306C) Location, size and spacing requirements
- 117.6(306C) Outdoor advertising permits and fees required
- 117.7(306C) Official signs and notices, public utility signs, and service club and religious notices
- 117.8(306B,306C) Removal procedures
- 117.9(306B,306C) Acquisition of advertising devices that have been issued provisional permits
- 117.10(17A,306C) Contested cases
- 117.11 to 117.14 Reserved
- 117.15(306C) Development directory signing

CHAPTER 118 LOGO SIGNING

- 118.1(306C) Introduction
- 118.2(306C) Definitions
- 118.3(306C) Erection and location of specific service signs and placement of business signs
- 118.4(306C) Eligibility for placement of business signs on mainline specific service signs
- 118.5(306C) Application, drawing, and fees
- 118.6(306C) Business sign blank specifications
- 118.7(306C) Business sign face specifications

CHAPTER 119 TOURIST-ORIENTED DIRECTIONAL SIGNING

- 119.1(321) Definitions
- 119.2(321) General
- 119.3(321) General eligibility requirements for an activity or site
- 119.4(321) Specific eligibility requirements for the type of activity or site
- 119.5(321) Application and approval procedure
- 119.6(321) Installation, maintenance, replacement and removal

CHAPTER 120 PRIVATE DIRECTIONAL SIGNING

- 120.1(306C) Definitions
- 120.2(306C,657) General requirements
- 120.3(306C) Size requirements
- 120.4(306C) Lighting requirements
- 120.5(306C) Spacing and location requirements
- 120.6(306C) Message content
- 120.7(306C) Eligibility for private directional signs
- 120.8(306C) Application and approval procedures
- 120.9(306C) Fees
- 120.10(306C) Erection and maintenance

CHAPTER 121 ADOPT-A-HIGHWAY PROGRAM

- 121.1(307) Purpose
- 121.2(307) Information and location
- 121.3(307) Program guidelines
- 121.4(307) Sponsors
- 121.5(307) Eligible activities
- 121.6(307) Procedure

CHAPTERS 122 and 123 Reserved

CHAPTER 124
HIGHWAY HELPER SPONSORSHIP PROGRAM

124.1(307)	Introduction and purpose
124.2(307)	Contact information
124.3(307)	Definitions
124.4(307)	General provisions
124.5(307)	Sponsorship agreements
124.6(307)	Acknowledgment sign criteria

CONSTRUCTION

CHAPTERS 125 to 129
Reserved

TRAFFIC OPERATIONS

CHAPTER 130
SIGNING MANUAL

130.1(321)	Manual
------------	--------

CHAPTER 131
SIGNING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

131.1(321)	Destination signs at an intersection
131.2(321)	Erection of signs for numbered business routes
131.3(321)	Erection of signs for schools
131.4(321)	Erection of camping service signs on interstate highways
131.5(321)	Erection of signs for sanitary landfills
131.6(321)	Erection of signs for special events
131.7(321)	Erection of signs for organized off-highway camps
131.8(321)	Erection of signs for county conservation parks
131.9(321)	Erection of no parking signs
131.10(321)	Signing for named routes and memorial bridges
131.11 to 131.14	Reserved
131.15(321)	Information and address

CHAPTER 132
IOWA BYWAYS PROGRAM

132.1(306D)	Purpose, overview and information
132.2(306D)	Definitions
132.3(306D)	General requirements
132.4(306D)	Application and approval process
132.5(306D)	Reevaluation
132.6(306D)	Promotional and tourism efforts

CHAPTERS 133 to 135
Reserved

CHAPTER 136
LIGHTING

136.1(319)	Lighting of primary-secondary intersections
136.2(319)	Destination lighting
136.3 to 136.5	Reserved
136.6(306)	Warrants and design requirements for lighting

CHAPTERS 137 to 139

Reserved

CHAPTER 140

TRAFFIC SIGNALS AND BEACONS
ON PRIMARY ROADS

140.1(321) Erection of traffic signals and beacons on primary highways

CHAPTER 141

Reserved

CHAPTER 142

SPEED ZONING ON PRIMARY HIGHWAYS

142.1(321) Adjustment of speed zones on primary highways

CHAPTER 143

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYNCHRONIZATION

143.1(364) Definitions
 143.2(364) Applicability
 143.3 Reserved
 143.4(364) Required synchronization

CHAPTERS 144 to 149

Reserved

PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

CHAPTER 150

IMPROVEMENTS AND MAINTENANCE ON PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

150.1(306) Definitions
 150.2(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of freeways
 150.3(306) Improvements and maintenance on extensions of nonfreeway primary highways
 150.4(306) General requirements for primary road extensions
 150.5(307) Special circumstances

CHAPTER 151

CITY REQUESTS FOR CLOSURE OF
PRIMARY ROAD EXTENSIONS

151.1(321) Closing primary road extensions

CHAPTERS 152 to 159

Reserved

SPECIAL HIGHWAY PROGRAMS

CHAPTER 160

COUNTY AND CITY BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION FUNDS

160.1(312) Purpose
 160.2(312) Contact information
 160.3(312) Source of funds
 160.4(312) Administration of funds

CHAPTER 161

HIGHWAY BRIDGE PROGRAM FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

161.1(307) Purpose
 161.2(307) Information

- 161.3(307) Source of funds
- 161.4(313) Swapping of funds
- 161.5(307) Administration of funds

CHAPTER 162

SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BLOCK GRANT PROGRAM

- 162.1(307) Purpose
- 162.2(307) Information
- 162.3(307) Source of funds
- 162.4(313) Swapping of funds
- 162.5(307) Administration of funds

CHAPTER 163

RISE PROGRAM

- 163.1(315) Definitions
- 163.2(315) Information and forms
- 163.3(315) Purpose of RISE program
- 163.4(315) Administration of RISE program
- 163.5(315) Source, allocation, and use of RISE funds
- 163.6(315) Project financing and funding shares
- 163.7(315) Eligibility of applicants and joint applications
- 163.8(315) Project activities eligible and ineligible for RISE funds
- 163.9(315) Advance eligibility of land acquisition and preliminary design costs incurred prior to funding commitment by commission
- 163.10(315) Immediate opportunity projects
- 163.11(315) Local development projects
- 163.12(315) Project administration

CHAPTER 164

TRAFFIC SAFETY IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

- 164.1(312) Definitions
- 164.2(312) Information and forms
- 164.3(312) Program administration
- 164.4(312) Applicant eligibility
- 164.5(312) Project eligibility
- 164.6(312) Eligible project costs
- 164.7(312) Ineligible project costs
- 164.8(312) Applications
- 164.9(312) Processing the application
- 164.10(312) Project agreement

CHAPTER 165

RECREATIONAL TRAILS PROGRAM

- 165.1(465B) Definitions
- 165.2(465B) Information and forms
- 165.3 and 165.4 Reserved
- 165.5(465B) Program administration
- 165.6 to 165.8 Reserved
- 165.9(465B) Applicant eligibility
- 165.10 and 165.11 Reserved
- 165.12(465B) Project eligibility
- 165.13 and 165.14 Reserved
- 165.15(465B) Eligible project costs

165.16	Reserved
165.17(465B)	Ineligible project costs
165.18	Reserved
165.19(465B)	Advance eligibility of land acquisition and preliminary design costs incurred prior to funding commitment by commission
165.20 and 165.21	Reserved
165.22(465B)	Application
165.23(465B)	Application procedure
165.24 and 165.25	Reserved
165.26(465B)	Evaluation and approval
165.27 to 165.29	Reserved
165.30(465B)	Project agreement
165.31 and 165.32	Reserved
165.33(465B)	Noncompliance

CHAPTERS 166 to 169

Reserved

LOCAL SYSTEMS

CHAPTER 170

ALLOCATION OF FARM-TO-MARKET ROAD FUNDS

170.1(310)	Purpose
170.2(310)	Contact information
170.3(310)	Temporary allocation

CHAPTER 171

Reserved

CHAPTER 172

AVAILABILITY OF INSTRUCTIONAL MEMORANDUMS
TO LOCAL PUBLIC AGENCIES

172.1(307)	Purpose
172.2(307)	Contact information
172.3(307)	Instructional memorandums to local public agencies

CHAPTER 173

PREPARATION OF SECONDARY ROAD CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS,
BUDGETS, AND COUNTY ANNUAL REPORTS

173.1(309)	Purpose
173.2(309)	Contact information
173.3(309)	Secondary road construction program
173.4(309)	County secondary road budget
173.5(309)	County annual report

CHAPTER 174

REIMBURSABLE SERVICES AND SUPPLIES

174.1(307)	Purpose
174.2(307)	Contact information
174.3(307)	Reimbursable services and supplies

CHAPTERS 175 to 177

Reserved

CHAPTER 178
PROJECT COST REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
FOR CITIES AND COUNTIES

178.1(314)	Purpose
178.2(314)	Contact information
178.3(314)	Definitions
178.4(314)	Detailed instructions furnished to cities and counties
178.5(314)	Project reporting

CHAPTER 179
Reserved

CHAPTER 180
PUBLIC IMPROVEMENT QUOTATION PROCESS FOR GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES FOR
VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE

180.1(314)	Purpose
180.2(314)	Contact information
180.3(26,314)	Definitions
180.4(314)	Types of projects
180.5(314)	Solicitation of quotations
180.6(314)	Submission of competitive quotation by governmental entity
180.7(314)	Form and content of competitive quotations
180.8(314)	Evaluation of competitive quotations
180.9(314)	Award of contract and subsequent procedures
180.10(314)	Retained funds

CHAPTER 181
STATEWIDE STANDARD FOR PERMITTING
CERTAIN IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY

181.1(321)	Statewide standard
------------	--------------------

CHAPTERS 182 to 200
Reserved

INTERMODAL

CHAPTER 201
INTERMODAL PILOT PROJECT PROGRAM

201.1(473)	General information
201.2(473)	Definitions
201.3(473)	Eligibility
201.4(473)	Financial assistance
201.5(473)	Application procedure
201.6(473)	Staff analysis
201.7(473)	Staff recommendation
201.8(473)	Commission action
201.9(473)	Contract preparation and execution
201.10(473)	Monitoring

CHAPTERS 202 to 399
Reserved

VEHICLES

CHAPTER 400

VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND CERTIFICATE OF TITLE

- 400.1(321) Definitions
- 400.2(321) Vehicle registration and certificate of title—general provisions
- 400.3(321) Application for certificate of title or registration for a vehicle
- 400.4(321) Supporting documents required
- 400.5(321) Where to apply for registration or certificate of title
- 400.6(17A) Addresses, information and forms
- 400.7(321) Information appearing on title or registration
- 400.8(321) Release form for cancellation of security interest
- 400.9 Reserved
- 400.10(321) Assignment of security interest
- 400.11(321) Sheriff's levy, restitution lien, and forfeiture lien noted as security interests
- 400.12(321) Replacement certificate of title
- 400.13(321) Bond required before title issued
- 400.14(321) Transfer of ownership
- 400.15(321) Cancellation of a certificate of title
- 400.16(321) Application for certificate of title or original registration for a specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod or replica motor vehicle
- 400.17 and 400.18 Reserved
- 400.19(321) Temporary use of vehicle without plates or registration card
- 400.20(321) Registration of motor vehicle weighing 55,000 pounds or more
- 400.21(321) Registration of vehicles on a restricted basis
- 400.22(321) Transfers of ownership by operation of law
- 400.23(321) Junked vehicle
- 400.24(321) New vehicle registration fee
- 400.25(321) Fees established by the department
- 400.26(321) Anatomical gift
- 400.27(321,322) Vehicles held for resale or trade by dealers
- 400.28(321) Special trucks
- 400.29 Reserved
- 400.30(321) Registration of vehicles registered in another state or country
- 400.31 Reserved
- 400.32(321) Vehicles owned by nonresident members of the armed services
- 400.33 and 400.34 Reserved
- 400.35(321) Registration of vehicles equipped for persons with disabilities
- 400.36(321) Land and water-type travel trailers registration fee
- 400.37(321) Motorcycle or autocycle primarily designed or converted to transport property
- 400.38 Reserved
- 400.39(321) Conversion of motor vehicles
- 400.40(321) Manufactured or mobile home converted to or from real property
- 400.41 Reserved
- 400.42(321) Church bus registration fee
- 400.43(321) Storage of vehicles
- 400.44(321) Penalty on registration fees
- 400.45(321) Suspension, revocation or denial of registration
- 400.46(321) Termination of suspension of registration
- 400.47(321) Raw farm products
- 400.48 and 400.49 Reserved
- 400.50(321,326) Refund of registration fees

400.51(321)	Assigned identification numbers
400.52(321)	Odometer statement
400.53(321)	Stickers
400.54(321)	Registration card issued for trailer-type vehicles
400.55(321)	Damage disclosure statement
400.56(321)	Hearings
400.57	Reserved
400.58(321)	Motorized bicycles
400.59(321)	Registration documents lost or damaged in transit through the United States postal service
400.60(321)	Credit of registration fees
400.61(321)	Reassignment of registration plates
400.62(321)	Storage of registration plates, certificate of title forms and registration forms
400.63(321)	Disposal of surrendered registration plates
400.64(321)	County treasurer's report of motor vehicle collections and funds
400.65 to 400.69	Reserved
400.70(321)	Removal of registration and plates by peace officer under financial liability coverage law

CHAPTER 401
SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

401.1(321)	Definition
401.2(321)	Application, issuance and renewal
401.3	Reserved
401.4(321)	Gift certificates
401.5(321)	Amateur radio call letter plates
401.6(321)	Personalized plates
401.7(321)	Collegiate plates
401.8(321)	Medal of Honor plates
401.9(321)	Firefighter plates
401.10(321)	Emergency medical services plates
401.11(321)	Natural resources plates
401.12(321)	Blackout plates
401.13(321)	Disabled veteran plates
401.14	Reserved
401.15(17A,321)	Nonprofit organization decal
401.16(17A,321)	Special plates with space reserved for a nonprofit organization decal
401.17	Reserved
401.18(321)	Combat infantryman badge, combat action badge, combat action ribbon, air force combat action medal, combat medical badge, fallen peace officers and civil war sesquicentennial plates
401.19(321)	Legion of Merit plates
401.20(321)	Persons with disabilities plates
401.21(321)	Ex-prisoner of war plates
401.22(321)	National guard plates
401.23(321)	Pearl Harbor plates
401.24(321)	Purple Heart, Silver Star and Bronze Star plates
401.25(321)	U.S. armed forces retired plates
401.26 to 401.30	Reserved
401.31(321)	Veteran plates
401.32(321)	Surrender of plates
401.33(321)	Validation fees

- 401.34(321) Reassignment of plates
- 401.35(321) Revocation of special registration plates—appeal
- 401.36(321) Refund of fees

CHAPTERS 402 to 404

Reserved

CHAPTER 405

SALVAGE

- 405.1(321) Applicability
- 405.2(321) Definitions
- 405.3(321) Salvage title
- 405.4 and 405.5 Reserved
- 405.6(321) Iowa salvage title required
- 405.7(321) Converting salvage title to regular title
- 405.8(321) Foreign vehicles
- 405.9(321) Records check
- 405.10(321) Designations
- 405.11 to 405.14 Reserved
- 405.15(321) Salvage theft examination

CHAPTERS 406 to 409

Reserved

CHAPTER 410

SPECIAL MOBILE EQUIPMENT

- 410.1(321) General
- 410.2(321E) Special mobile equipment transported on a registered vehicle

CHAPTER 411

PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES PARKING PERMITS

- 411.1(321L) Information and applications
- 411.2(321L) Definitions
- 411.3(321L) Application for persons with disabilities parking permit
- 411.4(321L) Removable windshield placards
- 411.5(321L) Persons with disabilities special registration plate parking stickers
- 411.6(321L) Persons with disabilities special registration plates
- 411.7(321L) Return of persons with disabilities parking permit
- 411.8(321L) Revocation of a persons with disabilities parking permit
- 411.9(321L) Appeal

CHAPTERS 412 to 414

Reserved

CHAPTER 415

DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—CERTIFICATES
OF TITLE AND VEHICLE REGISTRATION

- 415.1(321) Applicability
- 415.2(321) Adoption
- 415.3(321) Definitions
- 415.4(321) Requirements and procedures

CHAPTERS 416 to 423

Reserved

CHAPTER 424
TRANSPORTER PLATES

424.1(321)	General
424.2 and 424.3	Reserved
424.4(321)	Transporter plates

CHAPTER 425
MOTOR VEHICLE AND TRAVEL TRAILER DEALERS,
MANUFACTURERS, DISTRIBUTORS AND WHOLESALERS

425.1(322)	Introduction
425.2	Reserved
425.3(322)	Definitions
425.4 to 425.9	Reserved
425.10(322)	Application for dealer's license
425.11(322)	Motor vehicle dealer licensing for final-stage manufacturers
425.12(322)	Motor vehicle dealer's principal place of business
425.13(321,322)	Business records of a motor vehicle dealer with multiple licenses
425.14(322)	Travel trailer dealer's place of business
425.15 and 425.16	Reserved
425.17(322)	Extension lot license
425.18(322)	Supplemental statement of changes
425.19	Reserved
425.20(322)	Fleet vehicle sales and retail auction sales
425.21 to 425.23	Reserved
425.24(322)	Miscellaneous requirements
425.25	Reserved
425.26(322)	State fair, fairs, shows and exhibitions
425.27 and 425.28	Reserved
425.29(322)	Classic car permit
425.30(322)	Motor truck display permit
425.31(322)	Firefighting and rescue show permit
425.32 to 425.39	Reserved
425.40(322)	Salespersons of dealers
425.41 to 425.49	Reserved
425.50(322)	Manufacturers, distributors, and wholesalers
425.51 and 425.52	Reserved
425.53(322)	Wholesaler's financial liability coverage
425.54 to 425.59	Reserved
425.60(322)	Right of inspection
425.61	Reserved
425.62(322)	Denial, suspension or revocation
425.63 to 425.69	Reserved
425.70(321)	Dealer plates
425.71	Reserved
425.72(321)	Demonstration permits

CHAPTERS 426 to 429
Reserved

CHAPTER 430
MOTOR VEHICLE LEASING LICENSES

430.1(321F)	General
430.2(321F)	Application

- 430.3(321F) Supplemental statements
- 430.4(321F) Separate licenses required

CHAPTER 431
VEHICLE RECYCLERS

- 431.1(321H) General
- 431.2(321H) Criteria for a vehicle recycler license
- 431.3(321H) Application
- 431.4(321H) Firm name
- 431.5(321H) Denial, suspension or revocation of license
- 431.6(321) Right of inspection

CHAPTERS 432 to 449

Reserved

CHAPTER 450
MOTOR VEHICLE EQUIPMENT

- 450.1 Reserved
- 450.2(321) Equipment requirements for specially constructed, reconstructed, street rod, and replica motor vehicles, other than motorcycles and motorized bicycles
- 450.3(321) Mud and snow tire
- 450.4(321) Minimum requirements for constructing and equipping specially constructed or reconstructed motorcycles or motorized bicycles
- 450.5 Reserved
- 450.6(321) Safety requirements for the movement of implements of husbandry on a roadway
- 450.7(321) Front windshields, windows or sidewings

CHAPTER 451
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PERMITS

- 451.1(321) Information
- 451.2(321) Authorized emergency vehicle certificate
- 451.3(17A,321) Application denial or certificate revocation

CHAPTER 452
REFLECTIVE DEVICES ON SLOW-MOVING VEHICLES

- 452.1 and 452.2 Reserved
- 452.3(321) Alternative reflective device

CHAPTER 453
Reserved

CHAPTER 454
TOWING WRECKED OR DISABLED VEHICLES

- 454.1(321) Definitions

CHAPTERS 455 to 479
Reserved

CHAPTER 480
ABANDONED VEHICLES

- 480.1(321) Definitions
- 480.2(321) Location
- 480.3(321) General requirements
- 480.4(321) Abandoned vehicle report
- 480.5(321) Time limits

CHAPTERS 481 to 499

Reserved

MOTOR CARRIERS

CHAPTER 500

INTERSTATE REGISTRATION AND OPERATION OF VEHICLES

500.1(326)	Definitions
500.2(17A,326)	General information
500.3(17A,326)	Waiver of rules
500.4(326)	Renewal for IRP registration
500.5(321)	Deadline for placing a vehicle in storage
500.6(321,326)	Penalty for late filing of renewal
500.7(326)	IRP payment methods
500.8(326)	IRP plate
500.9(326)	Fleet additions and temporary authority
500.10(326)	Fleet deletions
500.11(326)	Voluntary cancellation of registration
500.12(326)	Policy on registration credit
500.13(326)	Penalty for late filing of vehicle schedule
500.14(326)	Renewal and vehicle schedule late payment penalty
500.15(321)	Deadline for payment of first-half fee
500.16(321,326)	Second-half late payment penalty
500.17(326)	Duplicate credentials
500.18(326)	Suspension for nonpayment of registration fees
500.19(326)	Suspension of registration if payment is dishonored by a financial institution
500.20(326)	Making claim for refund
500.21(326)	Registration expiration and enforcement dates
500.22(326)	Registration of vehicles with non-Iowa titles
500.23(326)	Record retention
500.24(326)	Trip permits
500.25(326)	Electronic information

CHAPTERS 501 to 504

Reserved

CHAPTER 505

INTERSTATE MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL LICENSES AND PERMITS

505.1(452A)	Definitions
505.2(452A)	General information
505.3(452A)	General stipulations
505.4(452A)	Quarterly reports
505.5(452A)	Audits—required reports
505.6(452A)	Hearings

CHAPTERS 506 to 510

Reserved

CHAPTER 511

SPECIAL PERMITS FOR OPERATION AND MOVEMENT OF VEHICLES AND LOADS OF EXCESS SIZE AND WEIGHT

511.1(321E)	Definitions
511.2(321E)	Location and general information
511.3(321E)	Movement under permit

511.4(321E)	Permits
511.5(321,321E)	Fees and charges
511.6(321E)	Insurance and bonds
511.7(321,321E)	Annual permits
511.8(321,321E)	Annual oversize/overweight permits
511.9(321,321E)	All-systems permits
511.10(321,321E)	Multitrip permits
511.11(321E)	Compacted rubbish vehicle permits
511.12(321,321E)	Single-trip permits
511.13(321,321E)	Maximum axle weights and maximum gross weights for vehicles and loads moved under permit
511.14(321,321E)	Movement of vehicles with divisible loads exceeding statutory size or weight limits
511.15(321E)	Towing units
511.16(321E)	Escorting
511.17(321,321E)	Permit violations
511.18(321)	Movement of combination vehicles on economic export corridors

CHAPTERS 512 to 519

Reserved

CHAPTER 520

REGULATIONS APPLICABLE TO CARRIERS

520.1(321)	Safety and hazardous materials regulations
520.2(321)	Definitions
520.3(321)	Motor carrier safety regulations exemptions
520.4(321)	Hazardous materials exemptions
520.5(321)	Safety fitness
520.6(321)	Out-of-service order
520.7(321)	Driver's statement
520.8(321)	Planting and harvesting period

CHAPTERS 521 to 523

Reserved

CHAPTER 524

FOR-HIRE INTRASTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

524.1(325A)	Purpose and applicability
524.2(325A)	General information
524.3(325A)	Applications and supporting documents
524.4(325A)	Issuance of credentials
524.5(325A)	Duplicate motor carrier permit or motor carrier certificate
524.6(325A)	Amendment to a motor carrier permit or certificate
524.7(325A)	Insurance—suspension
524.8(325A)	Self-insurance for motor carriers of passengers
524.9(325A)	Safety self-certification
524.10(325A)	Financial statement
524.11(325A)	Safety education seminar
524.12(325A)	Marking of motor vehicles
524.13(325A)	Bills of lading or freight receipts
524.14(325A)	Lease of a vehicle
524.15(325A)	Tariffs
524.16	Reserved

524.17(325A) Suspension, revocation or reinstatement
 524.18(325A) Hearings

CHAPTERS 525 to 528
 Reserved

CHAPTER 529

FOR-HIRE INTERSTATE MOTOR CARRIER AUTHORITY

529.1(327B) Motor carrier regulations
 529.2(327B) Registering interstate authority in Iowa
 529.3(327B) Waiver of rules

CHAPTERS 530 to 539
 Reserved

CHAPTER 540

TRANSPORTATION NETWORK COMPANIES

540.1(321N) Purpose and applicability
 540.2(321N) Definitions
 540.3(321N) General information
 540.4(321N) Application for transportation network company permit and supporting documents
 540.5(321N) Issuance of permit
 540.6(321N) Amendment to transportation network company permit
 540.7(321N) Suspension
 540.8(321N) Revocation
 540.9(321N) Appeal
 540.10(321N) Renewal

CHAPTERS 541 to 599
 Reserved

DRIVER LICENSES

CHAPTER 600

GENERAL INFORMATION

600.1(321) Definitions
 600.2(17A) Information and location
 600.3(321) Seat belt exemptions

CHAPTER 601

APPLICATION FOR LICENSE

601.1(321) Application for license
 601.2(321) Surrender of license and nonoperator's identification card
 601.3 and 601.4 Reserved
 601.5(321) Proofs submitted with application
 601.6(321) Parent's, guardian's or custodian's consent
 601.7(321) REAL ID driver's license

CHAPTER 602

CLASSES OF DRIVER'S LICENSES

602.1(321) Driver's licenses
 602.2(321) Information and forms
 602.3 Reserved
 602.4(321) Definitions of immediate family
 602.5 to 602.10 Reserved

602.11(321)	Class C noncommercial driver's license
602.12(321)	Class D noncommercial driver's license (chauffeur)
602.13(321)	Class M noncommercial driver's license (motorcycle)
602.14(321)	Transition from five-year to eight-year licenses
602.15(321)	Minor's restricted license
602.16	Reserved
602.17(321)	Minor's school license
602.18(321)	Motorcycle instruction permit
602.19(321)	Noncommercial instruction permit
602.20	Reserved
602.21(321)	Special noncommercial instruction permit
602.22	Reserved
602.23(321)	Chauffeur's instruction permit
602.24(321)	Motorized bicycle license
602.25(321)	Minor's restricted license
602.26(321)	Minor's school license

CHAPTER 603

Reserved

CHAPTER 604

LICENSE EXAMINATION

604.1(321)	Authority and scope
604.2(321)	Definitions
604.3(17A)	Information and forms
604.4 to 604.6	Reserved
604.7(321)	Examination
604.8 and 604.9	Reserved
604.10(321)	Vision screening
604.11(321)	Vision standards
604.12(321)	Vision referrals
604.13(321)	Vision screening results
604.14 to 604.19	Reserved
604.20(321)	Knowledge test
604.21(321)	Knowledge test requirements and waivers
604.22(321)	Knowledge test results
604.23 to 604.29	Reserved
604.30(321)	Driving test
604.31(321)	Driving test requirements and waivers for noncommercial driver's licenses
604.32 to 604.34	Reserved
604.35(321)	Determination of gross vehicle weight rating
604.36 to 604.39	Reserved
604.40(321)	Failure to pass examination
604.41 to 604.44	Reserved
604.45(321)	Reinstatement
604.46 to 604.49	Reserved
604.50(321)	Special reexaminations

CHAPTER 605

LICENSE ISSUANCE

605.1(321)	Scope
605.2(321)	Definitions
605.3(321)	Persons exempt

605.4(252J,321)	Persons not to be licensed
605.5(321)	Contents of license
605.6(321)	License class
605.7(321)	Endorsements
605.8(321)	Restrictions
605.9(321)	License term for temporary foreign national
605.10(321)	Fees for driver's licenses
605.11(321)	Duplicate license
605.12(321)	Address changes
605.13 and 605.14	Reserved
605.15(321)	License extension
605.16(321)	Military extension
605.17 to 605.19	Reserved
605.20(321)	Fee adjustment for upgrading license
605.21 to 605.24	Reserved
605.25(321)	License renewal

CHAPTER 606

Reserved

CHAPTER 607

COMMERCIAL DRIVER LICENSING

607.1(321)	Scope
607.2(17A)	Information
607.3(321)	Definitions
607.4 and 607.5	Reserved
607.6(321)	Exemptions
607.7(321)	Records
607.8 and 607.9	Reserved
607.10(321)	Adoption of federal regulations
607.11 to 607.14	Reserved
607.15(321)	Application
607.16(321)	Commercial driver's license (CDL)
607.17(321)	Endorsements
607.18(321)	Restrictions
607.19	Reserved
607.20(321)	Commercial learner's permit
607.21 to 607.24	Reserved
607.25(321)	Examination for a commercial driver's license
607.26(321)	Vision screening
607.27(321)	Knowledge tests
607.28(321)	Skills test
607.29	Reserved
607.30(321)	Third-party testing
607.31(321)	Test results
607.32 to 607.34	Reserved
607.35(321)	Issuance of commercial driver's license and commercial learner's permit
607.36	Reserved
607.37(321)	Commercial driver's license renewal
607.38(321)	Transfers from another state
607.39(321)	Disqualification
607.40(321)	Sanctions

607.41 to 607.44	Reserved
607.45(321)	Reinstatement
607.46 to 607.48	Reserved
607.49(321)	Restricted commercial driver's license
607.50(321)	Self-certification of type of driving and submission of medical examiner's certificate
607.51(321)	Determination of gross vehicle weight rating

CHAPTERS 608 and 609

Reserved

CHAPTER 610

RELEASE OF COMPUTERIZED DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD RECORDS

610.1(321)	Applicability
610.2(321)	Definitions
610.3(321)	Copying files to computer tape cartridges
610.4(321,321A)	Certified abstract of operating records

CHAPTER 611

DRIVER'S PRIVACY PROTECTION—DRIVER'S LICENSE
AND NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION CARD

611.1(321)	Applicability
611.2(321)	Adoption
611.3(321)	Definitions
611.4(321)	Requirements and procedures

CHAPTERS 612 to 614

Reserved

CHAPTER 615

SANCTIONS

615.1(321)	Definitions
615.2(321)	Scope
615.3(17A)	Information and address
615.4(321)	Denial for incapability
615.5 and 615.6	Reserved
615.7(321)	Cancellations
615.8	Reserved
615.9(321)	Habitual offender
615.10	Reserved
615.11(321)	Periods of suspension or revocation
615.12(321)	Suspension of a habitually reckless or negligent driver
615.13(321)	Suspension of a habitual violator
615.14(321)	Suspension for incapability
615.15(321)	Suspension for unlawful use of a license
615.16(321)	Suspension for out-of-state offense
615.17(321)	Suspension for a serious violation
615.18(321)	Suspension under the nonresident violator compact
615.19(321)	Suspension for a charge of vehicular homicide
615.20(321)	Suspension for moving violation during driving probation
615.21(321)	Suspension of a minor's school license and minor's restricted license
615.22(321)	Suspension for nonpayment of fine, penalty, surcharge or court costs

615.23(321)	Suspensions for juveniles
615.24(252J,261)	Suspension upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance
615.25	Reserved
615.26(321)	Suspension or revocation for violation of a license restriction
615.27 and 615.28	Reserved
615.29(321)	Mandatory revocation
615.30(321)	Revocation for out-of-state offense
615.31	Reserved
615.32(321)	Extension of suspension or revocation period under Iowa Code chapter 321J
615.33(321)	Revocation of a minor's license
615.34 and 615.35	Reserved
615.36(321)	Effective date of suspension, revocation, disqualification or bar
615.37(321)	Service of notice
615.38(17A,321)	Hearing and appeal process
615.39(321)	Surrender of license
615.40(321)	License reinstatement or reissue
615.41(321)	Investigation of convictions based on fraud
615.42(321)	Remedial driver improvement action under Iowa Code section 321.180B
615.43(321)	Driver improvement program
615.44(321)	Driver improvement interview
615.45(321)	Temporary restricted license (work permit)

CHAPTERS 616 to 619

Reserved

CHAPTER 620

OWI AND IMPLIED CONSENT

620.1	Reserved
620.2(321J)	Information and location
620.3(321J)	Issuance of temporary restricted license
620.4(321J)	Hearings and appeals
620.5(321J)	Reinstatement
620.6(321J)	Issuance of temporary restricted license after revocation period has expired
620.7 to 620.9	Reserved
620.10(321J)	Revocation for deferred judgment
620.11 to 620.14	Reserved
620.15(321J)	Substance abuse evaluation and treatment or rehabilitation services
620.16(321J)	Drinking drivers course
620.17(321J)	Sobriety and drug monitoring program

CHAPTERS 621 to 624

Reserved

CHAPTER 625

DRIVER'S LICENSES FOR UNDERCOVER
LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

625.1(321)	Purpose
625.2(321)	Application
625.3(321)	Issuance
625.4	Reserved
625.5(321)	Cancellation
625.6(321)	Records

CHAPTERS 626 to 629

Reserved

CHAPTER 630

NONOPERATOR'S IDENTIFICATION

630.1(321)	General information
630.2(321)	Application and issuance
630.3(321)	Duplicate card
630.4(321)	Cancellation

CHAPTERS 631 to 633

Reserved

CHAPTER 634

DRIVER EDUCATION

634.1(321)	Information and location
634.2(321)	Definitions
634.3	Reserved
634.4(321)	Driver education course standards and requirements
634.5	Reserved
634.6(321)	Instructor qualifications, application and certification
634.7(321)	Instructor disqualification, investigation and cancellation
634.8(321)	Private and commercial driver education schools
634.9 and 634.10	Reserved
634.11(321)	Driver education—teaching parent

CHAPTER 635

MOTORCYCLE RIDER EDUCATION (MRE)

635.1(321)	Definitions
635.2(321)	Approved course in motorcycle rider education
635.3(321)	Instructors
635.4(321)	Responsibilities of sponsors
635.5(321)	Use of motorcycle rider education fund
635.6(321)	Information and location
635.7(321)	License issuance

CHAPTER 636

MOTORIZED BICYCLE RIDER EDUCATION

636.1(321)	Information and location
636.2(321)	Definitions
636.3	Reserved
636.4(321)	Agencies or institutions
636.5(321)	Private or commercial sponsors
636.6	Reserved
636.7(321)	Course requirements
636.8(321)	Teacher qualifications
636.9(321)	Evaluation

CHAPTERS 637 to 639

Reserved

CHAPTER 640
FINANCIAL RESPONSIBILITY

640.1(321A)	General provisions
640.2(321A)	Hearing and appeal process
640.3(321A)	Accident reporting requirements
640.4(321A)	Security required following accident
640.5(321A)	Judgments
640.6(321A)	Proof of financial responsibility for the future
640.7(321A)	Transfer of suspended registration

CHAPTER 641
FINANCIAL LIABILITY COVERAGE CARDS

641.1(321)	Purpose and applicability
641.2(321)	Definitions
641.3(321)	Content of financial liability coverage card
641.4(321)	Responsibilities of insurer
641.5(321)	Acquisition of additional or replacement motor vehicles
641.6(321)	New policies

CHAPTERS 642 to 699
Reserved

AERONAUTICS

CHAPTER 700
AERONAUTICS ADMINISTRATION

700.1(328)	Definitions
700.2(17A)	Information and forms
700.3(17A)	Hearing and appeal process

CHAPTERS 701 to 709
Reserved

CHAPTER 710
AIRPORT IMPROVEMENT PROGRAM

710.1(328)	Purpose
710.2(328)	Definitions
710.3(17A)	Information and forms
710.4(330)	Federal airport improvement funds
710.5(328)	State airport improvement funds

CHAPTERS 711 to 714
Reserved

CHAPTER 715
AIR SERVICE DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM

715.1(328)	Purpose
715.2(328)	Definitions
715.3(328)	Eligibility and funding
715.4(328)	Eligible project activities
715.5	Reserved
715.6(328)	Project selection criteria
715.7(328)	Application
715.8(328)	Project administration

CHAPTER 716

COMMERCIAL SERVICE VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

716.1(328)	Purpose
716.2(328)	Definitions
716.3(328)	Information and forms
716.4(328)	Eligible airports
716.5(328)	Eligible project activities
716.6	Reserved
716.7(328)	Project application and review
716.8(328)	Project administration

CHAPTER 717

GENERAL AVIATION VERTICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROGRAM

717.1(328)	Purpose
717.2(328)	Definitions
717.3(328)	Information and forms
717.4(328)	Applicant eligibility
717.5(328)	Eligible project activities
717.6	Reserved
717.7(328)	Funding
717.8(328)	Project priorities
717.9(328)	Project applications
717.10(328)	Review and approval
717.11(328)	Project administration

CHAPTERS 718 and 719

Reserved

CHAPTER 720

IOWA AIRPORT REGISTRATION

720.1(328)	Scope
720.2(328)	Definitions
720.3(328)	Airport site approval required
720.4(328)	Public-use airport
720.5(328)	Private-use airport
720.6(328)	Revocation or denial
720.7 to 720.9	Reserved
720.10(328)	Minimum safety standards
720.11 to 720.14	Reserved
720.15(328)	Airport closing

CHAPTERS 721 to 749

Reserved

CHAPTER 750

AIRCRAFT REGISTRATION

750.1(328)	Purpose
750.2(328)	Definitions
750.3(17A)	Information and forms.
750.4 to 750.8	Reserved
750.9(328)	Registration
750.10(328)	First registration procedure
750.11 to 750.14	Reserved

750.15(328)	Aircraft not airworthy
750.16 to 750.19	Reserved
750.20(328)	Renewal notice
750.21 to 750.28	Reserved
750.29(328)	Penalty on registration fees
750.30(328)	Lien

CHAPTERS 751 to 799

Reserved

RAILROADS

CHAPTER 800

ITEMS OF GENERAL APPLICATION FOR RAILROADS

800.1(307)	Definitions
800.2(17A)	Location and submission of documents
800.3(327C)	Accounts
800.4(327C)	Annual reports
800.5 to 800.14	Reserved
800.15(327F)	Train speed ordinances
800.16 to 800.19	Reserved
800.20(327G)	Removal of tracks from crossings
800.21(327G)	Federal citations

CHAPTER 801

Reserved

CHAPTER 802

NOTIFICATION OF RAILROAD ACCIDENTS/INCIDENTS

802.1(327C)	Written reports
802.2(327C)	Notification of railroad accidents/incidents

CHAPTERS 803 to 809

Reserved

CHAPTER 810

RAILROAD SAFETY STANDARDS

810.1(327C)	Track safety standards
810.2(327C)	Track inspection
810.3	Reserved
810.4(327F)	First aid and medical treatment for railroad employees
810.5(327F)	Worker transportation motor vehicle equipment
810.6(327F)	Worker transportation rest periods

CHAPTER 811

HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING WARNING DEVICES

811.1(307)	Standards
------------	-----------

CHAPTER 812

CLASSIFICATIONS AND STANDARDS FOR
HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSINGS

812.1(307)	Purpose
812.2(307)	Classification
812.3(307)	Warning device standards and their implementation
812.4(307)	Effect of rules

CHAPTER 813

CLOSE-CLEARANCE WARNING SIGNS ALONG RAILROAD TRACKS

813.1(327F)	Purpose and scope
813.2(327F)	Applicability
813.3(327F)	Information
813.4(327F)	Definitions
813.5(327F)	Close-clearance dimensions
813.6(327F)	Signing requirements
813.7 and 813.8	Reserved
813.9(327F)	Enforcement
813.10(327F)	Reimbursement

CHAPTERS 814 to 819

Reserved

CHAPTER 820

HIGHWAY GRADE CROSSING SAFETY FUND

820.1(327G)	Definitions
820.2(327G)	Purpose
820.3(327G)	Information and submissions
820.4(327G)	Participation in the maintenance costs of eligible warning devices
820.5(327G)	Reimbursement

CHAPTER 821

HIGHWAY-RAILROAD GRADE CROSSING SURFACE
REPAIR FUND

821.1(327G)	Definitions
821.2(327G)	General information
821.3(327G)	Procedures for the use of grade crossing surface repair funds

CHAPTER 822

RAILROAD REVOLVING LOAN AND GRANT FUND PROGRAM

822.1(327H)	Introduction and purpose
822.2(327H)	Definitions
822.3(327H)	Information
822.4	Reserved
822.5(327H)	Funding
822.6	Reserved
822.7(327H)	Applicant eligibility
822.8(327H)	Eligible and ineligible project costs
822.9	Reserved
822.10(327H)	Project application
822.11(327H)	Project evaluation and approval
822.12(327H)	Award acceptance
822.13(327H)	Project agreement and administration

CHAPTERS 823 to 899

Reserved

PUBLIC TRANSIT

CHAPTERS 900 to 909

Reserved

CHAPTER 910
COORDINATION OF PUBLIC TRANSIT SERVICES

910.1(324A)	Definitions
910.2(17A)	Information and location
910.3(324A)	Statewide transportation coordination advisory council
910.4(324A)	Certification process
910.5(324A)	Standards for compliance
910.6(324A)	Noncompliance
910.7(324A)	Noncompliant sanctions
910.8(324A)	Revocation

CHAPTER 911
SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES PROVIDED
BY REGIONAL TRANSIT SYSTEMS

911.1(321)	Purpose and information
911.2(321,324A)	Definitions
911.3(321)	Services to students as part of the general public
911.4(321)	Contracts for nonexclusive school transportation
911.5(321)	Adoption of federal regulations
911.6(321)	Driver standards
911.7(321)	Vehicle standards
911.8(321)	Maintenance
911.9(321)	Safety equipment
911.10(321)	Operating policies

CHAPTERS 912 to 919
Reserved

CHAPTER 920
STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

920.1(324A)	Statement of policy
920.2(324A)	General information
920.3(324A)	Definitions
920.4(324A)	Types of projects
920.5(324A)	Standards for projects
920.6(324A)	Processing

CHAPTER 921
ADVANCED ALLOCATIONS OF STATE TRANSIT ASSISTANCE FUNDING

921.1(324A)	Scope of chapter
921.2(324A)	Advance allocations
921.3(324A)	Application for advance allocations
921.4(324A)	Application approval
921.5(324A)	Consideration in determining the approval of advance allocation application
921.6	Reserved
921.7(324A)	Reports, and suspension and termination of allocations
921.8(324A)	Income derived from interest-bearing accounts and investments
921.9(324A)	Joint participation agreement close and audits

CHAPTER 922
FEDERAL TRANSIT ASSISTANCE

922.1(324A) Projects for nonurbanized areas and private nonprofit transportation providers

CHAPTER 923
CAPITAL MATCH REVOLVING LOAN FUND

923.1(71GA,ch265) General information
923.2(71GA,ch265) Definitions
923.3(71GA,ch265) System eligibility
923.4(71GA,ch265) Project eligibility
923.5(71GA,ch265) Procedure

CHAPTER 924
PUBLIC TRANSIT INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT PROGRAM

924.1(324A) Purpose
924.2(324A) Definitions
924.3(324A) Information and forms
924.4 and 924.5 Reserved
924.6(324A) Project eligibility
924.7(324A) Eligible project activities
924.8(324A) Ineligible project activities
924.9 Reserved
924.10(324A) Funding
924.11(324A) Project applications
924.12 and 924.13 Reserved
924.14(324A) Project priorities
924.15(324A) Review and approval
924.16(324A) Project agreement, administration and ownership

CHAPTER 401
SPECIAL REGISTRATION PLATES

761—401.1(321) Definition. “Special registration plates” means those registration plates issued under Iowa Code sections 321.34 and 321.105 other than regular or sample plates. Special registration plates shall be issued in accordance with Iowa Code sections 321.34 and 321.105, this chapter of rules, and other applicable provisions of law.

761—401.2(321) Application, issuance and renewal.

401.2(1) Original application.

a. Except for collegiate plates, application for letter-number designated special registration plates that do not have eligibility requirements shall be made directly to the county treasurer’s office; no application form is required for these plates.

b. Application for blackout plates, collegiate plates, personalized plates, and special registration plates that have eligibility requirements must be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. Unless otherwise specified, completed applications for these plates shall be submitted to the department at the following address: Vehicle and Motor Carrier Services Bureau, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9278, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9278. Applications may be obtained from the vehicle and motor carrier services bureau or from any county treasurer’s office. Applications are also available on the department’s website at www.iowadot.gov.

c. The issuance fee, if any, shall be submitted with the application.

401.2(2) Issuance.

a. Special registration plates shall be issued only to a person who is an owner or lessee of the vehicle and is entitled to the special registration plates.

b. Special registration plates shall not be issued unless the vehicle is currently registered and the registration plates previously issued are surrendered to the county treasurer. Special registration plates are void if they are not assigned to a vehicle within 90 days after the date the department orders them. A new application and a new issuance fee are required if the plates are reordered after the 90-day period.

c. and *d.* Rescinded IAB 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07.

401.2(3) Renewal. Special registration plates are renewed at the office of the county treasurer of the county of residence of the applicant. The renewal fee, if any, is termed a “validation” fee. The validation fee shall be paid when the regular annual registration fee is due and is in addition to the regular annual registration fee. If renewal is delinquent for more than one month:

a. A new application and a new issuance fee are required.

b. The department may issue the combination of characters on personalized plates to another applicant.

401.2(4) Fees. The issuance and validation fees for the various types of special registration plates that are available are set out in Iowa Code section 321.34.

[ARC 9048B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.3 Reserved.

761—401.4(321) Gift certificates. Gift certificates for blackout plates, collegiate plates, personalized plates, and special registration plates that have eligibility requirements may be purchased using the prescribed plate application. Gift certificates for special registration plates that counties have in their inventories may be purchased from county treasurers’ offices.

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.5(321) Amateur radio call letter plates. Application for amateur radio call letter plates shall be made to the county treasurer in a manner prescribed by the department. The number of the amateur radio license issued by the Federal Communications Commission shall be listed on the application.

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.6(321) Personalized plates.

401.6(1) Application. Application for personalized plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department.

401.6(2) Characters. The personalized plates shall consist of no fewer than two nor more than seven characters except that personalized plates for motorcycles, autocycles and small trailers shall consist of no fewer than two nor more than six characters.

a. The characters “A” to “Z” and “1” to “9” may be used. Zeros shall not be used.

b. The personalized plates shall not duplicate combinations of characters reserved or issued for any other vehicle plate series under Iowa Code chapter 321.

c. No combination of characters denoting a governmental agency shall be issued.

d. The department shall not issue any combination of characters it determines is:

- (1) Sexual in connotation;
- (2) A term of vulgarity, contempt, prejudice, hostility, insult, or racial or ethnic degradation;
- (3) Recognized as a swear word;
- (4) A reference to an illegal substance;
- (5) A reference to a criminal act;
- (6) Offensive; or
- (7) A foreign word falling into any of these categories.

401.6(3) Renewal. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.6(4) Reassignment. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.6(5) Gift certificate. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

[ARC 2985C, IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.7(321) Collegiate plates.

401.7(1) Application. Application for collegiate plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant may request letter-number designated collegiate plates or personalized collegiate plates. Collegiate plates for motorcycles, autocycles and small trailers are not available.

401.7(2) Characters. Personalized collegiate plates shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2) except that personalized collegiate plates are not available for motorcycles, autocycles and small trailers.

401.7(3) Renewal. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.7(4) Reassignment. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

401.7(5) Gift certificate. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

[ARC 2985C, IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.8(321) Medal of Honor plates.

401.8(1) Application. Application for Medal of Honor plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of the official government document verifying receipt of the medal of honor.

401.8(2) Medal of Honor plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available.
[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.9(321) Firefighter plates.

401.9(1) Initial application for firefighter plates. Application for firefighter plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. Both the fire chief and another fire officer of the paid or volunteer fire department shall sign the application, certifying that the applicant is a current or retired member of the fire department. If the fire chief and fire officer deny an application, the department may conduct an investigation and make a determination to approve or deny the application.

401.9(2) Renewal of firefighter plates for a current member. A new application is required in order to renew firefighter plates issued to a current member. The application shall be submitted to the county treasurer’s office.

401.9(3) Renewal of firefighter plates for a retired member.

a. A new application is not required in order to renew firefighter plates issued to a retired member if the initial application for firefighter plates is made after January 1, 2005.

b. For firefighter plates issued to a retired member prior to January 1, 2005, a new application is required in order to renew firefighter plates until the plates have been renewed once after January 1, 2005. The application shall be submitted to the county treasurer's office.

401.9(4) Plates. Firefighter plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available. When a new series of firefighter plates is issued to replace a current series or the plate has been lost, stolen, or damaged, an applicant may obtain replacement plates containing the applicant's previous plate number upon payment of the statutory fee.

401.9(5) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this rule:

"*Current*" means a member who has at least one year of service and is in good standing, as determined by the fire chief.

"*Fire officer*" means a member of the same fire department as the applicant and who is second in command to the fire chief.

"*Retired*" or "*officially retired*" means a former member who has a minimum of ten years' total service in good standing, as determined by the fire chief.

[ARC 0778C, IAB 6/12/13, effective 7/17/13; ARC 4344C, IAB 3/13/19, effective 4/17/19]

761—401.10(321) Emergency medical services plates.

401.10(1) Application for emergency medical services (EMS) plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant and the applicant's service director shall sign the application certifying that the applicant is a current member of a paid or volunteer emergency medical services agency. For purposes of this subrule, "service director" means a service director as defined in Iowa department of public health rule 641—132.1(147A).

401.10(2) A vehicle owner whose membership in a paid or volunteer emergency medical services agency is terminated shall within 30 days after termination surrender the EMS plates to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates.

401.10(3) EMS plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates are not available. When a new series of EMS plates is issued to replace a current series or the plate has been lost, stolen, or damaged, an applicant may obtain replacement plates containing the applicant's previous plate number upon payment of the statutory fee.

[ARC 0136C, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12; ARC 0778C, IAB 6/12/13, effective 7/17/13; ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.11(321) Natural resources plates. Letter-number designated natural resources plates are limited to five characters. Personalized natural resources plates shall consist of no less than two nor more than five characters and shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2), paragraphs "*a*" to "*d*."

761—401.12(321) Blackout plates.

401.12(1) Application. Application for blackout plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant may request letter-number designated blackout plates or personalized blackout plates. Blackout plates are available for autocycles, motor trucks, motor homes, multipurpose vehicles, motorcycles, trailers and travel trailers.

401.12(2) Characters. Personalized blackout plates shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2).

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.13(321) Disabled veteran plates.

401.13(1) Disabled veteran plates are issued in accordance with Iowa Code sections 321.34, 321.105 and 321.166.

401.13(2) To apply for disabled veteran plates for a motor vehicle, the disabled veteran shall submit to the county treasurer a certification from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs that the United States

government has provided or has assisted in providing the motor vehicle to the disabled veteran. The certification is required when the motor vehicle is first registered. Another certification may be required for the first registration of a newly acquired vehicle or when the veteran moves to another county.

401.13(3) The disabled veteran plates shall be surrendered to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the death of the disabled veteran. The motor vehicle to which the plates are assigned shall become subject to the payment of regular registration fees on the first day of the month following the death of the disabled veteran. The registration fees shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

761—401.14 Reserved.

761—401.15(17A,321) Nonprofit organization decal. The following shall apply to all applications for an organization decal under Iowa Code section 321.34(13).

401.15(1) Application to request a new decal shall be submitted to the department on Form 411346. The application shall be subject to the requirements in Iowa Code section 321.34(13) and shall include all of the information and documentation required by Iowa Code section 321.34(13) “c.” An organization applying for approval of a decal shall meet the criteria set forth in Iowa Code section 321.34(13) “b”(1). A group of organizations applying for approval of a decal must have a common purpose as required by Iowa Code section 321.34(13) “b”(2), and each organization within the group must meet the criteria set forth in Iowa Code section 321.34(13) “b”(1).

401.15(2) The proposed decal shall be designed to be placed in the space reserved for the placement of an organization decal and shall be limited to dimensions of 2.875” in width and 3” in height. As required by Iowa Code section 321.34(13) “d,” the proposed decal design shall not:

- a. Promote a specific religion, faith or anti-religious sentiment.
- b. Have any sexual connotation.
- c. Be vulgar, prejudiced, hostile, insulting, or racially or ethnically degrading.

401.15(3) The vehicle and motor carrier services bureau may consult with other organizations, law enforcement authorities, and the general public concerning the decal design.

401.15(4) Within 60 days after receiving the application, the vehicle and motor carrier services bureau shall advise the organization of the department’s approval or denial of the application. The department reserves the right to approve or disapprove any decal design.

401.15(5) If the decal is approved and at a later date it is determined that a false application was submitted, or a violation of Iowa Code section 321.34(13) or this chapter occurred, the department shall revoke the decal and the organization shall no longer issue the decal.

401.15(6) If the department denies or revokes the decal design, the department shall send notice of the denial or revocation by certified mail to the organization at the address listed on the application. The revocation or denial shall become effective 20 days from the date of mailing. The organization may contest the decision of the department in accordance with 761—Chapter 13. The request shall be deemed timely if it is delivered or postmarked on or before the effective date specified in the notice.

[ARC 9048B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.16(17A,321) Special plates with space reserved for a nonprofit organization decal.

401.16(1) Application for special plates with space reserved for an organization decal shall be subject to the requirements in Iowa Code section 321.34(13).

401.16(2) A person shall obtain the decal to display on the special registration plate from an organization approved by the department. A person shall not display a decal on a vehicle registration plate other than a decal approved by the department. An approved decal shall only be affixed to and displayed in the space reserved for placement of the organization decal on the registration plate.

401.16(3) Personalized special plates with space reserved for an organization decal shall be limited to no more than five initials, letters, or combinations of numerals and letters.

[ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18]

761—401.17(321) State agency-sponsored processed emblem plates. Rescinded ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18.

761—401.18(321) Combat infantryman badge, combat action badge, combat action ribbon, air force combat action medal, combat medical badge, fallen peace officers and civil war sesquicentennial plates. Following is the application and approval process for special plate requests under Iowa Code section 321.34(20C).

401.18(1) Design.

a. The plates shall be a standard background plate with a distinguishing processed emblem specific to each plate type.

b. The distinguishing processed emblem shall be limited to 2.875" × 3" on the registration plate.

c. A distinguishing processed emblem owned or subject to legal rights of another person will not be used unless the department receives certification from the person that allows use of the emblem. The certification must include a statement holding the department harmless for using the emblem on a registration plate.

d. The vehicle and motor carrier services bureau may consult with other organizations, law enforcement authorities, and the general public concerning distinguishing processed emblems.

401.18(2) Production. None of the special registration plates subject to this rule will be manufactured or issued until 250 paid applications are submitted to the department. This minimum order requirement applies to each of the special registration plates subject to this rule. Each application must be accompanied by a statutory start-up fee.

401.18(3) Discontinuance. If 250 paid applications for any special registration plate subject to this rule are not submitted within one year after the date the department makes the plate available for application, the department shall report that fact to the legislature at the next regular session of the general assembly and request authority to discontinue the special registration plate.

401.18(4) Application process.

a. Applications for either letter-number designated or personalized combat infantryman badge, combat action badge, combat action ribbon, air force combat action medal, or combat medical badge special registration plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach to the application a copy of an official government document verifying award of the combat infantryman badge, combat action badge, combat action ribbon, air force combat action medal or combat medical badge to the applicant.

b. Applications for letter-number designated civil war sesquicentennial or fallen peace officers special registration plates shall be submitted to the county treasurer.

c. Applications for personalized civil war sesquicentennial or fallen peace officers special registration plates shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department.

401.18(5) Characters. Plates are limited to five characters. Personalized plates shall consist of no less than two nor more than five characters and shall be issued in accordance with subrule 401.6(2), paragraphs "a" to "d."

401.18(6) Right of approval. The department reserves the right to approve or disapprove any application.

[ARC 9833B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.19(321) Legion of Merit plates. Application for special plates with a Legion of Merit processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of the official government document verifying receipt of the Legion of Merit. Personalized plates with a Legion of Merit processed emblem are not available. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 321.34, an applicant is eligible for one set of Legion of Merit plates at a reduced annual registration fee of \$15 for one vehicle owned. However, an applicant may obtain additional Legion of Merit plates upon payment of the regular annual registration fee.

[ARC 9048B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.20(321) Persons with disabilities plates.

401.20(1) Application. Application for special plates with a persons with disabilities processed emblem shall be submitted to the county treasurer in a manner prescribed by the department.

a. The application shall comply with the requirements of 761—subrule 411.3(2) and shall certify that the owner or the owner’s child is a person with a disability, as defined in Iowa Code section 321L.1, and that the disability is permanent.

b. If the person with a disability is a child, the parent or guardian shall complete the proof of residency certification on the application or complete and submit a separate proof of residency Form 411120, certifying that the child resides with the owner.

c. In lieu of submitting the statement of disability required in 761—subrule 411.3(2), an individual who is eligible for disabled veteran plates but has not been issued them may submit certification from the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs that the United States government has provided or assisted in providing a motor vehicle to the individual.

401.20(2) Definition.

“Child” includes, but is not limited to, stepchild, foster child, or legally adopted child who is younger than 18 years of age, or a dependent person 18 years of age or older who is unable to maintain the person’s self.

401.20(3) Renewal. The owner shall, at renewal time, submit a persons with disabilities parking permit application pursuant to rule 761—411.3(321L) that includes all required documentation and shows the owner or the owner’s child remains permanently disabled and has a continuing need for the plates.

[ARC 0136C, IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12; ARC 3450C, IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17; ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.21(321) Ex-prisoner of war plates.

401.21(1) Application for special plates with an ex-prisoner of war processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of an official government document verifying that the applicant was a prisoner of war. If the document is not available, a person who has knowledge that the applicant was a prisoner of war shall sign a statement to that effect on the application .

401.21(2) The surviving spouse of a person who was issued ex-prisoner of war plates may continue to use or apply for the plates. If the surviving spouse remarries, the surviving spouse shall surrender the plates to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the date on the marriage certificate. Ex-prisoner of war plates may not be reissued once this event occurs.

401.21(3) Personalized plates with an ex-prisoner of war processed emblem are not available.

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.22(321) National guard plates. Application for special plates with a national guard processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The unit commander of the applicant shall sign the application confirming that the applicant is a member of the Iowa national guard.

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.23(321) Pearl Harbor plates. Application for special plates with a Pearl Harbor processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. The applicant shall attach a copy of an official government document verifying that the applicant was stationed at Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, as a member of the armed forces on December 7, 1941.

[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.24(321) Purple Heart, Silver Star and Bronze Star plates. Application for special plates with a Purple Heart, Silver Star, or Bronze Star processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. To verify receipt of the medal, the applicant shall attach a copy of one of the following:

1. The official military order confirming the medal.
2. The report of discharge or federal Form DD214.

3. Other documentation approved by the Iowa office of the adjutant general.
[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.25(321) U.S. armed forces retired plates. Application for special plates with a United States armed forces retired processed emblem shall be submitted to the department in a manner prescribed by the department. A person is considered to be retired if the person is recognized by the United States armed forces as retired from the United States armed forces. To verify retirement from the United States armed forces, the applicant shall attach a copy of one of the following:

1. The official military order confirming retirement from the armed forces.
2. The report of discharge or federal Form DD214.
3. Other documentation approved by the Iowa office of the adjutant general.
[ARC 4908C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—401.26 Reserved.

761—401.27(321) Iowa heritage plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.28(321) Education plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.29(321) Love our kids plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.30(321) Motorcycle rider education plates. Rescinded IAB 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05.

761—401.31(321) Veteran plates. Application for special plates with a veteran processed emblem shall be submitted to the commission of veterans affairs on a form prescribed by the department of transportation. The commission of veterans affairs shall determine whether the applicant is a veteran and, if so, certify this fact on the application form.

761—401.32(321) Surrender of plates. Special registration plates issued to a person who is no longer eligible for the plates shall be surrendered to the county treasurer in exchange for regular registration plates within 30 days after the date of the event that made the person ineligible. If the vehicle was exempt from the payment of regular registration fees due to the type of special registration plates issued, the vehicle shall become subject to the payment of regular registration fees on the first day of the month following the date of the event that made the person ineligible. The regular registration fees shall be prorated for the remaining unexpired months of the registration year.

761—401.33(321) Validation fees. Validation fees shall not be prorated. The annual validation fee is due when there is a change in registration month.

761—401.34(321) Reassignment of plates.

401.34(1) A vehicle owner or lessee who has special registration plates assigned to a currently registered vehicle may request that the plates be reassigned to another currently registered vehicle owned or leased by that person or owned or leased by another person. However, special registration plates that have eligibility requirements may not be reassigned to a vehicle owned or leased by another person.

401.34(2) To reassign plates to a vehicle owned or leased by another person, a written request for reassignment signed by both the assignor and assignee shall be submitted to the county treasurer of the assignee's county of residence. The special registration plates shall be issued to the assignee by the county treasurer of the assignee's county of residence in exchange for the registration plates previously issued.

401.34(3) When ownership of a vehicle is transferred to another person, the owner shall, within 30 days after the transfer, either surrender the special registration plates to the county treasurer or request reassignment of the plates, as explained in subrules 401.34(1) and 401.34(2).

401.34(4) When the lease for a vehicle is terminated, the lessee shall, within 30 days after the termination, either surrender the special registration plates to the county treasurer or request reassignment of the plates, as explained in subrules 401.34(1) and 401.34(2).

761—401.35(321) Revocation of special registration plates—appeal.

401.35(1) Special registration plates shall be revoked if they have been issued in conflict with the statutes or rules governing the plates' issuance. Revoked plates shall be surrendered to the department within 30 days of the date of revocation.

401.35(2) The department shall send the notice of revocation to a person's mailing address by certified mail, and the revocation shall become effective 20 days from the date of mailing. The person may contest the decision of the department in accordance with 761—Chapter 13. The request shall be deemed timely if it is delivered or postmarked on or before the effective date specified in the notice.
[ARC 3935C, IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18]

761—401.36(321) Refund of fees. No refund of fees for special registration plates shall be allowed unless the special plates were issued in conflict with the statutes or rules governing their issuance.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 35A.11, 321.34, 321.105, 321.166 and 321L.1 and chapter 17A.

[Filed 2/8/95, Notice 1/4/95—published 3/1/95, effective 4/5/95]

[Filed 11/25/97, Notice 10/8/97—published 12/17/97, effective 1/21/98]

[Filed 12/16/98, Notice 11/4/98—published 1/13/99, effective 2/17/99]

[Filed 3/10/99, Notice 1/13/99—published 4/7/99, effective 5/12/99]

[Filed 10/14/99, Notice 9/8/99—published 11/3/99, effective 12/8/99]

[Filed 6/19/02, Notice 4/17/02—published 7/10/02, effective 8/14/02]

[Filed 7/13/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 8/4/04, effective 9/8/04]

[Filed 11/2/05, Notice 9/14/05—published 11/23/05, effective 12/28/05]

[Filed 10/11/07, Notice 8/15/07—published 11/7/07, effective 12/12/07]

[Filed ARC 9048B (Notice ARC 8869B, IAB 6/30/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]

[Filed ARC 9833B (Notice ARC 9742B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]

[Filed ARC 0136C (Notice ARC 0068C, IAB 4/4/12), IAB 5/30/12, effective 7/4/12]

[Filed ARC 0778C (Notice ARC 0658C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 6/12/13, effective 7/17/13]

[Filed ARC 2985C (Notice ARC 2908C, IAB 1/18/17), IAB 3/15/17, effective 4/19/17]

[Filed ARC 3450C (Notice ARC 3304C, IAB 9/13/17), IAB 11/8/17, effective 12/13/17]

[Filed ARC 3935C (Notice ARC 3820C, IAB 6/6/18), IAB 8/1/18, effective 9/5/18]

[Filed ARC 4344C (Notice ARC 4232C, IAB 1/16/19), IAB 3/13/19, effective 4/17/19]

[Filed ARC 4908C (Notice ARC 4736C, IAB 11/6/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

CHAPTER 634
DRIVER EDUCATION

761—634.1(321) Information and location. Applications, forms and information regarding this chapter are available by mail from the Driver and Identification Services Bureau, Iowa Department of Transportation, P.O. Box 9204, Des Moines, Iowa 50306-9204; in person at 6310 SE Convenience Blvd., Ankeny, Iowa; by telephone at (515)244-8725; by facsimile at (515)239-1837; or on the department's website at www.iowadot.gov.
[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.2(321) Definitions.

"Behind-the-wheel instruction" means the street or highway driving instruction component of an approved driver education course.

"Instructor," for purposes of this chapter, means a person certified to provide behind-the-wheel instruction.

"Laboratory instruction" includes instruction received by a student while the student is in the driver education vehicle or adjacent to it as referred to in paragraphs 634.4(2) "*c*" and 634.4(2) "*d*" and may also include range or simulation as referred to in paragraphs 634.4(2) "*h*" and 634.4(2) "*i*."

"Serious injury" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 702.18.

"Teacher" means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 272.1.

[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.3 Reserved.

761—634.4(321) Driver education course standards and requirements.

634.4(1) Course approval. Any school district, area education agency, merged area school, other agency or person planning to offer a driver education course must receive course approval, which includes approval of all teachers and instructors listed on the application, from the department prior to the beginning of the first class that is offered and annually thereafter. The agency or institution or person shall apply for course approval in a manner determined by the department. Course approval must be renewed annually. The approval is valid for one calendar year or a remaining calendar year and expires on December 31. The application for course renewal shall be submitted to the department within 60 days of the expiration date, unless otherwise approved by the department.

634.4(2) Course requirements. Driver education courses provided by approved programs must comply with the following:

a. Schools shall provide for each student a minimum of 1800 minutes in classroom instruction, plus 360 minutes in supervised laboratory instruction, exclusive of observation time, in a dual-control motor vehicle.

b. Each student shall be scheduled to receive classroom or laboratory instruction each week of the course but in no case shall laboratory instruction conclude later than 30 days after classroom instruction is completed.

c. Behind-the-wheel instruction shall be limited to a maximum of 30 minutes per student per session and a maximum of 60 minutes in a single day.

d. Two or more students shall be scheduled for all behind-the-wheel instruction to ensure that appropriate observation time is experienced.

e. Routine maintenance of motor vehicles to maximize energy efficiency and safety shall be included in classroom instruction.

f. Operation of motor vehicles to maximize energy efficiency and safety shall be included in classroom instruction.

g. Each school district shall provide students who are absent from instruction an opportunity to make up a reasonable amount of time and coursework.

h. When driving simulators are used for part of the behind-the-wheel driving experience, four hours of simulator experience shall be considered equal to one hour of behind-the-wheel driving in the

car. However, in addition to simulator time, a minimum of three hours of on-street, behind-the-wheel driving must be completed.

i. When driving ranges are used in driver education courses, two hours of range experience shall be considered equal to one hour of on-street, behind-the-wheel driving. However, in addition to range time, a minimum of three hours of on-street, behind-the-wheel driving must be completed.

j. Motor vehicles which are designed primarily for carrying nine or fewer occupants, excluding motorcycles and mopeds, are the only motor vehicles approved for use in driver education courses, and each shall be equipped with a dual control. In addition, all driver education vehicles shall have an inside rearview mirror and an outside rearview mirror mounted on each side of the vehicle.

k. The driver education teacher or instructor shall verify at the beginning of each course that each student possesses a valid instruction permit or driver's license. Each student shall be responsible for possessing an instruction permit or driver's license throughout all laboratory instruction and report any suspension, revocation or cancellation of the instruction permit or driver's license to the driver education teacher or instructor prior to attending laboratory instruction.

634.4(3) *Experimental program.* Approval of an experimental program may be granted by the department if based on student or school district need for improved instruction. The maximum duration of an experimental program shall be three years. Annual documentation of the effectiveness of instruction is required and must be submitted to the department subsequent to program completion.

[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.5 Reserved.

761—634.6(321) Instructor qualifications, application and certification.

634.6(1) *Behind-the-wheel instructor qualifications.* To qualify to provide behind-the-wheel instruction, the person must:

a. Hold a valid driver's license that permits unaccompanied driving, other than a motorized bicycle license or a temporary restricted license.

b. Have a clear driving record for the previous two years. A clear driving record means the person has:

(1) Not been identified as a candidate for driver's license suspension under the habitual violator provisions of rule 761—615.13(321) or the serious violation provisions of rule 761—615.17(321).

(2) No driver's license suspensions, revocations, denials, cancellations, disqualifications or bars.

(3) Not committed an offense that would result in driver's license suspension, revocation, denial, cancellation, disqualification or bar.

(4) No record of a contributive motor vehicle accident that caused the death or serious injury of another person.

(5) No record of two or more contributive motor vehicle accidents in a two-year period.

c. Meet the requirements for either a licensed teacher in 282—subrule 13.28(4) or a certified behind-the-wheel instructor in this chapter.

634.6(2) *Behind-the-wheel instructor's certification requirements.* Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the following requirements shall apply to a behind-the-wheel instructor:

a. An applicant for an initial behind-the-wheel instructor's certification or a renewal shall apply to the department in a manner determined by the department.

(1) If the application is for an initial behind-the-wheel instructor's certification, instructor approval is valid for a calendar year or the remainder of a calendar year. The instructor approval expires on December 31 but remains valid for an additional 30 days after the expiration date.

(2) If the application is to renew a behind-the-wheel instructor's certification, a person shall do all of the following:

1. Apply to the department annually. Instructor approval is valid for a calendar year or the remainder of a calendar year. The instructor approval expires on December 31 but remains valid for an additional 30 days after the expiration date. An application for renewal of instructor approval shall be submitted within 60 days of the expiration date, unless otherwise approved by the department.

2. Provide behind-the-wheel instruction for a minimum of 12 clock hours during each calendar year.

b. Beginning January 1, 2021, a person shall complete at least one state-sponsored or state-approved behind-the-wheel instructor refresher course biennially. The state-sponsored or state-approved course may include electronic completion or remote attendance options, as approved by the department. The department may develop a special course for licensed teachers or peace officers who qualify to provide behind-the-wheel instruction under subrule 634.6(3) or 634.6(5), which shall be reserved only for licensed teachers or peace officers who qualify as behind-the-wheel instructors.

c. Upon certification, but prior to providing behind-the-wheel instruction, the person shall be:

(1) Authorized by the Iowa board of educational examiners to provide behind-the-wheel driving instruction.

(2) Employed by a public or licensed commercial or private provider of the approved driver education course.

634.6(3) *Instructor's certification for licensed teachers.* A teacher licensed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as provided in 282—subrule 13.28(4) shall be included as an approved instructor on an annual driver education course approval as referenced in subrules 634.4(1) and 634.8(1), and except for the requirements in paragraphs 634.6(2) “a” and 634.6(2) “c,” a teacher shall meet the requirements in subrule 634.6(2) to be certified by the department to provide behind-the-wheel instruction.

634.6(4) *Instructor application and certification for a teacher with an expired teacher's license.* A teacher who holds an expired initial, standard, exchange, or master educator license with an endorsement for driver education as provided in 282—subrule 13.28(4) shall meet the requirements in subrule 634.6(2) to be certified by the department to provide behind-the-wheel instruction.

634.6(5) *Instructor application and certification for active peace officers and retired peace officers.*

a. A person who is an active peace officer or a retired peace officer as referenced in Iowa Code section 321.178 shall do all of the following to be certified by the department to provide behind-the-wheel instruction:

(1) Be at least 25 years of age.

(2) Submit Form 431233 certifying the person's status as an active or retired peace officer.

(3) Meet all other requirements of subrule 634.6(2), except peace officers or retired peace officers who otherwise qualify under this subrule are not required to meet the requirement of subparagraph 634.6(2) “c”(1).

b. A retired peace officer is only required to submit Form 431233, required under paragraph 634.6(5) “a,” to the department once unless the form is invalid or not accepted by the department.

634.6(6) *Instructor application and certification for persons other than licensed teachers, peace officers or retired peace officers.*

a. A person who is not licensed by the Iowa board of educational examiners to provide classroom driver education as provided in 282—subrule 13.28(4), who does not hold an expired teacher's license as referenced in subrule 634.6(4), or who is not a peace officer or a retired peace officer as referenced in Iowa Code section 321.178, shall do all of the following to be certified by the department to provide behind-the-wheel instruction:

(1) Be at least 25 years of age.

(2) Meet the requirements in subrule 634.6(2), except that a person certified under this subrule shall complete the instructor refresher course referenced in paragraph 634.6(2) “b” annually until January 1, 2021, and thereafter shall complete the course biennially.

(3) Have successfully completed the instructor preparation requirements of this subrule, as evidenced by written attestations on a form provided by the department from both the classroom instructor and behind-the-wheel observer. The person seeking a behind-the-wheel certification must apply to the department within 12 months of completion of the instructor preparation course. The department-approved instructor preparation course shall:

1. Consist of 24 clock hours of classroom instruction and 12 clock hours of observed behind-the-wheel instruction.

2. Include, at a minimum, classroom instruction on topics including the psychology of the young driver, behind-the-wheel teaching techniques, and driving route selection. Classroom instruction shall be delivered by staff from a driver education teacher preparation program that is approved by the Iowa board of educational examiners. The duration of a classroom instruction section shall not exceed four hours. Video-conferencing may be used for course delivery.

3. Include observation of behind-the-wheel instruction provided by a person licensed to teach driver education who is specially trained by a driver education teacher preparation program that is approved by the Iowa board of educational examiners and that is designed to observe, coach, and evaluate behind-the-wheel instructor candidates. The duration of a behind-the-wheel session shall not exceed four hours. A dual-controlled motor vehicle must be used.

b. Reserved.

634.6(7) Behind-the-wheel certification—reissuance.

a. A person whose behind-the-wheel certification has expired and is past the renewal period may be reissued a behind-the-wheel certification without having to retake the behind-the-wheel instructor preparation course only if the person meets all of the following criteria:

(1) The person held a valid behind-the-wheel certification within the two years immediately preceding the application.

(2) The person provided a minimum of 12 clock hours of behind-the-wheel instruction within the two years immediately preceding the application.

(3) The person completed at least one state-sponsored or state-approved behind-the-wheel instructor refresher course within the two calendar years immediately preceding the application unless otherwise exempt under this chapter.

(4) The person completed a minimum of 12 clock hours shadowing a teacher licensed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as provided in 282—subrule 13.28(4) through a department-approved driver education program within 90 days immediately preceding the application.

b. Upon certification, but prior to providing behind-the-wheel instruction, the person shall do all of the following:

(1) Be authorized by the Iowa board of educational examiners to provide behind-the-wheel driving instruction unless otherwise exempt under this chapter.

(2) Be employed by a public or licensed commercial or private provider of the approved driver education course and work under the supervision of a person licensed by the Iowa board of educational examiners as provided in 282—subrule 13.28(4).

[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.7(321) Instructor disqualification, investigation and cancellation.

634.7(1) Disqualifications. A person shall be disqualified by the department from certification as a behind-the-wheel driving instructor for any of the reasons for which the executive director of the Iowa board of educational examiners would deny an application for licensure, certification or authorization as provided in rule 282—11.35(272).

634.7(2) Investigation. The department may investigate an applicant for a behind-the-wheel instructor's certification or an instructor to determine if the applicant or instructor meets the requirements for certification. The investigation may include but is not limited to an inquiry into the applicant's or instructor's criminal history from the department of public safety.

634.7(3) Cancellation. The department shall cancel the behind-the-wheel instructor's certification of an individual who no longer qualifies under this chapter.

[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.8(321) Private and commercial driver education schools. The department licenses private and commercial driver education schools as follows:

634.8(1) Course approval. Before becoming licensed, a driver education school must receive course approval, which includes approval of all teachers and instructors listed on the application, from the department prior to the beginning of the first class that is offered and annually thereafter. Behind-the-wheel instruction must be provided by a person who meets the instructor requirements in

rule 761—634.6(321). Evidence of the approvals and certifications must be submitted to the department upon application for a license, upon renewal of a license, and upon reinstatement of a license following cancellation.

634.8(2) *Application and fees.* Application for license issuance or renewal shall be made to the department in a manner determined by the department. The fee for a license or the renewal of a license is \$25. The fee must be paid by cash, money order or check, unless the department approves payment of the fee by electronic means. A money order or check must be for the exact amount and should be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Iowa, or the Department of Transportation.

634.8(3) *Issuance and renewal.* A license to teach driver education shall be issued for a calendar year or remainder of a calendar year. The license expires on December 31 but remains valid for an additional 30 days after the expiration date. The application for renewal shall be submitted to the department within 60 days of the expiration date, unless otherwise approved by the department.

634.8(4) *Cancellation.* A license to teach driver education shall be canceled if the course, teacher, or instructor is no longer approved or the person providing only behind-the-wheel instruction for driver education is no longer certified by the department and authorized by the Iowa board of educational examiners.

[ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

761—634.9 and 634.10 Reserved.

761—634.11(321) Driver education—teaching parent. As an alternative to a driver education course offered by a course provider approved under rule 761—634.4(321), a teaching parent may instruct a student in an approved course of driver education.

634.11(1) *Definitions.* As used in this rule:

“*Approved course*” means a driver education curriculum approved by the department that meets the requirements of Iowa Code section 321.178A and is appropriate for teaching-parent-directed driver education and related behind-the-wheel instruction.

“*Clear driving record*” means the person currently and during the prior two-year period has not been identified as a candidate for suspension or revocation of a driver’s license under the habitual offender or habitual violator provisions of rule 761—615.9(321) or rule 761—615.13(321); is not subject to a driver’s license suspension, revocation, denial, cancellation, disqualification, or bar; and has no record of a conviction for a moving traffic violation determined to be the cause of a motor vehicle accident.

“*Course vendor*” means a third-party vendor that makes available commercially an approved course.

“*Student*” means a person between the ages of 14 and 21 years who is within the custody and control of the teaching parent and who holds a valid Iowa noncommercial instruction permit.

“*Teaching parent*” means the same as defined in Iowa Code section 321.178A.

634.11(2) *Application to serve as a teaching parent.*

a. A person who wishes to provide driver education as a teaching parent to a student shall submit an application on a form provided by the department to the driver and identification services bureau.

b. The department shall review the application and shall deny the application for any of the following reasons:

(1) The person does not meet the qualifications to serve as a teaching parent set forth in Iowa Code section 321.178A.

(2) The person does not have a clear driving record.

(3) The application does not properly identify a student eligible to be instructed in driver education by the person.

(4) The department has determined the application should be rejected for any reason listed in Iowa Code section 321.13.

c. If the application is denied, the department shall issue a letter of denial to the person explaining the reason or reasons for the denial.

d. If the application is approved, the department shall issue a letter of approval to the person to serve as a teaching parent for the student identified in the application.

634.11(3) *Instruction by a teaching parent.*

a. A person approved to serve as a teaching parent shall instruct the student using an approved course.

b. The teaching parent shall select the course to be used from the list of approved courses posted on the department's website and shall purchase the course directly from the applicable course vendor.

c. No person shall provide driver education as a teaching parent unless approved by the department, and the department shall not recognize driver education that was:

- (1) Provided by a person who is not approved as a teaching parent.
- (2) Provided to a person who is not a student as defined in subrule 634.11(1).
- (3) Offered under a course other than an approved course.

634.11(4) *Course completion—certificate of completion.*

a. Upon the student's completion of an approved course, the teaching parent shall apply for a certificate of completion on behalf of the student. The teaching parent shall provide evidence showing the student's completion of an approved course and substantial compliance with the requirements of Iowa Code section 321.178A, by affidavit signed by the teaching parent on a form provided by the department. The teaching parent shall include with the application all documentation, statements, certifications, and logs required by Iowa Code section 321.178A. The application and all required documentation, statements, certifications, and logs shall be submitted to the driver and identification services bureau.

b. The department shall review the application and evidence submitted and shall deny certification of completion if:

- (1) The course was not conducted by a person approved by the department to serve as a teaching parent for the student for whom certification is sought.
- (2) The application does not properly identify a student eligible to be instructed in driver education by the teaching parent.
- (3) The application and evidence do not demonstrate the student's successful completion of an approved course.
- (4) The application and evidence do not include all documentation, statements, certifications, and logs required by Iowa Code section 321.178A in adequate and proper form and content.
- (5) The department has determined that the application should be rejected for any reason listed in Iowa Code section 321.13.

c. If the application is denied, the department shall issue a letter of denial to the teaching parent explaining the reason or reasons for the denial.

d. If the application is approved, the department shall issue a certificate of completion to the student identified in the application. A certification of completion issued by the department under this subrule shall constitute proof of successful completion of an Iowa-approved course in driver education but shall not be grounds for waiver of a driving test under 761—subrule 604.31(2).

634.11(5) *Course approval.*

a. A vendor that wishes to offer a driver education curriculum as an approved course in Iowa shall submit an application on a form provided by the department to the driver and identification services bureau, along with a copy of all proposed curriculum materials. A vendor that wishes to offer an electronic curriculum may provide a uniform resource locator (URL) for the proposed electronic materials but must also provide physical copies of the proposed materials.

b. To be designated as an approved course, the curriculum submitted must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 321.178A, be appropriate for teaching-parent-directed driver education and related street or highway instruction, and meet or exceed the required content set forth in the Appendix to this rule.

c. The department shall review the application and proposed curriculum and shall issue a letter of denial to the course vendor explaining the reason or reasons for denial if the proposed curriculum does not meet the requirements for an approved course.

d. If the proposed curriculum is approved, the department shall issue a certificate of approval to the vendor designating the curriculum as an approved course and shall list the approved course on the department's website. Course approval will be issued for one calendar year or for the remainder of a calendar year. The approval expires on December 31 and must be renewed annually by the submission of an application on a form provided by the department and all required materials as set forth in this subrule at least 60 days prior to the expiration date, unless otherwise approved by the department.

[ARC 1612C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14; ARC 4909C, IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code sections 321.178, 321.178A, 321.180B and 321.194.

[Filed 3/10/04, Notice 2/4/04—published 3/31/04, effective 5/5/04]

[Filed 10/11/06, Notice 8/30/06—published 11/8/06, effective 12/13/06]

[Filed 12/12/07, Notice 11/7/07—published 1/2/08, effective 2/6/08]

[Filed ARC 1612C (Notice ARC 1526C, IAB 7/9/14), IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]

[Filed ARC 4909C (Notice ARC 4771C, IAB 11/20/19), IAB 2/12/20, effective 3/18/20]

Appendix to Rule 761—634.11(321)

To be designated as an approved course, a curriculum must, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Iowa Code section 321.178A, be appropriate for teaching-parent-directed driver education and related street or highway instruction, and meet or exceed the required content listed below:

1. *Duration and required content.* The course must provide for both classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction. As used in this rule, “*classroom instruction*” means instruction provided by a teaching parent in a private setting using printed or electronic course materials, and “*behind-the-wheel instruction*” means street or highway driving instruction provided by a teaching parent in a motor vehicle operated by the student.
 - a. Classroom instruction shall consist of at least 30 clock hours of classroom instruction and shall include all of the following:
 - i. Four hours of instruction concerning substance abuse.
 - ii. A minimum of 20 minutes of instruction concerning railroad crossing safety.
 - iii. Instruction relating to becoming an organ donor under the revised uniform anatomical gift Act as provided in Iowa Code chapter 142C.
 - iv. Instruction providing awareness about sharing the road with bicycles and motorcycles.
 - b. Behind-the-wheel instruction shall consist of at least 40 hours of street or highway driving including 4 hours of driving after sunset and before sunrise while accompanied by the teaching parent.
2. *Required topics.* The course may follow any format the vendor determines, provided all of the following topics are properly and adequately covered, as detailed in the course application form provided by the department:
 - a. Traffic law – *classroom instruction*
 - i. Introduction to driver education and driving laws and privileges.
 - ii. Understanding your license to drive.
 - iii. Right-of-way.
 - iv. Traffic control devices.
 - v. Controlling traffic flow.
 - vi. Alcohol and other drugs.
 - vii. Cooperating with other roadway users.
 - b. Driver preparation – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Pre-drive tasks.
 - ii. Occupant protection.
 - iii. Symbols and devices.
 - iv. Starting tasks.
 - v. Vehicle operation and control tasks.
 - vi. Post-drive tasks.
 - vii. In-car progress assessment.
 - viii. Driving plan (*classroom instruction*).
 - c. Vehicle movements – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Visual attention, mental attention and communication.
 - ii. Reference points.
 - iii. Vehicle balance.
 - iv. Vehicle maneuvers.

- v. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- d. Driver readiness – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Driving practices.
 - ii. Fatigue.
 - iii. Aggressive driving.
 - iv. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- e. Risk reduction – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Risk factors.
 - ii. Space management.
 - iii. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- f. Environmental factors – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Environmental characteristics.
 - ii. Environmental risk factors.
 - iii. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- g. Distractions – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Distractions.
 - ii. Multi-task performances.
 - iii. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- h. Alcohol and other drugs – *classroom instruction*
 - i. Introduction of alcohol and other drug problems.
 - ii. Nature of alcohol-related crash problems.
 - iii. Physiological effects of alcohol.
 - iv. Psychological effects of alcohol.
 - v. Other drug effects on the driving task.
 - vi. Zero-tolerance in the driving environment.
- i. Vehicle movement and reference points – *behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Vehicle movements and reference points (entering and exiting traffic and parking).
 - ii. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- j. Adverse conditions – *classroom instruction*
 - i. Adverse weather and reduced visibility conditions.
 - ii. Traction loss.
 - iii. Emergencies.
- k. Vehicle requirements – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Vehicle malfunctions (*classroom instruction*).
 - ii. Vehicle maintenance (*classroom instruction*).
 - iii. Trip planning (*classroom instruction*).
 - iv. Adverse conditions and vehicle requirements – off-street simulated practice (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
 - v. In-car progress assessments (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- l. Consumer responsibility – *classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*
 - i. Vehicle use and ownership (*classroom instruction*).
 - ii. Vehicle insurance (*classroom instruction*).

- iii. Environmental protection and litter prevention (*classroom instruction*).
- iv. Anatomical gift Act – organ donor (*classroom instruction*).
- v. Trip planning (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- vi. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).
- m. Personal responsibility (*classroom and behind-the-wheel instruction*).
 - i. Comprehensive classroom progress assessment (testing) (*classroom instruction*).
 - ii. Driver licensing (*classroom instruction*).
 - iii. In-car progress assessment (*behind-the-wheel instruction*).

[ARC 1612C, IAB 9/3/14, effective 10/8/14]